

**Channel Islands High School  
Track and Field Improvements  
Phase B**  
Oxnard Union High School District

March 2020

Volume 1 of 1

Divisions 00 - 33

DSA 03- 120287

Project No.: 612-12353-05

**LITTLE**  
DIVERSIFIED ARCHITECTURAL CONSULTING

1300 Dove Street, Suite # 100  
Newport Beach, CA. 92660  
T: 949.698.1400 F: 949.698.1433

[www.littleonline.com](http://www.littleonline.com)



**SECTION 00 01 01  
PROJECT TITLE PAGE**

**FOR**

**CHANNEL ISLANDS HS TRACK & FIELD IMPROVEMENTS**

**PROJECT NUMBER: 612-12353-05**

**DISTRICT**

**OXNARD UNION HIGH SCHOOL DISTRICT**

**309 S. K STREET, OXNARD CA 93030**

**805.385.2500**

**WWW.OXNARDUNION.ORG**

**PROJECT LOCATION**

**CHANNEL ISLANDS HIGH SCHOOL**

**1400 RAIDERS WAY**

**OXNARD , CALIFORNIA 93033**

**PREPARED BY:**

**ARCHITECT**

**LITTLE DIVERSIFIED ARCHITECTURAL CONSULTING**

1300 Dove Street, Suite 100, Newport Beach CA 92660

949.698.1400

[www.littleonline.com](http://www.littleonline.com)

NOTICE: This Project Manual, is an unpublished instrument of service of the authors. It is prepared for use only on this Project and in conjunction with the authors' interpretations, observations, decisions and administration, as described in the Conditions of the Contract. Desired results without these services cannot be assured. Use in whole or in part, without the authors' services and expressed written consent may violate Act 17 U.S.C. par. 301 (1991).



**SECTION 00 01 02**  
**PROJECT INFORMATION**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 PROJECT IDENTIFICATION**

- A. Project Name: Channel Islands HS Track & Field Improvements, located at:  
Project Number: 612-12353-05.  
Channel Islands High School.  
1400 Raiders Way.  
Oxnard, California 93033.
- B. The Owner, hereinafter referred to as District: Oxnard Union High School District  
**Oxnard Union High School District**  
309 S. K Street, Oxnard CA 93030  
www.oxnardunion.org  
805.385.2500

**1.02 NOTICE TO PROSPECTIVE BIDDERS**

- A. These documents constitute an Invitation to Bid to and request for qualifications from General Contractors for the construction of the project described below.

**1.03 PROJECT DESCRIPTION**

- A. Summary Project Description: Remove and replace existing athletic field and related site improvements.
- B. Contract Scope: Construction, demolition, and renovation.
- C. Contract Terms: Lump sum (fixed price, stipulated sum), with incentives.

**1.04 PROJECT CONSULTANTS**

- A. The Architect, hereinafter referred to as Architect: **Little Diversified Architectural Consulting**  
1300 Dove Street, Suite 100, Newport Beach CA 92660  
www.littleonline.com  
949.698.1400  
Contact:

**1.05 PROCUREMENT TIMETABLE**

- A. Last Request for Substitution Due: 7 days prior to due date of bids.
- B. Last Request for Information Due: 7 days prior to due date of bids.
- C. Bid Opening: Same day, 3 PM local time.
- D. Bids May Not Be Withdrawn Until: 30 days after due date.
- E. Contract Time: To be stated in bid documents.

- F. The District reserves the right to change the schedule or terminate the entire procurement process at any time.

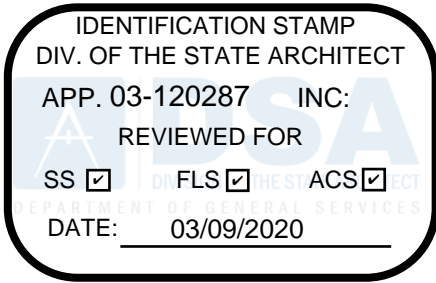
**1.06 PROCUREMENT DOCUMENTS**

- A. Availability of Documents: Complete sets of procurement documents may be obtained:
  - 1. From District at the Project Manager's address listed above.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)**

**PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)**

**END OF SECTION**



**SECTION 00 01 07  
SEALS PAGE**

**ARCHITECT**

**LITTLE DIVERSIFIED ARCHITECTURAL CONSULTING**

1300 Dove Street, Suite 100, Newport Beach CA 92660

Architect of Record (AOR) Jay R. Tittle C-12955



**STRUCTURAL ENGINEER**

**LITTLE DIVERSIFIED ARCHITECTURAL CONSULTING**

1300 Dove Street, Suite 100, Newport Beach CA 92660

Structural Engineer of Record (SEOR) Bryan T. Starr S-5076



**ELECTRICAL ENGINEER**

**ENGINEOUS GROUP, INC.**

751 N. Fair Oaks, Suite 201, Pasadena CA 91103

Electrical Engineer of Record (EEOR) Artin Oshian E-21460



**CIVIL ENGINEER**

**LITTLE DIVERSIFIED ARCHITECTURAL CONSULTING**

1300 Dove Street, Suite 100, Newport Beach CA 92660

Civil Engineer of Record (CEOR) Barsin B. Govargez C-81751



**END OF SEALS PAGE**



**SECTION 00 01 10**  
**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

**PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS**

**DIVISION 00 -- PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS**

- 00 01 01 - Project Manual
- 00 01 02 - Project Information
- 00 01 07 - Seals Page
- 00 01 10 - Table of Contents
- 00 31 00 - Available Project Information
- 00 40 25 - Request for Information
- 00 43 25 - Substitution Request Form - During Procurement
- 00 63 25 - Substitution Request Form - During Construction

**SPECIFICATIONS**

**DIVISION 01 -- GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

- 01 10 00 - Summary
- 01 20 00 - Price and Payment Procedures
- 01 21 00 - Allowances
- 01 25 00 - Substitution Procedures
- 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements
  - 01 30 00.01 - Request for Interpretation
- 01 32 16 - Construction Progress Schedule
- 01 35 50 - Requests for Electronic Files
- 01 35 53 - Security Procedures
- 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements
- 01 41 00 - Regulatory Requirements
- 01 42 19 - Reference Standards
- 01 45 33 - Code-Required Special Inspections and Procedures
- 01 50 00 - Temporary Facilities and Controls
- 01 51 00 - Temporary Utilities
- 01 57 13 - Temporary Erosion and Sediment Control
- 01 58 13 - Temporary Project Signage
- 01 60 00 - Product Requirements
- 01 61 16 - Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content Restrictions
  - 01 61 16.01 - Accessory Material VOC Content Certification Form

- 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements
- 01 71 23 - Field Engineering
- 01 74 19 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal
- 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals
  - 01 78 00.01 - Warranty Form Letter
- 01 79 00 - Demonstration and Training

**DIVISION 02 -- EXISTING CONDITIONS**

- For Site Preparation and Earthwork, see Division 31
- For Pavements and Site Improvements, see Division 32
- For Site Utilities, see Division 33
- 02 41 00 - Demolition

**DIVISION 03 -- CONCRETE**

- 03 10 00 - Concrete Forming and Accessories
- 03 20 00 - Concrete Reinforcing
- 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete
- 03 35 11 - Concrete Floor Finishes

**DIVISION 04 -- MASONRY**

- 04 05 11 - Mortar and Masonry Grout
- 04 20 00 - Unit Masonry

**DIVISION 05 -- METALS**

- 05 12 00 - Structural Steel Framing
- 05 12 13 - Architecturally-Exposed Structural Steel Framing
- 05 31 00 - Steel Decking
- 05 50 00 - Metal Fabrications

**DIVISION 06 -- WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES**

- 06 10 00 - Rough Carpentry
- 06 41 00 - Architectural Wood Casework

**DIVISION 07 -- THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION**

- 07 54 00 - Thermoplastic Membrane Roofing
- 07 62 00 - Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim
- 07 92 00 - Joint Sealants

**DIVISION 08 -- OPENINGS**

- 08 06 71 - Door Hardware Schedule
- 08 11 13 - Hollow Metal Doors and Frames

- 08 31 00 - Access Doors and Panels
- 08 33 13 - Coiling Counter Doors
- 08 43 13 - Aluminum-Framed Storefronts
- 08 56 59 - Service and Teller Window Units
- 08 71 00 - Door Hardware
- 08 80 00 - Glazing

**DIVISION 09 -- FINISHES**

- 09 21 16 - Gypsum Board Assemblies
- 09 91 13 - Exterior Painting
- 09 91 23 - Interior Painting
- 09 96 00 - High-Performance Coatings
- 09 96 23 - Graffiti-Resistant Coatings

**DIVISION 10 -- SPECIALTIES**

- 10 14 00 - Signage
- 10 14 53 - Traffic and Parking Signage
- 10 21 13.19 - Plastic Toilet Compartments
- 10 28 00 - Toilet Accessories

**DIVISION 11 -- EQUIPMENT**

- 11 68 33 - Athletic Field Equipment
- 11 68 33.43 - Track and Field Equipment
- 11 68 43.13 - Outdoor Scoreboard
- 11 68 93 - Synthetic Turf Maintenance Equipment (CMAS)

**DIVISION 12 -- FURNISHINGS**

- 12 36 00 - Countertops

**DIVISION 22 -- PLUMBING**

- 22 05 00 - General Plumbing Requirements
- 22 05 10 - General Plumbing Materials
- 22 40 00 - Plumbing Fixtures
- 22 70 00 - Plumbing SYstems

**DIVISION 23 -- HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR-CONDITIONING (HVAC)**

- 23 34 23 - HVAC Power Ventilators

**DIVISION 26 -- ELECTRICAL**

- 26 05 05 - Selective Demolition for Electrical
- 26 05 19 - Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables

- 26 05 26 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems
- 26 05 29 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems
- 26 05 33.13 - Conduit for Electrical Systems
- 26 05 33.16 - Boxes for Electrical Systems
- 26 05 33.23 - Surface Raceways for Electrical Systems
- 26 05 39 - Underfloor Raceways for Electrical Systems
- 26 05 48 - Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems
- 26 05 53 - Identification for Electrical Systems
- 26 05 73 - Power System Studies
- 26 05 83 - Wiring Connections
- 26 09 18 - Remote Control Switching Devices
- 26 22 00 - Low-Voltage Transformers
- 26 24 16 - Panelboards
- 26 27 13 - Electricity Metering
- 26 27 26 - Wiring Devices
- 26 28 16.13 - Enclosed Circuit Breakers
- 26 28 16.16 - Enclosed Switches
- 26 43 00 - Surge Protective Devices
- 26 51 00 - Interior Lighting
- 26 56 00 - Exterior Lighting

**DIVISION 27 -- COMMUNICATIONS**

- 27 10 00 - Structured Cabling

**DIVISION 28 -- ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY**

- 28 46 00 - Fire Detection and Alarm

**DIVISION 31 -- EARTHWORK**

- 31 10 00 - Site Clearing
- 31 22 00 - Grading
- 31 22 10 - Fine Grading For Synthetic Turf Surfacing
- 31 23 16 - Excavation
- 31 23 16.13 - Trenching
- 31 23 23 - Fill

**DIVISION 32 -- EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS**

- 32 01 17 - Asphalt Pavement Repair
- 32 01 90 - Operation and Maintenance of Planting
- 32 11 23 - Aggregate Base Courses



- 32 12 16 - Asphalt Paving
- 32 12 16.50 - Asphalt Paving at Synthetic Running Track Surfacing
- 32 13 13 - Concrete Paving
- 32 15 41 - Stabilized Decomposed Granite Surfacing
- 32 16 13.50 - Concrete Curbs and Flatwork at Track
- 32 17 13 - Parking Bumpers
- 32 17 23.13 - Painted Pavement Markings
- 32 17 26 - Tactile Warning Surfacing
- 32 18 13 - Synthetic Grass Surfacing (CMAS)
- 32 18 23.26 - Clay Brick Athletic Surfacing
- 32 18 23.39 - Synthetic Running Track Surfacing (CMAS)
  - 32 18 23\_39A - Beynon Scope Appendix
  - 32 18 23\_39A - D-CST-TRACK PROTECTION Model
- 32 18 23.53 - Tennis Court Surfacing
- 32 31 13 - Chain Link Fences and Gates
- 32 31 19 - Decorative Metal Fences and Gates
- 32 84 23 - Irrigation System
- 32 92 23 - Sodding
- 32 93 00 - Planting

**DIVISION 33 -- UTILITIES**

- 33 05 13 - Manholes and Structures
- 33 05 43 - Corrosion Protection
- 33 42 11 - Stormwater Gravity Piping
- 33 71 19 - Electrical Underground Ducts, Ductbanks, and Manholes

**END OF SECTION**



**SECTION 00 31 00**  
**AVAILABLE PROJECT INFORMATION**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 EXISTING CONDITIONS**

- A. Certain information relating to existing surface and subsurface conditions and structures is available to bidders but will not be part of Contract Documents, as follows:
- B. Geotechnical Report: Entitled Geotechnical Engineering Report for Proposed Improvements to Athletic Fields at Channel Islands High School, 1400 Raiders Way, Oxnard, California, dated August 27, 2019, Project Number 303276-001.
- C. Geotechnical Report: Entitled Geotechnical Engineering Report for Proposed Ticket Booths and Gateways to Stadium Complex at Channel Islands High School, 1400 Raiders Way, Oxnard, California, dated November 26, 2019, Project Number 303514-002.
- D. This report identifies properties of below grade conditions and offers recommendations for the design of foundations, prepared primarily for the use of Architect.
  - 1. Soil and subsurface investigations conducted at site by an independent testing laboratory and report with log of borings prepared.
  - 2. Interpretation:
    - a. The District, Architect and Engineers disclaim all responsibility for the accuracy of information prepared by others.
      - 1) The District, Architect and Engineers disclaim all responsibility for the information to be completely representative of conditions and materials which may be encountered and as being adequate for the purposes of construction.
      - 2) Variations in kind, depth, quantity, and condition of soils may occur.
      - 3) The District, Architect and Engineers further disclaim responsibility for interpretation by Bidding Contractors and others of soil and subsurface investigation information, such as in projecting soil-bearing values, rock profiles, presence and scope of boulders and cobbles, soil stability and the presence, level and extent of underground water.
  - 3. The recommendations described shall not be construed as a requirement of this Contract, unless specifically referenced in Contract Documents.
  - 4. This report, by its nature, cannot reveal all conditions that exist on the site. Should subsurface conditions be found to vary substantially from this report, changes in the design and construction of foundations will be made, with resulting credits or expenditures to the Contract Sum accruing to District.
    - a. If variances from Geotechnical Report are found, make written report to Owner Representative.
    - b. Claims for conditions found to be not as indicated in soil investigation data not permitted, unless otherwise indicated in District-Contractor Agreement.
      - 1) This applies only to conditions found after execution of the Agreement to be materially different from those reported and which are not customarily encountered in the geographic area.

## **1.02 BIDDER'S INVESTIGATIONS**

- A. Bidder's Investigation: Bidder shall visit site and become familiar with site conditions.
  - 1. Bidder may, at Bidder's own expense and prior to bidding, make soil surveys and investigations Bidder considers necessary.
  - 2. Bidder assumes risk that soil and underground conditions may be other than that indicated in soil investigation data.
- B. Procedures:
  - 1. Obtain authorization from Owner Representative prior to start of borings or subsurface investigations.
  - 2. Immediately upon completion of Bidder's subsurface investigation, return site areas affected by investigations to condition existing prior to start of Bidder subsurface investigations as directed by Owner Representative.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)**

## **PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)**

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 00 40 25  
REQUEST FOR INFORMATION**

**RFI NUMBER:** \_\_\_\_\_ **DATE:** \_\_\_\_\_

**PROJECT NAME: CHANNEL ISLANDS HS TRACK & FIELD IMPROVEMENTS PROJECT NO.:**  
**612-12353-05**

**TO: LITTLE DIVERSIFIED ARCHITECTURAL CONSULTING**  
1300 Dove Street, Suite 100, Newport Beach CA 92660  
Attention: \_\_\_\_\_  
Contractor: \_\_\_\_\_  
Address: \_\_\_\_\_  
Request By: \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_

**BRIEF SUMMARY OF RFI:** \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

Drawing No. \_\_\_\_\_ Detail No. \_\_\_\_\_  
Specification Section \_\_\_\_\_ Title \_\_\_\_\_  
Page \_\_\_\_\_ Paragraph \_\_\_\_\_

**DETAILS OF THIS RFI:** \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

Attachments: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

**RESPONSE WILL BE INCLUDED IN AN ADDENDUM**

**END OF RFI**









**SECTION 00 63 25  
SUBSTITUTION REQUEST FORM (POST-AWARD)**

**SUBSTITUTION REQUEST NO.** \_\_\_\_\_

**DATE:** \_\_\_\_\_

**PROJECT NAME:** CHANNEL ISLANDS HS TRACK & FIELD IMPROVEMENTS

**PROJECT NUMBER:** 612-12353-05

**TO:** LITTLE DIVERSIFIED ARCHITECTURAL CONSULTING  
1300 Dove Street, Suite 100, Newport Beach CA 92660

From: \_\_\_\_\_

We hereby submit for your consideration the following product comparisons of the specified product and the proposed substitution. The undersigned fully understands that failure to answer any item below may be cause for rejection of request for substitution.

This request for substitution form shall only be used after the end of the bidding period except under conditions beyond control of Contractor.

Specified Product: \_\_\_\_\_

Project Manual Section Title \_\_\_\_\_ Number \_\_\_ Page \_\_\_ Paragraph \_\_\_.

Drawing No. \_\_\_\_\_ Detail No. \_\_\_\_\_

Proposed Substitution: \_\_\_\_\_

Manufacturer: \_\_\_\_\_ Tel: \_\_\_\_\_

A. Reason request for substitution is being submitted: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

B. Does proposed substitution affect in any way the Structural Safety, Access Compliance, or Fire & Life Safety portions of the project? No\_\_ Yes\_\_

Explain \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

C. Does proposed substitution affect dimensions, gages, weights, etc. on Drawing? No\_\_ Yes\_\_

Explain \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

D. Does proposed substitution require changes in Drawings or design and installation changes?

No\_\_ Yes\_\_ \_\_\_\_\_

(If yes, cost of Architect and Engineer document changes are the responsibility of the Contractor.)



**SECTION 01 10 00**  
**SUMMARY**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 PROJECT**

- A. Project Name: Channel Islands HS Track & Field Improvements.
- B. District's Name: Oxnard Union High School District.
- C. Architect's Name: Little Diversified Architectural Consulting.
- D. The Project consists of the construction of Athletic Fields, Equipment, Entrance Gate, Ticket Booth and related site work located at Channel Islands High School.

**1.02 CONTRACT DESCRIPTION**

- A. Contract Type: A single prime contract based on a Stipulated Price as described in Owner-Contractor Agreement.
- B. The Work: The Work is construction and related services for a , CBC, Occupancy Type Assembly Group A-2 and Business Group B, Construction Type V-B, , totaling approximately 64 square feet.
  - 1. The Work includes remodeling of existing related site improvements; with patch and repair as required, and other features to the extent indicated on the Drawings.
  - 2. Demolition of certain existing track & field components;
  - 3. Installation of new synthetic turf field & track surfacing;
  - 4. Installation of new high jump;
  - 5. Installation of two (2) new long jumps;
  - 6. Installation of new field scoreboard per PC #04-116017;
  - 7. Upgrade of existing stadium lighting;
  - 8. Construction of (3) new gateway structures;
  - 9. Construction of (6) new tennis courts
  - 10. Construction of new concrete walkway around existing track oval;
  - 11. Construction of new softball and baseball fields;
  - 12. Minor upgrade of existing restrooms in building u; and
  - 13. Repair of existing baseball field drainage and upgrade of existing underground utility lines as needed.
  - 14. New ADA compliant path of travel walkway.

**1.03 CONTRACT DOCUMENTS**

- A. Contract Requirements:
  - 1. Conditions of the Contract and other Contract documents have been included in the Project Manual, as indicated in the Table of Contents.
    - a. Such documents are not Specifications.

2. Specifications are found in Divisions 01 through 33 of the Project Manual.
- B. Contract Drawings: The Drawings provided with and identified in the Project Manual are the Drawings referenced in the Agreement.
1. The location, extent and configuration of the required construction and improvements are shown and noted on Drawings.
    - a. The Drawings are referenced in the Agreement.
    - b. An index of Drawings is included in the set of Drawings.
  2. Drawings are arranged into series according to design discipline. Such organization and all references to trades, subcontractor, specialty contractor or supplier shall not control the Contractor in dividing the Work among subcontractors or in establishing the extent of the Work to be performed by any trade.
  3. Where the terms "as shown", "as indicated", "as noted", "as detailed", "as scheduled", or terms of like meaning, are used in the Drawings or Specifications, it shall be understood that reference is being made to the Drawings referenced in the Agreement.
  4. Where reference to the word "plans" is made anywhere in Drawings, Specifications and related Contract Documents, it shall be understood to mean the Drawings referenced in the Agreement.
- C. Contract Specifications: The Specifications provided in the Project Manual are the Specifications referenced in the Agreement.
1. Specifications are organized by Divisions and Sections in accordance with the recommended practices of the Construction Specifications Institute.
    - a. Such organization shall not control the Contractor in dividing the Work among subcontractors or in establishing the extent of Work to be performed by any trade.
  2. Specifications are included in the Project Manual, which may also include other Bidding and Contract Documents.
    - a. Contents of the Project Manual are listed in Document 00 01 10 - Table of Contents, in the Project Manual.

#### **1.04 DESCRIPTION OF ALTERATIONS WORK**

- A. Scope of demolition and removal work is indicated on drawings and specified in Section 02 41 00.
1. The intent of these drawings and specifications are the work of the alteration, rehabilitation, or reconstruction of this facility shall be submitted and approved by DSA before proceeding with the repair work. CAC Section 4-317.
- B. Scope of alterations work is indicated on drawings.
- C. Electrical Power and Lighting: Alter existing system and add new construction, keeping existing in operation.

#### **1.05 WORK BY OWNER**

- A. Concurrent Work Under Separate Contracts:
1. Work Under Separate Contracts: District will award separate contracts for products and installation for interior improvements and other work as may be indicated on Drawings as NIC (Not in Contract).

2. Relationship to Work Under the Contract:
    - a. Work under the Contract shall include all provisions necessary to make such concurrent work under separate contracts complete in every respect and fully functional, including field finishing.
    - b. Provide necessary backing, supports, piping, conduit, conductors and other such provisions from point of service to point of connection, as shown on Drawings and specified herein.
  3. Related Contract Documents:
    - a. District will make available, in a timely manner, drawings and specifications of work under separate contracts for coordination and further description of that work.
    - b. Such drawings and other data required for the coordination of the work of separate contracts with the Work of this Contract may be included with the Contract Documents.
    - c. If so, they are provided for convenience only and are not to be considered Contract Documents produced by Architect or Architect's consultants.
  4. Permits, Notices and Fees:
    - a. Permits, Notices and Fees: Notices required by and approvals required of authorities having jurisdiction for work under separate contracts and related fees will be solely the responsibility of District.
- B. Items noted NIC (Not in Contract) will be supplied and installed by District after Substantial Completion.
- C. District will supply the following for installation by Contractor:
1. Owner-Furnished Products: District may furnish, for installation by Contractor, products which are identified on the Drawings and in the Specifications as OFCI (Owner-Furnished/Contractor-Installed).
  2. Relationship to Work Under the Contract:
    - a. Work under the Contract shall include all provisions necessary to fully incorporate such products into the Work, including, as necessary:
      - 1) Fasteners.
      - 2) Backing,.
      - 3) Supports.
      - 4) Piping.
      - 5) Conduit.
      - 6) Conductors.
      - 7) Other such provisions from point of service to point of connection.
      - 8) Field finishing, as shown on Drawings and specified herein.
    - b. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for additional requirements.

## **1.06 PERMITS, LICENSES AND FEES**

- A. Permits:
1. For Work included in the Contract, Contractor shall obtain all permits from authorities having jurisdiction and from serving utility companies and agencies.

2. District will reimburse Contractor for amount charged for such permits, without mark-up.
  3. For Work performed under design/build basis, plancheck and permit fees shall be included in the Contract Sum.
- B. Licenses:
1. Contractor shall obtain and pay all licenses associated with construction activities, such as business licenses, contractors' licenses and vehicle and equipment licenses.
  2. All costs for licenses shall be included in the Contract Sum.
- C. Assessments:
1. District will pay all assessments and utility service connection fees. Costs of assessments shall not be included in the Contract Sum.
- D. Test and Inspection Fees:
1. Contractor shall pay all fees charged by authorities having jurisdiction and from serving utility companies and agencies, for tests and inspections conducted by those authorities, companies and agencies.
  2. District will reimburse Contractor for actual amount of such fees, without mark-up.
  3. Refer to Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements for additional information on tests and inspections and responsibility for payment of fees.

#### **1.07 OWNER OCCUPANCY**

- A. District intends to continue to occupy adjacent portions of the existing site during the entire construction period.
- B. District intends to occupy the Project upon Substantial Completion.
- C. Cooperate with District to minimize conflict and to facilitate District's operations.
- D. Schedule the Work to accommodate District occupancy.

#### **1.08 CONTRACTOR USE OF SITE AND PREMISES**

- A. Construction Operations: Limited to areas noted on Drawings.
- B. Arrange use of site and premises to allow:
  1. District occupancy.
  2. Work by Others.
  3. Work by District.
  4. Use of site and premises by the public.
- C. Provide access to and from site as required by law and by District:
  1. Emergency Building Exits During Construction: Keep all exits required by code open during construction period; provide temporary exit signs if exit routes are temporarily altered.
  2. Site Access:
    - a. Limit access to site to indicated routes and access points as indicated.
    - b. If routes and access points are not indicated, access shall be as approved by District.

- c. Do not restrict access to adjacent properties and do not restrict access for those performing work under separate contracts for the District.
- 3. Do not obstruct roadways, sidewalks, or other public ways without permit.
- 4. Construction Limit:
  - a. Limit construction activities to areas indicated on Drawings as Project Area or, if not indicated, to areas within the parcel as described in the legal description on the Drawings.
  - b. Refer also to Section 01 50 00 - Temporary Construction Facilities and Controls for additional requirements.
- D. Existing building spaces may not be used for storage.
- E. Time Restrictions:
  - 1. Limit conduct of especially noisy, malodorous, and dusty exterior work to the hours of 8 AM to 6 PM.
- F. Utility Outages and Shutdown:
  - 1. Limit disruption of utility services to hours the site is unoccupied.
  - 2. Do not disrupt or shut down life safety systems, including but not limited to fire sprinklers and fire alarm system, without 7 days notice to District and authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 3. Prevent accidental disruption of utility services to other facilities.

#### **1.09 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT**

- A. Construction and waste management, complying with Section 01 74 19 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal, is a requirement for this project.
- B. The Contractor, Prime Contractors, and subcontractors all have obligations in meeting the requirements of this specification.

**END OF SECTION**





**SECTION 01 20 00**  
**PRICE AND PAYMENT PROCEDURES**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Procedures for preparation and submittal of applications for progress payments.
- B. Documentation of changes in Contract Sum and Contract Time.
- C. Change procedures.
- D. Correlation of Contractor submittals based on changes.
- E. Procedures for preparation and submittal of application for final payment.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 01 21 00 - Allowances: Payment procedures relating to allowances.
- B. Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals: Project record documents.

**1.03 SCHEDULE OF VALUES**

- A. Use Schedule of Values Form:
  - 1. Form provided by District.
- B. Electronic media printout including equivalent information will be considered in lieu of standard form specified; submit draft to Architect for approval.
- C. Forms filled out by hand will not be accepted.
- D. Submit Schedule of Values in duplicate within 15 days after date established in Notice to Proceed.
- E. Format: Utilize the Table of Contents of this Project Manual. Identify each line item with number and title of the specification section. Identify site mobilization.
- F. Include in each line item, the amount of Allowances specified in this section. For unit cost Allowances, identify quantities taken from Contract Documents multiplied by the unit cost to achieve the total for the item.
- G. Include separately from each line item, a direct proportional amount of Contractor's overhead and profit.
- H. Revise schedule to list approved Change Orders, with each Application For Payment.
  - 1. List each authorized Change Order as an extension on the continuation sheet, listing the Change Order number and dollar value as for an original portion of Work.

**1.04 APPLICATIONS FOR PROGRESS PAYMENTS**

- A. Payment Period: Submit at intervals stipulated in the Agreement.
  - 1. Substantiating information will normally be required only for those portions of Work whose completion state cannot be readily determined by observation of the completed Work.
- B. Use Form AIA G702 and Form AIA G703, edition stipulated in the Agreement.

- C. Electronic media printout including equivalent information will be considered in lieu of standard form specified; submit sample to Architect for approval.
- D. Forms filled out by hand will not be accepted.
- E. For each item, provide a column for listing each of the following:
  - 1. Item Number.
  - 2. Description of work.
  - 3. Scheduled Values.
  - 4. Previous Applications.
  - 5. Work in Place and Stored Materials under this Application.
  - 6. Authorized Change Orders.
  - 7. Total Completed and Stored to Date of Application.
  - 8. Balance to Finish.
  - 9. Retainage.
- F. Execute certification by signature of authorized officer.
- G. Use data from approved Schedule of Values. Provide dollar value in each column for each line item for portion of work performed and for stored products.
- H. List each authorized Change Order as a separate line item, listing Change Order number and dollar amount as for an original item of work.
  - 1. No Change Orders shall be included with Application for Payment until approved in writing by District and Architect. Also approved by DSA when appropriate.
- I. Submit one electronic and three hard-copies of each Application for Payment.
- J. Include the following with the application:
  - 1. Transmittal letter as specified for submittals in Section 01 30 00.
  - 2. Construction progress schedule, revised and current as specified in Section 01 30 00.
  - 3. Current construction photographs specified in Section 01 30 00.
  - 4. Partial release of liens from major subcontractors and vendors.
    - a. Provide with each Application for Payment lien releases from all subcontractors, workers and materials suppliers employed for the Project covering their portion of Work to date for which payment application is made. Lien release forms will be provided by District and shall be completed in accordance with directions provided.
  - 5. Project record documents as specified in Section 01 78 00, for review by District which will be returned to the Contractor.
  - 6. Affidavits attesting to off-site stored products.
- K. When Architect requires substantiating information, submit data justifying dollar amounts in question. Provide one copy of data with cover letter for each copy of submittal. Show application number and date, and line item by number and description.

**1.05 ADDENDA**

- A. Addenda are changes issued prior to the signing of the Contract for Construction. These Addenda shall be signed by the Architect and approved by the Division of the State Architect.

- B. These documents may or may not have approved by the Division of the State Architect prior to the close of Bid.
  - 1. If not approved by DSA prior to close of the bidding period, the contract price shall include the Addenda.
  - 2. No work shall proceed regarding any Addendum until approved by DSA.
  - 3. Revisions to Addenda, when approved by DSA, shall be incorporated by an additional addendum or Change Order as indicated below and as provided for in the Contract for Construction and General Conditions.

**1.06 MODIFICATION PROCEDURES**

- A. Construction Changes, General:
  - 1. The following describe administrative procedures to be followed in compliance with provisions of the Conditions of the Contract for Architect's Supplemental Instructions, Construction Change Directives, Construction Change Documents, and Contract Change Orders.
  - 2. The Architect will prepare and issue a Bulletin on which the Architect's Supplemental Instructions, a Construction Change Directive or a Request for Proposal will be presented to the Contractor for action.
- B. Submit name of the individual authorized to receive change documents and who will be responsible for informing others in Contractor's employ or subcontractors of changes to Contract Documents.
- C. Contract Change Order Forms: Form as directed by District.
- D. For minor changes not involving an adjustment to the Contract Sum or Contract Time, Architect will issue instructions directly to Contractor.
  - 1. Architect's Supplemental Instructions:
    - a. Minor changes in the Work, not involving an adjustment in either the Contract Sum or Contract Time, as authorized by the Conditions of the Contract, will be presented by the Architect using the Architect's Bulletin form.
    - b. Should the Architect's Supplemental Instructions result in disputed costs and time adjustments, such dispute shall be resolved in accordance with the provisions of the Conditions of the Contract.
- E. For other required changes, not involving structural, accessibility, or fire-life-safety portions of approved Drawings and Specifications, Architect will issue a document signed by District instructing Contractor to proceed with the change, for subsequent inclusion in a Change Order.
  - 1. The document will describe the required changes and will designate method of determining any change in Contract Sum or Contract Time.
  - 2. Promptly execute the change.
  - 3. DSA Construction Change Document approval for substitutions and changes to structural, accessibility, or fire-life-safety portions of approved Drawings and Specifications is required from DSA prior to fabrication and installation. CAC Section 4-215, 4-233(c), & 4-338(c).
    - a. The approved Construction Change Document shall be signed by:

- 1) Architect of Record.
  - 2) When applicable:
    - (a) Structural Engineer of Record.
    - (b) Mechanical Engineer of Record.
    - (c) Electrical Engineer of Record.
    - (d) Civil Engineer of Record.
    - (e) Delegated Professional Engineer.
  - 3) Division of the State Architect for final approval.
4. Construction Change Directives: In accordance with provisions of the Conditions of the Contract, the District may direct the Contractor to proceed with a change in the Work prior to formal preparation, review and agreement of a Contract Change Order, in order to not delay construction.
- a. The Architect will prepare and issue a change document containing a Construction Change Directive which, when signed by the District and the Architect, shall instruct the Contractor to proceed with a change in the Work, for subsequent inclusion in a Contract Change Order.
  - b. Should the Construction Change Directive result in disputed costs and time adjustments, such dispute shall be resolved in accordance with the provisions of the Conditions of the Contract.
  - c. Construction Change Directives shall follow procedures specified below for Contract Change Orders except that Contractor shall immediately proceed with the change upon receipt of the signed Change Directive.
- F. For changes for which advance pricing is desired, Architect will issue a document that includes a detailed description of a proposed change with supplementary or revised drawings and specifications, a change in Contract Time for executing the change with a stipulation of any overtime work required and the period of time during which the requested price will be considered valid. Contractor shall prepare and submit a fixed price quotation within 14 days.
1. Such Request for Proposal may include an estimate of additions or deductions in Contract Time and Contract Sum for executing the change and may include stipulations regarding overtime work and the period of time the requested response from the Contractor shall be considered valid.
- G. Contractor may propose a change by submitting a request for change to Architect, describing the proposed change and its full effect on the work, with a statement describing the reason for the change, and the effect on the Contract Sum and Contract Time with full documentation and a statement describing the effect on work by separate or other contractors. Document any requested substitutions in accordance with Section 01 60 00.
1. After review of the request and with the District's approval, the Architect will prepare a change document containing a Request for Proposal, as described above.
  2. Issuance of such a request by the Architect shall not indicate authorization of the Contractor to proceed with the proposed change.
  3. Changes will be approved only by an approved Construction Change Directive and Contract Change Order.
- H. Computation of Change in Contract Amount: As specified in the Agreement and Conditions of the Contract.

1. For change requested by Architect for work falling under a fixed price contract, the amount will be based on Contractor's price quotation.
  2. For change requested by Contractor, the amount will be based on the Contractor's request for a Change Order as approved by Architect.
  3. For pre-determined unit prices and quantities, the amount will be based on the fixed unit prices.
  4. For change ordered by Architect without a quotation from Contractor, the amount will be determined by Architect based on the Contractor's substantiation of costs as specified for Time and Material work.
- I. Substantiation of Costs: Provide full information required for evaluation.
1. On request, provide the following data:
    - a. Quantities of products, labor, and equipment.
    - b. Taxes, insurance, and bonds.
    - c. Overhead and profit.
    - d. Justification for any change in Contract Time.
    - e. Credit for deletions from Contract, similarly documented.
  2. Support each claim for additional costs with additional information:
    - a. Origin and date of claim.
    - b. Dates and times work was performed, and by whom.
    - c. Time records and wage rates paid.
    - d. Invoices and receipts for products, equipment, and subcontracts, similarly documented.
  3. For Time and Material work, submit itemized account and supporting data after completion of change, within time limits indicated in the Conditions of the Contract.
    - a. Cost and Time Resolution: If amounts for changes in Contract Sum and Contract Time cannot be agreed upon by District and Contractor, amounts shall be resolved in accordance with provisions of the Conditions of the Contract for resolution of disputes and the following:
      - 1) Contractor shall keep accurate records of time, both labor and calendar days, and cost of materials and equipment.
      - 2) Contractor shall prepare and submit an itemized account and supporting data after completion of changed Work, within the time limits indicated in the Conditions of the Contract.
      - 3) Contractor shall provide full information as required and requested, for District and Architect to evaluate and substantiate proposed costs and time for the change in the Work.
      - 4) When District and Contractor determine mutually acceptable amounts for changes in Contract Sum and Contract Time, a Contract Change Order shall be executed for these amounts.
      - 5) District shall have the right to audit Contractor's invoices and bid quotations to substantiate costs for Contract Change Orders.

- J. Construction Changes Based on Stipulated Sum or Time: Based on the Contractor's response to a Request for Proposal or Construction Change Directive, the District and Architect will review the response.
  - 1. The District and Contractor shall negotiate a mutually acceptable adjustment in Contract Sum and Contract Time, as appropriate, prior to performance of the changed Work.
  - 2. A Contract Change Order for the stipulated amounts shall be prepared based on the stipulated sum and change in time.
- K. Execution of Change Orders: Architect will issue Change Orders for signatures of parties as provided in the Conditions of the Contract.
  - 1. When agreement is reached on changes, if any, in the Contract Time and the Contract Sum, the Contractor shall prepare a Contract Change Order using a form as directed by the District, with supplementary documents as necessary to describe the change and the associated costs and schedule impacts.
  - 2. Construction Change Document approval is required from DSA prior to fabrication and installation.
  - 3. Submit Contract Change Orders to District through the Architect.
  - 4. Contractor shall prepare and submit five original sets of documents for each Change Order. District, Architect and Owner Representative shall sign the Change Order indicating acceptance and approval of the change.
    - a. Structural Engineer shall also sign the Change Order, when applicable.
  - 5. All Change Orders must be approved by DSA prior to fabrication and installation.
  - 6. Upon approval of the Change Order, Contractor shall promptly execute the change in the Work.
- L. After execution of Change Order, promptly revise Schedule of Values and Application for Payment forms to record each authorized Change Order as a separate line item and adjust the Contract Sum.
- M. Promptly revise progress schedules to reflect any change in Contract Time, revise sub-schedules to adjust times for other items of work affected by the change, and resubmit.
  - 1. Contractor shall submit revised schedules at the next Application for Payment following approval and acceptance of the Contract Change Order.
- N. Promptly enter changes in Project Record Documents.

**1.07 APPLICATION FOR FINAL PAYMENT**

- A. Prepare Application for Final Payment as specified for progress payments, identifying total adjusted Contract Sum, previous payments, and sum remaining due.
- B. Application for Final Payment will not be considered until the following have been accomplished:
  - 1. All closeout procedures specified in Section 01 70 00.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED**

**PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED**

**END OF SECTION**





**SECTION 01 21 00**  
**ALLOWANCES**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Cash allowances.
- B. Contingency allowance.
- C. Payment and modification procedures relating to allowances.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 01 20 00 - Price and Payment Procedures: Additional payment and modification procedures.

**1.03 CASH ALLOWANCES**

- A. Costs Included in Cash Allowances: Cost of product to Contractor or subcontractor, less applicable trade discounts, less cost of delivery to site, less applicable taxes.
- B. Architect Responsibilities:
  - 1. Consult with Contractor for consideration and selection of products, suppliers, and installers.
  - 2. Select products in consultation with District and transmit decision to Contractor.
  - 3. Prepare Change Order.
- C. Contractor Responsibilities:
  - 1. Assist Architect in selection of products, suppliers, and installers.
  - 2. Obtain proposals from suppliers and installers and offer recommendations.
  - 3. On notification of which products have been selected, execute purchase agreement with designated supplier and installer.
  - 4. Arrange for and process shop drawings, product data, and samples. Arrange for delivery.
  - 5. Promptly inspect products upon delivery for completeness, damage, and defects. Submit claims for transportation damage.
- D. Differences in costs will be adjusted by Change Order.

**1.04 CONTINGENCY ALLOWANCE**

- A. Contractor's costs for products, delivery, installation, labor, insurance, payroll, taxes, bonding, equipment rental, overhead and profit will be included in Change Orders authorizing expenditure of funds from this Contingency Allowance.
- B. Funds will be drawn from the Contingency Allowance only by Change Order.
- C. At closeout of Contract, funds remaining in Contingency Allowance will be credited to Owner by Change Order.

**1.05 ALLOWANCES SCHEDULE**

- A. Contingency Allowance: Include the stipulated sum/price of \$75,000 for use upon Owner's instructions.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED**

**PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED**

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 01 25 00**  
**SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Procedural requirements for proposed substitutions.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Division 00 - Procurement and Contracting Requirements: Restrictions on timing of substitution requests.
- B. Section 00 43 25 - Substitution Request Form - During Procurement: Required form for substitution requests made prior to award of contract (During procurement).
- C. Section 00 63 25 - Substitution Request Form (Post-Award): Required form for substitution requests made after award of contract (During construction).
- D. Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements: Submittal procedures, coordination.
- E. Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements: Fundamental product requirements, product options, delivery, storage, and handling.
- F. Section 01 61 16 - Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content Restrictions: Restrictions on emissions of indoor substitute products.

**1.03 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Substitutions: Changes from Contract Documents requirements proposed by Contractor to materials, products, assemblies, and equipment.
  - 1. Substitutions for Cause: Proposed due to changed Project circumstances beyond Contractor's control.
    - a. Unavailability.
    - b. Regulatory changes.
  - 2. Substitutions for Convenience: Proposed due to possibility of offering substantial advantage to the Project.
    - a. Substitution requests offering advantages solely to the Contractor will not be considered.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED**

**PART 3 EXECUTION**

**3.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Requests by Contractor to deviate from specified requirements for products, materials, equipment, and methods, or to provide products other than those specified, shall be considered requests for substitutions except under the following conditions:
  - 1. Substitutions are requested during the bidding period, and accepted prior to execution of the Contract. Acceptance shall be in the form of written Addendum to the Bidding

documents or revision to the Drawings or Specifications for use as Construction Contract Documents.

2. Changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction are directed by the District or Architect.
  3. Contractor options for provision of products and construction methods are specifically stated in the Contract Documents.
  4. Change in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction is required for compliance with Codes, ordinances, regulations, orders and standards of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Substitution Provisions: Refer to substitution provisions of the Conditions of the Contract, in addition to the requirements specified herein. Provisions for consideration and acceptance of substitutions shall be as follows:
1. Documentation:
    - a. Substitutions will not be considered if they are indicated or implied on shop drawing, product data or sample submittals.
    - b. All requests for substitution shall be made by separate written request from Contractor.
  2. Cost and Time Considerations: Substitutions will not be considered unless a net reduction in Contract Sum or Contract Time results to the District's benefit, including redesign costs, life cycle costs, changes in related Work and overall performance of building systems.
  3. Design Revision:
    - a. Substitutions will not be considered if acceptance will require substantial revision of the Contract Documents or will substantially change the intent of the design, in the opinion of the Architect.
    - b. The intent of the design shall include functional performance and aesthetic qualities.
  4. Data: It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to provide adequate data demonstrating the merits of the proposed substitution, including cost data and information regarding changes in related Work.
  5. Determination by Architect:
    - a. Architect will determine the acceptability of proposed substitutions and will notify Contractor, in writing within a reasonable time, of acceptance or rejection.
    - b. The determination by the Architect regarding functional performance and aesthetic quality shall be final.
  6. Non-Acceptance: If a proposed substitution is not accepted, provide the specified product.
    - a. If, in the opinion of the Architect, the substitution request is incomplete or has insufficient data to enable a full and thorough review of the intended substitution, the substitution may be summarily refused and determined to be unacceptable.
  7. Substitution Limitation: Only one request for substitution will be considered for each product.

- C. A Substitution Request for products, assemblies, materials, and equipment constitutes a representation that the submitter:
  - 1. Has investigated proposed product and determined that it meets or exceeds the quality level of the specified product, equipment, assembly, or system.
    - a. Include a signed certification that the Contractor has:
      - 1) Reviewed the proposed substitution and has determined that the substitution is equivalent or superior in every respect to product requirements indicated or product specified in the Contract Documents.
      - 2) Certify the proposed substitution is suited for and can perform the purpose or application of the specified product indicated or specified in the Contract Documents.
  - 2. Agrees to provide the same warranty for the substitution as for the specified product.
  - 3. Agrees to provide same or equivalent maintenance service and source of replacement parts, as applicable.
  - 4. Agrees to coordinate installation and make changes to other work that may be required for the work to be complete, with no additional cost to District.
  - 5. Waives claims for additional costs or time extension that may subsequently become apparent.
    - a. Include a signed waiver by the Contractor for changes in the Contract Time or Contract Sum because of the following:
      - 1) Substitution failed to perform adequately.
      - 2) Substitution required changes in on other elements of the Work.
      - 3) Substitution caused problems in interfacing with other elements of the Work.
      - 4) Substitution was determined to be unacceptable by authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 6. Agrees to reimburse District and Architect for review or redesign services associated with re-approval by authorities.
- D. A Substitution Request for specified installer constitutes a representation that the submitter:
  - 1. Has acted in good faith to obtain services of specified installer, but was unable to come to commercial, or other terms.
- E. Document each request with complete data substantiating compliance of proposed substitution with Contract Documents. Burden of proof is on proposer.
  - 1. Note explicitly any non-compliant characteristics.
- F. Content: Include information necessary for tracking the status of each Substitution Request, and information necessary to provide an actionable response.
  - 1. No specific form is required. Contractor's Substitution Request documentation must include the following:
    - a. Project Information:
      - 1) Official project name and number, and any additional required identifiers established in Contract Documents.
      - 2) District's, Architect's, and Contractor's names.
    - b. Substitution Request Information:

- 1) Discrete and consecutive Substitution Request number, and descriptive subject/title.
  - 2) Indication of whether the substitution is for cause or convenience.
  - 3) Issue date.
  - 4) Reference to particular Contract Document(s) specification section number, title, and article/paragraph(s).
  - 5) Description of Substitution.
  - 6) Reason why the specified item cannot be provided.
  - 7) Differences between proposed substitution and specified item.
  - 8) Description of how proposed substitution affects other parts of work.
- c. Attached Comparative Data: Provide point-by-point, side-by-side comparison addressing essential attributes specified, as appropriate and relevant for the item:
- 1) Physical characteristics.
  - 2) In-service performance.
  - 3) Expected durability.
  - 4) Visual effect.
  - 5) Sustainable design features.
  - 6) Warranties.
  - 7) Other salient features and requirements.
  - 8) Include, as appropriate or requested, the following types of documentation:
    - (a) Product Data:
    - (b) Samples.
    - (c) Certificates, test, reports or similar qualification data.
    - (d) Drawings, when required to show impact on adjacent construction elements.
  - 9) Include a detailed description, in written or graphic form as appropriate, indicating all changes or modifications needed to other elements of the Work and to construction to be performed by the District and by others under separate Contract with District, that will be necessary if the proposed substitution is accepted.
- d. Impact of Substitution:
- 1) Savings to District for accepting substitution.
    - (a) Include detailed cost data, including a proposal for the net change, if any, in the Contract Sum.
  - 2) Change to Contract Time due to accepting substitution.
    - (a) Indicate the substitution's effect on the Construction Schedule. Indicate the effect of the proposed substitution on overall Contract Time and, as applicable, on completion of portions of the Work for use by District or for work under separate contract by District.
- G. Limit each request to a single proposed substitution item.
1. Submit an electronic document, combining the request form with supporting data into single document.

### **3.02 SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES DURING PROCUREMENT**

- A. Instructions to Bidders specifies time restrictions for submitting requests for substitutions during the bidding period, and the documents required.

- B. Pursuant to Section 3400 of the Public Contract Code, requests for substitution will be considered only if received up to 7 days prior to the bid date. Subsequent requests will be considered only in the case of product unavailability, through no fault of the Contractor , or for reasons of cost reducing value analysis requested by the District .
- C. Submittal Form (before award of contract):
  - 1. Submit substitution requests by completing the form in Section 00 43 25; see this section for additional information and instructions. Use only this form; other forms of submission are unacceptable.

**3.03 SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES DURING CONSTRUCTION**

- A. Submittal Form (after award of contract):
  - 1. Submit substitution requests by completing the form in Section 00 63 25; see this section for additional information and instructions. Use only this form; other forms of submission are unacceptable.
- B. After Contract award, requests will be considered for cause only; in the case of product unavailability, through no fault of the Contractor , or for reasons of cost reducing value analysis requested by the District.
  - 1. Substitutions will be considered when a product, through no fault of the Contractor, becomes unavailable or unsuitable due to regulatory change.
  - 2. Product Availability Waiver:
    - a. Substitutions will be considered after 35 day time limit only when a product becomes unavailable due to no fault of Contractor.
    - b. Failure to place orders for specified products sufficiently in advance of required date for incorporation into the Work will not be considered as a valid reason for which Contractor may request a substitution or deviation from requirements of the Drawings and Specifications.
  - 3. Waiver: At the discretion of the District, limitations on substitutions may be waived.
- C. Submit request for Substitution for Cause within 14 days of discovery of need for substitution, but not later than 14 days prior to time required for review and approval by Architect, in order to stay on approved project schedule.
- D. Submit request for Substitution for Convenience immediately upon discovery of its potential advantage to the project, but not later than 14 days prior to time required for review and approval by Architect, in order to stay on approved project schedule.
  - 1. In addition to meeting general documentation requirements, document how the requested substitution benefits the District through cost savings, time savings, greater energy conservation, or in other specific ways.
  - 2. Document means of coordinating of substitution item with other portions of the work, including work by affected subcontractors.
  - 3. Bear the costs engendered by proposed substitution of:
    - a. District's compensation to the Architect for any required redesign, time spent processing and evaluating the request.
    - b. Other construction by District.
    - c. Other unanticipated project considerations.

- E. Substitutions will not be considered under one or more of the following circumstances:
  - 1. When they are indicated or implied on shop drawing or product data submittals, without having received prior approval.
  - 2. Without a separate written request.
  - 3. When acceptance will require revisions to Contract Documents.

### **3.04 CONTRACT DOCUMENT REVISIONS:**

- A. Should a Contractor-proposed substitution or alternative sequence or method of construction require revision of the Contract Drawings or Specifications;
  - 1. Including revisions for the purposes of determining feasibility, scope or cost, or revisions for the purpose of obtaining review and approval by authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 2. Revisions will be made by Architect or other consultant of District who is the responsible design professional, as approved in advance by District.
- B. Services of Architect or other consultant of the District, including time spent in researching and reporting on proposed substitutions or alternative sequence and method of construction, shall be paid by Contractor when such activities are considered additional services to the design services contracts of the Architect or other responsible design professional with the District.
- C. Costs of services by Architect or other responsible design professional of the District shall be paid on a time and materials basis, based on current hourly fee schedules, with reproduction, long distance telephone and shipping costs reimbursable at cost plus usual and customary mark-up for handling and billing.
- D. Such fees shall be paid whether or not the proposed substitution or alternative sequence or method of construction is ultimately accepted by District and a Change Order is executed.
- E. Such fees shall be paid from Contractor's portion of savings, if a net reduction in Contract Sum results. If fees exceed Contractor's portion of net reduction, Contractor shall pay all remaining fees unless otherwise agreed in advance by the District.
- F. Such fees owed shall be deducted from the amount owed Contractor on the Application for Payment next made following completion of revised Contract Drawings and Specifications or completion of research and other services. District will then pay Architect or other consultant of the District.
- G. Certain substitutions require approval from DSA.

### **3.05 RESOLUTION**

- A. Architect may request additional information and documentation prior to rendering a decision. Provide this data in an expeditious manner.
- B. Architect will notify Contractor in writing of decision to accept or reject request.
  - 1. Architect's decision following review of proposed substitution will be noted on the submitted form.

### **3.06 ACCEPTANCE**

- A. Accepted substitutions change the work of the Project. They will be documented and incorporated into work of the project by Change Order, Construction Change Directive,



Architectural Supplementary Instructions, or similar instruments provided for in the Conditions of the Contract.

**3.07 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES**

- A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for closeout submittals.
- B. Include completed Substitution Request Forms as part of the Project record. Include both approved and rejected Requests.

**3.08 ATTACHMENTS**

- A. A facsimile of the Substitution Request Form (During Construction) required to be used on the Project is included after this section.

**END OF SECTION**



**SECTION 01 30 00**  
**ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. General administrative requirements.
- B. Electronic document submittal service.
- C. Preconstruction meeting.
- D. Site mobilization meeting.
- E. Progress meetings.
- F. Construction progress schedule.
- G. Contractor's daily reports.
- H. Progress photographs.
- I. Submittals for review, information, and project closeout.
- J. Number of copies of submittals.
- K. Requests for Interpretation or Information (RFI) procedures.
- L. Submittal procedures.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 01 32 16 - Construction Progress Schedule: Form, content, and administration of schedules.
- B. Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements: General product requirements.
- C. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Additional coordination requirements.
- D. Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals: Project record documents; operation and maintenance data; warranties and bonds.
- E. Technical Product Sections: Procedures for specific submittals specified in those Sections to be made at Contract closeout.

**1.03 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Action Submittals: Written and graphic information that requires responsive action by Owner Representative and Architect or other responsible design professional.
- B. Informational Submittals: Written information that does not require responsive action by Owner Representative and Architect or other responsible design professional.
- C. Unsolicited Submittals: Action or informational submittals not required by the Contract Documents or not requested by the reviewer. Unsolicited submittals may be returned with notation "not reviewed."
- D. Product Data: Standard published information ("catalog cuts") and specially prepared data for the Work of the Contract, including standard illustrations, schedules, brochures, diagrams, performance charts, instructions and other information to illustrate a portion of the Work.

- E. Request for Interpretation or Information (RFI): A document submitted by the Contractor requesting clarification of a portion of the Contract Documents, hereinafter referred to as an RFI.
- F. Samples: Physical examples that demonstrate the materials, finishes, features, workmanship and other characteristics of a portion of the Work. Accepted samples shall serve as quality basis for evaluating the Work.
- G. Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples: Instruments prepared and submitted by Contractor, for Contractor's benefit, to communicate to Architect the Contractor's understanding of the design intent, for review and comment by Architect on the conformance of the submitted information to the general intent of the design. Shop drawings, product data and samples are not Contract Documents.
- H. Shop Drawings: Drawings, diagrams, schedules and illustrations, with related notes, specially prepared for the Work of the Contract, to illustrate a portion of the Work.
- I. Other Submittals: Technical data, test reports, calculations, surveys, certifications, special warranties and guarantees, operation and maintenance data, extra stock and other submitted information and products shall not be considered as Contract Documents but shall be information from Contractor to Architect to illustrate a portion of the Work for confirmation of understanding of design intent.

#### **1.04 PROJECT COORDINATOR**

- A. Project Coordinator: Construction Manager.
- B. Cooperate with the Project Coordinator in allocation of mobilization areas of site; for field offices and sheds, for material delivery access, traffic, and parking facilities.
  - 1. Comply with requirements of Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements for coordination of execution of administrative tasks with timing of construction activities.
- C. During construction, coordinate use of site and facilities through the Project Coordinator.
- D. Comply with Project Coordinator's procedures for intra-project communications; submittals, reports and records, schedules, coordination drawings, and recommendations; and resolution of ambiguities and conflicts.
- E. Comply with instructions of the Project Coordinator for use of temporary utilities and construction facilities. Responsibility for providing temporary utilities and construction facilities is identified in Section 01 10 00 - Summary.
- F. Coordinate field engineering and layout work under instructions of the Project Coordinator.
- G. Make the following types of submittals to Architect through the Project Coordinator:
  - 1. Requests for Interpretation or Information.
  - 2. Requests for substitution.
  - 3. Shop drawings, product data, and samples.
  - 4. Test and inspection reports.
  - 5. Design data.
  - 6. Manufacturer's instructions and field reports.
  - 7. Applications for payment and change order requests.

8. Progress schedules.
9. Coordination drawings.
10. Correction Punch List and Final Correction Punch List for Substantial Completion.
11. Closeout submittals.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED**

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 ELECTRONIC DOCUMENT SUBMITTAL SERVICE**

- A. All documents transmitted for purposes of administration of the contract are to be in electronic (PDF, MS Word, or MS Excel) format, as appropriate to the document, and transmitted via an Internet-based submittal service that receives, logs and stores documents, provides electronic stamping and signatures, and notifies addressees via email.
  1. Besides submittals for review, information, and closeout, this procedure applies to Requests for Interpretation or Information (RFIs), progress documentation, contract modification documents (e.g. supplementary instructions, change proposals, change orders), applications for payment, field reports and meeting minutes, Contractor's correction punchlist, and any other document any participant wishes to make part of the project record.
  2. Contractor and Architect are required to use this service.
  3. It is Contractor's responsibility to submit documents in allowable format.
  4. Subcontractors, suppliers, and Architect's consultants are to be permitted to use the service at no extra charge.
  5. Users of the service need an email address, internet access, and PDF review software that includes ability to mark up and apply electronic stamps (such as Adobe Acrobat, [www.adobe.com](http://www.adobe.com), or Bluebeam PDF Revu, [www.bluebeam.com](http://www.bluebeam.com)), unless such software capability is provided by the service provider.
  6. Unless specifically requested, paper document transmittals will not be reviewed; emailed electronic documents will not be reviewed.
  7. All other specified submittal and document transmission procedures apply, except that electronic document requirements do not apply to samples or color selection charts.
- B. Cost: The cost of the service is to be paid by Contractor; include the cost of the service in the Contract Sum.
- C. Submittal Service: The selected service is:
  1. Bluebeam Software Inc.; Bluebeam Revu Studio: [www.bluebeam.com](http://www.bluebeam.com).
  2. Other Service acceptable to both District and Architect.
    - a. Direct email with PDF copies.
- D. Training: One, one-hour, web-based training session will be arranged for all participants, with representatives of Architect and Contractor participating; further training is the responsibility of the user of the service.

1. Representatives of District are scheduled and included in this training.
- E. Project Closeout: Architect will determine when to terminate the service for the project and is responsible for obtaining archive copies of files for District.

### **3.02 PRECONSTRUCTION MEETING**

- A. District will schedule a meeting after Notice of Award.
- B. Attendance Required:
  1. District.
  2. Architect.
  3. Contractor.
  4. Construction Manager
- C. Agenda:
  1. Execution of District-Contractor Agreement.
  2. Submission of executed bonds and insurance certificates.
  3. Distribution of Contract Documents.
  4. Submission of list of subcontractors, list of products, schedule of values, and progress schedule.
  5. Submission of initial Submittal schedule.
  6. Designation of personnel representing the parties to Contract and Architect.
  7. Procedures and processing of field decisions, submittals, substitutions, applications for payments, proposal request, Change Orders, and Contract closeout procedures.
  8. Scheduling.
  9. Scheduling activities of a Geotechnical Engineer.
- D. Record minutes and distribute copies within two days after meeting to participants, with two copies to Architect, District, participants, and those affected by decisions made.

### **3.03 SITE MOBILIZATION MEETING**

- A. Schedule meeting at the Project site prior to Contractor occupancy.
- B. Attendance Required:
  1. Contractor.
  2. District.
  3. Architect.
  4. Construction Manager.
  5. Contractor's superintendent.
  6. Major subcontractors.
  7. Inspector of Record.
  8. DSA Field Representative.
- C. Agenda:

1. Distribute and discuss list of subcontractors and suppliers.
2. Project Communication Procedures: Review requirements and administrative requirements for written and oral communications.
  - a. Review requirements and administrative procedures Contractor may wish to institute for identification and reporting purposes.
3. Change Procedures: Review requirements and administrative procedures for Change Orders, Construction Change Directives, Architect's supplemental instructions and Contractor's Requests for Interpretation or Information.
4. Use of premises by District and Contractor.
  - a. Site access restrictions, if any, and requirements to avoid disruption of operations at adjoining facilities or operations.
  - b. Construction Facilities and Temporary Utilities: Designate storage and staging areas, construction office areas; review temporary utility provisions; present District's requirements for use of premises.
5. District's requirements.
6. Construction facilities and controls provided by District.
7. Temporary utilities provided by District.
8. Survey and building layout.
9. Security and housekeeping procedures.
10. Schedules.
  - a. Distribute and discuss initial construction schedule and critical work sequencing of major elements of Work;
  - b. Include coordination of District Furnished / Contractor Installed (OFCl) products;
11. Review requirements for Contractor's coordination of Work; review sequence and schedule for work being performed for District under separate contracts.
12. Submittals Administration: Review administrative procedures for shop drawings, product data and samples submittals and review of preliminary Submittals Schedule.
13. Materials and Equipment:
  - a. Review substitution requirements;
  - b. Review schedule for major equipment purchases and deliveries;
  - c. Review materials and equipment to be provided by District (OFCl products).
14. Application for payment procedures.
15. Procedures for testing.
  - a. Review tests and inspections to be performed by the following:
    - 1) Independent testing and inspection agency.
    - 2) Manufacturers and installers.
    - 3) Serving utilities and public agencies.
    - 4) Authorities having jurisdiction.
16. Procedures for maintaining record documents.
17. Requirements for start-up of equipment.

- a. Operation and Maintenance Data:
  - 1) Format and content of operation and maintenance manuals; instruction of District's personnel.
- 18. Inspection and acceptance of equipment put into service during construction period.
- D. Record minutes and distribute copies within two days after meeting to participants, with two copies to Architect, District, participants, and those affected by decisions made.

**3.04 PROGRESS MEETINGS**

- A. Schedule and administer meetings throughout progress of the work at maximum bi-weekly intervals.
- B. Meeting Time and Location: As mutually agreed by District, Architect, and Contractor, at on-site location.
- C. Special Meetings: As necessary, Owner Representative may convene special meetings to discuss specific construction issues in detail and to plan specific activities.
  - 1. See Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements.
- D. Attendance Required:
  - 1. Contractor.
  - 2. District.
  - 3. Architect.
  - 4. Construction Manager.
  - 5. Special consultants.
  - 6. Contractor's superintendent.
  - 7. Major subcontractors.
  - 8. Inspector of Record.
- E. Agenda:
  - 1. Review minutes of previous meetings.
  - 2. Review of work progress.
  - 3. Field observations, problems, and decisions.
  - 4. Identification of problems that impede, or will impede, planned progress.
  - 5. Review of submittals schedule and status of submittals.
  - 6. Review of RFIs log and status of responses.
  - 7. Review of off-site fabrication and delivery schedules.
  - 8. Maintenance of progress schedule.
  - 9. Corrective measures to regain projected schedules.
    - a. Develop corrective measures and procedures, including but not necessarily limited to additional personnel loading to regain planned schedule.
  - 10. Planned progress during succeeding work period.
  - 11. Coordination of projected progress.
  - 12. Maintenance of quality and work standards.



13. Effect of proposed changes on progress schedule and coordination.
  14. Other business relating to work.
- F. Record minutes and distribute copies within two days after meeting to participants, with copies to Architect, District, participants, and those affected by decisions made.

### **3.05 CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS SCHEDULE - SEE SECTION 01 32 16**

- A. Within 10 days after date of the Agreement, submit preliminary schedule defining planned operations for the first 60 days of work, with a general outline for remainder of work.
- B. Contractor's Review: All schedules shall be reviewed and approved by Contractor prior to submission for Architect's and Owner Representative's review.
- C. Reviews by Architect and Owner Representative will be to ascertain the general status of construction and shall not be interpreted to establish or approve the means, methods, techniques and sequences of construction.

### **3.06 DAILY CONSTRUCTION REPORTS**

- A. Include only factual information. Do not include personal remarks or opinions regarding operations and/or personnel.
- B. In addition to transmitting electronically a copy to District and Architect, submit two printed copies at weekly intervals.
  1. Submit in format acceptable to District.
  2. Submit using required form, a sample of which is appended to this section.
- C. Prepare a daily construction report recording the following information concerning events at Project site and project progress:
  1. Date.
  2. High and low temperatures, and general weather conditions.
  3. List of subcontractors at Project site.
  4. List of separate contractors at Project site.
  5. Approximate count of personnel at Project site.
    - a. Include a breakdown for supervisors, laborers, journeymen, equipment operators, and helpers.
  6. Major equipment at Project site.
  7. Material deliveries.
  8. Safety, environmental, or industrial relations incidents.
  9. Meetings and significant decisions.
  10. Unusual events (submit a separate special report).
  11. Stoppages, delays, shortages, and losses. Include comparison between scheduled work activities (in Contractor's most recently updated and published schedule) and actual activities. Explain differences, if any. Note days or periods when no work was in progress and explain the reasons why.
  12. Meter readings and similar recordings.

13. Emergency procedures.
14. Directives and requests of Authority(s) Having Jurisdiction (AHJ).
15. Change Orders received and implemented.
16. Testing and/or inspections performed.
17. List of verbal instruction given by District and/or Architect.
18. Signature of Contractor's authorized representative.

### **3.07 PROGRESS PHOTOGRAPHS**

- A. Submit photographs with each application for payment, taken not more than 3 days prior to submission of application for payment.
- B. Maintain one set of all photographs at project site for reference; same copies as submitted, identified as such.
- C. Photography Type: Digital; electronic files.
- D. Provide photographs of site and construction throughout progress of work produced by an experienced photographer, acceptable to Architect.
- E. In addition to periodic, recurring views, take photographs of each of the following events:
  1. Completion of site clearing.
  2. Excavations in progress.
  3. Foundations in progress and upon completion.
  4. Structural framing in progress and upon completion.
  5. Enclosure of building, upon completion.
  6. Final completion, minimum of ten (10) photos.
- F. Take photographs as evidence of existing project conditions as follows:
  1. Interior views: each elevation, floor and ceilings prior to demolition.
  2. Exterior views: each elevation, roof and areas adjacent to construction limits.
- G. Views:
  1. Provide non-aerial photographs from four cardinal views at each specified time, until date of Substantial Completion.
  2. Consult with Architect for instructions on views required.
  3. Provide factual presentation.
  4. Provide correct exposure and focus, high resolution and sharpness, maximum depth of field, and minimum distortion.
  5. Point of View Sketch: Provide sketch identifying point of view of each photograph.
- H. Digital Photographs: 24 bit color, minimum resolution of 1024 by 768, in JPG format; provide files unaltered by photo editing software.
  1. Delivery Medium: Via email.
  2. File Naming: Include project identification, date and time of view, and view identification.

3. Point of View Sketch: Include digital copy of point of view sketch with each electronic submittal; include point of view identification in each photo file name.
4. PDF File: Assemble all photos into printable pages in PDF format, with 2 to 3 photos per page, each photo labeled with file name; one PDF file per submittal.
5. Hard Copy: Printed hardcopy (grayscale) of PDF file and point of view sketch.

### **3.08 REQUESTS FOR INTERPRETATION OR INFORMATION (RFI)**

- A. Definition: A request seeking one of the following:
  1. An interpretation, amplification, or clarification of some requirement of Contract Documents arising from inability to determine from them the exact material, process, or system to be installed; or when the elements of construction are required to occupy the same space (interference); or when an item of work is described differently at more than one place in the Contract Documents.
  2. A resolution to an issue which has arisen due to field conditions and affects design intent.
- B. Whenever possible, request clarifications at the next appropriate project progress meeting, with response entered into meeting minutes, rendering unnecessary the issuance of a formal RFI.
- C. Preparation: Prepare an RFI immediately upon discovery of a need for interpretation of Contract Documents. Failure to submit a RFI in a timely manner is not a legitimate cause for claiming additional costs or delays in execution of the work.
  1. Prepare a separate RFI for each specific item.
    - a. Review, coordinate, and comment on requests originating with subcontractors and/or materials suppliers.
    - b. Do not forward requests which solely require internal coordination between subcontractors.
  2. Prepare in a format and with content acceptable to District.
  3. Combine RFI and its attachments into a single electronic file. PDF format is preferred.
- D. Reason for the RFI: Prior to initiation of an RFI, carefully study all Contract Documents to confirm that information sufficient for their interpretation is definitely not included.
  1. Include in each request Contractor's signature attesting to good faith effort to determine from Contract Documents information requiring interpretation.
    - a. Submit RFIs from subcontractors and material suppliers through, be reviewed by and be attached to an RFI prepared, signed and submitted by Contractor.
      - 1) RFIs from subcontractors and material suppliers are to be:
        - (a) Reviewed by Contractor.
        - (b) Corrected and rewritten to clarify as required by Contractor.
        - (c) Placed on the proper form, then signed, and submitted by Contractor.
        - (d) RFIs submitted directly by subcontractors or material suppliers will be returned unanswered to the Contractor.
      - 2) RFIs submitted directly by subcontractors or material suppliers will be returned unanswered to the Contractor.

- b. Review all subcontractor- and supplier-initiated RFIs and take actions to resolve issues of coordination, sequencing and layout of the Work.
  - 1) RFIs submitted to request clarification of issues related to means, methods, techniques and sequences of construction or for establishing trade jurisdictions and scopes of subcontracts will be returned without response.
    - (a) Such issues are solely the Contractor's responsibility.
  - 2) Contractor is responsible for delays resulting from the necessity to resubmit an RFI due to insufficient or incorrect information presented in the RFI.
- 2. Unacceptable Uses for RFIs: Do not use RFIs to request the following::
  - a. Approval of submittals (use procedures specified elsewhere in this section).
  - b. Approval of substitutions (see Section - 01 60 00 - Product Requirements)
  - c. Changes that entail change in Contract Time and Contract Sum (comply with provisions of the Conditions of the Contract).
  - d. Different methods of performing work than those indicated in the Contract Drawings and Specifications (comply with provisions of the Conditions of the Contract).
- 3. Improper RFIs: Requests not prepared in compliance with requirements of this section, and/or missing key information required to render an actionable response. They will be returned without a response, with an explanatory notation.
- 4. Frivolous RFIs: Requests regarding information that is clearly indicated on, or reasonably inferable from, Contract Documents, with no additional input required to clarify the question. They will be returned without a response, with an explanatory notation.
  - a. The District reserves the right to assess the Contractor for the costs (on time-and-materials basis) incurred by the Architect, and any of its consultants, due to processing of such RFIs.
- E. Content: Include identifiers necessary for tracking the status of each RFI, and information necessary to provide an actionable response.
  - 1. Official Project name and number, and any additional required identifiers established in Contract Documents.
  - 2. District's, Architect's, and Contractor's names.
  - 3. Discrete and consecutive RFI number, and descriptive subject/title.
  - 4. Issue date, and requested reply date.
  - 5. Reference to particular Contract Document(s) requiring additional information/interpretation. Identify pertinent drawing and detail number and/or specification section number, title, and paragraph(s).
  - 6. Annotations: Field dimensions and/or description of conditions which have engendered the request.
    - a. Inability to determine from the Contract Documents the exact material, process, or system to be installed;
    - b. Or when the elements of construction are required to occupy the same space (interference);
    - c. Or when an item of Work is described differently at more than one place in the Contract Documents.

7. Contractor's suggested resolution: A written and/or a graphic solution, to scale, is required in cases where clarification of coordination issues is involved, for example; routing, clearances, and/or specific locations of work shown diagrammatically in Contract Documents. If applicable, state the likely impact of the suggested resolution on Contract Time or the Contract Sum.
  - a. In all cases, furnish all information required for the Architect to analyze and/or understand the circumstances causing the RFI and prepare a clarification or direction as to proceed for RFIs issued to request clarification of issues related to:
    - 1) Means, methods, techniques and sequences of construction, for example
    - 2) Pipe and duct routing, clearances;
    - 3) Specific locations of Work shown diagrammatically;
    - 4) Apparent interferences and similar items.
    - 5) If information included with this type RFI by the Contractor is insufficient, the RFI will be returned unanswered.
- F. Attachments: Include sketches, coordination drawings, descriptions, photos, submittals, and other information necessary to substantiate the reason for the request.
- G. RFI Log: Prepare and maintain a tabular log of RFIs for the duration of the project.
  1. Indicate current status of every RFI. Update log promptly and on a regular basis.
  2. Note dates of when each request is made, and when a response is received.
  3. Highlight items requiring priority or expedited response.
  4. Highlight items for which a timely response has not been received to date.
  5. Identify and include improper or frivolous RFIs.
- H. Review Time: Architect will respond and return RFIs to Contractor within seven calendar days of receipt. For the purpose of establishing the start of the mandated response period, RFIs received after 12:00 noon will be considered as having been received on the following regular working day.
  1. Response period may be shortened or lengthened for specific items, subject to mutual agreement, and recorded in a timely manner in progress meeting minutes.
- I. Responses: Content of answered RFIs will not constitute in any manner a directive or authorization to perform extra work or delay the project. If in Contractor's belief it is likely to lead to a change to Contract Sum or Contract Time, promptly issue a notice to this effect, and follow up with an appropriate Change Order request to District.
  1. Response may include a request for additional information, in which case the original RFI will be deemed as having been answered, and an amended one is to be issued forthwith. Identify the amended RFI with an R suffix to the original number.
  2. Do not extend applicability of a response to specific item to encompass other similar conditions, unless specifically so noted in the response.
  3. Upon receipt of a response, promptly review and distribute it to all affected parties, and update the RFI Log.
  4. Notify Architect within seven calendar days if an additional or corrected response is required by submitting an amended version of the original RFI, identified as specified above.

### **3.09 SUBMITTAL SCHEDULE**

- A. Submit to Architect for review a schedule for submittals in tabular format.
  - 1. Submit at the same time as the preliminary schedule specified in Section - 01 32 16 - Construction Progress Schedule.
    - a. Submit initial Submittals Schedule within 14 days of date of Notice of Award of construction.
    - b. After review and return by Architect, resubmit Submittals Schedule within 10 days and thereafter submit updated Submittals Schedules at each Construction Progress Meeting.
    - c. Submit one copy each to Owner and Architect.
  - 2. Coordinate with Contractor's construction schedule and schedule of values.
  - 3. Format schedule to allow tracking of status of submittals throughout duration of construction.
    - a. Prepare schedules in Gantt format using software at Contractor's option, providing clear indication of sequencing and scheduling of Work, for determination of "critical path" of construction progress.
      - 1) Submittals shall be connected to the related construction element by a graphically indicated critical path on the same page.
      - 2) Present schedules using opaque reproductions on substantial paper, with sheet size a multiple of 8-1/2 by 11 inches and large enough to clearly read characters.
  - 4. Arrange information to include scheduled date for initial submittal, specification number and title, submittal category (for review or for information), description of item of work covered, and role and name of subcontractor.
  - 5. Account for time required for preparation, review, manufacturing, fabrication and delivery when establishing submittal delivery and review deadline dates.
    - a. For assemblies, equipment, systems comprised of multiple components and/or requiring detailed coordination with other work, allow for additional time to make corrections or revisions to initial submittals, and time for their review.
    - b. Allow time for shipping and distribution to involved parties. Minimum 1 day, including those sent by electronic transmission.
  - 6. Posting: Post one copy of most recent Submittals Schedule in Contractor's field office, readily available to District, District Representative, and Architect. Update bi-weekly with project schedule.
  - 7. Archive: Preserve a minimum of two copies of all superseded schedules, with one copy available at field office for review by District or Architect.

### **3.10 SUBMITTALS FOR REVIEW**

- A. When the following are specified in individual sections, submit them for review:
  - 1. Product data.
  - 2. Shop drawings.
  - 3. Samples for selection.

4. Samples for verification.
- B. Submit to Architect for review for the limited purpose of checking for compliance with information given and the design concept expressed in Contract Documents.
- C. Samples will be reviewed for aesthetic, color, or finish selection.
- D. After review, provide copies and distribute in accordance with SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES article below and for record documents purposes described in Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals.

### **3.11 SUBMITTALS FOR INFORMATION**

- A. When the following are specified in individual sections, submit them for information:
  1. Design data.
  2. Certificates.
  3. Test reports.
  4. Inspection reports.
  5. Manufacturer's instructions.
  6. Manufacturer's field reports.
  7. Field engineering daily reports.
  8. Other types indicated.
- B. Submit for Architect's knowledge as contract administrator or for District.

### **3.12 SUBMITTALS FOR PROJECT CLOSEOUT**

- A. Submit Correction Punch List for Substantial Completion.
- B. Submit Final Correction Punch List for Substantial Completion.
- C. When the following are specified in individual sections, submit them at project closeout in compliance with requirements of Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals:
  1. Project record documents.
  2. Operation and maintenance data.
    - a. Include operation and maintenance data submittals in Submittals Schedule specified above.
    - b. Provide space for review action stamps and, if required by governing authorities having jurisdiction, license seal of design Professional, if applicable.
  3. Warranties.
  4. Bonds.
  5. Other types as indicated.
- D. Submit for District's benefit during and after project completion.

### **3.13 NUMBER OF COPIES OF SUBMITTALS**

- A. Electronic Documents: Submit one electronic copy in PDF format with renderable text; an electronically-marked up file will be returned. Create PDFs at native size and right-side up; illegible files will be rejected.

- B. Small Size Sheets, Not Larger Than 11 by 17 inch: Submit one copy; the Contractor shall make his own copies from original returned by the Architect after making his own file copy.
- C. Extra Copies at Project Closeout: See Section 01 78 00.
- D. Samples: Submit the number specified in individual specification sections; one of which will be retained by Architect.
  - 1. After review, produce duplicates.
  - 2. Retained samples will not be returned to Contractor unless specifically so stated.
  - 3. Quantity:
    - a. Submit minimum of four (4) samples of each of color, texture and pattern.
    - b. Submit one item only of actual assembly or product.
    - c. Unless otherwise noted, full-size and complete samples will be returned and may be incorporated into field mock-ups and the Work.

### **3.14 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES**

- A. General Requirements:
  - 1. Use a separate transmittal for each item.
  - 2. Submit separate packages of submittals for review and submittals for information, when included in the same specification section.
  - 3. Transmit using approved form.
  - 4. Sequentially identify each item. For revised submittals use original number and a sequential numerical suffix.
  - 5. Identify: Project; Contractor; subcontractor or supplier; pertinent drawing and detail number; and specification section number and article/paragraph, as appropriate on each copy.
    - a. For example:
      - 1) 09 21 16-1 - First submittal for Section 09 21 16 - Gypsum Board Assemblies.
      - 2) 09 21 16-2 - Second submittal for Section 09 21 16 - Gypsum Board Assemblies.
    - b. Use same number for resubmittals as original submittal, followed by a letter indicating sequential resubmittal. For example:
      - 1) 09 21 16-2A - Resubmission of second submittal for Section 09 21 16 - Gypsum Board Assemblies.
      - 2) 09 21 16-2B - Second resubmission of second submittal for Section 09 21 16 - Gypsum Board Assemblies.
  - 6. Apply Contractor's stamp, signed or initialed certifying that review, approval, verification of products required, field dimensions, adjacent construction work, and coordination of information is in accordance with the requirements of the work and Contract Documents.
    - a. Submittals from sources other than the Contractor, or without Contractor's stamp will not be acknowledged, reviewed, or returned.
    - b. Field measurements have been determined and verified.
    - c. Conformance with requirements of Contract Drawings and Specifications is confirmed.



- d. Catalog numbers and similar data are correct.
  - e. Work being performed by various subcontractors and trades is coordinated.
  - f. Field construction criteria have been verified, including confirmation that information submitted has been coordinated with the work being performed by others for District and actual site conditions.
  - g. All deviations from requirements of Drawings and Specifications have been identified and noted.
7. Deliver each submittal on date noted in submittal schedule, unless an earlier date has been agreed to by all affected parties, and is of the benefit to the project.
    - a. Send submittals in electronic format via email to Architect.
    - b. Upload submittals in electronic form to Electronic Document Submittal Service website.
  8. Schedule submittals to expedite the Project, and coordinate submission of related items.
    - a. For each submittal for review, allow 15 days excluding delivery time to and from the Contractor.
    - b. For sequential reviews involving Architect's consultants, District, or another affected party, allow an additional 7 days.
  9. Identify variations from Contract Documents and product or system limitations that may be detrimental to successful performance of the completed work.
    - a. Changes in the Work shall not be authorized by submittals review actions.
    - b. No review action, implicit or explicit, shall be interpreted to authorized changes in the Work.
    - c. Changes shall only be authorized by separate written Contract Change Order or Construction Change Directive, in accordance with the Conditions of the Contract and Section 01 20 00 - Price and Payment Procedures.
  10. Provide space for Contractor and Architect review stamps.
  11. When revised for resubmission, identify all changes made since previous submission.
  12. Distribute reviewed submittals. Instruct parties to promptly report inability to comply with requirements.
  13. Incomplete submittals will not be reviewed, unless they are partial submittals for distinct portion(s) of the work, and have received prior approval for their use.
  14. Submittals not requested will be recognized, but will be returned without comment,
- B. Product Data Procedures:
1. Submit only information required by individual specification sections.
  2. Collect required information into a single submittal.
  3. Submit concurrently with related shop drawing submittal.
  4. Do not submit (Material) Safety Data Sheets for materials or products.
- C. Shop Drawing Procedures:
1. Prepare accurate, drawn-to-scale, original shop drawing documentation by interpreting Contract Documents and coordinating related work.
  2. Do not reproduce Contract Documents to create shop drawings.

3. Use of reproductions of Contract Documents in digital data form to create shop drawings is only permitted as defined in Division 01 and individual product sections.
  4. Coordination: Show all field dimensions and relationships to adjacent or critical features of Work.
  5. Generic, non-project-specific information submitted as shop drawings do not meet the requirements for shop drawings.
- D. Samples Procedures:
1. Transmit related items together as single package.
  2. Samples will be reviewed for aesthetic, color, or finish selection.
  3. Identify each item to allow review for applicability in relation to shop drawings showing installation locations.
  4. Color Selection Samples: Architect will review and select colors for Project only after all colors are received, so that colors may be properly coordinated.
  5. Copies: Submit actual samples. Photographic or printed reproductions will not be accepted.
  6. Review of Field Samples: Review by Architect of field samples will be made for the following example products, as applicable, if not otherwise required and if requested by Contractor.
    - a. Concrete wall finishes and detailing (edges, corners and reveals).
    - b. Concrete paving colors and textures.
    - c. Gypsum board textures and finishes.
    - d. Field-applied paint colors and finishes.

### 3.15 SUBMITTAL REVIEW

- A. Submittals for Review: Architect will review each submittal, and approve, or take other appropriate action.
- B. Submittals for Information: Architect will acknowledge receipt and review. See below for actions to be taken.
- C. Architect's actions will be reflected by marking each returned submittal using virtual stamp on electronic submittals.
  1. Notations may be made directly on submitted items and/or listed on appended Submittal Review cover sheet.
- D. Architect's and consultants' actions on items submitted for review:
  1. Authorizing purchasing, fabrication, delivery, and installation:
    - a. "Approved", or language with same legal meaning.
    - b. "Approved as Noted, Resubmission not required", or language with same legal meaning.
      - 1) At Contractor's option, submit corrected item, with review notations acknowledged and incorporated.
    - c. "Approved as Noted, Resubmit for Record", or language with same legal meaning.
      - 1) Resubmit corrected item, with review notations acknowledged and incorporated. Resubmit separately, or as part of project record documents.

- 2) Non-responsive resubmittals may be rejected.
- 2. Not Authorizing fabrication, delivery, and installation:
  - a. "Revise and Resubmit".
    - 1) Resubmit revised item, with review notations acknowledged and incorporated.
    - 2) Non-responsive resubmittals may be rejected.
  - b. "Rejected".
    - 1) Submit item complying with requirements of Contract Documents.
- E. Architect's and consultants' actions on items submitted for information:
  - 1. Items for which no action was taken:
    - a. "Received" - to notify the Contractor that the submittal has been received for record only.
  - 2. Items for which action was taken:
    - a. "Reviewed" - no further action is required from Contractor.

**END OF SECTION**



**SECTION 01 30 00.01  
REQUEST FOR INTERPRETATION**

**RFI NUMBER:** \_\_\_\_\_

**DATE:** \_\_\_\_\_

**PROJECT NAME: CHANNEL ISLANDS HS TRACK & FIELD IMPROVEMENTS PROJECT NO.:  
612-12353-05**

**TO: LITTLE DIVERSIFIED ARCHITECTURAL CONSULTING**

. 1300 Dove Street, Suite 100, Newport Beach CA 92660

Attention: \_\_\_\_\_

Contractor: \_\_\_\_\_

Address: \_\_\_\_\_

**BRIEF SUMMARY OF RFI:** \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

Drawing No. \_\_\_\_\_ Detail No. \_\_\_\_\_

Specification Section \_\_\_\_\_ Title \_\_\_\_\_

Page \_\_\_\_\_ Paragraph \_\_\_\_\_

**DETAILS OF THIS RFI:** \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

**SUGGESTED SOLUTION:** \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

Response required by: \_\_\_\_\_ (min. 3 full days) Submitted By: \_\_\_\_\_

Organization: \_\_\_\_\_

**RESPONSE:** \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

Attachments: \_\_\_\_\_

Response By: \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Organization: \_\_\_\_\_

Copies:  File  District  Structural  Mechanical  Plumbing  Electrical  
 Civil  Landscape  other consultants

**END OF RFI**

**SECTION 01 32 16**  
**CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS SCHEDULE**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Responsibilities of individual Multi-Prime Contractors to coordinate with the Owner Representative's Master Project Schedule.
- B. Preliminary schedule.
- C. Construction progress schedule, with network analysis diagrams and reports.
- D. Summary schedule.
- E. Weekly/Short term (Look Ahead) Schedule.

**1.02 RELATED SECTIONS**

- A. Section 01 10 00 - Summary: Work sequence.
- B. Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements: Submittal Schedule.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. AGC (CPSM) - Construction Planning and Scheduling Manual; 2004.
- B. M-H (CPM) - CPM in Construction Management - Project Management with CPM; 2015.

**1.04 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Within 10 days after date of Agreement, submit preliminary schedule.
- B. Submit two copies to Owner Representative and one copy to Architect.
- C. If preliminary schedule requires revision after review, submit revised schedule within 10 days.
- D. Within 20 days after review of preliminary schedule, submit draft of proposed complete schedule for review.
  - 1. Include written certification that major contractors have reviewed and accepted proposed schedule.
- E. Within 10 days after joint review, submit complete schedule.
- F. Submit updated schedule with each Application for Payment.
  - 1. Revise schedule also upon issuance of Change Orders and Construction Change Directives which substantially affect construction sequence or schedule.
- G. Submit the number of opaque reproductions that Contractor requires, plus two copies that will be retained by Architect.
- H. Submit under transmittal letter form specified in Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements.

**1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Scheduler: Contractor's personnel or specialist Consultant specializing in CPM scheduling with one year's minimum experience in scheduling construction work of a complexity comparable

to this Project, and having use of computer facilities capable of delivering a detailed graphic printout within 48 hours of request.

- B. Contractor's Administrative Personnel: Three years minimum experience in using and monitoring CPM schedules on comparable projects.
- C. Reviews by Architect and Owner Representative: Reviews by Architect and Owner Representative will be to ascertain the general status of construction and shall not be interpreted to establish or approve the means, methods, techniques and sequences of construction.
- D. Contractor's Review: All schedules shall be reviewed and approved by Contractor prior to submission for Architect's and Owner Representative's review.
- E. Changes and Deviations: Identify all deviations from requirements of Drawings and Specifications.
  - 1. Changes in the Work shall not be authorized by submittals review actions.
  - 2. No review action, implicit or explicit, shall be interpreted to authorized changes in the Work.
  - 3. Changes shall only be authorized by separate written Change Order or Field Change Directive, in accordance with the Conditions of the Contract.

#### **1.06 SCHEDULE FORMAT**

- A. Format: Prepare schedules in format at Contractor's option, either bar chart, PERT or GANTT format, providing clear indication of sequencing and scheduling of Work, for determination of "critical path" of construction progress.
  - 1. Prepare schedules in MS Project or Primavera.
  - 2. Provide clear indication of sequencing and scheduling of work for determination of "critical path" of construction progress.
  - 3. Present schedule in both electronic and reproducible paper formats with sheet size large enough to clearly read the characters.
- B. Listings: In chronological order according to the start date for each activity. Identify each activity with the applicable specification section number.
- C. Diagram Sheet Size: Maximum 22 x 17 inches.
- D. Sheet Size: Multiples of 8-1/2 x 11 inches.
- E. Scale and Spacing: To allow for notations and revisions.

#### **PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED**

#### **PART 3 EXECUTION**

##### **3.01 PRELIMINARY SCHEDULE**

- A. Prepare preliminary schedule in the form of a horizontal bar chart.
- B. Prescheduling Conference:



1. Owner Representative will conduct a conference within fifteen (15) work days after the Notice of Intent to Award to comply with requirements in Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements.
  - a. Review methods and procedures related to the preliminary construction schedule and Contractor's construction schedule, including, but not limited to, the following:
    - 1) Review software limitations and content and format for reports.
    - 2) Verify availability of qualified personnel needed to develop and update schedule.
    - 3) Discuss constraints, including phasing work stages area separations interim milestones and partial District occupancy.
    - 4) Review delivery dates for District-furnished products.
    - 5) Review schedule for work of District's separate contracts.
    - 6) Review submittal requirements and procedures.
    - 7) Review time required for review of submittals and resubmittals.
    - 8) Review requirements for tests and inspections by independent testing and inspecting agencies.
    - 9) Review District's IT requirements for installation of their Work.
    - 10) Review time required for Project closeout and District startup procedures, including commissioning activities for MEP, Security Electronics Equipment.
    - 11) Review and finalize list of construction activities to be included in schedule.
    - 12) Review procedures for updating schedule.
- C. At the meeting, the Owner Representative will review scheduling requirements. These include schedule preparation, reporting requirements, labor and equipment loading, updates, revisions, and schedule delay analysis.
  1. The Contractor will present schedule methodology, planned sequence of operations, resource loading methodology, and proposed activity coding structure.
- D. Coding structure:
  1. Submit proposed coding structure, identifying the code fields and the associated code values it intends to use in the project schedule.
  2. A minimum, include code fields for Project Segment or Phase, Area of Work, Type of Work, Submittal/Procurement/Construction and Responsibility/Subcontractor.
    - a. Refer to NETWORK DETAILS AND GRAPHICAL OUTPUT for listing of activity categories to be included in the schedule.

### **3.02 CONTENT**

- A. Show complete sequence of construction by activity, with dates for beginning and completion of each element of construction.
- B. Identify each item by specification section number.
- C. Identify work of separate stages and other logically grouped activities.
  1. Identify Work of separate buildings, phases, units or other logically grouped activities to facilitate review of Application for Payment with completed Work.
- D. Provide sub-schedules for each stage of Work identified in Section 01 10 00 - Summary.
- E. Provide sub-schedules to define critical portions of the entire schedule.

- F. Include conferences and meetings in schedule.
- G. Show accumulated percentage of completion of each item, and total percentage of Work completed, as of the first day of each month.
- H. Provide separate schedule of submittal dates for shop drawings, product data, and samples, owner-furnished products, products identified under Allowances, and dates reviewed submittals will be required from Architect. Indicate decision dates for selection of finishes.
  - 1. Format: Prepare Submittals Schedule in a format comparable to Construction Progress Schedule, specified in Article above.
  - 2. Content: List all items specified to be submitted, indicating submittal number (see instructions specified in Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, submittal type (i.e., product data, shop drawings, sample, quality control report, maintenance and operating data, etcetera), scheduled date submittal is to be made and date review should be complete in order to maintain construction on schedule.
  - 3. The Contractor shall submit to the Architect a schedule of the shop drawings that lists their required submission and approval dates.
    - a. Allow minimum one (1) week for the Architect to review the submittals. Some submittals may require a longer review period. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements.
    - b. Allow for the possibility that the consultant team will request revisions and resubmittal following the initial submittal.
    - c. The schedule shall encompass the entire construction period and will be revised by the Contractor and reviewed by the project team at each project meeting.
  - 4. Changes and Deviations: Identify all deviations from requirements of Drawings and Specifications.
    - a. Changes in the Work shall not be authorized by submittals review actions.
    - b. No review action, implicit or explicit, shall be interpreted to authorized changes in the Work.
    - c. Changes shall only be authorized by separate written Change Order or Construction Change Directive, in accordance with the Conditions of the Contract and Section 01 20 00 - Price and Payment Procedures.
  - 5. Administration: Review of Submittals Schedules by Architect, Owner Representative, and District will be to ascertain the general status of submittals review and shall not be interpreted to establish or approve the means, methods, techniques and sequences of construction.
    - a. Submit one copy each to Owner Representative and Architect.
    - b. Submit initial Submittals Schedule within 14 days of construction start date established in Notice to Proceed.
    - c. After review, resubmit Submittals Schedule within 10 days and thereafter submit updated Submittals Schedules at each Construction Progress Meeting.
- I. Indicate delivery dates for owner-furnished products.
- J. Coordinate content with schedule of values specified in Section 01 20 00 - Price and Payment Procedures.
  - 1. Include Submittals Schedule.

- K. Provide legend for symbols and abbreviations used.

### **3.03 BAR CHARTS**

- A. Include a separate bar for each major portion of Work or operation.
- B. Identify the first work day of each week.

### **3.04 NETWORK ANALYSIS**

- A. Prepare network analysis diagrams and supporting mathematical analyses using the Critical Path Method.
- B. Illustrate order and interdependence of activities and sequence of work; how start of a given activity depends on completion of preceding activities, and how completion of the activity may restrain start of subsequent activities.
- C. Mathematical Analysis: Tabulate each activity of detailed network diagrams, using calendar dates, and identify for each activity:
  - 1. Preceding and following event numbers.
  - 2. Activity description.
  - 3. Estimated duration of activity, in maximum 15 day intervals.
  - 4. Project Milestones; include "Project Start" and "End Project" Millstones.
    - a. Schedule starts no earlier than the Project Duration (Day 1) will start on the Notice To Proceed (NTP) date.
  - 5. Earliest start date.
  - 6. Earliest finish date.
  - 7. Actual start date.
    - a. "Project Start" Milestone to have no predecessors and "End Project" Milestone has no successors.
    - b. "Project Start": Constrained by a "Mandatory Start" Milestone.
    - c. "End Project": Constrained by a "Mandatory Finish" Milestone.
    - d. No other activities on the schedule may have constraints, unless reviewed and approved by Owner Representative and Architect.
  - 8. Actual finish date.
  - 9. Latest start date.
  - 10. Latest finish date.
  - 11. Total and free float; float time shall accrue to District and to District's benefit.
    - a. Contractor does not own the float.
    - b. "Float time" refers to the time between earliest finish date and the latest finish date of each activity shown on the Construction Schedule.
    - c. Any float time indicated in the Construction Schedules required by this Section are to be held jointly by the District and Contractor.
    - d. Any delay (including District caused) encountered is to be subtracted from the available days ahead of progress against the Construction Schedule.

- 1) District may claim float days equal to the delay until such float days are exhausted.
  - 2) No compensation of any type will be due the Contractor until the delay extends the overall project substantial completion date.
- e. Weather (Rain) day requirements are as specified in the "Construction Services Agreement."
12. Monetary value of activity, keyed to Schedule of Values.
  13. Percentage of activity completed.
  14. Responsibility.
- D. Analysis Program: Capable of compiling monetary value of completed and partially completed activities, accepting revised completion dates, and recomputation of all dates and float.
- E. Required Reports: List activities in sorts or groups:
1. By preceding work item or event number from lowest to highest.
  2. By amount of float, then in order of early start.

### **3.05 CREW SCHEDULES**

- A. Separate and concurrent with the Baseline Schedule, submit a schedule histogram depicting crew loading for Contractor's own labor forces and those of each subcontractor. Submit this crew schedule electronically.
- B. Provide the breakdown of a typical crew, by trade, for resource loading quantification.

### **3.06 WEATHER DAYS ALLOWANCE- AS ANTICIPATED BY THE CONTRACTOR**

- A. Based on historical weather in the local area, the Baseline Schedule shall include all non-work days on which the Contractor anticipates Work will not be performed due to adverse weather days that are anticipated to occur within the work day calendar and impact critical activities.
- B. The Contractor shall not receive any additional compensation for unavoidable delays due to inclement or unsuitable weather, and no time extension to complete any Contractual Completion Events as defined in General Conditions, will be considered due to inclement or unsuitable weather or conditions resulting there from.

### **3.07 REVIEW AND EVALUATION OF SCHEDULE**

- A. Review all schedules reviewed and approved by Contractor prior to submission for review by Architect and District.
- B. Participate in joint review and evaluation of schedule with Construction Manager and Architect at each submittal.
- C. Evaluate project status to determine work behind schedule and work ahead of schedule.
- D. After review, revise as necessary as result of review, and resubmit within 10 days.
- E. Review by Architect and District will be to ascertain the general status of construction and shall not be interpreted to establish or approve the means, methods, techniques and sequences of construction.

### **3.08 SUMMARY SCHEDULE**

- A. Provide Summary Schedule, upon request, which consolidates groups of activities associated with Major Items of Work shown on Baseline Schedule.
  - 1. Summary Schedule is intended to give an overall indication of the project schedule without a large amount of detail.
  - 2. This schedule shall include the current status of each of the contract Milestones listed in the Agreement, and any significant activities that are critical to the completion of the Milestone work at the required time.
- B. Include in the Summary Schedule a separate Gantt Chart depicting only the critical path of the project at the time of the update.
- C. Updated and submitted monthly and with each Schedule Update or Schedule Revision.

### **3.09 WEEKLY (SHORT TERM LOOK-AHEAD) SCHEDULE**

- A. Submit to Owner Representative, twenty four (24) hours prior to each weekly progress meeting, a short term look ahead schedule showing the activities completed during the previous week and the schedule of activities for the following 4 weeks.
- B. Using the same computer software as the progress schedule, use the Activity ID's, Descriptions, and logic of the current progress schedule when producing a Weekly Schedule in CPM schedule or a bar chart format.
  - 1. In the event that the Weekly Schedule no longer conforms to the current schedule, Contractor may be required to revise either or both schedule(s).
- C. The activity designations used in the Weekly Schedule must be consistent with those used in the Baseline Schedule and the monthly Schedule Updates.
- D. Contractor and Owner Representative must agree on the format of the Weekly Schedule.
- E. Weekly Schedule should indicate locations of work, critical activities, early start and early finish dates, actual start and actual finish dates, progress, and remaining durations for each activity in the three-week schedule.

### **3.10 UPDATING SCHEDULE**

- A. Maintain schedules to record actual start and finish dates of completed activities.
- B. Indicate progress of each activity to date of revision, with projected completion date of each activity.
- C. Annotate diagrams to graphically depict current status of Work.
- D. Identify activities modified since previous submittal, major changes in Work, and other identifiable changes.
- E. Indicate changes required to maintain Date of Substantial Completion.
- F. Submit reports required to support recommended changes.
- G. Provide narrative report to define problem areas, anticipated delays, and impact on the schedule. Report corrective action taken or proposed and its effect.

### 3.11 ADJUSTMENT OF CONTRACT TIMES

- A. Subject to the terms of General Conditions, contract time will be adjusted only for causes specified as generally described below.
  - 1. Non-excusable delay:
    - a. Includes actions or inactions of the Contractor, or events for which the Contractor has assumed contractual responsibility that would independently delay the completion of the Work beyond the current Contract completion date.
      - 1) This also includes actions or inactions of subcontractors, suppliers, or material manufacturers at any tier.
    - b. No time extensions will be granted for non-excusable delays.
  - 2. Excusable delay:
    - a. Events which are unforeseeable, outside the control of, and without the fault or negligence of either the District or the Contractor (or any party for whom either is responsible), which would independently delay the completion of the Work beyond the current Contract completion date.
    - b. The Contractor is entitled to a time extension only.
    - c. No other damages will be approved.
  - 3. Compensable delay:
    - a. Actions or inactions of the District, or events for which the District has assumed contractual responsibility, which would independently delay the completion of the Work beyond the current Contract completion date.
    - b. The Contractor is entitled to a time extension and delay damages.
  - 4. Concurrent delay:
    - a. Any combination of the above three (3) types of delay occurring on the same calendar date, or cases where the combination consists of two (2) or more instances of the same type of delay occurring on the same calendar date.
      - 1) Exception to concurrent delay:
        - (a) When one cause of delay is District-caused or caused by an event which is beyond the control and without the fault or negligence of either the District or the Contractor and the other Contractor-caused, the Contractor is entitled only to a time extension and no delay damages.
- B. If the Contractor believes that the District has impacted its work, such that the project completion date will be delayed, the Contractor must submit proof demonstrating the delay to the critical path.
  - 1. Proof, in the form of a Time Impact Analysis, may entitle the Contractor to an adjustment of Contract Time.
- C. Notify Owner Representative of a potential request for Contract Time adjustment within five (5) days of the start of the impact.
- D. The Contractor shall prepare and submit along with any Change Order Request (COR), response to Request for Proposal/Quote (RFP/RFQ), Differing Site Condition (DSC) notification or Request for Additional Compensation (RAC) a Time Impact Analysis (TIA) which includes both a written narrative and a schedule diagram depicting how the changed work may affect the progress of work and other schedule activities.

1. The schedule diagram shall show how the Contractor proposes to incorporate the changed work in the schedule, and how it impacts the current updated schedule and critical path.
  2. The TIA shall not be resource constrained, or leveled using resource limits.
  3. Failure to include a TIA with the COR, Proposal, Quote, DSC or RAC shall constitute a waiver of the right to later claim any adjustment in time based upon changed or unforeseen Work.
- E. Time Impact Analysis (TIA):
1. Use the accepted schedule update that is current relative to the time frame of the delay event (change order, third party delay, or other District-caused delay). Represent the delay event in the schedule by:
    - a. Inserting new activities associated with the delay event into the schedule.
    - b. Revising activity logic.
    - c. Revising activity durations.
  2. If the project schedule's critical path and milestone date(s) are impacted as a result of adding this delay event to the schedule, a time extension equal to the magnitude of the impact without resource constraints may be warranted.
  3. The Time Impact Analysis submittal must include the following information:
    - a. A fragment of the portion of the schedule affected by the delay event.
    - b. A narrative explanation of the delay issue and how it impacted the schedule.
    - c. A digital file containing the schedule file used to perform the Time Impact Analysis.
- F. When a delay to the project as a whole can be avoided by revising preferential sequencing or logic, and the Contractor chooses not to implement the revisions, the Contractor will be entitled to a time extension and no compensation for extended overhead.
- G. Indicate clearly that the Contractor has used, in full, all project float available for the work involved in the request, including any float that may exist between the Contractor's planned completion date and the Contract completion date.
1. Utilize the latest version of the Schedule Update accepted at the time of the alleged delay, and all other relevant information, to determine the adjustment of the Contract Time.
- H. Adjustment of the Contract Times will be granted only when the Contract Float has been fully utilized and only when the revised date of completion of the Work has been pushed beyond the Contract completion date.
1. Adjustment of the Contract Times will be made only for the number of days that the planned completion of the work has been extended.
- I. Actual delays in activities which do not affect the critical path work or which do not move the Contractor's planned completion date beyond the Contract completion date will not be the basis for an adjustment to the Contract Time.
- J. Submit request as specified with Contract Documents.
1. In cases where the Contractor does not submit a request for Contract Time adjustment for a specific change order, delay, or Contractor request within the specified period of time, then it is mutually agreed that the particular change order, delay, or Contractor

request has no time impact on the Contract completion date and no time extension is required.

- K. The Owner Representative will, within five (5) working days after receipt of a Contract Time adjustment, request any supporting evidence, review the facts, and advise the Contractor in writing.
  - 1. Include the new Progress Schedule data, if accepted by the District, in the next monthly Schedule Update.
  - 2. When the District has not yet made a final determination as to the adjustment of the Contract Time, and the parties are unable to agree as to the amount of the adjustment to be reflected in the Progress Schedule, reflect that amount of time adjustment in the Progress Schedule as the Owner Representative may accept as appropriate for such interim purpose.
    - a. It is understood and agreed that any such interim acceptance by the Owner Representative shall not be binding.
    - b. Interim acceptance shall be made only for the purpose of continuing to schedule the Work
    - c. Interim acceptance shall remain until such time as a final determination as to any adjustment of the Contract Time acceptable to the Owner Representative has been made.
    - d. Revise the Progress Schedule prepared thereafter in accordance with the final decision.

### **3.12 DISTRIBUTION OF SCHEDULE**

- A. Distribute copies of updated schedules to Contractor's project site file, to Subcontractors, suppliers, Construction Manager, Architect, District, and other concerned parties.
- B. Posting: Post one copy, minimum, of most recent Construction and Submittals Schedules in the Contractor's jobsite office, readily available to Owner Representative and Architect.
- C. Instruct recipients to promptly report, in writing, problems anticipated by projections indicated in schedules.
- D. Archive: Preserve a minimum of two copies of all superseded schedules, with a minimum of one copy available at job office for review by Owner Representative or Architect.

### **3.13 FINAL SCHEDULE SUBMITTAL**

- A. The final Schedule Update becomes the As-Built Schedule.
  - 1. The As-Built Schedule reflects the exact manner in which the project was constructed by reflecting actual logic, start and completion dates for all activities accomplished on the project.
  - 2. Contractor's Project Manager and Scheduler sign and certify the As-Built Schedule as being an accurate record of the way the project was actually constructed.
- B. Retainage will not be released until final Schedule Update is provided.

**END OF SECTION**



**SECTION 01 35 50**  
**REQUESTS FOR ELECTRONIC FILES**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Requirements to request electronic construction document files from Architect.
- B. Hold Harmless Agreement form.

**1.02 RELATED SECTIONS**

- A. Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements: Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples.
- B. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements.
- C. Divisions 31 through 33 - Site Work.

**1.03 REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Electronic files have legal ramifications as information therein can be modified.
- B. In order to receive this electronic information, the following Hold Harmless Agreement form must be executed in its entirety, including signature by a company officer.
- C. Costs for processing and handling electronic files, however limited, will be \$250.00

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS - (NOT APPLICABLE TO THIS SECTION.)**

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.01 ELECTRONIC FILE TRANSFER PROCEDURE**

- A. Submit a check in the amount of \$250.00 along with a list of the requested sheet numbers and an acknowledged copy of this waiver to the office of the Architect, Little Diversified Architectural Consulting, 1300 Dove Street, Suite 100, Newport Beach CA 92660.
- B. In order to expedite the transfer, upon receipt of a PDF copy of this acknowledgement, the requested CAD/Revit/BIM files will be sent in the form of a compact disc, DVD, or thumb drive to the recipient, as requested, by UPS, similar delivery service, or other method of electronic transfer after payment is received.
- C. It is expressly understood that any transfer is done as a courtesy and can be revoked at any time by the Architect.

Agreement is on next page

**HOLD HARMLESS AGREEMENT**

**ARCHITECT'S PROJECT: CHANNEL ISLANDS HS TRACK & FIELD IMPROVEMENTS**

**ARCHITECT'S PROJECT NUMBER: 612-12353-05**

We, \_\_\_\_\_, understand that we may be receiving electronic media containing design information, not necessarily intended for construction. We agree to hold Little Diversified Architectural Consulting harmless for any defects in this data. We agree that it shall be our responsibility to reconcile this electronic data with the paper plans, and that only the paper plans shall be regarded as legal documents for the referenced project.

Further, the Contractor acknowledges that the Architect's reports, drawings, specifications, field data, field notes, laboratory test data, calculations, estimates and other similar documents are instruments of professional service, not products. In accepting and utilizing any drawings or other data on any form of electronic media generated and provided by the Design Professionals, the Parties listed above covenant and agree that all such drawings and data are instruments of service of the Design Professionals, who shall be deemed the author of the drawings and data, and shall retain all common law, statutory law and other rights, including copyrights.

The Parties agree that in accepting and utilizing any drawings and other data, that the Design Professionals waive all responsibility for any subsequent use of these data, the accuracy of dimensions, and the interpretation of information contained herein.

The Parties further agree not to use these drawings and data, in whole or in part, for any purpose or project other than the project which is the subject of this Agreement. The Parties further agree to waive all claims against the Design Professionals resulting in any way from any unauthorized changes of the drawings and data or any other use other than for the project which is the subject of this Agreement.

The Contractor shall indemnify, defend and hold harmless the Design Professionals and its subconsultants and their officers, agents, employees from any claims, damages, losses, liabilities or expenses (including attorneys' fees) arising out of use of such documents without Consultant's prior written authorization.

Under no circumstances shall transfer of the drawings and other data be deemed a sale by the Design Professionals, and the Design Professionals make no warranties, either express or implied of the merchantability and fitness of the data for any particular purpose.

Acknowledged by:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature of Company Officer                      Print or Type Name                      Date

\_\_\_\_\_  
Company Name

\_\_\_\_\_  
Street Address                      City, State, Zip Code

\_\_\_\_\_  
E-mail Address

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 01 35 53**  
**SECURITY PROCEDURES**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Security measures including formal security program, entry control, personnel identification, and miscellaneous restrictions.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 01 10 00 - Summary: use of premises and occupancy.
- B. Section 01 50 00 - Temporary Facilities and Controls: Temporary lighting.

**1.03 SECURITY PROGRAM**

- A. Protect Work, existing premises and District's operations from theft, vandalism, and unauthorized entry.
- B. Initiate program in coordination with District's existing security system at project mobilization.
- C. Maintain program throughout construction period until District acceptance precludes the need for Contractor security.

**1.04 ENTRY CONTROL**

- A. Restrict entrance of persons and vehicles into Project site and existing facilities.
- B. Allow entrance only to authorized persons with proper identification.
- C. Maintain log of workers and visitors, make available to District on request.
- D. District will control entrance of persons and vehicles related to District's operations.
- E. Contractor shall control entrance of persons and vehicles related to District's operations.
- F. Coordinate access of District's personnel to site in coordination with District's security forces.

**1.05 PERSONNEL IDENTIFICATION**

- A. Shall be worn by Contractor's superintendent and all sub contractors
- B. Provide identification badge to each person authorized to enter premises.
- C. Badge To Include: Personal photograph, name, assigned number, expiration date and employer.
- D. Maintain a list of accredited persons, submit copy to District on request.
- E. Special badges shall be issued to construction personnel when term of construction exceeds six months.
- F. Require return of badges at expiration of their employment on the Work.

**1.06 RESTRICTIONS**

- A. Do not allow cameras on site or photographs taken except by written approval of District.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED**

**PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED**

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 01 40 00**  
**QUALITY REQUIREMENTS**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Contractor Quality assurance submittals.
- B. Quality assurance.
- C. Testing and inspection agencies and services.
- D. Contractor's construction-related professional design services.
- E. Control of installation.
- F. Mock-ups.
- G. Tolerances.
- H. Manufacturers' field services.
- I. Defect Assessment.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements: Submittal procedures.
- B. Section 01 41 00 - Regulatory Requirements: Compliance with applicable codes, ordinances and standards.
- C. Section 01 42 19 - Reference Standards.
- D. Section 01 45 33 - Code-Required Special Inspections: Testing laboratory services and inspections required by Division of the State Architect (DSA), during the course of construction.
- E. Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements: Requirements for material and product quality.
  - 1. Product options, substitutions, transportation and handling requirements, storage and protection requirements, and system completeness requirements.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. IAS AC89 - Accreditation Criteria for Testing Laboratories; 2017.

**1.04 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Contractor's Quality Control Plan: Contractor's management plan for executing the Contract for Construction.

**1.05 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION-RELATED PROFESSIONAL DESIGN SERVICES**

- A. Coordination: Contractor's professional design services are subject to requirements of project's Conditions for Construction Contract.
- B. Provide such engineering design services as may be necessary to plan and safely conduct certain construction operations, pertaining to, but not limited to the following:
  - 1. Temporary sheeting, shoring, or supports.

2. Temporary scaffolding.
3. Temporary bracing.
4. Temporary falsework for support of spanning or arched structures.
5. Temporary stairs or steps required for construction access only.
6. Temporary hoist(s) and rigging.
7. Investigation of soil conditions to support construction equipment.

#### **1.06 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Quality Control Submittals Schedule
  1. Schedule Format: Include quality control submittals on Submittals Schedule specified in accordance with General Conditions
  2. Schedule Content: List all tests, inspections and reports specified to be submitted, indicating submittal number, submittal type (field test, field inspection, fabrication inspection, etcetera), scheduled date of quality control activity and date report should be made.
- C. Design Data: Submit for Architect's knowledge as contract administrator for the limited purpose of assessing compliance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents, or for District's information.
  1. Include calculations that have been used to demonstrate compliance to performance and regulatory criteria provided, and to determine design solutions.
  2. Include required product data and shop drawings.
  3. Include a statement or certification attesting that design data complies with criteria indicated, such as building codes, loads, functional, and similar engineering requirements.
  4. Include signature and seal of design professional responsible for allocated design services on calculations and drawings.
- D. Test Reports: After each test/inspection, promptly submit two copies of report to Architect and to Contractor.
  1. Include:
    - a. Date issued.
    - b. Project title and number.
    - c. Name of inspector.
    - d. Date and time of sampling or inspection.
    - e. Identification of product and specifications section.
    - f. Location in the Project.
    - g. Type of test/inspection.
    - h. Date of test/inspection.
    - i. Results of test/inspection.
    - j. Compliance with Contract Documents.
    - k. When requested by Architect, provide interpretation of results.



2. Test report submittals are for Architect's knowledge as contract administrator for the limited purpose of assessing compliance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents, or for District's information.
- E. Certificates: When specified in individual specification sections, submit certification by the manufacturer and Contractor or installation/application subcontractor to Architect, in quantities specified for Product Data.
1. Indicate material or product complies with or exceeds specified requirements. Submit supporting reference data, affidavits, and certifications as appropriate.
  2. Certificates may be recent or previous test results on material or product, but must be acceptable to Architect.
- F. Manufacturer's Instructions: When specified in individual specification sections, submit printed instructions for delivery, storage, assembly, installation, start-up, adjusting, and finishing, for the District's information. Indicate special procedures, perimeter conditions requiring special attention, and special environmental criteria required for application or installation.
- G. Manufacturer's Field Reports: Submit reports for Architect's benefit as contract administrator or for District.
1. Submit report in duplicate within 30 days of observation to Architect for information.
  2. Submit for information for the limited purpose of assessing compliance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents.
- H. Erection Drawings: Submit drawings for Architect's benefit as contract administrator or for District.
1. Submit for information for the limited purpose of assessing compliance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents.
  2. Data indicating inappropriate or unacceptable Work may be subject to action by Architect or District.

### **1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications:
1. Prior to start of work, submit agency name, address, and telephone number, and names of full time registered Engineer and responsible officer.
  2. Submit copy of report of laboratory facilities inspection made by NIST Construction Materials Reference Laboratory during most recent inspection, with memorandum of remedies of any deficiencies reported by the inspection.
  3. Qualification Statement: Provide documentation showing testing laboratory is approved by Division of the State Architect.
  4. Qualification Statement: Provide documentation showing testing laboratory is accredited under IAS AC89.
- B. Contractor's Quality Control (CQC) Plan:
1. Prior to start of work, submit a comprehensive plan describing how contract deliverables will be produced. Tailor CQC plan to specific requirements of the project. Include the following information:

- a. Management Structure: Identify personnel responsible for quality. Include a chart showing lines of authority.
    - 1) Include qualifications (in resume form), duties, responsibilities of each person assigned to CQC function.
  - b. Management Approach: Define, describe, and include in the plan specific methodologies used in executing the work.
    - 1) Management and control of documents and records relating to quality.
    - 2) Communications.
    - 3) Coordination procedures.
    - 4) Resource management.
    - 5) Process control.
    - 6) Inspection and testing procedures and scheduling.
    - 7) Control of noncomplying work.
    - 8) Tracking deficiencies from identification, through acceptable corrective action, and verification.
    - 9) Control of testing and measuring equipment.
    - 10) Project materials certification.
    - 11) Managerial continuity and flexibility.
  - c. District will not make a separate payment for providing and maintaining a Quality Control Plan. Include associated costs in Bid price.
  - d. Acceptance of the plan is required prior to start of construction activities not including mobilization work. District's acceptance of the plan will be conditional and predicated on continuing satisfactory adherence to the plan. District reserves the right to require Contractor to make changes to the plan and operations, including removal of personnel, as necessary, to obtain specified quality of work results.
- C. Quality-Control Personnel Qualifications. Engage a person with requisite training and experience to implement and manage quality assurance (QA) and quality control (QC) for the project.

**1.08 REFERENCES AND STANDARDS - SEE SECTION 01 42 19**

**1.09 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS FOR TESTING AND INSPECTION**

- A. Inspections, testing and approvals as required by authorities having jurisdiction. Refer to Section 01 41 00 - Regulatory Requirements and Section 01 45 33 - Code-Required Special Inspections.
- B. Standards and Code Compliance and Manufacturer's Instructions and Recommendations: Unless more stringent requirements are indicated or specified, comply with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations, reference standards and building code research report requirements in preparing, fabricating, erecting, installing, applying, connecting and finishing Work.
- C. Deviations from Standards and Code Compliance and Manufacturer's Instructions and Recommendations: Document and explain all deviations from reference standards and building code research report requirements and manufacturer's product installation instructions and recommendations, including acknowledgement by the manufacturer that such deviations are acceptable and appropriate for the Project.

### **1.10 TESTING AND INSPECTION AGENCIES AND SERVICES**

- A. District will employ and pay for services of an independent testing agency approved by DSA to perform specified testing.
- B. Employment of agency in no way relieves Contractor of obligation to perform Work in accordance with requirements of Contract Documents.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED**

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 CONTRACTOR'S QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Quality Requirements: Work shall be accomplished in accordance with quality requirements of the Drawings and Specifications, including, by reference, all Codes, laws, rules, regulations and standards. When no quality basis is prescribed, the quality shall be in accordance with the best accepted practices of the construction industry for the locale of the Project, for projects of this type.
- B. Quality Control Personnel: Contractor shall employ and assign knowledgeable and skilled personnel as necessary to perform quality control functions to ensure that the Work is provided as required.

### **3.02 CONTROL OF INSTALLATION**

- A. Quality of Products: Unless otherwise indicated or specified, all products shall be new, free of defects and fit for the intended use.
- B. Monitor quality control over suppliers, manufacturers, products, services, site conditions, and workmanship, to produce work of specified quality.
- C. Comply with manufacturers' instructions, including each step in sequence.
- D. Should manufacturers' instructions conflict with Contract Documents, request clarification from Architect before proceeding.
- E. Comply with specified standards as minimum quality for the work except where more stringent tolerances, codes, or specified requirements indicate higher standards or more precise workmanship.
- F. Have work performed by persons qualified to produce required and specified quality.
- G. Verify that field measurements are as indicated on shop drawings or as instructed by the manufacturer.
- H. Secure products in place with positive anchorage devices designed and sized to withstand stresses, vibration, physical distortion, and disfigurement.
- I. Quality of Installation: All Work shall be produced plumb, level, square and true, or true to indicated angle, and with proper alignment and relationship between the various elements.
- J. Protection of Existing and Completed Work: Take all measures necessary to preserve and protect existing and completed Work free from damage, deterioration, soiling and staining, until Acceptance by the District.

- K. Verification of Quality: Work shall be subject to verification of quality by District, or Architect in accordance with provisions of the General Conditions of the Contract.
1. Contractor shall cooperate by making Work available for inspection by District, Architect or their designated representatives.
  2. Such verification may include mill, plant, shop, or field inspection as required.
  3. Provide access to all parts of the Work, including plants where materials or equipment are manufactured or fabricated.
  4. Provide all information and assistance as required, including that by and from subcontractors, installers, fabricators, materials suppliers and manufacturers, for verification of quality by District, or Architect.
  5. Contract modifications, if any, resulting from such verification activities shall be governed by applicable provisions in the General Conditions.

### **3.03 MOCK-UPS**

- A. Before installing portions of the Work where mock-ups are required, construct mock-ups in location and size indicated for each form of construction and finish required to comply with the following requirements, using materials indicated for the completed Work. The purpose of mock-up is to demonstrate the proposed range of aesthetic effects and workmanship.
- B. Accepted mock-ups establish the standard of quality the Architect will use to judge the Work.
- C. Notify Architect fifteen (15) working days in advance of dates and times when mock-ups will be constructed.
- D. Provide supervisory personnel who will oversee mock-up construction. Provide workers that will be employed during the construction at Project.
- E. Tests shall be performed under provisions identified in this section and identified in the respective product specification sections.
- F. Assemble and erect specified items with specified attachment and anchorage devices, flashings, seals, and finishes.
- G. Obtain Architect's approval of mock-ups before starting work, fabrication, or construction.
  1. Architect will issue written comments within seven (7) working days of initial review and each subsequent follow up review of each mock-up.
  2. Make corrections as necessary until Architect's approval is issued.
- H. Accepted mock-ups shall be a comparison standard for the remaining Work.
- I. Where mock-up has been accepted by Architect and is specified in product specification sections to be removed, protect mock-up throughout construction, remove mock-up and clear area when directed to do so by Architect.
- J. Where possible salvage and recycle the demolished mock-up materials.

### **3.04 TOLERANCES**

- A. Monitor fabrication and installation tolerance control of products to produce acceptable Work. Do not permit tolerances to accumulate.
- B. Comply with manufacturers' tolerances. Should manufacturers' tolerances conflict with Contract Documents, request clarification from Architect before proceeding.

- C. Adjust products to appropriate dimensions; position before securing products in place.

### **3.05 TESTING AND INSPECTION**

- A. See individual specification sections for testing required.
- B. Testing Agency Duties:
  - 1. Test samples of mixes submitted by Contractor.
  - 2. Provide qualified personnel at site. Cooperate with Architect and Contractor in performance of services.
  - 3. Perform specified sampling and testing of products in accordance with specified standards.
  - 4. Ascertain compliance of materials and mixes with requirements of Contract Documents.
  - 5. Promptly notify Architect and Contractor of observed irregularities or non-compliance of Work or products.
  - 6. Perform additional tests and inspections required by Architect.
  - 7. Submit reports of all tests/inspections specified.
- C. Limits on Testing/Inspection Agency Authority:
  - 1. Agency may not release, revoke, alter, or enlarge on requirements of Contract Documents.
  - 2. Agency may not approve or accept any portion of the Work.
  - 3. Agency may not assume any duties of Contractor.
  - 4. Agency has no authority to stop the Work.
- D. Contractor Responsibilities:
  - 1. Deliver to agency at designated location, adequate samples of materials proposed to be used that require testing, along with proposed mix designs.
  - 2. Cooperate with laboratory personnel, and provide access to the Work and to manufacturers' facilities.
  - 3. Provide incidental labor and facilities:
    - a. To provide access to Work to be tested/inspected.
    - b. To obtain and handle samples at the site or at source of Products to be tested/inspected.
    - c. To facilitate tests/inspections.
    - d. To provide storage and curing of test samples.
  - 4. Notify Architect and laboratory 24 hours prior to expected time for operations requiring testing/inspection services.
  - 5. Employ services of an independent qualified testing laboratory and pay for additional samples, tests, and inspections required by Contractor beyond specified requirements.
  - 6. Arrange with District's agency and pay for additional samples, tests, and inspections required by Contractor beyond specified requirements.
  - 7. Inspections and Tests by Authorities Having Jurisdiction:

- a. Contractor shall cause all tests and inspections to be made for Work under this Contract, as required by Building Departments, Department of Public Works, Fire Department, Health Department and similar agencies having jurisdiction.
  - b. Excepted as specifically noted, scheduling, conducting and paying for such inspections shall be solely the Contractor's responsibility.
8. Inspections and Tests by Serving Utilities:
- a. Contractor shall cause all tests and inspections required by serving utilities to be made for Work under this Contract.
  - b. Scheduling, conducting and paying for such inspections shall be solely the Contractor's responsibility.
- E. Re-testing required because of non-compliance with specified requirements shall be performed by the same agency on instructions by Architect.
- F. Re-testing required because of non-compliance with specified requirements shall be paid for by Contractor.

**3.06 MANUFACTURERS' FIELD SERVICES**

- A. When specified in individual specification sections, require material or product suppliers or manufacturers to provide qualified staff personnel to observe site conditions, conditions of surfaces and installation, quality of workmanship, start-up of equipment, test, adjust, and balance equipment as applicable, and to initiate instructions when necessary.
- B. Submit qualifications of observer to Architect 30 days in advance of required observations.
  - 1. Observer subject to approval of Architect.
  - 2. Observer subject to approval of District.
- C. Report observations and site decisions or instructions given to applicators or installers that are supplemental or contrary to manufacturers' written instructions.

**3.07 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL SUBMITTALS**

- A. Administration: Make all submittals to the Architect, unless otherwise directed.
- B. Submittal Identification: Identify each submittal by Specification Section number followed by a number indicating sequential submittal for that Section. Coordinate submittal numbers with submittals specified in Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements.
  - 1. Resubmittals shall use same number as original submittal, followed by a letter indicating sequential resubmittal.

03 30 00 - 1	First submittal for Section 03 30 00 - Cast in Place Concrete.
03 30 00 - 2	Second submittal for Section 03 30 00 - Cast in Place Concrete.
03 30 00 - 2A	Resubmittal of second submittal for Section 03 30 00 - Cast in Place Concrete.
03 30 00 - 2B	Second resubmittal of second submittal for Section 03 30 00 - Cast in Place Concrete.

- C. Project Identification: Title each submittal with Project name, submittal date and Architect's Project number.

- D. Copies: Provide PDF copies electronically transmitted or submit 6 copies, minimum, of reports of quality control reports on dry-process xerographic copies only.
- E. Contractor's Review:
  - 1. Submittals shall be made in accordance with requirements specified herein and in individual Sections.
  - 2. Indicate clearly on each submittal the specified or referenced values for each quality control activity and the values obtained.
  - 3. Note clearly and sign each submittal certifying that reported quality control activity "Conforms" or "Does Not Conform".
- F. Changes and Deviations:
  - 1. Identify all deviations from requirements of Drawings and Specifications.
  - 2. Changes in the Work shall not be authorized by submittals review actions.
  - 3. No review action, implicit or explicit, shall be interpreted to authorized changes in the Work.
  - 4. Changes shall only be authorized by separate written Change Order or Construction Change Directive, in accordance with the General Conditions and 01 20 00 - Price and Payment Procedures.
- G. Record Submittals: When record submittals are specified, submit three copies or sets only. Record submittals will not be reviewed but will be retained for historical and maintenance purposes.
- H. Unsolicited Submittals: Unsolicited submittals will be returned unreviewed.

### **3.08 ARCHITECT'S REVIEW**

- A. General:
  - 1. Submitted Report review by Architect and Architect's consultants shall be only for general conformance with the design concept and requirements based on the information presented.
  - 2. Neither Architect nor Architect's consultants shall verify submitted quality control data.
- B. Contract Requirements:
  - 1. Review by Architect and Architect's consultants shall not relieve the Contractor from compliance with requirements of the Drawings and Specifications.
  - 2. Changes shall only be authorized by separate written Change Order or Construction Change Directive, in accordance with the General Conditions and 01 20 00 - Price and Payment Procedures.
- C. Observations by Architect and Architect's Consultants: Periodic and occasional observations of Work in progress will be made by Architect and Architect's consultants as deemed necessary to review progress of Work and general conformance with design intent.

### **3.09 DEFECT ASSESSMENT**

- A. Replace Work or portions of the Work not conforming to specified requirements, at no change in Contract Sum or Contract Time.

- B. If, in the opinion of Architect, it is not practical to remove and replace the work, Architect will direct an appropriate remedy or adjust payment.
- C. Architect's Acceptance and Rejection of Work: Architect reserves the right to reject all Work not in conformance to the requirements of the Drawings and Specifications.
- D. Acceptance of Non-Conforming Work: Acceptance of non-conforming Work, without specific written acknowledgement and approval of the District, shall not relieve the Contractor of the obligation to correct such Work.
  - 1. Acceptance of structurally related non-conforming work shall be submitted to DSA for review and approval.
- E. Contract Adjustment for Non-conforming Work:
  - 1. Should Architect or District determine that it is not feasible or in District's interest to require non-conforming Work to be repaired or replaced, an equitable reduction in Contract Sum shall be made by agreement between District and Contractor.
  - 2. If equitable amount cannot be agreed upon, a Construction Change Directive will be issued and the amount in dispute resolved in accordance with applicable provisions of the General Conditions.
- F. Non-Responsibility for Non-Conforming Work: Architect and Architect's consultants disclaim any and all responsibility for Work produced not in conformance with the Drawings and Specifications.

**END OF SECTION**



**SECTION 01 41 00**  
**REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 AUTHORITY AND PRECEDENCE OF CODES, ORDINANCES AND STANDARDS**

- A. Authority: All codes, ordinances and standards referenced in the Drawings and Specifications shall have the full force and effect as though printed in their entirety in the Specifications.
- B. Precedence:
  - 1. Where specified requirements differ from the requirements of applicable codes, ordinances and standards, the more stringent requirements take precedence.
  - 2. Where the Drawings or Specifications require or describe products or execution of better quality, higher standard or greater size than required by applicable codes, ordinances and standards, the Drawings and Specifications take precedence so long as such increase is legal.
  - 3. Where no requirements are identified in the Drawings or Specifications, comply with all requirements of applicable codes, ordinances and standards of authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Applicable Codes, Laws and Ordinances: Refer also to Section 01 10 00 - Summary, regarding permits and licenses.
  - 1. Performance of the Work is to be governed by all applicable laws, ordinances, rules and regulations of Federal, State and local governmental agencies and jurisdictions having authority over the Project, including accessibility requirements.
  - 2. Performance of the Work shall be accomplished in conformance with all rules and regulations of public utilities, utility districts and other agencies serving the development.
  - 3. Where such laws, ordinances, rules and regulations require more care or greater time to accomplish Work, or require better quality, higher standards or greater size of products, Work shall be accomplished in conformance to such requirements with no change to the Contract Time and Contract Sum, except where changes in laws, ordinances, rules and regulations occur subsequent to the execution date of the Agreement.
- D. Applicable Building Codes: References on the Drawings or in the Specifications to "code" or "building code" not otherwise identified shall mean the codes specified below, together with all additions, amendments, changes, and interpretations adopted by code authorities of the jurisdiction having authority over the Project.
- E. Performance of the Work shall meet or exceed the minimum regulatory requirements applicable to this project as summarized in this section, as adopted by Division of the State Architect:
  - 1. Part 1, Title 24 CCR - 2019 California Building Standards Administrative Code.
  - 2. Part 2, Title 24 CCR - 2016 California Building Code (CBC).
    - a. Based on ICC (IBC) - ICC International Building Code, 2015.
  - 3. Part 3, Title 24 CCR - 2016 California Electrical Code (CEC, NFPA 70-NEC 2014).

4. Part 9, Title 24 CCR - 2016 California Fire Code (CFC).
    - a. Based on ICC (IFC) - International Fire Code; 2015.
  5. Part 11, Title 24 CCR - 2016 California Green Building Standards Code (CALGreen).
  6. Part 12, Title 24 CCR - 2016 California Referenced Standards Code.
- F. Erosion and Sedimentation Control Regulations: .
1. California Codes and Regulations; Title 24, California Building Code, Parts 1 & 2.
  2. State of California State Water Resources Control Board Regulations.
  3. EPA (NPDES) - National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES), Construction General Permit; current edition.

#### **1.02 SUMMARY OF REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. Regulatory requirements applicable to this project are the following:
- B. California Referenced Standards Code, 2016: Chapter 12-7-4 Fire Resistive Standards, for fire rated doors.
- C. 28 CFR 35 - Nondiscrimination on the Basis of Disability in State and Local Government Services; Final Rule; Department of Justice; current edition.
- D. 28 CFR 36 - Nondiscrimination by Public Accommodations and in Commercial Facilities; Final Rule; Department of Justice; current edition.
- E. 36 CFR 1191 - Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities; Architectural Barriers Act (ABA) Accessibility Guidelines; current edition.
- F. ADA Standards - Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Standards for Accessible Design; 2010.
- G. 29 CFR 1910 - Occupational Safety and Health Standards; current edition.

#### **1.03 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements.

#### **PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED**

#### **PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED**

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 01 42 19**  
**REFERENCE STANDARDS**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Requirements relating to referenced standards.

**1.02 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. For products or workmanship specified by reference to a document or documents not included in the Project Manual, also referred to as reference standards, comply with requirements of the standard, except when more rigid requirements are specified or are required by applicable codes.
- B. Conform to reference standard of date of issue specified in the individual specification sections, except where a specific date is established by applicable code.
- C. Obtain copies of standards when required by Contract Documents.
- D. Maintain copy at project site during submittals, planning, and progress of the specific work, until Date of Substantial Completion.
- E. Should specified reference standards conflict with Contract Documents, request clarification from the Architect before proceeding.
- F. Neither the contractual relationships, duties, or responsibilities of the parties in Contract nor those of the Architect shall be altered by Contract Documents by mention or inference otherwise in any reference document.

**PART 2 CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF GENERAL SERVICES, DIVISION OF THE STATE ARCHITECT**

**2.01 INTERPRETATION OF REGULATIONS**

- A. Document IR A-5 - Acceptance of Products, Materials, and Evaluations Reports; Revised 1-27-17 .
- B. Current listings are on the DGS website:  
<http://www.dgs.ca.gov/dsa/Resources/IRManual.aspx>.

**PART 3 UNITED STATES GOVERNMENT AND RELATED AGENCIES DOCUMENTS**

**3.01 CFR -- CODE OF FEDERAL REGULATIONS**

- A. ADA Standards - Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Standards for Accessible Design; 2010.
- B. 16 CFR 260.13 - Guides for the Use of Environmental Marketing Claims; Federal Trade Commission; Recycled Content; Current Edition.
- C. 16 CFR 1201 - Safety Standard for Architectural Glazing Materials; current edition.
- D. 28 CFR 36 - Nondiscrimination by Public Accommodations and in Commercial Facilities; Final Rule; Department of Justice; current edition.
- E. 29 CFR 1910 - Occupational Safety and Health Standards; current edition.

- F. 29 CFR 1910, Subpart D - Walking-Working Surfaces, 1910.21-1910.30; current edition.
- G. 29 CFR 1910.23 - Ladders; current edition.
- H. 29 CFR 1910.38 - Emergency action plans; current edition.
- I. 29 CFR 1910.132-138 - Personal Protective Equipment; current edition.
- J. 29 CFR 1910.134 - Respiratory protection; current edition.
- K. 29 CFR 1926.62 - Lead; current edition.
- L. 29 CFR 1926.1101 - Asbestos; Current Edition.
- M. 36 CFR 1191 - Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities; Architectural Barriers Act (ABA) Accessibility Guidelines; current edition.
- N. 39 CFR 111 - U.S. Postal Service Standard 4C; Current Edition.
- O. 40 CFR 59, Subpart D - National Volatile Organic Compound Emission Standards for Architectural Coatings; U.S. Environmental Protection Agency; current edition.
- P. 40 CFR 60 - Standards of Performance for New Stationary Sources; Current Edition.
- Q. 40 CFR 273 - Standards For Universal Waste Management; current edition.
- R. 40 CFR 280 - Technical Standards and Corrective Action Requirements for Owners and Operators of Underground Storage Tanks; current edition.
- S. 40 CFR 761 - Polychlorinated Biphenyls (PCBs) Manufacturing, Processing, Distribution In Commerce, And Use Prohibitions; current edition.
- T. 47 CFR 15 - Radio Frequency Devices; current edition.
- U. 47 CFR 68 - Connection of Terminal Equipment to the Telephone Network; Current Edition .
- V. 49 CFR 37 - Transportation Services for Individuals with Disabilities (ADA); current edition.
- W. 49 CFR 178 - Specifications for Packaging; current edition.
- X. 49 CFR 192.285 - Plastic Pipe: Qualifying Persons to Make Joints; current edition.

### **3.02 CPSC -- CONSUMER PRODUCTS SAFETY COMMISSION**

- A. CPSC Pub. No. 325 - Public Playground Safety Handbook; 2010.

### **3.03 EPA -- ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY**

- A. EPA (NPDES) - National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES), Construction General Permit; Current Edition.
- B. EPA 600/4-90/010 - Compendium of Methods for the Determination of Air Pollutants in Indoor Air; 1990.
- C. EPA 600-4-790-20 - Methods for Chemical Analysis of Water and Wastes; 1983.
- D. EPA 625/1-86/021 - Design Manual: Municipal Wastewater Disinfection; 1986.
- E. EPA 625/R-96/010b - Compendium of Methods for the Determination of Toxic Organic Compounds in Ambient Air; 1999.
- F. EPA 712-C-02-190 - Health Effects Test Guidelines OPPTS 870.1100 Acute Oral Toxicity; 1996.

### **3.04 FDA -- FOOD AND DRUG ADMINISTRATION**

- A. FDA Food Code - Chapter 6 - Physical Facilities; Current Edition.

### **3.05 FEMA -- U.S. FEDERAL EMERGENCY MANAGEMENT AGENCY**

- A. FEMA (MAPS) - FEMA Map Service Center; Current Edition.
- B. FEMA 412 - Installing Seismic Restraints for Mechanical Equipment; 2002.
- C. FEMA 413 - Installing Seismic Restraints for Electrical Equipment; 2004.
- D. FEMA 414 - Installing Seismic Restraints for Duct and Pipe; 2004.
- E. FEMA E-74 - Reducing the Risks of Nonstructural Earthquake Damage; 2012.

### **3.06 FS -- FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS AND STANDARDS (GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION)**

- A. FED-STD-595C - Colors Used in Government Procurement (Fan Deck); 2008 (Chg Notice 1).
- B. FS L-F-001641 - Floor Covering Translucent or Transparent Vinyl Surface with Backing; 1971, and Amendment 2, 1982.
- C. FS L-S-125 - Screening, Insect, Nonmetallic; 1972b, with Notice (1987).
- D. FS RR-P-1352 - Partitions, Toilet, Complete; Revision C, 1989.
- E. FS RR-T-650 - Treads, Metallic and Nonmetallic, Skid Resistant; 1994e.
- F. FS RR-W-365 - Wire Fabric (Insect Screening); 1980, Rev. A (Amended 1986).
- G. FS SS-T-312 - Tile, Floor: Asphalt, Rubber, Vinyl, and Vinyl Composition; Revision B, 1974, and Amendment 1, 1979.
- H. FS TT-B-1325 - Beads (Glass Spheres); Retro-Reflective; 2007d (Validated 2017).
- I. FS TT-P-115 - Paint, Traffic (Highway, White and Yellow); Revision F, 1984.
- J. FS TT-P-1952 - Paint, Traffic Black, and Airfield Marking, Waterborne; 2015f.
- K. FS W-C-375 - Circuit Breakers, Molded Case; Branch Circuit and Service; 2013e (Amended 2017).
- L. FS W-C-596 - Connector, Electrical, Power, General Specification for; 2017h.
- M. FS W-S-896 - Switches, Toggle (Toggle and Lock), Flush-mounted (General Specification); 2017g.
- N. STATE STD 01.01 - Certification Standard Forced Entry and Ballistic Resistance of Structural Systems; Physical Security Division, Office of Physical Security Programs, Bureau of Diplomatic Security, United States Department of State; 1993.
- O. UFC 4-010-01 - DoD Minimum Antiterrorism Standards for Buildings; 2012.
- P. USPS Handbook AS-503 - Standard Design Criteria; United States Postal Service; 2010.

### **3.07 GSA -- U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION**

- A. GSA PBS-P100 - Facilities Standards for the Public Buildings Service; General Services Administration; 2017.

### **3.08 NIJ -- NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF JUSTICE (DEPT. OF JUSTICE)**

- A. NIJ 0108.01 - Standard for Ballistic Resistant Protective Materials; 1985.

### **3.09 PS -- PRODUCT STANDARDS**

- A. PS 1 - Structural Plywood; 2009.

- B. PS 2 - Performance Standard for Wood-Based Structural-Use Panels; 2010.
- C. PS 20 - American Softwood Lumber Standard; 2015.

**3.10 USDA -- UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE**

- A. USDA TR-55 - Urban Hydrology for Small Watersheds; USDA Natural Resources Conservation Service; 2013.

**3.11 USGS -- UNITED STATES GEOLOGICAL SURVEY**

- A. USGS (FMWQ) - National Field Manual for the Collection of Water-Quality Data; United States Geological Survey; current edition.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 01 45 33**  
**CODE-REQUIRED SPECIAL INSPECTIONS**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Division of the State Architect (DSA) Procedures for construction oversight and inspections required during the course of construction.
- B. Code-required special inspections.
  - 1. Division of the State Architect (DSA) approved testing laboratory services and inspections required during the course of construction.
- C. Testing services incidental to special inspections.
- D. Submittals.
- E. Manufacturers' field services.
- F. Fabricators' field services.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements: Submittal procedures.
- B. Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements.
- C. Section 01 42 19 - Reference Standards.
- D. Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements: Requirements for material and product quality.

**1.03 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Code or Building Code: California Building Code and, more specifically, Chapter 17A - Structural Tests and Special Inspections, of same.
- B. Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ): Agency or individual officially empowered to enforce the building, fire and life safety code requirements of the permitting jurisdiction in which the Project is located. AHJ for this Project is Division of the State Architect.
- C. Special Inspection:
  - 1. Special inspections are inspections and testing of materials, installation, fabrication, erection or placement of components and connections mandated by the CBC that also require special expertise to ensure compliance with the approved contract documents and the referenced standards.
  - 2. Special inspections are separate from and independent of tests and inspections conducted by District or Contractor for the purposes of quality assurance and contract administration.

**1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ACI 318 - Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete and Commentary; 2014 (Errata 2018).
  - 1. Use 2014 as indicated in 2016 CBC Referenced Standards
- B. AISC 341 - Seismic Provisions for Structural Steel Buildings; 2016 (Revised 2018).

1. Use 2010 as indicated in 2016 CBC Referenced Standards
- C. AISC 360 - Specification for Structural Steel Buildings; 2016.
  1. Use 2010 as indicated in 2016 CBC Referenced Standards
- D. ASCE 7 - Minimum Design Loads and Associated Criteria for Buildings and Other Structures; Most Recent Edition Cited by Referring Code or Reference Standard.
  1. Use 2010 with Supplements No. 1 and 2, excluding Chapter 14 and Appendix 11A, as indicated in 2016 CBC Referenced Standards.
- E. ASTM A615/A615M - Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement; 2018.
  1. Use 2012 as indicated in 2016 CBC Referenced Standards.
- F. ASTM A706/A706M - Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Low-Alloy Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement; 2016.
- G. ASTM A706/A706M - Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Low-Alloy Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement; 2016.
  1. Use 2009b as indicated in 2016 CBC Referenced Standards.
- H. ASTM C143/C143M - Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic-Cement Concrete; 2015a.
- I. ASTM C31/C31M - Standard Practice for Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field; 2018b.
  1. Use 2012 as indicated in 2016 CBC Referenced Standards.
- J. ASTM C172/C172M - Standard Practice for Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete; 2017.
  1. Use 2010 as indicated in 2016 CBC Referenced Standards.
- K. ASTM C94/C94M - Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete; 2018.
  1. Use 2010 as indicated in 2016 CBC Referenced Standards.
- L. ASTM D1556/D1556M - Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by Sand-Cone Method; 2015, with Editorial Revision (2016).
- M. ASTM D1557 - Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/ft<sup>3</sup> (2,700 kN m/m<sup>3</sup>)); 2012, with Editorial Revision (2015).
- N. ASTM D3740 - Standard Practice for Minimum Requirements for Agencies Engaged in the Testing and/or Inspection of Soil and Rock as Used in Engineering Design and Construction; 2012a.
- O. ASTM E329 - Standard Specification for Agencies Engaged in Construction Inspection, Testing, or Special Inspection; 2018.
- P. ASTM E543 - Standard Specification for Agencies Performing Nondestructive Testing; 2015.
- Q. AWS D1.1/D1.1M - Structural Welding Code - Steel; 2015, with Errata (2016).
  1. Use 2010 w/Errata as indicated in 2016 CBC Referenced Standards
- R. AWS D1.3/D1.3M - Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel; 2018.
  1. Use 2008 as indicated in 2016 CBC Referenced Standards
- S. AWS D1.4/D1.4M - Structural Welding Code - Reinforcing Steel; 2011.
  1. Use 2011 as indicated in 2016 CBC Referenced Standards



- T. AWS D1.8/D1.8M - Structural Welding Code - Seismic Supplement; 2016.
  - 1. Use 2009 as indicated in 2016 CBC Referenced Standards
- U. ICC (IBC) - International Building Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- V. ICC-ES AC308 - Acceptance Criteria for Post-Installed Adhesive Anchors in Concrete Elements; 2016.
- W. SDI (QA/QC) - Standard for Quality Control and Quality Assurance for Installation of Steel Deck; 2017.

**1.05 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Special Inspection Agency Qualifications: Prior to the start of work, the Special Inspection Agency is required to:
  - 1. Submit agency name, address, and telephone number, names of full time registered Engineer and responsible officer.
  - 2. Submit copy of report of laboratory facilities inspection made by NIST Construction Materials Reference Laboratory during most recent inspection, with memorandum of remedies of any deficiencies reported by the inspection.
  - 3. Submit certification that Special Inspection Agency is acceptable to AHJ.
- C. Testing Agency Qualifications: Prior to the start of work, the Testing Agency is required to:
  - 1. Submit agency name, address, and telephone number, and names of full time registered Engineer and responsible officer.
  - 2. Testing and inspections will be performed by an independent testing laboratory selected and employed by the District and approved by the Division of the State Architect (DSA).
    - a. Qualification of a testing agency or laboratory will be under the jurisdiction of the DSA Structural Safety Section (SSS). Procedural and acceptance criteria are set forth in the California Administrative Code (CBC) Chapter 4.
- D. Manufacturer's Qualification Statement: Manufacturer is required to submit documentation of manufacturing capability and quality control procedures. Include documentation of AHJ approval.
- E. Fabricator's Qualification Statement: Fabricator is required to submit documentation of fabrication facilities and methods as well as quality control procedures. Include documentation of AHJ approval.
- F. Distribution List: The Testing Laboratory will make the following distribution of test and inspection reports:
 

1. District	1
2. Architect	2
3. Structural Engineer	1
4. Contractor	1
5. District's Inspector	1
6. Division of the State Architect	1

7. Owner Representative

1

- G. Each and every test or inspection report shall bear the File Number and Application Number assigned to this project by the DSA.
- H. DSA Form 291 shall be from the engineering manager of the laboratory of record.
- I. Special Inspection Reports: After each special inspection, Special Inspector is required to promptly submit at least two copies of report; one to Architect and one each to the distribution list.
  - 1. Include:
    - a. Date issued.
    - b. Project title and number.
    - c. Name of Special Inspector.
    - d. Date and time of special inspection.
    - e. Identification of product and specifications section.
    - f. Location in the Project.
    - g. Type of special inspection.
    - h. Date of special inspection.
    - i. Results of special inspection.
    - j. Compliance with Contract Documents.
  - 2. Final Special Inspection Report: Document special inspections and correction of discrepancies prior to the start of the work.
- J. Fabricator Special Inspection Reports: After each special inspection of fabricated items at the Fabricator's facility, Special Inspector is required to promptly submit at least two copies of report; one to Architect and one each to the distribution list.
  - 1. Include:
    - a. Date issued.
    - b. Project title and number.
    - c. Name of Special Inspector.
    - d. Date and time of special inspection.
    - e. Identification of fabricated item and specification section.
    - f. Location in the Project.
    - g. Results of special inspection.
    - h. Verification of fabrication and quality control procedures.
    - i. Compliance with Contract Documents.
    - j. Compliance with referenced standard(s).
- K. Test Reports: After each test or inspection, promptly submit at least two copies of report; one to Architect and one each to the distribution list.
  - 1. Include:
    - a. Date issued.
    - b. Project title and number.
    - c. Name of inspector.
    - d. Date and time of sampling or inspection.

- e. Identification of product and specifications section.
  - f. Location in the Project.
  - g. Type of test or inspection.
  - h. Date of test or inspection.
  - i. Results of test or inspection.
  - j. Compliance with Contract Documents.
  - k. Test reports shall be signed by a Civil Engineer licensed in the State of California.
2. Test reports shall include all tests made, regardless of whether such tests indicate that the material is satisfactory or unsatisfactory.
    - a. Samples taken but not tested shall also be reported.
    - b. Records of special sampling operations as required shall also be reported.
    - c. Reports shall show that the material or materials were sampled and tested in accordance with the requirements of the CBC, and with the approved specifications.
    - d. They shall also state definitely whether or not the material or materials tested comply with requirements.
    - e. Test reports shall be issued within 14 days of finding being known, to all parties listed above.
  3. At the completion of the project, Testing Laboratory shall certify in writing and on all required DSA forms, that all work specified or required to be tested and inspected conforms to drawings, specifications and applicable building codes.
  4. Verification of Test Reports:
    - a. The Testing Laboratory of record shall submit to the Division of the State Architect (DSA) a verified report covering all tests which are required to be made by that agency during the progress of the project.
      - 1) Such report shall be furnished each time that work on the project is suspended, covering the tests up to that time, and at the completion of the project.
    - b. DSA Form 292 - Special Inspection Verified Report shall be from all special inspectors contracting directly and individually with the school board.
- L. Certificates: When specified in individual special inspection requirements, Special Inspector shall submit certification by the manufacturer, fabricator, and installation subcontractor to Architect and AHJ, in quantities specified for Product Data.
1. Indicate material or product complies with or exceeds specified requirements. Submit supporting reference data, affidavits, and certifications as appropriate.
  2. Certificates may be recent or previous test results on material or product, but must be acceptable to Architect and AHJ.
- M. Manufacturer's Field Reports: Submit reports to Architect and AHJ.
1. Submit report in duplicate within 7 days of observation to Architect for information.
  2. Submit for information for the limited purpose of assessing compliance with information given and the design concept expressed in Contract Documents.
- N. Fabricator's Field Reports: Submit reports to Architect and AHJ.
1. Submit report in duplicate within 30 days of observation to Architect for information.

2. Submit for information for the limited purpose of assessing compliance with information given and the design concept expressed in Contract Documents.

#### **1.06 SPECIAL INSPECTION AGENCY**

- A. District will employ services of a Special Inspection Agency to perform inspections and associated testing and sampling in accordance with ASTM E329 and required by the building code.
- B. The Special Inspection Agency may employ and pay for services of an independent testing agency to perform testing and sampling associated with special inspections and required by the building code.
- C. Employment of agency in no way relieves Contractor of obligation to perform work in accordance with requirements of Contract Documents.

#### **1.07 TESTING AND INSPECTION AGENCIES**

- A. District is to employ services of an independent inspection and testing agency to perform observation, testing and sampling associated with special inspections including those not required by the building code. CAC
  1. Project Inspector and testing lab are employed by the District and approved by:
    - a. A/E of Record.
    - b. Structural Engineer (when applicable).
    - c. DSA.
- B. Employment of agency in no way relieves Contractor of obligation to perform work in accordance with requirements of Contract Documents.

#### **1.08 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Special Inspection Agency Qualifications:
  1. Independent firm specializing in performing testing and inspections of the type specified in this section.
- B. Testing Agency Qualifications:
  1. Independent firm specializing in performing testing and inspections of the type specified in this section.
- C. Testing and inspection services which are performed shall be in accordance with requirements of the CBC, and as specified herein. Testing and inspection services shall verify that work meets the requirements of the Construction Documents.
- D. In general, tests and inspections for structural materials shall include all items enumerated on the Structural Tests and Inspections list for this project as prepared and distributed by the Architect.
- E. Copies of Documents at Project Site: Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document.

#### **1.09 INSPECTION BY THE DISTRICT**

- A. The District shall have the right to reject materials and workmanship which are defective, or to require their correction.

1. Rejected workmanship shall be satisfactorily corrected and rejected materials shall be removed from the premises without charge to the District.
  2. If the Contractor does not correct such rejected work within a reasonable time, the District may correct such rejected work and charge the expense to the Contractor.
- B. Should it be considered necessary or advisable by the District at any time before final acceptance of the entire work to make an examination of work already completed by removing or tearing out the completed work; the Contractor shall on request promptly furnish necessary facilities, labor and materials.
1. If such work is found to be defective in any respect due to fault of the Contractor or his subcontractor, he shall defray all expenses of such examinations and of satisfactory reconstruction. .
  2. If, however, such work is found to meet the requirements of the Contract, the additional cost of labor and material necessarily involved in the examination and replacement shall be allowed the Contractor.

#### **1.10 DISTRICT'S INSPECTOR**

- A. An Inspector employed by the District and approved by Architect, Structural Engineer and DSA in accordance with the requirements of the California Building Code will be assigned to the work.
1. IOR duties are specifically defined in CCR Title 24 Part 1, Sec. 4-211(b), 4-214, 4-219, and Group 1 Sec. 4-342.
- B. The District's Inspector shall at all times have access for the purpose of inspection to all parts of the work and to the shops where the work is in preparation, and the Contractor shall at all times maintain proper facilities and provide safe access for such inspection.
- C. The work of construction in all stages of progress shall be subject to the personal continuous observation of the District's Inspector.
1. The Contractor shall furnish the Inspector reasonable facilities for obtaining such information as may be necessary to keep him fully informed respecting the progress and manner of the work and the character of the materials.
  2. Inspection of the work shall not relieve the Contractor from any obligation to fulfill this Contract.
  3. Inspector of Record is required to work a normal 40 hour week on this project only. Any overtime required will be at the expense of the Contractor and sub-contractor requiring the inspection.

#### **1.11 PAYMENTS**

- A. Costs of initial testing and inspection, except as specifically modified herein, or specified otherwise in technical sections, will be paid for by the District, providing such testing and inspection indicates compliance with Contract Documents. Initial tests and inspections are defined as the first tests and inspections as herein specified.
- B. In the event a test or inspection indicates failure of a material or procedure to meet requirements of Contract Documents, costs for retesting and reinspection will be paid by the District and backcharged to the Contractor.

- C. Additional tests and inspections not herein specified but requested by District or Architect, will be paid for by District, unless results of such tests and inspections are found to be not in compliance with Contract Documents, in which case the District will pay all costs for initial testing as well as retesting and reinspection and backcharge the Contractor.
- D. Costs for additional tests or inspections required because of change in materials being provided or change of source or supply will be paid by District and backcharged to the Contractor.
- E. Costs for tests or inspections which are required to correct deficiencies will be paid by the District and backcharged to the Contractor.
- F. Cost of testing which is required solely for the convenience of Contractor in his scheduling and performance of work will be paid by the District and backcharged to the Contractor.
- G. Overtime costs for testing and inspections performed outside the regular work day hours, including weekends and holidays, will be paid for by the District and backcharged to the Contractor. Such costs include overtime costs for the District's Inspector.
- H. Testing Laboratory shall separate and identify on the invoices, the costs covering all testing and inspections which are to be backcharged to the Contractor as specified above.
- I. Testing Laboratory shall furnish to District a cost estimate breakdown covering initial tests and inspections required by Contract Documents. Estimate shall include number of tests, man-hours required for tests, field and plant inspections, travel time, and costs.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED**

**PART 3 EXECUTION**

**3.01 SCHEDULE OF SPECIAL INSPECTIONS, GENERAL**

- A. Frequency of Special Inspections: Special Inspections are indicated as continuous or periodic.
  - 1. Continuous Special Inspection: Special Inspection Agency is required to be present in the area where the work is being performed and observe the work at all times the work is in progress.
  - 2. Periodic Special Inspection: Special Inspection Agency is required to be present in the area where work is being performed and observe the work part-time or intermittently and at the completion of the work.
- B. Tests and inspections for the following will be required in accordance with DSA IR 17-6 and the current CBC, unless otherwise specified.

**3.02 SPECIAL INSPECTIONS FOR STEEL CONSTRUCTION (CHAPTER 17A AND 22A)**

- A. Structural Steel: Comply with quality assurance inspection requirements of ICC (IBC).
- B. Cold-Formed Steel Deck: Comply with quality assurance inspection requirements of SDI (QA/QC).
- C. Erection Inspection: Testing Laboratory will visually inspect bolted and field welded connections, perform such additional tests and inspections of field work as are required by the Architect and prepare test reports for the Architect's review.
- D. Inspect High Strength Bolt Installation per CBC 1705A.2.1, Table 1705A.2.1.

1. Special inspection for high tension bolting will be provided by the Testing Laboratory. Inspection shall be in accordance with AISC Specification for Structural Joints Using High Strength Bolts, 2009.
  2. Comply with DSA Interpretations:
    - a. IR 17-8.16: Sampling and Testing of High Strength Bolts, Nuts, and Washers 2016 and 2013 CBC; Revised 7/14/17.
    - b. IR 17-9: High-Strength Structural Bolting Inspection: 2016, 2013, 2010 and 2007 CBC; Revised 5/8/18.
- E. Welding:
1. Testing Laboratory will review welding procedure specifications as prepared by the fabricator.
  2. Structural Steel:
    - a. Inspect welding per CBC 1705A.2.1.
      - 1) Comply with DSA IR 17-3: Structural Welding Inspection: 2016, 2013, 2010, and 2007 CBC; Revised 5/8/18.
      - 2) Provide tests of end welded studs per CBC 1705A.2.1.
      - 3) Inspect Nelson Stud Welding per CBC 1705A2.1.
    - b. Complete and Partial Joint Penetration Groove Welds: Verify compliance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M and AWS D1.8/D1.8M; continuous.
    - c. Multipass Fillet Welds: Verify compliance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M and AWS D1.8/D1.8M; continuous.
    - d. Single Pass Fillet Welds Less than 5/16 inch Wide: Verify compliance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M and AWS D1.8/D1.8M; periodic.
    - e. Plug and Slot Welds: Verify compliance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M and AWS D1.8/D1.8M; continuous.
    - f. Single Pass Fillet Welds 5/16 inch or Greater: Verify compliance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M and AWS D1.8/D1.8M; continuous.
    - g. Floor Deck Welds: Verify compliance with AWS D1.3/D1.3M; continuous.
  3. Reinforcing Steel: Verify items listed below comply with AWS D1.4/D1.4M and ACI 318, Section 26.6.
    - a. Provide continuous inspection of welding of reinforcing steel per CBC 1705A.3.1; Table 1705A.3, Item 2; 1903A.8.
  4. Ultrasonic Testing: All full penetration multi-pass groove welds shall be subject to ultrasonic testing.
    - a. Defective welds shall be repaired and retested with ultrasonic equipment.
    - b. Initially, all multi-pass groove field welds shall be tested at the rate of 100 percent of each individual welder.
      - 1) If rejectable defects occur in less than 5 percent of the welds tested, the frequency of testing may be reduced to 25 percent.
      - 2) If the rate of rejectable defects increases to 5 percent or more, 100 percent testing shall be reestablished until the rate is reduced to less than 5 percent.
      - 3) The percentage of rejects shall be calculated for each welder independently.

- c. When ultrasonic indications arising from the weld root can be interpreted as either a weld defect or the backing strip itself, the backing strip shall be removed at the expense of the Contractor, and if no root defect is visible, the weld shall be retested.
  - 1) If no defect is indicated on this retest, and no significant amount of the base and weld metal have been removed, no further repair or welding is necessary.
  - 2) If a defect is indicated, it shall be repaired at the Contractor's expense.
- 5. Technician to calibrate ultrasonic instrumentation to evaluate the quality of the welds in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M latest Edition.
- 6. Should defects appear in welds tested, repairs shall be similarly inspected at the Contractor's expense and at the direction of the Architect until satisfactory performance is assured.
- 7. Other methods of inspection, for example, X-ray, gamma ray, magnetic particle, or dye penetrant, may be used on welds if felt necessary by the Architect.
- 8. Perform all additional testing in AISC 341 Chapter J6.2.
- F. Steel Frame Joint Details: Verify compliance with approved Contract Documents.
  - 1. Details, bracing and stiffening; periodic.
  - 2. Member locations; periodic.
  - 3. Application of joint details at each connection; periodic.
  - 4. Comply with approved DSA Form 103 Structural Tests and inspections.
- G. Corrections:
  - 1. Correct deficiencies in structural steel work which inspections and test reports indicate to be not in compliance with the specified requirements.
  - 2. Perform additional tests required to reconfirm noncompliance of the original work and to show compliance of corrected work. Costs for all additional tests will be paid for by the District and backcharged to the Contractor.

### **3.03 SPECIAL INSPECTIONS FOR CONCRETE CONSTRUCTION (CHAPTER 17A AND 19A)**

- A. Inspection:
  - 1. Job Site Inspection: CBC 1705A.3, 1705A.3.5 (Conc. Preplacement), 1705A.3.6 (Placing Record), and 1910A.
  - 2. Batch Plant or Weighmaster Inspection: CBC 1705A.3.3.
    - a. Waiver of Batch Plant Inspection:
      - 1) Batch plant inspection may be waived if the concrete plant complies fully with the requirements of CBC 1705A.3.3 subject to approval of DSA complying with either of these conditions:
        - (a) The plant must comply fully with the requirements of ASTM C94/C94M, Sections 8 and 9, and has a current certificate from the National Ready Mixed Concrete Association or another agency acceptable to the enforcement agency. The certification shall indicate that the plant has automatic batching and recording capabilities.



- b. Prior to waiving of batch plant inspection, the testing lab must certify and submit evidence of compliance to the Architect and DSA and obtain agency approval prior to mixing concrete.
  - 1) Qualified technician of the testing laboratory shall check the first batching at the start of the day.
  - 2) Licensed weigh-master to positively identify materials as to quantity and certify to each load by a batch ticket.
  - 3) Batch tickets, including material quantities and weights shall accompany the load, shall be transmitted to the Inspector of Record by a truck driver with load identified thereon. The load shall not be placed without a batch ticket identifying the mix. The inspector will keep a daily record of placements, identifying each truck, its load and time of receipt, and approximate location of deposit in the structure and will transmit a copy of the the daily record to the enforcement agency.
- B. Reinforcing Steel, Including: Verify compliance with approved contract documents and ACI 318, Sections 20.2, 25.2 through 256.6, and 26.6.
  - 1. Reinforcing Bars: CBC 1901A.6; 1910A.
  - 2. Tests:
    - a. Tests shall be performed before the delivery of steel to Project site. Steel not meeting specifications shall not be shipped to the Project.
    - b. Testing procedure shall conform to ASTM A615/A615M or ASTM A706/A706M.
    - c. Sample at the place of distribution, before shipment:
      - 1) Make one tensile test and one bending test from samples out of 10 tons, or fraction thereof, of each size and kind of reinforcing steel, where taken from bundles as delivered from the mill and properly identified as to heat number.
      - 2) Mill analysis shall accompany report.
      - 3) Where identification number cannot be ascertained, or where random samples are taken, make one series of tests from each 2-1/2 tons, or fraction thereof, of each size and kind of reinforcing steel.
      - 4) Tests on unidentified reinforcing steel will be paid by the District and backcharged to the Contractor.
      - 5) Samples shall include not fewer than 2 pieces, each 18 inches long, of each size and kind of reinforcing steel.
    - d. District's Inspector will inspect all reinforcement for concrete work for size, dimensions, locations and proper placement.
- C. Reinforcing Bar Welding: Verify compliance with AWS D1.4/D1.4M and ACI 318, 26.6.4; continuous.
  - 1. Verify weldability of reinforcing bars other than those complying with ASTM A706/A706M; periodic.
  - 2. Inspect single-pass fillet welds, maximum 5/16 inch; periodic.
  - 3. Inspect all other welds; continuous.
  - 4. Reinforcing Bar Welding Inspection: CBC 1705A.3.1; Table 1705A.3, Item 2; 1903A.8.

- D. Bolts Installed in Concrete: Where allowable loads have been increased or where strength design is used, verify compliance with approved Contract Documents and ICC-ES AC308 approved report prior to and during placement of concrete; continuous.
  - 1. Comply with CBC Section 1910A.5; Table 1705A.3, items 4a & 4b, ASCE 7, Section 13.4, and DSA Bulletin 14-02, 2/20/14.
- E. Anchors Post-Installed in Hardened Concrete: Verify compliance with ACI 318.
- F. Design Mix: Verify plastic concrete complies with the design mix in approved contract documents and with ACI 318, Chapter 19A, 26.4.3, 26.4.4; periodic.
  - 1. Portland Cement Tests: CBC 1705A.3.2, 1910A.
  - 2. Concrete Aggregates: CBC 1705A.3.2, 1903A.5.
  - 3. Batch Plant Inspection: CBC 1705A.3.2.
  - 4. Waiver of Batch Plant Inspection and Tests: CBC 1705A.3.3.
  - 5. Admixtures: CBC 1910A.1.
  - 6. Proportions of Concrete: CBC 1904A (Durability) and 1905A (Modifications to ACI 318).
- G. Concrete Sampling Concurrent with Strength Test Sampling: Each time fresh concrete is sampled for strength tests, verify compliance with ASTM C172/C172M, ASTM C31/C31M and ACI 318, Chapter 26.5, 26.12, and record the following, continuous:
  - 1. Slump.
  - 2. Air content.
  - 3. Temperature of concrete.
  - 4. Strength Tests of Concrete: CBC 1905A.1.16; Table 1705A.3 Item 6; ACI 318-14 Sec. 26.13..
- H. Concrete Placement: Verify application techniques comply with approved Contract Documents and ACI 318, Chapter 26.5; continuous.
- I. Specified Curing Temperature and Techniques: Verify compliance with ACI 318, Chapter 26.5.3-26.5.5; continuous.
- J. Concrete Strength in Situ: Verify concrete strength complies with approved Contract Documents, CBC Table 1705A.3, and modified ACI 318, Chapter 26.12.2,1(a).
- K. Formwork Shape, Location and Dimensions: Verify compliance with approved Contract Documents and ACI 318, Chapter 26.11.1.2(b); periodic.
- L. District Inspector (IOR) will do the following:
  - 1. Inspect placing of reinforcing steel and concrete at Project.
  - 2. Obtain weighmaster's certificate and identify mix before accepting each load.
  - 3. Keep daily record of concrete placement, identifying each truck load, time of receipt, and location of concrete in structure.
  - 4. Keep record until completion of Project and make available for inspection by DSA Field Engineer or representative.
  - 5. See also subparagraph on Waiver of Batch Plant Inspection above.

6. During progress of work, take an additional number of test cylinders as directed by Architect. Conform to CBC 1905A.1.16 (modified ACI 318). Test cylinders need not be made for concrete used in exterior flatwork.
  - a. ACI 318 Section 26.12.2.1 shall be replaced and the Contractor shall comply with the following:
    - 1) Samples for strength test of each class of concrete placed each day shall not be taken less than once for each 50 cubic yards (38.3m<sup>3</sup>) of concrete, or not less than once for each 2,000 square feet (186 m<sup>2</sup>) of surface area of for slabs or walls.
    - 2) Additional samples for seven day compressive strength tests shall be taken for each class of concrete at the beginning of the concrete work or whenever the mix or aggregate is changed.
7. One set of cylinders shall consist of 4 samples all taken from same batch, one to be tested at age of 7 days and two at 28 days.
8. Make and store cylinders according to ASTM C31/C31M.
9. Deliver cylinders to laboratory or store cylinders in a suitable protected environment for pick up by laboratory personnel.
10. Make slump test of wet concrete according to test for slump of portland cement concrete, ASTM C143/C143M, at least at the same frequency that the cylinders are taken.

### 3.04 SPECIAL INSPECTIONS FOR MASONRY CONSTRUCTION (CHAPTER 17A AND 21A)

- A. Masonry Structures Subject to Special Inspection:
  1. Engineered masonry in structures classified as "low hazard..." and "substantial hazard to human life in the event of failure".
- B. Verify each item below complies with approved Contract Documents and the applicable articles of TMS 402/602.
  1. Materials:
 

a. Masonry Units	CBC 2103A.1
b. Portland Cement, Lime	CBC 2103A.3
c. Mortar and Grout Aggregates	CBC 2103A.2; 2103A.3
d. Reinforcing Bars	CBC 2103A.4
  2. Masonry Quality:
 

a. Portland Cement Tests	CBC 1903A, 1910A.1
b. Mortar and Grout Tests	CBC 2105A.3
c. Masonry Core Tests	CBC 2105A.4
d. Masonry Unit Tests	CBC 2105A.2, 2105A.3, 1705A.4
e. Reinforcing Bar Tests	CBC 1910A.2
  3. Masonry Inspection:
 

a. Reinforced Masonry	CBC 1705A.4
b. Reinforcing Bar Welding Inspection	CBC 1705A.3.1; Table 1705A.3, Item 2; Table 1705A.3, Item 2; 1903A.8.



- B. Testing: Classify and test excavated material; periodic.
- C. Excavations, Foundations and Retaining Walls (Chapters 17A, 18A, and 33):
  - 1. Earth Compaction: CBC 1705A.6; Table 1705A.6, continuous; 1804A.6.
  - 2. Verify use of proper materials, densities, and lift thicknesses during placement and compaction of compacted fill: CBC 1705A.6.1; Table 1705A.6, periodic; 1804A.6.
- D. The Geotechnical Engineer of record or a Geotechnical Engineer selected by the District will provide continuous inspection of fill and will field test fill and earth backfill as placed and compacted, and inspect excavations and subgrade before concrete is placed and provide periodic inspection of open excavations, embankments, and other cuts or vertical surfaces of earth.
  - 1. The Geotechnical Engineer will submit a Verified Report indicating observations, tested fills, and opinion the fills were placed in accordance with the project specifications.
- E. Contractor shall remove unsatisfactory material, re-roll, adjust moisture, place new material, or in the case of excavations, provide proper protective measures, perform other operations necessary, as directed by the Geotechnical Engineer whose decisions and directions will be considered final.
- F. Soils Test and Inspection Procedure:
  - 1. Allow sufficient time for testing, and evaluation of results before material is needed. The Geotechnical Engineer shall be sole and final judge of suitability of all materials.
  - 2. Laboratory compaction tests to be used will be in accordance with ASTM D1557.
  - 3. Field density tests will be made in accordance with ASTM D1556/D1556M.
  - 4. Number of tests will be determined by Geotechnical Engineer. Materials in question may not be used pending test results.
  - 5. Excavation and embankment inspection procedure. Geotechnical Engineer will visually or otherwise examine such areas for bearing values, cleanliness and suitability.
  - 6. Earthwork Test Reports: In order to avoid misinterpretations by the reviewing agencies, all retest results shall be reported on the same sheet, immediately following the previous failure test to which it is related. Retests shall be clearly noted as such.

### **3.06 SPECIAL INSPECTIONS FOR SEISMIC RESISTANCE**

- A. Seismic Force-Resisting Systems: Comply with the quality assurance plan requirements of AISC 341.
- B. Inspection: Comply with CBC 1705A.12.
- C. Testing: Comply with CBC 1705A.13.
- D. Seismic Evaluation: Comply with ASCE 41-13.
- E. Structural Steel: Comply with the quality assurance plan requirements of AISC 341.
- F. Architectural Components: Erection and fastening of components below; periodic.
  - 1. Exterior cladding; per ICC ESR Report when applicable.
  - 2. Interior and exterior veneer.
  - 3. Interior and exterior non-loadbearing walls and partitions.

4. Suspended ceiling systems and their anchorage, per ICC ESR Report. CBC Section 1705A.12.5 and 1705A.13.2.
- G. Mechanical and Electrical Components:
  1. Anchorage of electric equipment required for emergency or standby power systems; periodic.
  2. Installation and anchorage of other electrical equipment; periodic.
  3. Vibration isolation systems where the approved Contract Documents require a nominal clearance of 1/4 inch or less between support frame and seismic restraint; periodic.
- H. Designated Seismic System Verification: Verify label, anchorage or mounting complies with certificate of compliance provided by manufacturer or fabricator.
- I. Structural Testing for Seismic Resistance:
  1. Concrete reinforcement: Comply with ACI 318, Section 20.2.2.5 and 21.1.5.2.
    - a. Materials Obtain mill certificates demonstrating compliance with ASTM A615/A615M, or ASTM A706/A706M, grade when applicable; periodic.
    - b. Welding: Perform chemical tests complying with ACI 318, Section 26.6.4 to determine weldability; periodic.
  2. Non-Structural Components:
    - a. General Design Requirements: Obtain manufacturer certification of compliance with requirements of ASCE 7, Section 13.2.1; periodic.
    - b. Designated Seismic Force-Resisting Non-Structural System Components: Obtain manufacturer certification of compliance with ASCE 7, Section 13.2.2; periodic.
- J. Structural Observations for Seismic Resistance: Visually observe structural system for general compliance with the approved Contract Documents; periodic.

### **3.07 SPECIAL INSPECTIONS FOR WIND RESISTANCE**

- A. Wind Resisting Components:
  1. Roof covering, roof deck, and floor framing connections; periodic.
  2. Exterior wall covering and wall connections to roof and floor diaphragms and framing; periodic.
- B. Structural Observations for Wind Resistance: Visually observe structural system for general compliance with the approved Contract Documents; periodic.

### **3.08 STRUCTURAL OBSERVATIONS FOR STRUCTURES**

- A. Provide Observations: For structure where one or more of the following conditions exist:
  1. Such observation is required by the registered design professional responsible for the structural design.
  2. Such observation is specifically required by AHJ.

### **3.09 SPECIAL ARCHITECTURAL INSPECTIONS**

- A. Signs and/or identification devices:

1. Prior to issuance of a final Certificate of Occupancy, Enforcing Agency shall verify installation of signs for information content, appearance, location and Braille per CBC 11B-703.1.1.2.
  - a. Inspection shall include, but not limited to:
    - 1) Braille dots and cells are properly spaced and the size proportion and type raised characters are in compliance with these regulations.
    - 2) Tactile exit signage per CBC 1013.4 and 11B-216.4.1 Exit doors.
    - 3) Sanitary facilities signage per CBC 11B-216.8 Toilet rooms and bathing rooms; and 11B-703.7.2.6 Toilet and bathing facilities geometric symbols.
- B. Glass and glazing identification:
  1. Verify installation of manufacturer's material mark inspection per CBC 2403.1.
    - a. Safety glazing shall be labeled per CBC 2406.3.

### **3.10 OTHER SPECIAL INSPECTIONS**

- A. Provide for special inspection of work that, in the opinion of the AHJ, is unusual in nature.
- B. For the purposes of this section, work unusual in nature includes, but is not limited to:
  1. Construction materials and systems that are alternatives to materials and systems prescribed by the building code.
  2. Materials and systems required to be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions when said instructions prescribe requirements not included in the building code or in standards referenced by the building code.
- C. Alternative Test Procedures: Where approved rules and standards do not exist, test materials and assemblies as required by AHJ or provide AHJ with documentation of quality and manner in which those materials and assemblies are used.

### **3.11 SPECIAL INSPECTION AGENCY DUTIES AND RESPONSIBILITIES**

- A. Special Inspection Agency shall:
  1. Verify samples submitted by Contractor comply with the referenced standards and the approved Contract Documents.
  2. Provide qualified personnel at site. Cooperate with Architect and Contractor in performance of services.
  3. Perform specified sampling and testing of products in accordance with specified reference standards.
  4. Ascertain compliance of materials and products with requirements of Contract Documents.
  5. Promptly notify Architect, SEOR, IOR, DSA, District and Contractor of observed irregularities or non-conformance of work or products.
  6. Perform additional tests and inspections required by Architect.
  7. Submit reports of all tests or inspections specified.
- B. Limits on Special Inspection Agency Authority:
  1. Agency may not release, revoke, alter, or enlarge on requirements of Contract Documents.

2. Agency may not approve or accept any portion of the work.
  3. Agency may not assume any duties of Contractor.
  4. Agency has no authority to stop the work.
- C. Re-testing required because of non-compliance with specified requirements shall be performed by the same agency on instructions by Architect.
- D. Re-testing required because of non-compliance with specified requirements shall be paid for by Contractor.

### **3.12 TESTING AGENCY DUTIES AND RESPONSIBILITIES**

- A. Testing Agency Duties:
1. Test samples submitted by Contractor.
  2. Provide qualified personnel at site. Cooperate with Architect and Contractor in performance of services.
  3. Perform specified sampling and testing of products in accordance with specified standards.
  4. Ascertain compliance of materials and mixes with requirements of Contract Documents.
  5. Promptly notify Architect and Contractor of observed irregularities or non-compliance of work or products.
  6. Perform additional tests and inspections required by Architect.
  7. Attend preconstruction meetings and progress meetings.
  8. Submit reports of all tests or inspections specified.
- B. Limits on Testing or Inspection Agency Authority:
1. Agency may not release, revoke, alter, or enlarge on requirements of Contract Documents.
  2. Agency may not approve or accept any portion of the work.
  3. Agency may not assume any duties of Contractor.
  4. Agency has no authority to stop the work.
- C. Immediately upon determination of a test failure, the Laboratory shall telephone the results to the Architect. On the same day, Laboratory shall send test results by email to the Architect and to all relevant responsible parties of the project team, and District's Inspector
- D. On instructions by Architect, perform re-testing required because of non-compliance with specified requirements, using the same agency.
- E. Contractor will pay for re-testing required because of non-compliance with specified requirements.
- F. At the completion of the project, Testing Laboratory shall certify in writing and on all required DSA forms, that all work specified or required to be tested and inspected conforms to drawings, specifications and applicable building codes.
1. See DSA Procedure PR 13-01.
- G. Duties of the Laboratory of Record related to the use of form DSA 152 are as follows:



1. Meet with the Project Inspector, design professionals, and contractor as needed to mutually communicate and understand the testing and inspection program and the methods of communication appropriate for the project.
2. Obtain a copy of the DSA approved construction documents from the design professional in general responsible charge prior to the commencement of construction
3. Obtain a copy of the DSA approved Statement of Structural Tests and Special Inspections (form DSA 103) from the design professional in general responsible charge prior to the commencement of construction.
4. Report all project related activities to the Project Inspector. The Project Inspector is responsible for monitoring the work of the Laboratory of Record and Special Inspectors to ensure the testing and special inspection program is satisfactorily completed
5. Provide material testing as identified in the DSA approved construction documents.
6. Submit test reports to the Project Inspector on the day the tests were performed for any tests performed on-site
7. Submit material test reports in a timely manner such that construction is not delayed and not to exceed 14 days from the date the material tests were performed. Test reports are to be submitted to DSA, the Architect, structural engineer, Project Inspector and school district.
  - a. As a convenience, and if agreed upon by involved parties, the test reports may be submitted electronically as identified in Section 4 of this procedure.
8. Immediately submit reports of material tests not conforming to the requirements of the DSA approved construction documents. These reports shall be submitted to the DSA, Architect, structural engineer, Project Inspector and school district.
9. The Engineering Manager shall submit an interim Laboratory of Record Verified Report (form DSA 291) and the Geotechnical Engineer shall submit an interim Geotechnical Verified Report (form DSA 293) to DSA, the project inspector, school district and the Design Professional in General Responsible Charge.
  - a. The reports are required to be submitted upon any of the following events occurring:
    - 1) Within 14 days of the completion of the material testing/special inspection program.
    - 2) Work on the project is suspended for a period of more than one month.
    - 3) The services of the laboratory of record are terminated for any reason prior to completion of the project.
    - 4) The DSA requests a Verified Report. (See interim verified reports below. This is a "DSA request.")
10. The Engineering Manager shall submit an interim verified report (form DSA 291) and the Geotechnical Engineer shall submit form DSA 293 to DSA and a copy to the project inspector for each of the applicable sections of the form DSA 152, prior to the project inspector signing off that section of the project inspection card, if that section required material testing. The sections are:
  - a. Initial Site Work
  - b. Foundation Prep
  - c. Vertical Framing

- d. Horizontal Framing
  - e. Appurtenances
  - f. Finish Site Work
  - g. Other Work
  - h. Final
- H. Duties of Special Inspectors, employed by the Laboratory of Record, related to the use of form DSA 152 are as follows:
1. Meet with the Project Inspector, design professionals, and contractor as needed to mutually communicate and understand the testing and inspection program and the methods of communication appropriate for the project.
  2. Report all project related activities to the Project Inspector. The Project Inspector is responsible for monitoring the work of the Laboratory of Record and Special Inspectors to ensure the testing and special inspection program is satisfactorily completed.
  3. Perform work under the supervision of the Engineering Manager for the Laboratory of Record
  4. Perform inspections in conformance with the DSA approved construction documents, applicable codes and code reference standards
  5. Prepare detailed daily inspection reports outlining the work inspected and provide the Project Inspector a copy of the reports on the same day the inspections were performed.
  6. Prepare detailed daily inspection reports outlining the work inspected and provide the Project Inspector a copy of the reports on the same day the inspections were performed.
  7. Immediately submit reports of materials or work not conforming to the requirements of the DSA approved construction documents. These reports shall be submitted to the DSA, Architect, structural engineer, Project Inspector and school district.
  8. Submit daily special inspection reports in a timely manner such that construction is not delayed and not to exceed 14 days from the date the special inspections were performed. The reports are to be submitted to the Architect, structural engineer, Project Inspector and school district.
  9. Submit Verified Report forms DSA 292 to the DSA, Project Inspector, district and design professional in responsible charge.
  10. The reports are required to be submitted upon any of the following events occurring:
  11. Within 14 days of the completion of the special inspection work.
  12. Work on the project is suspended for a period of more than one month.
  13. The services of the special inspector are terminated for any reason prior to completion of the project.
  14. The DSA requests a Verified Report. (See interim verified reports below. This is a "DSA request")
  15. Submit an interim Verified Report (form DSA 292) to the DSA and a copy to the Project Inspector for each of the applicable sections of the form DSA 152, prior to the Project Inspector signing off that section of the project inspection card, if that section required special inspections. The sections are:
    - a. Initial Site Work

- b. Foundation
  - c. Vertical Framing
  - d. Horizontal Framing
  - e. Appurtenances
  - f. Non-Building Site Structures
  - g. Finish Site Work
  - h. Other Work
  - i. Final
16. The Verified Reports shall be sent electronically to the DSA.
- I. Duties of Special Inspectors, not employed by the Laboratory of Record, related to the use of form DSA 152 are as follows:
1. Meet with the project inspector, Laboratory of Record, the design professionals, and the contractors as needed to mutually communicate and understand the testing and inspection program, and the methods of communication appropriate for the project.
  2. Report all project related activities to the project inspector. The project inspector is responsible for monitoring the work of the Laboratory of Record and special inspectors to ensure the testing and special inspection program is satisfactorily completed.
  3. Perform work under the direction of the design professional in general responsible charge, as defined in Section 4-335(f)1B of the California Administrative Code (Title 24, Part 1).
  4. Perform inspections in conformance with the DSA approved construction documents, applicable codes and code reference standards.
  5. Prepare detailed daily inspection reports outlining the work inspected and provide the project inspector a copy of the reports on the same day the inspections were performed.
  6. Immediately submit reports of materials or work not conforming to the requirements of the DSA approved construction documents. These reports shall be submitted to DSA, the Architect, structural engineer, project inspector and the school district.
  7. Submit daily special inspection reports in a timely manner such that construction is not delayed and not to exceed 14 days from the date the special inspections were performed. The reports are to be submitted to DSA, the Architect, structural engineer, project inspector and the school district.
  8. Submit Special Inspection Verified Report forms DSA 292 to DSA, the project inspector, the school district and the Design Professional in General Responsible Charge.
    - a. The reports are required to be submitted upon any of the following events occurring:
      - 1) Within 14 days of the completion of the special inspection work.
      - 2) Work on the project is suspended for a period of more than one month.
      - 3) The services of the special inspector are terminated for any reason prior to completion of the project.
      - 4) DSA requests a verified report. (See interim verified reports below. This is a "DSA request.")
  9. Submit an interim Special Inspection Verified Report (form DSA 292) to DSA and a copy to the project inspector for each of the applicable sections of the form DSA 152, prior to

the project inspector signing off that section of the project inspection card, if that section required special inspections.

- a. The sections are:
  - 1) Initial Site Work
  - 2) Foundation Prep
  - 3) Vertical Framing
  - 4) Horizontal Framing
  - 5) Appurtenances
  - 6) Finish Site Work
  - 7) Other Work
  - 8) Final

### **3.13 CONTRACTOR DUTIES AND RESPONSIBILITIES**

#### **A. DSA Requirements:**

- 1. Each Multi-Prime Contractor or Subcontractor shall comply with DSA Construction Oversight Procedure PR 13-01. California Code of Regulations (CCR), Title 24, Part 1, CCR, Chapter 4, Article 1 (Sections 4-211 through 4-220) and Group 1, Articles 5 and 6 (Sections 4-331 through 4-344) which provide regulations governing the construction process for projects under the jurisdiction of the Division of the State Architect (DSA).
  - a. Assist the Project Inspector (IOR) and complete and fill out the following forms during the course of construction.
    - 1) Form-102-IC: Construction Start Notice/ Inspection Card Request: Verify Project Inspector has an active form issued by DSA.
    - 2) Form-151: Project Inspector Notifications: Contractor to notify IOR and assist.
    - 3) Form-152: Project Inspection Card: See below.
    - 4) Form-154: Notice of Deviations/ Resolution of Deviations: Contractor to verify all deviations are reviewed, corrected, and accepted by the design professional, and filed with DSA through the Project Inspector (IOR).
      - (a) When the Project Inspector identifies deviations from the DSA approved construction documents the inspector must verbally notify the contractor. If the deviations are not corrected within a reasonable time frame, the inspector is required to promptly issue a written notice of deviation to the contractor, with a copy sent to the design professional in general responsible charge and the DSA.
      - (b) When the noticed deviations are corrected, the inspector is required to promptly issue a written notice of resolution to the contractor, with a copy sent to the design professional in general responsible charge and the DSA.
      - (c) Deviations include both construction deviations and material deficiencies.
      - (d) The written notice of deviations shall be made using form DSA 154.
      - (e) The notice of resolution of deviations shall be made using the original form DSA 154 that reported the deviations.
    - 5) Form-156: Commencement/Completion of Work Notification
    - 6) Form-6.C: Verified Report – Contractor: From each contractor having a contract with the school board.
- 2. Duties of Contractor related to the use of form DSA 152 are as follows:

- a. The Contractor shall carefully study the DSA approved documents and shall plan a schedule of operations well ahead of time.
- b. If at any time it is discovered that work is being done which is not in accordance with the DSA approved construction documents, the Contractor shall correct the work immediately.
- c. Verify that forms DSA 152 are issued for the project prior to the commencement of construction.
- d. Meet with the design team, the Laboratory of Record and the Project Inspector to mutually communicate and understand the testing and inspection program and the methods of communication appropriate for the project.
- e. Notify the Project Inspector, in writing, of the commencement of construction of each and every aspect of the work at least 48 hours in advance by submitting form DSA 156 (or other agreed upon written documents) to the Project Inspector.
- f. Notify the Project Inspector of the completion of construction of each and every aspect of the work by submitting form DSA 156 (or other agreed upon written documents) to the Project Inspector.
- g. Consider the relationship of the signed off blocks and sections of the form DSA 152 and the commencement of subsequent work. Until the Project Inspector has signed off applicable blocks and sections of the form DSA 152, the Contractor may be prohibited from proceeding with subsequent construction activities that cover up the unapproved work. Any subsequent construction activities, that cover up the unapproved work, will be subject to a "Stop Work Order" from the DSA or the district and are subject to removal and remediation if found to be in non-compliance with the DSA approved construction documents.
- h. Submit the final verified report. All prime contractors are required to submit final Contractor Verified Reports (form DSA 6-C) to DSA and the project inspector.
  - 1) The reports are required to be submitted upon any of the following events occurring:
    - (a) The project is substantially complete. DSA considers the project to be complete when the construction is sufficiently complete in accordance with the DSA approved construction documents so that the owner can occupy or utilize the project.
    - (b) Work on the project is suspended for a period of more than one month.
    - (c) The services of the contractor are terminated for any reason prior to the completion of the project.
    - (d) DSA requests a verified report.

**B. Contractor Responsibilities, General:**

- 1. Deliver to agency at designated location, adequate samples of materials for special inspections that require material verification.
- 2. Availability of Samples
  - a. Contractor shall make materials required for testing available to Laboratory and assist in acquiring these materials as directed by the District's Inspector. The samples shall be taken under the immediate direction and supervision of the Testing Laboratory or District's Inspector.

- b. If work which is required to be tested or inspected is covered up without prior notice or approval, such work may be uncovered at the discretion of Architect at no additional cost to the District. Refer to paragraph "Payments" herein.
  - c. Unless otherwise specified, Contractor shall notify Testing Laboratory a minimum of 10 working days in advance of all required tests, and a minimum of 2 working days in advance of all required inspections. All extra expenses resulting from a failure to notify the Laboratory will be paid by the District and backcharged to the Contractor.
  - d. Contractor shall give sufficient advance notice to Testing Laboratory in the event of cancellation or time extension of a scheduled test or inspection. Charges due to insufficient advance, notice of cancellations, or time extension will be paid for by the District and backcharged to the Contractor.
3. Cooperate with agency and laboratory personnel; provide access to approved documents at project site, to the work, to manufacturers' facilities, and to fabricators' facilities.
  4. Provide incidental labor and facilities:
    - a. To provide access to work to be tested or inspected.
    - b. To obtain and handle samples at the site or at source of Products to be tested or inspected.
    - c. To facilitate tests or inspections.
    - d. To provide storage and curing of test samples.
  5. Notify Architect and laboratory 24 hours prior to expected time for operations requiring testing or inspection services.
  6. Arrange with District's agency and pay for additional samples, tests, and inspections required by Contractor beyond specified requirements.
  7. The Contractor shall notify the District's Inspector a minimum of 5 working days in advance of the manufacture of material to be supplied by him under the Contract Documents, which must be by terms of the Contract be tested, in order that the District may arrange for the testing of such material at the source of supply.
  8. Material shipped by the Contractor from the source of supply before having satisfactorily passed such testing and inspection or before the receipt of notice from said Inspector that such testing and inspection will not be required, shall not be incorporated in the Project.
  9. The District will select and pay testing laboratory costs for all tests and inspections, but may be reimbursed by the Contractor for such costs under the Contract conditions. Any direct payments by the Contractor to the testing laboratory on this project is prohibited.
- C. Contractor shall submit a written statement of responsibility to comply with CBC section 1704A.4.
1. Each contractor responsible for the construction of a main wind- or seismic-force-resisting system, designated seismic system or a wind- or seismic-resisting component listed in the statement of special inspections shall submit a written statement of responsibility to the building official and the owner prior to the commencement of work on the system or component. The contractor's statement of responsibility shall contain the following:

- a. Acknowledgment of awareness of the special requirements contained in the statement of special inspections;
  - b. Acknowledgment that control will be exercised to obtain conformance with the construction documents approved by the building official;
  - c. Procedures for exercising control within the contractor's organization, the method and frequency of reporting and the distribution of the reports; and
  - d. Identification and qualifications of the person(s) exercising such control and their position(s) in the organization.
- D. Contractor Responsibilities, Seismic Force-Resisting System, Designated Seismic System, and Seismic Force-Resisting Component: Submit written statement of responsibility for each item listed in the Statement of Special Inspections to AHJ and District prior to starting work. Statement of responsibility shall acknowledge awareness of special construction requirements and other requirements listed.
- E. Contractor Responsibilities, Wind Force-Resisting System and Wind Force-Resisting Component: Submit written statement of responsibility for each item listed in the Statement of Special Inspections to AHJ and District prior to starting work. Statement of responsibility shall acknowledge awareness of special construction requirements and other requirements listed.
- F. Unless otherwise directed, materials not conforming to the requirements of Contract Documents shall be promptly removed from the Project site.

**3.14 MANUFACTURERS' AND FABRICATORS' FIELD SERVICES**

- A. When specified in individual specification sections, require material suppliers, assembly fabricators, or product manufacturers to provide qualified staff personnel to observe site conditions, conditions of surfaces and installation, quality of workmanship, start-up of equipment, to test, adjust, and balance equipment as applicable, and to initiate instructions when necessary.
- B. Submit qualifications of observer to Architect 30 days in advance of required observations.
  - 1. Observer subject to approval of Architect.
  - 2. Observer subject to approval of District.
- C. Report observations and site decisions or instructions given to applicators or installers that are supplemental or contrary to manufacturers' written instructions.

**END OF SECTION**





**SECTION 01 50 00**  
**TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Temporary telecommunications services.
- B. Temporary sanitary facilities.
- C. Temporary Controls: Barriers and fencing.
- D. Security requirements.
- E. Waste removal facilities and services.
- F. Project identification sign.
- G. Field offices.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 01 35 53 - Security Procedures
- B. Section 01 51 00 - Temporary Utilities.
- C. Section 01 55 00 - Vehicular Access and Parking.
- D. Section 01 57 19 - Temporary Environmental Controls: Filtration requirements during construction and final cleaning.
- E. Section 01 58 13 - Temporary Project Signage.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2018b.
  - 1. Use 2016 as indicated in 2016 CBC Referenced Standards.

**1.04 TEMPORARY UTILITIES - SEE SECTION 01 51 00**

- A. Provide and pay for all electrical power, lighting, water, and ventilation required for construction purposes.
- B. Existing facilities may not be used.
- C. Use trigger-operated nozzles for water hoses, to avoid waste of water.

**1.05 TELECOMMUNICATIONS SERVICES**

- A. Provide, maintain, and pay for telecommunications services to field office at time of project mobilization.
- B. Telecommunications services shall include:
  - 1. Windows-based personal computer dedicated to project telecommunications, with necessary software and laser printer.
  - 2. Internet Connections: Minimum of one; DSL modem or faster.

### **1.06 TEMPORARY SANITARY FACILITIES**

- A. Provide and maintain required facilities and enclosures. Provide at time of project mobilization.
  - 1. Provide temporary toilet facilities if maximum number of personnel on project is greater than 10.
  - 2. Submit proposed location of temporary toilet(s) to Owner Representative for approval.
    - a. Place on-site portable toilets away from building air intakes and entryway.
- B. Maintain daily in clean and sanitary condition.
- C. At end of construction, return facilities to same or better condition as originally found.

### **1.07 BARRIERS**

- A. Provide barriers to prevent unauthorized entry to construction areas, to prevent access to areas that could be hazardous to workers or the public, to allow for owner's use of site and to protect existing facilities and adjacent properties from damage from construction operations and demolition.
- B. Provide barricades and covered walkways required by governing authorities for public rights-of-way and for public access to existing building.
- C. Provide protection for plants designated to remain. Replace damaged plants.
- D. Protect non-owned vehicular traffic, stored materials, site, and structures from damage.

### **1.08 FENCING**

- A. Construction: Contractor's option.
- B. Provide 6 foot high fence around construction site; equip with vehicular and pedestrian gates with locks.

### **1.09 SECURITY**

- A. Provide security and facilities to protect Work, existing facilities, and District's operations from unauthorized entry, vandalism, or theft.
- B. Coordinate with District's security program.
  - 1. Include construction surveillance camera system per the District.

### **1.10 CAFETERIA AND FOOD**

- A. Construction personnel shall police their own areas. All cups, cans, paper, wrappers, and discarded food must be placed in trash receptacles at end of each break.
- B. Contractor(s) shall submit to Owner Representative proposed location of any break areas and eating areas for approval.

### **1.11 SMOKING AND TOBACCO**

- A. Smoking and vaping is not permitted on school property.
- B. No chewing tobacco or spitting of tobacco is permitted.

### **1.12 VEHICULAR ACCESS AND PARKING**

- A. Comply with regulations relating to use of streets and sidewalks, access to emergency facilities, and access for emergency vehicles.
- B. Coordinate access and haul routes with governing authorities and District.
- C. Provide and maintain access to fire hydrants, free of obstructions.
- D. Provide means of removing mud from vehicle wheels before entering streets.
- E. Provide temporary parking areas to accommodate construction personnel. When site space is not adequate, provide additional off-site parking.

### **1.13 WASTE REMOVAL**

- A. See Section 01 74 19 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal, for additional requirements.
- B. Provide waste removal facilities and services as required to maintain the site in clean and orderly condition.
- C. Provide containers with lids. Remove trash from site periodically.
- D. If materials to be recycled or re-used on the project must be stored on-site, provide suitable non-combustible containers; locate containers holding flammable material outside the structure unless otherwise approved by the authorities having jurisdiction.
- E. Open free-fall chutes are not permitted. Terminate closed chutes into appropriate containers with lids.

### **1.14 PROJECT IDENTIFICATION**

- A. Provide project identification sign of design and construction indicated on drawings.
- B. Erect on site at location indicated.
- C. No other signs are allowed without District permission except those required by law.

### **1.15 FIELD OFFICES**

- A. Office: Weathertight, with lighting, electrical outlets, heating, cooling and ventilating equipment, and equipped with sturdy furniture, drawing rack, and drawing display table.
- B. Provide space for Project meetings, with table and chairs to accommodate 6 persons.
- C. Provide separate private office similarly equipped and furnished, for use of District.
- D. Locate offices a minimum distance of 30 feet from existing and new structures.

### **1.16 REMOVAL OF UTILITIES, FACILITIES, AND CONTROLS**

- A. Remove temporary utilities, equipment, facilities, materials, prior to Date of Substantial Completion inspection.
- B. Remove underground installations to a minimum depth of 2 feet. Grade site as indicated.
- C. Clean and repair damage caused by installation or use of temporary work.
- D. Restore existing facilities used during construction to original condition.
- E. Restore new permanent facilities used during construction to specified condition.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED**

**PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED**

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 01 51 00**  
**TEMPORARY UTILITIES**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Temporary Utilities: Provision of electricity, lighting, and water.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 01 50 00 - Temporary Facilities and Controls:
  - 1. Temporary telecommunications services for administrative purposes.
  - 2. Temporary sanitary facilities required by law.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. 29 CFR 1926 - U.S. Occupational Safety and Health Standards; current edition.

**1.04 TEMPORARY ELECTRICITY**

- A. Cost: By Contractor.
- B. Provide power service required from utility source.
- C. Power Service Characteristics: 480 volt, 200 ampere, three phase, four wire.
- D. Provide power outlets for construction operations, with branch wiring and distribution boxes located as required. Provide flexible power cords as required.
- E. Provide main service disconnect and over-current protection at convenient location and meter.
- F. Permanent convenience receptacles may be utilized during construction.
- G. Provide adequate distribution equipment, wiring, and outlets to provide single phase branch circuits for power and lighting.

**1.05 TEMPORARY LIGHTING FOR CONSTRUCTION PURPOSES**

- A. Provide and maintain LED or high-intensity discharge lighting as suitable for the application for construction operations in accordance with requirements of 29 CFR 1926 and authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Provide and maintain 1 watt/sq ft lighting to exterior staging and storage areas after dark for security purposes.
- C. Provide branch wiring from power source to distribution boxes with lighting conductors, pigtails, and lamps as required.
- D. Maintain lighting and provide routine repairs.
- E. Permanent building lighting may be utilized during construction.

**1.06 TEMPORARY WATER SERVICE**

- A. Cost of Water Used: By Contractor.

- B. Provide and maintain suitable quality water service for construction operations at time of project mobilization.
- C. Connect to existing water source.
  - 1. Exercise measures to conserve water.
  - 2. Provide separate metering and reimburse District for cost of water used.
- D. Extend branch piping with outlets located so water is available by hoses with threaded connections. Provide temporary pipe insulation to prevent freezing.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED**

**PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED**

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 01 57 13**  
**TEMPORARY EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Prevention of erosion due to construction activities.
- B. Prevention of sedimentation of waterways, open drainage ways, and storm and sanitary sewers due to construction activities.
- C. Restoration of areas eroded due to insufficient preventive measures.
- D. Compensation of District for fines levied by authorities having jurisdiction due to non-compliance by Contractor.

**1.02 SUMMARY**

- A. The District will be filing with the State of California, State Water Resources Control Board a Notice of Intent (N.O.I.) to comply with the terms of the General Permit to Discharge Storm Water Associated with Construction Activity, prior to the beginning of construction on this site.
- B. A copy of the SWPPP will be on file at the District's office for review by the Contractors during the bidding period. The Contractor will need to implement and monitor the storm water pollution prevention plan prepared for this site. The Contractor will be required to review the storm water pollution prevention plan and to identify possible pollution sources and mitigation measures with all subcontractors at their starting of work on site.
- C. The Contractor will be obligated to comply with the requirements of the State's General Permit. Any fines or penalties due to failure to comply with the general permit shall be borne by the Contractor.
- D. Prior to construction and after commencement of construction activities, revisions to the SWPPP shall be submitted, by the Contractor, to the Architect for amendment to the general permit by the Civil Engineer.
- E. Storm water pollution prevention plan testing and reporting will be performed by the Contractor until such responsibility is reassigned by the District.

**1.03 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Concrete for temporary and permanent erosion control structures indicated on drawings.
- B. Section 31 10 00 - Site Clearing: Limits on clearing; disposition of vegetative clearing debris.
- C. Section 31 22 00 - Grading: Temporary and permanent grade changes for erosion control.
- D. Section 32 11 23 - Aggregate Base Courses: Temporary and permanent roadways.

**1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. California Codes and Regulations; Title 24, California Building Code, Parts 1 & 2.
- B. State of California State Water Resources Control Board Regulations.

## **1.05 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Comply with pertinent provisions of the general permit.
- C. Erosion and Sedimentation Control Plan:
  - 1. Submit not less than 30 days prior to anticipated start of clearing, grading, or other work involving disturbance of ground surface cover.
  - 2. Include:
    - a. Site plan identifying soils and vegetation, existing erosion problems, and areas vulnerable to erosion due to topography, soils, vegetation, or drainage.
    - b. Measurements of existing turbidity of waterways.
    - c. Site plan showing grading; new improvements; temporary roads, traffic accesses, and other temporary construction; and proposed preventive measures.
    - d. Where extensive areas of soil will be disturbed, include storm water flow and volume calculations, soil loss predictions, and proposed preventive measures.
    - e. Schedule of temporary preventive measures, in relation to ground disturbing activities.
    - f. Other information required by law.
    - g. Format required by law is acceptable, provided any additional information specified is also included.
  - 3. Obtain the approval of the Plan by authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 4. Obtain the approval of the Plan by District.
- D. Certificate: Mill certificate for silt fence fabric attesting that fabric and factory seams comply with specified requirements, signed by legally authorized official of manufacturer; indicate actual minimum average roll values; identify fabric by roll identification numbers.
- E. Inspection Reports: Submit report of each inspection; identify each preventive measure, indicate condition, and specify maintenance or repair required and accomplished.
- F. Maintenance Instructions: Provide instructions covering inspection and maintenance for temporary measures that must remain after Substantial Completion.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 NOT USED - REFER TO SWPP FOR MATERIALS.**

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Examine site and identify existing features that contribute to erosion resistance; maintain such existing features to greatest extent possible.
- B. Correct conditions detrimental to timely and proper completion of the work.
- C. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions are corrected.



### **3.02 PREPARATION**

- A. Schedule work so that soil surfaces are left exposed for the minimum amount of time.

### **3.03 INSTALLATION**

- A. Installation of the work shall be as indicated on the Drawings as specified herein and regulatory requirements.
- B. Maintain the protection up to the project completion.

### **3.04 MAINTENANCE**

- A. During and upon completion of the work comply with the general provisions of the general permit.
- B. Inspect preventive measures weekly, within 24 hours after the end of any storm that produces 0.5 inches or more rainfall at the project site, and daily during prolonged rainfall.
- C. Repair deficiencies immediately.
- D. Silt Fences:
  - 1. Promptly replace fabric that deteriorates unless need for fence has passed.
  - 2. Remove silt deposits that exceed one-third of the height of the fence.
  - 3. Repair fences that are undercut by runoff or otherwise damaged, whether by runoff or other causes.
- E. Straw Bale Rows:
  - 1. Promptly replace bales that fall apart or otherwise deteriorate unless need has passed.
  - 2. Remove silt deposits that exceed one-half of the height of the bales.
  - 3. Repair bale rows that are undercut by runoff or otherwise damaged, whether by runoff or other causes.
- F. Place sediment in appropriate locations on site; do not remove from site.

### **3.05 CLEAN UP**

- A. Remove temporary measures after permanent measures have been installed, unless permitted to remain by Architect.
- B. Clean out temporary sediment control structures that are to remain as permanent measures.
- C. Where removal of temporary measures would leave exposed soil, shape surface to an acceptable grade and finish to match adjacent ground surfaces.

**END OF SECTION**



**SECTION 01 58 13**  
**TEMPORARY PROJECT SIGNAGE**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Project identification sign.
- B. Project informational signs.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 01 10 00 - Summary: Responsibility to provide signs.
- B. Section 05 50 00 - Metal Fabrications: Miscellaneous connectors.
- C. Section 09 91 13 - Exterior Painting: General requirements for paint products and painting.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. FHWA (SHS) - Standard Highway Signs and Markings; 2004, with Supplement (2012).

**1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Design sign and structure to withstand 80 miles/hr wind velocity.
- B. Sign Painter: Experienced as a professional sign painter for minimum three years.
  - 1. Sign painter shall be regularly engaged and specializing in the design, execution, construction and installation of exterior signage of equivalent type, size and complexity as those required for Project.
- C. Finishes, Painting: Adequate to withstand weathering, fading, and chipping for duration of construction.

**1.05 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Shop Drawing: Show content, layout, lettering, color, foundation, structure, sizes and grades of members.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

**2.01 SIGN MATERIALS**

- A. Structure and Framing: New, wood, structurally adequate to support sign panel and suitable for specified finish.
- B. Sign Surfaces: Exterior grade plywood with medium or high density phenolic sheet overlay, minimum 3/4 inch thick, standard large sizes to minimize joints. Provide sheet thickness as required to span across framing members and provide even, smooth surface without waves or buckles.
- C. Rough Hardware: Galvanized steel, as specified in Section 05 50 00 - Metal Fabrications and Section 06 10 00 - Rough Carpentry..

- D. Sign Face Paint and Primers: Exterior quality, primer, two gloss enamel finish coats; sign background of color as selected. Provide paint type as customarily used for sign painting, adequate to resist weathering and fading for the scheduled construction period.
- E. Sign Structure Paint and Primers: Exterior quality, primer, one gloss enamel finish coats; color as selected. Provide paint type as customarily used for sign painting, adequate to resist weathering and fading for the scheduled construction period.
- F. Lettering: Exterior quality paint, colors as selected.

**2.02 PROJECT IDENTIFICATION SIGN**

- A. Provide painted sign of construction, design, and content shown on Drawings, location designated or agreed to by Architect.
  - 1. Graphic design, text, style of lettering, and colors shall be as directed; assume 4 colors and special graphic for Project title.
- B. Content:
  - 1. Project number, title, logo and name of District as indicated on Contract Documents.
  - 2. Include organizational logos of parties identified on sign.
  - 3. Names and titles of authorities.
  - 4. Names and titles of Architect and Consultants.
  - 5. Name of Prime Contractor and major Subcontractors.
- C. Graphic Design, Colors, Style of Lettering: Designated by Architect.
  - 1. Sign Painting: Sign panels shall be shop painted and field installed.
    - a. Sign painting shall be performed by professional sign painters. Silk screen method is recommended in order to accurately depict graphics.
    - b. Paint back and edges of sign panels for complete weather resistance and finished appearance.
- D. Project Address Signs: Provide Project name and street address signs, minimum of 4 feet wide, to identify Project to facilitate deliveries.
  - 1. Graphic design and colors shall match Project Identification Sign.
  - 2. Text shall be as directed.
- E. Lettering: Standard Alphabet Series C, as specified in FHWA (SHS).

**2.03 PROJECT INFORMATIONAL SIGNS**

- A. Restrictions: Signs other than Project Identification Sign specified above and Project Informational Signs specified below shall not be displayed without approval of Architect.
- B. Project Informational Signs: Informational signs, necessary for conduct of construction activities or required by governmental authorities having jurisdiction may be displayed when in conformance to sign construction and graphic requirements specified in this Section.
  - 1. Architect may review such signs. If so, review will be for sign construction, and graphic designs only.
  - 2. Adequacy of signage for safety and conformance to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction and trade practices shall be solely Contractor's responsibility.

- C. Painted informational signs of same colors and lettering as Project Identification sign, or standard products; size lettering to provide legibility at 100 foot distance.
  - 1. Colors shall be as required by authorities having jurisdiction and, if not otherwise required, of colors consistent with Project graphics.
  - 2. Informational signage shall be produced by professional sign painters and be of size and lettering style consistent with use.
- D. Provide at each field office, storage shed, and directional signs to direct traffic into and within site. Relocate as Work progress requires.
- E. Provide municipal traffic agency directional traffic signs to and within site.

### **PART 3 EXECUTION**

#### **3.01 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install project identification sign within 30 days after date fixed by Notice to Proceed.
- B. Erect at location of high public visibility adjacent to main entrance to site.
- C. Erect supports and framing on secure foundation, rigidly braced and framed to resist wind loadings.
- D. Install sign surface plumb and level, with butt joints. Anchor securely.
- E. Paint exposed surfaces and edges of sign, supports, and framing for a finished appearance.
- F. Project Identification Sign Installation
  - 1. Construction: Construct sign support structure and install panels in durable manner, to resist high winds.
  - 2. Installation: Erect Sign on site at a lighted location of high public visibility, adjacent to the main entrance to the site, as approved by Architect.
    - a. Install sign at height for optimum visibility, on ground-mounted poles or attached to portable structure on skids.
    - b. Portable structure shall resist overturning force of wind.
  - 3. Street Address Signs: Locate and install signs at each access point from public streets.
- G. Project Informational Signs Installation:
  - 1. Construction: Construct sign support structure and install panels in durable manner, to resist high winds.
  - 2. Project Informational Signs Installation:
    - a. Locate signs as necessary for construction activities and as required by authorities having jurisdiction.
    - b. Install informational signs for optimum visibility, on ground-mounted posts or temporarily attached to surfaces of structures.
    - c. Attachment methods shall leave no permanent disfiguration or discoloration on completed Work.

### **3.02 MAINTENANCE**

- A. Maintain signs and supports neat clean condition. Repair all deterioration, weathering and damage to structure framing, and signage.
- B. Sign Relocation: Relocate signs as required by progress of the Work.

### **3.03 REMOVAL**

- A. Remove signs, framing, supports, and foundations at completion of Project and restore the area prior to Substantial Completion review.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 01 60 00**  
**PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. General product requirements.
  - 1. System Completeness.
  - 2. Installation of Products.
- B. Transportation, handling, storage and protection.
- C. Product option requirements.
- D. Substitution limitations.
- E. Procedures for District-supplied products.
- F. Maintenance materials, including extra materials, spare parts, tools, and software.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 01 10 00 - Summary: Identification of District-supplied products.
- B. Section 01 25 00 - Substitution Procedures: Substitutions made during procurement and/or construction phases.
- C. Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements: Product quality monitoring.
- D. Section 01 61 16 - Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content Restrictions: Requirements for VOC-restricted product categories.
- E. Section 01 74 19 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal: Waste disposal requirements potentially affecting product selection, packaging and substitutions.
- F. Divisions 31 - 33: Sitework.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. CAL (CDPH SM) - Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions From Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers; 2017, v1.2.
- B. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
  - 1. Use California Electrical Code.

**1.04 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Proposed Products List: Submit list of major products proposed for use, with name of manufacturer, trade name, and model number of each product.
  - 1. Submit within 15 days after date of Agreement.
  - 2. For products specified only by reference standards, list applicable reference standards.
- B. Product Data Submittals: Submit manufacturer's standard published data. Mark each copy to identify applicable products, models, options, and other data. Supplement manufacturers' standard data to provide information specific to this Project.

- C. Shop Drawing Submittals: Prepared specifically for this Project; indicate utility and electrical characteristics, utility connection requirements, and location of utility outlets for service for functional equipment and appliances.
- D. Sample Submittals: Illustrate functional and aesthetic characteristics of the product, with integral parts and attachment devices. Coordinate sample submittals for interfacing work.
  - 1. For selection from standard finishes, submit samples of the full range of the manufacturer's standard colors, textures, and patterns.

**1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. CAL (CDPH SM) v1.1: California Department of Public Health (CDPH) Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers, v. 1.1–2010, for the emissions testing and requirements of products and materials.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

**2.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Drawings and Specifications:
  - 1. If a conflict exists between the Drawings and the Specifications (Project Manual), then the Contractor shall submit a Request for Interpretation from the Architect.
    - a. As noted in the General Conditions, the more stringent requirements shall govern, including cost of materials and/or installation.
  - 2. If a specific product is indicated on the Drawings for use, then that product shall be used without exception in the location identified.
  - 3. If the Contractor proposes the use of another product other than the item indicated, whether or not listed in these specifications, the Contractor shall submit the product using the complete substitution process. See the the Article titled "SUBSTITUTIONS".
  - 4. DSA (Division of the State Architect) approval is also required prior to the use or installation of any substitution, on any product or location of product (requiring a revision to the Drawings or Specifications), included in these construction documents.
    - a. Installation of a non-approved product may result in the Contractor removing and replacing the non-approved product at the Contractor's own expense.
- B. General: Items purchased for incorporation in the Work, whether purchased for the Project or taken from previously purchased stock, and include materials, equipment, assemblies, fabrications and systems.
  - 1. Named Products: Items identified by manufacturer's product name, including make or model designations indicated in the manufacturer's published product data.
  - 2. Materials: Products that are shaped, cut, worked, mixed, finished, refined or otherwise fabricated, processed or installed to form a part of the Work.
  - 3. Equipment: A product with operating parts, whether motorized or manually operated, that requires connections such as wiring or piping.



- C. Specific Product Requirements: Refer to requirements of Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements and individual product Specifications Sections in Divisions 2 through 33 for specific requirements for products.
- D. Minimum Requirements: Specified requirements for products are minimum requirements. Refer to general requirements for quality of the Work specified in Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements and elsewhere herein.
- E. Standard Products:
  - 1. Where specific products are not specified, provide standard products of types and kinds that are suitable for the intended purposes and that are usually and customarily used on similar projects under similar conditions.
  - 2. Products shall be as selected by Contractor and subject to review and acceptance by the District and Architect.
- F. Product Completeness:
  - 1. Provide products complete with all accessories, trim, finish, safety guards and other devices and details needed for a complete installation and for the intended use and effect.
  - 2. Comply with additional requirements specified herein in Article titled "SYSTEM COMPLETENESS".
- G. Code Compliance:
  - 1. All products, other than commodity products prescribed by Code, shall have a current ICC Evaluation Service Research Report (ICC ESR), CABO National Evaluation Report (NER), or other testing agencies as accepted by the Division of the State Architect.
  - 2. Refer to additional requirements specified in Section 01 41 00 - Regulatory Requirements.
- H. Electrical and Communications: Comply with requirements specified in Divisions 26 and 27, as included in this Project Manual and in the Drawings.

## **2.02 SYSTEM COMPLETENESS**

- A. The Contract Drawings and Specifications are not intended to be comprehensive directions on how to produce the Work. Rather, the Drawings and Specifications are instruments of service prepared to describe the design intent for the completed Work.
- B. It is intended that all equipment, systems and assemblies be complete and fully functional even though not fully described. Provide all products and operations necessary to achieve the design intent described in the Contract Documents.
- C. Refer to related general requirements specified in Section 01 41 00 - Regulatory Requirements regarding compliance with minimum requirements of applicable codes, ordinances and standards.
- D. Omissions and Misdescriptions: Contractor shall report to Architect immediately when elements essential to proper execution of the Work are discovered to be missing or misdescribed in the Drawings and Specifications or if the design intent is unclear.
  - 1. Should an essential element be discovered as missing or misdescribed prior to receipt of Bids, an Addendum will be issued so that all costs may be accounted for in the Contract Sum.

2. Should an obvious omission or misdescription of a necessary element be discovered and reported after execution of the Agreement, Contractor shall provide the element as though fully and correctly described, and a no-cost Change Order shall be executed.
3. Refer to related General Conditions or general requirements specified in Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements and 01 31 14 - Facility Services Coordination regarding construction interfacing and coordination.

### **2.03 NEW PRODUCTS**

- A. Provide new products unless specifically required or permitted by Contract Documents.
  1. Provide products that fully comply with the Contract Documents, are undamaged and unused at installation.
  2. Comply with additional requirements specified herein in Article titled "PRODUCT OPTIONS".
- B. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional source quality control requirements.
- C. Use of products having any of the following characteristics is not permitted:
  1. Made outside the United States, its territories, Canada, or Mexico.
  2. Containing lead, cadmium, or asbestos.
- D. Where other criteria are met, Contractor shall give preference to products that:
  1. If used on interior, have lower emissions, as defined in Section 01 61 16.
  2. If wet-applied, have lower VOC content, as defined in Section 01 61 16.
  3. Are extracted, harvested, and/or manufactured closer to the location of the project.
  4. Have longer documented life span under normal use.
  5. Result in less construction waste. See Section 01 74 19
- E. Provide interchangeable components of the same manufacture for components being replaced.
  1. To the fullest extent possible, provide products of the same kind from a single source. Products required to be supplied in quantity shall be the same product and interchangeable throughout the Work.
  2. When options are specified for the selection of any of two or more products, provide product selected to be compatible with products previously selected.
- F. Product Nameplates and Instructions:
  1. Except for required Code-compliance labels and operating and safety instructions, locate nameplates on inconspicuous, accessible surfaces. Do not attach manufacturer's identifying nameplates or trademarks on surfaces exposed to view in occupied spaces or to the exterior.
  2. Provide a permanent nameplate on each item of service-connected or power-operated equipment. Nameplates shall contain identifying information and essential operating data such as the following example:
    - a. Name of manufacturer
    - b. Name of product

- c. Model and serial number
  - d. Capacity
  - e. Operating and Power Characteristics
  - f. Labels of Tested Compliance with Codes and Standards
3. Refer to additional requirements which may be specified in various sections, as included in this Project Manual.
  4. For each item of service-connected or power-operated equipment, provide operating and safety instructions, permanently affixed and of durable construction, with legible machine lettering. Comply with all applicable requirements of authorities having jurisdiction and listing agencies.
- G. Wiring Terminations: Provide terminal lugs to match branch circuit conductor quantities, sizes, and materials indicated. Size terminal lugs to CEC/1, include lugs for terminal box.

## 2.04 PRODUCT OPTIONS

- A. Unless the specifications state that no substitution is permitted, whenever the Contract Documents indicate any specific article, device, equipment, product, material, fixture, patented process, form, method, or type of construction or any specific name, make, trade name, or catalog number, with or without the words "or equal," such specification shall be deemed to be used for the purpose of facilitating description of the material, process, or article desired and shall be deemed to be followed by the words "or equal."
1. See Section 01 25 00 - Substitution Procedures.
- B. Products Specified by Reference Standards or by Description Only: Use any product meeting those standards or description.
1. Reference Standards:
    - a. Where Specifications require compliance with a standard, provided product shall fully comply with the standard specified.
    - b. Refer to general requirements specified in Section 01 42 19 - Reference Standards regarding compliance with referenced standards, standard specifications, codes, practices and requirements for products.
  2. Product Description:
    - a. Where Specifications describe a product, listing characteristics required, with or without use of a brand name, provide a product that has the specified attributes and otherwise complies with specified requirements.
  3. Performance Requirements:
    - a. Where Specifications require compliance with performance requirements, provide product(s) that comply and are recommended by the manufacturer for the intended application.
    - b. Verification of manufacturer's recommendations may be by product literature or by certification of performance from manufacturer.
- C. Products Specified by Naming One or More Manufacturers with a Provision for Substitutions: Submit a request for substitution for any manufacturer not named.
- D. Products Specified by Identification of Manufacturer and Product Name or Number:

1. "Specified Manufacturer": Provide the specified product(s) of the specified manufacturer.
    - a. If only one manufacturer is specified, without "acceptable manufacturers" being identified, provide only the specified product(s) of the specified manufacturer.
    - b. If District standard is indicated make all efforts to provide that product.
    - c. If the phrase "or equal" or "approved equal" is stated or reference is made to the "or equal provision," products of other manufacturers may be provided if such products are equivalent to the specified product(s) of the specified manufacturer.
      - 1) Equivalence shall be demonstrated by submission of information in compliance with requirements of Section 01 25 00 - Substitution Procedures.
  2. "Acceptable Manufacturers":
    - a. Product(s) of the named manufacturers, if equivalent to the specified product(s) of the specified manufacturer, will be acceptable in accordance with the requirements of Section 01 25 00 - Substitution Procedures.
      - 1) Exception: Considerations regarding changes in Contract Time and Contract Sum will be waived if no increase in Contract Time or Contract Sum results from use of such equivalent products.
  3. Unnamed manufacturers: Product(s) of unnamed manufacturers will be acceptable when disclosed during the bidding period and only as follows:
    - a. Unless specifically stated that substitutions will not be accepted or considered, the phrase "or equal" shall be assumed to be included in the description of specified product(s).
    - b. Equivalent products of unnamed manufacturers will be accepted in accordance with the "or equal" provision specified herein, below.
    - c. If provided, products of unnamed manufacturers shall be subject to the requirements of Section 01 25 00 - Substitution Procedures.
  4. Quality basis:
    - a. Specified product(s) of the specified manufacturer shall serve as the basis by which products by named acceptable manufacturers and products of unnamed manufacturers will be evaluated.
    - b. Where characteristics of the specified product are described, where performance characteristics are identified or where reference is made to industry standards, such characteristics are specified to identify the most significant attributes of the specified product(s) which will be used to evaluate products of other manufacturers.
- E. Products Specified by Combination of Methods: Where products are specified by a combination of attributes, including manufacturer's name, product brand name, product catalog or identification number, industry reference standard, or description of product characteristics, provide products conforming to all specified attributes.
- F. "Or Equal" Provision: Where the phrase "or equal" or the phrase "or approved equal" is included, equivalent product(s) of unnamed manufacturer(s) may be provided as specified above in subparagraph titled "Unnamed manufacturers" and Section 01 25 00 - Substitution Procedures with the following conditions:

1. The requirements of Section 01 25 00 - Substitution Procedures applies to products provided under the "or equal" provision.
    - a. Exception: If the proposed product(s) are determined to be equivalent to the specified product(s) of the specified manufacturer, the requirement specified for substitutions to result in a net reduction in Contract Time or Contract Sum will be waived.
  2. Use of product(s) under the "or equal" provision shall not result in any delay in completion of the Work, including completion of portions of the Work for use by District or for work under separate contract by District.
  3. Use of product(s) under the "or equal" provision shall not result in any costs to the District, including design fees and permit and plan check fees.
  4. Use of product(s) under the "or equal" provision shall not require substantial change in the intent of the design, in the opinion of the Architect.
    - a. The intent of the design shall include functional performance and aesthetic qualities.
  5. The determination of equivalence will be made by the Architect and District, and such determination shall be final.
- G. Visual Matching:
1. Where Specifications require matching a sample, the decision by the Architect on whether a proposed product matches shall be final.
  2. Where no product visually matches but the product complies with other requirements, comply with provisions for substitutions for selection of a matching product in another category.
- H. Visual Selection of Products:
1. Where requirements include the phrase "as selected from manufacturer's standard colors, patterns and textures", or a similar phrase, selections of products will be made by indicated party or, if not indicated, by the Architect. The will select color, pattern and texture from the product line of submitted manufacturer, if all other specified provisions are met.
  2. The Architect will select color, pattern and texture from the product line of submitted manufacturer, if all other specified provisions are met.

## **2.05 MAINTENANCE MATERIALS**

- A. Furnish extra materials, spare parts, tools, and software of types and in quantities specified in individual specification sections.
- B. Deliver to Project site; obtain receipt prior to final payment.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 SUBSTITUTION LIMITATIONS**

- A. See Section 01 25 00 - Substitution Procedures.

### **3.02 OWNER-SUPPLIED PRODUCTS**

- A. See Section 01 10 00 - Summary for identification of District-supplied products.
- B. District's Responsibilities:
  - 1. Arrange for and deliver District reviewed shop drawings, product data, and samples, to Contractor.
  - 2. Arrange and pay for product delivery to site.
  - 3. On delivery, inspect products jointly with Contractor.
  - 4. Submit claims for transportation damage and replace damaged, defective, or deficient items.
  - 5. Arrange for manufacturers' warranties, inspections, and service.
- C. Contractor's Responsibilities:
  - 1. Review District reviewed shop drawings, product data, and samples.
  - 2. Receive and unload products at site; inspect for completeness or damage jointly with District.
  - 3. Handle, store, install and finish products.
  - 4. Repair or replace items damaged after receipt.

### **3.03 TRANSPORTATION AND HANDLING**

- A. Package products for shipment in manner to prevent damage; for equipment, package to avoid loss of factory calibration.
- B. If special precautions are required, attach instructions prominently and legibly on outside of packaging.
- C. Coordinate schedule of product delivery to designated prepared areas in order to minimize site storage time and potential damage to stored materials.
  - 1. Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage and prevent overcrowding construction spaces.
  - 2. Coordinate with installation to ensure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft and other losses.
- D. Transport and handle products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- E. Transport products by methods to avoid product damage.
- F. Transport materials in covered trucks to prevent contamination of product and littering of surrounding areas.
- G. Promptly inspect shipments to ensure that products comply with requirements, quantities are correct, and products are undamaged.
- H. Provide equipment and personnel to handle products by methods to prevent soiling, disfigurement, or damage, and to minimize handling.
- I. Arrange for the return of packing materials, such as wood pallets, where economically feasible.

### 3.04 STORAGE AND PROTECTION

- A. Provide protection of stored materials and products against theft, casualty, or deterioration.
- B. Designate receiving/storage areas for incoming products so that they are delivered according to installation schedule and placed convenient to work area in order to minimize waste due to excessive materials handling and misapplication. See Section 01 74 19.
  - 1. Structural Loading Limitations: Handle and store products and materials so as not to exceed static and dynamic load-bearing capacities of project floor and roof areas.
- C. Inspection Provisions: Arrange storage to provide access for inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units.
- D. Structural Considerations: Store heavy materials away from the structure in a manner that will not endanger supporting construction.
- E. Store and protect products in accordance with manufacturers' instructions.
- F. Store with seals and labels intact and legible.
- G. Arrange storage of materials and products to allow for visual inspection for the purpose of determination of quantities, amounts, and unit counts.
- H. Store sensitive products in weathertight, climate-controlled enclosures in an environment favorable to product.
- I. For exterior storage of fabricated products, place on sloped supports above ground.
  - 1. Place products on raised blocks, pallets or other supports, above ground and in a manner to not create ponding or misdirection of runoff.
- J. Provide bonded off-site storage and protection when site does not permit on-site storage or protection.
- K. Protect products from damage or deterioration due to construction operations, weather, precipitation, humidity, temperature, sunlight and ultraviolet light, dirt, dust, and other contaminants.
  - 1. Periodically inspect to ensure products are undamaged, and are maintained under required conditions.
  - 2. Remove and replace products damaged by improper storage or protection with new products at no change in Contract Sum or Contract Time.
  - 3. Weather-Resistant Storage:
    - a. Store moisture-sensitive products above ground, under cover in a weathertight enclosure or covered with an impervious sheet covering. Provide adequate ventilation to avoid condensation.
    - b. Maintain storage within temperature and humidity ranges required by manufacturer's instructions.
    - c. Store loose granular materials on solid surfaces in a well-drained area. Prevent mixing with foreign matter.
- L. Comply with manufacturer's warranty conditions, if any.
- M. Do not store products directly on the ground.
- N. Cover products subject to deterioration with impervious sheet covering. Provide ventilation to prevent condensation and degradation of products.

- O. Store loose granular materials on solid flat surfaces in a well-drained area. Prevent mixing with foreign matter.
- P. Prevent contact with material that may cause corrosion, discoloration, or staining.
- Q. Provide equipment and personnel to store products by methods to prevent soiling, disfigurement, or damage.
- R. Arrange storage of products to permit access for inspection. Periodically inspect to verify products are undamaged and are maintained in acceptable condition.

### **3.05 INSTALLATION OF PRODUCTS**

- A. Comply with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations for installation of products, except where more stringent requirements are specified, are necessary due to Project conditions or are required by authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Anchor each product securely in place, accurately located and aligned with other Work.
- C. Clean exposed surfaces and provide protection to ensure freedom from damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion review. Refer to additional requirements specified in General Conditions, Section 01 50 00 - Temporary Construction Facilities and Controls and 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements.

### **3.06 PROTECTION OF COMPLETED WORK**

- A. Provide barriers, substantial coverings and notices to protect installed Work from traffic and subsequent construction operations.
- B. Remove protective measures when no longer required and prior to Substantial Completion review of the Work.
- C. Comply with additional requirements specified in Section 01 50 00 - Temporary Construction Facilities and Controls.

**END OF SECTION**



**SECTION 01 61 16**  
**VOLATILE ORGANIC COMPOUND (VOC) CONTENT RESTRICTIONS**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Requirements for Indoor-Emissions-Restricted products.
- B. Requirements for VOC-Content-Restricted products.
- C. Requirement for installer certification that they did not use any non-compliant products.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements: Submittal procedures.
- B. Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements: Procedures for testing and certifications.
- C. Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements: Fundamental product requirements, substitutions and product options, delivery, storage, and handling.
- D. Section 07 92 00 - Joint Sealants: Emissions-compliant sealants.

**1.03 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Indoor-Emissions-Restricted Products: All products in the following product categories, whether specified or not:
  - 1. Interior paints and coatings applied on site.
  - 2. Interior adhesives and sealants applied on site, including flooring adhesives.
  - 3. Flooring.
  - 4. Products making up wall and ceiling assemblies.
  - 5. Thermal and acoustical insulation.
  - 6. Other products when specifically stated in the specifications.
- B. VOC-Content-Restricted Products: All products in the following product categories, whether specified or not:
  - 1. Exterior and interior paints and coatings.
  - 2. Exterior and interior adhesives and sealants, including flooring adhesives.
  - 3. Other products when specifically stated in the specifications.
- C. Interior of Building: Anywhere inside the exterior weather barrier.
- D. Adhesives: All gunnable, trowelable, liquid-applied, and aerosol adhesives, whether specified or not; including flooring adhesives, resilient base adhesives, and pipe jointing adhesives.
- E. Sealants: All gunnable, trowelable, and liquid-applied joint sealants and sealant primers, whether specified or not; including firestopping sealants and duct joint sealers.
- F. Inherently Non-Emitting Materials: Products composed wholly of minerals or metals, unless they include organic-based surface coatings, binders, or sealants; and specifically the following:
  - 1. Concrete.

2. Clay brick.
3. Metals that are plated, anodized, or powder-coated.
4. Glass.
5. Ceramics.
6. Solid wood flooring that is unfinished and untreated.

#### **1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. 40 CFR 59, Subpart D - National Volatile Organic Compound Emission Standards for Architectural Coatings; U.S. Environmental Protection Agency; current edition.
- B. ASTM D3960 - Standard Practice for Determining Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content of Paints and Related Coatings; 2005 (Reapproved 2013).
- C. CAL (CDPH SM) - Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions From Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers; 2017, v1.2.
- D. CARB (SCM) - Suggested Control Measure for Architectural Coatings; California Air Resources Board; 2007.
- E. CHPS (HPPD) - High Performance Products Database; Current Edition at [www.chps.net/](http://www.chps.net/).
- F. CRI (GLP) - Green Label Plus Testing Program - Certified Products; Current Edition.
- G. GreenSeal GS-36 - Adhesives for Commercial Use; 2013.
- H. SCAQMD 1113 - Architectural Coatings; 1977 (Amended 2016).
- I. SCAQMD 1168 - Adhesive and Sealant Applications; 1989 (Amended 2017).
- J. SCS (CPD) - SCS Certified Products; Current Edition.
- K. UL (GGG) - GREENGUARD Gold Certified Products; Current Edition.

#### **1.05 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: For each VOC-restricted product used in the project, submit evidence of compliance.
- C. Installer Certifications Regarding Prohibited Content: Require each installer of any type of product (not just the products for which VOC restrictions are specified) to certify that either 1) no adhesives, joint sealants, paints, coatings, or composite wood or agrifiber products have been used in the installation of installer's products, or 2) that such products used comply with these requirements.
  1. Use the form following this section for installer certifications.
- D. Verification of compliance with VOC limits as specified in the CalGreen Code Section 5.504 shall be provided at the request of the Building Inspector.
  1. Product certification and specifications.
  2. Chain of custody certifications.
  3. Product, labeled and invoiced as meeting the Composite Wood Products regulation.
  4. Exterior grade products marked as meeting the PS-1 or PS-2 standards of the Engineered Wood Association, the Australian AS/NZS 2269 or European 636 3S standards

5. Other methods approved by the building official.

#### **1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Indoor Emissions Standard and Test Method: CAL (CDPH SM), using Standard Private Office exposure scenario and the allowable concentrations specified in the method, and range of total VOC's after 14 days.
  1. Wet-Applied Products: State amount applied in mass per surface area.
  2. Paints and Coatings: Test tinted products, not just tinting bases.
  3. Evidence of Compliance: Acceptable types of evidence are the following;
    - a. Current UL (GGG) certification.
    - b. Current SCS (CPD) Floorscore certification.
    - c. Current SCS (CPD) Indoor Advantage Gold certification.
    - d. Current listing in CHPS (HPPD) as a low-emitting product.
    - e. Current CRI (GLP) certification.
    - f. Test report showing compliance and stating exposure scenario used.
  4. Product data submittal showing VOC content is NOT acceptable evidence.
  5. Manufacturer's certification without test report by independent agency is NOT acceptable evidence.
- B. VOC Content Test Method: 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24), or ASTM D3960, unless otherwise indicated.
  1. Evidence of Compliance: Acceptable types of evidence are:
    - a. Report of laboratory testing performed in accordance with requirements.
    - b. Published product data showing compliance with requirements.
    - c. Certification by manufacturer that product complies with requirements.
- C. Testing Agency Qualifications: Independent firm specializing in performing testing and inspections of the type specified in this section.

#### **1.07 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS**

- A. All VOC restricted products shall be compliant with local jurisdiction and California Green Standards Code, Rules and Regulations in effect at the time of installation. Products specified in this project shall be used as a basis of design. Updated products that are compliant with the rules in force at the time of installation shall be submitted as substitutions when they become available.
  1. If a product is found to be non-compliant with the VOC rules at the scheduled time of installation, notify the Architect a minimum of 90 days prior to installation. Contractor shall submit a suggested compliant product that is equal to the performance and cost of the specified product using the substitution procedure.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 MATERIALS**

- A. All Products: Comply with the most stringent of federal, State, and local requirements, or these specifications.
- B. Indoor-Emissions-Restricted Products: Comply with Indoor Emissions Standard and Test Method, except for:
  - 1. Composite Wood, Wood Fiber, and Wood Chip Products: Comply with Composite Wood Emissions Standard or contain no added formaldehyde resins.
    - a. Comply with CalGreen Building Standards Section 5.504.4.5, Table 504.4.4.5 "Formaldehyde Limits".
  - 2. Inherently Non-Emitting Materials.
- C. VOC-Content-Restricted Products: VOC content not greater than required by the following:
  - 1. Adhesives, Including Flooring Adhesives: SCAQMD 1168 Rule.
  - 2. Aerosol Adhesives: GreenSeal GS-36.
  - 3. Joint Sealants: SCAQMD 1168 Rule.
  - 4. Paints and Coatings: Each color; most stringent of the following:
    - a. 40 CFR 59, Subpart D.
    - b. SCAQMD 1113 Rule.
    - c. CARB (SCM).
    - d. CalGreen Building Standards Section 5.504, Table 504.4.3 "VOC Content Limits for Architectural Coatings".
- D. Other Product Categories: Comply with limitations specified elsewhere.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. District reserves the right to reject non-compliant products, whether installed or not, and require their removal and replacement with compliant products at no extra cost to District.
- B. Additional costs to restore indoor air quality due to installation of non-compliant products will be borne by Contractor.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 01 61 16.01**

**ACCESSORY MATERIAL VOC CONTENT CERTIFICATION FORM**

**.01 FORM**

A. Identification:

1. Project Name: Channel Islands HS Track & Field Improvements
2. Project No.: 612-12353-05
3. Architect: Little Diversified Architectural Consulting

B. Use of This Form:

1. Because installers are allowed and directed to choose accessory materials suitable for the applicable installation, there is a possibility that such accessory materials might contain VOC content in excess of that permitted, especially where such materials have not been explicitly specified.
  - a. Each installer of work on this project is required to certify that his/their use of these particular materials complies with the contract documents and to provide documentation showing that the products used do not contain the prohibited content.
2. Contractor is required to obtain and submit this form from each installer of work on this project.
3. For each product category listed, check the correct paragraph.
4. If any of these accessory materials has been used, attach to this form product data and MSDS sheet for each such product.

C. VOC content restrictions are specified in Section 01 61 16.

1. Volatile organic compounds (VOCs) are defined by the U.S. EPA, California Air Resources Board (CARB), South Coast Air Quality Management District (SCAQMD), along with other state and local regulations applicable to this project.

**1.01 PRODUCT CERTIFICATION**

A. I certify that the installation work of my firm on this project:

1. [HAS] [HAS NOT] required the use of any ADHESIVES.
2. [HAS] [HAS NOT] required the use of any PAINTS OR COATINGS.

B. Product data and MSDS sheets are attached.

C. \_\_\_\_ Adhesives: I certify that the installation work of my firm on this project has not required the use of any adhesives.

OR (certify either the above or the below, not both)

D. \_\_\_\_ Adhesives: I certify that my firm has NOT installed any adhesive with VOC content exceeding that specified in Sections 01 6000 and on this project; product data and MSDS sheets for all adhesives used, whether specified or not, are attached.

E. \_\_\_\_ Coatings: I certify that the installation work of my firm on this project has not required the use of any coatings.

OR (certify either the above or the below, not both)

F. \_\_\_\_ Coatings: I certify that my firm has NOT installed any adhesive with VOC content exceeding that specified in Sections 01 6000 on this project; product data and MSDS sheets for all coatings used, whether specified or not, are attached.

**2.01 CERTIFIED BY: (INSTALLER/MANUFACTURER/SUPPLIER FIRM)**

A. Firm Name: \_\_\_\_\_

B. Print Name: \_\_\_\_\_

C. Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

D. Title: \_\_\_\_\_ (officer of company)

E. Date: \_\_\_\_\_

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 01 70 00**  
**EXECUTION AND CLOSEOUT REQUIREMENTS**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Examination, preparation, and general installation procedures.
- B. Requirements for alterations work, including selective demolition, except removal, disposal, and/or remediation of hazardous materials and toxic substances.
- C. Pre-installation meetings.
- D. Cutting and patching.
- E. Surveying for laying out the work.
- F. Cleaning and protection.
- G. Starting of systems and equipment.
- H. Demonstration and instruction of District personnel.
- I. Closeout procedures, including Contractor's Correction Punch List, except payment procedures.
- J. General requirements for maintenance service.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 01 10 00 - Summary: Limitations on working in existing building; continued occupancy; work sequence; identification of salvaged and relocated materials.
- B. Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements: Submittals procedures.
- C. Section 01 31 14 - Facility Services Coordination: Coordination of trades and BIM documents.
- D. Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements: Testing and inspection procedures.
- E. Section 01 45 33 - Code-Required Special Inspections: Construction oversight procedures by DSA regarding the execution, approval, and closeout of this building project.
- F. Section 01 57 13 - Temporary Erosion and Sediment Control: Additional erosion and sedimentation control requirements.
- G. Section 01 71 23 - Field Engineering: Additional requirements for field engineering and surveying work.
- H. Section 01 74 19 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal: Additional procedures for trash/waste removal, recycling, salvage, and reuse.
- I. Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals: Project record documents, operation and maintenance data, warranties, and bonds.
- J. Section 01 79 00 - Demonstration and Training: Demonstration of products and systems to be commissioned and where indicated in specific specification sections
- K. Section 02 41 00 - Demolition: Demolition of whole structures and parts thereof; site utility demolition.
- L. Section 07 84 00 - Firestopping.

- M. Individual Product Specification Sections:
  - 1. Advance notification to other sections of openings required in work of those sections.
  - 2. Limitations on cutting structural members.

### **1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. CFC Ch. 35 - California Fire Code - Chapter 35 - Welding and Other Hot Work; current edition.
- B. NFPA 241 - Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations; 2013.

### **1.04 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Survey work: Submit name, address, and telephone number of Surveyor before starting survey work.
  - 1. On request, submit documentation verifying accuracy of survey work.
  - 2. Submit a copy of site drawing signed by the Land Surveyor, that the elevations and locations of the work are in compliance with Contract Documents.
  - 3. Submit surveys and survey logs for the project record.
- C. Cutting and Patching: Submit written request in advance of cutting or alteration that affects:
  - 1. Structural integrity of any element of Project.
  - 2. Integrity of weather exposed or moisture resistant element.
  - 3. Efficiency, maintenance, or safety of any operational element.
  - 4. Visual qualities of sight exposed elements.
  - 5. Work of District or separate Contractor.
  - 6. Include in request:
    - a. Identification of Project.
    - b. Location and description of affected work. Include shop drawings as necessary to identify locations and communicate descriptions.
    - c. Necessity for cutting or alteration.
    - d. Description of proposed work and products to be used.
    - e. Effect on work of District or separate Contractor.
    - f. Effect on existing construction of District and, if applicable, work for Project being provided by District under separate contract.
    - g. Written permission of affected separate Contractor.
    - h. Date and time work will be executed.
  - 7. Include written evidence that those performing work under separate contract for District have been notified and acknowledge that cutting and patching work will be occurring. Include written permission for intended cutting and patching, included scheduled times.
- D. Project Record Documents: Accurately record actual locations of capped and active utilities.

### **1.05 QUALIFICATIONS**

- A. For demolition work, employ a firm specializing in the type of work required.



1. Minimum of 5 years of documented experience.
- B. For surveying work, employ a land surveyor registered in California and acceptable to Architect. Submit evidence of surveyor's Errors and Omissions insurance coverage in the form of an Insurance Certificate. Employ only individual(s) trained and experienced in collecting and recording accurate data relevant to ongoing construction activities,
- C. For field engineering, employ a professional engineer of the discipline required for specific service on Project, licensed in California. Employ only individual(s) trained and experienced in establishing and maintaining horizontal and vertical control points necessary for laying out construction work on project of similar size, scope and/or complexity.
- D. For design of temporary shoring and bracing, employ a Professional Engineer experienced in design of this type of work and licensed in California.

#### **1.06 PROJECT CONDITIONS**

- A. Grade site to drain. Maintain excavations free of water. Provide, operate, and maintain pumping equipment.
- B. Protect site from puddling or running water.
- C. Ventilate enclosed areas to assist cure of materials, to dissipate humidity, and to prevent accumulation of dust, fumes, vapors, or gases.
- D. Dust Control: Execute work by methods to minimize raising dust from construction operations. Provide positive means to prevent air-borne dust from dispersing into atmosphere and over adjacent property.
  1. Provide dust-proof enclosures to prevent entry of dust generated outdoors.
- E. Erosion and Sediment Control: Plan and execute work by methods to control surface drainage from cuts and fills, from borrow and waste disposal areas. Prevent erosion and sedimentation.
  1. Minimize amount of bare soil exposed at one time.
  2. Provide temporary measures such as berms, dikes, and drains, to prevent water flow.
  3. Construct fill and waste areas by selective placement to avoid erosive surface silts or clays.
  4. Periodically inspect earthwork to detect evidence of erosion and sedimentation; promptly apply corrective measures.
- F. Noise Control: Provide methods, means, and facilities to minimize noise produced by construction operations.
  1. At All Times: Excessively noisy tools and operations will not be tolerated inside the building at any time of day; excessively noisy includes jackhammers.
  2. Outdoors: Limit conduct of especially noisy exterior work to the hours of 8 am to 5 pm.
- G. Pest and Rodent Control: Provide methods, means, and facilities to prevent pests and insects from damaging the work.
- H. Rodent Control: Provide methods, means, and facilities to prevent rodents from accessing or invading premises.

- I. Pollution Control: Provide methods, means, and facilities to prevent contamination of soil, water, and atmosphere from discharge of noxious, toxic substances, and pollutants produced by construction operations. Comply with federal, state, and local regulations.

## **1.07 COORDINATION**

- A. See Section 01 10 00 for occupancy-related requirements.
- B. Coordinate scheduling, submittals, and work of the various sections of the Project Manual to ensure efficient and orderly sequence of installation of interdependent construction elements, with provisions for accommodating items installed later.
- C. Notify affected utility companies and comply with their requirements.
- D. Verify that utility requirements and characteristics of new operating equipment are compatible with building utilities. Coordinate work of various sections having interdependent responsibilities for installing, connecting to, and placing in service, such equipment.
- E. Coordinate space requirements, supports, and installation of mechanical and electrical work that are indicated diagrammatically on drawings. Follow routing indicated for pipes, ducts, and conduit, as closely as practicable; place runs parallel with lines of building. Utilize spaces efficiently to maximize accessibility for other installations, for maintenance, and for repairs.
- F. In finished areas except as otherwise indicated, conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring within the construction. Coordinate locations of fixtures and outlets with finish elements.
- G. Coordinate completion and clean-up of work of separate sections.
- H. After District occupancy of premises, coordinate access to site for correction of defective work and work not in accordance with Contract Documents, to minimize disruption of District's activities.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 PATCHING MATERIALS**

- A. New Materials: As specified in product sections; match existing products and work for patching and extending work.
- B. Type and Quality of Existing Products: Determine by inspecting and testing products where necessary, referring to existing work as a standard.
- C. Product Substitution: For any proposed change in materials, submit request for substitution described in Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that existing conditions and substrate surfaces are acceptable for subsequent work. Start of work means acceptance of existing conditions.
- B. Verify that existing substrate is capable of structural support or attachment of new work being applied or attached.
- C. Examine and verify specific conditions described in individual specification sections.

- D. Take field measurements before confirming product orders or beginning fabrication, to minimize waste due to over-ordering or misfabrication.
- E. Verify that utility services are available, of the correct characteristics, and in the correct locations.
- F. Prior to Cutting: Examine existing conditions prior to commencing work, including elements subject to damage or movement during cutting and patching. After uncovering existing work, assess conditions affecting performance of work. Beginning of cutting or patching means acceptance of existing conditions.

### **3.02 PREPARATION**

- A. Clean substrate surfaces prior to applying next material or substance.
- B. Seal cracks or openings of substrate prior to applying next material or substance.
- C. Apply manufacturer required or recommended substrate primer, sealer, or conditioner prior to applying any new material or substance in contact or bond.
- D. Temporary Supports: Provide supports to ensure structural integrity of the Work. Provide devices and methods to protect other portions of Project from damage.
- E. Weather Protection: Provide protection from elements for areas which may be exposed by uncovering Work. Maintain excavations free of water.

### **3.03 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS**

- A. When required in individual specification sections, convene a preinstallation meeting at the site prior to commencing work of the section.
  - 1. Coordinate operations of the various trades to assure efficient and orderly installation of each part of Work.
  - 2. Coordinate Work operations of the various trades that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation of Work, including but not limited to:
    - a. Schedule construction operations in sequence required where installation of one part of Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
    - b. Coordinate installation of different components to assure maximum accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
    - c. Provide provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.
  - 3. Prepare and administer coordination drawings. Refer to Section 01 31 14 - Facility Services Coordination.
- B. Require attendance of parties directly affecting, or affected by, work of the specific section.
- C. Notify Architect four days in advance of meeting date.
- D. Prepare agenda and preside at meeting:
  - 1. Review conditions of examination, preparation and installation procedures.
  - 2. Review coordination with related work.
- E. Record minutes and distribute copies within two days after meeting to participants, with two copies to Architect, District, participants, and those affected by decisions made.

### **3.04 LAYING OUT THE WORK**

- A. Notify the District at least 48 hours before staking is to be started.
- B. Verify locations of survey control points prior to starting work.
- C. Promptly notify Architect of any discrepancies discovered.
- D. Contractor shall locate and protect survey control and reference points.
- E. Control datum for survey is that established by District provided survey.
- F. Protect survey control points prior to starting site work; preserve permanent reference points during construction.
- G. Promptly report to Architect the loss or destruction of any reference point or relocation required because of changes in grades or other reasons.
- H. Replace dislocated survey control points based on original survey control. Make no changes without prior written notice to Architect.
- I. Utilize recognized engineering survey practices.
- J. Establish a minimum of two permanent bench marks on site, referenced to established control points. Record locations, with horizontal and vertical data, on project record documents.
- K. Establish elevations, lines and levels. Locate and lay out by instrumentation and similar appropriate means:
  - 1. Site improvements including pavements; stakes for grading, fill and topsoil placement; utility locations, slopes, and invert elevations.
  - 2. Grid or axis for structures.
  - 3. Building foundation, column locations, ground floor elevations.
- L. Periodically verify layouts by same means.
- M. Maintain a complete and accurate log of control and survey work as it progresses.
- N. On completion of foundation walls and major site improvements, prepare a certified survey illustrating dimensions, locations, angles, and elevations of construction and site work.

### **3.05 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Dimensions for Accessibility:
  - 1. Conventions: See CBC Figure 11B-104. Dimensions that are not stated as "maximum" or "minimum" are absolute.
  - 2. Tolerances shall be per CBC 11B-104.1.1 "Construction and manufacturing tolerances. All dimensions are subject to conventional industry tolerances except where the requirement is stated as a range with specific minimum and maximum end points."
- B. In addition to compliance with regulatory requirements, conduct construction operations in compliance with NFPA 241, including applicable recommendations in Appendix A.
- C. When welding or doing other hot work, comply with CFC Ch. 35.
- D. Install products as specified in individual sections, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations, and so as to avoid waste due to necessity for replacement.

- E. Make vertical elements plumb and horizontal elements level, unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Install equipment and fittings plumb and level, neatly aligned with adjacent vertical and horizontal lines, unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Make consistent texture on surfaces, with seamless transitions, unless otherwise indicated.
- H. Make neat transitions between different surfaces, maintaining texture and appearance.

### **3.06 ALTERATIONS**

- A. Drawings showing existing construction and utilities are based on casual field observation and existing record documents only.
  - 1. Verify that construction and utility arrangements are as indicated.
  - 2. Report discrepancies to Architect before disturbing existing installation.
  - 3. Beginning of alterations work constitutes acceptance of existing conditions.
- B. Keep areas in which alterations are being conducted separated from other areas that are still occupied.
  - 1. Provide, erect, and maintain temporary dustproof partitions of construction specified in Section 01 50 00 .
- C. Maintain weatherproof exterior building enclosure except for interruptions required for replacement or modifications; take care to prevent water and humidity damage.
  - 1. Where openings in exterior enclosure exist, provide construction to make exterior enclosure weatherproof.
  - 2. Insulate existing ducts or pipes that are exposed to outdoor ambient temperatures by alterations work.
- D. Remove existing work as indicated and as required to accomplish new work.
  - 1. Remove rotted wood, corroded metals, and deteriorated masonry and concrete; replace with new construction specified.
  - 2. Remove items indicated on drawings.
  - 3. Relocate items indicated on drawings.
  - 4. Where new surface finishes are to be applied to existing work, perform removals, patch, and prepare existing surfaces as required to receive new finish; remove existing finish if necessary for successful application of new finish.
  - 5. Where new surface finishes are not specified or indicated, patch holes and damaged surfaces to match adjacent finished surfaces as closely as possible.
- E. Services (Including but not limited to HVAC, Plumbing, Fire Protection, Electrical, and Telecommunications): Remove, relocate, and extend existing systems to accommodate new construction.
  - 1. Maintain existing active systems that are to remain in operation; maintain access to equipment and operational components; if necessary, modify installation to allow access or provide access panel.
  - 2. Where existing systems or equipment are not active and Contract Documents require reactivation, put back into operational condition; repair supply, distribution, and equipment as required.

3. Where existing active systems serve occupied facilities but are to be replaced with new services, maintain existing systems in service until new systems are complete and ready for service.
    - a. Disable existing systems only to make switchovers and connections; minimize duration of outages.
    - b. Provide temporary connections as required to maintain existing systems in service.
  4. Verify that abandoned services serve only abandoned facilities.
  5. Remove abandoned pipe, ducts, conduits, and equipment, including those above accessible ceilings; remove back to source of supply where possible, otherwise cap stub and tag with identification; patch holes left by removal using materials specified for new construction.
- F. Protect existing work to remain.
1. Prevent movement of structure; provide shoring and bracing if necessary.
  2. Perform cutting to accomplish removals neatly and as specified for cutting new work.
  3. Repair adjacent construction and finishes damaged during removal work.
- G. Adapt existing work to fit new work: Make as neat and smooth transition as possible.
1. When existing finished surfaces are cut so that a smooth transition with new work is not possible, terminate existing surface along a straight line at a natural line of division and make recommendation to Architect.
  2. Where removal of partitions or walls results in adjacent spaces becoming one, rework floors, walls, and ceilings to a smooth plane without breaks, steps, or bulkheads.
  3. Where a change of plane of 1/4 inch or more occurs in existing work, submit recommendation for providing a smooth transition for Architect review and request instructions.
  4. Trim existing wood doors as necessary to clear new floor finish. Refinish trim as required.
- H. Patching: Where the existing surface is not indicated to be refinished, patch to match the surface finish that existed prior to cutting. Where the surface is indicated to be refinished, patch so that the substrate is ready for the new finish.
- I. Refinish existing surfaces as indicated:
1. Where rooms or spaces are indicated to be refinished, refinish all visible existing surfaces to remain to the specified condition for each material, with a neat transition to adjacent finishes.
  2. If mechanical or electrical work is exposed accidentally during the work, re-cover and refinish to match.
- J. Clean existing systems and equipment.
- K. Remove demolition debris and abandoned items from alterations areas and dispose of off-site; do not burn or bury.
- L. Do not begin new construction in alterations areas before demolition is complete.
- M. Comply with all other applicable requirements of this section.

### 3.07 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. Whenever possible, execute the work by methods that avoid cutting or patching.
- B. See Alterations article above for additional requirements.
- C. Perform whatever cutting and patching is necessary to:
  - 1. Complete the work.
  - 2. Fit products together to integrate with other work.
  - 3. Provide openings for penetration of mechanical, electrical, and other services.
  - 4. Match work that has been cut to adjacent work.
  - 5. Repair areas adjacent to cuts to required condition.
  - 6. Repair new work damaged by subsequent work.
  - 7. Remove samples of installed work for testing when requested.
  - 8. Remove and replace defective and non-complying work.
- D. Execute work by methods that avoid damage to other work and that will provide appropriate surfaces to receive patching and finishing. In existing work, minimize damage and restore to original condition.
  - 1. Coordinate installation or application of products for integrated Work.
  - 2. Uncover completed Work as necessary to install or apply products out of sequence.
  - 3. Remove and replace defective or non-conforming Work.
  - 4. Provide openings for penetration of utility services, such as plumbing, mechanical and electrical Work.
- E. After uncovering existing Work, inspect conditions affecting proper accomplishment of Work.
- F. Temporary Supports: Provide supports to ensure structural integrity of the Work. Provide devices and methods to protect other portions of Project from damage.
- G. Beginning of cutting or patching shall be interpreted to mean that existing conditions were found by Contractor to be acceptable.
- H. Employ skilled and experienced installer to perform cutting for weather exposed and moisture resistant elements, and sight exposed surfaces.
- I. Cut rigid materials using masonry saw or core drill. Pneumatic tools not allowed without prior approval.
  - 1. Use a diamond grit abrasive saw or similar cutter for smooth edges. Do not overcut corners.
- J. Restore work with new products in accordance with requirements of Contract Documents.
- K. Fit work neat and tight allowing for expansion and contraction.
- L. Fit work air tight to pipes, sleeves, ducts, conduit, and other penetrations through surfaces.
- M. At penetrations of fire rated walls, partitions, ceiling, or floor construction, completely seal voids with fire rated material in accordance with Section 07 84 00, to full thickness of the penetrated element.
- N. Patching:

1. Finish patched surfaces to match finish that existed prior to patching. On continuous surfaces, refinish to nearest intersection or natural break. For an assembly, refinish entire unit.
  2. Match color, texture, and appearance.
  3. Repair patched surfaces that are damaged, lifted, discolored, or showing other imperfections due to patching work. If defects are due to condition of substrate, repair substrate prior to repairing finish.
- O. Finishing: Refinish surfaces to match adjacent and similar finishes as used for the Project.
1. For continuous surfaces, refinish to nearest intersection or natural break.
  2. For an assembly, refinish entire unit.

### **3.08 PROGRESS CLEANING**

- A. Maintain areas free of waste materials, debris, and rubbish. Maintain site in a clean and orderly condition.
- B. Remove debris and rubbish from pipe chases, plenums, attics, crawl spaces, and other closed or remote spaces, prior to enclosing the space.
- C. Broom and vacuum clean interior areas prior to start of surface finishing, and continue cleaning to eliminate dust.
- D. Collect and remove waste materials, debris, and trash/rubbish from site periodically and dispose off-site; do not burn or bury.

### **3.09 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED WORK**

- A. Protect installed work from damage by construction operations.
- B. Provide special protection where specified in individual specification sections.
- C. Provide temporary and removable protection for installed products. Control activity in immediate work area to prevent damage.
- D. Provide protective coverings at walls, projections, jambs, sills, and soffits of openings.
- E. Protect finished floors, stairs, and other surfaces from traffic, dirt, wear, damage, or movement of heavy objects, by protecting with durable sheet materials.
- F. Prohibit traffic or storage upon waterproofed or roofed surfaces. If traffic or activity is necessary, obtain recommendations for protection from waterproofing or roofing material manufacturer.
- G. Remove protective coverings when no longer needed; reuse or recycle coverings if possible.

### **3.10 SYSTEM STARTUP**

- A. Coordinate schedule for start-up of various equipment and systems.
- B. Notify Architect and Owner seven days prior to start-up of each item.
- C. Verify that each piece of equipment or system has been checked for proper lubrication, drive rotation, belt tension, control sequence, and for conditions that may cause damage.
- D. Verify tests, meter readings, and specified electrical characteristics agree with those required by the equipment or system manufacturer.
- E. Verify that wiring and support components for equipment are complete and tested.



- F. Execute start-up under supervision of applicable Contractor personnel and manufacturer's representative in accordance with manufacturers' instructions.
- G. When specified in individual specification Sections, require manufacturer to provide authorized representative to be present at site to inspect, check, and approve equipment or system installation prior to start-up, and to supervise placing equipment or system in operation.
- H. Submit a written report that equipment or system has been properly installed and is functioning correctly.

**3.11 PROJECT CLOSEOUT CONFERENCE**

- A. Schedule and conduct a project closeout conference, at a time convenient to District and Architect, but no later than 90 days prior to the scheduled date of Substantial Completion.
  - 1. Conduct the conference to review requirements and responsibilities related to Project closeout.
  - 2. Attendees: Authorized representatives of District, Commissioning Authority (CxA), Architect, and relevant consultants; Contractor and project superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the meeting. Participants at the meeting shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
  - 3. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect or delay Project closeout, including the following:
    - a. Preparation of record documents.
    - b. Commissioning.
    - c. Procedures required prior to inspection for Substantial Completion and for final inspection for acceptance.
    - d. Submittal of written warranties.
    - e. Coordination of separate contracts.
    - f. District's partial occupancy requirements.
    - g. Installation of District's furniture, fixtures, and equipment.
    - h. Responsibility for removing temporary facilities and controls.
  - 4. Record minutes and distribute copies within two days after meeting to participants, with two copies to Architect, District, participants, and those affected by decisions made.

**3.12 DEMONSTRATION AND INSTRUCTION**

- A. See Section 01 79 00 - Demonstration and Training.

**3.13 ADJUSTING**

- A. Adjust operating products and equipment to ensure smooth and unhindered operation.
- B. Testing, adjusting, and balancing HVAC systems: See Section 23 05 93 - Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC.

### **3.14 FINAL CLEANING**

- A. Cleaning and Disposal Requirements, General: Conduct cleaning and disposal operations in compliance with all applicable codes, ordinances and regulations, including environmental protection laws, rules and practices.
- B. Execute final cleaning prior to final project assessment.
  - 1. Clean areas to be occupied by District prior to final completion before District occupancy.
- C. Substantial Completion Review Cleaning, General: Execute a thorough cleaning prior to Substantial Completion review by Architect and District. Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for cleaning operations for Substantial Completion review.
- D. Use cleaning materials that are nonhazardous.
  - 1. Cleaning Agents and Materials: Use only those cleaning agents and materials which will not create hazards to health or property and which will not damage or degrade surfaces.
    - a. Use only those cleaning agents, materials and methods recommended by manufacturer of the material to be cleaned.
    - b. Use cleaning materials only on surfaces recommended by cleaning agent manufacturer.
    - c. Before use, review cleaning agents and materials with Owner Representative for suitability and compatibility. Use no cleaning agents and materials without approval as noted above.
  - 2. Cleaning Procedures: All cleaning processes, agents and materials shall be subject to Architect, District and/or Owner Representative review and approval. Processes and degree of cleanliness shall be as directed by Architect, District and/or Owner Representative.
- E. Clean interior and exterior glass, surfaces exposed to view; remove temporary labels, stains and foreign substances, polish transparent and glossy surfaces, vacuum carpeted and soft surfaces.
- F. Remove all labels that are not permanent. Do not paint or otherwise cover fire test labels or nameplates on mechanical and electrical equipment.
- G. Clean equipment and fixtures to a sanitary condition with cleaning materials appropriate to the surface and material being cleaned.
- H. Clean filters of operating equipment.
- I. Clean debris from roofs, gutters, downspouts, scuppers, overflow drains, area drains, and drainage systems.
- J. Clean site; sweep paved areas, rake clean landscaped surfaces.
- K. Remove waste, surplus materials, trash/rubbish, and construction facilities from the site; dispose of in legal manner; do not burn or bury.

### **3.15 CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES**

- A. Clean-Up Retainage:
  - 1. Five (5) percent of each Contractor's bid will automatically be held in abeyance in their contract schedule of values for clean-up.

2. If in the Owner Representative's opinion the Contractor is maintaining a clean project, a pro-rata share of this clean-up budget will be paid monthly to the Contractor in accordance with their approximate aggregate percentage of completion of the project.
  3. If a Contractor fails to heed written directives to clean-up during the course of the project, the work will be done at the Contractor's expense and a deductive change order will be written against their contract with the District.
  4. The establishment of this 5 percent budget in no way limits the cost for the Contractor to maintain a clean project.
- B. Make submittals that are required by governing or other authorities.
1. Provide copies to Architect and District.
- C. Accompany Architect, Construction Manager, and District Representative on preliminary inspection to determine items to be listed for completion or correction in the Contractor's Correction Punch List for Contractor's comprehensive list of items to be completed or corrected.
1. As authorized by the District; Architect and Architect's and District's consultants, as appropriate, will attend a meeting at the Project site to review Contract closeout procedures and to review the list of items to be completed and corrected (punch list) to make the Work ready for acceptance by the District.
  2. This meeting shall be scheduled not earlier than 14 days prior to the date anticipated for the Substantial Completion review.
- D. Notify Architect when work is considered ready for Architect's Substantial Completion inspection.
- E. Submit written certification containing Contractor's Correction Punch List, that Contract Documents have been reviewed, work has been inspected, and that work is complete in accordance with Contract Documents and ready for Architect's Substantial Completion inspection.
1. Final Application for Payment: In the Application for Payment that coincides with the date Substantial Completion is claimed, show 100 percent completion for the portion of the Work claimed substantially complete.
  2. Warranties, Bonds and Certificates: Submit specific warranties, guarantees, workmanship bonds, maintenance agreements, final certifications and similar documents.
  3. Locks and Keys: Change temporary lock cylinders over to permanent keying and transmit keys to the District, unless otherwise directed or specified.
  4. Tests and Instructions: Complete start-up testing of systems, and instruction of the District's personnel. Remove temporary facilities from the site, along with construction tools, mock-ups, and similar elements.
- F. Clearing and Cleaning: Prior to the Substantial Completion review, Contractor shall conduct a thorough cleaning and clearing of the Project area, including removal of construction facilities and temporary controls.
- G. Inspection and Testing: Prior to the Substantial Completion review, complete inspection and testing required for the Work, including securing of approvals by authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Complete all inspections, tests, balancing, sterilization and cleaning of plumbing and HVAC systems.
  2. Complete inspections and tests of electrical power and signal systems.
  3. Complete inspections and tests of conveying (elevator or wheelchair lift) systems.
- H. District will occupy all of the building as specified in Section 01 10 00.
- I. Conduct Substantial Completion inspection and create Final Correction Punch List containing Architect's and Contractor's comprehensive list of items identified to be completed or corrected and submit to Architect.
1. Correction (Punch) List: Contractor shall prepare and distribute at the preliminary Contract closeout review meeting, a typewritten, comprehensive list of items to be completed and corrected (punch list) to make the Work ready for acceptance by the District.
    - a. The punch list shall include all items to be completed or corrected prior to the Contractor's application for final payment.
    - b. The punch list shall identify items by location (room number or name) and consecutive number. For example, 307-5 would identify item 5 in Room 307, Roof-4 would identify item 4 on Roof.
    - c. Contractor shall prepare separate lists according to categories used for Drawings. For example, provide lists for Architectural, Structural, Plumbing, Mechanical, Electrical, Fire Protection, Civil, and Landscape.
    - d. Architect, Architect's consultants and District's consultants, if in attendance, will conduct a brief walk-through of Project with the Contractor to review scope and adequacy of the punch list.
    - e. Verbal comments will be made to the Contractor by the Owner Representative, the Architect and the Architect's and District's consultants, if in attendance, during the walk-through. These comments will indicate generally the additions and corrections to be made to the punch list. Such comments shall not be considered to be comprehensive; Contractor shall use the comments as guidance in preparing the punch list for the Substantial Completion review.
  2. Substantial Completion Meeting: On a date mutually agreed by the District, Architect, and Contractor, a meeting shall be conducted at the Project site to determine whether the Work is satisfactory and complete for filing a Notice of Completion (Substantial Completion).
    - a. Contractor shall provide three working days notice to Architect for requested date of Substantial Completion meeting.
    - b. The Owner Representative, the Architect and the Architect's and District's consultants, as authorized by the District, will attend the Substantial Completion meeting.
    - c. In addition to conducting a walk-through of the facility and reviewing the punch list, the purpose of the meeting shall include submission of warranties, guarantees and bonds to the District, submission of operation and maintenance data (manuals), provision of specified extra materials to the District, and submission of other Contract closeout documents and materials as required and if not already submitted.

- d. The Owner Representative, the Architect and Architect's consultants, as appropriate, will conduct a walk-through of the facility with the Contractor and review the punch list.
  - e. Contractor shall correct the punch list and record additional items as may identified during the walk-through, including notations of corrective actions to be taken.
  - f. Contractor shall retype the punch list and distribute it within three working days to those attending the meeting.
  - g. If additional site visits by the Owner Representative, the Architect and the Architect's and District's consultants are required to review completion and correction of the Work, the costs of additional visits shall be reimbursed to the District by the Contractor by deducting such costs from the Final Payment.
- J. Correct items of work listed in Final Correction Punch List and comply with requirements for access to District-occupied areas.
  - K. Notify Architect when work is considered finally complete and ready for Architect's Substantial Completion final inspection.
    - 1. Architect's Certification of Substantial Completion:
      - a. When Architect determines that list of items to be completed and corrected (Punch List) is sufficiently complete for District to occupy Project for the use to which it is intended.
      - b. Architect will complete and issue to the District and Contractor a Certificate of Substantial Completion using:
        - 1) The American Institute of Architects Form G704 - Certificate of Substantial Completion
        - 2) or other form if directed by the District.
  - L. Complete items of work determined by Architect listed in executed Certificate of Substantial Completion.

### **3.16 FINAL PAYMENT**

- A. After completion of all items listed for completion and correction, after submission of all documents and products and after final cleaning, submit final Application for Payment, identifying total adjusted Contract Sum, previous payments and sum remaining due.
- B. Payment will not be made until the following are accomplished:
  - 1. All Project Record Documents have been transferred and accepted by District.
  - 2. All extra materials and maintenance stock have been transferred and received by District.
  - 3. All warranty documents and operation and maintenance data have been received and accepted by District.
  - 4. All liens have been released or bonded by Contractor.
  - 5. Contractor's surety has consented to Final Payment.
  - 6. All documentation required by DSA has been completed.

### **3.17 MAINTENANCE**

- A. Provide service and maintenance of components indicated in specification sections.

- B. Maintenance Period: As indicated in specification sections or, if not indicated, not less than one year from the Date of Substantial Completion or the length of the specified warranty, whichever is longer.
- C. Examine system components at a frequency consistent with reliable operation. Clean, adjust, and lubricate as required.
- D. Include systematic examination, adjustment, and lubrication of components. Repair or replace parts whenever required. Use parts produced by the manufacturer of the original component.
- E. Maintenance service shall not be assigned or transferred to any agent or subcontractor without prior written consent of the District.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 01 71 23**  
**FIELD ENGINEERING**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Field engineering services by Contractor.
- B. Land surveying services by Contractor.

**1.02 DESCRIPTION OF SERVICES**

- A. Specific services listed in this section are in addition to, and do not supersede, general Execution and Closeout Requirements.
- B. Sole responsibility for establishing all locations, dimensions and levels of items of work.
- C. Sole responsibility for provision of all materials required to establish and maintain benchmarks and control points, including batter boards, grade stakes, structure elevation stakes, and other items.
- D. Having a skilled instrument person(s) available on short notice when necessary for laying out the work.
- E. Keeping a transit, theodolite, or TST (total station theodolite with electronic distance measurement device); leveling instrument; and related implements such as survey rods and other measurement devices, at the project site at all times.
- F. Provision of facilities and assistance necessary for Architect to check lines and grade points placed by Contractor.
  - 1. Performance of excavation or embankment work until after all cross-sectioning necessary for determining payment quantities for Unit Price work have been completed and accepted by Architect.
- G. Preparation and maintenance of daily reports of activity on the work. Submission of reports containing key progress indicators and job conditions to Architect.
  - 1. Number of employees at the Site.
  - 2. Number employees at the Site for each of Contractor's subcontractors.
  - 3. Breakdown of employees by trades.
  - 4. Major equipment and materials installed as part of the work.
  - 5. Major construction equipment utilized.
  - 6. Location of areas in which construction was performed.
  - 7. Materials and equipment received.
  - 8. Work performed, including field quality control measures and testing.
  - 9. Weather conditions.
  - 10. Safety.
  - 11. Delays encountered, amount of delay incurred, and the reasons for the delay.
  - 12. Instructions received from Architect or District, if any.

- H. Preparation and maintenance of professional-quality, accurate, well organized, legible notes of all measurements and calculations made while surveying and laying out the work.
- I. Prior to backfilling operations, surveying - locating, and recording on a copy of Contract Documents - an accurate representation of buried work and Underground Facilities encountered.
- J. Setting up and executing time-lapse photography of construction activities.

### **1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. FGDC-STD-007.1 - Geospatial Positioning Accuracy Standards - Part 1: Reporting Methodology; 1998.
- B. FGDC-STD-007.2 - Geospatial Positioning Accuracy Standards - Part 2: Standards for Geodetic Networks; 1998.
- C. FGDC-STD-007.4 - Geospatial Positioning Accuracy Standards - Part 4: Architecture, Engineering, Construction, and Facilities Measurement; 2002.
- D. SMACNA (SRM) - Seismic Restraint Manual Guidelines for Mechanical Systems; 2008.
- E. State Plane Coordinate System for California.

### **1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Preinstallation Meeting: Conduct a preinstallation meeting one week prior to the start of the work of this section; require attendance by all affected installers.

### **1.05 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Submit in addition to items required in Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements.
- C. Informational Submittals: Submit the following:
  - 1. Field Engineering: Submit daily reports, with content as indicated in this section.
    - a. When requested by Architect, submit for Record documentation verifying accuracy of field engineering including, but not limited to, Contractor's survey notes and field notes.
  - 2. Final property survey.

### **1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Field Engineer's Qualifications: As established in Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements.
- B. Land Surveyor's Qualifications: As established in Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements.
- C. Use adequate number of skilled and thoroughly-trained workers to perform the work of this section in a timely and comprehensive manner.
- D. Minimum accuracy for required work is as follows:
  - 1. Grade: Horizontal Tolerance: Plus or minus 0.5 feet, Vertical Tolerance: Plus or minus 0.05 feet.



2. Culverts and ditches: Horizontal Tolerance: Plus or minus 0.5 feet, Vertical Tolerance: Plus or minus 0.05 feet.
3. Structures: Horizontal Tolerance: Plus or minus 0.5 feet (location), Vertical Tolerance: Plus or minus 0.05 feet.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED**

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify layout information shown on Drawings, in relation to the property survey and existing benchmarks. Notify District's Representative and Architect of any discrepancies immediately in writing before proceeding to lay out the work. Locate and protect existing benchmarks and base line. Preserve permanent reference points during construction.
- B. Existing Utilities and Equipment: The existence and location of underground and other utilities and construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning sitework, investigate and verify existing conditions.

### **3.02 FIELD ENGINEERING**

- A. Maintain field office files, drawings, specifications, and record documents.
- B. Coordinate field engineering services with Contractor's subcontractors, installers, and suppliers as appropriate.
- C. Prepare layout and coordination drawings for construction operations.
- D. Check and coordinate the work for conflicts and interferences, and immediately advise Architect and District of all discrepancies of which Contractor is aware.
- E. Cooperate as required with Architect and District in observing the work and performing field inspections.
- F. Review and coordinate work on a regular basis with shop drawings and Contractor's other submittals.
- G. In general, match existing adjacent grades and maintain existing flow lines.
- H. Check the location, line and grade of every major element as the work progresses. Notify the Architect when deviations from required lines or grades exceed allowable tolerances. Include in such notifications a thorough explanation of the problem, and a proposed plan and schedule for remedying the deviation. Do not proceed with remedial work without District's concurrence of the remediation plan.
- I. Check all formwork, reinforcing, inserts, structural steel, bolts, sleeves, piping, other materials and equipment for compliance with shop drawings and Contract Documents requirements.
- J. Check all bracing and shoring for structural integrity and compliance with designs prepared by the Contractor.

### **3.03 LAND SURVEYING**

- A. General: Follow standards for geospatial positioning accuracy.
  1. FGDC-STD-007.1 as amended by Authority Having Jurisdiction.

2. FGDC-STD-007.2 as amended by Authority Having Jurisdiction.
  3. FGDC-STD-007.4 as amended by Authority Having Jurisdiction.
- B. Coordinate survey data with the State Plane Coordinate System of California.
- C. Contractor is responsible for the restoration of all property corners and control monuments damaged or destroyed by construction-related activities. Any disturbed monuments must be replaced at Contractor's expense by a surveyor licensed in California, and approved by the Architect.
1. Temporarily suspend work at such points and for such reasonable times as the District may require for resetting monuments. The Contractor will not be entitled to any additional compensation or extension of time.

### **3.04 CONSTRUCTION SURVEYING**

- A. General: Perform surveying as applicable to specific items necessary for proper execution of work.
1. Alignment Staking: Provide alignment stakes at 50 foot intervals on tangent, and at 25 foot intervals on curves.
  2. Slope Staking: Provide slope staking at 50 foot intervals on tangent, and at 25 foot intervals on curves. Re-stake at every ten-foot difference in elevation.
  3. Structure: Stake out structures, including elevations, and check prior to and during construction.
  4. Pipelines: Stake out pipelines including elevations, and check prior to and during construction.
  5. Site Utilities: Stake out utility lines including elevations, and check prior to and during construction.
  6. Road: Stake out roadway elevations at 50 foot intervals on tangent, and at 25 foot intervals on curves.
  7. Cross-sections: Provide original, intermediate, and final staking as required, for site work and other locations as necessary for quantity surveys.
  8. Easement Staking: Provide easement staking at 50 foot intervals on tangent, and at 25 foot intervals on curves. If required by project conditions, provide wooden laths with flagging at 100 foot intervals.
  9. Record Staking: Provide permanent stake at each blind flange and each utility cap is provided for future connections. Use stakes for record staking of material(s) acceptable to Architect.
  10. Structural Frame: Upon completion, certify location and plumbness.
- B. Surveying to Determine Quantities for Payment.
1. For each application for progress payment, perform such surveys and computations necessary to determine quantities of work performed or placed. Perform surveys necessary for Architect to determine final quantities of work in place.
  2. Notify Architect at least 24 hours before performing survey services for determining quantities. Unless waived in writing by Architect, perform quantity surveys in presence of Architect.

- C. Record Log: Maintain a log of layout control work. Record any deviations from required lines and levels. Include beginning and ending dates and times of surveys, weather conditions, name and duty of each survey party member, and types of instruments and tapes used.
- D. Use by the Architect: The Architect may at any time use line and grade points and markers established by the Contractor. The Contractor's surveys are a part of the work and may be checked by the Architect at any time.
- E. Accuracy:
  - 1. Establish Contractor's temporary survey references points for Contractor's use to at least second-order accuracy (e.g., 1:10000). Set construction staking used as a guide for the work to at least third-order accuracy (e.g., 1:5000). Provide the absolute margin for error specified below on the basis established by such orders.
    - a. Horizontal accuracy of easement staking: Plus or minus 0.1 feet.
    - b. Accuracy of other staking shall be plus or minus 0.04 feet horizontally and plus or minus 0.02 feet vertically.
    - c. Include an error analysis sufficient to demonstrate required accuracy in survey calculations.
  - 2. District reserves the right to check the Contractor's survey, measurements, and calculations. The requirement for accuracy will not be waived, whether this right is exercised or not.

### **3.05 SUPPORT AND BRACING**

- A. General requirements: Design all support and bracing systems, if required. Provide for attachment to portions of the building structure capable of bearing the loads imposed. Design systems to not overstress the building structure.
- B. Seismic Bracing: Design where required by authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 1. Design and install all support systems to comply with the seismic requirements of the Construction Code of California.
  - 2. Design and install seismic bracing so as not to defeat the operation on any required vibration isolation or sound isolation devices.
  - 3. For seismic bracing guidelines for mechanical, electrical and plumbing systems, refer to SMACNA (SRM).

### **3.06 TIME-LAPSE PHOTOGRAPHY**

- A. Provide as part of Construction Progress documentation.
- B. Set a pole at appropriate location(s), and provide a time-lapse camera to record the entire construction project. Camera (or cameras) is required to provide a field of view of the entire project area.
- C. Provide a camera that records at one frame per second rate, or as approved by Architect. Resulting time-lapse will be viewed at standard 25 frames-per-second speed.
  - 1. Program camera, or provide a timer-controller, to only record during construction work hours.
- D. Submit to the District and Architect a DVD containing the raw video on a weekly basis. Submit entire digital time-lapse photography record at the conclusion of the project.

### **3.07 REPORTS**

- A. Submit two copies of Contractor's daily reports at Architect's field office (or electronically) by 9:00 AM the next working day after the day covered in the associated report. Daily report shall be signed by responsible member of Contractor's staff, such as project manager or superintendent, or foreman designated by Contractor as having authority to sign daily reports.

### **3.08 RECORDS**

- A. Maintain at the Site a complete and accurate log of control and survey work as it progresses.
  - 1. Organize and record survey data in accordance with recognized professional surveying standards, Laws and Regulations, and prevailing standards of practice in California. Record Contractor's surveyor's original field notes, computations, and other surveying data in Contractor-furnished hard-bound field books. Contractor is solely responsible for completeness and accuracy of survey work, and completeness and accuracy of survey records, including field books. Survey records,(including field books) may be rejected by District due to failure to organize and maintain survey records in a manner that allows reasonable and independent verification of calculations, and/or allows identification of elevations, dimensions, and grades of the work.
  - 2. Illegible notes or data, and erasures on any page of field books, are unacceptable. Do not submit copied notes or data. Corrections by ruling or lining out errors will be unacceptable unless initialed by the surveyor. Violation of these requirements may require re-surveying the data questioned by Architect.
- B. Submit three copies of final property survey to District. Include on the survey a certification, signed by the surveyor, that principal metes, bounds, lines, and levels of the Project are accurately positioned as shown on the survey. Include the following information:
  - 1. Structure locations from property lines, and distances to adjacent buildings.
  - 2. Dimensions and locations of drives, walks, walls, underground utilities, appurtenances, and major site features.
  - 3. Location of easements.
  - 4. Final grading topographic survey.

### **3.09 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES**

- A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for closeout submittals.
- B. See Section 01 79 00 - Demonstration and Training, for additional requirements.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 01 74 19**  
**CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 WASTE MANAGEMENT REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Comply with the requirements Section 5.408 of the California Green Building Standards Code.
  - 1. Recycle and/or salvage for reuse a minimum of 65percent of the nonhazardous construction and demolition waste in accordance with Section 504.8.1.1, 5.408.1.2, or 5.408.1.3; or meet a local construction and demolition waste management ordinance, whichever is more stringent.
- B. District requires that this project generate the least amount of trash and waste possible.
- C. Employ processes that ensure the generation of as little waste as possible due to error, poor planning, breakage, mishandling, contamination, or other factors.
- D. Minimize trash/waste disposal in landfills; reuse, salvage, or recycle as much waste as economically feasible.
- E. Required Recycling, Salvage, and Reuse: The following may not be disposed of in landfills or by incineration:
  - 1. Aluminum and plastic beverage containers.
  - 2. Corrugated cardboard.
  - 3. Wood pallets.
  - 4. Clean dimensional wood.
  - 5. Land clearing debris, including brush, branches, logs, and stumps; see Section 31 10 00 - Site Clearing for use options.
    - a. Comply with California Green Code (CGC) 5.408.3; Excavated soil and land clearing debris: 100 percent of trees, stumps, rocks and associated vegetation and soils resulting primarily from land clearing shall be reused or recycled.
      - 1) Exception: Reuse, either on-or off-site, of vegetation or soil contaminated by disease or pest infestation.
  - 6. Concrete: May be crushed and used as riprap, aggregate, sub-base material, or fill.
  - 7. Bricks: May be used on project if whole, or crushed and used as landscape cover, sub-base material, or fill.
  - 8. Concrete masonry units: May be used on project if whole, or crushed and used as sub-base material or fill.
  - 9. Asphalt paving: May be recycled into paving for project.
  - 10. Metals, including packaging banding, metal studs, sheet metal, structural steel, piping, reinforcing bars, door frames, and other items made of steel, iron, galvanized steel, stainless steel, aluminum, copper, zinc, lead, brass, and bronze.
  - 11. Glass.
  - 12. Gypsum drywall and plaster.

13. Carpet, carpet cushion, carpet tile, and carpet remnants, both new and removed: DuPont (<http://flooring.dupont.com>) and Interface ([www.interfaceinc.com](http://www.interfaceinc.com)) conduct reclamation programs.
  14. Roofing.
  15. Paint.
  16. Plastic sheeting.
  17. Rigid foam insulation.
  18. Windows, doors, and door hardware.
  19. Plumbing fixtures.
  20. Mechanical and electrical equipment.
  21. Fluorescent lamps (light bulbs).
  22. Acoustical ceiling tile and panels.
  23. Materials which could be hazardous and subject to special disposal regulations include but are not limited to the following: CalGreen Section 5.408.2
    - a. Lead-Based Paint
    - b. Asbestos: Found in older pipe insulation, asphalt floor tiles, linoleum, insulation, etc.
    - c. Polychlorinated Biphenyls (PCBs):
      - 1) Found in electrical oil filled equipment manufactured prior to 1978 such as transformers, switches and fluorescent lamp ballasts.
      - 2) Also found in adhesive, sealant, caulk, glazing putty, roofing material, pesticide vehicle, ink, paper, fabric dye, gaskets, and hydraulic fluid.
    - d. HVAC Refrigerants: Containing Fluorinated and Chlorinated compounds.
    - e. Drinking Fountain Refrigerants: Containing Fluorinated and Chlorinated compounds.
    - f. Fluorescent Light Tubes: Contain mercury.
    - g. EXIT signs and Smoke Detectors: May contain unregulated, radioactive tritium. · Required to be returned to manufacturer.
    - h. Contaminated Soils.
    - i. Pressure Treated Lumber.
- F. Contractor shall submit periodic Waste Disposal Reports; all landfill disposal, recycling, salvage, and reuse must be reported regardless of to whom the cost or savings accrues; use the same units of measure on all reports.
1. Contractor's quantitative reports for construction waste materials as a condition of approval of progress payments.
- G. Contractor shall develop and follow a Waste Management Plan designed to implement these requirements. CalGreen Section 5.408.1.1.
- H. The following sources may be useful in developing the Waste Management Plan:
1. California Recycling Department, at [www.bsc.ca.gov/Home/CALGreen.aspx](http://www.bsc.ca.gov/Home/CALGreen.aspx).
  2. General information contacts regarding construction and demolition waste:
    - a. EPA Construction and demolition (C&D) debris website: [www.epa.gov/epawaste/conserves/imr/cdm/](http://www.epa.gov/epawaste/conserves/imr/cdm/).

- b. Directory of Wood-Framed Building Deconstruction and Reused Building Materials Companies: [www.fpl.fs.fed.us/documnts/fplgtr/fpl\\_gtr150.pdf](http://www.fpl.fs.fed.us/documnts/fplgtr/fpl_gtr150.pdf).
  - c. Additional resources to be developed by Contractor with assistance from District and Contractor, as requested.
3. Recycling Haulers and Markets: The source list below contains local haulers and markets for recyclable materials. This list is provided for information only and is not necessarily comprehensive; other haulers and markets are acceptable.
- a. CAL-MAX: [www.calrecycle.ca.gov/calmax/](http://www.calrecycle.ca.gov/calmax/).
    - 1) A free service designed to help businesses find markets for non-hazardous materials they have traditionally discarded.
  - b. General Recycling/Reuse Centers: For information on qualified local solid waste haulers contact the California Department of Resources Recycling and Recovery - CalRecycle. The website lists wastes recycling facilities in counties throughout the State of California.
    - 1) <http://www.calrecycle.ca.gov/default.asp>
- I. Methods of trash/waste disposal that are not acceptable are:
- 1. Burning on the project site.
  - 2. Burying on the project site.
  - 3. Dumping or burying on other property, public or private.
  - 4. Other illegal dumping or burying.
  - 5. Incineration, either on- or off-site.
- J. Regulatory Requirements: Contractor is responsible for knowing and complying with regulatory requirements, including but not limited to Federal, state and local requirements, pertaining to legal disposal of all construction and demolition waste materials.

## 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements: Additional requirements for project meetings, reports, submittal procedures, and project documentation.
- B. Section 01 50 00 - Temporary Facilities and Controls: Additional requirements related to trash/waste collection and removal facilities and services.
- C. Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements: Waste prevention requirements related to delivery, storage, and handling.
- D. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Trash/waste prevention procedures related to demolition, cutting and patching, installation, protection, and cleaning.
- E. Section 31 10 00 - Site Clearing: Handling and disposal of land clearing debris.

## 1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. Clean: Untreated and unpainted; not contaminated with oils, solvents, caulk, or the like.
- B. Construction and Demolition Waste: Solid wastes typically including building materials, packaging, trash, debris, and rubble resulting from construction, remodeling, repair and demolition operations.

1. Debris that is not hazardous as defined in CalGreen Section 5.408.2 and California Code of Regulations, Title 22, Section 66261.3 et seq.
  2. This term includes, but is not limited to, asphalt concrete, Portland cement concrete, brick, lumber, gypsum wallboard, cardboard and other associated packaging, roofing material, ceramic tile, carpeting, plastic pipe, and steel.
  3. The debris may be commingled with rock, soil, tree stumps, and other vegetative matter resulting from land clearing and landscaping for construction or land development projects.
- C. Disposal: Removal off-site of demolition and construction waste and subsequent sale, recycling, reuse, or deposit in landfill or incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Diversion: Avoidance of demolition and construction waste sent to landfill or incineration. Diversion does not include using materials for landfill, alternate daily cover on landfills, or materials used as fuel in waste-to-energy processes.
- E. Enforcement Agency (EA). Enforcement agency as defined in CA Public Resources Code 40130.
- F. Hazardous: Exhibiting the characteristics of hazardous substances, i.e., ignitibility, corrosivity, toxicity or reactivity.
- G. Landfill, Inert waste or Inert Disposal Facility:
1. A disposal facility that accepts only inert waste such as soil and rock, fully cured asphalt paving, uncontaminated concrete (including fiberglass or steel reinforcing rods embedded in the concrete), brick, glass, and ceramics, for land disposal.
- H. Landfill, Class III:
1. A landfill that accepts non-hazardous resources such as household, commercial, and industrial waste, resulting from construction, remodeling, repair, and demolition operations.
  2. A Class III landfill must have a solid waste facilities permit from the California Integrated Waste Management Board (CIWMB) and is regulated by the Enforcement Agency (EA).
- I. Mixed Debris: Loads that include commingled recyclable and non-recyclable materials generated at the construction site.
- J. Mixed Debris Recycling Facility: A processing facility that accepts loads of commingled construction and demolition debris for the purpose of recovering re-usable and recyclable materials and disposing the non-recyclable residual materials.
- K. Nonhazardous: Exhibiting none of the characteristics of hazardous substances, i.e., ignitibility, corrosivity, toxicity, or reactivity.
- L. Nontoxic: Neither immediately poisonous to humans nor poisonous after a long period of exposure.
- M. Recyclable: The ability of a product or material to be recovered at the end of its life cycle and remanufactured into a new product for reuse by others.
- N. Recycle: To remove a waste material from the project site to another site for remanufacture into a new product for reuse by others.



- O. Recycling: The process of sorting, cleansing, treating and reconstituting solid waste and other discarded materials for the purpose of using the altered form. Recycling does not include burning, incinerating, or thermally destroying waste.
- P. Recycling Center: A facility that receives only C&D material that has been separated for reuse prior to receipt, in which the residual (disposed) amount of waste in the material is less than 10% of the amount separated for reuse by weight.
- Q. Return: To give back reusable items or unused products to vendors for credit.
- R. Reuse: To reuse a construction waste material in some manner on the project site.
- S. Salvage: To remove a waste material from the project site to another site for resale or reuse by others.
- T. Sediment: Soil and other debris that has been eroded and transported by storm or well production run-off water.
- U. Separated for Reuse:
  - 1. Materials, including commingled recyclables.
  - 2. Separated or kept separate from the solid waste stream for the purpose of:
    - a. Additional sorting or processing those materials for reuse or recycling.
      - 1) In order to return them to the economic mainstream in the form of raw material for new, reused, or reconstituted products.
    - b. Products shall meet the quality standards necessary to be used in the marketplace.
    - c. Includes materials that have been "source separated".
- V. Solid Waste:
  - 1. All putrescible and nonputrescible solid, semisolid, and liquid wastes, including:
    - a. Garbage, trash, refuse, paper, rubbish, ashes, industrial wastes, demolition and construction wastes.
    - b. Abandoned vehicles and parts thereof.
    - c. Discarded home and industrial appliances.
    - d. Dewatered, treated, or chemically fixed sewage sludge which is not hazardous waste.
    - e. Manure, vegetable or animal solid and semisolid wastes.
    - f. Other discarded solid and semisolid wastes.
  - 2. "Solid waste" does not include hazardous waste, radioactive waste, or medical waste as defined or regulated by State law.
- W. Source Separation: The act of keeping different types of waste materials separate beginning from the first time they become waste.
  - 1. Materials, including commingled recyclables, that have been separated or kept separate from the solid waste stream at the point of generation, for the purpose of additional sorting or processing of those materials for reuse or recycling in order to return them to the economic mainstream in the form of raw materials for new, reused, or reconstituted products which meet the quality standards necessary to be used in the marketplace.
- X. Toxic: Poisonous to humans either immediately or after a long period of exposure.
- Y. Trash: Any product or material unable to be reused, returned, recycled, or salvaged.

- Z. Waste: Extra material or material that has reached the end of its useful life in its intended use. Waste includes salvageable, returnable, recyclable, and reusable material.
- AA. Waste Hauler: A company that possesses a valid permit from the local waste management authority to collect and transport solid wastes from individuals or businesses for the purpose of recycling or disposal in the locality.

#### 1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Submit Waste Management Plan within 30 calendar days after receipt of Notice to Proceed, or prior to any trash or waste removal, whichever occurs sooner; submit projection of all trash and waste that will require disposal and alternatives to landfilling.
  - 1. Submit four copies of CWMP for review.
    - a. Contractor's Construction Waste and Recycling Plan must be approved by the Architect and Construction Manager prior to the start of Work.
  - 2. Approval of the Contractor's CWMP shall not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for adequate and continuing control of pollutants and other environmental protection measures.
- C. Waste Management Plan: Include the following information:
  - 1. Analysis of the trash and waste projected to be generated during the entire project construction cycle, including types and quantities.
  - 2. Landfill Options: The name, address, and telephone number of the landfill(s) where trash/waste will be disposed of, the applicable landfill tipping fee(s), and the projected cost of disposing of all project trash/waste in the landfill(s).
  - 3. Landfill Alternatives: List all waste materials that will be diverted from landfills by reuse, salvage, or recycling.
    - a. List each material proposed to be salvaged, reused, or recycled.
    - b. List the local market for each material.
  - 4. Meetings: Describe regular meetings to be held to address waste prevention, reduction, recycling, salvage, reuse, and disposal.
  - 5. Materials Handling Procedures: Describe the means by which materials to be diverted from landfills will be protected from contamination and prepared for acceptance by designated facilities; include separation procedures for recyclables, storage, and packaging.
  - 6. Transportation: Identify the destination and means of transportation of materials to be recycled; i.e. whether materials will be site-separated and self-hauled to designated centers, or whether mixed materials will be collected by a waste hauler.
  - 7. Recycling Incentives: Describe procedures required to obtain credits, rebates, or similar incentives.
- D. Waste Disposal Reports: Submit at specified intervals, with details of quantities of trash and waste, means of disposal or reuse, and costs; show both totals to date and since last report.
  - 1. Submit updated Report with each Application for Progress Payment; failure to submit Report will delay payment.

- a. Inert materials shall achieve a construction waste diversion rate of at least 95 percent.
    - 1) These materials include, but are not limited to, concrete, asphalt and rock.
    - 2) Earthwork is not included.
    - 3) Excavated soil shall not be included in any of the calculations used to ensure compliance with this specification section.
  - b. The overall diversion rate must be based on weight.
  - c. The diversion rate of individual materials can be measured in either weight or volume, but the rate shall be converted into the units selected for calculating the overall diversion rate.
    - 1) All individual material diversions must be converted to a consistent set of units when calculating the overall diversion rate for the all reports and submittals required for the Work.
  - d. Conversion rate numbers shall be based on standard conversion rate data for construction projects provided by the California Integrated Waste Management Board (CIWMB). This data is available at the following internet location, <http://www.calrecycle.ca.gov/LGCentral/Library/dsg/ICandD.htm>.
2. Submit Report on a form acceptable to District.
  3. Landfill Disposal: Include the following information:
    - a. Identification of material.
    - b. Amount, in tons or cubic yards, of trash/waste material from the project disposed of in landfills.
    - c. State the identity of landfills, total amount of tipping fees paid to landfill, and total disposal cost.
    - d. Include manifests, weight tickets, receipts, and invoices as evidence of quantity and cost.
  4. Recycled and Salvaged Materials: Include the following information for each:
    - a. Identification of material, including those retrieved by installer for use on other projects.
    - b. Amount, in tons or cubic yards, date removed from the project site, and receiving party.
    - c. Transportation cost, amount paid or received for the material, and the net total cost or savings of salvage or recycling each material.
    - d. Include manifests, weight tickets, receipts, and invoices as evidence of quantity and cost.
    - e. Certification by receiving party that materials will not be disposed of in landfills or by incineration.
  5. Material Reused on Project: Include the following information for each:
    - a. Identification of material and how it was used in the project.
    - b. Amount, in tons or cubic yards.
    - c. Include weight tickets as evidence of quantity.
  6. Other Disposal Methods: Include information similar to that described above, as appropriate to disposal method.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 PRODUCT SUBSTITUTIONS**

- A. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements for substitution submission procedures.
- B. For each proposed product substitution, submit the following information in addition to requirements specified in Section 01 60 00:
  - 1. Relative amount of waste produced, compared to specified product.
  - 2. Cost savings on waste disposal, compared to specified product, to be deducted from the Contract Sum.
  - 3. Proposed disposal method for waste product.
  - 4. Markets for recycled waste product.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 WASTE MANAGEMENT PROCEDURES**

- A. See Section 01 30 00 for additional requirements for project meetings, reports, submittal procedures, and project documentation.
- B. See Section 01 50 00 for additional requirements related to trash/waste collection and removal facilities and services.
- C. See Section 01 60 00 for waste prevention requirements related to delivery, storage, and handling.
- D. See Section 01 70 00 for trash/waste prevention procedures related to demolition, cutting and patching, installation, protection, and cleaning.

### **3.02 WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN IMPLEMENTATION**

- A. Manager: Designate an on-site person or persons responsible for instructing workers and overseeing and documenting results of the Waste Management Plan.
- B. Communication: Distribute copies of the Waste Management Plan to job site foreman, each subcontractor, District, and Architect.
- C. Instruction: Provide on-site instruction of appropriate separation, handling, and recycling, salvage, reuse, and return methods to be used by all parties at the appropriate stages of the project.
- D. Meetings: Discuss trash/waste management goals and issues at project meetings.
  - 1. Prebid meeting.
  - 2. Preconstruction meeting.
  - 3. Regular job-site meetings.
- E. Facilities: Provide specific facilities for separation and storage of materials for recycling, salvage, reuse, return, and trash disposal, for use by all contractors and installers.
  - 1. As a minimum, provide:

- a. Separate area for storage of materials to be reused on-site, such as wood cut-offs for blocking.
  - b. Separate dumpsters for each category of recyclable.
  - c. Recycling bins at worker lunch area.
2. Provide containers as required.
  3. Provide temporary enclosures around piles of separated materials to be recycled or salvaged.
  4. Provide materials for barriers and enclosures that are nonhazardous, recyclable, or reusable to the maximum extent possible; reuse project construction waste materials if possible.
  5. Locate enclosures out of the way of construction traffic.
  6. Provide adequate space for pick-up and delivery and convenience to subcontractors.
  7. If an enclosed area is not provided, clearly lay out and label a specific area on-site.
  8. Keep recycling and trash/waste bin areas neat and clean and clearly marked in order to avoid contamination of materials.
- F. Hazardous Wastes: Separate, store, and dispose of hazardous wastes according to applicable regulations.
  - G. Recycling: Separate, store, protect, and handle at the site identified recyclable waste products in order to prevent contamination of materials and to maximize recyclability of identified materials. Arrange for timely pickups from the site or deliveries to recycling facility in order to prevent contamination of recyclable materials.
  - H. Reuse of Materials On-Site: Set aside, sort, and protect separated products in preparation for reuse.
  - I. Salvage: Set aside, sort, and protect products to be salvaged for reuse off-site.

### **3.03 DISPOSAL OPERATIONS AND WASTE HAULING**

- A. Remove waste materials from Project Site and legally dispose of them in a landfill or incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
  1. Except for items or materials to be salvaged, recycled, or otherwise reused.
  2. Except as otherwise specified, do not allow waste materials that are to be disposed of to accumulate on site.
  3. Use a permitted waste hauler or Contractor's trucking services and personnel. To confirm valid permitted status of waste haulers, contact the local solid waste authority.
  4. Become familiar with the conditions for acceptance of new construction, excavation and demolition materials at recycling facilities, prior to delivering materials.
  5. Deliver to facilities that can legally accept new construction, excavation and demolition materials for purpose of re-use, recycling, composting, or disposal.
  6. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.

7. Do not burn or bury waste materials on or off site. Appropriate on-site topical application of ground gypsum or wood, or use of site paving as granulated fill is considered reuse, not waste.

### **3.04 PLAN AND REPORT FORMS**

- A. See suggested forms on the following pages.

**END OF SECTION**

## CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION WASTE AND RECYCLING PLAN

(Submit After Award of Contract and Prior to Start of Work)

Project Title:						
Contract or Work Order No.:						
Contractor's Name:						
Street Address:						
City:			State:		Zip:	
Phone: ( )			Fax: ( )			
E-Mail Address:						
Prepared by: (Print Name)						
Date Submitted:						
Project Period: From: TO:						
Reuse, Recycling or Disposal Processes To Be Used						
Describe the types of recycling processes or disposal activities that will be used for material generated in the project. Indicate the type of process or activity by number, types of materials, and estimated quantities that will be recycled or disposed in the sections below:						
01 - Reuse of building materials or salvage items on site (i.e. crushed base or red clay brick)						
02 - Salvaging building materials or salvage items at an offsite salvage or re-use center (i.e. lighting, fixtures)						
03 - Recycling source separated materials on site (i.e. crushing asphalt/concrete for reuse or grinding for mulch)						
04 - Recycling source separated materials at an offsite recycling center (i.e. scrap metal or green materials)						
05 - Recycling commingled loads of C&D materials at an offsite mixed debris recycling center or transfer station						
06 - Recycling material as Alternative Daily Cover at landfills						
07 - Delivery of soils or mixed inerts to an inert landfill for disposal (inert fill).						
08 - Disposal at a landfill or transfer station.						
09 - Other (please describe) _____						
Types of Material To Be Generated						
Use these codes to indicate the types of material that will be generated on the project						
A = Asphalt      C = Concrete      M = Metals      I = Mixed Inert      G = Green Materials						
D = Drywall      P/C=Paper/Cardboard      W/C = Wire/Cable      S= Soils (Non Hazardous)						
M/C = Miscellaneous Construction Debris      R = Reuse/Salvage      W = Wood      O = Other (describe)						
Facilities Used: Provide Name of Facility and Location (City)						
Total Truck Loads: Provide Number of Trucks Hauled from Site During Reporting Period						
Total Quantities: If scales are available at sites, report in tons. If not, quantify by cubic yards. For salvage/reuse items, quantify by estimated weight (or units).						
SECTION I - RE-USED/RECYCLED MATERIALS						
Include all recycling activities for source separated or mixed material recycling centers where recycling will occur.						
Type of Material	Type of Activity	Facility to be Used/Location	Total Truck Loads	Total Quantities		
				Tons	Cubic YD	Other Wt.
(ex.) M	04	ABC Metals, Los Angeles	24	355		
a. Total Diversion						

**CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION WASTE AND RECYCLING PLAN**

Continued

SECTION II - DISPOSED MATERIALS						
Include all disposal activities for landfills, transfer stations, or inert landfills where no recycling will occur.						
Type of Material	Type of Activity	Facility to be Used/Location	Total Truck Loads	Total Quantities		
				Tons	Cubic YD	Other Wt.
(ex.) D	08	DEF Landfill, Los Angeles	2	35		
<b>b. Total Disposal</b>				<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>

SECTION III - TOTAL MATERIALS GENERATED			
This section calculates the total materials to be generated during the project period (Reuse/Recycle + Disposal = Generation)			
	Tons	Cubic YD	Other Wt.
<b>a. Total Reused/Recycled</b>	0	0	0
<b>b. Total Disposed</b>	0	0	0
<b>c. Total Generated</b>	0	0	0

SECTION IV - CONTRACTOR'S LANDFILL DIVERSION RATE CALCULATION			
Add totals from Section I + Section II			
	Tons	Cubic YD	Other Wt.
<b>a. Materials Re-Used and Recycled</b>	0		
<b>b. Materials Disposed</b>	0		
<b>c. Total Materials Generated (a. + b. = c.)</b>	0	0	0
<b>d. Landfill Diversion Rate (Tonnage Only)*</b>			

\* Use tons only to calculate recycling percentages: Tons Reused/Recycled/Tons Generated = % Recycled

Contractor's Comments (Provide any additional information pertinent to planned reuse, recycling, or disposal activities):

- Notes:
- |  |  |
|--|--|
| 1. Suggested Conversion Factors: From Cubic Yards to Tons<br>(Use when scales are not available) | c. Ferrous Metals: .22 (ex. 1000 CY Ferrous Metal = 220 tons)          |
| a. Asphalt: .61 (ex. 1000 CY Asphalt = 610 tons. Applies to broken chunks of asphalt)            | d. Non-Ferrous Metals: .10 (ex. 1000 CY Non-Ferrous Metals = 100 tons) |
| b. Concrete: .93 (ex. 1000 CY Concrete = 930 tons. Applies to broken chunks of concrete)         | e. Drywall Scrap: .20  |
|  | f. Wood Scrap: .16   |



## CONTRACTOR'S REUSE, RECYCLING, AND DISPOSAL REPORT

(Submit With Each Progress Payment)

Project Title:							
Contract or Work Order No.:							
Contractor's Name:							
Street Address:							
City:			State:		Zip:		
Phone: ( )			Fax: ( )				
E-Mail Address:							
Prepared by: (Print Name)							
Date Submitted:							
Date Submitted:							
Project Period:							
Project Period:		From:				TO:	
Reuse, Recycling or Disposal Processes to Be Used							
Describe the types of recycling processes or disposal activities that will be used for material generated in the project. Indicate the type of process or activity by number, types of materials, and estimated quantities that will be recycled or disposed in the sections below:							
01 - Reuse of building materials or salvage items on site (i.e. crushed base or red clay brick)							
02 - Salvaging building materials or salvage items at an offsite salvage or re-use center (i.e. lighting, fixtures)							
03 - Recycling source separated materials on site (i.e. crushing asphalt/concrete for reuse or grinding for mulch)							
04 - Recycling source separated materials at an offsite recycling center (i.e. scrap metal or green materials)							
05 - Recycling commingled loads of C&D materials at an offsite mixed debris recycling center or transfer station							
06 - Recycling material as Alternative Daily Cover at landfills							
07 - Delivery of soils or mixed inerts to an inert landfill for disposal (inert fill).							
08 - Disposal at a landfill or transfer station.							
09 - Other (please describe) _____							
Types of Material To Be Generated							
Use these codes to indicate the types of material that will be generated on the project							
A = Asphalt		C = Concrete		M = Metals		I = Mixed Inert    G = Green Materials	
D = Drywall		P/C=Paper/Cardboard		W/C = Wire/Cable		S= Soils (Non-Hazardous)	
M/C = Miscellaneous Construction Debris		R = Reuse/Salvage		W = Wood		O = Other (describe)	
Facilities Used: Provide Name of Facility and Location (City)							
Total Truck Loads: Provide Number of Trucks Hauled from Site During Reporting Period							
Total Quantities: If scales are available at sites, report in tons. If not, quantify by cubic yards. For salvage/reuse items, quantify by estimated weight (or units).							
SECTION I - RE-USED/RECYCLED MATERIALS							
Include all recycling activities for source separated or mixed material recycling centers where recycling will occur.							
Type of Material	Type of Activity	Facility to be Used/Location	Total Truck Loads	Total Quantities			
				Tons	Cubic YD	Other Wt.	
(ex.) M	04	ABC Metals, Los Angeles	24	355			
a. Total Diversion							

**CONTRACTOR'S REUSE, RECYCLING, AND DISPOSAL REPORT**

Continued

SECTION II - DISPOSED MATERIALS						
Include all disposal activities for landfills, transfer stations, or inert landfills where no recycling will occur.						
Type of Material	Type of Activity	Facility to be Used/Location	Total Truck Loads	Total Quantities		
				Tons	Cubic YD	Other Wt.
(ex.) D	08	DEF Landfill, Los Angeles	2	35		
<b>b. Total Disposal</b>						

SECTION III - TOTAL MATERIALS GENERATED			
This section calculates the total materials to be generated during the project period (Reuse/Recycle + Disposal = Generation)			
	Tons	Cubic YD	Other Wt.
<b>a. Total Reused/Recycled</b>			
<b>b. Total Disposed</b>			
<b>c. Total Generated</b>			

SECTION IV - CONTRACTOR'S LANDFILL DIVERSION RATE CALCULATION			
Add totals from Section I + Section II			
	Tons	Cubic YD	Other Wt.
<b>a. Materials Re-Used and Recycled</b>			
<b>b. Materials Disposed</b>			
<b>c. Total Materials Generated (a. + b. = c.)</b>			
<b>d. Landfill Diversion Rate (Tonnage Only)*</b>			

\* Use tons only to calculate recycling percentages: Tons Reused/Recycled/Tons Generated = % Recycled

Contractor's Comments (Provide any additional information pertinent to planned reuse, recycling, or disposal activities):

- Notes:
- |  |  |
|--|--|
| 1. Suggested Conversion Factors: From Cubic Yards to Tons<br>(Use when scales are not available) | c. Ferrous Metals: .22 (ex. 1000 CY Ferrous Metal = 220 tons)          |
| a. Asphalt: .61 (ex. 1000 CY Asphalt = 610 tons. Applies to broken chunks of asphalt)            | d. Non-Ferrous Metals: .10 (ex. 1000 CY Non-Ferrous Metals = 100 tons) |
| b. Concrete: .93 (ex. 1000 CY Concrete = 930 tons. Applies to broken chunks of concrete)         | e. Drywall Scrap: .20  |
|  | f. Wood Scrap: .16   |

**SECTION 01 78 00**  
**CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Project Record Documents.
- B. Operation and Maintenance Data.
- C. Warranties and bonds.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Owner issued Bidding Instructions and General Conditions: Performance bond and labor and material payment bonds, warranty, and correction of work.
- B. Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements: Submittals procedures, shop drawings, product data, and samples.
- C. Section 01 45 33 - Code-Required Special Inspections: Construction oversight procedures by DSA regarding the execution, approval, and closeout of this building project.
- D. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Contract closeout procedures.
- E. Individual Product Sections: Specific requirements for operation and maintenance data.
- F. Individual Product Sections: Warranties required for specific products or Work.
  - 1. Special Project warranty requirements for specific products or elements of the Work; commitments and agreements for continuing services to District.

**1.03 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Warranty: Assurance to District by Contractor, installer, supplier, manufacturer or other party responsible as warrantor, for the quantity, quality, performance and other representations of a product, system service of the Work, in whole or in part, for the duration of the specified period of time.
- B. Guarantee: Assurance to District by Contractor or product manufacturer or other specified party, as guarantor, that the specified warranty will be fulfilled by the guarantor in the event of default by the warrantor.
- C. Standard Product Warranty: Preprinted, written warranty published by product manufacturer for particular products and specifically endorsed by the manufacturer to the District.
- D. Special Project Warranty: Written warranty required by or incorporated into Contract Documents, to extend time limits provided by standard warranty or to provide greater rights for District.
- E. Correction Period: As defined in the Conditions of the Contract, Correction Period shall be synonymous with "warranty period", "guarantee period" and similar terms used in the Contract Specifications.

#### 1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Advance Submittals: For equipment and systems, or component parts of systems, put into service during construction and operated by District, submit documents within ten days of start of operation by District.
- B. Final Completion Submittals: Prior to application for final payment, Contractor shall submit 3 copies the following:
  - 1. Agency Document Submittals: Submit to District all documents required by authorities having jurisdiction, including serving utilities and other agencies. Submit original versions of all permit cards, with final sign-off by inspectors. Submit all certifications of inspections and tests.
    - a. Contractor shall also complete all required contractor forms and obtain DSA approval of these same forms. Comply with "Final Certification of Construction" per Title 24 Part 1 section 4-339.
      - 1) Form-6.C: Verified Report – Contractor: From each Contractor having a contract with the District.
  - 2. Final Specifications Submittals: Submit to District all documents and products required by Specifications to be submitted, including the following:
    - a. Project record drawings and specifications.
    - b. Operating and maintenance data.
    - c. Guarantees, warranties and bonds.
    - d. Keys and keying schedule.
    - e. Spare parts and extra stock.
    - f. Test reports and certificates of compliance.
  - 3. Certificates of Compliance and Test Report Submittals: Submit to District certificates and reports as specified and as required by authorities having jurisdiction, including the following:
    - a. Sterilization of water systems.
    - b. Sanitary sewer system tests.
    - c. Gas system tests.
    - d. Lighting, power and signal system tests.
    - e. Ventilation equipment and air balance tests.
    - f. Fire sprinkler system tests.
    - g. Fire detection system, smoke alarms and dampers.
    - h. Roofing inspections and tests.
  - 4. Lien and Bonding Company Releases: Submit to District, with copy to Architect, evidence of satisfaction of encumbrances on Project by completion and submission of The American Institute of Architects Forms:
    - a. G706 - Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims;
    - b. G706A - Contractor's Affidavit of Release of Liens;
    - c. (if applicable) G707 - Consent of Surety;
    - d. or forms as as agreed to by the District.
    - e. Comply also with other requirements of District, as directed.

- f. All signatures shall be notarized.
- 5. Subcontractor List: Submit two copies to District and two copies to Architect of updated Subcontractor and Materials Supplier List.
- 6. Warranty Documents: Prepare and submit to District all warranties and bonds as specified in Contract General Conditions and this Section.
- C. Project Record Documents: Submit documents to Architect with claim for final Application for Payment.
- D. Operation and Maintenance Data:
  - 1. Submit two copies of preliminary draft or proposed formats and outlines of contents before start of Work. Architect will review draft and return one copy with comments.
  - 2. For equipment, or component parts of equipment put into service during construction and operated by District, submit completed documents within ten days after acceptance.
  - 3. Submit one copy of completed documents 15 days prior to final inspection. This copy will be reviewed and returned after final inspection, with Architect comments. Revise content of all document sets as required prior to final submission.
  - 4. Submit two sets of revised final documents in final form within 10 days after final inspection.
- E. Warranties and Bonds:
  - 1. For equipment or component parts of equipment put into service during construction with District's permission, submit documents within 10 days after acceptance.
  - 2. Make other submittals within 10 days after Date of Substantial Completion, prior to final Application for Payment.
  - 3. For items of Work for which acceptance is delayed beyond Date of Substantial Completion, submit within 10 days after acceptance, listing the date of acceptance as the beginning of the warranty period.

**1.05 WARRANTIES AND GUARANTEES**

- A. General:
  - 1. Provide all warranties and guarantees with District named as beneficiary.
  - 2. For equipment and products, or components thereof, bearing a manufacturer's warranty or guarantee that extends for a period of time beyond the Contractor's warranty and guarantee, so state in the warranty or guarantee.
- B. Provisions for Special Warranties: Refer to Conditions of the Contract for terms of the Contractor's special warranty of workmanship and materials.
- C. General Warranty and Guarantee Requirements:
  - 1. Warranty shall be an agreement to repair or replace, without cost and undue hardship to District, Work performed under the Contract which is found to be defective during the Correction Period (warranty or guarantee) period.
  - 2. Repairs and replacements due to improper maintenance or operation, or due to normal wear, usage and weathering are excluded from warranty requirements unless otherwise specified.

- D. Specific Warranty and Guarantee Requirements: Specific requirements are included in product Specifications Sections of Divisions 03 through 33, including content and limitations.
- E. Disclaimers and Limitations:
  - 1. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties and guarantees shall not relieve Contractor of responsibility for warranty and guarantee requirements.
  - 2. This applies to the Work that incorporates such products, nor shall they relieve suppliers, manufacturers, and installers required to countersign special warranties with Contractor.
- F. Related Damages and Losses: When correcting warranted Work that has been found defective, remove and replace other Work that has been damaged as a result of such defect or that must be removed and replaced to provide access for correction of warranted Work.
- G. Reinstatement of Warranty:
  - 1. When Work covered by a warranty has been found defective and has been corrected by replacement or rebuilding, reinstate the warranty by written endorsement.
  - 2. The reinstated warranty shall be equal to the original warranty with an equitable adjustment for depreciation.
- H. Replacement Cost:
  - 1. Upon determination that Work covered by a warranty has been found to be defective, replace or reconstruct the Work to a condition acceptable to District, complying with applicable requirements of the Contract Documents.
  - 2. Contractor shall be responsible for all costs for replacing or reconstructing defective Work regardless of whether District has benefited from use of the Work through a portion of its anticipated useful service life.
- I. District's Recourse:
  - 1. Written warranties made to the District shall be in addition to implied warranties, and shall not limit the duties, obligations, rights and remedies otherwise available under law, nor shall warranty periods be interpreted as limitations on time in which the District can enforce such other duties, obligations, rights, or remedies.
  - 2. Rejection of Warranties:
    - a. The District reserves the right to reject warranties and to limit selections to products with warranties not in conflict with requirements of the Contract Documents.
- J. Warranty as Condition of Acceptance:
  - 1. District reserves the right to refuse to accept Work for the Project where a special warranty, certification, or similar commitment shall be required on such Work or part of the Work, until evidence is presented that entities required to countersign such commitments are willing to do so.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED**

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS**

- A. Record Documents are to be maintained and submitted in searchable live electronic format (PDF).
  - 1. Develop in compliance with Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements.
  - 2. Acceptable markup software:
    - a. Adobe Acrobat Professional.
    - b. Bluebeam Revu.
- B. Maintain on site one set of the following record documents; record actual revisions to the Work:
  - 1. Contract Drawings.
  - 2. Project Manual with Specifications.
  - 3. Addenda.
  - 4. Change Orders and other modifications to the Contract.
  - 5. Reviewed shop drawings, product data, and samples.
  - 6. Manufacturer's instruction for assembly, installation, and adjusting.
- C. Ensure entries are complete and accurate, enabling future reference by District.
- D. Store record documents separate from documents used for construction.
- E. Record information concurrent with construction progress.
- F. Specifications: Legibly mark and record at each product section description of actual products installed, including the following:
  - 1. Manufacturer's name and product model and number.
  - 2. Product substitutions or alternates utilized.
  - 3. Changes made by Addenda and modifications.
  - 4. Provide copies of all approved addenda, directives, corrections, and change orders affecting the associated project.
    - a. These copies shall be included with the "Bid Set" and/or "Record Set" listed above and formatted as detailed above.
- G. Record Drawings and Shop Drawings: Legibly mark each item to record actual construction including:
  - 1. Reproducible set of Contract Drawings will be provided to Contractor by District through Architect or Owner Representative.
  - 2. Measured depths of foundations in relation to finish first floor datum.
  - 3. Measured horizontal and vertical locations of underground utilities and appurtenances, referenced to permanent surface improvements.

4. Measured locations of internal utilities and appurtenances concealed in construction, referenced to visible and accessible features of the Work.
5. Field changes of dimension and detail.
6. Details not on original Contract drawings.
  - a. Application of copies of details produced and provided by Architect during construction will be accepted.
- H. Submission: Submit Record Documents in searchable (live text and redlines mark-ups; not scanned) PDF format to Architect prior to final Application for Payment.
  1. Maintain one additional paper copy and one in PDF format (on CD) of the fire suppression and fire protection detection system drawings and specifications at the building premises.
    - a. One copy is to be kept on site for a period of three years to comply with CFC section 901.6.2.

### **3.02 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA**

- A. Source Data: For each product or system, list names, addresses and telephone numbers of Subcontractors and suppliers, including local source of supplies and replacement parts.
- B. Product Data: Mark each sheet to clearly identify specific products and component parts, and data applicable to installation. Delete inapplicable information.
- C. Drawings: Supplement product data to illustrate relations of component parts of equipment and systems, to show control and flow diagrams. Do not use Project Record Documents as maintenance drawings.
- D. Typed Text: As required to supplement product data. Provide logical sequence of instructions for each procedure, incorporating manufacturer's instructions.

### **3.03 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA FOR MATERIALS AND FINISHES**

- A. For Each Product, Applied Material, and Finish:
  1. Product data, with catalog number, size, composition, and color and texture designations.
  2. Information for re-ordering custom manufactured products.
- B. Instructions for Care and Maintenance: Manufacturer's recommendations for cleaning agents and methods, precautions against detrimental cleaning agents and methods, and recommended schedule for cleaning and maintenance.
- C. Moisture protection and weather-exposed products: Include product data listing applicable reference standards, chemical composition, and details of installation. Provide recommendations for inspections, maintenance, and repair.
- D. Additional information as specified in individual product specification sections.
- E. Where additional instructions are required, beyond the manufacturer's standard printed instructions, have instructions prepared by personnel experienced in the operation and maintenance of the specific products.

### **3.04 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA FOR EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEMS**

- A. For Each Item of Equipment and Each System:



1. Description of unit or system, and component parts.
  2. Identify function, normal operating characteristics, and limiting conditions.
  3. Include performance curves, with engineering data and tests.
  4. Complete nomenclature and model number of replaceable parts.
- B. Where additional instructions are required, beyond the manufacturer's standard printed instructions, have instructions prepared by personnel experienced in the operation and maintenance of the specific products.
- C. Panelboard Circuit Directories: Provide electrical service characteristics, controls, and communications; typed.
- D. Include color coded wiring diagrams as installed.
- E. Operating Procedures: Include start-up, break-in, and routine normal operating instructions and sequences. Include regulation, control, stopping, shut-down, and emergency instructions. Include summer, winter, and any special operating instructions.
- F. Maintenance Requirements: Include routine procedures and guide for preventative maintenance and trouble shooting; disassembly, repair, and reassembly instructions; and alignment, adjusting, balancing, and checking instructions.
- G. Provide servicing and lubrication schedule, and list of lubricants required.
- H. Include manufacturer's printed operation and maintenance instructions.
- I. Include sequence of operation by controls manufacturer.
- J. Provide original manufacturer's parts list, illustrations, assembly drawings, and diagrams required for maintenance.
- K. Provide control diagrams by controls manufacturer as installed.
- L. Provide Contractor's coordination drawings, with color coded piping diagrams as installed.
- M. Provide charts of valve tag numbers, with location and function of each valve, keyed to flow and control diagrams.
- N. Provide list of original manufacturer's spare parts, current prices, and recommended quantities to be maintained in storage.
1. Parts Data:
    - a. Provide original manufacturer's parts list, illustrations, assembly drawings, and diagrams as necessary for service and maintenance.
    - b. Include complete nomenclature and catalog numbers for consumable and replacement parts.
    - c. Provide list of original manufacturer's spare parts, current prices, and recommended quantities to be maintained in stock by the District or operator.
- O. Include test and balancing reports.
- P. Additional Requirements: As specified in individual product specification sections.

### **3.05 ASSEMBLY OF OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS**

- A. Assemble operation and maintenance data into durable manuals for District's personnel use, with data arranged in the same sequence as, and identified by, the specification sections.

1. Provide duplicate electronic formatted (PDF) versions of the O&M binder for record purposes. Organize the same as the printed versions.
- B. Where systems involve more than one specification section, provide separate tabbed divider for each system.
- C. Binders: Commercial quality, 8-1/2 by 11 inch three D side ring binders with durable plastic covers; 2 inch maximum ring size. When multiple binders are used, correlate data into related consistent groupings.
- D. Cover: Identify each binder with typed or printed title OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS; identify title of Project; identify subject matter of contents.
- E. Project Directory: Title and address of Project; names, addresses, and telephone numbers of Architect, Consultants, Contractor and subcontractors, with names of responsible parties.
- F. Tables of Contents: List every item separated by a divider, using the same identification as on the divider tab; where multiple volumes are required, include all volumes Tables of Contents in each volume, with the current volume clearly identified.
- G. Dividers: Provide tabbed dividers for each separate product and system; identify the contents on the divider tab; immediately following the divider tab include a description of product and major component parts of equipment.
- H. Text: Manufacturer's printed data, or typewritten data on 20 pound paper.
- I. Drawings: Provide with reinforced punched binder tab. Bind in with text; fold larger drawings to size of text pages.
- J. Arrangement of Contents: Organize each volume in parts as follows:
  1. Project Directory.
  2. Table of Contents, of all volumes, and of this volume.
  3. Operation and Maintenance Data: Arranged by system, then by product category.
    - a. Source data.
    - b. Product data, shop drawings, and other submittals.
    - c. Operation and maintenance data.
    - d. Field quality control data.
    - e. Photocopies of warranties and bonds.
  4. Design Data: To allow for addition of design data furnished by Architect or others, provide a tab labeled "Design Data" and provide a binder large enough to allow for insertion of at least 20 pages of typed text.

### **3.06 WARRANTIES AND BONDS**

- A. Obtain warranties and bonds, executed in duplicate by responsible Subcontractors, suppliers, and manufacturers, within 10 days after completion of the applicable item of work. Except for items put into use with District's permission, leave date of beginning of time of warranty until Date of Substantial completion is determined.
- B. Project Warranty and Guarantee Forms:
  1. Example forms for special Project warranties and guarantees are included at the end of this Section.

2. Prepare written documents utilizing the appropriate form, ready for execution by the Contractor, or the Contractor and subcontractor, supplier or manufacturer.
    - a. Submit a draft to District through Architect for approval prior to final execution.
  3. Refer to product Specifications Sections of Divisions 2 through 33 for specific content requirements, and particular requirements for submittal of special warranties.
  4. Prepare standard warranties and guarantees, excepting manufacturers' standard printed warranties and guarantees, on Contractor's, subcontractor's, material supplier's, or manufacturer's own letterhead, addressed to District.
  5. Warranty and guarantee letters shall be signed by all responsible parties and by Contractor in every case, with modifications only as approved in advance by District to suit the conditions pertaining to the warranty or guarantee.
- C. Manufacturer's Guarantee Form:
1. Manufacturer's guarantee form may be used in lieu of special Project form included at the end of this Section.
  2. Manufacturer's guarantee form shall contain appropriate terms and identification, ready for execution by the required parties.
  3. If proposed terms and conditions restrict guarantee coverage or require actions by District beyond those specified, submit draft of guarantee to District through Architect for review and acceptance before performance of the Work.
  4. In other cases, submit draft of guarantee to District through Architect for approval prior to final execution of guarantee.
- D. Signatures: Signatures shall be by person authorized to sign warranties, guarantees and bonds on behalf of entity providing such warranty, guarantee or bond.
- E. Co-Signature: All installer's warranties and bonds shall be co-signed by Contractor. Manufacturer's guarantees will not require co-signature.
- F. Verify that documents are in proper form, contain full information, and are notarized.
- G. Co-execute submittals when required.
- H. Retain warranties and bonds until time specified for submittal.
- I. Manual: Bind in commercial quality 8-1/2 by 11 inch three D side ring binders with durable plastic covers.
- J. Cover: Identify each binder with typed or printed title WARRANTIES AND BONDS, with title of Project; name, address and telephone number of Contractor and equipment supplier; and name of responsible company principal.
  1. If more than one volume of warranties, guarantees and bonds is produced, identify volume number on binder.
- K. Table of Contents: Neatly typed, in the sequence of the Table of Contents of the Project Manual, with each item identified with the number and title of the specification section in which specified, and the name of product or work item.
- L. Separate each warranty or bond with index tab sheets keyed to the Table of Contents listing. Provide full information, using separate typed sheets as necessary. List Subcontractor, supplier, and manufacturer, with name, address, and telephone number of responsible principal.

M. Form of Warranty and Bond Submittals:

1. Prior to final Application and Certificate for Payment, compile two copies of each required warranty, guarantee and bond, properly executed by Contractor, or jointly by Contractor, subcontractor, supplier, or manufacturer.
2. Collect and assemble all written warranties and guarantees into binders and deliver binders to District for final review and acceptance.
3. Include Table of Contents for binder, neatly typed, following order and Section numbers and titles as used in the Project Manual.
4. Provide heavy paper dividers with celluloid or plastic covered tabs for each separate warranty.
  - a. Mark tabs to identify products or installation, and Section number and title.
5. Include on separate typed sheet, if information is not contained in warranty or guarantee form, a description of the product or installation, and the name, address, telephone number and responsible person for applicable installer, supplier and manufacturer.
6. When operating and maintenance data manuals are required for warranted construction, include additional copies of each required warranty and guarantee in each required manual.
  - a. Coordinate with requirements listed in the prior articles for operating and maintenance data manuals.

**3.07 TIME OF WARRANTY AND BOND SUBMITTALS**

A. Submission of Preliminary Copies:

1. Unless otherwise specified, obtain preliminary copies of warranties, guarantees and bonds within ten days of completion of applicable item or Work.
2. Prepare and submit preliminary copies for review as specified herein.

B. Submission of Final Copies:

1. Submit fully executed copies of warranties, guarantees and bonds within ten days of date identified in Certificate of Completion but no later than three days prior to date of final Application for Payment.

C. Date of Warranties and Bonds:

1. Unless otherwise directed or specified, commencement date of warranty, guarantee and bond periods shall be the date established in the Certificate of Completion.
2. Warranties for Work accepted in advance of date stated in Certificate of Completion:
  - a. When a designated system, equipment, component parts or other portion of the Work is completed and occupied or put to beneficial use by District:
    - 1) By separate agreement with Contractor, prior to completion date established in the Certificate of Completion, submit properly executed warranties to District within ten days of completion of that designated portion of the Work.
    - 2) List date of commencement of warranty, guarantee or bond period as the date established in the Certificate of Completion.

3. Warranties for Work not accepted as of date established in the Certificate of Completion:
  - a. Submit documents within ten days after acceptance, listing date of acceptance as beginning of warranty, guarantee or bond period.
- D. Duration of Warranties and Guarantees:
  1. Unless otherwise specified or prescribed by law, warranty and guarantee periods shall be not less than the Correction Period required by the Conditions of the Contract.
  2. In no case, the period is to be less than one year from the date established for completion of the Project in the Certificate of Completion.
  3. See product Specifications Sections of the Project Manual for extended warranty and guarantee beyond the minimum one year duration.

**END OF SECTION**



**SECTION 01 78 00.01  
WARRANTY FORM LETTER**

**FOR CONTRACTOR'S / SUBCONTRACTOR'S / MANUFACTURER'S WARRANTY**

CONTRACTOR'S/SUBCONTRACTOR'S/SUPPLIER'S LETTERHEAD

**SPECIAL LIMITED PROJECT WARRANTY FOR \_\_\_\_\_ WORK.**

We, the undersigned, do hereby warrant that the portion of the Work described above which we have provided for Channel Islands HS Track & Field Improvements is in accordance with the Contract Documents and that all such Work as installed will fulfill or exceed all minimum warranty requirements. We agree to repair or replace Work installed by us, together with any adjacent Work which is displaced or damaged by so doing, that proves to be defective in workmanship, material, or function within a period of (years), commencing (date identified in Certificate of Completion, unless otherwise directed) and terminating (date).

The following terms and conditions apply to this warranty (obtain District 's approval before submission):

In the event of our failure to comply with the above-mentioned conditions within a reasonable time period determined by the District , after notification in writing, we, the undersigned, all collectively and separately, hereby authorize the District to have said defective Work repaired or replaced to be made good, and agree to pay to the District upon demand all moneys that the District may expend in making good said defective Work, including all collection costs and reasonable attorney fees.

**LOCAL REPRESENTATIVE: FOR WARRANTY MAINTENANCE, REPAIR, OR REPLACEMENT SERVICE, CONTACT:**

(Name) \_\_\_\_\_  
(Address) \_\_\_\_\_  
(City) \_\_\_\_\_ (State) \_\_\_\_\_ (ZIP) \_\_\_\_\_  
(Phone) \_\_\_\_\_ / \_\_\_\_\_  
(signed) \_\_\_\_\_  
(Date) \_\_\_\_\_ (Typed Name) \_\_\_\_\_  
(Title) \_\_\_\_\_ (Firm) \_\_\_\_\_

**CONTRACTOR:**

State License No: \_\_\_\_\_  
(signed) \_\_\_\_\_  
(Date) \_\_\_\_\_ (Typed Name) \_\_\_\_\_  
(Title) \_\_\_\_\_ (Firm) \_\_\_\_\_

**FORM LETTER**





**FORM LETTER**

**FOR CONTRACTOR'S / MANUFACTURER'S GUARANTEE**

CONTRACTOR'S / MANUFACTURER'S LETTERHEAD

**SPECIAL LIMITED PROJECT [\_\_ WARRANTY\_\_] [\_\_ GUARANTEE\_\_] FOR \_\_\_\_\_ WORK.**

We, the undersigned, do hereby [\_\_ warrant\_\_] [\_\_ guarantee\_\_] that the portion of the Work described above which [\_\_ we have provided\_\_] [\_\_ was provided by (Installer or Subcontractor's Name)\_\_] for Channel Islands HS Track & Field Improvements in accordance with the Contract Documents and that all such Work as installed will fulfill or exceed all minimum warranty requirements. We agree to repair or replace Work installed by [\_\_ us,\_\_] [\_\_(Installer or Subcontractor's Name)\_\_] together with any adjacent Work which is displaced or damaged by so doing, that proves to be defective in workmanship, material, or function within a period of (years), commencing (date indicated in Certificate of Completion, unless otherwise directed) and terminating (date).

The following terms and conditions apply to this [\_\_ warranty\_\_] [\_\_ guarantee\_\_] (obtain District's approval before submission):

In the event of our failure to comply with the above-mentioned conditions within a reasonable time period determined by the District, after notification in writing, we, the undersigned, all collectively and separately, hereby authorize the District to have said defective Work repaired or replaced to be made good, and agree to pay to the District upon demand all moneys that the District may expend in making good said defective Work, including all collection costs and reasonable attorney fees.

**LOCAL REPRESENTATIVE: FOR WARRANTY MAINTENANCE, REPAIR, OR REPLACEMENT SERVICE, CONTACT:**

(Name) \_\_\_\_\_  
(Address) \_\_\_\_\_  
(City) \_\_\_\_\_ (State) \_\_\_\_\_ (ZIP) \_\_\_\_\_  
(Phone) \_\_\_\_\_ / \_\_\_\_\_  
(signed) \_\_\_\_\_  
(Date) \_\_\_\_\_ (Typed Name) \_\_\_\_\_  
(Title) \_\_\_\_\_ (Firm) \_\_\_\_\_

**CONTRACTOR:**

State License No: \_\_\_\_\_  
(signed) \_\_\_\_\_  
(Date) \_\_\_\_\_ (Typed Name) \_\_\_\_\_  
(Title) \_\_\_\_\_ (Firm) \_\_\_\_\_

**FORM LETTER**

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 01 79 00**  
**DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SUMMARY**

- A. Demonstration of products and systems to be commissioned and where indicated in specific specification sections.
- B. Training of District personnel in operation and maintenance is required for:
  - 1. All software-operated systems.
  - 2. HVAC systems and equipment.
  - 3. Plumbing equipment.
  - 4. Electrical systems and equipment.
  - 5. Conveying systems.
  - 6. Landscape irrigation.
  - 7. Items specified in individual product Sections.
- C. Training of District personnel in care, cleaning, maintenance, and repair is required for:
  - 1. Roofing, waterproofing, and other weather-exposed or moisture protection products.
  - 2. Finishes, including flooring, wall finishes, ceiling finishes.
  - 3. Fixtures and fittings.
  - 4. Items specified in individual product Sections.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals: Operation and maintenance manuals.
- B. Section 01 91 13 - General Commissioning Requirements: Additional requirements applicable to demonstration and training.
- C. Other Specification Sections: Additional requirements for demonstration and training.

**1.03 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Training Plan: District will designate personnel to be trained; tailor training to needs and skill-level of attendees.
  - 1. Each Sub, Design-Builder SubContractor and vendor responsible for training submits a written training plan to the Architect and District Representative for review and approval prior to training.
  - 2. Submit to Architect for transmittal to District.
  - 3. Submit not less than four weeks prior to start of training.
  - 4. Revise and resubmit until acceptable.
  - 5. Provide an overall schedule showing all training sessions.
  - 6. Include at least the following for each training session:

- a. Identification, date, time, and duration.
  - b. Description of products and/or systems to be covered.
    - 1) Equipment list
  - c. Name of firm and person conducting training; include qualifications.
  - d. Intended audience, such as job description.
  - e. Objectives of training and suggested methods of ensuring adequate training.
    - 1) Agenda and subjects (design intent, equipment inspections, modes of operation, system interactions, troubleshooting, preventative maintenance, etc.)
  - f. Methods to be used, such as classroom lecture, live demonstrations, hands-on, etc.
  - g. Media to be used, such as slides, hand-outs, etc.
    - 1) The approved O&M manuals shall be used during the training for equipment specific references.
  - h. Training equipment required, such as projector, projection screen, etc., to be provided by Contractor.
- C. Training Manuals: Provide training manual for each attendee; allow for minimum of two attendees per training session.
- 1. Include applicable portion of O&M manuals.
  - 2. Include copies of all hand-outs, slides, overheads, video presentations, etc., that are not included in O&M manuals.
  - 3. Provide one extra copy of each training manual to be included with operation and maintenance data.
- D. Training Reports:
- 1. Identification of each training session, date, time, and duration.
  - 2. Sign-in sheet showing names and job titles of attendees.
  - 3. List of attendee questions and written answers given, including copies of and references to supporting documentation required for clarification; include answers to questions that could not be answered in original training session.
  - 4. Include Commissioning Authority's formal acceptance of training session.
- E. Video Recordings: Submit digital video recording of each demonstration and training session for District's subsequent use.
- 1. Format: DVD Disc.
  - 2. Label each disc and container with session identification and date.

#### **1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Instructor Qualifications: Familiar with design, operation, maintenance and troubleshooting of the relevant products and systems.
- 1. Provide as instructors the most qualified trainer of those contractors and/or installers who actually supplied and installed the systems and equipment.
  - 2. Where a single person is not familiar with all aspects, provide specialists with necessary qualifications.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED**

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 TRAINING OF OWNER PERSONNEL**

- A. The Contractor and Design-Builder SubContractors shall be responsible for training coordination and scheduling and for ensuring that training is completed.
- B. The Commissioning Authority (CA) shall be responsible for reviewing and approving the content of the training of Owner personnel for commissioned equipment.
- C. The specific training requirements of District personnel by Subs, Design-Builder SubContractors and vendors is specified in the Division in which the equipment is specified.
- D. For primary HVAC equipment, the Controls Contractor shall provide a short discussion of the control of the equipment during the mechanical or electrical training conducted by others.

### **3.02 DEMONSTRATION - GENERAL**

- A. Demonstrations conducted during system start-up do not qualify as demonstrations for the purposes of this section, unless approved in advance by District.
- B. Demonstrations conducted during Functional Testing need not be repeated unless District personnel training is specified.
- C. Demonstration may be combined with District personnel training if applicable.
- D. Operating Equipment and Systems: Demonstrate operation in all modes, including start-up, shut-down, seasonal changeover, emergency conditions, and troubleshooting, and maintenance procedures, including scheduled and preventive maintenance.
  - 1. Perform demonstrations not less than two weeks prior to Substantial Completion.
  - 2. For equipment or systems requiring seasonal operation, perform demonstration for other season within six months.
- E. Non-Operating Products: Demonstrate cleaning, scheduled and preventive maintenance, and repair procedures.
  - 1. Perform demonstrations not less than two weeks prior to Substantial Completion.

### **3.03 TRAINING - GENERAL**

- A. Commissioning Authority will prepare the Training Plan based on draft plans submitted.
- B. Conduct training on-site unless otherwise indicated.
- C. District will provide classroom and seating at no cost to Contractor.
- D. Do not start training until Functional Testing is complete, unless otherwise specified or approved by the Commissioning Authority.
- E. Provide training in minimum two hour segments.
- F. The Commissioning Authority is responsible for determining that the training was satisfactorily completed and will provide approval forms.
- G. Training schedule will be subject to availability of District's personnel to be trained; re-schedule training sessions as required by District; once schedule has been approved by

District failure to conduct sessions according to schedule will be cause for District to charge Contractor for personnel "show-up" time.

- H. Review of Facility Policy on Operation and Maintenance Data: During training discuss:
  - 1. The location of the O&M manuals and procedures for use and preservation; backup copies.
  - 2. Typical contents and organization of all manuals, including explanatory information, system narratives, and product specific information.
  - 3. Typical uses of the O&M manuals.
- I. Product- and System-Specific Training:
  - 1. Review the applicable O&M manuals.
  - 2. For systems, provide an overview of system operation, design parameters and constraints, and operational strategies.
  - 3. Review instructions for proper operation in all modes, including start-up, shut-down, seasonal changeover and emergency procedures, and for maintenance, including preventative maintenance.
  - 4. Provide hands-on training on all operational modes possible and preventive maintenance.
  - 5. Emphasize safe and proper operating requirements; discuss relevant health and safety issues and emergency procedures.
  - 6. Discuss common troubleshooting problems and solutions.
  - 7. Discuss any peculiarities of equipment installation or operation.
  - 8. Discuss warranties and guarantees, including procedures necessary to avoid voiding coverage.
  - 9. Review recommended tools and spare parts inventory suggestions of manufacturers.
  - 10. Review spare parts and tools required to be furnished by Contractor.
  - 11. Review spare parts suppliers and sources and procurement procedures.
- J. Be prepared to answer questions raised by training attendees; if unable to answer during training session, provide written response within three days.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 02 41 00**  
**DEMOLITION**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Selective demolition of built site elements.
  - 1. Demolition and removal of existing site improvements within Project area, as indicated on Drawings and as necessary to accomplish the Work, including:
    - a. Asphaltic concrete and portland cement concrete paving.
    - b. Abandoned underground utility lines outside of utility easement.
    - c. Pavement cutting and removal.
    - d. Debris removal.
  - 2. Handling and disposal of removed materials.
  - 3. Dewatering of excavations as necessary to control surface and sub-surface water.
- B. Abandonment and removal of existing utilities and utility structures.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 01 10 00 - Summary: Limitations on Contractor's use of site and premises.
- B. Section 01 10 00 - Summary: Description of items to be removed by District.
- C. Section 01 10 00 - Summary: Description of items to be salvaged or removed for re-use by Contractor.
- D. Section 01 50 00 - Temporary Facilities and Controls: Site fences, security, protective barriers, and waste removal.
- E. Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements: Handling and storage of items removed for salvage and relocation.
- F. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Project conditions; protection of bench marks, survey control points, and existing construction to remain; reinstallation of removed products; temporary bracing and shoring.
- G. Section 01 74 19 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal: Limitations on disposal of removed materials; requirements for recycling.
- H. Section 31 10 00 - Site Clearing: Vegetation and existing debris removal.
- I. Section 31 22 00 - Grading: Topsoil removal.
- J. Section 31 23 23 - Fill: Fill material for filling holes, pits, and excavations generated as a result of removal operations.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. 29 CFR 1926 - U.S. Occupational Safety and Health Standards; current edition.
- B. NFPA 241 - Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations; 2013.

#### 1.04 DEFINITIONS

- A. Remove: Remove and legally dispose of items, except those identified for use in recycling, re-use, and salvage programs.
- B. Environmental Pollution and Damage: The presence of chemical, physical, or biological elements or agents which adversely affect human health or welfare; unfavorably alter ecological balances of importance to human or animal life; affect other species of importance to humanity; or degrade the utility of the environment for aesthetic, cultural or historical purposes.
- C. Inert Fill: A permitted facility that accepts inert waste such as asphalt and concrete exclusively for the purpose of disposal.
  - 1. Inert Solids/Inert Waste: Non-liquid solid waste including, but not limited to, soil and concrete, that does not contain hazardous substances or soluble pollutants at concentrations in excess of water-quality standards established by a regional water board and does not contain significant quantities of decomposable solid waste.
- D. Class III Landfill: A landfill that accepts non-hazardous materials such as household, commercial, and industrial waste, resulting from construction, remodeling, repair, and demolition operations. A Class III landfill must have a solid waste facilities permit from the State of California.
- E. Demolition Waste: Building materials and solid waste resulting from construction, remodeling, repair, cleanup, or demolition operations that are not hazardous. This term includes, but is not limited to, asphalt concrete, Portland cement concrete, brick, lumber, gypsum wallboard, cardboard and other associated packaging, roofing material, ceramic tile, carpeting, plastic pipe, and steel. The materials may include rock, soil, tree stumps, and other vegetative matter resulting from land clearing and landscaping for construction or land development projects.
- F. Chemical Waste: Includes petroleum products, bituminous materials, salts, acids, alkalis, herbicides, pesticides, organic chemicals and inorganic wastes.
- G. Recycling: The process of sorting, cleansing, treating and reconstituting materials for the purpose of using the altered form in the manufacture of a new product. Recycling does not include burning, incinerating or thermally destroying solid waste.
- H. Reuse: The use, in the same or similar form as it was produced, of a material which might otherwise be discarded.
- I. Solid Waste: All putrescible and nonputrescible solid, semisolid, and liquid wastes, including garbage, trash, refuse, paper, rubbish, ashes, industrial wastes, demolition and construction wastes, abandoned vehicles and parts thereof, discarded home and industrial appliances, dewatered, treated, or chemically fixed sewage sludge which is not hazardous waste, manure, vegetable or animal solid and semisolid wastes, and other discarded solid and semisolid wastes. "Solid waste" does not include hazardous waste, radioactive waste, or medical waste as defined or regulated by State law.

#### 1.05 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Pre-Construction Conference: Conduct a pre-construction conference one week prior to the start of the work of this section; require attendance by all affected trades.



- B. Convene a conference at the Project site 3 days prior to starting demolition to review the Drawings and Specifications, requirements of authorities having jurisdiction, instructions and requirements of serving utilities, sequencing and interface considerations and project conditions.
- C. Conference shall be attended by Owner Representative, supervisory and quality control personnel of Contractor and all subcontractors performing this and directly-related Work.
- D. Submit minutes of meeting to District, Project Inspector and Architect, for Project record purposes.
- E. Sequencing: Ensure that utility connections are achieved in an orderly and expeditious manner.
  - 1. Refer to sequence requirements specified in Section 01 10 00 - Summary; and construction progress schedule requirements specified in Section 01 32 16 - Construction Progress Schedule.

#### **1.06 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP**

- A. Except for items or materials indicated to be reused, salvaged, reinstalled, or otherwise indicated to remain property of Oxnard Union High School District, demolished materials shall become the Contractor's property and shall be removed, recycled, or disposed from Project site in an appropriate and legal manner.
  - 1. Arrange a meeting no less than ten (10) days prior to demolition with the District or Owner Representative and other designated representatives to review any salvagable items to determine if District wants to retain ownership, and discuss Contractor's Waste Management and Recycling Plan.

#### **1.07 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Site Plan: Showing:
  - 1. Areas for temporary construction and field offices.
  - 2. Areas for temporary and permanent placement of removed materials.
- C. Demolition Plan: Submit demolition plan as specified by OSHA and local authorities.
  - 1. Indicate extent of demolition, removal sequence, bracing and shoring, and location and construction of barricades and fences.
  - 2. Identify demolition firm and submit qualifications.
- D. Demolition phase:
  - 1. Proposed dust-control measures.
  - 2. Proposed noise-control measures.
  - 3. Schedule of demolition activities indicating the following:
    - a. Detailed sequence of demolition and removal work, including start and end dates for each activity.
    - b. Dates for shutoff, capping, and continuation of utility services.
  - 4. Contractor's Waste Management and Recycling Plan: See Section 01 74 19 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal.

- a. This plan will not otherwise relieve the Contractor of responsibility for adequate and continuing control of pollutants and other environmental protection measures.
- 5. Contractor's Reuse, Recycling, and Disposal Report: See Section 01 74 19 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal.
- E. Project Record Documents: Accurately record actual locations of capped and active utilities and subsurface construction.
  - 1. Record drawings: Identify and accurately locate capped utilities and other subsurface structural, electrical, or mechanical conditions.

**1.08 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Demolition and Removal Procedures and Schedule: Submit for Project record only.
- B. Project Record Drawings: Submit in accordance with provisions specified in Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals. Indicate verified locations of underground utilities and storm drainage system on project record drawings.

**1.09 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Demolition Firm Qualifications: Company specializing in the type of work required.
  - 1. Minimum of 5 years of documented experience.

**1.10 SCHEDULING**

- A. Schedule Work to precede new construction.
- B. Describe demolition removal procedures and schedule.
- C. Perform work between the hours of 8am and 5pm, subject to noise abatement regulations and District's approval for noise considerations.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS -- NOT USED**

**PART 3 EXECUTION**

**3.01 SCOPE**

- A. Remove paving and curbs as required to accomplish new work.
- B. Remove all other paving and curbs within construction limits indicated on drawings.
- C. Within area of new construction, remove foundation walls and footings to a minimum of 4 feet below finished grade.
- D. Remove concrete slabs on grade as indicated on drawings.
- E. Remove manholes and manhole covers, curb inlets and catch basins.
- F. Remove fences and gates.
- G. Remove other items indicated, for salvage, relocation, and recycling.

### 3.02 GENERAL PROCEDURES AND PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Conform to the relevant Article of the General Conditions, South Coast Air Quality Management District and other applicable regulatory procedures when discovering hazardous or contaminated materials.
- B. Selective Demolition of Site and Building Elements:
  - 1. Use techniques acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and which will achieve intended results and provide protection of surrounding features to remain.
  - 2. Some items may have been demolished prior to Work of this Contract. Verify existing conditions prior to start of demolition. If items are or have been demolished contact the Architect.
  - 3. Some items may require postponement of demolition until late in Contract Time period.
  - 4. Phase demolition as necessary to provide adequate interfacing of related Work.
  - 5. Demolish in an orderly and careful manner. Protect existing foundations, retaining walls, utility structures, other structures and finish materials to remain.
- C. Field Measurements and Conditions:
  - 1. Survey existing conditions and correlate with requirements indicated to determine extent of demolition and recycling required.
  - 2. In addition to provisions of the Conditions of the Contract, verify dimensions and field conditions prior to construction. Verify condition of substrate and adjoining Work before proceeding with demolition Work. If conflict is found notify Owner Representative, Project Inspector and Architect.
- D. Comply with other requirements specified in Section 01 70 00.
- E. Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before starting demolition. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction. Obtain and pay for all permits required.
- F. Environmental Controls
  - 1. Comply with federal, state and local regulations pertaining to water, air, solid waste, recycling, chemical waste, sanitary waste, sediment and noise pollution.
  - 2. Confine demolition activities to areas defined by public roads, easements, and work area limits indicated on the drawings.
  - 3. Temporary Construction: Remove indications of temporary construction facilities, such as haul roads, work areas, structures, stockpiles or waste areas.
  - 4. Water Resources: Comply with applicable regulations concerning the direct or indirect discharge of pollutants to underground and natural surface waters.
    - a. Oily Substances: Prevent oily or other hazardous substances from entering the ground, drainage areas, or local bodies of water in such quantities as to affect normal use, aesthetics, or produce a measurable ecological impact on the area.
      - 1) Store and service construction equipment at areas designated for collection of oil wastes.
  - 5. Dust Control, Air Pollution, and Odor Control: Prevent creation of dust, air pollution and odors.

- a. Use temporary enclosures and other appropriate methods to limit dust and dirt rising and scattering in air to lowest practical level.
  - b. Store volatile liquids, including fuels and solvents, in closed containers.
  - c. Properly maintain equipment to reduce gaseous pollutant emissions.
6. Noise Control: Perform demolition operations to minimize noise.
- a. Provide equipment, sound-deadening devices, and take noise abatement measures that are necessary to comply with the requirements of this Contract.
  - b. At least once every five successive working days while work is being performed above 55 dB noise level, measure sound level for noise exposure due to the demolition.
    - 1) Measure sound levels on the 'A' weighing network of a General Purpose sound level meter at slow response.
    - 2) To minimize the effect of reflective sound waves at buildings, measurements may be taken three to six feet in front of any building face.
- G. Comply with applicable codes and regulations for demolition operations and safety of adjacent structures and the public.
- 1. Obtain required permits.
  - 2. Comply with applicable requirements of NFPA 241.
  - 3. Use of explosives is not permitted.
  - 4. Take precautions to prevent catastrophic or uncontrolled collapse of structures to be removed; do not allow worker or public access within range of potential collapse of unstable structures.
    - a. Survey condition of the building to determine whether removing any element might result in a structural deficiency or unplanned collapse of any portion of the structure or adjacent structures during demolition.
      - 1) Retain a licensed and qualified civil or structural engineer to provide analysis, including calculations, necessary to ensure the safe execution of the demolition work.
    - b. Prevent movement or settlement of adjacent structures. Provide bracing and shoring.
    - c. Perform surveys as the Work progresses to detect hazards resulting from demolition activities.
  - 5. Provide, erect, and maintain temporary barriers and security devices.
    - a. Provide, erect, and maintain temporary barriers, safety and security devices , for protection of streets, sidewalks, curbs, adjacent property and the public.
    - b. Protection: Protect existing construction and adjacent areas with temporary barriers and security devices in accordance with requirements specified in Section 01 50 00 - Temporary Facilities and Controls.
      - 1) Review location and type of construction of temporary barriers with District and/or the Owner Representative.
      - 2) Barriers shall control dust, debris and provide protection for persons occupying and using adjacent facilities.

- 3) Maintain protected egress and access at all times, in accordance with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction and with permission of DSA (AHJ having jurisdiction).
6. Use physical barriers to prevent access to areas that could be hazardous to workers or the public.
7. Conduct operations to minimize effects on and interference with adjacent structures and occupants.
8. Do not close or obstruct roadways or sidewalks without permit.
9. Conduct operations to minimize obstruction of public and private entrances and exits; do not obstruct required exits at any time; protect persons using entrances and exits from removal operations.
10. Obtain written permission from owners of adjacent properties when demolition equipment will traverse, infringe upon or limit access to their property.
- H. Do not begin removal until receipt of notification to proceed from District.
- I. Do not begin removal until built elements to be salvaged or relocated have been removed.
- J. Protect existing structures and other elements that are not to be removed.
  1. Provide bracing and shoring.
  2. Prevent movement or settlement of adjacent structures.
  3. Stop work immediately if adjacent structures appear to be in danger.
  4. Protect existing landscaping materials, appurtenances, structures and items that are not to be demolished, or are on adjacent property.
  5. Mark location of utilities.
- K. Minimize production of dust due to demolition operations; do not use water if that will result in ice, flooding, sedimentation of public waterways or storm sewers, or other pollution.
- L. Hazardous Materials: Comply with 29 CFR 1926 and state and local regulations.
- M. Remove materials to be re-installed or retained in manner to prevent damage. Store and protect in accordance with requirements of Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- N. Perform demolition in a manner that maximizes salvage and recycling of materials.
  1. Comply with requirements of Section 01 74 19 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal.
  2. Dismantle existing construction and separate materials.
  3. Set aside reusable, recyclable, and salvageable materials; store and deliver to collection point or point of reuse.
- O. Damages: Promptly repair damages to adjacent facilities caused by demolition operations.
- P. Partial Removal of Paving and Curbs: Neatly saw cut at right angle to surface.

### **3.03 EXISTING UTILITIES**

- A. Coordinate work with utility companies; notify before starting work and comply with their requirements; obtain required permits.
- B. Protect existing utilities to remain from damage.

- C. Do not disrupt public utilities without permit from authority having jurisdiction.
- D. Do not close, shut off, or disrupt existing life safety systems that are in use without at least 7 days prior written notification to District.
- E. Do not close, shut off, or disrupt existing utility branches or take-offs that are in use without at least 3 days prior written notification to District.
- F. Locate and mark utilities to remain; mark using highly visible tags or flags, with identification of utility type; protect from damage due to subsequent construction, using substantial barricades if necessary.
- G. Remove exposed piping, valves, meters, equipment, supports, and foundations of disconnected and abandoned utilities.
- H. Prepare building demolition areas by disconnecting and capping utilities outside the demolition zone; identify and mark utilities to be subsequently reconnected, in same manner as other utilities to remain.
- I. Utility Lines, Posts and Structures:
  - 1. Work by Utility: Posts, conductors, guy wires, boxes, structures and equipment shown to be cleared or removed by the responsible utility company or agency shall be considered work under a separate contract.
  - 2. Coordination: The Contractor shall arrange, schedule and coordinate work by utility companies and agencies.
  - 3. Payment: Costs, if any, imposed by utility companies and agencies shall be included in the Contract Sum.

### **3.04 DEWATERING**

- A. Dewatering: Dewater site in localized areas as Work progresses.
  - 1. Provide an adequate system to lower and control groundwater in order to permit excavation, construction of structures, and placement of fill materials under dry conditions.
  - 2. Install sufficient dewatering equipment to pre-drain waterbearing strata above and below bottom of structure foundations, drains, sewers, and other excavations.
  - 3. Maintain excavations free of standing water.
  - 4. Provide dewatering 24 hours per day in advance of placement of concrete.
  - 5. Allow no concrete to be placed in standing water.
  - 6. Ensure that trenching and excavations do not cave in due to water.
- B. Surface Run-off Water Control:
  - 1. Minimize flow of ground water from adjacent areas into Work areas.
  - 2. Do not restrict flow from adjacent properties such that natural flow is hindered.
- C. Water Disposal:
  - 1. Dispose of run-off by legal means and as acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 2. Dispose of water removed from excavations in a manner to avoid endangering public health, property, and portions of Work under construction or completed.

3. Dispose of water in a manner to avoid inconvenience to others engaged in work about site.
4. Provide sumps, sedimentation tanks, and other flow control devices as required by authorities having jurisdiction.

### **3.05 PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE AND ASPHALTIC CONCRETE PAVING DEMOLITION**

- A. Cutting: Make a saw cut at edges of existing paving to be removed, where portions of existing paving are indicated to remain.
- B. Cutting Method: When adjacent to new paving, cut with abrasive type, water-cooled saw to a minimum depth of 1-1/2 inches. Cut lines straight and square to face of paving.
- C. Aggregate Base: Existing aggregate base may be retained except where landscaping and overexcavation are indicated.
- D. Concrete Removal: Break concrete and remove debris. Preserve straight cut.
- E. Disposal: Remove debris from the site except where allowed or directed for fill for subsequent earthwork or for landscape walls.

### **3.06 DEBRIS AND WASTE REMOVAL**

- A. Remove debris, junk, and trash from site.
- B. Remove from site all materials not to be reused on site; comply with requirements of Section 01 74 19 - Waste Management.
- C. Remove temporary work.
- D. Leave site in clean condition, ready for subsequent work.
- E. Clean up spillage and wind-blown debris from public and private lands.

### **3.07 SCHEDULES**

- A. Items to be removed by Contractor and be retained by District; deliver to location designated by Owner Representative.
  1. Sound system and Components. Protect components for future installation.

**END OF SECTION**





**SECTION 03 10 00**  
**CONCRETE FORMING AND ACCESSORIES**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Formwork for cast-in place concrete, with shoring, bracing and anchorage.
- B. Openings for other work.
- C. Form accessories.
- D. Form stripping.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 03 20 00 - Concrete Reinforcing.
- B. Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: General requirements for concrete construction, including finish qualities..
- C. Section 04 20 00 - Unit Masonry: Reinforcement for masonry.
- D. Section 05 12 00 - Structural Steel Framing: Placement of embedded steel anchors and plates in cast-in-place concrete.
- E. Section 05 21 00 - Steel Joist Framing: Placement of embedded steel anchors, plates and joist seats in cast-in-place concrete.
- F. Section 05 31 00 - Steel Decking: Placement of steel anchors in composite decking.
- G. Section 05 50 00 - Metal Fabrications: Placement of embedded steel anchors and plates in cast-in-place concrete.
- H. Section 31 23 16 - Excavation: Shoring and underpinning for excavation.
- I. Section 32 13 13 - Concrete Paving: Sidewalks, curbs and gutters.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ACI 117 - Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials; 2010 (Reapproved 2015).
- B. ACI 301 - Specifications for Structural Concrete; 2016.
- C. ACI 318 - Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete and Commentary; 2014 (Errata 2018).
  - 1. Use 2014 as indicated in 2016 CBC Ch 35 Referenced Standards.
- D. ACI 347R - Guide to Formwork for Concrete; 2014, with Errata (2017).
- E. PS 1 - Structural Plywood; 2009.
- F. CBC Chapter 19A.

**1.04 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Unexposed Finish: A general-use finish, with no appearance criteria, applicable to all formed concrete concealed from view after completion of construction.

- B. Exposed Finish: A general-use finish applicable to all formed concrete exposed to view and including surfaces which may receive a paint coating (if any).

#### **1.05 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on void form materials and installation requirements.
  - 1. Form release agent.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate pertinent dimensions, materials, bracing, and arrangement of joints and ties.

#### **1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Industry Standard: Formwork design and construction shall be in accordance with ACI 301, ACI 318, and ACI 347R.
- B. Maintain one copy of each installation standard on site throughout the duration of concrete work.
- C. Regulatory Requirements: Conform to formwork construction requirements of the California Building Code (CBC) Title 24, Part 2, Chapter 19A as amended and adopted by authorities having jurisdiction.

#### **1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Deliver prefabricated forms and installation instructions in manufacturer's packaging.
- B. Store prefabricated forms off ground in ventilated and protected manner to prevent deterioration from moisture.

### **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

#### **2.01 FORMWORK - GENERAL**

- A. Provide concrete forms, accessories, shoring, and bracing as required to accomplish cast-in-place concrete work.
- B. Design and construct concrete that complies with design with respect to shape, lines, and dimensions.
- C. Chamfer outside corners of beams, joists, columns, and walls.
- D. Comply with applicable state and local codes with respect to design, fabrication, erection, and removal of formwork.
- E. Comply with relevant portions of ACI 347R, ACI 301, and ACI 318.
- F. Provide materials for contact with concrete which impart suitable surface quality to completed concrete. Use the following form types:
  - 1. Forms for Exposed Finish Concrete:
    - a. Plywood, metal, metal-framed plywood faced, or other acceptable panel-type materials to provide continuous, straight, smooth, exposed surfaces.
    - b. Furnish in largest practical sizes to minimize number of joints and to conform to joint system shown on the Drawings.

2. Forms for Unexposed Finish Concrete:
  - a. Plywood, lumber, metal, or another acceptable material.
  - b. Provide lumber dressed on at least two edges and one side for tight fit.
  - c. When unexposed concrete is intended to receive waterproofing, provide form as for exposed finish concrete.
- G. Provide materials to construct formwork to support forming materials in contact with concrete, of sufficient capacity to withstand pressures of concrete placement and to support concrete in place until cured, without distortion.

## **2.02 WOOD FORM MATERIALS**

- A. Softwood Plywood for Concealed Surfaces: PS 1, undamaged face C Grade, Group 2 Plugged EXT or APA Structural I Sheathing.
- B. Lumber: Douglas fir or douglas fir-larch species; appropriate for intended use grade; with grade stamp clearly visible.
  1. Sound and undamaged straight edges, and solid knots, to maintain principal shores to support concrete until minimum strength is achieved as approved by Structural Engineer.
- C. Embedded Nailers: Clear all heart redwood or pressure preservative-treated (PPTDF) douglas fir, edges reverse beveled to key into concrete.

## **2.03 FORMWORK ACCESSORIES**

- A. Form Ties: Removable, adjustable-length or snap-off type, galvanized metal, fixed length, cone type, with waterproofing washer, free of defects that could leave holes larger than 1 inch in concrete surface.
- B. Form Release Agent: Capable of releasing forms from hardened concrete without staining or discoloring concrete or forming bugholes and other surface defects, compatible with concrete and form materials, and not requiring removal for satisfactory bonding of coatings to be applied.
  1. Do not use materials containing diesel oil or petroleum-based compounds.
  2. Does not impair subsequent treatments of concrete surfaces or bond of applied coatings.
  3. VOC Content: None; water-based.
  4. Products:
    - a. SpecChem, LLC; Bio Strip WB (water-based): [www.specchemllc.com/#sle](http://www.specchemllc.com/#sle).
    - b. W. R. Meadows, Inc; Duogard: [www.wrmeadows.com/#sle](http://www.wrmeadows.com/#sle).
    - c. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- C. Embedded Anchor Shapes, Plates, Angles and Bars: As specified in Section 05 50 00 .
- D. Screed Pins and Chairs:
  1. Provide units that leave no metal closer than 1-1/2 inch to the plane of the exposed concrete surface.
  2. Manufacturers:
    - a. Grann Adjustable Quick Screed (800/554-7266).

- b. Dayton Richmond (800/745-3700).
- c. Aztek (877/531-3344).
- d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify lines, levels and centers before proceeding with formwork. Ensure that dimensions agree with drawings.

### **3.02 SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Formwork Design Requirements: Formwork products and execution specified herein are for finish surface quality only.
  - 1. Design, layout and construction of formwork shall be solely the responsibility of the Contractor.
  - 2. Design and construct formwork, shoring and bracing to conform to California Building Code (CBC), Title 24, Part 2, Chapter 19A requirements and ACI 318.
  - 3. Resulting concrete shall conform to shapes, lines and dimensions indicated and required.
- B. Coordination:
  - 1. Coordinate Work specified in this Section with other Sections which require placement of embedded products and provision of openings and recesses.
  - 2. If formwork is placed after reinforcement, resulting in insufficient concrete cover over reinforcement, request instructions from the Architect before proceeding.

### **3.03 EARTH FORMS**

- A. Earth (Soil) Forms, General: Except as otherwise indicated on Drawings, conform to ACI 301, ACI 347R and California Building Code (CBC) requirements. Refer also to notes on Structural Drawings.
- B. Hand trim sides and bottom of earth forms. Remove loose soil prior to placing concrete.

### **3.04 ERECTION - FORMWORK**

- A. Erect formwork, shoring and bracing to achieve design requirements, in accordance with requirements of ACI 301, ACI 347R and California Building Code (CBC) Title 24, Part 2 requirements.
- B. Provide bracing to ensure stability of formwork. Shore or strengthen formwork subject to overstressing by construction loads.
  - 1. Use form ties of sufficient strength and sufficient quantities to prevent formwork spreading.
  - 2. Maintain principal shores to support concrete until minimum required strength is achieved.
- C. Arrange and assemble formwork to permit dismantling and stripping. Do not damage concrete during stripping. Permit removal of remaining principal shores.

1. Design and fabricate forms for easy removal, without impact, shock, or damage to concrete surfaces or other portions of the work.
  2. Design to support all applied loads until concrete is adequately cured, within allowable tolerances and deflection limits.
- D. Align joints and make watertight. Keep form joints to a minimum. Make forms watertight to prevent leakage of concrete mortar. Locate form joints, at exposed concrete, to be symmetrical about center of panel, unless otherwise noted. Align joints symmetrically at exposed conditions.
- E. Permanent openings: Provide openings to accommodate Work specified in other Sections. Size and locate openings accurately. Securely support items built into forms; provide additional bracing at openings and discontinuities in formwork.
- F. Temporary openings: Provide temporary openings for cleaning and inspection. Provide drain openings at bottoms of formwork to allow water to drain. Locate temporary openings in most inconspicuous locations at base of forms, closed with tight-fitting panels designed to minimize appearance of joints in finished concrete Work.
- G. Obtain approval before framing openings in structural members that are not indicated on drawings.
- H. Install void forms in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Protect forms from moisture or crushing.
- I. Coordinate this section with other sections of work that require attachment of components to formwork.
- J. If formwork is placed after reinforcement, resulting in insufficient concrete cover over reinforcement, request instructions from Architect before proceeding.
- K. Inspection: Before placing of concrete, and after placement of reinforcing steel in the forms, provide notification so that proper inspection can be made. Make such notification at least 2 working days in advance of placing concrete.
- L. Rejection of Defective Work: Any movement or bellying of forms during construction or variations in excess of the tolerances specified shall be considered just cause for the removal of such forms and, in addition, the concrete construction so affected. Reconstruct forms, place new concrete and required reinforcing steel at no additional cost to the District.

### **3.05 APPLICATION - FORM RELEASE AGENT**

- A. Form Release Agent: Provide either form materials with factory applied non-absorptive liner or field applied form coating which shall comply with applicable air quality regulations for VOC. If field applied coating is employed, thoroughly clean and recondition formwork and reapply coating before each use. Rust on form surfaces is not acceptable.
- B. Apply form release agent on formwork in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
- C. Apply prior to placement of reinforcing steel, anchoring devices, and embedded items.
- D. Do not apply form release agent where concrete surfaces to receive special finishes or applied coverings that are affected by agent. Soak inside surfaces of untreated forms with clean water. Keep surfaces coated prior to placement of concrete.

### **3.06 INSERTS, EMBEDDED PARTS, AND OPENINGS**

- A. Provide formed openings where required for items to be embedded in passing through concrete work.
  - 1. Install accessories in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and referenced standards, level, straight and plumb.
- B. Locate and set in place items that are cast directly into concrete.
- C. Coordinate with work of other sections in forming and placing openings, slots, reglets, recesses, sleeves, bolts, anchors, other inserts, and components of other work.
  - 1. Openings: Size and locate formed openings, depressions, recesses and chases to accommodate products to be applied to, built into and pass through concrete Work. Coordinate size, location and placement of inserts, embedded products, openings and recesses with Work specified in other Sections.
  - 2. Anchors and Other Devices: Set and build into concrete formwork anchorage devices and other embedded products required for Work to be attached to or supported by concrete elements.
  - 3. Locating Embedded Products and Openings: Use setting drawings, diagrams, instructions and templates to set embedded products.
  - 4. Screeds: Set screeds and establish level for tops of concrete slabs and leveling for finish surfaces. Shape surfaces as indicated on the Drawings. Provide cradle, pad or base type screed supports for concrete over waterproof membranes and vapor retarders.
- D. Install accessories in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, so they are straight, level, and plumb. Ensure items are not disturbed during concrete placement.
- E. Provide temporary ports or openings in formwork where required to facilitate cleaning and inspection. Locate openings at bottom of forms to allow flushing water to drain.
- F. Close temporary openings with tight fitting panels, flush with inside face of forms, and neatly fitted so joints are not apparent in exposed concrete surfaces.

### **3.07 FORM CLEANING**

- A. Clean forms as erection proceeds, to remove foreign matter within forms.
- B. Clean formed cavities of debris prior to placing concrete.
  - 1. At above grade forms, flush with water or use compressed air to remove remaining foreign matter. Ensure that water and debris drain to exterior through clean-out ports.
  - 2. During cold weather, remove ice and snow from within forms. Do not use de-icing salts. Do not use water to clean out forms, unless formwork and concrete construction proceed within heated enclosure. Use compressed air or other means to remove foreign matter.
- C. Formwork Reuse: Do not reuse wood and plywood forming materials which contact concrete, except as follows:
  - 1. High density plywood may be cleaned and reused for exposed concrete.
  - 2. Unfaced plywood may be reused for concealed concrete.
  - 3. Steel and fiberglass forming materials may be cleaned and reused.

- D. Patching and Repairs: Patch tie holes with sheet metal patches and restore forms to like new condition prior to reuse.

### **3.08 FORMWORK TOLERANCES**

- A. Construct formwork to maintain tolerances required by ACI 117, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Also as specified in ACI 301, ACI 318, and ACI 347R, unless otherwise specified or indicated.
- B. Camber slabs and beams in accordance with ACI 301.

### **3.09 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. An independent testing agency will perform field quality control tests, as specified in Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements.
- B. Inspect erected formwork, shoring, and bracing to ensure that work is in accordance with formwork design, and to verify that supports, fastenings, wedges, ties, and items are secure.
  - 1. Comply with CBC Table 1705A.3, item 12.
- C. Do not reuse wood formwork more than 3 times for concrete surfaces to be exposed to view. Do not patch formwork.

### **3.10 FORM REMOVAL**

- A. Do not remove forms or bracing until concrete has gained sufficient strength to carry its own weight and imposed loads.
  - 1. Comply with California Building Code (CBC) requirements.
  - 2. Formwork supporting weight of concrete may not be removed until concrete has reached a minimum of specified 28-day compressive strength and no earlier than 21 days after pour.
  - 3. Removal of Load Bearing Formwork:
    - a. Do not remove shoring and forms supporting weight of concrete, such as beam soffits, joists, slabs, and other structural elements, until concrete has attained its 28 day specified compressive strength, unless otherwise specified or permitted by the Structural Engineer of Record.
    - b. Determine the actual compressive strength has attained is adequate to support the weight of the concrete and superimposed loads.
    - c. Maintain curing and protection operations after form removal.
  - 4. Removal of Non Load Bearing Formwork After Superimposed Loads or as Approved by Engineer:
    - a. Provided that concrete has hardened sufficiently, that it is not damaged, and has achieved sufficient strength to support its own weight and all imposed construction and design loads, forms not actually supporting weight of concrete or weight of soffit forms may be removed after concrete has cured at not less than 50 degrees F for 24 hours.
    - b. Maintain curing and protection operations after form removal.
- B. Loosen forms carefully. Do not wedge pry bars, hammers, or tools against finish concrete surfaces scheduled for exposure to view.

1. Remove formwork progressively so no unbalanced loads are imposed on structure. Remove formwork without damaging concrete surfaces.
  2. Remove or snap off metal spreader ties inside wall surface. Cut nails and form ties off flush and leave surfaces level and clean.
- C. Store removed forms to prevent damage to form materials or to fresh concrete. Discard damaged forms.

### **3.11 PATCHING**

- A. Schedule: Patch forming and tie holes immediately after form removal.
- B. Cleaning: Clean surface of all loose materials and soiling.
- C. Patching: Patch all holes and depressions with grouting gun and grout mix of one part cement and 2-1/2 parts mortar sand.

**END OF SECTION**



**SECTION 03 20 00**  
**CONCRETE REINFORCING**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Reinforcing steel for cast-in-place concrete.
- B. Supports and accessories for steel reinforcement.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 03 10 00 - Concrete Forming and Accessories.
- B. Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete.
- C. Section 04 20 00 - Unit Masonry: Reinforcement for masonry.
- D. Section 26 05 26 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems: Grounding connection to concrete reinforcement.
- E. Division 26 - Electrical: Grounding connection to concrete reinforcement.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ACI 301 - Specifications for Structural Concrete; 2016.
- B. ACI 318 - Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete and Commentary; 2014 (Errata 2018).
  - 1. Use 2014 as indicated in 2016 CBC Ch 35 Referenced Standards.
- C. ACI SP-66 - ACI Detailing Manual; 2004.
- D. ASTM A615/A615M - Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement; 2018.
  - 1. Use 2012 as indicated in 2016 CBC Ch 35 Referenced Standards.
- E. ASTM A706/A706M - Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Low-Alloy Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement; 2016.
  - 1. use 2009b as indicated in 2016 CBC Ch 35 Referenced Standards.
- F. ASTM A996/A996M - Standard Specification for Rail-Steel and Axle-Steel Deformed Bars for Concrete Reinforcement; 2016.
- G. ASTM A1064/A1064M - Standard Specification for Carbon-Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed, for Concrete; 2018a.
- H. AWS A5.5/A5.5M - Specification for Low-Alloy Steel Electrodes for Shielded Metal Arc Welding; 2006.
- I. AWS D1.4/D1.4M - Structural Welding Code - Reinforcing Steel; 2011.
- J. CRSI (DA4) - Manual of Standard Practice; 2009.
- K. CRSI (P1) - Placing Reinforcing Bars; 2011.

**1.04 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

- B. Product Data:
  - 1. Reinforcement supporting and spacing devices at exposed concrete only, to demonstrate non-corroding and non-staining characteristics.
  - 2. Adhesive compounds.
- C. Shop Drawings: Comply with requirements of ACI SP-66. Include bar schedules, shapes of bent bars, spacing of bars, and location of splices.
- D. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that reinforcing steel and accessories supplied for this project meet or exceed specified requirements.
- E. Reports: Submit certified copies of mill test report of reinforcement materials analysis.
- F. Quality Control Submittals: Submit the following information related to quality assurance requirements specified:
  - 1. Certifications: Submit to the testing laboratory mill test certificates for all reinforcing steel, showing physical and chemical analysis. If steel is to be welded, include in chemical analysis the percentages of carbon, manganese, copper, nickel, and chromium, and optionally the percentages of molybdenum and vanadium.
  - 2. Certifications: If steel is to be welded, submit certifications to the testing laboratory signed by AWS Certified Welding Inspector (CWI) of prequalified welding procedures, qualifications of welding procedures unless prequalified, qualification of welding operators, and qualification of welders.

#### **1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Perform work of this section in accordance with CRSI (DA4), CRSI (P1), ACI 301, and ACI 318.
  - 1. Maintain one copy of each document on project site.
- B. Regulatory Requirements: Conform to California Building Code (CBC) Title 24 Part 2, Chapter 19A requirements as amended and adopted by authorities having jurisdiction, for details of reinforcement.
- C. Provide Architect, Project Inspector, and Special Inspector with access to fabrication plant to facilitate inspection of reinforcement. Provide notification of commencement and duration of shop fabrication in sufficient time to allow inspection.
- D. Welders' Certificates: Submit certifications for welders employed on the project, verifying AWS qualification within the previous 12 months.
  - 1. Qualification of Welds, Welding Operators, and Welders: Comply with applicable Building Code standard. Perform welding procedure qualification, except for prequalified procedures, as required by AWS D1.4/D1.4M, prior to executing any welding of reinforcing steel.
    - a. Only AWS Certified Welding Inspectors shall be used for tests and qualifications associated with welding of reinforcing steel.
    - b. Only AWS qualified welders or welding operators shall perform welding of reinforcing steel.
- E. Coordinate Work specified in this Section with other Sections which require placement of embedded products and provision of openings and recesses.

- F. If formwork is placed after reinforcement, resulting in insufficient concrete cover over reinforcement, request instructions from Architect (Structural Engineer) before proceeding.

## **1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- A. Delivery: Deliver reinforcement bars new and free from rust and mill scale in original bundles marked with durable identification tags.
- B. Storage: Store reinforcement to avoid excessive rusting or fouling with grease, oil, dirt or other bond-weakening coatings.
- C. Handling: Take precautions to maintain reinforcement identification after bundles are broken.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 REINFORCEMENT**

- A. Reinforcing Steel: ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 60 (60,000 psi).
  - 1. Deformed billet-steel bars.
  - 2. Unfinished.
- B. Reinforcing Steel: ASTM A706/A706M, deformed low-alloy steel bars.
  - 1. Unfinished.
  - 2. Carbon Content: 0.55 % maximum.
- C. Reinforcing Steel: #3 Deformed bars, ASTM A996/A996M Grade 60 (420), Type A.
- D. Stirrup Steel: ASTM A1064/A1064M steel wire, unfinished.
- E. Reinforcement Accessories:
  - 1. Tie Wire: Annealed, minimum 16 gage, 0.0508 inch.
  - 2. Chairs, Bolsters, Bar Supports, Spacers: Wire-bar-type devices, complying with CRSI (DA4), for spacing, supporting and fastening reinforcing bars and welded wire reinforcement in place. Sized and shaped for adequate support of reinforcement during concrete placement.
    - a. Supports at Slab on Grade: Provide devices with load-bearing pads or horizontal runners where base material does not support chair legs, to prevent puncture of vapor retarder/barrier or provide precast concrete block bar supports of equal or greater strength to specified concrete.
    - b. Corrosion Resistance:
      - 1) Provide stainless steel or plastic components for placement within 1-1/2 inches of weathering surfaces.
        - (a) Provide plastic coated, plastic-tipped (CRSI, Class 1) or stainless steel types at exposed-to-view concrete surfaces.
        - (b) Provide only stainless steel (CRSI Class 2) at exterior exposed surfaces to be painted.
  - 3. Welding Electrodes: AWS A5.5/A5.5M E80XX, low hydrogen, with a minimum yield point of 80,000 psi, for welding grade 60 reinforcing steel.

## **2.02 RE-BAR SPLICING:**

- A. Coupler Systems: Mechanical devices for splicing reinforcing bars; capable of developing 160% of steel reinforcing design strength in tension and compression.
- B. Dowel Bar Splicer with Dowel-Ins: Mechanical devices for connecting dowels; Type II capable of developing 160% of steel reinforcing design strength in tension and compression.

## **2.03 FABRICATION**

- A. Fabricate concrete reinforcing in accordance with CRSI (DA4) - Manual of Standard Practice.
- B. Welding of reinforcement is permitted only with the specific approval of Architect. Perform welding in accordance with AWS D1.4/D1.4M.
- C. Fusion welded reinforcing steel assemblies are not permitted.
- D. Locate reinforcing splices not indicated on drawings at point of minimum stress. See Structural Drawings,
  - 1. Review locations of splices with Architect (Structural Engineer) before fabrication and placement. .

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 PREPARATION**

- A. Cleaning: Clean reinforcement to remove loose rust and mill scale, soil, and other materials which may reduce or destroy bond with concrete.
- B. Adjustment and Inspection: Do not bend or straighten reinforcement in a manner injurious to material. Do not use bars with kinks or bends not shown on Drawings and reviewed shop drawings, or bars with reduced cross-section due to corrosion or other cause.
- C. Do not bend bars No. 5 and larger in the field.
- D. Do not bend bars more than once in the same location.

### **3.02 PLACEMENT**

- A. General: Place and secure reinforcement as specified herein, as indicated and noted on Drawings and in compliance with recommended details and methods of reinforcement placement and support specified in CRSI Placing Reinforcing Bars.
- B. Place, support and secure reinforcement against displacement. Do not deviate from required position.
  - 1. Set wire ties so ends are directed into concrete, not toward exposed concrete surfaces.
- C. Do not displace or damage vapor barrier.
- D. Accommodate placement of formed openings.
- E. Maintain concrete cover around reinforcing as indicated on Structural Drawings:
- F. Comply with applicable code for concrete cover over reinforcement.
  - 1. If not otherwise indicated on Drawings or specified herein, provide concrete cover in compliance with ACI 318.
- G. Bond and ground all reinforcement to requirements of Division 26.

- H. Coordination: Locate reinforcement to accommodate embedded products and formed openings and recesses.
- I. Slab on Grade Reinforcement: Do not displace or damage vapor retarder/barrier at slab on grade.
- J. Wire Reinforcement Placement: Place reinforcement in sheets as long as practicable, lapping adjoining pieces at least one full mesh and lace splices with 16 gage wire. Offset end laps in adjacent widths to prevent continuous laps. Extend reinforcement to within 1-inch of edge at slabs on grade. Cut mesh at expansion joints and full depth control joints.
- K. Dowels: Secure tie dowels in place before depositing concrete. Provide No. 3 bars for securing dowels where no other reinforcement is provided.
- L. Reinforcement Splices, General: Provide standard reinforcement splices by lapping ends, placing bars in contact and tightly wire tying. Comply with details and requirements of ACI 318 for minimum lap of spliced bars and criteria indicated on the Drawings.
  - 1. Clearances for Splices: Wherever possible, provide minimum 1-1/2 inch clearance between sets of splices. Stagger horizontal bars so that adjacent splices are minimum 48 inches apart.
- M. Reinforcement Supports: Support reinforcement on metal chairs, spacers or metal hangers to provide required coverage and to properly locate reinforcement. Do not use wood. Avoid cutting or puncturing vapor retarder/barrier during reinforcement placement and concreting operations. Repair damages before placing concrete.
  - 1. Support Spacing: Space chairs and accessories in conformance with CRSI Placing Reinforcing Bars.
- N. Welding of Reinforcement Steel
  - 1. Welding: Perform welding under continuous inspection and supervision of a qualified Registered Deputy Inspector employed by testing and inspection agency. Weld reinforcement as indicated on Drawings.
  - 2. Carbon Equivalent (CE): CE of reinforcing bars or splice materials shall be calculated from chemical composition as indicated in mill report by following formula:
    - a. ASTM A615/A615M Bars:  

$$CE = \%C + (\%Mn/6)$$
    - b. ASTM A706/A706M Bars:  

$$CE = \% C + (\%Mn/6) + (\%Cu/40) + (\%Ni/20) + (\%CR/10) - (\%Mo/50) - (\%V/10)$$

Where: C = Carbon; MN = Manganese; CU = Copper; NI = Nickel; CR = Chromium;  
MO = Molybdenum; V = Vanadium

If mill test report is not available, make chemical analysis of bars representative of bars to be welded. Bars with CE above 0.75 shall not be welded.
  - 3. No welds shall be made at bends in reinforcing bars. Welds to be 1 inch minimum from bends
- O. Corrections During Concrete Placement: Maintain reinforcing steel workers on-site during placement of concrete for resetting reinforcement displaced by runways, workers and other causes.

### **3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. An independent testing agency, as specified in Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, will inspect installed reinforcement for compliance with contract documents before concrete placement.
- B. Inspector of Record, as specified in Section 01 45 33 - Code Testing, Special Inspections and Procedures, will inspect installed reinforcement for conformance to contract documents before concrete placement.
  - 1. Concrete floor slabs on grade are to be continuously inspected as recommended in the geotechnical report.
- C. Defective Reinforcement Work: The following shall be considered defective and may be ordered to be removed and reconstructed at no change in Contract Time or Sum.
  - 1. Bars with kinks or bends not shown on Drawings.
  - 2. Bars injured due to bending or straightening.
  - 3. Bars heated or bent.
  - 4. Reinforcement not placed in accordance with Drawings and Specifications.
  - 5. Rusty or oily bars.
  - 6. Bars exposed in surface of concrete or without adequate concrete cover.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 03 30 00**  
**CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Floors and slabs on grade.
- B. Concrete foundations and anchor bolts.
- C. Joint devices associated with concrete work.
- D. Miscellaneous concrete elements, including equipment pads and thrust blocks.
- E. Concrete curing.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 03 10 00 - Concrete Forming and Accessories: Forms and accessories for formwork.
- B. Section 03 20 00 - Concrete Reinforcing.
- C. Section 03 35 11 - Concrete Floor Finishes: Densifiers, hardeners, applied coatings, and polishing.
- D. Section 07 92 00 - Joint Sealants: Products and installation for sealants and joint fillers for saw cut joints and isolation joints in slabs.
- E. Section 32 13 13 - Concrete Paving: Sidewalks, curbs and gutters.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ACI 211.1 - Standard Practice for Selecting Proportions for Normal, Heavyweight, and Mass Concrete; 1991 (Reapproved 2009).
- B. ACI 301 - Specifications for Structural Concrete; 2016.
  - 1. Section 6 Architectural Concrete.
- C. ACI 302.1R - Guide to Concrete Floor and Slab Construction; 2015.
- D. ACI 304R - Guide for Measuring, Mixing, Transporting, and Placing Concrete; 2000 (Reapproved 2009).
- E. ACI 305R - Guide to Hot Weather Concreting; 2010.
- F. ACI 306R - Guide to Cold Weather Concreting; 2016.
- G. ACI 308R - Guide to External Curing of Concrete; 2016.
- H. ACI 318 - Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete and Commentary; 2014 (Errata 2018).
  - 1. Use 2014 as indicated in 2016 CBC Ch 35 Referenced Standards.
- I. ASTM C33/C33M - Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates; 2016, with Editorial Revision (2016).
  - 1. Use 2013 as indicated in 2016 CBC Ch 35 Referenced Standards.
- J. ASTM C39/C39M - Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens; 2018.

- K. ASTM C94/C94M - Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete; 2018.
  - 1. Use 2014a as indicated in 2016 CBC Ch 35 Referenced Standards.
- L. ASTM C109/C109M - Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Hydraulic Cement Mortars (Using 2-in. or (50-mm) Cube Specimens); 2016a.
- M. ASTM C143/C143M - Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic-Cement Concrete; 2015a.
- N. ASTM C150/C150M - Standard Specification for Portland Cement; 2018.
  - 1. Use 2012 as indicated in 2016 CBC Ch 35 Referenced Standards.
- O. ASTM C494/C494M - Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Concrete; 2017.
- P. ASTM C579 - Standard Test Methods for Compressive Strength of Chemical-Resistant Mortars, Grouts, Monolithic Surfacing, and Polymer Concretes; 2018.
- Q. ASTM C827/C827M - Standard Test Method for Change in Height at Early Ages of Cylindrical Specimens of Cementitious Mixtures; 2016.
- R. ASTM C881/C881M - Standard Specification for Epoxy-Resin-Base Bonding Systems for Concrete; 2015.
- S. ASTM C1059/C1059M - Standard Specification for Latex Agents for Bonding Fresh to Hardened Concrete; 2013.
- T. ASTM C1107/C1107M - Standard Specification for Packaged Dry, Hydraulic-Cement Grout (Nonshrink); 2017.
- U. ASTM D695 - Standard Test Method for Compressive Properties of Rigid Plastics; 2015.
- V. ASTM E1745 - Standard Specification for Plastic Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Soil or Granular Fill under Concrete Slabs; 2017.
- W. COE CRD-C 572 - Corps of Engineers Specifications for Polyvinylchloride Waterstop; 1974.

#### **1.04 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Submit manufacturers' data on manufactured products showing compliance with specified requirements and installation instructions.
  - 1. Including printed statement of VOC content and material safety data sheets.
- C. Mix Design: Submit proposed concrete mix design.
  - 1. Indicate proposed mix design complies with requirements of ACI 301, Section 4 - Concrete Mixtures.
  - 2. Indicate proposed mix design complies with requirements of ACI 318, Chapter 5 - Concrete Quality, Mixing and Placing.
- D. Shop Drawings: Submit proposed layout of construction and control joints for approval.
- E. Samples: Submit samples of underslab vapor retarder to be used.
- F. Test Reports: Submit report for each test or series of tests specified.
- G. Mix Design: Submit mix designs prepared, stamped and signed by a Civil Engineer licensed in the State of California.
- H. Quality Control Submittals:



1. Field tests: Submit reports of all slump, strength and air content tests as required by authorities having jurisdiction and as indicated on the Drawings and specified herein.
  2. Delivery tickets: Have available copies of delivery tickets complying with ASTM C94/C94M for each load of concrete delivered to site. Include on the tickets the additional information specified in the ASTM document.
- I. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: For concrete accessories, indicate installation procedures and interface required with adjacent construction.
  - J. Project Record Documents: Accurately record actual locations of embedded utilities and components that are concealed from view upon completion of concrete work.

### **1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Perform work of this section in accordance with ACI 301 and ACI 318.
  1. Maintain one copy of each document on site.
- B. Follow recommendations of ACI 305R when concreting during hot weather .
- C. When air temperature in the shade and away from artificial heat falls below 40 degrees F, or when concrete without special protection is likely to be subject to freezing temperatures before expiration of specified curing period, follow recommendations of ACI 306R when concreting during cold weather.
- D. Regulatory Requirements:
  1. Conform to California Building Code (CBC) Chapter 19A requirement, as amended and adopted by authorities having jurisdiction.
  2. Chemical products field-applied to concrete shall comply with applicable air quality requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
    - a. Comply with Section 01 61 16 - Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content Restrictions, CALGreen Section 5.504.4 Finish material pollutant control; 5.504.4.1 Adhesives, sealants and caulks; 5.504.4.3 Paints and coatings.
- E. Testing Agency Services: District will engage an independent testing and inspection agency to conduct tests and perform other services specified for quality control during construction, as required by Sections 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements and Section 01 45 33 - Code-Required Special Inspections.
- F. Coordination: Coordinate the placement of joint devices with erection of concrete formwork and placement of form accessories. Coordinate concrete requirements with Work specified for underground utilities and mechanical and electrical equipment pads and bases.

### **1.06 DELIVERY AND HANDLING**

- A. Protection During Concrete Placement: Provide protective coverings and runways, and use appropriate equipment and means of access to Work areas to avoid soiling or damage to existing conditions.
- B. Runoff: Prevent run off of water contaminated by construction agents and chemicals from soiling existing surfaces and from contaminating existing and future landscape areas.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 FORMWORK**

- A. Comply with requirements of Section 03 10 00.

### **2.02 REINFORCEMENT MATERIALS**

- A. Comply with requirements of Section 03 20 00.

### **2.03 CONCRETE MATERIALS**

- A. Cement: ASTM C150/C150M, Type I - Normal Portland type.
  - 1. Cement used in contact with soil shall be Type V - Sulfate Resistant.
  - 2. Acquire cement for entire project from same source.
- B. Fine and Coarse Aggregates: ASTM C33/C33M.
  - 1. Acquire aggregates for entire project from same source.
  - 2. Fine and coarse aggregates, CBC Title 24, Part 2, and as follows.
    - a. Structural Concrete: Maximum size not larger than 1/5 of narrowest dimension between forms, 1/3 depth of slab nor 3/4 of minimum clear spacing between individual reinforcing bars. Maximum aggregate size shall be 1 inch.
    - b. Other than Structural Concrete: Conform to requirements for structural concrete.
      - 1) Except maximum aggregate for concrete fill at stair tread and landings shall be 3/8 inch maximum.
- C. Water: Clean fresh and potable, free of amounts of acids, alkalis and organic materials detrimental to concrete production.

### **2.04 ADMIXTURES**

- A. General: Concrete Admixtures shall not affect concrete strength or color of colored concrete.
- B. Chemical Admixture:
  - 1. Use no admixtures not included in mix design. Products of the following manufacturers are specified and will be acceptable provided they comply with referenced standards all other requirements of the Contract Documents:
    - a. Manufacturers:
      - 1) BASF Building Systems: [www.buildingsystems.basf.com](http://www.buildingsystems.basf.com).
      - 2) Dayton Superior Corporation: [www.daytonsuperior.com](http://www.daytonsuperior.com).
      - 3) Euclid Chemical Co.: [www.euclidchemical.com](http://www.euclidchemical.com).
      - 4) L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc.: [www.lmcc.com](http://www.lmcc.com).
      - 5) Larsen Products Corp.: [www.larsenproducts.com](http://www.larsenproducts.com).
      - 6) MeadowBurke Co.: [meadowburke.com](http://meadowburke.com).
      - 7) W.R. Meadows, Inc.: [www.wrmeadows.com](http://www.wrmeadows.com).
      - 8) Sika Corporation; [www.us.sika.com](http://www.us.sika.com).
      - 9) Simpson Strong-Tie: [www.strongtie.com](http://www.strongtie.com)
      - 10) Specialty Products Group: [www.SPGoGreen.com](http://www.SPGoGreen.com).
      - 11) US Spec Division of US Mix Products Co.: [www.usspec.com](http://www.usspec.com).

- 12) Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- C. Do not use chemicals that result in soluble chloride ions in excess of 0.1 percent by weight of cement.
- D. Water Reducing and Accelerating Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M Type E.
1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Euclid Chemical Company; ACCELGUARD 80: [www.euclidchemical.com/#sle](http://www.euclidchemical.com/#sle).
    - b. Accelguard 80 by Euclid Chemical Co.
    - c. Pozzutec 20 by Master Builders Technology, Inc.
    - d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- E. Water Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M Type D.
1. Manufacturers:
    - a. L.M. Scofield Company: [www.scofield.com](http://www.scofield.com).
    - b. Eucon Retarder 75 by Euclid Chemical Co.
    - c. Pozzolith R by Master Builders Technology, Inc.
    - d. Plastiment by Sika Corporation.
    - e. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- F. Water Reducing Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M Type A.
1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Euclid Chemical Company; EUCON NW: [www.euclidchemical.com/#sle](http://www.euclidchemical.com/#sle).
    - b. Eucon WR-75 by Euclid Chemical Co.
    - c. Pozzolith Normal or Polyheed by Master Builders Technology, Inc.
    - d. Plastocrete 161 by Sika Corporation.
    - e. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

## 2.05 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

- A. Underslab Vapor Retarder: Sheet material complying with ASTM E1745, Class A; stated by manufacturer as suitable for installation in contact with soil or granular fill under concrete slabs. The use of single ply polyethylene is prohibited.
1. See Section 07 26 16 - Under-Slab Vapor Retarder.
- B. Non-Shrink Cementitious Grout: Premixed compound consisting of non-metallic aggregate, cement, water reducing and plasticizing agents.
1. Grout: Comply with ASTM C1107/C1107M.
  2. Height Change, Plastic State; when tested in accordance with ASTM C827/C827M:
    - a. Maximum: Plus 4 percent.
    - b. Minimum: Plus 1 percent.
  3. Minimum Compressive Strength at 48 Hours: 2,000 pounds per square inch.
  4. Minimum Compressive Strength at 28 Days: 8,000 pounds per square inch.
  5. Flowable Products:
    - a. Dayton Superior Corporation: [www.daytonsuperior.com/#sle](http://www.daytonsuperior.com/#sle).

- b. L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc, a subsidiary of Laticrete International, Inc; DURAGROUT:  
www.laticrete.com/our-products/concrete-construction-chemicals/#sle.
  - c. Sika Corporation; SikaGrout 328: www.us.sika.com.
  - d. SpecChem, LLC; SC Precision Grout: www.specchemllc.com/#sle.
  - e. US SPEC; MP Grout: www.usspec.com.
  - f. W. R. Meadows, Inc; 588-10K: www.wrmeadows.com/#sle.
  - g. W. R. Meadows, Inc; 1428 HP: www.wrmeadows.com/#sle.
  - h. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
6. Low-Slump, Dry Pack Products:
- a. Dayton Superior Corporation; Dri Pak Precast Grout:  
www.daytonsuperior.com/#sle.
  - b. L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc, a subsidiary of Laticrete International, Inc; Duragrout: www.lmcc.com/#sle.
  - c. Sika Corporation; SikaGrout 212: www.us.sika.com.
  - d. US SPEC; GP Grout: www.usspec.com.
  - e. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- C. Non-Shrink Epoxy Grout: Moisture-insensitive, two-part; consisting of epoxy resin, non-metallic aggregate, and activator.
1. Composition: High solids content material exhibiting positive expansion when tested in accordance with ASTM C827/C827M.
    - a. Maximum Height Change: Plus 4 percent.
    - b. Minimum Height Change: Plus 1 percent.
  2. Minimum Compressive Strength at 7 days, ASTM C579: 12,000 pounds per square inch.  
OR
  3. Minimum Compressive Strength at 7 days, ASTM D695: 12,000 pounds per square inch.
  4. Manufacturers:
    - a. Euclid Chemical Company; E3-DEEP POUR: www.euclidchemical.com/#sle.
    - b. Dayton Superior Corporation: www.daytonsuperior.com/#sle.
    - c. Euclid Chemical Co.; www.euclidchemical.com.
    - d. Five Star Products, Inc; Five Star DP Epoxy Grout: www.fivestarprouducts.com.
    - e. L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc.; www.lmcc.com.
    - f. Sika Corporation; Sika Grout Pak 42: www.us.sika.com.
    - g. SpecChem, LLC; SpecPoxy Grout: www.specchemllc.com.
    - h. US Mix Products Co.; www.usspec.com.
    - i. W.R. Meadows, Inc.; REZI-WELD 3/2: www.wrmeadows.com.
    - j. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

## 2.06 BONDING AND JOINTING PRODUCTS

- A. Bonding Compounds, General: Products of the following manufacturers are specified and will be acceptable provided they comply with requirements of the Contract Documents:

1. BASF Building Systems: [www.buildingsystems.basf.com](http://www.buildingsystems.basf.com).
  2. Dayton Superior Corporation: [www.daytonsuperior.com](http://www.daytonsuperior.com).
  3. Euclid Chemical Co.: [www.euclidchemical.com](http://www.euclidchemical.com).
  4. L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc.: [www.lmcc.com](http://www.lmcc.com).
  5. Larsen Products Corp.: [www.larsenproducts.com](http://www.larsenproducts.com).
  6. MeadowBurke Co.: [meadowburke.com](http://meadowburke.com).
  7. W.R. Meadows, Inc.: [www.wrmeadows.com](http://www.wrmeadows.com).
  8. Sika Corporation; [www.us.sika.com](http://www.us.sika.com).
  9. Simpson Strong-Tie: [www.strongtie.com](http://www.strongtie.com)
  10. US Spec Division of US Mix Products Co.: [www.usspec.com](http://www.usspec.com).
  11. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Control Joints: Sawcut joints after concrete placement and finish. Preformed joint materials are not acceptable.
- C. Bonding Compounds: Polyvinyl acetate, acrylic or styrene butadiene base. Provide polyvinyl acetate compound at interior locations only.
1. Latex Bonding Agent: Non-redispersable acrylic latex, complying with ASTM C1059/C1059M, Type II.
    - a. Manufacturers:
      - 1) BASF Building Systems; MasterEmaco A 400 or A 600: [www.buildingsystems.basf.com](http://www.buildingsystems.basf.com).
      - 2) Dayton Superior Corp.; Acrylic Bonding Agent J40: [www.daytonsuperior.com](http://www.daytonsuperior.com)
      - 3) Euclid Chemical Company; AKKRO-7T: [www.euclidchemical.com/#sle](http://www.euclidchemical.com/#sle).
      - 4) L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc.; Everbond: [www.lmcc.com](http://www.lmcc.com).
      - 5) MeadowBurke Co.; Arcylic Bond: [meadowburke.com](http://meadowburke.com).
      - 6) Sika Corporation; Sika Latex by Sika Corporation: [www.us.sika.com](http://www.us.sika.com).
      - 7) Simpson Strong-Tie; FX-Bondcrete: [www.strongtie.com](http://www.strongtie.com)
      - 8) SpecChem, LLC; Strong Bond Acrylic Bonder: [www.specchemllc.com/#sle](http://www.specchemllc.com/#sle).
      - 9) W. R. Meadows, Inc; ACRY-LOK-: [www.wrmeadows.com/#sle](http://www.wrmeadows.com/#sle).
      - 10) US Spec Division of US Mix Products Co.; Acrylcoat, Dura: [www.usspec.com](http://www.usspec.com).
      - 11) Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
  2. Polyvinyl Acetate, PVA (Interior only except areas exposed to moisture):
    - a. Products:
      - 1) Dayton Superior Corp.; PVA Bonding Agent J41: [www.daytonsuperior.com](http://www.daytonsuperior.com)
      - 2) Euclid Chemical Co.; Tammsweld: [www.euclidchemical.com](http://www.euclidchemical.com).
      - 3) L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc.; Everweld II: [www.lmcc.com](http://www.lmcc.com).
      - 4) Larsen Products Corp.; Weld-Crete: [www.larsenproducts.com](http://www.larsenproducts.com).
      - 5) W.R. Meadows, Inc.; Deck-O-Weld: [www.wrmeadows.com](http://www.wrmeadows.com).
      - 6) Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
  3. Epoxy Bonding System:
    - a. Complying with ASTM C881/C881M and of Type required for specific application.
    - b. Manufacturers:

- 1) Adhesives Technology Corporation; Crackbond SLV-302, Crackbond LR-321, Crackbond LR-321 LPL, Ultrabond 2100 LPL, Ultrabond 2100, Ultrabond 1, Ultrabond 2, or Ultrabond HS200: [www.atcepoxy.com/#sle](http://www.atcepoxy.com/#sle).
  - 2) Euclid Chemical Company; DURAL FAST SET LV: [www.euclidchemical.com/#sle](http://www.euclidchemical.com/#sle).
  - 3) Euclid Chemical Company; DURALFLEX GEL: [www.euclidchemical.com/#sle](http://www.euclidchemical.com/#sle).
  - 4) Euclid Chemical Company; DURALFLEX LV: [www.euclidchemical.com/#sle](http://www.euclidchemical.com/#sle).
  - 5) Euclid Chemical Company; DURAL 452 GEL, DURAL 452 LV, or DURAL 452 MV: [www.euclidchemical.com/#sle](http://www.euclidchemical.com/#sle).
  - 6) Dayton Superior Corporation; Slow Set Bonding Agent: [www.daytonsuperior.com/#sle](http://www.daytonsuperior.com/#sle).
  - 7) Sika Corporation; Sikadur 31 Hi Mod Gel or Sikadur 32 Hi Mod Bonder: [www.us.sika.com](http://www.us.sika.com).
  - 8) Simpson Strong-Tie; FX-752 Epoxy Bonding Agent, FX-762 High-Modulus Epoxy Bonding Agent, FX-792LPL Long Pot Life Epoxy Bonding Agent: [www.strongtie.com](http://www.strongtie.com)
  - 9) SpecChem, LLC; SpecPoxy 1000, SpecPoxy 2000, SpecPoxy 3000, or SpecPoxy 3000FS: [www.specchemllc.com/#sle](http://www.specchemllc.com/#sle).
  - 10) W. R. Meadows, Inc; Rezi-Weld Gel Paste, Rezi-Weld Gel Paste State, Rezi-Weld 1000: [www.wrmeadows.com/#sle](http://www.wrmeadows.com/#sle).
  - 11) Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- D. Waterstops: PVC, complying with COE CRD-C 572.
1. Configuration: Flatted Ribbed or Split Flange, as indicated on the drawings, or as recommended by manufacturer.
  2. Size: 4 inch or as indicated on the drawings.
  3. Manufacturers:
    - a. Greenstreak; Flat Ribbed number 781 and Split Flange 721: [www.greenstreak.com](http://www.greenstreak.com).
    - b. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- E. Slab Isolation Joint Filler: 1/2 inch thick, height equal to slab thickness, with removable top section that will form 1/2 inch deep sealant pocket after removal.
1. Material: Closed-cell, non-absorbent, compressible polymer foam in sheet form.
  2. Manufacturers:
    - a. W. R. Meadows, Inc; Deck-O-Foam Joint Filler with pre-scored top strip: [www.wrmeadows.com/#sle](http://www.wrmeadows.com/#sle).
    - b. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- F. Slab Contraction Joint Device: Preformed linear strip intended for pressing into wet concrete to provide straight route for shrinkage cracking.
1. Manufacturers:
    - a. W. R. Meadows, Inc; Speed-E-Joint: [www.wrmeadows.com/#sle](http://www.wrmeadows.com/#sle).
    - b. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- G. Slab Construction Joint Devices: Combination keyed joint form and screed, galvanized steel, with rectangular or round knockout holes for conduit or rebar to pass through joint form at 6 inches on center; ribbed steel stakes for setting.

1. Provide removable plastic cap strip that forms wedge-shaped joint for sealant installation.
2. Height: To suit slab thickness.

## **2.07 CURING MATERIALS**

- A. Evaporation Reducer: Liquid thin-film-forming compound that reduces rapid moisture loss caused by high temperature, low humidity, and high winds; intended for application immediately after concrete placement.
  1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Atlas Tech Products Division of Atlas Construction Supply, Inc.; Atlas Finish-Film: [www.atlastechproducts.com](http://www.atlastechproducts.com).
    - b. Dayton Superior Corporation; AquaFilm Concentrate J74: [www.daytonsuperior.com/#sle](http://www.daytonsuperior.com/#sle).
    - c. Euclid Chemical Company ; EUCOBAR: [www.euclidchemical.com/#sle](http://www.euclidchemical.com/#sle).
    - d. Master Builder Solutions by BASF; MasterKure ER 50: [www.master-builders-solutions.basf.us](http://www.master-builders-solutions.basf.us).
    - e. Nox-Crete Products Group; Monofilm: [www.nox-crete.com](http://www.nox-crete.com)
    - f. Sika Corp.; SikaFilm: [usa.sika.com](http://usa.sika.com).
    - g. SpecChem, LLC; SpecFilm Concentrate or SpecFilm: [www.specchemllc.com/#sle](http://www.specchemllc.com/#sle).
    - h. W. R. Meadows, Inc; Evapre or Evapre-RTU: [www.wrmeadows.com/#sle](http://www.wrmeadows.com/#sle).
    - i. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Curing Compound, Naturally Dissipating: Clear, water-based, liquid membrane-forming compound; complying with ASTM C309.
  1. Application: Use at concrete slab on grade.
  2. Product dissipates within 4 to 6 weeks.
  3. Provide product containing fugitive red dye.
  4. Manufacturers:
    - a. Dayton Superior Corporation: [www.daytonsuperior.com/#sle](http://www.daytonsuperior.com/#sle).
    - b. Euclid Chemical Company; COLOR-CRETE CURE AND SEAL VOC: [www.euclidchemical.com/#sle](http://www.euclidchemical.com/#sle).
    - c. SpecChem, LLC; SpecRez: [www.specchemllc.com/#sle](http://www.specchemllc.com/#sle).
    - d. Paul M. Wolff Co.; SHUR-CURE: [www.paulwolffco.com](http://www.paulwolffco.com).
    - e. W. R. Meadows, Inc; 1100-Clear: [www.wrmeadows.com/#sle](http://www.wrmeadows.com/#sle).
    - f. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

## **2.08 CONCRETE MIX DESIGN**

- A. Mix Design: Contractor shall coordinate with the Testing Laboratory of Record, under supervision of Civil Engineer licensed in the State of California, to determine mix proportions to fulfill specified requirements for strength, aggregate, size and workability of concrete.
- B. Proportioning Normal Weight Concrete: Comply with ACI 211.1 recommendations.
  1. Comply with Chapter 19A requirements.

- C. Concrete Strength: Establish required average strength for each type of concrete on the basis of field experience or trial mixtures, as specified in ACI 301.
  - 1. For trial mixtures method, employ independent testing agency acceptable to Architect for preparing and reporting proposed mix designs.
- D. Admixtures: Add acceptable admixtures as recommended in ACI 211.1 and at rates recommended or required by manufacturer.
- E. Normal Weight Concrete:
  - 1. Compressive Strength, when tested in accordance with ASTM C39/C39M at 28 days: As indicated on Structural Drawings.
  - 2. Proportions: For normal weight concrete, in accordance with ACI 301, and as noted on the Drawings.
  - 3. Structural Concrete: Structural concrete strengths (including non-structural floor slabs on grade), aggregate sizes and slumps indicated on Structural Drawings.
  - 4. Water/Cement Ratio for Concrete in Contact with Soil: Not to exceed 0.45, unless otherwise indicated on Structural Drawings.
  - 5. Water-Cement Ratio: As indicated on Structural Drawings.
  - 6. Maximum Slump: As indicated on Structural Drawings.
  - 7. Maximum Aggregate Size: As indicated on Structural Drawings.

## **2.09 MIXING**

- A. Transit Mixers: Comply with ASTM C94/C94M.
- B. Adding Water: If concrete arrives on-site with slump less than suitable for placement, do not add water that exceeds the maximum water-cement ratio or exceeds the maximum permissible slump.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify lines, levels, and dimensions before proceeding with work of this section.
- B. Layout construction and control joints according to the drawing details and plans following these guidelines:
  - 1. Finished exposed concrete floors are critical for aesthetics.
  - 2. Layout joints on exposed concrete floors to allow for installation of utilities without sawcutting or concrete placement of different production batches subject to different colors. Staining and integral color concrete is not exempt from this requirement.
  - 3. Architect to review joint pattern submittal each floor.
  - 4. No lengthwise joints in corridors; place cross-corridor, if required.
  - 5. Place joint at 90 degree wall corners.
  - 6. Place joints at center line of columns.
  - 7. Equally space all joints.



- C. Verify that concrete cover requirements are met in formwork construction and reinforcement placement.
- D. Verify that base material (sand, gravel or natural as specified or indicated on Drawings) level, vapor barrier/retarder properly placed and that required clearances to reinforcing steel have been maintained.
- E. Verify that all embedded products and formed openings and recesses are correctly placed.
- F. At slabs on grade, verify that vapor retarder/barrier is properly placed and free of damage.

### **3.02 PREPARATION**

- A. Verify that forms are clean and free of rust before applying release agent.
- B. Prepare previously placed concrete by cleaning with hydro-blasting or wet sand blasting to provide suitable surface for bonding. Provide minimum aggregate exposure of 1/4 inch.
- C. Coordinate placement of embedded items with erection of concrete formwork and placement of form accessories.
- D. Where new concrete is to be bonded to previously placed concrete, prepare existing surface by cleaning and applying bonding agent in according to bonding agent manufacturer's instructions.
  - 1. Use epoxy bonding system for bonding to damp surfaces, for structural load-bearing applications, and where curing under humid conditions is required.
  - 2. Use latex bonding agent only for non-load-bearing applications.
- E. Interior Slabs on Grade: Install vapor retarder under interior slabs on grade. Lap joints minimum 6 inches. Seal joints, seams and penetrations watertight with manufacturer's recommended products and follow manufacturer's written instructions. Repair damaged vapor retarder before covering.
  - 1. See Section 07 26 16 - Under-Slab Vapor Retarder.
  - 2. Vapor Retarder Over Granular Fill: Install compactible granular fill before placing vapor retarder as shown on the drawings. Do not use sand.
    - a. Install total thickness indicated on Drawings. Provide crushed rock, 1/2 inch grading, clean washed, complying with ASTM C33/C33M.
    - b. Comply with CA Green Code Section 4.505.2.1 Capillary Break.

### **3.03 CONCRETE MIXING**

- A. Concrete Mixing, General: Comply with ACI 318 as adopted by CBC, Title 24, Part 2, Chapter 19A and ACI 304R - Guide for Measuring, Mixing, Transporting, and Placing Concrete. Introduce and mix admixtures in compliance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations.

### **3.04 PLACING CONCRETE**

- A. Notify District's Inspector and DSA at least 2 working days in advance of placing concrete.
- B. Place concrete in accordance with ACI 304R. General: Comply with ACI 318 as adopted by CBC, Title 24, Part 2, Chapter 19A and as follows:
  - 1. Schedule continuous placement of concrete to prevent the formation of cold joints.

2. Ready mix concrete shall be delivered in accordance with ASTM C94/C94M. Concrete shall be placed within 90 minutes after start of mixing.
  3. Provide construction joints if concrete for a particular element or component cannot be placed in a continuous operation.
    - a. Submit for review, proposed locations of joints prior to pouring. See Structural Drawings for additional requirements.
  4. Deposit concrete as close as possible to its final location, to avoid segregation.
- C. Placement in Forms: Limit horizontal layers to depths which can be properly consolidated, but in no event greater than 24 inches.
1. Consolidate concrete by means of mechanical vibrators, inserted vertically in freshly placed concrete in a systematic pattern at close intervals. Penetrate previously placed concrete to ensure that separate concrete layers are knitted together.
  2. Vibrate concrete sufficiently to achieve consistent consolidation without segregation of coarse aggregates.
  3. Do not use vibrators to move concrete laterally.
- D. Place concrete for floor slabs in accordance with ACI 302.1R. Schedule continuous placement and consolidation of concrete within planned construction joints.
1. Place concrete in linear pattern, with control joints at slab on grade conditions only, with joints located as indicated on the Drawings.
  2. Thoroughly consolidate concrete without displacing reinforcement or embedded items, using internal vibrators, vibrating screeds, roller pipe screeds or vibrating laser screed as described below.
  3. Screeding Procedures: Strike off and level concrete slab surfaces before bleed water can collect on surface. Do not work concrete further until finishing operations are commenced.
    - a. Typical Slabs: Strike off and level surface using highway straight edges, darbies or bull floats.
  4. Create control and construction joints true to line and profile. Do not radius the joints. Refer to the Drawings for structural requirements of joints.
  5. Locate joints as indicated on the Drawings. Submit for review, proposed locations of joints prior to pouring. See Structural Drawings for additional requirements. Locate joints on column centers and at re-entrant corners where possible.
  6. Sawcut control joints to one-quarter of slab depth, immediately after slab has achieved initial set and not longer than 8 hours. "Soff-Cut" method is preferred.
  7. Alternate control and construction joint products and procedures will be considered in accordance with substitution provision specified in Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- E. Notify Architect not less than 48 hours prior to commencement of placement operations.
- F. Maintain records of concrete placement. Record date, location, quantity, air temperature, and test samples taken.
- G. Ensure reinforcement, inserts, and embedded parts are not disturbed during concrete placement.

- H. Place concrete continuously without construction (cold) joints wherever possible; where construction joints are necessary, before next placement prepare joint surface by removing laitance and exposing the sand and sound surface mortar, by sandblasting or high-pressure water jetting.
- I. Finish floors level and flat, unless otherwise indicated, within the tolerances specified below.

### 3.05 SLAB JOINTING

- A. Locate joints as indicated on the approved joint layout shop drawings.
- B. Anchor joint fillers and devices to prevent movement during concrete placement.
- C. Isolation Joints: Use preformed joint filler with removable top section for joint sealant, total height equal to thickness of slab, set flush with top of slab.
  - 1. Install where indicated and required on Structural Drawings, to separate slab from other building members, including columns, walls, equipment foundations, footings, stairs, manholes, sumps, and drains.
- D. Load Transfer Construction and Contraction Joints: Install load transfer devices as indicated; saw cut joint at surface as indicated for contraction joints.
- E. Saw Cut Contraction Joints: Saw cut joints before concrete begins to cool, within 4 to 12 hours after placing; use 3/16 inch thick blade and cut at least 1 inch deep but not less than one quarter (1/4) the depth of the slab.
- F. Construction Joints: Where not otherwise indicated, use metal combination screed and key form, with removable top section for joint sealant.
- G. Repair underslab vapor retarder damaged during placement of concrete reinforcing. Repair with vapor retarder material; lap over damaged areas minimum 6 inches and seal watertight.
- H. Separate slabs on grade from vertical surfaces with joint filler.
- I. Place joint filler in floor slab pattern placement sequence. Set top to required elevations. Secure to resist movement by wet concrete.
- J. Install joint devices in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- K. Install construction joint devices in coordination with floor slab pattern placement sequence. Set top to required elevations. Secure to resist movement by wet concrete.
- L. Maintain records of concrete placement. Record date, location, quantity, air temperature, and test samples taken.
- M. Place concrete continuously between predetermined expansion, control, and construction joints.
- N. Do not interrupt successive placement; do not permit cold joints to occur.
- O. Hot Weather Placement: Comply with recommendations of ACI 305R when ambient temperature before, during, or after concrete placement is expected to exceed 90 deg F or when combinations of high air temperature, low relative humidity, and wind speed are such that the rate of evaporation from freshly poured concrete would otherwise exceed 0.2 lbs./SF/Hr..
  - 1. Use evaporation reducer.
  - 2. Do not add water to approved concrete mixes under any conditions.

3. Provide mixing water at lowest feasible temperature, and provide adequate protection of poured concrete to reduce rate of evaporation.
  4. Use fog nozzle to cool formwork and reinforcing steel immediately prior to placing concrete.
- P. Cold-Weather Placement: Comply with provisions of ACI 306R when air temperature has fallen to or is expected to fall below 40 deg F. Protect concrete work from physical damage or reduced strength that could be caused by frost, freezing actions, or low temperatures.
1. Uniformly heat water and aggregates before mixing to obtain a concrete mixture temperature of not less than 50 deg F and not more than 80 deg F at point of placement.
  2. Do not use frozen materials or materials containing ice or snow. Do not place concrete on frozen subgrade or on subgrade containing frozen materials.
  3. Do not use calcium chloride, salt, or other materials containing antifreeze agents or chemical accelerators unless otherwise accepted in mix designs.
- Q. Protection: Ensure that reinforcement, embedded products, joint fillers and joint devices are not disturbed during concrete placement.

### 3.06 JOINTS

- A. Construction Joints: Locate and install construction joints so they do not impair strength or appearance of the structure, as acceptable to Architect.
1. Locate construction joints perpendicular to main reinforcement. Continue reinforcement across construction joints except as indicated otherwise. Do not continue reinforcement through sides of strip placements.
    - a. Dowel Joints: As indicated on Drawings.
  2. Hydro wash joint to 1/4 inch aggregate exposure, followed by wet process sandblast or second hydrowash.
  3. Use bonding agent on existing concrete surfaces that will be joined with fresh concrete.
- B. Isolation Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: Construct isolation joints in slabs-on-grade at points of contact between slabs-on-grade and vertical surfaces, such as column pedestals, foundation walls, grade beams, and other locations, or as indicated.
1. Structural slab contact at foundation walls and grade beams shall be doweled as detailed.
- C. Contraction (Control) Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: Construct contraction joints in slabs-on-grade to form panels of patterns as shown.

### 3.07 FLOOR FLATNESS AND LEVELNESS TOLERANCES

- A. An independent testing agency, as specified in Section 01 40 00, will inspect finished slabs for compliance with specified tolerances.
- B. Maximum Variation of Surface Flatness:
1. Exposed Concrete Floors: 1/4 inch in 10 feet, non-cumulative.
  2. Curbs:
    - a. Top of Curb: 1/4 inch in 10 ft, non-cumulative.
    - b. Side of Curb: 1/8 inch in 10 ft, non-cumulative, vertical and horizontal.

- C. Correct the slab surface if tolerances are less than specified.
- D. Correct defects by grinding or by removal and replacement of the defective work. Areas requiring corrective work will be identified. Re-measure corrected areas by the same process.

### **3.08 CONCRETE FINISHING**

- A. Repair surface defects, immediately after removing formwork.
  - 1. Remove honeycombed areas and other defective concrete down to sound concrete, cutting perpendicular to surface or slightly undercutting without damaging reinforcement. Dampen patch location and area immediately surrounding it prior to applying bonding compound or patching mortar.
  - 2. Before bonding compound has dried, apply patching mixture matching original concrete in materials and mix except for omission of coarse aggregate, and using a blend of white and normal portland cement as necessary to achieve color match. Consolidate thoroughly and strike off slightly higher than surrounding surface.
- B. Concrete Slabs: Finish to requirements of ACI 302.1R, and as follows:
  - 1. Other Surfaces to Be Left Exposed: Trowel as described in ACI 302.1R, minimizing burnish marks and other appearance defects.
    - a. Chemical Hardener: See Section 03 35 11.

### **3.09 CURING AND PROTECTION**

- A. Comply with requirements of ACI 308R. Immediately after placement, protect concrete from premature drying, excessively hot or cold temperatures, and mechanical injury.
- B. Maintain concrete with minimal moisture loss at relatively constant temperature for period necessary for hydration of cement and hardening of concrete.
  - 1. Normal concrete: Not less than seven days.
- C. Formed Surfaces: Cure by moist curing with forms in place for full curing period.
- D. Surfaces Not in Contact with Forms:
  - 1. Initial Curing: Start as soon as free water has disappeared and before surface is dry. Keep continuously moist for not less than three days by water-fog spray or saturated burlap.
    - a. Spraying: Spray water over floor slab areas and maintain wet.
    - b. Saturated Burlap: Saturate burlap-polyethylene and place burlap-side down over floor slab areas, lapping ends and sides; maintain in place.
  - 2. Final Curing: Begin after initial curing but before surface is dry.
    - a. Moisture-Retaining Sheet: Lap strips not less than 3 inches and seal with waterproof tape or adhesive; secure at edges.
    - b. Curing Compound: Apply in two coats at right angles, using application rate recommended by manufacturer.

### **3.10 MISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE ITEMS**

- A. Filling In: Fill in holes and openings left in concrete structures for passage of Work specified in other Sections, after such Work is in place. Mix, place, and cure concrete as specified to blend

with in-place construction. Provide other miscellaneous concrete filling shown or required to complete Work. Use non-shrink grout where required or indicated.

- B. Curbs: Provide monolithic finish to interior curbs by stripping forms while concrete is still green and by steel-troweling surfaces to a hard, dense finish with corners, intersections, and terminations slightly rounded.
- C. Equipment Bases and Foundations: Provide machine and equipment bases and foundations as shown on drawings. Set anchor bolts for machines and equipment to template at correct elevations, complying with diagrams or templates of manufacturer furnishing machines and equipment.

### **3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. An independent testing agency will perform field quality control tests, as specified in Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements.
- B. Provide free access to concrete operations at project site and cooperate with appointed firm.
- C. Submit proposed mix design of each class of concrete to inspection and testing firm for review prior to commencement of concrete operations.
- D. Field Certifications: For all concrete, provide signed copy of batch plant's certificate stating quantity of each material, amount of water, admixtures, departure time and date accompanying each load of materials or concrete.
- E. Field Tests of Concrete: Perform tests in accordance with applicable California Building Code requirements, ACI 301 and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- F. Tests of concrete and concrete materials may be performed at any time to ensure conformance with specified requirements.
- G. Compressive Strength Tests: ASTM C39/C39M. For each test, mold and cure four concrete test cylinders. Obtain test samples for every 2,000 sq ft - 50 cu yd or less of slab and structural concrete of each class of concrete placed (CBC requirement).
  - 1. Test one cylinder at 7 days and two at 28 days after placement.
  - 2. Maintain fourth cylinder to be tested at 56 days only if 28-day test fails to meet strength requirement.
  - 3. Take one additional test cylinder during cold weather concreting and cure it at job site under same conditions as concrete it represents. Test cold weather cylinder at 28 days.
- H. Take one additional test cylinder during cold weather concreting, cured on job site under same conditions as concrete it represents.
- I. Perform one slump test for each set of test cylinders taken, following procedures of ASTM C143/C143M.

### **3.12 DEFECTIVE CONCRETE**

- A. Test Results: The testing agency shall report test results in writing to Architect and Contractor within 24 hours of test.
- B. Defective Concrete: Concrete not complying with required lines, details, dimensions, tolerances or specified requirements.
- C. Repair or replacement of defective concrete will be determined by the Architect. The cost of additional testing shall be borne by Contractor when defective concrete is identified.

1. Obtain repair details from Architect (Structural Engineer) and approved by DSA before proceeding.
- D. Do not patch, fill, touch-up, repair, or replace exposed concrete except upon express direction of Architect for each individual area.

### **3.13 PROTECTION**

- A. Do not permit traffic over unprotected concrete floor surface until fully cured.
- B. Protect concrete from marring and damage due to weather and construction activities.
  1. Protective measures shall include providing temporary coverings, and be in accordance with Section 01 50 00 - Temporary Facilities and Controls, and shall prohibit all non-essential construction activities, including cleaning and maintenance of construction equipment.
  2. In particular, protect concrete floor slabs from oil, paint and other products that might penetrate and degrade concrete surface.

**END OF SECTION**





**SECTION 03 35 11**  
**CONCRETE FLOOR FINISHES**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Surface treatments for concrete floors and slabs.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Finishing of concrete surface to tolerance; floating, troweling, and similar operations; curing.

**1.03 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Coordinate the work with concrete floor placement and concrete floor curing.
- B. Pre-Concrete Placement Meeting:
  - 1. Prior to the start of concrete placement Contractor shall conduct a meeting to review the required methods and procedures to achieve the required finish. Contractor shall send a meeting agenda to all attendees 20 days prior to the scheduled date of the meeting
  - 2. The Contractor shall require responsible representatives of every party concerned with the concreting work to attend the meeting, including but not limited to the following: Contractor's superintendent, ready-mix company, testing lab, topping and coating applicator, and Owner Representative.

**1.04 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Manufacturer's published data on each finishing product, including information on compatibility of different products and limitations.
- C. Maintenance Data: Provide data on maintenance and renewal of applied finishes.
- D. Certification: Submit manufacturer's certificate that all materials supplied conform to applicable Federal regulations and to applicable State and Local air pollution emission ordinances and regulations.

**1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Deliver materials in manufacturer's sealed packaging, including application instructions.

**1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS**

- A. Maintain light level equivalent to a minimum 200 W light source at 8 feet above the floor surface over each 20 foot square area of floor being finished.
- B. Do not finish floors until interior heating system is operational.
- C. Maintain ambient temperature of 50 degrees F minimum.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS**

- A. All products used shall meet VOC requirements listed in Section 01 61 16 - Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content Restrictions.
- B. Requirements for Physically Disabled: Provide flooring meeting slip-resistant requirements of California Code of Regulations (CCR), Title 24, Part 2, Chapter 11B and 2010 ADA Standards, latest amendment.
  - 1. Flooring demonstrating a coefficient of friction of at least wet SCOF 0.6 per ASTM C1028 will be accepted as meeting the intent of slip resistance; CBC 11B-302 Floor or Ground Surfaces, 11B-403 Walking Surfaces, and ADA Standards.
    - a. Also acceptable: A dynamic coefficient of friction of at least 0.42 per DCOF AcuTest ANSI A137.1 Section 9.6.
  - 2. Flooring surface shall be stable, firm, and slip resistant. CBC Section 11B-302.1 General.
  - 3. Flooring surface demonstrating a dynamic coefficient of friction of at least 0.42 wet per DCOF AcuTest ANSI A137.1 Section 9.6 and ANSI/NFSI B101.3 (using a BOT-3000 testing unit) will be accepted as meeting the intent of slip resistance; CBC 11B-302 Floor or Ground Surfaces and ADA Standards.
    - a. Ramp surface: Provide DCOF value of 0.46 wet.

### **2.02 CONCRETE FLOOR FINISH APPLICATIONS**

- A. Unless otherwise indicated, all concrete floors are to be finished using liquid densifier/hardener.
- B. Liquid Densifier/Hardener:
  - 1. Use at following locations: concrete floors on grade.

### **2.03 DENSIFIERS AND HARDENERS**

- A. Liquid Densifier/Hardener: Penetrating chemical compound that reacts with concrete, filling the pores and dustproofing; for application to concrete after set.
  - 1. Coefficient of Friction: 0.86 dry, 0.69 wet when tested in accordance with ASTM C1028.
  - 2. Products:
    - a. Ameripolish, Inc; 3D HS Hybrid Silicate Densifier: [www.ameripolish.com/#sle](http://www.ameripolish.com/#sle).
    - b. Dayton Superior Corporation; Densifier J13: [www.daytonsuperior.com/#sle](http://www.daytonsuperior.com/#sle).
    - c. Euclid Chemical Company; EUCOSIL: [www.euclidchemical.com/#sle](http://www.euclidchemical.com/#sle).
    - d. L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc, a subsidiary of Laticrete International, Inc; SEAL HARD: [www.lmcc.com/#sle](http://www.lmcc.com/#sle).
    - e. L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc, a subsidiary of Laticrete International, Inc; LiON HARD: [www.lmcc.com/#sle](http://www.lmcc.com/#sle).
    - f. L.M. Scofield Company; SCOFIELD Formula One Lithium Densifier MP: [www.scofield.com/#sle](http://www.scofield.com/#sle).
    - g. Nox-Crete Products Group; Duro-Nox: [www.nox-crete.com/#sle](http://www.nox-crete.com/#sle).
    - h. PROSOCO, Inc; Consolideck LS/CS: [www.prosoco.com/consolideck/#sle](http://www.prosoco.com/consolideck/#sle).

- i. SpecChem, LLC; Cure Hard: [www.specchemllc.com/#sle](http://www.specchemllc.com/#sle).
- j. Euclid Chemical Corporation; Eucosil: [www.euclidchemical.com](http://www.euclidchemical.com).
- k. Paul M. Wolff Co.; SHUR-HARD: [www.paulwolffco.com](http://www.paulwolffco.com).
- l. W. R. Meadows, Inc; Liqui-Hard: [www.wrmeadows.com/#sle](http://www.wrmeadows.com/#sle).
- m. US Mix Products Co.; US SPEC Industraseal: [www.euclidchemical.com](http://www.euclidchemical.com).
- n. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

## **2.04 COATINGS**

- A. Penetrating Sealer: Transparent, non-yellowing, water-based coating.

## **2.05 JOINT FILLER**

- A. Two component, semi-rigid, epoxy joint filler with minimum compressive strength at 72 hours of 3000 psi per ASTM D695, minimum elongation of 55% per ASTM D638, and minimum Shore A Hardness of 100 per ASTM D2240.
- B. Color(s): As selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard range.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that floor surfaces are acceptable to receive the work of this section.
  - 1. Concrete substrate shall be structurally sound.
- B. Concrete shall be minimum 28 days old.
- C. Verify that flaws in concrete have been patched and joints filled with methods and materials suitable for further finishes.

### **3.02 PREPARATION**

- A. Blow clean using unoiled air or vacuum clean.
- B. Surface profile shall be CSP 2-5 per ICRI 310.2R.

### **3.03 GENERAL**

- A. Apply materials in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

### **3.04 JOINT FILLER APPLICATION**

- A. All joint facings shall possess an open surface texture. Run a saw blade or grinder down each side of the joint to expose fresh concrete.
- B. Do not use backer rod, sand, or other fill material. Joint filler shall be full depth. A very thin sand layer is acceptable to help prevent the joint filler from flowing into the substrate.
- C. Blow joints clean using un-oiled air.
- D. Prepare joint filler per manufacturer's recommendations.
- E. Fill to 2/3 of the full depth of the joint.
- F. Allow the joint filler to settle and then within 1 hour complete the filling and slightly overfill the joint.

- G. Within 24 hours cut flush with a razor knife or grind flush.

### **3.05 COATING APPLICATION**

- A. Verify that surface is free of previous coatings, sealers, curing compounds, water repellents, laitance, efflorescence, fats, oils, grease, wax, soluble salts, residues from cleaning agents, and other impediments to adhesion.
- B. Verify that water vapor emission from concrete and relative humidity in concrete are within limits established by coating manufacturer.
- C. Protect adjacent non-coated areas from drips, overflow, and overspray; immediately remove excess material.
- D. Apply coatings in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, matching approved mock-ups for color, special effects, sealing and workmanship.
- E. Broadcast system:
  - 1. Apply first layer of coating with non-slip aggregate as recommended by manufacturer.
  - 2. Apply topcoat as recommended by manufacturer.

### **3.06 SURFACE DENSIFIER/SEALER APPLICATION**

- A. New Concrete: Apply cure-seal-hardener to new concrete as soon as the concrete is firm enough to work on after troweling; with colored concrete, wait a minimum of 30 days before application.
  - 1. Spray on at rate of 200 sq.ft./gal.
  - 2. Keep surface wet with cure-seal-hardener for a minimum soak-in period of 30 minutes without allowing it to dry out or become slippery.
    - a. In hot weather, slipperiness may appear before the 30 minute time period has elapsed.
    - b. If that occurs, apply additional cure-seal-hardener as needed to keep the entire surface in a non-slippery state for the first 15 minutes.
    - c. For the remaining 15 minutes, mist the surface as needed with water to keep the material in a non-slippery state.
    - d. In hot weather conditions, follow manufacturer's special application procedures.
  - 3. When the treated surface becomes slippery after this period, lightly mist with water until slipperiness disappears.
  - 4. Wait for surface to become slippery again, and then flush entire surface with water to remove all cure-seal-hardener residue.
  - 5. Squeegee surface completely dry, flushing any remaining slippery areas until no residue remains.
  - 6. Wet vacuum or scrubbing machines can be used in accordance with manufacturer's instructions to remove residue.

### **3.07 PROTECTION**

- A. Prevent trades from walking and driving through uncured Joint Filler.

**END OF SECTION**





**SECTION 04 05 11**  
**MORTAR AND MASONRY GROUT**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Mortar for masonry.
- B. Grout for masonry.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 04 20 00 - Unit Masonry: Installation of mortar and grout.
- B. Section 08 11 13 - Hollow Metal Doors and Frames: Products and execution for grouting steel door frames installed in masonry.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. TMS 402/602 - Building Code Requirements and Specification for Masonry Structures; 2016.
  - 1. Use 2013 as indicated in 2016 CBC Ch. 35 Referenced Standards.
- B. ASTM C91/C91M - Standard Specification for Masonry Cement; 2012.
  - 1. Use 2012 as indicated in 2016 CBC Ch. 35 Referenced Standards.
- C. ASTM C94/C94M - Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete; 2018.
  - 1. Use 2014a as indicated in 2016 CBC Ch. 35 Referenced Standards.
- D. ASTM C270 - Standard Specification for Mortar for Unit Masonry; 2014a.
  - 1. Use 2014a as indicated in 2016 CBC Ch. 35 Referenced Standards.
- E. ASTM C387/C387M - Standard Specification for Packaged, Dry, Combined Materials for Concrete and High Strength Mortar; 2015.
- F. ASTM C476 - Standard Specification for Grout for Masonry; 2018.
- G. ASTM C780 - Standard Test Method for Preconstruction and Construction Evaluation of Mortars for Plain and Reinforced Unit Masonry; 2018a.
  - 1. Use 2014 as indicated in 2016 CBC Ch. 35 Referenced Standards.
- H. ASTM C1019 - Standard Test Method for Sampling and Testing Grout; 2018.
  - 1. Use 2013 as indicated in 2016 CBC Ch. 35 Referenced Standards.
- I. ASTM C1142 - Standard Specification for Extended Life Mortar for Unit Masonry; 1995 (Reapproved 2013).

**1.04 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Include design mix and indicate whether the Proportion or Property specification of ASTM C270 is to be used. Also include required environmental conditions and admixture limitations.
- C. Reports: Submit reports on mortar indicating compliance of mortar to property requirements of ASTM C270 and test and evaluation reports per ASTM C780.

- D. Reports: Submit reports on grout indicating compliance of component grout materials to requirements of ASTM C476 and test and evaluation reports to requirements of ASTM C1019.
- E. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that products meet or exceed specified requirements.
- F. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Submit packaged dry mortar manufacturer's installation instructions.

#### **1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Comply with provisions of TMS 402/602, except where exceeded by requirements of Contract Documents.
  - 1. Maintain one copy of each document on project site.

#### **1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Maintain packaged materials clean, dry, and protected against dampness, freezing, and foreign matter.

#### **1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS**

- A. Cold and Hot Weather Requirements: Comply with requirements of TMS 402/602 or CBC Chapter 21A building code, whichever is more stringent.

### **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

#### **2.01 MORTAR AND GROUT APPLICATIONS**

- A. Use only factory premixed packaged dry materials for mortar and grout, with addition of water only at project site.
  - 1. Exception: If a specified mix design is not available in a premixed dry package, provide equivalent mix design using standard non-premixed materials.
- B. Mortar Color: Natural gray unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Mortar Mix Designs: ASTM C270, Proportion Specification, Type S.
  - 1. Masonry below grade and in contact with earth: Type S.
  - 2. Exterior, Loadbearing Masonry: Type S.
  - 3. Exterior, Non-loadbearing Masonry: Type S.
- D. Grout Mix Designs:
  - 1. Bond Beams and Lintels: 3,000 psi strength at 28 days; 8-10 inches slump; provide premixed type in accordance with ASTM C 94/C 94M.
    - a. Fine grout for spaces with smallest horizontal dimension of 2 inches or less.
    - b. Coarse grout for spaces with smallest horizontal dimension greater than 2 inches.
  - 2. Engineered Masonry: Compressive strength at 28 days: as indicated on Drawings; 8-10 inches slump; provide premixed type in accordance with ASTM C 94/C 94M.
    - a. Fine grout for spaces with smallest horizontal dimension of 2 inches or less.
    - b. Coarse grout for spaces with smallest horizontal dimension greater than 2 inches.



## 2.02 MATERIALS

- A. All materials to conform to CBC, Section 2103A.2 and 2103A.3.
- B. Packaged Dry Material for Mortar for Unit Masonry: Premixed Portland cement, hydrated lime, and sand; complying with ASTM C387/C387M and capable of producing mortar of the specified strength in accordance with ASTM C270 with the addition of water only.
  - 1. Type: Type S.
  - 2. Color: Standard gray.
- C. Packaged Dry Material for Grout for Masonry: Premixed cementitious materials and dried aggregates; capable of producing grout of the specified strength in accordance with ASTM C476 with the addition of water only.
  - 1. Type: Fine.
- D. Water: Clean and potable.
- E. Bonding Agent: Latex type.

## 2.03 MORTAR MIXING

- A. Ready Mixed Mortar: ASTM C1142, Type equivalent to that specified according to ASTM C270.
- B. Thoroughly mix mortar ingredients using mechanical batch mixer, in accordance with ASTM C270 and in quantities needed for immediate use.
- C. Maintain sand uniformly damp immediately before the mixing process.
- D. Do not use anti-freeze compounds to lower the freezing point of mortar.
- E. If water is lost by evaporation, re-temper only within two hours of mixing.

## 2.04 GROUT MIXING

- A. Mix grout in accordance with ASTM C94/C94M.
- B. Thoroughly mix grout ingredients in quantities needed for immediate use in accordance with ASTM C476 for fine and coarse grout.
  - 1. Per DSA IR 21-2.13, revised 3/3/16 (modified for 2016 CBC):
    - a. The grout mix shall comply with the requirements of CBC, Section 2103A.3.
      - 1) All cells shall be solidly filled with grout in reinforced hollow unit masonry per CBC Section 2104A.1.3.
      - 2) A coarse grout shall be used in grout spaces 2 inches or more in width and in all grouted cells of hollow unit masonry, per CBC Section 2103A.3.
    - b. Sufficient water may be added to make a workable mix that will flow into all voids of the masonry without separation or segregation.
      - 1) The slump of the grout shall be 8 to 11 inches per TMS 402/602, Article 2.6 B.2 and ASTM C476, Section 4.2.2.
    - c. Grout mixes shall contain an approved admixture conforming to the requirements of this specification. Admixture shall be used in strict accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and appropriate listing from ICC-ES or other acceptable evaluation agency per IR A-5.

- C. Add admixtures in accordance with manufacturer's instructions; mix uniformly.
  - 1. Basis of Design Product: Grout Aid as manufactured by Sika, or approved equal.
  - 2. Admixtures shall meet the requirements of CBC Section 2103A.5 and have an evaluation report meeting the requirements of IR A-5.
  - 3. The approval of the Architect or structural engineer and DSA is required for the use of any admixture.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 PREPARATION**

- A. Apply bonding agent to existing concrete surfaces.
- B. Plug clean-out holes for grouted masonry with block masonry units. Brace masonry to resist wet grout pressure.

### **3.02 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install mortar and grout to requirements of section(s) in which masonry is specified.
- B. Do not install grout in lifts greater than 16 inches without consolidating grout by rodding.

### **3.03 GROUTING**

- A. Perform all grouting by means of low-lift technique. Do not employ high-lift grouting.
- B. Low-Lift Grouting:
  - 1. Limit height of pours to 48 inches.
  - 2. Limit height of masonry to 16 inches above each pour.
  - 3. Pour grout only after vertical reinforcing is in place; place horizontal reinforcing as grout is poured. Prevent displacement of bars as grout is poured.
  - 4. Place grout for each pour continuously and consolidate immediately; do not interrupt pours for more than 1-1/2 hours.
- C. When grouting is stopped for more than one hour, terminate grout minimum 1-1/2 inch, 2 inches maximum below top of upper masonry unit to form a positive key for subsequent grout placement.
- D. Solid grout all cells and courses, no exceptions. Consolidate with 3/4 inch diameter mechanical vibrator inserted into each and every cell.

### **3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. An independent testing agency will perform field tests, in accordance with provisions of Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements.
- B. Testing of mortar and grout: Conform to the requirements of CBC, Section 2105A.3.
- C. Test and evaluate mortar in accordance with ASTM C780 procedures.
  - 1. Test with same frequency as specified for masonry units.
- D. Test and evaluate grout in accordance with ASTM C1019 procedures.

1. Test with same frequency as specified for masonry units.

**END OF SECTION**



**SECTION 04 20 00**  
**UNIT MASONRY**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Concrete block.
- B. Reinforcement and anchorage.
- C. Accessories.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 03 20 00 - Concrete Reinforcing: Reinforcing steel for grouted masonry.
- B. Section 04 05 11 - Mortar and Masonry Grout.
- C. Section 05 50 00 - Metal Fabrications: fabricated steel items.
- D. Section 07 62 00 - Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim: Through-wall masonry flashings.
- E. Section 07 92 00 - Joint Sealants: Sealing control and expansion joints.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ASTM C90 - Standard Specification for Loadbearing Concrete Masonry Units; 2016a.
  - 1. Use 2014 as indicated in 2016 CBC Ch. 35 Referenced Standards.
- B. ASTM C129 - Standard Specification for Nonloadbearing Concrete Masonry Units; 2017.
- C. TMS 402/602 - Building Code Requirements and Specification for Masonry Structures; 2016.
- D. DSA, Interpretation of Regulations Document IR 21-2.13 - Concrete Masonry High Lift Grouting Method; 3/03/16.

**1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Preinstallation Meeting: Convene a preinstallation meeting one week before starting work of this section; require attendance by all relevant installers.

**1.05 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data for masonry units and masonry accessories.
- C. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that masonry units meet or exceed specified requirements.
- D. Test Reports: Concrete masonry manufacturer's test reports for units with integral water repellent admixture.
- E. Installer's Qualification Statement.
- F. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for District's use in maintenance of project.
  - 1. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.

## 1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with provisions of TMS 402/602, except where exceeded by requirements of Contract Documents.
  - 1. Maintain one copy of each document on project site.
- B. Regulatory Requirements: Except as modified by the requirements specified herein or the details indicated, reinforced concrete unit masonry construction shall conform to the California Building Code (CBC), Title 24, Part 2, Chapter 21A - Masonry.
- C. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section with minimum three years of documented experience.
- D. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified and with at least three years of documented experience.
- E. Single-Source Responsibility for Masonry Units: Obtain exposed masonry units of uniform texture and color, or a uniform blend within the ranges accepted for these characteristics, from one manufacturer for each different product required for each continuous surface or visually related surfaces.

## 1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, handle, and store masonry units by means that will prevent mechanical damage and contamination by other materials.
  - 1. Store and handle masonry units off the ground, under cover, and in a dry location to prevent their deterioration or damage due to moisture, temperature changes, contaminants, corrosion, and other causes. If units become wet, do not place until units are in an air-dried condition.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.01 CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS

- A. Acceptable Manufacturers:
  - 1. Angeles Block Co., Inc.: [www.angelusblock.com](http://www.angelusblock.com).
  - 2. Orco Block Co.: [www.orco.com](http://www.orco.com).
  - 3. RCP Block and Brick: [www.rcpblock.com](http://www.rcpblock.com).
  - 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Concrete Block: Comply with referenced standards and as follows:
  - 1. Size: Standard units with nominal face dimensions of 16 x 8 inches or as indicated and nominal depths as indicated on the Drawings for specific locations.
  - 2. Special Shapes: Provide non-standard blocks configured for corners, lintels, headers, control joint edges, and other detailed conditions.
  - 3. Load-Bearing Units: ASTM C90, medium weight.
    - a. Hollow block, as indicated.
    - b. Exposed Faces: Manufacturer's standard color and texture where indicated.
    - c. Pattern: As indicated on Drawings.

- 1) CMU-1: Bead-Blasted; Color: As indicated on Drawings.
- d. Unit Compressive Strength: Where indicated, provide units with minimum average net area compressive strength of 2,000 psi (Type M or S) and not less than the unit compressive strengths required to produce concrete unit masonry construction of compressive strength indicated.
- e. Non-Loadbearing Units: ASTM C129.
  - 1) Hollow block, as indicated.
  - 2) Medium weight.
- f. Solid Cap Unit: Nominal unit size, texture and color to match adjacent wall, unless specified otherwise.

## **2.02 MORTAR AND GROUT MATERIALS**

- A. Mortar and Grout: As specified in Section 04 05 11.

## **2.03 REINFORCEMENT AND ANCHORAGE**

- A. Reinforcing Steel: Type specified in Section 03 20 00; size as indicated on drawings; uncoated finish.

## **2.04 ACCESSORIES**

- A. Preformed Control Joints: Neoprene material. Provide with corner and tee accessories, fused joints.
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Blok-Lok Limited: [www.blok-lok.com/#sle](http://www.blok-lok.com/#sle).
    - b. Dur-O-Wal: [www.dur-o-wal.com](http://www.dur-o-wal.com).
    - c. Hohmann & Barnard, Inc: [www.h-b.com](http://www.h-b.com).
    - d. WIRE-BOND: [www.wirebond.com/#sle](http://www.wirebond.com/#sle).
    - e. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Joint Filler: Closed cell polyurethane; oversized 50 percent to joint width; self expanding; 3/8 inch wide by maximum lengths available.
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Hohmann & Barnard, Inc: [www.h-b.com](http://www.h-b.com).
    - b. WIRE-BOND: [www.wirebond.com/#sle](http://www.wirebond.com/#sle).
    - c. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- C. Cleaning Solution: Non-acidic, not harmful to masonry work or adjacent materials.
  - 1. Job-Mixed Detergent Solution: Solution of trisodium phosphate (1/2-cup dry measure) and laundry detergent (1/2-cup dry measure) dissolved in one gallon of water.
  - 2. Basis of Design Product: Enviro Klean as manufactured by ProSoCo, Inc., [www.prosoco.com](http://www.prosoco.com), or equal.
- D. Proprietary Acidic Cleaners: Standard-strength cleaners designed for removing mortar/grout stains, efflorescence, and other new construction stains from new masonry surfaces of type indicated below.
  - 1. Do not discolor or damage masonry surfaces.

2. Cleaners shall be expressly approved for intended use by manufacturer of masonry units being cleaned.
3. Comply with applicable occupational safety and hazardous and toxic materials regulations in handling and disposing of solutions.
4. General Purpose Cleaner: For removal and control of efflorescence, removal of excess mortar, grout and common construction soiling from new masonry not subject to metallic oxidation stains.
  - a. Basis of Design Product: Sure Klean No. 600 as manufactured by ProSoCo, Inc., [www.prosoco.com](http://www.prosoco.com), or equal.
5. Cleaner for Asphalt and Tar: For removing asphalt, tar, grease, hydraulic oil, motor oil and similar materials from porous masonry.
  - a. Basis of Design Product: Sure Klean Asphalt & Tar Remover as manufactured by ProSoCo, Inc., [www.prosoco.com](http://www.prosoco.com), or equal.
6. Cleaner for Lime Putty Stains: For removing excess mortar, heavy lime deposits and normal construction stains from new masonry surfaces where high-strength lime putty mortar mixes have been used.
  - a. Basis of Design Product: Sure Klean 101 Lime Solvent as manufactured by ProSoCo, Inc., [www.prosoco.com](http://www.prosoco.com), or equal.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that field conditions are acceptable and are ready to receive masonry.
- B. Verify that related items provided under other sections are properly sized and located.
- C. Verify that built-in items are in proper location, and ready for roughing into masonry work.

### **3.02 PREPARATION**

- A. Direct and coordinate placement of metal anchors supplied for installation under other sections.
- B. Comply with CBC Section 2104A in addition to referenced unit masonry standard and other requirements indicated applicable to each type of installation included in Project.
- C. Leave openings for equipment to be installed before completion of masonry. After installation of equipment, complete masonry to match construction immediately adjacent to the opening.
- D. Cut or trim interior of face shells or cross webs of masonry units, where necessary, to provide a minimum clearance of 1/2 inch or one bar diameter, whichever is greater, to reinforcing bars.
- E. Protection of Unit Masonry: During erection, cover tops of walls, projections, and sills with waterproof sheeting at end of each workday. Cover partially completed unit masonry when construction is not in progress.
  1. Extend cover a minimum of 24-inches down both sides and hold cover securely in place.



- F. Stain Prevention: Prevent grout, mortar, and soil from staining the face of unit masonry to be left exposed or painted. Remove immediately any grout, mortar, and soil that come in contact with such masonry.
- G. Stopping and Resuming Work: In each course, rack back 1/2-unit length for one-half running bond; do not tooth. Clean exposed surfaces of set masonry, and remove loose masonry units and mortar prior to laying fresh masonry.

### **3.03 COLD AND HOT WEATHER REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Comply with requirements of TMS 402/602 or applicable building code, whichever is more stringent.

### **3.04 COURSING**

- A. Establish lines, levels, and coursing indicated. Protect from displacement.
- B. Maintain masonry courses to uniform dimension. Form vertical and horizontal joints of uniform thickness.
- C. Concrete Masonry Units:
  1. Bond: Running.
  2. Coursing: One unit and one mortar joint to equal 8 inches.
  3. Mortar Joints: Concave.

### **3.05 PLACING AND BONDING**

- A. Lay out walls in advance for accurate spacing of surface bond patterns with uniform joint widths and for accurate locating of openings, movement-type joints, returns, and offsets. Avoid the use of less-than-half-size units at corners, jambs, and where possible at other locations.
- B. Lay solid masonry units in full bed of mortar, with full head joints, uniformly jointed with other work.
  1. Bed webs in mortar in starting course on footings and in all courses of piers, columns, and pilasters, and where adjacent to cells or cavities to be filled with grout.
  2. For starting course on footings where cells are not grouted, spread out full mortar bed including areas under cells.
- C. Lay hollow masonry units with face shell bedding on head and bed joints.
- D. Buttering corners of joints or excessive furrowing of mortar joints is not permitted.
- E. Remove excess mortar and mortar smears as work progresses.
- F. Interlock intersections and external corners, except for units laid in stack bond.
- G. Do not shift or tap masonry units after mortar has achieved initial set. Where adjustment must be made, remove mortar and replace.
- H. Perform job site cutting of masonry units with proper tools (motor-driven saws) to provide straight, clean, unchipped edges. Prevent broken masonry unit corners or edges. Use full-size units without cutting where possible.
- I. Cut mortar joints flush where wall tile is scheduled or resilient base is scheduled.

- J. Isolate masonry partitions from vertical structural framing members with a control joint as indicated.
- K. Isolate top joint of masonry partitions from horizontal structural framing members and slabs or decks with compressible joint filler.
- L. Provide smooth finished (e.g. precision) masonry units behind light fixtures, accessories or other flush fitting wall mounted equipment.
  - 1. Place the mounting of such equipment anchors on the center one-half of the closest block.

### **3.06 REINFORCEMENT AND ANCHORAGE - GENERAL AND SINGLE WYTHE MASONRY**

- A. Place continuous joint reinforcement in first and second joint below top of walls.
- B. Embed longitudinal wires of joint reinforcement in mortar joint with at least 5/8 inch mortar cover on each side.
- C. Lap joint reinforcement ends as indicated on Drawings, minimum 6 inches.
- D. Reinforce joint corners and intersections with strap anchors 16 inches on center.
- E. Fasten anchors to structural framing and embed in masonry joints as masonry is laid. Unless otherwise indicated on drawings or closer spacing is indicated under specific wall type, space anchors at maximum of 16 inches horizontally and 16 inches vertically.

### **3.07 CONTROL AND EXPANSION JOINTS**

- A. Control Joints: As indicated on Drawings.
- B. Control Joints: Locate control joints maximum 24 feet on center or as indicated. If not shown, provide submittal to Architect with proposed locations for approval.
- C. Expansion Joints: As indicated on Drawings.
- D. Do not continue horizontal joint reinforcement through control or expansion joints.
- E. Install preformed control joint device in continuous lengths. Seal butt and corner joints in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- F. Size control joints as indicated on drawings; if not indicated, 3/4 inch wide and deep.
- G. Comply with Section 07 92 00 for sealant performance.
- H. Form expansion joint as detailed on drawings.

### **3.08 BUILT-IN WORK**

- A. As work progresses, install built-in fabricated metal frames and other items to be built into the work and furnished under other sections.
- B. Install built-in items plumb, level, and true to line.
- C. Bed anchors of metal door and glazed frames in adjacent mortar joints. Fill frame voids solid with grout.
  - 1. Fill adjacent masonry cores with grout minimum 12 inches from framed openings.
- D. Do not build into masonry construction organic materials that are subject to deterioration.

### 3.09 TOLERANCES

- A. Install masonry within the site tolerances found in TMS 402/602.
- B. Verify tolerances prior to placing next course. If the unit placed does not meet the tolerances listed below, it shall be removed and reinstalled to meet specified tolerances at no additional cost to District.
- C. Maximum Variation from Alignment of Columns: 1/4 inch.
- D. Maximum Variation From Unit to Adjacent Unit: 1/16 inch.
- E. Maximum Variation from Plane of Wall: 1/4 inch in 10 ft and 1/2 inch in 20 ft or more.
- F. Maximum Variation from Plumb: 1/4 inch per story non-cumulative; 1/2 inch in two stories or more.
- G. Maximum Variation from Level Coursing: 1/8 inch in 3 ft and 1/4 inch in 10 ft; 1/2 inch in 30 ft.
- H. Maximum Variation of Mortar Joint Thickness: Head joint, minus 1/4 inch, plus 3/8 inch.
- I. Maximum Variation from Cross Sectional Thickness of Walls: 1/4 inch.

### 3.10 CUTTING AND FITTING

- A. Cut and fit for chases and sleeves. Coordinate with other sections of work to provide correct size, shape, and location.
- B. Obtain approval prior to cutting or fitting masonry work not indicated or where appearance or strength of masonry work may be impaired.

### 3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. An independent testing agency will perform field quality control tests, as specified in Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements.
- B. Inspection and Core Tests shall be per DSA IR 21-2.13 and 2105A.4.
  - 1. Inspection: All masonry work is required to be continuously inspected during the laying of masonry, placing of reinforcing steel and grouting by an inspector specially approved for that purpose by DSA. A qualified individual acceptable to the testing laboratory shall make test samples and perform such field tests as are required.
  - 2. The special masonry inspector shall check the materials, details of construction and construction procedure. The inspector shall furnish a verified report on Form DSA-292 certifying that of his or her own personal knowledge the work covered by the report has, in every material respect, been performed in compliance with the DSA approved construction documents.
  - 3. **Core Tests:** Core samples of the completed masonry construction shall be taken in accordance with CBC, Section 2105A.4. Cores shall be a minimum of 3-3/4 inches in diameter and shall be taken in a manner as to exclude masonry unit webs and reinforcing steel. All core samples shall be submitted to the testing laboratory for examination and testing. By visual inspection, core samples appearing to have the lowest quality (largest voids or lack of bond) shall be selected for testing.

- a. A representative of the testing laboratory shall inspect the coring of the masonry walls and prepare a report of the coring operations. The report shall include the following:
  - 1) Number, location and condition of all cores cut on the project
  - 2) Detailed description of the bond between the grout fill and the cell walls of the masonry unit and
  - 3) Any difficulties encountered in the coring operation which might impair the shear strength of the sample
  - 4) Report results on form DSA-207

### **3.12 REPAIRING AND POINTING**

- A. Repairing: Remove and replace masonry units that are loose, chipped, broken, stained, or otherwise damaged or if units do not match adjoining units. Install new units to match adjoining units and in fresh mortar or grout, pointed to eliminate evidence of replacement.
- B. Pointing: During the tooling of joints, enlarge any voids or holes, except weep holes, and completely fill with mortar. Point-up all joints including corners, openings, and adjacent construction to provide a neat, uniform appearance, prepared for application of sealants.

### **3.13 CLEANING**

- A. Remove excess mortar and mortar droppings.
- B. Replace defective mortar. Match adjacent work.
- C. Clean soiled surfaces with cleaning solution.
- D. Use non-metallic tools in cleaning operations.
- E. Final Cleaning: After mortar is thoroughly set and cured, clean exposed masonry as follows:
  1. Remove large mortar particles by hand with wooden paddles and nonmetallic scrape hoes or chisels.
  2. Test cleaning methods on sample wall panel; leave 1/2 panel uncleaned for comparison purposes. Obtain Architect's approval of sample cleaning before proceeding with cleaning of masonry.
  3. Wet wall surfaces with water prior to application of cleaners; remove cleaners promptly by rinsing thoroughly with clear water.
  4. Clean concrete unit masonry by means of cleaning method indicated in NCMA TEK 45 applicable to type of stain present on exposed surfaces.

### **3.14 PROTECTION**

- A. Without damaging completed work, provide protective boards at exposed external corners that are subject to damage by construction activities.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 05 05 19**  
**POST-INSTALLED CONCRETE ANCHORS**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Requirements for materials and equipment for post-installed mechanical and adhesive anchors in concrete.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements: Submittal procedures.
- B. Section 01 45 33 - Code-Required Special Inspections: Test reporting.
- C. Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements: Requirements for material and product quality.
- D. Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Placement of anchors in concrete.
- E. Section 05 31 00 - Steel Decking: Bearing plates for metal deck bearing, including anchorage.
- F. Section 05 50 00 - Metal Fabrications.
- G. Divisions 26 - Electrical: Mounting of equipment and components.
- H. Other miscellaneous sections, where indicated.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ASTM A193/A193M - Standard Specification for Alloy - Steel and Stainless Steel Bolting for High Temperature or High Pressure Service and Other Special Purpose Applications; 2017.
- B. ASTM A615/A615M - Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement; 2018.
- C. ASTM B633 - Standard Specification for Electrodeposited Coatings of Zinc on Iron and Steel; 2015.
- D. ASTM E329 - Standard Specification for Agencies Engaged in Construction Inspection, Testing, or Special Inspection; 2018.
- E. ASTM E488/E488M - Standard Test Methods for Strength of Anchors in Concrete Elements; 2018.
- F. ASTM F594 - Standard Specification for Stainless Steel Nuts; 2009 (Reapproved 2015).

**1.04 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: If requested, manufacturer's product literature and installation instructions for each type of anchor indicated.
- C. Samples: If requested, representative length and diameters of each type of anchor shown on the drawings.
- D. ICC ES Reports: If requested, ICC Evaluation Service report indicating conformance with ICC-ES Acceptance Criteria.
- E. Field quality-control test and inspection reports.

### **1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency qualified according to ASTM E329 and Section 01 45 33 for testing indicated.
- B. Installer Training: Prior to beginning the work, manufacturer or manufacturer's representative shall provide on-site training for all contractor's personnel who will be installing anchors.

### **1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Deliver materials to project site in manufacturer's or distributor's original packaging undamaged, and with printed installation instructions.
- B. Store and handle all materials in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Manufacturers: Provide products as indicated on the approved Structural Drawings.
- B. Substitutions: Substitutions of products from manufacturer's not listed are not permitted.
  - 1. Substitution of structural anchors requires structural calculations and DSA approval.

### **2.02 MATERIALS**

- A. Interior Use: For use in conditioned environments free from potential moisture, provide zinc plated carbon steel anchors.
- B. Exterior Use:
  - 1. In exposed or potentially wet environments, and for attachment of exterior cladding materials, provide stainless steel anchors.
  - 2. Stainless steel nuts and washers shall be of matching alloy group of equal or greater strength than the rod.
  - 3. Avoid installing stainless steel anchors in contact with galvanically dissimilar metals.
- C. Deformed Reinforcing Bars: Deformed steel rebar conforming to ASTM A615/A615M Grade 60. Permissible sizes as described in each adhesive products ICC report.

### **2.03 MECHANICAL ANCHORS**

- A. Expansion, screw or undercut anchors having current ICC approval for use in cracked and uncracked concrete, with a published ICC Evaluation Service report.
  - 1. Type and size as indicated on drawings.
- B. Basis of Design Approved Products conforming to this specification are acceptable for anchoring to concrete are as indicated on Drawings:
  - 1. Hilti, Inc. Tulsa, OK; Hilti Kwik Bolt TZ Carbon and Stainless Steel Anchors in Cracked and Uncracked Concrete (ICC Report ESR-1917); [www.us.hilti.com](http://www.us.hilti.com).
  - 2. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

- C. Basis of Design Approved Products conforming to this specification are acceptable for anchoring to grouted masonry are as follows:
  - 1. Simpson Wedge-All Wedge Anchor (ICC-ES ESR-1396)
  - 2. Hilti Kwik Bolt 3 Expansion Anchor (ICC-ES ESR-1385)
  - 3. Hilti Kwik Bolt TZ Expansion Anchor (ICC-ES ESR-3785)
  - 4. Simpson Titen HD Screw Anchor (ICC-ES ESR-1056)
  - 5. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

#### **2.04 ADHESIVE ANCHORS**

- A. Cartridge Injection Adhesive Anchors: Threaded carbon steel rod, inserts, or reinforcing dowels complete with required nuts, washers, adhesive system and manufacturer's installation instructions.
  - 1. Type and size as indicated on drawings.
  - 2. Current ICC approval for use in cracked and uncracked concrete with a published ICC Evaluation Service report required.
- B. Interior Use: Unless otherwise indicated on the Drawings, provide:
  - 1. Carbon steel threaded rods conforming to specification as indicated on structural drawings. Where no specification and grade are indicated, provide: ASTM A193/A193M Type B7 with zinc plating in accordance with ASTM B633, Type III Fe/Zn 5 (SC1).
- C. Exterior Use: As indicated on the Drawings, provide stainless steel anchors.
  - 1. Stainless steel anchors shall be AISI Type 304 and Type 316 stainless steel provided with stainless steel nuts and washers of matching alloy group and minimum proof stress equal to or greater than the specified minimum full-size tensile strength of the externally threaded fastener.
  - 2. All nuts shall conform to ASTM F594, unless otherwise specified.
- D. Basis of Design Approved Products conforming to this specification are acceptable for anchoring to concrete are as indicated on Drawings:
- E. Basis of Design Approved Products conforming to this specification are acceptable for anchoring to grouted masonry are as indicated on Drawings:

#### **2.05 CONCRETE AND MASONRY SCREW ANCHORS**

- A. Anchors shall be manufactured from carbon steel which is then heat-treated.
  - 1. Anchors shall be zinc-plated in accordance with ASTM B633, Class SC1, Type III.
  - 2. Current ICC approval for use in cracked and uncracked concrete with a published ICC Evaluation Service report required.
  - 3. Provide anchors with a diameter and anchor length marking on the head.
- B. Basis of Design Approved Products conforming to this specification are acceptable for anchoring to concrete are as follows:
  - 1. Simpson Strong-Tie Company, Inc.; Simpson Titen HD anchor, (ICC Report ER-2713) heavy duty screw anchor for concrete; [www.simpsonanchors.com](http://www.simpsonanchors.com).

2. Hilti, Inc.; Hilti KWIK HUS-EZ (KH-EZ) and KWIK HUS-EZ I (KH-EZ I) Carbon Steel Screw Anchors For Use In Cracked and Uncracked Concrete (ICC Report ESR-3027); [www.hilti.com](http://www.hilti.com).
3. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

## **2.06 POWER-DRIVEN/POWDER ACTUATED FASTENERS**

- A. Use only if approved by Architect, generally not permitted where not specifically indicated or in load-bearing installations; as follows.
  1. Hilti, Inc.; Hilti Low Velocity Power Driven Fasteners (ICC Report ESR-1663); [www.us.hilti.com](http://www.us.hilti.com).
  2. Simpson Strong-Tie Company, Inc.; Simpson Strong-Tie® Powder-Actuated Fasteners, Threaded Studs and Assemblies (ICC Report ESR-2138); [www.strongtie.com](http://www.strongtie.com).

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verification of Conditions
  1. Base Material Strength: Unless otherwise specified, do not drill holes in concrete until concrete has achieved full design strength.
    - a. Adhesive anchors shall be installed in concrete having a minimum concrete compressive strength equal to or greater than the specified minimum 28-day compressive strength or a minimum age of 21 days at time of anchor installation. Whichever are more restrictive.
  2. Temperature of concrete surface and ambient air temperature must meet manufacturer's requirements prior to use of adhesive anchor products.
  3. Embedded Items:
    - a. Identify position of reinforcing steel and other embedded items prior to drilling holes for anchors.
    - b. Exercise care in coring or drilling to avoid damaging existing reinforcing or embedded items.
    - c. Take precautions as necessary to avoid damaging anything embedded in the concrete including electrical/telecommunications conduit, gas pipes, and plumbing pipes.
    - d. Notify the Architect if reinforcing steel or other embedded items are encountered during drilling.
  4. Beginning of installation indicates acceptance of existing conditions.

### **3.02 INSTALLATION**

- A. Installation shall comply with all manufacturer's instructions and current ICC ESR report.
- B. Post-Installed Anchors in Hardened Concrete.
  1. Drilled-in anchors and/or powder driven pins in existing non-prestressed reinforced concrete: use care and caution to avoid cutting or damaging the existing reinforcing bars.



2. Maintain a minimum clearance of one inch between the reinforcement and the drilled-in anchor and/or pin.
- C. Manufacturer shall provide on-site training for all personnel who will be installing post-installed adhesive anchors at the beginning of the work. Installation of anchors must be performed by a certified installer.
- D. Where manufacturer recommends use of special tools for installation of anchors, such tools shall be used, unless otherwise permitted specifically by the Engineer.
- E. Drill holes with rotary impact hammer drills using carbide-tipped bits. Bits must be of type required and permitted by ICC ESR report.
  1. Drill holes with rotary impact hammer drills using carbide-tipped bits or core drills using diamond core bits.
  2. Drill bits shall be of diameters as specified by the anchor manufacturer.
  3. Unless otherwise shown on the Drawings, all holes shall be drilled perpendicular to the concrete surface.
  4. Where anchors are to be installed in cored holes, use core bits with matched tolerances as specified by the manufacturer.
  5. Cored holes may only be used if acceptable to the Engineer and in compliance with ICC ECR report.
- F. Holes shall be cleared of debris after holes are drilled per manufacturer's instructions.
  1. For adhesive installations, at a minimum, holes shall be blown out with oil-free compressed air and shall be brushed with a wire or nylon brush.
  2. Holes shall than be blown out one additional time with oil-free compressed air.
  3. Additional hole cleaning requirements may be required by manufacturer and ICC ESR Report.
- G. During adhesive curing time period, the temperature of the substrate shall be kept above the minimum substrate temperature as defined by the manufacturer. Contractor shall determine the appropriate means and methods to ensure that the temperature is kept above the required minimum temperature required before adhesive installation is begun.

### **3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. An independent testing agency will perform field quality control tests, as specified in Section 01 45 33 - Code-Required Special Inspections.
- B. Inspection: Special inspection of post-installed anchors shall be provided as required by the ICC-ES report for that anchor and not less than the requirements of the Structural Drawings and the following (whichever is the most restrictive):
  1. Continuously observe the installation of all anchors, or as specified in the ICC report.
    - a. Minimum anchor embedments, proof loads and torques shall be as shown on the Drawings.
    - b. Load Testing: Per Structural General Notes on Drawings and CBC 1909.2.7.
    - c. Post-Installed Anchor Load Testing: CBC Section 1910A.5.

- 1) As indicated on Structural Drawings, minimum 10 % of drilled-in sill plate bolting anchor applications shall be proof loaded by the independent testing laboratory.
  - 2) 100 % of each type and size of drilled-in anchor shall be proof loaded by the independent testing laboratory.
  - 3) Adhesive anchors and capsule anchors shall not be torque tested unless otherwise directed by the Architect.
  - 4) Tension testing should be performed in accordance with ASTM E488/E488M.
  - 5) Torque shall be applied with a calibrated torque wrench.
  - 6) Proof loads shall be applied with a calibrated hydraulic ram, as required and indicated on the Structural Drawings. Comply with CBC 1913A.7.2.
  - 7) If any of the tested anchors fail to achieve the specified torque or proof load within the limits as defined on the Drawings, all anchors of the same diameter and type as the failed anchor shall be tested, unless otherwise instructed by the Architect.
- d. Verify anchor type, anchor dimensions, hole dimensions, anchor spacing, edge distances, anchor embedment and adherence to the manufacturer's published installation instructions.
  - e. For adhesive anchors also verify hole cleaning technique, adhesive expiration date and proper mixing and dispensing.
2. Subsequent inspection of installation will be required when there is a change of personnel doing the installation. Change is defined as any one or more persons drilling or preparing holes, or installing anchors.
  3. Visually inspect 100% of all installed anchors.
- C. Reporting:
1. Daily reports shall reference the applicable ICC-ES report number, indicate that all specified criteria were complied with and provide itemized verification of all inspected items.
  2. Special Inspector shall immediately report any deviations from the requirements to the Architect.
- D. Defective Work:
1. Installations that are not accepted by the Special Inspector shall be considered defective.
  2. Provide additional testing and inspection to determine acceptability of defective work, as directed by the Architect at Contractor's expense.

### **3.04 REPAIR OF DEFECTIVE WORK**

- A. Remove and replace misplaced, defective or malfunctioning anchors at Contractor's expense. Replacement of anchors requires signed structural detail, unless otherwise noted.
- B. Fill empty anchor holes and patch failed anchor locations with high-strength, non-shrink non-metallic grout.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 05 12 00**  
**STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Structural steel framing members.
- B. Structural steel support members.
- C. Base plates, shear stud connectors.
- D. Grouting under base plates.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 01 45 33 - Code-Required Special Inspections: Tests and Inspections.
- B. Section 05 50 00 - Metal Fabrications: Steel fabrications affecting structural steel work.
- C. Section 09 91 13 - Exterior Painting: Paint finish.
- D. Section 09 96 00 - High-Performance Coatings: Paint finish.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. AISC (MAN) - Steel Construction Manual; 2017.
- B. AISC 303 - Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges; 2016.
- C. AISC 341 - Seismic Provisions for Structural Steel Buildings; 2016 (Revised 2018).
  - 1. Use 2010 as indicated in 2016 CBC Ch 35 Referenced Standards.
- D. AISC 358 - Prequalified Connections for Special and Intermediate Steel Moment Frames for Seismic Applications; 2016.
  - 1. Use 2010 as indicated in 2016 CBC Ch 35 Referenced Standards.
  - 2. Supplement No. 1 to AISC 358, Prequalified Connections for Special and Intermediate Steel Moment Frames for Seismic Applications.
- E. AISC 360 - Specification for Structural Steel Buildings; 2016.
  - 1. Use 2010 as indicated in 2016 CBC Ch 35 Referenced Standards.
- F. ASTM A29/A29M - Standard Specification for Steel Bars, Carbon Alloy, Hot-Wrought, General Requirements; 2016.
- G. ASTM A36/A36M - Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel; 2014.
  - 1. Use 2008 as indicated in 2016 CBC Ch 35 Referenced Standards.
- H. ASTM A53/A53M - Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless; 2018.
- I. ASTM A108 - Standard Specification for Steel Bar, Carbon and Alloy, Cold Finished; 2018.
- J. ASTM A123/A123M - Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products; 2017.
- K. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware; 2016a.

1. Use 2009 as indicated in 2016 CBC Ch 35 Referenced Standards.
- L. ASTM A307 - Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts, Studs, and Threaded Rod 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength; 2014, with Editorial Revision (2017).
- M. ASTM A500/A500M - Standard Specification for Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes; 2018.
- N. ASTM A514/A514M - Standard Specification for High-Yield-Strength, Quenched and Tempered Alloy Steel Plate, Suitable for Welding; 2018.
- O. ASTM A563 - Standard Specification for Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts; 2015.
- P. ASTM A563M - Standard Specification for Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts (Metric); 2007 (Reapproved 2013).
- Q. ASTM A572/A572M - Standard Specification for High-Strength Low-Alloy Columbium-Vanadium Structural Steel; 2018.
  1. Use 2012a as indicated in 2016 CBC Ch 35 Referenced Standards.
- R. ASTM A6/A6M - Standard Specification for General Requirements for Rolled Structural Steel Bars, Plates, Shapes, and Sheet Piling; 2017.
  1. Use 2011 as indicated in 2016 CBC Ch 35 Referenced Standards
- S. ASTM A780/A780M - Standard Practice for Repair of Damaged and Uncoated Areas of Hot-Dip Galvanized Coatings; 2009 (Reapproved 2015).
- T. ASTM A992/A992M - Standard Specification for Structural Steel Shapes; 2011 (Reapproved 2015).
- U. ASTM A1008/A1008M - Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, Solution Hardened, and Bake Hardenable; 2018.
- V. ASTM A1011/A1011M - Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet and Strip, Hot-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, and Ultra-High Strength; 2018a.
- W. ASTM C827/C827M - Standard Test Method for Change in Height at Early Ages of Cylindrical Specimens of Cementitious Mixtures; 2016.
- X. ASTM E23 - Standard Test Methods for Notched Bar Impact Testing of Metallic Materials; 2016b.
- Y. ASTM E94/E94M - Standard Guide for Radiographic Examination Using Industrial Radiographic Film; 2017.
- Z. ASTM E164 - Standard Practice for Contact Ultrasonic Testing of Weldments; 2019.
- AA. ASTM E165/E165M - Standard Test Method for Liquid Penetrant Examination for General Industry; 2012.
- AB. ASTM E709 - Standard Guide for Magnetic Particle Testing; 2015.
- AC. ASTM F3125/F3125M - Standard Specification for High Strength Structural Bolts and Assemblies, Steel and Alloy Steel, Heat Treated, Inch Dimensions 120 ksi and 150 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength, and Metric Dimensions 830 MPa and 1040 MPa Minimum Tensile Strength; 2018.

- AD. ASTM F436/F436M - Standard Specification for Hardened Steel Washers Inch and Metric Dimensions; 2018a.
- AE. ASTM F959/F959M - Standard Specification for Compressible-Washer-Type Direct Tension Indicators for Use with Structural Fasteners, Inch and Metric Series; 2017a.
- AF. ASTM F1554 - Standard Specification for Anchor Bolts, Steel, 36, 55, and 105-ksi Yield Strength; 2018.
- AG. AWS A2.4 - Standard Symbols for Welding, Brazing, and Nondestructive Examination; 2012.
- AH. AWS D1.1/D1.1M - Structural Welding Code - Steel; 2015, with Errata (2016).
  - 1. Use 2010 w/Errata as indicated in 2016 CBC Referenced Standards.
- AI. AWS D1.8/D1.8M - Structural Welding Code - Seismic Supplement; 2016.
  - 1. Use 2009 as indicated in 2016 CBC Referenced Standards.
- AJ. IAS AC172 - Accreditation Criteria for Fabricator Inspection Programs for Structural Steel; 2017.
- AK. RCSC (HSBOLT) - Specification for Structural Joints Using High-Strength Bolts; Research Council on Structural Connections; 2014, with Errata (2015).
- AL. SSPC-Paint 15 - Steel Joist Shop Primer/Metal Building Primer; 1999 (Ed. 2004).
- AM. SSPC-Paint 20 - Zinc-Rich Primers (Type I, "Inorganic," and Type II, "Organic"); 2002 (Ed. 2004).
- AN. SSPC-SP 2 - Hand Tool Cleaning; 2018.
- AO. SSPC-SP 3 - Power Tool Cleaning; 1982, with Editorial Revision (2004).
- AP. UL (FRD) - Fire Resistance Directory; Current Edition.

#### **1.04 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Include erection drawings, elevations, and details where applicable.
    - a. For structural steel fabrications a two part submittal process is required.
      - 1) Provide a complete Erection Drawing submittal for review without submission of Fabrication Drawings. Include anchor bolt setting plan.
      - 2) After Erection Drawings are approved, incorporate all comments and resubmit with corrections incorporated. Fabrication Drawings of individual components are then submitted as part of this second package.
  - 2. Indicate profiles, sizes, spacing, locations of structural members, openings, attachments, and fasteners.
  - 3. Connections not detailed.
  - 4. Indicate cambers, loads, and tolerances.
  - 5. Indicate welded connections with AWS A2.4 welding symbols. Indicate net weld lengths.
  - 6. Identify members and connections of the seismic-load-resisting-system.
  - 7. Identify locations and dimensions of protected zones.
  - 8. Identify demand critical welds.

9. Verify measurements, lines, grades, elevations, locations and details of field conditions and be responsible for correctness, conformity, accuracy and execution of structural steel construction.
  10. Conform to AISC (MAN) specifications, except provisions for Architect (Structural Engineer) verification of dimensions shall not apply. Provide setting drawings, templates and directions for installation of anchor bolts and other anchorages to be installed under other sections.
- C. Product Data:
1. Submit to the testing laboratory manufacturer's certification for bolts, nuts, washers, filler material for welding, primer and non-shrink grout.
  2. Manufacturer's Mill Certificate: Certify that products meet or exceed specified requirements.
  3. Mill Test Reports: Indicate structural strength, destructive test analysis and non-destructive test analysis.
    - a. Submit mill test certificates for mill order steel which can be identified readily by means of heat or melt numbers marked at the mill and for which continuity of such identification can be maintained at the place of fabrication to the satisfaction of the testing agency.
    - b. Such steel need not be tested as specified in Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements and Section 01 45 33 - Code-Required Special Inspections.
    - c. Charpy V-Notch (CVN) Impact Tests: Submit CVN test results performed according to ASTM E23 for all applicable steel members and components.
  4. Fabricator Test Reports: Comply with ASTM A1011/A1011M.
  5. Shear Connectors. Provide research report prepared by ICC Evaluation Service, Inc (ICC-ES) for all headed welded stud products proposed.
    - a. Include any conditions of acceptance required by DSA, Structural Safety Division.
- D. Welding Procedures Specification Submittal: Welding Procedures Specification (WPS) as defined by AWS D1.1/D1.1M. The WPS shall be prepared by the fabricator for review and approval by the Architect (Structural Engineer) and Testing Laboratory as complying with specified criteria and shall be readily available to the Welding Inspector.
- E. Welders Certificates: Certify welders employed on the Work, verifying AWS qualification within the previous 12 months.
- F. Fabricator's Qualification Statement.
- G. Fabricator's Qualification Statement: Provide documentation showing steel fabricator is accredited.

### **1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Fabricate structural steel members in accordance with AISC (MAN) "Steel Construction Manual," AISC 360 and AISC 341.
- B. Structural steel members designated as architecturally-exposed structural steel (AESS) to also comply with Section 05 12 13.
- C. Maintain one copy of each document on site.

- D. Conform to California Building Code (CBC), Title 24, Part 2, Chapter 22A requirements.
- E. Inspection: The District will employ a special inspector during all welding, and high-strength bolt installations and tightening operations, in accordance with California Building Code (CBC) requirements and other requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- F. Fabricator:
  - 1. Fabricator: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with minimum 5 years of experience.
  - 2. Fabricator Qualifications: A qualified steel fabricator that is accredited by the International Accreditation Service (IAS) Fabricator Inspection Program for Structural Steel in accordance with IAS AC172.  
or;
  - 3. Fabricator shall be an AISC Certified Plant, Category STD.  
or;
  - 4. Fabricator shall be currently certified by the City of Los Angeles as an approved fabricator of structural steel.
- G. Erector: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with minimum 5 years of documented experience.
  - 1. Erector qualifications may be AISC Certified Erector, Category CSE in place of the above requirement.
- H. Qualifications for Welding Work: Qualify welding procedures and welding operators in accordance with AWS "Qualification" requirements.
  - 1. Provide certification that welders to be employed in work have satisfactorily passed AWS qualification tests.
  - 2. If re-certification of welders is required, re-testing will be Contractor's responsibility.
- I. Coordination: Provide setting drawings, templates, and directions for installation of anchor bolts and other embedded and built-in structural steel products.
- J. Labeling:
  - 1. Label all structural steel as required by CBC Table 1705A.2.1, CBC section 2203A.1 and AISC 360.
  - 2. Maintain such labeling until all necessary testing has been completed and as long as possible thereafter.
  - 3. Unidentified and unlabeled material shall be rejected, unless re-qualified by testing, and relabeled, all at Contractor's expense.

#### **1.06 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Comply with applicable provisions of the following building codes, including special inspection provisions:
  - 1. California Building Code (CBC), Chapters 17A and 22A.
- B. Comply with applicable provisions of the following specifications and documents as modified by the building codes:
  - 1. AISC 303; except as follows.

- a. Modify paragraph 4.2.1 by deletion of the sentence: "This approval constitutes the Owner's acceptance of all responsibility for the design adequacy of any connections designed by the fabricator as part of his preparation of these shop drawings."
  - b. Delete paragraph 4.2.2 in its entirety.
  - c. Modify paragraph 7.9.3 by deletion of the sentence: "The contract documents specify the sequence and construction of placement of such elements."
- 2. AISC 341 and Supplement No. 1.
  - 3. AISC 358.
  - 4. AISC 360 including high-seismic applications.
  - 5. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code-Steel".
  - 6. AWS D1.8/D1.8M, "Structural Welding Code-Seismic Supplement".
  - 7. RCSC (HSBOLT).

### **1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- A. Delivery: Deliver anchor bolts, base plates and other anchorage devices in time to be installed before the start of cast-in-place concrete operations or masonry work in which products will be embedded.
- B. Storage: Store structural steel members at the Project site above ground on platforms, skids or other supports.
  - 1. Protect steel from corrosion. Store other materials in weather-tight and dry manner, under covers which do not entrap condensation, until ready for incorporation in the Work.
  - 2. Do not store materials on structure in a manner that might cause distortion or damage to members or supporting structures. Repair or replace damaged materials or structures as directed.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Conform to California Building Code (CBC), Title 24, Part 2, Chapters 17A and 22A requirements.

### **2.02 MATERIALS**

- A. Metal Surfaces, General: For fabrication of work that will be exposed to view, use only materials that are smooth and free of surface blemishes including pitting, rust and scale seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, and roughness. Remove such blemishes by grinding, or by welding and grinding, prior to cleaning, treating, and applying surface finishes.
- B. Steel Angles, Plates, Channels, S Shapes, M Shapes, and HP Shapes: ASTM A36/A36M.
  - 1. Unless indicated as Grade 50 on Drawings.
- C. Rolled Steel Structural Shapes: ASTM A992/A992M.
- D. Steel Bars: ASTM A572/A572M, Grade 50 (345) high-strength, columbium-vanadium steel.
- E. Cold-Formed Structural Tubing: ASTM A500/A500M, Grade B.



1. Round Hollow Structural Sections (HSS):  $F_y = 42$  ksi.
  2. Square and Rectangular Hollow Structural Sections (HSS):  $F_y = 46$  ksi.
- F. Steel Bars: ASTM A108.
- G. Steel Plate: ASTM A514/A514M.
- H. Steel Sheet: ASTM A1011/A1011M, Designation SS, Grade 30 hot-rolled, or ASTM A1008/A1008M, Designation SS, Grade 30 cold-rolled.
- I. Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, Grade B, Finish black.
- J. Shear Stud Connectors: Made from ASTM A29/A29M, Grades 1010 through 1020, cold-drawn steel.
- K. Structural Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel, ASTM A307, Grade A and galvanized in compliance with ASTM A153/A153M, Class C.
- L. High-Strength Structural Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM F3125/F3125M, Type 1, with matching compatible ASTM A563 or ASTM A563M nuts and ASTM F436/F436M washers.
  1. Tension Control Bolts: Twist-off type; ASTM F3125/F3125M.
  2. Finish: Plain, uncoated.
  3. Finish: Hot-dip zinc-coating, ASTM A153/A153M, Class C where required.
- M. Unheaded Anchor Rods: ASTM F1554, Grade as indicated in Structural Drawings, plain, with matching ASTM A563 or ASTM A563M nuts and ASTM F436 Type 1 washers.
  1. With weldability supplement, where shown on structural drawings.
- N. Headed Anchor Rods: ASTM F1554, Grade 55, unless indicated otherwise.
- O. Load Indicator Washers: Provide washers complying with ASTM F959/F959M at connections requiring high-strength bolts.
  1. Finish: Plain, uncoated.
  2. Finish: Mechanically deposited zinc-coating.
- P. Welding Materials: AWS D1.1/D1.1M and AWS D1.8/D1.8M; type required for materials being welded.
  1. Provide E70XX-low hydrogen electrodes for shielded metal arc welding.
  2. Provide E71TXX wire type for flux-cored arc welding.
  3. The filler metal used for the welding of members of the lateral load resisting system, shall have a notch toughness not less than 20 ft.-lbs. at 20F. as measured by a standard Charpy V-notch test, ASTM E23, in accordance with the applicable filler metal specification referenced in AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
- Q. Grout: ASTM C1107/C1107M; Non-shrink; premixed compound consisting of non-metallic aggregate, cement, water reducing and plasticizing agents.
  1. Provide minimum compressive strength as indicated on Drawings.
  2. Height Change, Plastic State; when tested according to ASTM C827/C827M:
    - a. Maximum: Plus 4 percent.
    - b. Minimum: Plus 1 percent.

- R. Shop and Touch-Up Primer: Fabricator's standard, complying with VOC limitations of authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 1. SSPC-Paint 15, standard color.
  - 2. Low-Emitting Materials: Paints and coatings shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- S. Touch-Up Primer for Galvanized Surfaces: Fabricator's standard, complying with VOC limitations of authorities having jurisdiction.

### **2.03 FABRICATION**

- A. Shop fabricate to greatest extent possible.
  - 1. Fabricate items of structural steel in accordance with AISC Specifications and as indicated on reviewed shop drawings.
  - 2. Provide base plates shop welded to columns, unless otherwise indicated on Structural Drawings.
  - 3. Properly mark and match-mark materials for field assembly. Fabricate for delivery sequence that will expedite erection and minimize field handling of materials.
- B. Continuously seal joined members by continuous welds. Grind exposed welds smooth.
- C. Fabricate connections for bolt, nut, and washer connectors.
- D. Shop Connections: as indicated on Structural Drawings, weld or bolt shop connections.
  - 1. Make welded connections in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M and AWS D1.8/D1.8M.
  - 2. All shop welding shall be continuously inspected by a DSA approved certified welding inspector employed by the District.
- E. Field Connections: Provide bolted connections, except where welded connections are indicated.
  - 1. Provide high strength threaded fasteners for bolted connections, except where unfinished bolts are indicated. As indicated on Drawings.
  - 2. Immediately after surface preparation and in compliance with ASTM A325-SC, apply one-coat shop paint in accordance with SSPC-Paint 15, unless noted otherwise. Use application methods that result in full coverage of joints, corners, edges and exposed surfaces.
- F. High-Strength Bolted Construction: Install high-strength threaded fasteners in accordance with AISC - Specifications for Structural Joints using ASTM A325 Bolts; as indicated.
- G. Develop and provide required camber for structural members where indicated or not.
- H. Welded Construction: Comply with AWS Code for procedures, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work.
  - 1. Assemble and weld built-up sections by methods that produce true alignment of axes without warp.
  - 2. Grind and dress smooth all welds exposed in finished Work to preserve shape and profile of welded item.

- I. Templates: Provide steel templates (10 gage minimum) for all bearing or connection plates bearing on or attached to concrete or masonry.
- J. Provisions for Other Work:
  - 1. Provide openings and anchor holes as necessary for securing other Work to structural steel framing and for passage of other Work through steel framing members, as shown on reviewed shop drawings. It shall be solely the Contractor's responsibility to coordinate openings and anchor holes, including sizes and locations.
  - 2. Provide threaded nuts welded to framing and other specialty items as indicated and as necessary to receive other Work.
  - 3. Cut, drill, or punch holes perpendicular to metal surfaces. Do not flame-cut holes or enlarge holes by burning. Drill holes in bearing plates.

## 2.04 FINISH

- A. Prepare structural component surfaces in accordance with SSPC-SP 3.
  - 1. Surface Preparation of Concealed Structural Steel:
    - a. After inspection and before shipping, clean steelwork to be painted.
    - b. Remove loose rust, loose mill scale, and spatter, slag, or flux deposits.
    - c. Clean steel in accordance with Steel Structures Painting Council (SSPC) method as recommended by manufacturer of shop-applied paint.
  - 2. Painting of Concealed Structural Steel:
    - a. Immediately after surface preparation, apply one coat of shop paint (prime) in accordance with SSPC-Paint 15 for interior applications and SSPC-Paint 20 for exterior applications.
    - b. Apply 2 coats of paint to surfaces that are inaccessible after assembly or erection.
    - c. Change color of second coat to distinguish it from first.
    - d. Use application methods that result in full coverage of joints, corners, edges, and exposed surfaces.
  - 3. Preparation and Painting of Exposed Structural Steel: Preparation and painting of exterior and interior exposed structural steel elements or fabrications shall be in accordance with requirements of Section 051213 - Architecturally Exposed Structural Steel.
- B. Shop prime structural steel members. Do not prime surfaces that will be field welded, in contact with concrete, or high strength bolted.
  - 1. Do not paint those members or portions of members to be embedded in concrete or mortar. Paint embedded steel that is partially exposed on exposed portions and initial 2-inches of embedded areas only.
  - 2. Do not paint those members to receive sprayed-on fireproofing.
  - 3. Do not paint surfaces to be welded or high-strength bolted with friction-type (SC) connections.
- C. Galvanize all exterior structural steel members to comply with ASTM A123/A123M. Provide minimum 1.7 oz/sq ft galvanized coating.

## 2.05 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. General: Materials and fabrication procedures shall be subject to inspection and tests in mill, shop, and field, conducted by a qualified inspection agency, as specified in Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements and Section 01 45 33 - Code-Required Special Inspections.
  - 1. Such inspections and tests do not relieve Contractor of responsibility for providing materials and fabrication procedures in compliance with specified requirements.
  - 2. Promptly remove and replace materials or fabricated components that do not comply.
- B. Design of Members and Connections: Details shown on the Drawings are typical. Similar details shall apply to similar conditions, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Verify dimensions at Project site whenever possible without causing delay in the Work.
  - 2. Promptly notify Architect (Structural Engineer) whenever design of members and connections for any portion of structure are not clearly indicated.
- C. Provide shop testing and analysis of structural steel.
  - 1. Shop-Bolted Connections: Inspect or test in accordance with AISC specifications. Verify that gaps of installed Direct Tension Indicators are less than gaps specified in ASTM F959, Table 2.
- D. High-Strength Bolts: Provide testing and verification of shop-bolted connections in accordance with RCSC (HSBOLT) "Specification for Structural Joints Using High-Strength Bolts", testing at least 100 percent of bolts at each connection.
- E. Shop Welding: Inspect and test during fabrication of structural steel assemblies, as follows:
  - 1. Certify welders and conduct inspections and tests as required. Record types and locations of defects found in work. Record work required and performed to correct deficiencies.
  - 2. Perform visual inspection of all welds. Verify that proper WPS is being used.
- F. Test of Welded Connections: Provide testing per AISC 341, Chapter J; as required by Authority having Jurisdiction (Division of the State Architect); Visually inspect all shop-welded connections and test at least 20 percent of welds using one of the following:
  - 1. Radiographic testing performed in accordance with ASTM E94/E94M; minimum quality level "2-2T."
  - 2. Ultrasonic testing performed in accordance with ASTM E164.
  - 3. Liquid penetrant inspection performed in accordance with ASTM E165/E165M.
  - 4. Magnetic particle inspection performed in accordance with ASTM E709.
    - a. Performed on root pass and on finished weld.
    - b. Cracks or zones of incomplete fusion or penetration not acceptable.
  - 5. See also part 3 article "Field Quality Control".

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that conditions are appropriate for erection of structural steel and that the work may properly proceed.
- B. Bolts and Anchors: Properly place and build bolts and anchor into connecting Work. Bolts and anchors shall be preset by the use of steel templates to locate bolts and anchors accurately.

### **3.02 ERECTION**

- A. Erect structural steel in compliance with AISC 303.
- B. Allow for erection loads, and provide sufficient temporary bracing to maintain structure in safe condition, plumb, and in true alignment until completion of erection and installation of permanent bracing.
  - 1. Temporary Shoring and Bracing: Provide temporary shoring and bracing members with connections of sufficient strength to bear imposed loads.
    - a. Provide temporary guy lines to achieve proper alignment of structures as erection proceeds.
    - b. Provide temporary planking and working platforms as necessary to effectively complete the Work.
    - c. Design of temporary supports and shoring are the sole responsibility of the Contractor.
- C. Setting Bases and Bearing Plates: Clean concrete bearing surfaces and roughen by hydro-blasting or wet-process sand blasting. Clean bottom surface of base and bearing plates.
  - 1. Set loose and attached base plates and bearing plates for structural members on wedges or other adjusting devices.
  - 2. Tighten anchor bolts after supported members have been positioned and plumbed. Do not remove wedges or shims, but if protruding, cut off flush with edge of base or bearing plate prior to packing with grout.
  - 3. Grout solidly between bearing surfaces and bases or plates to ensure that no voids remain. Finish exposed surfaces, protect installed materials, and allow to cure.
    - a. Grout: Non-shrink type, pre-mixed compound consisting of non-metallic aggregate, cement, water reducing and plasticizing additives, capable of developing a minimum compressive strength as indicated on Drawings.
  - 4. For proprietary grout materials, comply with manufacturer's instructions.
- D. Field Assembly: Set structural frames accurately to lines and elevations indicated.
  - 1. Align and adjust various members forming part of complete frame or structure before permanently fastening.
  - 2. Clean bearing surfaces and other surfaces that will be in permanent contact before assembly.

3. Perform necessary adjustments to compensate for discrepancies in elevations and alignment.
- E. Adjustments: Level and plumb individual members of structure within specified AISC tolerances so that deviations from plumb, level and true alignment shall not exceed 1 in 500.
1. Establish required leveling and plumbing measurements on mean operating temperature of structure.
  2. Make allowances for difference between temperature at time of erection and mean temperature at which structure will be when completed and in service.
- F. Splices and Field Connections: Splice members only where indicated on reviewed shop drawings.
- G. Make splices and connections with bolts except where welding is indicated.
- H. Field weld components indicated on shop drawings.
1. Make welds by electric shielded arc process or by flux-cored arc process, in compliance with AWS standards. Make butt welds full penetration, unless otherwise indicated.
  2. Cleaning: Upon completion, remove slag and clean welds ready for inspection and painting.
  3. Minimum Structural Weld Size: 3/16 inch by 1.5 inch, or as indicated on the Drawings.
  4. Defective Welds: Repair per AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
  5. Field or Shop Welding of Galvanized Members: Grind off galvanizing as required by AWS D1.1/D1.1M prior to welding. If finish is to be painted or is otherwise not visible, repair with SSPC-Paint 20, Type I - Inorganic, premixed cold galvanizing compound for field touch-up of galvanized coatings. Where the final exposed finish is galvanized, resend to galvanizing for reapplication.
- I. Erection Bolts: On exposed welded construction, remove erection bolts, fill holes with plug welds, and grind smooth at exposed surfaces.
1. Comply with AISC Specifications for bearing, adequacy of temporary connections, alignment, and removal of paint on surfaces adjacent to field welds.
  2. Do not enlarge unfair holes in members by burning or by using drift pins. Ream holes that must be enlarged to admit bolts.
- J. Use carbon steel bolts only for temporary bracing during construction, unless otherwise specifically permitted on drawings. Install high-strength bolts in accordance with RCSC (HSBOLT) "Specification for Structural Joints Using High-Strength Bolts".
- K. High Strength Bolting: Where structural joints are made using high strength bolts, hardened washers, and nuts, installation must conform to the Specification for Structural Joints using bolts, approved by the Research Council on Structural Connections of the Engineering Foundation, and conforming to Title 24, Part 2, Chapter 22A.
1. Provide high strength bolts with a suitable identifying mark placed on top of the head before leaving the factory.
  2. Tighten bolts in non-slip-critical connection to a snug tight condition.

3. Tightening of nuts for slip critical joints shall be done with properly calibrated wrenches, by the turn-of-the-nut method, or by direct tension indicator tightening. Minimum bolt tension for the size of bolt used shall conform to tables listed in reference standards.
- L. Do not field cut or alter structural members without approval of Architect, Structural Engineer, and DSA.
  1. Field Cutting: Do not use gas cutting torches in field for correcting fabrication errors.
- M. After erection, prime welds, abrasions, and surfaces not shop primed, except surfaces to be in contact with concrete.
  1. Apply paint to exposed areas using same material as used for shop painting or metal primer as specified in Section 09 91 23 - Interior Painting.
  2. For structural steel to remain exposed and receive field-applied finish paint, cleaning and touch-up shop paint and/or cold galvanizing at field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas as necessary to prepare surface for field painting specified in Section 09 91 13 - Exterior Painting, 09 91 23 - Interior Painting, and 09 96 00 - High-Performance Coatings .
- N. Grout solidly between column plates and bearing surfaces, complying with manufacturer's instructions for nonshrink grout. Trowel grouted surfaces smooth, splaying neatly to 45 degrees.

### **3.03 TOLERANCES**

- A. Level and plumb individual members of structure within specified AISC tolerances.
- B. Maximum Variation From Plumb: 1/4 inch per story, non-cumulative.
- C. Maximum Offset From True Alignment: 1/4 inch.

### **3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. An independent testing agency will perform field quality control tests, as specified in Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements.
- B. High-Strength Bolts: Provide testing and verification of field-bolted connections in accordance with RCSC (HSBOLT) "Specification for Structural Joints Using High-Strength Bolts", testing at least one complete fastener assembly or 0.25 percent of bolts at each connection.
  1. High-Strength Bolted Connections: District will engage an independent testing and inspection agency to inspect high-strength bolted connections and to perform tests as described in Section 01 45 33, and to prepare test reports.
    - a. For Direct Tension Indicators, comply with requirements of ASTM F959. Verify that gaps are less than gaps specified in Table 2.
- C. Welding Inspection: District will engage an independent testing and inspection agency to inspect field welding. Unless otherwise specified or indicated on Drawings, all field welding shall be performed under continuous inspection of a certified welding inspector from testing and inspection agency.
  1. Scope: Every layer of weld shall be inspected for quality, penetration, and conformance to design requirements.
- D. Welded Connections: Visually inspect all field-welded connections and test at least 100 percent of welds using one of the following:

1. Provide testing per AISC 341 Chapter J.
  2. Inspection: Welding inspection shall be by x-ray, magnaflux, trepanning, or any other aid to visual inspection considered necessary to determine quality of welding.
    - a. When required by authorities having jurisdiction or by requirements noted on Drawings, perform ultrasonic testing.
    - b. All full penetration welds shall be ultrasonic tested with a rate of reduction of tests in compliance with California Building Code (CBC) requirements.
  3. Radiographic testing performed in accordance with ASTM E94/E94M.
  4. Ultrasonic testing performed in accordance with ASTM E164.
  5. Liquid penetrant inspection performed in accordance with ASTM E165/E165M.
  6. Magnetic particle inspection performed in accordance with ASTM E709.
- E. Shear Connectors: In addition to visual inspection, test and inspect field-welded shear connectors according to requirements in AWS D1.1/D1.1M for stud welding and as follows:
1. Perform bend tests if visual inspections reveal either a less-than-continuous 360-degree flash or welding repairs to any shear connector.
  2. Conduct tests on additional shear connectors if weld fracture occurs on shear connectors already tested, according to requirements in AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
- F. Report: Welding inspector will submit a signed report to the Architect, Structural Engineer, Project Inspector, and Authority Having Jurisdiction (Division of the State Architect) verifying that welding was performed in compliance with specified and Code-mandated requirements and that adequate methods were used to determine the quality of the welding.
- G. Re-Inspection: After correction of deficiencies in structural steel work which inspections and test reports indicate, additional inspections and tests will be performed to confirm that structural steel complies with specified requirements. Costs of re-inspections shall be paid in accordance with Conditions of the Contract.

### **3.05 CLEANING AND TOUCH-UP**

- A. Cleaning: Perform initial cleaning immediately after completion of installation. Prepare surfaces for finish painting.
- B. Galvanizing Touch-Up: Touch up galvanizing immediately after installation, including field welding.
1. Prepare surface and apply cold galvanizing compound in compliance with ASTM A780/A780M and the manufacturer's instructions and recommendations.
- C. Primer Paint Touch-Up: Touch up shop paint immediately after erection. Use products compliant with Section(s) 09 91 13 - Exterior Painting and 09 91 23 - Interior Painting.
1. Clean exposed areas of rust, field welds, bolted joints, and areas where primer is damaged by SSPC-SP 2 hand tool cleaning or SSPC-SP 3 power-tool cleaning.
  2. Paint with applicable SSPC-Paint 15 (interior) or SSPC-Paint 20 (exterior) compliant material used for shop painting, minimum 3 mils dry film thickness.

**END OF SECTION**



**SECTION 05 12 13**  
**ARCHITECTURALLY-EXPOSED STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Additional requirements for structural steel members designated as architecturally-exposed structural steel (AESS).

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 05 12 00 - Structural Steel Framing: General requirements for structural steel members, including AESS framing specified in this section.
- B. Section 09 91 13 - Exterior Painting: Finish coat requirements and coordination with primer and surface preparation specified in this section.
- C. Section 09 91 23 - Interior Painting: Finish coat requirements and coordination with primer and surface preparation specified in this section.
- D. Section 09 96 00 - High-Performance Coatings: Finish coat requirements and coordination with primer and surface preparation specified in this section.

**1.03 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Architecturally-Exposed Structural Steel: Structural steel complying with designated AESS category as defined in AISC 303.

**1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. AISC 303 - Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges; 2016.
- B. AISC 360 - Specification for Structural Steel Buildings; 2016.
- C. ASTM A6/A6M - Standard Specification for General Requirements for Rolled Structural Steel Bars, Plates, Shapes, and Sheet Piling; 2017.
- D. ASTM A123/A123M - Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products; 2017.
- E. ASTM A500/A500M - Standard Specification for Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes; 2018.
- F. ASTM A780/A780M - Standard Practice for Repair of Damaged and Uncoated Areas of Hot-Dip Galvanized Coatings; 2009 (Reapproved 2015).
- G. ASTM A1085/A1085M - Standard Specification for Cold-Formed Welded Carbon Steel Hollow Structural Sections (HSS); 2015.
- H. ASTM F3125/F3125M - Standard Specification for High Strength Structural Bolts and Assemblies, Steel and Alloy Steel, Heat Treated, Inch Dimensions 120 ksi and 150 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength, and Metric Dimensions 830 MPa and 1040 MPa Minimum Tensile Strength; 2018.
- I. AWS A2.4 - Standard Symbols for Welding, Brazing, and Nondestructive Examination; 2012.
- J. AWS D1.1/D1.1M - Structural Welding Code - Steel; 2015, with Errata (2016).

- K. SSPC-SP 1 - Solvent Cleaning; 2015, with Editorial Revision (2016).
- L. SSPC-SP 6 - Commercial Blast Cleaning; 2007.

### **1.05 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Preinstallation Meeting: Schedule and conduct a preinstallation meeting at project site one week prior to start of work of this section; require attendance by all affected installers. Coordinate requirements for shipping, special handling, storage, attachment of safety cables and temporary erection bracing, final coating, touch-up painting, mock-up coordination, Architect's observations, and other requirements for AESS.

### **1.06 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product data for each type of product specified. Submit paint systems in accordance with Section 09 91 13.
- C. Shop Drawings: Detailing for fabrication of AESS components.
  - 1. Provide erection documents clearly indicating which members are AESS members and the AESS category of each part.
  - 2. Include details that clearly identify AESS requirements found in this specification. Provide connections for AESS consistent with concepts shown on drawings.
  - 3. Indicate welds by AWS A2.4 symbols, distinguishing between shop and field welds, and show size, length and type of each weld. Identify grinding, finish and profile of welds as defined by the designated AESS category.
  - 4. Indicate orientation of hollow structural section (HSS) seams and mill marks (where applicable).
  - 5. Indicate type, size, finish and length of bolts, distinguishing between shop and field bolts. Identify high-strength bolted slip-critical, direct-tensioned shear/bearing connections. Indicate orientation of bolt heads.
  - 6. Indicate which surfaces or edges are exposed and what class of surface preparation is being used.
  - 7. Indicate special tolerances and erection requirements as noted on drawings or defined by the designated AESS category.
  - 8. Indicate vent or drainage holes for HSS members.
- D. AESS 1, AESS 2, AESS 3, AESS 4, and AESS C Samples: Provide samples of specific AESS characteristics. Samples may be small size samples or components of conventional structural steel demonstrating specific AESS characteristics, including surface preparation, sharp edges ground smooth, continuous weld appearance, weld show through, and fabrication mark removal.
- E. Qualification data for fabricator and erector to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include lists of completed projects names and address, names and addresses of architects and owners, photographs showing detail of installed AESS, and other information specified.

## **1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Fabricator Qualifications: In addition to those qualifications listed in Section 05 12 00, engage an AISC Certified Fabricator, experienced in fabricating AESS similar to that indicated for this project with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to fabricate AESS without delaying the work.
- B. Erector Qualifications: In addition to those qualifications listed in Section 05 12 00, engage an AISC Certified Erector, experienced in erecting AESS work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this project and with a record of successful in-service performance.
- C. Comply with applicable provisions of AISC 303, Section 10 for the designated AESS category.
- D. Contractor to engage a quality assurance agency per requirements of AISC 360, Chapter N and AISC 303, Section 10.

## **1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Handle finished pieces in accordance with Section 10 of AISC 303, using nylon-type slings, or chains with softeners, or wire ropes with softeners such that they are not damaged.
- B. Store materials to permit easy access for inspection and identification. Keep steel members off ground by using pallets, platforms, or other supports. Protect steel members and packaged materials from erosion and deterioration. Use special care in handling to prevent twisting or warping of AESS members.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Comply with Section 05 12 00, except as amended in this section for aesthetic purposes.
- B. Provide AESS on all exterior steel fabrications on the building below the roof cornice line.
- C. Comply with AISC 303, Section 10 for specific AESS as follows:
  - 1. Architectural Trim: AESS 1.
  - 2. Canopies: AESS 3.
  - 3. Stairs: AESS 4, if indicated as Architectural Quality in Section 05 51 00 - Metal Stairs.
  - 4. Trellis: AESS 3.

### **2.02 FABRICATION**

- A. Fabricate and assemble AESS in shop to greatest extent possible. Locate field joints in AESS assemblies at concealed locations or as approved by Architect. Detail AESS assemblies to minimize field handling and expedite erection.
- B. Permissible tolerances for member depth, width, out of square, and camber and sweep to be as specified in ASTM A6/A6M, ASTM A500/A500M, and ASTM A1085/A1085M.
- C. For curved structural members, whether composed of a single standard structural shape or built-up, the as-fabricated variation from theoretical curvature to be equal to or less than standard camber and sweep tolerances permitted for straight members in applicable ASTM standard.

- D. Use special care in handling and shipping of AESS both before and after shop painting to minimize damage to any shop finish. Use nylon-type slings or softeners when using chains or wire rope slings.
- E. Bolted Connections:
  - 1. Make in accordance with Section 05 12 00. Provide bolt type and finish as noted herein.
- F. Welded Connections:
  - 1. Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M and Section 05 12 00.
  - 2. Assemble and weld built-up sections by methods that will maintain alignment of members without warp exceeding tolerances of this section.
- G. Surface Preparation:
  - 1. Remove blemishes or unsightly surfaces resulting from temporary braces or fixtures.
  - 2. Remove backing and run out tabs.
- H. Fabricate AESS in accordance with categories defined in AISC 303, as follows:
  - 1. AESS 1: Basic elements.
  - 2. AESS 2: Feature elements viewed at a distance greater than 20 feet (feature elements not in close view).
  - 3. AESS 3: Feature elements viewed at a distance less than 20 feet (feature elements in close view).
  - 4. AESS 4: Showcase elements with special surface and edge treatment beyond fabrication (showcase elements).
  - 5. AESS C: Custom elements; fabricate to requirements of AESS 1 and the following characteristics:

### **2.03 PAINT SYSTEM**

- A. Compatibility: All components/procedures of AESS paint system to comply with coating system specified, submitted, and approved per Sections 09 91 13, 09 91 23, and 09 96 00. As a minimum, identify required surface preparation, primer, intermediate coat (if applicable), and finish coat. Primer, intermediate coating, and finish coating to be from a single manufacturer combined in a system documented by manufacturer with adequate guidance for fabricator to procure and execute.
- B. Primer: As specified in Sections 09 91 13, 09 91 23, and 09 96 00. Primer to comply with all federal standards for VOC, lead and chromate levels.
- C. Finish Coating: Field apply intermediate and top coats per Sections 09 91 13, 09 91 23, and 09 96 00.

### **2.04 SHOP PRIMING**

- A. Surface Preparation:
  - 1. Provide surface preparations to meet SSPC-SP 6.
  - 2. Coordinate required surface profile with approved paint submittal prior to beginning surface preparation.
  - 3. Prior to blasting, remove any grease and oil using solvent cleaning to meet SSPC-SP 1.

4. Remove weld spatter, slivers and similar surface discontinuities.
  5. Ease sharp corners resulting from shearing, flame cutting or grinding.
- B. Shop prime structural steel members. Do not prime surfaces that will be fireproofed, field welded, in contact with concrete, or high strength bolted with slip-critical connections.
1. Extend priming of members partially embedded in concrete or mortar to a depth of 2 inches.
- C. Priming: Immediately after surface preparation, apply primer according to manufacturer's instructions to provide a dry film thickness of not less than 1.5 mils. Use priming methods that result in full coverage of joints, corners, edges, and exposed surfaces.
1. Stripe paint corners, crevices, bolts, welds, and sharp edges.
  2. Apply two coats of shop primer to surfaces that are inaccessible after assembly or erection.

## **2.05 GALVANIZING**

- A. Hot-Dip Galvanized Finish: Apply zinc coating by hot-dip process to AESS indicated for galvanizing according to ASTM A123/A123M. Fabricate such that all connections of assemblies are made in the field with bolted connections where possible.

## **2.06 MATERIALS**

- A. General: Meet requirements of 05 12 00 as amended below.
- B. Tension Control, High-Strength Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: Per section 05 12 00, Tension Control Bolts. Provide standard carbon steel finish rounded bolt heads with twist off bolts; ASTM F3125/F3125M.

## **2.07 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Structural Requirements:
1. Comply with quality control requirements per AISC 360, Chapter N and AISC 303, Section 10. Refer to Section 05 12 00 for additional requirements.
  2. Quality assurance agency to review work for compliance with requirements of AISC 360, Chapter N and AISC 303, Section 10.
- C. AESS 1 and 2 Acceptance: Architect to observe AESS in the shop at a viewing distance consistent with final installation and determine acceptability based on qualification data and submittals. Quality assurance agency has no responsibility for enforcing requirements related to aesthetic effect.
- D. AESS 3,4, and C Acceptance: Architect to observe AESS in the shop at a viewing distance consistent with final installation and determine acceptability based on approved mock-up. Quality assurance agency has no responsibility for enforcing requirements related to aesthetic effect.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Erector to check all AESS members upon delivery for twist, kinks, gouges or other imperfections which may result in rejection of appearance of member. Coordinate remedial action with fabricator prior to erecting steel.

### **3.02 PREPARATION**

- A. Provide connections for temporary shoring, bracing and supports only where noted on approved fabrication documents. Temporary connections not shown are to be made at locations not exposed to view in final structure or as approved by Architect.
- B. Handle, lift and align pieces using nylon straps or chains with softeners required to maintain appearance of AESS through process of erection.

### **3.03 ERECTION**

- A. AESS 1 and 2: Basic elements; feature elements not in close view:
  - 1. Employ special care to handle and erect AESS. Erect finished pieces using nylon straps or chains with softeners such that they are not damaged.
  - 2. Place weld tabs for temporary bracing and safety cabling at points concealed from view in completed structure or where approved by Architect during pre-installation meeting. Obtain Architect approval of methods for removing temporary devices and finishing AESS members prior to erection.
  - 3. AESS Erection Tolerances: Erect to standard frame tolerances for structural steel per Chapter 7 of AISC 303.
  - 4. Set AESS accurately in locations and to elevations indicated and according to AISC 303 and AISC 360.
  - 5. Remove blemishes or unsightly surfaces resulting from temporary braces or fixtures.
  - 6. Remove all backing and run out tabs.
  - 7. When temporary braces or fixtures are required to facilitate erection, take care to avoid any blemishes, holes or unsightly surfaces resulting from use or removal of such temporary elements.
  - 8. Bolted Connections: Align bolt heads on same side of connection as indicated on approved fabrication or erection documents.
  - 9. Welded Connections: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M and Section 05 12 00. Appearance and quality of welds to be consistent. Employ methods that will maintain alignment of members without warp exceeding tolerance of this section.
  - 10. Remove weld spatter exposed to view.
  - 11. Grind off projections larger than 1/16 inch at field butt and plug welds.
  - 12. Continuous Welds: Where continuous welding is noted on drawings, provide continuous welds of a uniform size and profile.

13. Do not enlarge holes in members by burning or by using drift pins. Ream holes that must be enlarged to admit bolts. Replace connection plates that are misaligned where holes cannot be aligned with acceptable final appearance.
  14. Splice members only where indicated.
  15. Obtain permission for any torch cutting or field fabrication from Architect. Finish sections thermally cut during erection to a surface appearance consistent with mock-up.
- B. AESS 3: Feature elements in close view:
1. Erect to requirements of AESS 1 and 2 and as follows:
  2. Field Welding: Weld profile, quality, and finish to be consistent with mock-ups approved prior to fabrication.
  3. Provide a continuous appearance to all welded joints including tack welds. Provide joint filler at intermittent welds.
- C. AESS 4: Showcase elements:
1. Erect to requirements of AESS 3 and as follows:
  2. Grind welds smooth.
  3. Minimize Weld Show Through: At locations where welding on far side of an exposed connection creates distortion, grind distortion and marking of steel to a smooth profile with adjacent material.
  4. Filling of Weld Access Holes: Where holes must be cut in web at intersection with flanges on W shapes and structural tees to permit field welding of flanges, fill holes with joint filler.
  5. Where welds are indicated to be ground, contoured, or blended, oversize welds as required and grind to provide a smooth transition and match profile on approved mock-up.

### **3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Structural Requirements:
  1. Comply with quality control requirements per AISC 360, Chapter N and AISC 303, Section 10. Refer to Section 05 12 00 for additional requirements.
  2. Quality assurance agency to review work for compliance with requirements of AISC 360, Chapter N and AISC 303, Section 10.
- C. AESS 1 and 2 Acceptance: Architect to observe AESS in place and determine acceptability based on qualification data and submittals. Quality assurance agency has no responsibility for enforcing requirements related to aesthetic effect.
- D. AESS 3,4, and C Acceptance: Architect to observe AESS in place and determine acceptability based on qualification data and submittals as well as on approved mock- up. Quality assurance agency has no responsibility for enforcing requirements related to aesthetic effect.

### **3.05 CLEANING**

- A. Touch-up Painting: Complete cleaning and touch-up painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint to blend with adjacent surfaces of AESS.

Perform touch-up work in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and as specified in Section 09 91 13, 09 91 23, and 09 96 00.

- B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas. Repair galvanized surfaces in accordance with ASTM A780/A780M.
- C. See Section 01 74 19 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal, for additional requirements.

**END OF SECTION**



**SECTION 05 31 00**  
**STEEL DECKING**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Roof deck.
- B. Supplementary framing for openings up to and including 18 inches.
- C. Bearing plates and angles.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 04 20 00 - Unit Masonry: Placement of anchors for bearing plates embedded in unit masonry assemblies.
- B. Section 05 12 00 - Structural Steel Framing: Support framing for openings larger than 18 inches and shear stud connectors.
- C. Section 05 12 00 - Structural Steel Framing: Placement of embedded steel anchors for bearing plates in concrete.
- D. Section 05 50 00 - Metal Fabrications: Steel angle concrete stops at deck edges.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ASTM A29/A29M - Standard Specification for Steel Bars, Carbon Alloy, Hot-Wrought, General Requirements; 2016.
- B. ASTM A510/A510M - Standard Specification for General Requirements for Wire Rods and Coarse Round Wire, Carbon Steel, and Alloy Steel; 2018.
- C. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2018.
  - 1. Use 2011 as indicated in 2016 CBC Ch 35 Referenced Standards.
- D. ASTM B633 - Standard Specification for Electrodeposited Coatings of Zinc on Iron and Steel; 2015.
- E. AWS D1.1/D1.1M - Structural Welding Code - Steel; 2015, with Errata (2016).
  - 1. Use 2010 w/Errata as indicated in 2016 CBC Ch 35 Referenced Standards.
- F. AWS D1.3/D1.3M - Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel; 2018.
  - 1. Use 2010 as indicated in 2016 CBC Ch 35 Referenced Standards.
- G. IAS AC172 - Accreditation Criteria for Fabricator Inspection Programs for Structural Steel; 2017.
- H. ICC-ES AC43 - Acceptance Criteria for Steel Deck Roof and Floor Systems; 2016.
- I. ICC-ES AC70 - Acceptance Criteria for Fasteners Power Driven into Concrete, Steel and Masonry Elements; 2016.
- J. SDI (DM) - Publication No.30, Design Manual for Composite Decks, Form Decks, and Roof Decks; 2007.
- K. SSPC-Paint 15 - Steel Joist Shop Primer/Metal Building Primer; 1999 (Ed. 2004).

- L. SSPC-Paint 20 - Zinc-Rich Primers (Type I, "Inorganic," and Type II, "Organic"); 2002 (Ed. 2004).
- M. UL (FRD) - Fire Resistance Directory; Current Edition.

#### **1.04 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittals procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide deck profile characteristics, dimensions, structural properties, and finishes.
  - 1. Provide the following data as verified by ICC Evaluation Service Reports:
    - a. Non-composite flexural effective section moduli and moments of inertia.
    - b. Composite vertical load carrying capacities (considering the deck spans and concrete where indicated).
    - c. Composite and non-composite diaphragm capacities, as applicable, considering the concrete, where indicated, and considering the welding or metal fastener attachment indicated.
- C. Structural design of the system using the products shown on the Drawings has already been used as a basis of approval by Division of the State Architect and other agencies.
  - 1. If a substitution is proposed, then the Contractor is responsible for the re-approval of the documents in a timely manner within the original project schedule, along with all professional and agency fees related to this substitution.
  - 2. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- D. Shop Drawings: Indicate deck plan, support locations, projections, openings, reinforcement, pertinent details, and accessories.
  - 1. Field Measurements: Before starting shop and erection drawings, verify measurements, lines, grades, elevations, locations and details of field conditions and be responsible for correctness, conformance, accuracy and execution of construction to conform to actual conditions.
  - 2. Detail the construction in conformance with the AISC Detailing for Steel Construction, 2nd Edition, except where otherwise indicated.
  - 3. Field Connections and Placement Diagrams: Show field connection and placement diagrams on the erection drawings with complete details, layouts and dimensions.
  - 4. Changes: Minor, non-structural changes from the design drawings may be shown on the shop and erection drawings provided they are clearly indicated as such. Structural changes must have prior approval from the Architect and Division of the State Architect (DSA) Structural Safety Section.
- E. Certificates: Certify that products furnished meet or exceed specified requirements.
  - 1. Insurance Certification: Assist the District in preparation and submittal of roof installation acceptance certification as may be necessary in connection with fire and extended coverage insurance.
  - 2. The equivalency of all proposed decking is subject to acceptance by the Architect.
- F. Submit manufacturer's installation instructions.
- G. Welders Certificates: Certify welders employed on the Work, verifying AWS qualification within the previous 12 months.

- H. Fabricator's Qualification Statement: Provide documentation showing steel fabricator is accredited under IAS AC172.

### **1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Fabricator Qualifications: A qualified steel fabricator that is accredited by the International Accreditation Service (IAS) Fabricator Inspection Program for Structural Steel in accordance with IAS AC172.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this Section with minimum 5 years of experience.
- C. Qualification of Welding: Qualify welding procedures and welding operators in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M. Provide certifications that welders to be employed in the construction have satisfactorily passed AWS qualification tests for light gage welding. If recertification of welders is required, retesting will be the Contractor's responsibility.

### **1.06 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Regulatory Requirements: Furnish and install metal deck in accordance with the manufacturer's current ICC Evaluation Service Report and UL listing requirements to obtain diaphragm values and fire ratings indicated.
- B. FM Listing: Provide metal roof deck units which have been evaluated by Factory Mutual System and are listed in "Factory Mutual Approval Guide" for "Class I" fire rated construction.

### **1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Cut plastic wrap to encourage ventilation.
- B. Separate sheets and store deck on dry wood sleepers; slope for positive drainage.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Steel Deck:
  - 1. ASC Steel Deck: [www.ascsteeldeck.com](http://www.ascsteeldeck.com).
    - a. Structural Roof Evaluation Report: IAPMO ER-0161.
    - b. Composite and Non-Composite Form Deck: IAPMO ER-0329.
  - 2. Epic Metals Corporation: [www.epicmetals.com](http://www.epicmetals.com).
    - a. Evaluation Report: IAPMO ER-0226.
  - 3. Nucor-Vulcraft Group: [www.vulcraft.com/#sle](http://www.vulcraft.com/#sle).
    - a. Evaluation Report: IAPMO ER-0423.
  - 4. Verco Manufacturing Company: [www.vercodeck.com](http://www.vercodeck.com).
    - a. Evaluation Report: IAPMO ER-0217.
  - 5. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
    - a. Substitution may or may not be accepted after Architect and District review with complete evaluation for content and schedule impact.
    - b. Substitutions shall include all costs for redesign with consequential changes by other trades along with the Architect and related approvals by governing agencies.

Revisions to shop drawings illustrating changes is not considered adequate for DSA review and approval.

- c. Substitutions may be acceptable, based on Architect's review and approval, for submittal to DSA. If substituted manufacturer cannot reproduce DSA design and approval in a timely manner, then they shall be subject to a time and material back charge for any delays in the project. Architect approval is required prior to DSA submittal and DSA approval is required prior to installation.

## **2.02 STEEL DECK**

- A. All Deck Types: As indicated on Drawings.
- B. Roof Deck: As indicated on Drawings.
  1. Galvanized Steel Sheet: ASTM A653/A653M, Structural Steel (SS) Grade 33/230, with G90/Z275 galvanized coating.
  2. Primer: Shop coat of manufacturer's standard primer paint over cleaned and phosphatized substrate.
  3. Structural Properties:
    - a. Span Design: Multiple.
  4. Minimum Base Metal Thickness: As indicated on Drawings.
  5. Nominal Height: 1-1/2 inch.
  6. Profile: Fluted; SDI WR.
  7. Formed Sheet Width: 36 inch.
  8. Side Joints: Lock seam.
  9. End Joints: Welded to structure.

## **2.03 ACCESSORY MATERIALS**

- A. Furnish accessories required to provide a complete installation including fillers for end panels, friction caps for closing shop fabricated access holes for welding, flashing at columns and closures for cell ends, roof and drain sumps, metal and neoprene partition closures, non-penetrating hanger tabs, and other accessories required.
- B. Bearing Plates and Angles: As indicated on Drawings.
- C. Stud Shear Connectors: As indicated on Drawings.
- D. Welding Materials: AWS D1.1/D1.1M and AWS D1.3/D1.3M.
  1. Welding Rod: AWS A5.1-91, E70XX, Low Hydrogen.
- E. Powder Actuated Mechanical Fasteners: Steel; with knurled shank and forged ballistic point. Comply with applicable requirements of ICC-ES AC70.
  1. Design Requirements: Provide number and type of fasteners that comply with the applicable requirements of SDI (DM) design method for roof deck and floor deck applications and ICC-ES AC43.
  2. Material: Steel; ASTM A510/A510M.
    - a. Hardness: Rockwell C 54.5, minimum.
    - b. Tensile Strength: 285 kips per square inch, minimum.

- c. Shear Strength: 175 kips per square inch, minimum.
- d. Washers:
  - 1) Exposed Roof Deck Applications: 0.591 inch diameter, minimum.
- e. Corrosion Resistance:
  - 1) Steel Bar Joist Framing Applications: ASTM B633, SC1, Type III zinc electroplate..
  - 2) Exposed Roof Deck Applications: Provide manufacturer's standard stainless steel sealing caps with bonded neoprene washer over each fastener.
- F. Mechanical Fasteners: Steel; hex washer head, self-drilling, self-tapping.
  - 1. Design Requirements for Sidelap Connections: Provide number and type of fasteners that comply with the applicable requirements of SDI (DM)SDI design method for roof deck and floor deck applications and ICC-ES AC43.
  - 2. Fasteners for Steel Roof Decks Protected with Waterproofing Membrane: ASTM B633, SC1, Type III zinc electroplate.
  - 3. Fasteners for Exposed Steel Roof Deck Application: Manufacturer's standard stainless steel with bonded neoprene washer.
  - 4. Hex head, stainless steel, self-drilling screws, #12 or larger, with molded washer to create water tight and permanent seal.
- G. Weld Washers: Mild steel, uncoated, 3/4 inch outside diameter, 1/8 inch thick.
- H. Shop and Touch-Up Primer: SSPC-Paint 15, complying with VOC limitations of authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 1. Low-Emitting Materials: Paints and coatings shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- I. Touch-Up Primer for Galvanized Surfaces: SSPC-Paint 20, Type I - Inorganic, complying with VOC limitations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- J. Flute Closures: Closed cell foam rubber, 1 inch thick; profiled to fit tight to the deck.
  - 1. Acoustic Sound Barrier Closures: Manufacturer's standard mineral fiber closures.
- K. Finish Paint: Manufacturer's baked-on, rust-inhibitive prime and finish paint, for application to metal surfaces which have been chemically cleaned and phosphate treated. Finish color as scheduled.
  - 1. Finish field coating system of exposed decking specified in Section 09 91 13 - Exterior Painting.

#### **2.04 FABRICATED DECK ACCESSORIES**

- A. Sheet Metal Deck Accessories: Metal closure strips, wet concrete stops, and cover plates, 20 gage, 0.0359 inch thick sheet steel; of profile and size as indicated; finished same as deck.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify existing conditions prior to beginning work.

### **3.02 INSTALLATION**

- A. Erect metal deck in accordance with SDI Design Manual and manufacturer's instructions. Align and level.
- B. On steel supports provide minimum 2 inch (50 mm) bearing.
- C. Fasten deck to steel support members as indicated on Drawings, at ends and intermediate supports at 12 inches on center maximum, parallel with the deck flute and at each transverse flute using methods specified.
  - 1. Welding: Use fusion welds through weld washers.
    - a. Fasten steel panels to supporting beams by electric arc welding by certified welding operators.
  - 2. Place and secure special deep fluted sections for integral concrete bridging.
- D. Fasten side seams by use of Delta Grip tool (ASC) or Punchlok tool (Verco), welding or button punching as indicated on Drawings. Provide all welding attachments or screw attachments as indicated.
  - 1. Clinch lock seam side laps.
  - 2. At mechanically fastened male/female side laps fasten as indicated on Drawings but not more than 24 inches on center maximum.
  - 3. Drive mechanical sidelap connectors completely through adjacent lapped sheets; positively engage adjacent sheets with minimum three-thread penetration.
  - 4. At welded male/female side laps weld as indicated on Drawings but not more than 18 inches on center maximum.
- E. Weld deck in accordance with AWS D1.3/D1.3M.
- F. At deck openings from 6 inches to 18 inches in size, provide 2 1/2 x 2 1/2 x 3/16 inch steel angle reinforcement. Place angles perpendicular to flutes; extend minimum two flutes beyond each side of opening and fusion weld to deck at each flute.
- G. At deck openings greater than 18 inches in size, provide steel angle reinforcement. as specified in Section 05 12 00.
- H. Where deck (other than cellular deck electrical raceway) changes direction, install 6 inch minimum wide sheet steel cover plates, of same thickness as deck. Fusion weld 12 inches on center maximum.
- I. At openings between deck and walls, columns, and openings, provide sheet steel closures and angle flashings to close openings.
  - 1. Support at Columns: As indicated on Drawings.
    - a. Where, due to cutting of deck units at columns, bearing support is not provided for the end of a web, such web shall be welded to the column or structural steel material at the column or equivalent support shall be provided.

- b. The welding or equivalent support shall be sufficient for the support of the deck, the "wet" weight of concrete and other construction loads.
- J. Close openings above walls and partitions perpendicular to deck flutes with single row of foam cell closures.
- K. Place metal cant strips in position and fusion weld.
- L. Touch Up of Welds: Upon cooling, touch-up all welds not to be encased in concrete topping with manufacturer's standard priming paint.
- M. Immediately after welding deck and other metal components in position, coat welds, burned areas, and damaged surface coating, with touch-up primer.

### **3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Field testing and inspection are specified in Section 01 45 33 - Code Required Special Inspections and Testing.

**END OF SECTION**





**SECTION 05 50 00**  
**METAL FABRICATIONS**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Shop fabricated steel items.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Placement of metal fabrications in concrete.
- B. Section 04 20 00 - Unit Masonry: Placement of metal fabrications in masonry.
- C. Section 05 12 00 - Structural Steel Framing: Structural steel column anchor bolts.
- D. Section 05 31 00 - Steel Decking: Bearing plates for metal deck bearing, including anchorage.
- E. Section 09 91 13 - Exterior Painting: Paint finish.
- F. Section 09 91 23 - Interior Painting: Paint finish.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ASTM A36/A36M - Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel; 2014.
  - 1. Use 2008 as indicated in 2016 CBC Ch. 35 Referenced Standards.
- B. ASTM A53/A53M - Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless; 2018.
- C. ASTM A123/A123M - Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products; 2017.
- D. ASTM A283/A283M - Standard Specification for Low and Intermediate Tensile Strength Carbon Steel Plates; 2018.
  - 1. Use 2012a as indicated in 2016 CBC Ch. 35 Referenced Standards.
- E. ASTM A307 - Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts, Studs, and Threaded Rod 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength; 2014, with Editorial Revision (2017).
- F. ASTM A500/A500M - Standard Specification for Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes; 2018.
- G. ASTM A992/A992M - Standard Specification for Structural Steel Shapes; 2011 (Reapproved 2015).
- H. ASTM B633 - Standard Specification for Electrodeposited Coatings of Zinc on Iron and Steel; 2015.
- I. ASTM F3125/F3125M - Standard Specification for High Strength Structural Bolts and Assemblies, Steel and Alloy Steel, Heat Treated, Inch Dimensions 120 ksi and 150 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength, and Metric Dimensions 830 MPa and 1040 MPa Minimum Tensile Strength; 2018.
- J. AWS A2.4 - Standard Symbols for Welding, Brazing, and Nondestructive Examination; 2012.
- K. AWS D1.1/D1.1M - Structural Welding Code - Steel; 2015, with Errata (2016).
  - 1. Use 2010 as indicated in 2016 CBC Ch. 35 Referenced Standards.

- L. IAS AC172 - Accreditation Criteria for Fabricator Inspection Programs for Structural Steel; 2017.
- M. SSPC-PA 1 - Shop, Field, and Maintenance Painting of Steel; 2016.
- N. SSPC-Paint 15 - Steel Joist Shop Primer/Metal Building Primer; 1999 (Ed. 2004).
- O. SSPC-Paint 20 - Zinc-Rich Primers (Type I, "Inorganic," and Type II, "Organic"); 2002 (Ed. 2004).
- P. SSPC-SP 3 - Power Tool Cleaning; 1982, with Editorial Revision (2004).
- Q. SSPC-SP 5 - White Metal Blast Cleaning; 2007.
- R. SSPC-SP 6 - Commercial Blast Cleaning; 2007.
- S. SSPC-SP 10 - Near-White Blast Cleaning; 2007.
- T. SSPC-SP 2 - Hand Tool Cleaning; 2018.

#### **1.04 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate profiles, sizes, connection attachments, reinforcing, anchorage, size and type of fasteners, and accessories. Include erection drawings, elevations, and details where applicable.
  - 1. Indicate welded connections using standard AWS A2.4 welding symbols. Indicate net weld lengths.
- C. Welders' Certificates: Submit certification for welders employed on the project, verifying AWS qualification within the previous 12 months.
- D. Fabricator's Qualification Statement: Provide documentation showing steel fabricator is accredited under IAS AC172.

#### **1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Fabricator Qualifications: A qualified steel fabricator that is accredited by IAS AC172.

### **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

#### **2.01 MATERIALS - STEEL**

- A. Structural Shapes, Plates and Bars: ASTM A992/A992M.
  - 1. Galvanized Steel: From fully killed or semi-killed steel, except silicon content in the range 0 to 0.4 percent or 0.15 to 0.25 percent, as applicable, only.
- B. Steel Sections: ASTM A36/A36M.
- C. Steel Tubing: ASTM A500/A500M, Grade B cold-formed structural tubing.
- D. Plates: ASTM A283/A283M.
- E. Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, Grade B Schedule 40, black finish.
- F. Mechanical Fasteners: Same material as or compatible with materials being fastened; type consistent with design and specified quality level.
- G. Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM A307, Grade A, plain.
- H. Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM F3125/F3125M, Type 1, plain.

- I. Welding Materials: AWS D1.1/D1.1M; type required for materials being welded.
- J. Shop and Touch-Up Primer: SSPC-Paint 15, complying with VOC limitations of authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 1. Comply with SSPC-PA 1. Coordinate with requirements specified in Section 09 91 13 - Exterior Painting and 09 91 23 - Interior Painting .
    - a. Coordinate primer with finish paint and coating, as applicable, to provide sound foundation for field-applied topcoats despite prolonged exposure during construction.
- K. Galvanize all exterior steel members to comply with ASTM A123/A123M. Provide minimum 1.7 oz/sq ft galvanized coating.
- L. Touch-Up Primer for Galvanized Surfaces: SSPC-Paint 20, Type I - Inorganic, complying with VOC limitations of authorities having jurisdiction.

## 2.02 FABRICATION

- A. Ferrous Metal Surfaces, General:
  - 1. For metal fabrications exposed to view upon completion of the Work: Provide ferrous metals materials selected for their surface flatness, smoothness, and freedom from surface blemishes.
  - 2. Do not use materials whose exposed surfaces exhibit pitting, seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, roughness, and, for steel sheet, variations in flatness exceeding those permitted by reference standards for stretcher-leveled sheet.
- B. Hot-dip galvanize fabricated ferrous items, indicated as remaining unpainted, after fabrication. Field connections shall be bolted or screwed where possible. Avoid field cutting and welding which damage galvanized coating.
- C. Fit and shop assemble items in largest practical sections, for delivery to site.
- D. Fabricate items with joints tightly fitted and secured.
- E. Gas cutting of non-structural steel items may be acceptable where stress is not transmitted through flame-cut surfaces.
  - 1. Make cuts clean and to contour.
  - 2. Deduct 1/8 inch from effective width of members cut by torch.
- F. Continuously seal joined members by intermittent welds and plastic filler.
- G. Joints Exposed to Weather or Water: Fabricate to keep water out, or provide adequate drainage of water that penetrates.
- H. Steel Tubing and Piping Fabrication: Unless otherwise indicated, close ends with plate stock so no exposed ends of tubing and piping. Grind all edges.
- I. Connections, General:
  - 1. Component parts of built-up members shall be well-pinned with closely-fitted contact.
  - 2. Conceal connections where possible.
  - 3. Otherwise, make countersinks for concealment after fabrication, except where noted.
- J. Welding: Conform to AWS D1.1/D1.1M recommendations.
  - 1. Do not field weld galvanized components to remain unfinished.

2. Provide continuous welds at welded corners and seams.
  3. Grind exposed welds smooth and flush with base material.
  4. Re-weld to fill holes. Putties and fillers are not acceptable.
- K. Grind exposed joints flush and smooth with adjacent finish surface. Make exposed joints butt tight, flush, and hairline. Ease exposed edges to small uniform radius.
- L. Exposed Mechanical Fastenings: Flush countersunk screws or bolts; unobtrusively located; consistent with design of component, except where specifically noted otherwise.
1. Bolted and Screwed Connections:
    - a. Provide holes and connections for work specified in other Sections.
    - b. Use bolts for field connections only.
    - c. Provide washers under heads and nuts bearing on wood.
    - d. Draw all nuts tight and nick threads of permanent connections.
    - e. Use beveled washers where bearing is on sloped surfaces.
    - f. Where screws must be used for permanent connections in ferrous metal, use flat head type, countersunk, with screw slots filled and finished smooth and flush.
- M. Supply components required for anchorage of fabrications. Fabricate anchors and related components of same material and finish as fabrication, except where specifically noted otherwise.

### **2.03 FABRICATED ITEMS**

- A. Rough Hardware
1. Provide bent or otherwise custom fabricated bolts, plates, anchors, hangers, dowels, and other miscellaneous steel and iron shapes as indicated on Drawings.
- B. Other Products and Fabrications
1. Other Products and Fabrications: Provide all materials not specifically described but required for a complete and proper installation, as selected by the Contractor, subject to review and acceptance by Owner Representative and Architect.
- C. Ledge Angles, Shelf Angles, Channels, and Plates Not Attached to Structural Framing: For support of metal decking; galvanized finish.
- D. Slotted Channel Framing: Fabricate channels and fittings from structural steel complying with the referenced standards; electro-galvanized per ASTM B633, Type III, SC 1 finish.
- E. Enclosure Gates
1. Fabricated steel shapes as detailed on Drawings, hot-dipped galvanized finish after fabrication, with galvanized perforated steel panel infill.
  2. All welded construction.
  3. Hardware: See Section 08 71 00 - Door Hardware.
  4. At Pedestrian Gate: Provide 16 gage steel sheet kick plate on push side of gate up to a minimum of 10 inches above finish surface.
    - a. Connect kick plates with a 16 gage closure placed on top of kick plates; from front to back plates and side to side. Overlap to outside on top of kick plates a minimum 1/2 inch. Tack or spot weld as required.

- b. Kick plate to have drain holes in back face to minimize collection of water in bottom of angle frame.
- c. See also Section 32 31 13 - Chain Link Fences and Gates or 32 31 19 - Ornamental Metal Fences and Gates.

#### **2.04 FINISHES - STEEL**

- A. Mechanical Finishes: Complete finishing prior to fabrication wherever possible.
  - 1. After fabrication, finish all joints, bends, abrasions, and other surface blemishes to match finish.
  - 2. Protect finish on exposed surfaces by using temporary protective covering.
- B. Prime paint steel items.
  - 1. Exceptions: Galvanize items to be embedded in concrete and items to be embedded in masonry.
  - 2. Exceptions: Do not prime surfaces in direct contact with concrete, where field welding is required, and items to be covered with sprayed fireproofing.
- C. Prepare surfaces to be primed in accordance with SSPC-SP2.
  - 1. Exterior fabrications: Clean in accordance with SSPC-SP 5, SSPC-SP 6, 8, or SSPC-SP 10.
  - 2. Interior fabrications: Clean in accordance with SSPC-SP 2, SSPC-SP 3, SSPC-SP 5, SSPC-SP 6, 8, or SSPC-SP 10.
- D. Clean surfaces of rust, scale, grease, and foreign matter prior to finishing.
- E. Prime Painting: One coat.
- F. Galvanizing of Structural Steel Members: Galvanize all exterior steel members after fabrication to ASTM A123/A123M requirements. Provide minimum 1.7 oz/sq ft galvanized coating.
- G. Galvanizing of Non-structural Items: Galvanize all exterior steel members after fabrication to ASTM A123/A123M requirements.

#### **2.05 FABRICATION TOLERANCES**

- A. Squareness: 1/8 inch maximum difference in diagonal measurements.
- B. Maximum Offset Between Faces: 1/16 inch.
- C. Maximum Misalignment of Adjacent Members: 1/16 inch.
- D. Maximum Bow: 1/8 inch in 48 inches.
- E. Maximum Deviation From Plane: 1/16 inch in 48 inches.
- F. Punch, drill and reaming in manner to leave clean, true lines and surfaces.
  - 1. Oversize hole 1/16 inch by punching, when material thickness is equal to or less than bolt diameter plus 1/8 inch.
  - 2. Sub-punch 1/16 inch smaller than bolt and drill or ream to oversize by 1/16 inch, when material thickness is thicker than bolt diameter plus 1/8 inch.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that field conditions are acceptable and are ready to receive work.

### **3.02 PREPARATION**

- A. Clean and strip primed steel items to bare metal where site welding is required.
- B. Make provision for erection loads with temporary bracing. Keep work in alignment.
- C. Obtain Architect's review prior to site cutting or making adjustments not indicated on Drawings and reviewed shop drawings.

### **3.03 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install items plumb and level, accurately fitted, free from distortion or defects.
- B. Provide for erection loads, and for sufficient temporary bracing to maintain true alignment until completion of erection and installation of permanent attachments.
- C. Field weld components as indicated on drawings.
- D. Perform field welding in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
- E. Obtain approval prior to site cutting or making adjustments not scheduled.
- F. After erection, prime welds, abrasions, and surfaces not shop primed, except surfaces to be in contact with concrete.
  - 1. Touch up galvanized steel with cold galvanizing compound.

### **3.04 TOLERANCES**

- A. Maximum Variation From Plumb: 1/4 inch per story, non-cumulative.
- B. Maximum Offset From True Alignment: 1/4 inch.
- C. Maximum Out-of-Position: 1/4 inch.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 06 10 00**  
**ROUGH CARPENTRY**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Structural dimension lumber framing.
- B. Non-structural dimension lumber framing.
- C. Rough opening framing for doors, windows, and roof openings.
- D. Sheathing.
- E. Roofing nailers.
- F. Preservative treated wood materials.
- G. Communications and electrical room mounting boards.
- H. Concealed wood blocking, nailers, and supports.
- I. Miscellaneous wood nailers, furring, and grounds.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 01 61 16 - Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content Restrictions.
- B. Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Setting anchors in concrete.
- C. Section 05 12 00 - Structural Steel Framing: Prefabricated beams and columns for support of wood framing.
- D. Section 05 50 00 - Metal Fabrications: Miscellaneous steel connectors and support angles for wood framing.
- E. Section 09 21 16 - Gypsum Board Assemblies: Gypsum-based sheathing.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware; 2016a.
  - 1. Use 2009 as indicated in 2016 CBC Referenced Standards.
- B. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2018b.
  - 1. Use 2016 as indicated in 2016 CBC Referenced Standards.
- C. AWC NDS - National Design Specification® (NDS®) for Wood Construction; 2015.
- D. AWC SDPWS - Special Design Provisions for Wind and Seismic; 2015.
- E. AWPA U1 - Use Category System: User Specification for Treated Wood; 2017.
  - 1. Use 2014 as indicated in 2016 CBC Ch. 35 Referenced Standards.
- F. ICC-ES AC308 - Acceptance Criteria for Termite Physical Barrier Systems; 2014, with Editorial Revision (2017).
- G. PS 1 - Structural Plywood; 2009.
- H. PS 2 - Performance Standard for Wood-Based Structural-Use Panels; 2010.

- I. PS 20 - American Softwood Lumber Standard; 2015.
  - 1. Use 2005 as indicated in 2016 CBC Referenced Standards.
- J. WCLIB (GR) - Standard Grading Rules for West Coast Lumber No. 17; 2015.

#### **1.04 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide technical data on insulated sheathing, wood preservative materials, and application instructions.
- C. Structural Composite Lumber: Submit manufacturer's published structural data including span tables, marked to indicate which sizes and grades are being used; if structural composite lumber is being substituted for dimension lumber or timbers, submit grading agency structural tables marked for comparison.
- D. Evaluation Service Reports: Show compliance with specified requirements.
- E. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that wood products supplied for rough carpentry meet or exceed specified requirements.

#### **1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. General: Cover wood products to protect against moisture. Support stacked products to prevent deformation and to allow air circulation.

#### **1.06 WARRANTY**

- A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Correct defective Work within a five year period after Date of Substantial Completion.

### **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

#### **2.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Dimension Lumber: Comply with PS 20 and requirements of specified grading agencies.
  - 1. If no species is specified, provide any species graded by the agency specified; if no grading agency is specified, provide lumber graded by any grading agency meeting the specified requirements.
  - 2. Grading Agency: Any grading agency whose rules are approved by the Board of Review, American Lumber Standard Committee ([www.alsc.org](http://www.alsc.org)) and who provides grading service for the species and grade specified; provide lumber stamped with grade mark unless otherwise indicated.
  - 3. Lumber of other species or grades is acceptable provided structural and appearance characteristics are equivalent to or better than products specified.

#### **2.02 DIMENSION LUMBER FOR CONCEALED APPLICATIONS**

- A. Grading Agency: West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau; WCLIB (GR).
- B. Sizes: Nominal sizes as indicated on drawings, S4S.
- C. Moisture Content: S-dry or MC19. Maximum 19%.



- D. Stud Framing (2 by 2 through 2 by 6 ):
  - 1. Species: Douglas Fir-Larch.
  - 2. Grade: No. 1 & Better.
- E. Joist, Rafter, and Small Beam Framing (2 by 6 through 4 by 16 ):
  - 1. Species: Douglas Fir-Larch.
  - 2. Grade: No. 1 and Better.
    - a. No. 1 & Better for joists and rafters;
    - b. No. 1 for beams and stringers.
- F. Miscellaneous Framing, Blocking, Nailers, Grounds, and Furring:
  - 1. Lumber: S4S, No. 1 or Construction Grade.
  - 2. Boards: No. 2 or Standard Grade.

### **2.03 CONSTRUCTION PANELS**

- A. Roof Sheathing: Any PS 1 type, rated Structural I Plywood Sheathing.
  - 1. Bond Classification: Exterior.
  - 2. Span Rating: 24.
  - 3. Performance Category: 15/32 PERF CAT.
  - 4. Edge Profile: Square edge.
- B. Wall Sheathing: Any PS 2 type plywood.
  - 1. Bond Classification: Exterior.
  - 2. Grade: Structural I Sheathing.
  - 3. Span Rating: 24.
  - 4. Performance Category: 15/32 PERF CAT.
  - 5. Edge Profile: Square edge.
- C. Communications and Electrical Room Mounting Boards: PS 1 A-D plywood, or medium density fiberboard; 3/4 inch thick; flame spread index of 25 or less, smoke developed index of 450 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
- D. Other Applications:
  - 1. Plywood Concealed From View But Located Within Exterior Enclosure: PS 1, C-C Plugged or better, Exterior grade.
  - 2. Plywood Exposed to View But Not Exposed to Weather: PS 1, A-D, or better.
  - 3. Other Locations: PS 1, C-D Plugged or better.

### **2.04 ACCESSORIES**

- A. Fasteners and Anchors:
  - 1. Metal and Finish: Hot-dipped galvanized steel complying with ASTM A153/A153M for high humidity and preservative-treated wood locations, unfinished steel elsewhere.
  - 2. Drywall Screws: Bugle head, hardened steel, power driven type, length three times thickness of sheathing.

3. Anchors: As indicated on Drawings, see also Section 05 05 19.
- B. Sill Gasket on Top of Foundation Wall: 1/4 inch thick, plate width, closed cell plastic foam from continuous rolls.
- C. Termite-Resistant Sill Plate Barrier: Self-adhesive, film-backed barrier with release sheet; adheres to concrete substrates and blocks termite access.
  1. Thickness: 68 mils (0.068 inch).
  2. Termite Resistance: 100 percent when tested in accordance with ICC-ES AC380.
- D. Sill Flashing: As specified in Section 07 62 00.

## **2.05 FACTORY WOOD TREATMENT**

- A. Treated Lumber and Plywood: Comply with requirements of AWPA U1 - Use Category System for wood treatments determined by use categories, expected service conditions, and specific applications.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 PREPARATION**

- A. Where wood framing bears on cementitious foundations, install full width sill flashing continuous over top of foundation, lap ends of flashing minimum of 4 inches and seal.
- B. Install sill gasket under sill plate of framed walls bearing on foundations; puncture gasket cleanly to fit tightly around protruding anchor bolts.

### **3.02 INSTALLATION - GENERAL**

- A. Select material sizes to minimize waste.
- B. Reuse scrap to the greatest extent possible; clearly separate scrap for use on site as accessory components, including: shims, bracing, and blocking.
- C. Where treated wood is used on interior, provide temporary ventilation during and immediately after installation sufficient to remove indoor air contaminants.

### **3.03 FRAMING INSTALLATION**

- A. Set structural members level, plumb, and true to line. Discard pieces with defects that would lower required strength.
- B. Make provisions for temporary construction loads, and provide temporary bracing sufficient to maintain structure in true alignment and safe condition until completion of erection and installation of permanent bracing.
- C. Install structural members full length without splices unless otherwise specifically detailed.
- D. Comply with member sizes, spacing, and configurations indicated, and fastener size and spacing indicated, but not less than required by AWC NDS, AWC SDPWS, and applicable codes.
- E. Install horizontal spanning members with crown edge up and not less than 1-1/2 inches of bearing at each end.
- F. Construct double joist headers at floor and ceiling openings and under wall stud partitions that are parallel to floor joists; use metal joist hangers unless otherwise detailed.

- G. Provide bridging at joists in excess of 8 feet span as detailed. Fit solid blocking at ends of members.
- H. Frame wall openings with two or more studs at each jamb; support headers on cripple studs.

### **3.04 BLOCKING, NAILERS, AND SUPPORTS**

- A. Provide framing and blocking members as indicated or as required to support finishes, fixtures, specialty items, and trim.
- B. In framed assemblies that have concealed spaces, provide solid wood fireblocking as required by applicable local code, to close concealed draft openings between floors and between top story and roof/attic space; other material acceptable to code authorities may be used in lieu of solid wood blocking.
  - 1. Comply with CBC Section 718.2 Fireblocking.
- C. In metal stud walls, provide continuous blocking around door and window openings for anchorage of frames, securely attached to stud framing.
- D. In walls, provide blocking attached to studs as backing and support for wall-mounted items, unless item can be securely fastened to two or more studs or other method of support is explicitly indicated.
- E. Where ceiling-mounting is indicated, provide blocking and supplementary supports above ceiling, unless other method of support is explicitly indicated.
- F. Provide the following specific non-structural framing and blocking:
  - 1. Cabinets and shelf supports.
  - 2. Wall brackets.
  - 3. Handrails.
  - 4. Grab bars.
  - 5. Towel and bath accessories.
  - 6. Wall-mounted door stops.
  - 7. Chalkboards and marker boards.
  - 8. Wall paneling and trim.
  - 9. Joints of rigid wall coverings that occur between studs.

### **3.05 INSTALLATION OF CONSTRUCTION PANELS**

- A. Roof Sheathing: Secure panels with long dimension perpendicular to framing members, with ends staggered and over firm bearing.
  - 1. At long edges provide solid edge blocking where joints occur between roof framing members.
  - 2. Nail panels to framing; staples are not permitted.
- B. Wall Sheathing: Secure with long dimension perpendicular to wall studs, with ends over firm bearing and staggered, using nails or screws.
  - 1. Use plywood or other acceptable structural panels at building corners, for not less than 96 inches, measured horizontally.

- C. Communications and Electrical Room Mounting Boards: Secure with screws to studs with edges over firm bearing; space fasteners at maximum 24 inches on center on all edges and into studs in field of board.
  - 1. At fire-rated walls, install board over wall board indicated as part of the fire-rated assembly.
  - 2. Where boards are indicated as full floor-to-ceiling height, install with long edge of board parallel to studs.
  - 3. Install adjacent boards without gaps.
  - 4. Size and Location: As indicated on drawings.

### **3.06 SITE APPLIED WOOD TREATMENT**

- A. Apply preservative treatment compatible with factory applied treatment at site-sawn cuts, complying with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Allow preservative to dry prior to erecting members.

### **3.07 TOLERANCES**

- A. Framing Members: 1/4 inch from true position, maximum.
- B. Variation from Plane (Other than Floors): 1/4 inch in 10 feet maximum, and 1/4 inch in 30 feet maximum.

### **3.08 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.

### **3.09 CLEANING**

- A. Waste Disposal: Comply with the requirements of Section 01 74 19 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal.
  - 1. Comply with applicable regulations.
  - 2. Do not burn scrap on project site.
  - 3. Do not burn scraps that have been pressure treated.
  - 4. Do not send materials treated with pentachlorophenol, CCA, or ACA to co-generation facilities or "waste-to-energy" facilities.
- B. Do not leave any wood, shavings, sawdust, etc. on the ground or buried in fill.
- C. Prevent sawdust and wood shavings from entering the storm drainage system.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 06 41 00**  
**ARCHITECTURAL WOOD CASEWORK**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Specially fabricated cabinet units.
- B. Hardware.
- C. Factory finishing.
- D. Preparation for installing utilities.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 01 61 16 - Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content Restrictions.
- B. Section 12 36 00 - Countertops.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ANSI A208.2 - American National Standard for Medium Density Fiberboard for Interior Use; 2009.
- B. AWMAC/WI (NAAWS) - North American Architectural Woodwork Standards, U.S. Version 3.1; 2016, with Errata (2017).
- C. BHMA A156.9 - American National Standard for Cabinet Hardware; 2015.
- D. NEMA LD 3 - High-Pressure Decorative Laminates; 2005.
- E. UL (DIR) - Online Certifications Directory; Current Edition.
- F. WI (CCP) - Certified Compliance Program (CCP); Current Edition.
- G. WI (MCP) - Monitored Compliance Program (MCP); Current Edition.

**1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Preinstallation Meeting: Convene a preinstallation meeting not less than one week before starting work of this section; require attendance by all affected installers.

**1.05 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate materials, component profiles, fastening methods, jointing details, and accessories.
  - 1. Scale of Drawings: 1-1/2 inch to 1 foot, minimum.
  - 2. Provide the information required by AWMAC/WI (NAAWS).
  - 3. Include certification program label.
    - a. Affix a Woodwork Institute Certified Compliance Label WI (CCP) on the first page of the shop drawings.
- C. Product Data: Provide data for hardware accessories.

- D. Samples: Submit actual samples of architectural cabinet construction, minimum 12 inches square, illustrating proposed cabinet, countertop, and shelf unit substrate and finish.
- E. Samples: Submit actual sample items of proposed pulls, hinges, shelf standards, and locksets, demonstrating hardware design, quality, and finish.
- F. Certificate: Submit labels and certificates required by quality assurance and quality control programs.
- G. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for District's use in maintenance of project:
  - 1. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
  - 2. Spare Parts: One of each kind of lock.
  - 3. Extra Stock Materials: six keys of each kind of lock.

### 1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fabricator Qualifications: Company specializing in fabricating the products specified in this section with minimum five years of documented experience.
  - 1. Company with at least one project in the past 5 years with value of woodwork within 20 percent of cost of woodwork for this Project.
  - 2. Accredited participant in the specified certification program prior to the commencement of fabrication and throughout the duration of the project.
  - 3. A Licensee of the Woodwork Institute's Certified Compliance Program.
- B. Quality Certification:
  - 1. Comply with WI (CCP) woodwork association quality certification service/program in accordance with requirements for work specified in this section:  
<https://woodworkinstitute.com/#sle>.
  - 2. Provide labels or certificates indicating that the installed work complies with AWMAC/WI (NAAWS) requirements for grade or grades specified.
  - 3. Provide designated labels on shop drawings as required by certification program.
  - 4. Provide designated labels on installed products as required by certification program.
    - a. Before delivery to the jobsite the woodwork supplier shall provide a Woodwork Institute Certified Compliance Certificate indicating the millwork products being supplied and Certifying that these products fully meet the requirements of the Grade or Grades specified.
    - b. Each elevation of casework, each laminated plastic top, and each solid surface top shall bear a Woodwork Institute Certified Compliance Label.
  - 5. Submit certifications upon completion of installation that verifies this work is in compliance with specified requirements.
    - a. At completion of installation the woodwork installer shall provide a Woodwork Institute Certified Compliance Certificate indicating the products installed, and Certifying that the installation of these products fully meets the requirements of the Grade or Grades specified.
  - 6. All fees charged by the Woodwork Institute for their Certified Compliance program are the responsibility of the millwork manufacturer and/or installer and shall be included in the bid.

7. Replace, repair, or rework all work for which certification is refused.

### **1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Protect units from moisture damage.

### **1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS**

- A. During and after installation of custom cabinets, maintain temperature and humidity conditions in building spaces at same levels planned for occupancy.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS:**

- A. Wall hung cabinets and floor supported cabinets over 5 feet high shall be braced and anchored in accordance with the California Building Code (CBC) Title 24 Part 2, Table 1607A.1.
  1. Comply with OHSPD Pre-Approval OPM-0092-13.
- B. Requirements for Persons with Disabilities: Provide products meeting requirements of California Code of Regulations (CCR), Title 24, Part 2, Chapter 11B and ADA Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities, latest amendment.
  1. Operable parts for all accessible casework shall comply with CBC Section 11B-309 Operable Parts.
  2. Pull hardware shall be U-shaped wire pulls or equally accessible at all accessible casework; CBC 11B-811.4 Operable Parts.

### **2.02 CABINETS**

- A. Quality Standard: Custom Grade, in accordance with AWMAC/WI (NAAWS), unless noted otherwise.
- B. Plastic Laminate Faced Cabinets: Custom grade.
- C. Cabinets:
  1. Finish - Exposed Exterior Surfaces: Decorative laminate.
  2. Finish - Exposed Interior Surfaces: Decorative laminate.
  3. Finish - Semi-Exposed Surfaces: Cabinet interiors (other than exposed interior surfaces of open or glass front cabinets) including faces of shelving therein, and interior door faces: Finish with cabinet liner as specified herein, color as selected by the Architect.
  4. Finish - Concealed Surfaces: Manufacturer's option. All surfaces to be sealed against checking.
  5. Shelf, Door, Drawer Front and False Front Edge Profiles: Square edge with thick applied band.
    - a. Provide with subfronts and applied finish fronts securely fastened, with square corners, edges finished with 3 mm purified PVC.
    - b. Doors, Drawer Fronts, and False Fronts: 3 mm purified PVC edge band, color and pattern to match exposed laminate, hot-melt applied.
    - c. All other exposed and semi exposed edges: 1 mm PVC edge band, color and pattern to match exposed laminate.

6. Door and Drawer Front Retention Profiles: Fixed panel.
7. Casework Construction Type: Type A - Frameless.
8. Interface Style for Cabinet and Door: Style 1 - Overlay; flush overlay.
  - a. Hinged to swing flat against the face of adjoining cabinet or the side of cabinet
  - b. Do not notch door or cabinet ends, or divisions to receive hinge.
9. Layout for Cabinet and Door Fronts: Flush panel.
  - a. Custom Grade: Doors, drawer fronts and false fronts wood grain to run and match vertically within each cabinet unit.
10. Cabinet Design Series: As indicated on drawings.
  - a. Base Cabinets with drawers: 200 series.
11. Adjustable Shelf Loading: 50 lbs. per sq. ft.
  - a. Deflection: L/144.
  - b. In-line bored holes with locking adjustable shelf clips.
12. Cabinet Style: Flush overlay.
13. Cabinet Doors and Drawer Fronts: Flush style.
14. Drawer Side Construction: Multiple-dovetailed.
15. Drawer Construction Technique: As recommended by fabricator.

### **2.03 WOOD-BASED COMPONENTS**

- A. Lumber: Sound, kiln dried softwood and/or hardwood meeting the requirements of the AWS Grade specified for its intended purpose.
- B. Panels shall contain no added urea-formaldehyde resins and shall be in accordance with the AWS requirements for the grade specified.
  1. Medium density fiberboard: Conform to ANSI A208.2 formaldehyde-free binder.
  2. AG Fiber Particleboard: Conform to ANSI A208.2 formaldehyde-free binder.
  3. Veneer: HPVA grade to meet the NAAWS requirements for type of surface and grade.
  4. Core: Comply with NAAWS.
    - a. Basis of Design Material: Combination Core PureBond Classic Core, [www.columbiaforestproducts.com](http://www.columbiaforestproducts.com), or approved equal.

### **2.04 LAMINATE MATERIALS**

- A. Manufacturers:
  1. Abet - Laminati: [www.abetlaminati.com](http://www.abetlaminati.com)
  2. Formica Corporation: [www.formica.com/#sle](http://www.formica.com/#sle).
  3. Lamin-Art: [www.laminart.com](http://www.laminart.com).
  4. Panolam Industries International, Inc; Nevamar Standard HPL: [www.panolam.com/#sle](http://www.panolam.com/#sle).
  5. Panolam Industries International, Inc; Pionite Standard HPL: [www.panolam.com/#sle](http://www.panolam.com/#sle).
  6. Wilsonart LLC: [www.wilsonart.com/#sle](http://www.wilsonart.com/#sle).
  7. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.



- B. High Pressure Decorative Laminate (HPDL): NEMA LD 3, types as recommended for specific applications.
- C. Provide specific types as indicated.
  - 1. Horizontal Surfaces: HGS, 0.048 inch nominal thickness, color as selected, finish as scheduled.
  - 2. Vertical Surfaces: VGS, 0.028 inch nominal thickness, color as selected, finish as scheduled.
  - 3. Cabinet Liner: CLS, 0.020 inch nominal thickness, color as selected, finish as scheduled.
    - a. Low Pressure Decorative Laminate: color as selected by Architect from the manufacturers full range, melamine surfacing.
  - 4. Laminate Backer: BKL, 0.020 inch nominal thickness, undecorated; for application to concealed backside of panels faced with high pressure decorative laminate.

## 2.05 COUNTERTOPS

- A. Countertops are specified in Section 12 36 00.

## 2.06 ACCESSORIES

- A. Adhesive: Type recommended by fabricator to suit application.
  - 1. Urea Formaldehyde adhesives shall not be used.
  - 2. Contact cement shall have a VOC content of less than 80 g/l.
  - 3. Construction adhesive shall have a VOC content compliant with Section 01 61 16.
- B. Fasteners: Size and type to suit application.
- C. Bolts, Nuts, Washers, Lags, Pins, and Screws: Of size and type to suit application; galvanized or chrome-plated finish in concealed locations and stainless steel or chrome-plated finish in exposed locations.
- D. Concealed Joint Fasteners: Threaded steel.
- E. Grommets: Standard plastic, painted metal, or stainless steel / chrome plated grommets for cut-outs, in color to match adjacent surface.
  - 1. Basis of Design Product: TG Flip-Top® Series as manufactured by Doug Mocket & Company, Inc., or approved equal.
    - a. Application: desk, countertop, or worksurface grommets.
    - b. Hole Diameter: 3 inches.
    - c. Type: Flip Top.
    - d. Color as selected by Architect.
    - e. Location as directed by Architect or District. Final location and color to be indicated on shop drawing submittal.

## 2.07 HARDWARE

- A. Hardware: BHMA A156.9, types as recommended by fabricator for quality grade specified.
- B. Adjustable Shelf Supports: Standard side-mounted system using multiple holes for pin supports and coordinated self rests, satin chrome or nickel finish, for nominal 1 inch spacing adjustments.

1. Locking 3/4-inch plastic shelf supports for 5mm hole diameter.: Knap & Vogt Manufacturing Company; Product No. 339: [www.knapeandvogt.com](http://www.knapeandvogt.com).
  2. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- C. Countertop Supports:
1. Material: Aluminum
  2. Finish/Color: As selected by architect from manufacturer's available options.
  3. Manufacturers:
    - a. Rakks/Rangine Corporation; Sill Supports: [www.rakks.com/#sle](http://www.rakks.com/#sle)
    - b. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- D. Drawer and Door Pulls: "U" shaped wire pull, steel with satin finish, 4 inch centers.
1. Comply with CBC 11B-811.4.
  2. Amerock: BP76312-G10, 4 inch Pull, Allison Value Hardware
  3. Rockler: Satin Nickel 4 inch Wire Pull.
  4. Top Knob: M338 - Wire Pull 4 inch - Brushed Satin Nickel - Somerset Collection
  5. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- E. Sliding Markerboard Pulls: Elongated shape for recessed installation, aluminum with satin finish.
1. Comply with CBC 11B-811.4.
  2. Knap & Vogt; Product No. 813, Steel Knob Pull: [www.knapeandvogt.com](http://www.knapeandvogt.com).
  3. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- F. Catches: Magnetic.
1. Catches for Doors Without Locks: Magnetic with aluminum case.
    - a. Amerock; Product No. 145: [www.amerock.com](http://www.amerock.com).
    - b. The Engineered Products Co.; Product EP591: [www.epcohardwareecurity.com](http://www.epcohardwareecurity.com).
    - c. Stanley Architectural Hardware; Product CD46.
    - d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- G. Drawer Slides:
1. Type: Full extension with no deflection.
  2. Static Load Capacity: As required by drawer size.
    - a. For drawers up to 18 inches wide and less than 4 inches in depth, provide slides with 100 pound capacity.
    - b. For drawers over 18 inches in width and over 4 inches in depth, provide slides with 150 pound capacity.
      - 1) Drawer slide capacity with paper storage: 200 pounds.
  3. Mounting: Side mounted.
  4. Stops: Positive type.
    - a. Provide mechanical stops designed to prevent accidental removal of the drawer.
  5. Features: Provide self closing/stay closed type with rolling balls, steel rollers and self-lubricating bearings.

6. Manufacturers:
  - a. Accuride International, Inc; Light-Duty Drawer Slides: [www accuride.com/#sle](http://www accuride.com/#sle).
  - b. Accuride International, Inc; Heavy-Duty Drawer Slides: [www accuride.com/#sle](http://www accuride.com/#sle).
  - c. Grass America Inc; Ball Bearing Slide System: [www grassusa.com/#sle](http://www grassusa.com/#sle).
  - d. Grass America Inc; Maxcess: [www grassusa.com/#sle](http://www grassusa.com/#sle).
  - e. Grant Hardware Company, Division of Hettich International: [www hettichamerica.com](http://www hettichamerica.com).
  - f. Hettich America, LP: [www hettich.com/#sle](http://www hettich.com/#sle).
  - g. Knappe & Vogt Manufacturing Company; Light-Duty Drawer Slides: [www knapeandvogt.com/#sle](http://www knapeandvogt.com/#sle).
  - h. Knappe & Vogt Manufacturing Company; Medium-Duty Drawer Slides: [www knapeandvogt.com/#sle](http://www knapeandvogt.com/#sle).
  - i. Knappe & Vogt Manufacturing Company; Heavy-Duty Drawer Slides: [www knapeandvogt.com/#sle](http://www knapeandvogt.com/#sle).
  - j. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- H. Hinges: Butt type, BHMA No. B01521-3, steel with satin finish.
  1. Provide two hinges for doors up to 48 inches in height. Provide minimum three hinges for doors over 48 inches in height. Comply with WI certification requirements.
  2. Wrap around style offset for overlay doors with non-removable pin.
  3. Five- knuckle hinge.
  4. ANSI/BHMA A156.9 level: Grade 1.
  5. Manufacturers:
    - a. Grass America Inc: [www grassusa.com/#sle](http://www grassusa.com/#sle).
    - b. Hafele America Co.; : [www hafele.com](http://www hafele.com).
    - c. Hardware Resources: [www hardwareresources.com](http://www hardwareresources.com).
    - d. Hettich America, LP: [www hettich.com/#sle](http://www hettich.com/#sle).
    - e. Blum, Inc: [www blum.com](http://www blum.com).
    - f. Stanley Hardware Div.; Product No. 1592: [www stanleycommercialhardware.com](http://www stanleycommercialhardware.com).
    - g. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

## **2.08 SHOP TREATMENT OF WOOD MATERIALS**

- A. Provide UL (DIR) listed and approved identification on fire retardant treated material.
- B. Deliver fire retardant treated materials cut to required sizes. Minimize field cutting.

## **2.09 SITE FINISHING MATERIALS**

- A. Stain and Finishing Materials: In compliance with AWMAC/WI (NAAWS), unless noted otherwise.

## **2.10 FABRICATION**

- A. Assembly: Shop assemble cabinets for delivery to site in units easily handled and to permit passage through building openings.

- B. Edging: Fit shelves, doors, and exposed edges with specified edging. Do not use more than one piece for any single length.
- C. Fitting: When necessary to cut and fit on site, provide materials with ample allowance for cutting. Provide matching trim for scribing and site cutting.
- D. Plastic Laminate: Apply plastic laminate finish in full uninterrupted sheets consistent with manufactured sizes. Fit corners and joints hairline; secure with concealed fasteners. Slightly bevel arises. Locate counter butt joints minimum 2 feet from sink cut-outs.
  - 1. Apply laminate backing sheet to reverse side of plastic laminate finished surfaces.
  - 2. Cap exposed plastic laminate finish edges with material of same finish and pattern.
- E. Matching Wood Grain: Comply with requirements of quality standard for specified Grade and as follows:
  - 1. Provide balance matched panels at each elevation.
  - 2. Provide sequence matching across each elevation.
- F. Mechanically fasten back splash to countertops with steel brackets at 16 inches on center.
- G. Provide cutouts for plumbing fixtures. Verify locations of cutouts from on-site dimensions. Seal cut edges.
- H. Toe Kick Base: Resilient base at toe kick provided under Section 09 65 00 - Resilient Flooring.

## **2.11 SHOP FINISHING**

- A. Sand work smooth and set exposed nails and screws.
- B. For opaque finishes, apply wood filler in exposed nail and screw indentations and sand smooth.
- C. On items to receive transparent finishes, use wood filler matching or blending with surrounding surfaces and of types recommended for applied finishes.
- D. Finish work in accordance with AWMAC/WI (NAAWS), Section 5 - Finishing for grade specified and as follows:
  - 1. Transparent:
    - a. System - 12, Polyurethane, Water-based.
    - b. Stain: As selected by Architect.
    - c. Sheen: Satin.
  - 2. Opaque:
    - a. System - 4, Latex Acrylic, Water-based.
    - b. Color: As selected by Architect.
    - c. Sheen: Semigloss.
- E. Site applied stains and finishes shall comply with the requirements of Section 01 61 16
  - 1. All such products shall meet the VOC content requirements in the applicable category of South Coast Air Quality Management District (SCAQMD) Rule 1113, Architectural Coatings (current version).

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify adequacy of backing and support framing.
- B. Verify location and sizes of utility rough-in associated with work of this section.

### **3.02 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install work in accordance with AWMAC/WI (NAAWS) requirements for grade indicated.
  - 1. Provide a WI Certified Compliance Certificate for installation as specified herein.
- B. Set and secure custom cabinets in place, assuring that they are rigid, plumb, and level.
  - 1. Install plumb, level, true and straight with no distortions. Shim as required using concealed shims. Scribe and cut for accurate fit.
  - 2. Base Cabinets: Set cabinets straight, plumb, and level. Adjust sub-tops within 1/16 inch of a single plane. Fasten each individual cabinet to floor at toe space, with fasteners spaced 12 inches on center. Bolt continuous cabinets together. Secure individual cabinets with not less than 2 fasteners into floor, where they do not adjoin other cabinets.
    - a. Where required, assemble units into one integral unit with joints flush, tight, and uniform. Align similar adjoining doors and drawers to a tolerance of 1/16 inch.
- C. Use fixture attachments in concealed locations for wall mounted components.
  - 1. Secure to ground, stripping, blocking with countersunk, concealed fasteners.
- D. Use concealed joint fasteners to align and secure adjoining cabinet units.
  - 1. Install without distortion so that doors and drawers fit openings and are accurately aligned.
- E. Carefully scribe casework abutting other components, with maximum gaps of 1/32 inch. Do not use additional overlay trim for this purpose.
- F. Secure cabinets to floor using appropriate angles and anchorages.
- G. Countersink anchorage devices at exposed locations. Conceal with solid wood plugs of species to match surrounding wood; finish flush with surrounding surfaces.
- H. Install finish hardware after all finish work has been completed. Inspect drilling operations for surface splinters or delaminations. Pieces bearing such imperfections will be rejected.

### **3.03 ADJUSTING**

- A. Test installed work for rigidity and ability to support loads.
- B. Adjust moving or operating parts to function smoothly and correctly.
  - 1. Adjust casework and hardware so that doors and drawers operate smoothly without warp or bind. Lubricate operating hardware as recommended by manufacturer.

### **3.04 CLEANING**

- A. Take necessary action to keep this work clean and free of dirt, trash, obstruction and equipment, except that necessary for the proper completion of this work. Remove materials not used.
- B. Clean casework, counters, shelves, hardware, fittings, and fixtures.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 07 26 16**  
**UNDER-SLAB VAPOR RETARDER**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Sheet vapor retarder under concrete slabs on grade.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 03 10 00 - Concrete Forming and Accessories: Forms and accessories for formwork.
- B. Section 03 20 00 - Concrete Reinforcing: Coordination of placement of reinforcement with vapor retarder/barrier.
- C. Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Preparation of subgrade, granular fill, placement of concrete.
- D. Section 31 22 00 - Grading: Preparation of building pad and base placed beneath vapor barrier.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ACI 302.1R - Guide to Concrete Floor and Slab Construction; 2015.
- B. ACI 302.2R - Guide for Concrete Slabs that Receive Moisture-Sensitive Flooring Materials; 2006.
- C. ASTM D1709 - Standard Test Methods for Impact Resistance of Plastic Film by the Free-Falling Dart Method; 2016a.
- D. ASTM E1745 - Standard Specification for Plastic Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Soil or Granular Fill under Concrete Slabs; 2017.
- E. ASTM E96/E96M - Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials; 2016.

**1.04 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturers product data identifying specific product to be utilized.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate the following:
  - 1. Seaming Layout
  - 2. Penetration and termination details.
- D. Samples: Submit six material samples, 6 x 6 inch in size, illustrating actual materials to be installed.
- E. Specimen Warranty.
- F. Certificate: Certify that products of this section meet or exceed specified requirements.
- G. Test Reports: Indicate compliance with requirements listed in this section.
  - 1. Independent laboratory test results showing compliance with ASTM and ACI Standards.
- H. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate installation procedures and interface required with adjacent construction.

- I. Manufacturer's Field Reports: Indicate Manufacturers review of field conditions at 50% installation and after installation of reinforcing, prior to placement of concrete..
- J. Warranty: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in District's name and registered with manufacturer.

### **1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Preinstallation Meeting: Convene a preinstallation meeting 2 weeks before start of installation of reinforced vapor retarders. Require attendance of parties directly affecting work of this section, including Manufacturer's Representative, Contractor, Architect, and installer. Review installation, protection, and coordination with other work.
- B. Coordination: Coordinate installation timing and sequence to maintain required moisture content in prepared subgrade.
- C. Copies of Documents at Project Site: Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Manufacturers and Products:
  - 1. Fortifiber Building Products Systems; Moistop Ultra 15, 15 mils thick (0.010 max. permeance), Class A, unreinforced polyolefin: [www.fortifiber.com](http://www.fortifiber.com).
  - 2. Raven Industries; VaporBlock VB15, 15 mils thick (0.01 perms), Class A, unreinforced polyolefin: [ravenfd.com](http://ravenfd.com),
  - 3. Reef Industries, Inc.; Vaporguard, 15 mil (E-96 0.000 perms), Class B: [www.reefindustries.com](http://www.reefindustries.com)
  - 4. Stego Industries LLC; Stego Wrap Vapor Barrier, 15 mils: [www.stegoindustries.com](http://www.stegoindustries.com).
  - 5. W.R. Meadows; Perminator, 15 mils thick (0.0063 perms, puncture resistant) Class A: [www.wrmeadows.com](http://www.wrmeadows.com)..
  - 6. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

### **2.02 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Comply with ACI 302.1R and ACI 302.2R.
- B. Water Vapor Permeance: Not more than 0.010 perms, maximum.
  - 1. Permeance as tested after conditioning (ASTM E1745).
- C. Comply with ASTM E1745 Class A.
- D. Puncture Resistance, ASTM D1709: 2,300 gms.

### **2.03 MATERIALS**

- A. Reinforced Vapor Barrier:
  - 1. Minimum Thickness ACI 302.1R: 15 mil.
  - 2. Material: Multi-ply laminate/extrusion of Polyolefin.
- B. Sheet polyethylene membrane not acceptable.



## **2.04 ACCESSORIES**

- A. General: Ensure accessories are from same manufacturer as reinforced vapor retarders.
  - 1. Vapor barrier manufacturer's recommended tape, adhesive, mastic, etc., for sealing seams and penetrations in vapor barrier.
- B. Adhesive Mastic: Adhesive compatible with sheet retarder/barrier and substrate materials, water vapor transmission rate of 0.3 perms or lower per ASTM E96/E96M. Membrane manufacturer's recommended elastomeric sealant.
- C. Adhesive Tape for Sheet Joint Sealing and Repair and Sealing of Miscellaneous Penetrations: Membrane manufacturer's recommended double sided tape with water vapor transmission rate of 0.03 perms or lower per ASTM E96/E96M.
  - 1. Mastic Tape: Manufacturer's system tape.
  - 2. Self-Adhesive Repair Tape: Manufacturer's system tape.
- D. Pipe and Conduit Boot:
  - 1. Manufacturer's factory fabricated pipe boots.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Examine areas to receive reinforced vapor retarders. Notify Architect if areas are not acceptable. Do not begin installation until unacceptable conditions have been corrected.
- B. Subbase: Per ACI 302.1R.
  - 1. As indicated on Drawings and approved by the Geotechnical Engineer.
    - a. Minimum 4 inch thick (or larger) base of 1/2 inch or larger clean aggregate, per CA Green Code 4.505.2.1.
- C. Preparation: Ensure that crushed rock or sand base is tamped or rolled and level.
- D. Ensure subgrade beneath vapor retarder is smooth, level, and compacted with no sharp projections.
- E. Beginning installation shall indicate acceptance of conditions.

### **3.02 UNDERSLAB VAPOR RETARDER / BARRIER INSTALLATION**

- A. Location: Provide vapor retarder/barrier under building slabs on grade to limits indicated on Drawings.
- B. Installation: Place sheet over crushed rock, as detailed on Drawings, without damaging sheeting.
  - 1. Unroll vapor barrier with the longest dimension parallel with the direction of the concrete placement.
    - a. Install vapor retarders in largest practical widths.
  - 2. Place sheets continuous between footings or foundation walls, without voids.
  - 3. Lap vapor barrier over footings and/or seal to foundation walls.
  - 4. Lap all joints 6 inches minimum. Seal seams as noted below.

5. Turn down sheeting 12 inches minimum along inside face of perimeter grade beams and/or continuous perimeter footings.
  6. Fit sheeting tightly around column, pipe and conduit penetrations. Install standard pipe boot where possible, following manufacturer's instructions.
    - a. No penetration of the vapor barrier is allowed except for reinforcing steel and permanent utilities.
- C. Seam and Lap Sealing: With adhesive mastic and adhesive sealing tape, seal all seams, edges and penetrations of vapor retarder/barrier.
1. For adhesive mastic seal, apply adhesive to both surfaces, allow approximately 10 minutes to set up and then press together smoothly and evenly, without gaps or fishmouths, for full contact bond.
  2. For adhesive tape seal, comply with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations.
  3. Seal all penetrations with both adhesive sealing tape and adhesive mastic.
  4. Seal sheets to concrete footing faces and penetrating components with adhesive mastic or double sided tape as recommended by membrane manufacturer.
- D. Ensure there is no moisture entrapment by vapor retarder due to rainfall or ground water intrusion.
- E. Immediately repair holes in vapor retarder with self-adhesive repair tape.
- F. Remedial Work: Inspect sheeting installation prior to placing fill materials. Repair all apparent and suspected damaged areas.
1. Clean surface of sheeting.
  2. Cut patch from new sheeting material, overlapping damaged area 6 inches minimum, and apply over damaged area sealing in place with adhesive and tape.

### **3.03 PROTECTION**

- A. Protect reinforced vapor retarders from damage during installation of reinforcing steel and utilities and during placement of concrete slab or granular materials.
- B. Immediately repair damaged vapor retarder in accordance with manufacturer's instructions

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 07 54 00**  
**THERMOPLASTIC MEMBRANE ROOFING**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Adhered system with thermoplastic roofing membrane.
- B. Insulation, flat and tapered, and crickets.
- C. Cover Board
- D. Flashings.
  - 1. Clad Metal Flashing
- E. Roofing cant strips and stack boots.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 05 31 00 - Steel Decking: Product requirements for acoustical insulation for deck flutes, for placement by this section.
- B. Section 07 01 50.19 - Preparation for Re-Roofing.
- C. Section 07 62 00 - Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim: Counterflashings, reglets.
- D. Division 26 - Electrical.
  - 1. Conduit penetrating roofing membrane.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ASCE 7 - Minimum Design Loads and Associated Criteria for Buildings and Other Structures; Most Recent Edition Cited by Referring Code or Reference Standard.
- B. ASTM C1177/C1177M - Standard Specification for Glass Mat Gypsum Substrate for Use as Sheathing; 2013.
  - 1. Use 2008 as indicated in 2016 CBC Referenced Standards.
- C. ASTM C1289 - Standard Specification for Faced Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation Board; 2018a.
  - 1. Use 2013e1 as indicated in 2016 CBC Referenced Standards.
- D. ASTM D4434/D4434M - Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) Sheet Roofing; 2015.
  - 1. Use 2012 as indicated in 2016 CBC Referenced Standards.
- E. ASTM E1980 - Standard Practice for Calculating Solar Reflectance Index of Horizontal and Low-Sloped Opaque Surfaces; 2011.
- F. FM DS 1-28 - Wind Design; 2016.
- G. NRCA (RM) - The NRCA Roofing Manual; 2018.
- H. NRCA (WM) - The NRCA Waterproofing Manual; 2005.
- I. UL (FRD) - Fire Resistance Directory; Current Edition.

#### 1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Preinstallation Meeting: Convene minimum two weeks before starting work of this section.
1. Review preparation and installation procedures and coordinating and scheduling required with related work.
  2. Notification: Two weeks prior to pre-application conference, inform District and Architect of scheduled roofing beginning and completion dates, such that District may arrange for independent inspection of roofing Work, and presence of independent testing and inspection agency at pre-application conference.
  3. Attendance: Require attendance by Contractor's superintendent and other supervisory and quality control personnel having responsibility for roofing, supervisory personnel of roofing applicator and, if required for warranty provisions, representative of roofing products manufacturer.
    - a. Owner Representative, Architect's insurer, independent testing and inspection agency and Architect, if authorized by District, will attend.
    - b. Require attendance of installers of each component of related Work, including deck or substrate construction, rigid insulation, metal flashing, rooftop equipment, penetrations of roof deck, and other Work integral with or adjacent to roofing may attend.
    - c. If required, attendance shall include authorities having jurisdiction. Contractor shall verify requirement with authorities having jurisdiction and arrange for attendance.
    - d. Agenda:
      - 1) Meeting purpose is to review Drawings and Specifications for suitability for application of roofing system.
      - 2) Review application procedures and coordination required with related Work. Discuss changes and deviations from Drawings and Specifications, if any, recommended or required.
      - 3) Walk roof areas to review and discuss substrate preparation including repair of unacceptable surfaces, roof drainage, penetrations, equipment curbs, and work performed by other trades, which require coordination with roofing system.
      - 4) Review contract document requirements and submittals for roofing system, including roofing schedule, inspection and testing, and environmental conditions. Identify which governing regulations or insurance requirements will affect roofing system installation.
      - 5) Discuss anticipated weather, as well as procedures for responding to unacceptable weather, including using temporary roofing. Temporary roofing, if necessary, will be added to scope of the Work by contract modification (change order or construction change directive), with acceptable adjustment in Contract Time and Contract Sum.
      - 6) Document discussions in writing, including actions required, and distribute copy of report to each meeting participant.
      - 7) Attendance by Owner Representative, Architect and independent testing and inspection agency shall not relieve Contractor of sole responsibility for means, methods, techniques and sequence of construction, in accordance with provisions of the Conditions of the Contract.

**1.05 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data indicating physical properties of membrane materials, flashing materials, insulation, vapor retarder, adhesives, and cover board.
- C. Applicator's(Contractor) Specimen Warranty: For approval.
- D. Shop Drawings: Submit drawings that indicate joint or termination detail conditions, conditions of interface with other materials, and paver layout.
- E. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that products meet or exceed specified requirements.
  - 1. Manufacturer’s Membrane Thickness Certification: Membrane manufacturer shall certify that the membrane supplied for the project will be guaranteed to be the exact thickness specified with ASTM tolerances.
- F. Certification required for existing buildings to be re-roofed per Chapter 3 of Part 1 of Division 2 of the Public Contract Code Section 1 Section 3006(b):
  - 1. I, \_\_\_\_\_ (Name), \_\_\_\_\_ (Name of Employer), certify that I have not offered, given, or agreed to give, received, accepted, or agreed to accept, any gift, contribution, or any financial incentive whatsoever to or from any person in connection with the roof project contract. As used in this certification, “person” means any natural person, business, partnership, corporation, union, committee, club, or other organization, entity, or group of individuals. Furthermore, I \_\_\_\_\_ (Name), \_\_\_\_\_ (Name of Employer), certify that I do not have, and throughout the duration of the contract, I will not have, any financial relationship in connection with the performance of this contract with any architect, engineer, roofing consultant, materials manufacturer, distributor, or vendor that is not disclosed below.
  - 2. I \_\_\_\_\_ (Name), \_\_\_\_\_ (Name of Employer), have the following financial relationships with an architect, engineer, roofing consultant, materials manufacturer, distributor, or vendor, or other person in connection with the following roof project contract:  
  
\_\_\_\_\_ Name and Address of Building, Contract Date and Number
  - 3. I certify that to the best of my knowledge, the contents of this disclosure are true, or are believed to be true.  
  
\_\_\_\_\_ (Signature) \_\_\_\_\_ (Date)  
  
\_\_\_\_\_ (Print Name)  
  
\_\_\_\_\_ (Print Name of Employer)
  - 4. Submit this certification to District, Owner Representative, and Architect.
- G. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate membrane seaming precautions and perimeter conditions requiring special attention.
  - 1. Instructions and recommendations for application of roofing system, for each substrate and condition of the Project, with specific directions and recommendations for conditions of the Project for specified guarantee by manufacturer.

- H. Manufacturer's Field Reports: Indicate procedures followed, ambient temperatures, humidity, wind velocity during application, and supplementary instructions given.
- I. Installer's Qualification Statement.
- J. Specimen Warranty: For approval.
  - 1. Applicator's(Contractor) Specimen Warranty: For approval.
- K. Warranty Documentation:
  - 1. Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in District's name and registered with manufacturer.
  - 2. Submit installer's certification that installation complies with warranty conditions for waterproof membrane.
- L. Installer's qualification data.
  - 1. Applicator's Certification: Written documentation that applicator is certified by roofing manufacturer to install roofing systems to be provided for the Project as specified in this Section.
- M. Applicator Warranty: Submit applicators/ contractor's warranty and ensure forms have been completed in District's name and registered with manufacturer.
- N. Material Safety Data Sheet: For all products submitted. For Contractor's use only.

#### **1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Comply with Title 24 Part 2 - California Building Code Sections 1504 Performance Requirements, 1505 Fire Classification and 1507 Requirements for Roof Coverings; and Part 6 - California Energy Code requirements
- B. Roofing System shall be Energy Star Certified.
- C. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum twenty-five years of documented experience.
- D. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with at least five years of documented experience and approved by manufacturer.
- E. Industry Standards:
  - 1. Work specified in this Section shall conform to manufacturer's product data and application instructions.
  - 2. Work shall also conform to the more stringent of recommended practices and details published in NRCA Roofing and Waterproofing Manual and Western States Roofing Contractors Association (WSRCA).
  - 3. Perform work in accordance with NRCA (RM) and NRCA (WM).
    - a. Maintain one copy on site.
- F. Testing and Inspection:
  - 1. District's independent inspection and testing agency will perform inspections and tests of roofing work.
  - 2. Costs of this service will be paid for by District.
  - 3. Contractor shall cooperate with independent testing and inspection agency.

4. Refer to general requirements specified in Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements and 01 45 33 - Code-Required Special Inspections.

### **1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Deliver materials in manufacturer's original containers, dry and undamaged, with seals and labels intact.
- B. Store materials in weather protected environment, clear of ground and moisture.
  1. Place all materials on pallets and fully protect from moisture.
  2. Membrane rolls shall be stored lying down on pallets and fully protected from the weather with clean canvas tarpaulins. Unvented polyethylene tarpaulins are not accepted due to the accumulation of moisture beneath the tarpaulin in certain weather conditions that may affect the ease of membrane weldability.
  3. All adhesives shall be stored at temperatures between 40° F (5° C) and 80° F (27° C).
  4. All flammable materials shall be stored in a cool, dry area away from sparks and open flames. Follow precautions outlined on containers or supplied by material manufacturer/supplier.
- C. Ensure storage and staging of materials does not exceed static and dynamic load-bearing capacities of roof decking.
- D. Protect foam insulation from direct exposure to sunlight.
- E. All materials which are determined to be damaged by the Owner Representative or the manufacturer are to be removed from the job site and replaced at no cost to the District.

### **1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS**

- A. Do not apply roofing membrane during unsuitable weather. Consult with the Manufacturer, as installation time and system integrity may be affected.
- B. Do not apply roofing membrane when ambient temperature is below 40 degrees F or above 95 degrees F.
  1. Do not apply roofing membrane when environmental conditions are outside the ranges recommended by manufacturer.
- C. Do not apply roofing membrane to damp or frozen deck surface or when precipitation is expected or occurring.
- D. Do not expose materials vulnerable to water or sun damage in quantities greater than can be weatherproofed the same day.
  1. All seams shall be cleaned and heat welded before leaving the job site that day.
- E. Schedule applications so that no partially completed sections of roof are left exposed at end of workday.
- F. Temporary Roofing: Provide temporary roof membrane if necessary to protect portions of the Work before final roofing can be installed.
  1. Record by way of change order the District's agreement to proceed with temporary roofing, along with additional costs and other changes (if any) to Contract Documents.
  2. Remove temporary roofing before starting installation of final roofing system.

- G. Arrange work sequence to avoid use of newly constructed roofing as a walking surface or for equipment movement and storage.
  - 1. Where such access is absolutely required, the General Contractor or Construction Manager shall provide all necessary protection and barriers to segregate the work area and to prevent damage to adjacent areas.
  - 2. A substantial protection layer consisting of plywood over felt or plywood over insulation board shall be provided for all new and existing roof areas that receive rooftop traffic during construction.

**1.09 WARRANTY**

- A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Material Warranty: Provide membrane manufacturer's warranty agreeing to replace material that shows manufacturing defects within five years after installation.
- C. System Warranty: Provide manufacturer's system warranty agreeing to repair or replace roofing that leaks or is damaged due to wind within the limits specified.
  - 1. Warranty shall also include insulation and flashing as part of the roofing system and all other manufacturer supplied system components to be used as part of the roofing assembly..
  - 2. Warranty Term: 20 years, Non-Prorated and no dollar limit (NDL).
  - 3. Provide a written guarantee signed by the manufacturer's authorized official, agreeing to correct failures in product and installation, with no dollar limit on such corrections, for the noted warranty term from date established in Notice of Completion.
  - 4. For repair and replacement include costs of both material and labor in warranty.
  - 5. Exceptions Not Permitted:
    - a. Damage due to roof traffic or storage.
    - b. Damage due to wind speed greater than 56 mph but less than 90 mph.
    - c. Damage due to ponding water and no time limited shall be assigned for any such ponding water during the warranty period.
    - d. Roof system maintenance.
- D. Applicator/Roofing Contractor Warranty:
  - 1. The Applicator shall supply the District with a separate five-year workmanship warranty.
  - 2. In the event any work related to roofing, flashing, or associated metal is found to be within the Applicator warranty term, defective or otherwise not in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Applicator shall repair that defect at no cost to the District.
  - 3. The Applicator's warranty obligation shall run directly to the District, and a copy shall be sent to the manufacturer.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

**2.01 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Thermoplastic Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Membrane Roofing Materials:
  - 1. Carlisle Roofing Systems, Inc; Sure-Flex PVC: [www.carlisle-syntec.com/#sle](http://www.carlisle-syntec.com/#sle).



2. Johns Manville; JM PVC Fleece Backed ES (Energy Saving), 80 mil, SP8PA: [www.jm.com](http://www.jm.com).
  3. Sika Sarnafil, a Division of Sika Corporation; G-410 ES: [www.sarnafilus.com](http://www.sarnafilus.com).
  4. Sika Corporation Roofing; Sarnafil PVC: [usa.sarnafil.sika.com/#sle](http://usa.sarnafil.sika.com/#sle).
  5. Tremco, Inc.; TPA: [www.tremco.com](http://www.tremco.com).
  6. Versico, a division of Carlisle Construction Materials Inc; VersiFlex FRS PVC: [www.versico.com/sle](http://www.versico.com/sle).
  7. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements. Subject to compliance with all specification requirements herein so stated.
- B. Insulation:
1. Any insulation as part of the tested and warrantable roofing system membrane assembly.
  2. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

## **2.02 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. General: Provide installed roofing membrane and base flashings that remain watertight; do not permit the passage of water; and resist specified uplift pressures, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failure.
- B. Material Compatibility: Provide roofing materials that are compatible with one another under conditions of service and application required, as demonstrated by roofing manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
- C. Roofing System Design: Provide a roofing system that is identical to systems that have been successfully tested by a qualified testing and inspecting agency to resist uplift pressure calculated according to ASCE 7.
  1. Safety Factor: As required by code; minimum 2.0
  2. Factory Mutual Research Corporation (FM) - Norwood, MA: Class 1-90 (Attachment Criteria)

## **2.03 ROOFING**

- A. Thermoplastic Membrane Roofing: One ply membrane, fully adhered, over insulation.
  1. Roof Assembly: (from the top down)
    - a. Roofing Membrane
    - b. Cover Board - Glass mat gypsum panel.
    - c. Insulation - Rigid board.
      - 1) Additional tapered layers for crickets.
    - d. Metal roof deck.
- B. Roofing Assembly Requirements:
  1. Solar Reflectance Index (SRI): 78, minimum, calculated in accordance with ASTM E1980.
    - a. Field applied coating may not be used to achieve specified SRI.
  2. Roof Covering External Fire Resistance Classification: UL (FRD) Class A.
  3. Factory Mutual Classification: Class 1 and windstorm resistance of 1-90, in accordance with FM DS 1-28.

4. Insulation Thermal Value (R), minimum: rigid R-21; provide insulation of thickness required, or as indicated on Drawings, .
- C. Acceptable Insulation Types - Constant Thickness Application: Any type that meets requirements and is approved by membrane manufacturer for application.
  1. Minimum 2 layers of polyisocyanurate board.
  2. Bottom layer of polyisocyanurate board covered with single layer of polyisocyanurate board.
- D. Acceptable Insulation Types - Tapered Application: Any type that meets requirements and is approved by membrane manufacturer for application.
  1. Tapered polyisocyanurate board.

#### **2.04 MEMBRANE ROOFING AND ASSOCIATED MATERIALS**

- A. Membrane Roofing Materials:
  1. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conforming to ASTM D4434/D4434M, Type II, sheet contains reinforcing fibers or reinforcing fabrics.
    - a. Thickness: 80 mil, 0.080 inch, minimum.
    - b. Backing: 9 oz. Felt back fabricated as part of the membrane.
  2. Sheet Width: Factory fabricated into largest sheets possible.
  3. Solar Reflectance: 0.83, minimum, initial, and 0.65, minimum, 3-year, certified by Cool Roof Rating Council.
  4. Thermal Emissivity: 0.80, minimum, initial, and 0.79, minimum, 3-year, certified by Cool Roof Rating Council.
  5. Color: White, integral.
- B. Seaming(Welding) Materials: As recommended by membrane manufacturer.
- C. Insulation and Cover Board Fasteners and Plates: As recommended and approved by membrane manufacturer.
- D. Flexible Flashing Material: Material recommended by membrane manufacturer.

#### **2.05 COVER BOARD**

- A. Cover Board: Glass mat faced gypsum panels, ASTM C1177/C1177M, fire resistant type, 1/2 inch thick.
  1. Application: Over insulation and at parapet wall studs.
  2. Manufacturers:
    - a. Georgia-Pacific; DensDeck: [www.densdeck.com/#sle](http://www.densdeck.com/#sle).
    - b. USG Corporation; Securock Ultralight Glass-Mat Roof Board or Securock Ultralight Coated Glass-Mat Roof Board: [www.usg.com/#sle](http://www.usg.com/#sle).
    - c. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

#### **2.06 INSULATION**

- A. Polyisocyanurate (ISO) Board Insulation: Rigid cellular foam, complying with ASTM C1289.
  1. Classifications:

- a. Type II:
  - 1) Class 1 - Faced with glass fiber reinforced cellulosic felt facers on both major surfaces of core foam.
  - 2) Compressive Strength: Classes 1-2-3, Grade 3 - 25 psi (172 kPa), minimum.
  - 3) Thermal Resistance, R-value: At 1-1/2 inch thick; Class 1, Grades 1-2-3 - 8.4 (1.48) at 75 degrees F.
2. Board Size: 48 by 96 inch.
3. Board Thickness: 3.0 inch, maximum, single layer.
4. Tapered Board: Slope as indicated; minimum thickness 1/2 inch; fabricate of fewest layers possible.
5. Board Edges: Square.
6. Manufacturers:
  - a. Dow Chemical Co; THERMAX: [www.dow.com](http://www.dow.com).
  - b. GAF; EnergyGuard Polyiso Insulation: [www.gaf.com/#sle](http://www.gaf.com/#sle).
  - c. Rmax Inc.; ECOMAXci: [www.rmax.com](http://www.rmax.com).
  - d. Versico Roofing Systems; SecurShield Insulation: [www.versico.com/#sle](http://www.versico.com/#sle).

## 2.07 ACCESSORIES

- A. Clad Metal Flashing:
  1. Description: PVC-coated, heat-weldable sheet metal capable of being formed into a variety of shapes and profiles.
  2. Materials: 24 gauge, G90 galvanized metal sheet with a 20 mil (0.5 mm) unsupported roofing membrane laminated on one side.
  3. Color: Clad metal shall match roofing membrane.
- B. Stack Boots: Prefabricated flexible boot and collar for pipe stacks through membrane; same material as membrane.
- C. Sheathing Adhesive: Non-combustible type, for adhering gypsum sheathing to metal deck.
- D. Butyl Tape: Two-sided rubber type, width as required, self adhering.
- E. Insulation Joint Tape: Glass fiber reinforced type as recommended by insulation manufacturer, compatible with roofing materials; 6 inches wide; self adhering.
- F. Membrane Adhesive: As recommended by membrane manufacturer.
  1. A water-based adhesive used to attach the membrane to horizontal or near-horizontal substrates.
  2. Application rates per manufacturer's recommendations.
- G. Surface Conditioner for Adhesives: Compatible with membrane and adhesives.
- H. Thinners and Cleaners: As recommended by adhesive manufacturer, compatible with membrane.
- I. Insulation Adhesive: As recommended by insulation manufacturer.
- J. Strip Reglet Devices: Galvanized steel, maximum possible lengths per location, with attachment flanges.

- K. Insulation Perimeter Restraint: Stainless steel edge device configured to restrain insulation boards in position and provide top flashing over ballast.
- L. Sealants: As recommended by membrane manufacturer.

### **PART 3 EXECUTION**

#### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that surfaces and site conditions are ready to receive work.
  - 1. Steel Deck:
    - a. Non-FM approved steel deck - The roof deck shall be 24 gauge (minimum) Grade D and shall conform and be installed to the local code's current requirements.
- B. Verify deck is supported and secure.
  - 1. The roof deck and existing roof construction must be structurally sound to provide support for the new roof system.
    - a. Applicator shall load materials on the rooftop in such a manner to eliminate risk of deck overload due to concentrated weight.
    - b. Contractor shall ensure that the roof deck is secured to the structural framing according to local building code and in such a manner as to resist all anticipated wind loads in that location.
- C. Verify deck is clean and smooth, flat, free of depressions, waves, or projections, properly sloped and suitable for installation of roof system.
- D. Verify deck surfaces are dry and free of snow or ice.
- E. Verify that roof openings, curbs, and penetrations through roof are solidly set, and nailing strips and reglets are in place.

#### **3.02 METAL DECK PREPARATION**

- A. Install deck sheathing on metal deck:
  - 1. Lay with long side at right angle to flutes; stagger end joints; provide support at ends.
  - 2. Cut sheathing cleanly and accurately at roof breaks and protrusions to provide smooth surface.
  - 3. Tape joints.
  - 4. Fasten sheathing to roof deck with continuous mopping of adhesive on each flute.

#### **3.03 INSTALLATION - GENERAL**

- A. Perform work in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, NRCA (RM), and NRCA (WM) applicable requirements.
- B. Do not apply roofing membrane during unsuitable weather.
- C. Do not apply roofing membrane when ambient temperature is outside the temperature range recommended by manufacturer.
- D. Do not apply roofing membrane to damp or frozen deck surface or when precipitation is expected or occurring.

- E. Do not expose materials vulnerable to water or sun damage in quantities greater than can be weatherproofed the same day.
- F. Coordinate this work with installation of associated counterflashings installed by other sections as the work of this section proceeds.

### **3.04 VAPOR RETARDER, INSULATION, AND COVER BOARD INSTALLATION - UNDER MEMBRANE**

- A. Loosely apply vapor retarder directly over the deck surface with adhesive and all side and end joints sealed in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
  - 1. Extend vapor retarder under cant strips and blocking to deck edge.
  - 2. Seal all penetrations and terminations.
  - 3. Install flexible flashing from vapor retarder to air seal material of wall construction, lap and seal to provide continuity of the air barrier plane.
- B. Ensure vapor retarder is clean and dry, continuous, and ready for application of insulation.
- C. Attachment of Insulation: Embed each layer of insulation in adhesive in full contact, in accordance with roofing and insulation manufacturers' instructions.
- D. Lay subsequent layers of insulation and cover board with joints staggered minimum 6 inch from joints of preceding layer.
- E. Place tapered insulation to the required slope pattern in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- F. On metal deck, place boards perpendicular to flutes with insulation board edges bearing on deck flutes.
- G. Lay boards with edges in moderate contact without forcing. Cut insulation to fit neatly to perimeter blocking and around penetrations through roof.
- H. Tape joints of insulation in accordance with roofing and insulation manufacturers' instructions.
- I. At roof drains, use factory-tapered boards to slope down to roof drains over a distance of 18 inches.
- J. Do not apply more insulation or cover board than can be covered with membrane in same day.

### **3.05 MEMBRANE APPLICATION**

- A. Roll out membrane, free from wrinkles or tears. Place sheet into place without stretching.
- B. Shingle joints on sloped substrate in direction of drainage.
- C. Fully Adhered Application: Apply adhesive to substrate at rate of no less than 0.69 gal/square. Fully embed membrane in adhesive except in areas directly over or within 3 inches of expansion joints. Fully adhere one roll before proceeding to adjacent rolls.
- D. Overlap edges and ends and seal seams by contact adhesive, minimum 3 inches. Seal permanently waterproof. Apply uniform bead of sealant to joint edge.
- E. At intersections with vertical surfaces:
  - 1. Extend membrane up base angles a minimum of 8 inches onto vertical surfaces.
  - 2. Fully adhere flexible flashing over membrane and up to nailing strips.

3. Secure flashing to nailing strips at 4 inches on center.
  4. Insert flashing into reglets and secure.
- F. Around roof penetrations, seal flanges and flashings with flexible flashing.
  - G. Coordinate installation of roof drains and sumps and related flashings.
  - H. Over the completed roof membrane system, install a perimeter bar at 4 feet, and 8 feet. spacing from the base angle of the parapet wall or building's edge and cover with a membrane cove strip welded to the field sheet on both sides of the perimeter bar.
    1. This securement is an assembly and application requirement.
  - I. 4 inch wide, 24 gauge metal strap shall be applied to the parapet wall studs to receive the intermediate fastening required for wall flashing membrane securement to the parapet wall.
    1. Straps shall be applied 30 inches from the base angle of the wall and repeated at this same spacing interval.

### **3.06 FINISHING UNBALLASTED SURFACES**

### **3.07 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for general requirements for field quality control and inspection.
- B. Require site attendance of roofing and insulation material manufacturers daily during installation of the Work.
  1. Roofing system manufacturer shall provide to Architect a written on site approval and sign off on pre-roofing deck, insulation installation, membrane installation, flashing details and completed assembly.
  2. Roofing system manufacturer shall provide to Architect a Project Closeout Report upon delivery of the project warranty. This report shall include the following sections:
    - a. Project Specifications
    - b. Project Summary
    - c. Progress reports as a result of roof inspections
    - d. Job progress photos
    - e. Warranty document with Maintenance Manual describing maintenance and emergency repair.
- C. Regular daily written reports shall be provided to the Contractor and Architect for every day of roofing installation work.
- D. Roofing Inspection and Testing Services by Independent Agency: District's independent agency will provide inspection and testing services during application of roofing system.
  1. Unless otherwise directed, inspection, including test cuts and evaluation procedures, will be performed in accordance with Chapter V, "Quality Control," of The NRCA Low-Slope Roofing Manual.
  2. Independent agency will provide reports of inspections and tests to Owner Representative and Architect. Copies of reports will also be provided to Contractor.

3. Water Test: Conduct simulated rain storm test by indirect spray of water for 15 minutes over entire roof surface. Check area below roofing for leaks and check top surface for standing water.
  - a. Record test and inspection by video tape or digital recording.
4. Remedial Work: Correct all defects and irregularities reported from inspections and tests, at no change in Contract Sum or Contract Time.

### **3.08 CLEANING**

- A. See Section 01 74 19 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal, for additional requirements.
- B. Remove bituminous markings from finished surfaces.
- C. In areas where finished surfaces are soiled by work of this section, consult manufacturer of surfaces for cleaning advice and comply with their documented instructions.
- D. Repair or replace defaced or damaged finishes caused by work of this section.

### **3.09 PROTECTION**

- A. Protect installed roofing and flashings from construction operations.
- B. Where traffic must continue over finished roof membrane, protect surfaces using durable materials.

**END OF SECTION**





**SECTION 07 62 00**  
**SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Fabricated sheet metal items, including flashings, counterflashings, gutters, and downspouts.
- B. Sealants for joints within sheet metal fabrications.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 06 10 00 - Rough Carpentry: Wood nailers for sheet metal work.
- B. Section 06 10 00 - Rough Carpentry: Field fabricated roof curbs.
- C. Section 07 25 00 - Weather Barriers: Flexible flashing.
- D. Division 7 - Thermal and Moisture Protection: Roofing system.
- E. Section 07 62 70 - Exterior Penetration Flashing Panels: Prefabricated flashing sleeves and collars for electrical, mechanical and plumbing items protruding through exterior walls.
- F. Section 07 72 00 - Roof Accessories: Manufactured metal roof curbs.
- G. Section 07 92 00 - Joint Sealants: Sealing non-lap joints between sheet metal fabrications and adjacent construction.
- H. Section 09 91 13 - Exterior Painting: Field painting.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. AAMA 2605 - Voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for Superior Performing Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels (with Coil Coating Appendix); 2017a.
- B. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2018.
  - 1. Use 2011 as indicated in 2016 CBC Referenced Standards.
- C. ASTM C920 - Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants; 2018.
- D. ASTM D1970/D1970M - Standard Specification for Self-Adhering Polymer Modified Bituminous Sheet Materials Used as Steep Roofing Underlayment for Ice Dam Protection; 2018.
- E. ASTM D3161/D3161M - Standard Test Method for Wind-Resistance of Steep Slope Roofing Products (Fan-Induced Method); 2016a.
- F. ASTM D4586/D4586M - Standard Specification for Asphalt Roof Cement, Asbestos-Free; 2007, with Editorial Revision (2012).
- G. SMACNA (ASMM) - Architectural Sheet Metal Manual; 2012.

**1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Preinstallation Meeting: Convene one week before starting work of this section.

### **1.05 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate material profile, jointing pattern, jointing details, fastening methods, flashings, terminations, and installation details.
- C. Samples: Submit two samples 6 x 6 inch in size illustrating metal finish color.

### **1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Perform work in accordance with SMACNA (ASMM) requirements and standard details, except as otherwise indicated.
- B. Maintain one copy of each document on site.
- C. Fabricator and Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in sheet metal work with five years of documented experience.

### **1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Stack material to prevent twisting, bending, and abrasion, and to provide ventilation. Slope metal sheets to ensure drainage.
- B. Prevent contact with materials that could cause discoloration or staining.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 SHEET MATERIALS**

- A. Galvanized Steel: ASTM A653/A653M, with G90/Z275 zinc coating; minimum 24 gage, (0.0239 inch) thick base metal.
- B. Pre-Finished Galvanized Steel: ASTM A653/A653M, with G90/Z275 zinc coating; minimum 24 gage, (0.0239) inch thick base metal, shop pre-coated with PVDF coating.
  - 1. PVDF (Polyvinylidene Fluoride) Coating: Superior Performance Organic Finish, AAMA 2605; multiple coat, thermally cured fluoropolymer finish system.
  - 2. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's custom colors.

### **2.02 FABRICATION**

- A. Form sections true to shape, accurate in size, square, and free from distortion or defects.
  - 1. Coping and Cap Flashing:
    - a. Coping and caps of type and profile indicated on Drawings, 20 gage galvanized sheet metal, with integral expansion.
  - 2. Drips at Doors and Windows:
    - a. Provide 20 gage galvanized sheet metal drips at head of all exterior doors and windows where no roof or overhang protection occurs.
    - b. Extend drips 2 inches beyond jambs, unless noted otherwise.
- B. Fabricate cleats of same material as sheet, minimum 4 inches wide, except at continuous strips, interlocking with sheet.
  - 1. Typically use continuous strips.

- C. Form pieces in longest possible lengths.
- D. Hem exposed edges on underside 1/2 inch; miter and seam corners.
- E. Form material with flat lock seams, except where otherwise indicated; at moving joints, use sealed lapped, bayonet-type or interlocking hooked seams.
  - 1. Typical Seams: Overlapped and sealed seams.
  - 2. Coping Seams: Lock seams, flattened.
  - 3. Seams, Horizontal to Vertical Transitions: Solder joints.
  - 4. Soldered seams: Tin edges to be seamed, form seams, and solder.
- F. Fabricate corners from one piece with minimum 18 inch long legs; seam for rigidity, seal with sealant.
- G. Fabricate vertical faces with bottom edge formed outward 1/4 inch and hemmed to form drip.
- H. Fabricate flashings to allow toe to extend 2 inches over roofing gravel. Return and brake edges.

### **2.03 GUTTER AND DOWNSPOUT FABRICATION**

- A. Gutters: SMACNA (ASMM), Rectangular profile.
- B. Downspouts: Rectangular profile.
- C. Scuppers and Overflows: 24 gage galvanized sheet metal, as indicated on Drawings and complying with referenced SMACNA Manual Figure number. Fabricate with minimum 6 inch flanges.
- D. Gutters and Downspouts: Size indicated.
- E. Accessories: Profiled to suit gutters and downspouts.
  - 1. Anchorage Devices: In accordance with SMACNA (ASMM) requirements.
  - 2. Gutter Supports: Straps.
  - 3. Downspout Supports: Straps.
  - 4. Strainers 10 gage galvanized steel wire basket type, riveted and soldered into place.
- F. Splash Pans: Same metal type as downspouts, formed to 12 x 18 inches size; rolled sides of 1 inch high for inverted pan placement.
- G. Downspout Boots: Steel.
- H. Downspout Extenders: Same material and finish as downspouts.
- I. Seal metal joints.

### **2.04 ACCESSORIES**

- A. Fasteners: Galvanized steel, with soft neoprene washers.
- B. Miscellaneous Metal Accessories: Provide sheet metal clips, straps, anchoring devices, and similar accessory units as required for installation of the Work, matching or compatible with material being installed, non-corrosive, size and gage required for performance.
- C. Underlayment: Self-adhesive sheet flexible flashing complying with ASTM D1970/D1970M.

1. Adhesives: Type recommended by flexible flashing sheet manufacturer for waterproof/weather-resistant seaming and adhesive application of flashing sheet.
- D. Slip Sheet: Rosin sized building paper.
- E. Primer: Zinc chromate type.
- F. Concealed Sealants: Non-curing butyl sealant.
- G. Exposed Sealants: ASTM C920; elastomeric sealant, with minimum movement capability as recommended by manufacturer for substrates to be sealed; color to match adjacent material.
  1. Epoxy Seam Sealer: 2-part non-corrosive metal seam cementing compound, recommended by metal manufacturer for exterior/interior non-moving joints including riveted joints.
- H. Plastic Cement: ASTM D4586/D4586M, Type I.
- I. Reglets: Surface mounted type, galvanized steel; face and ends covered with plastic tape.
  1. Performance Requirements
    - a. Reglet and flashing manufacturer shall certify that the system to be installed has been tested to resist 110 MPH wind loads when tested in accordance with ASTM D3161/D3161M for a minimum period of two hours.
  2. Specified Manufacturer: Fry Reglet Corporation, [www.fryreglet.com](http://www.fryreglet.com).
  3. Acceptable Manufacturers:
    - a. O'Keefes, Inc., [www.okeefes.com](http://www.okeefes.com).
    - b. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
  4. Accessories:
    - a. Corners: Factory-manufactured, mitered inside and outside corners.
    - b. Splices: Factory-manufactured, integral component of reglet and flashing system.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify roof openings, curbs, pipes, sleeves, ducts, and vents through roof are solidly set, reglets in place, and nailing strips located.
- B. Verify roofing termination and base flashings are in place, sealed, and secure.

### **3.02 PREPARATION**

- A. Install starter and edge strips, and cleats before starting installation.
- B. Install surface mounted reglets true to lines and levels, and seal top of reglets with sealant.
- C. Back paint concealed metal surfaces with protective backing paint to a minimum dry film thickness of 15 mil.

### **3.03 INSTALLATION**

- A. Conform to drawing details and the following:
  1. Scuppers: SMACNA Architectural Sheet Metal Manual, Detail 1-26 through 1-28, 1-30B.
  2. Downspouts: SMACNA Architectural Sheet Metal Manual, Detail 1-32B, 1-32F, 1-35B.

3. Parapet Coping/Cap: SMACNA Architectural Sheet Metal Manual, Detail 3-1, 3-3(18 Butt Seam w/ backing plates).
  4. Roof - Penetration Flashing: SMACNA Architectural Sheet Metal Manual, Detail 4-13 through 4-16.
- B. Insert flashings into reglets to form tight fit; secure in place with lead wedges; pack remaining spaces with lead wool; seal flashings into reglets with sealant.
  - C. Secure flashings in place using concealed fasteners, and use exposed fasteners only where permitted..
  - D. Apply plastic cement compound between metal flashings and felt flashings.
  - E. Fit flashings tight in place; make corners square, surfaces true and straight in planes, and lines accurate to profiles.
    1. Counterflashings Installation: Install counterflashing in reglets to form tight fit, either by snap-in seal arrangement or by securing in place with lead wedges spaced 18 inches on center maximum. Pack remaining spaces with lead wool.
      - a. Except where indicated or specified otherwise, insert counterflashing in reglets, extending down vertical surfaces over upturned vertical leg of base flashings not less than 3 inches.
      - b. Form counterflashings to required shapes before installation.
      - c. Lengths of metal counterflashings shall not exceed 120 inches.
      - d. Where stepped counterflashings are required, counterflashing may be installed in short lengths or may be of the preformed one-piece type.
      - e. Provide factory- or shop-form corners not less than 12 inches from the angle.
      - f. Provide end laps in counterflashings not less than 3 inches and make laps weathertight with sealant.
      - g. Turn up concealed edge of counterflashings built into masonry or concrete walls not less than 1/4 inch and extend not less than 2 inches into wall.
      - h. Fold exposed edges of counterflashings 1/2 inch.
      - i. Install counterflashing to provide a spring action against base flashing.
    2. Thru-Wall Flashing, see also Section 07 62 70 for piping and conduit penetrations:
      - a. Start flashing 1/2 inch behind exposed face of wall and extend through wall.
      - b. Lap-seam joints and seal with sealant.
      - c. Provide sealant around penetrations through flashing.
  - F. Seal metal joints watertight.
  - G. Secure gutters and downspouts in place with concealed fasteners.
    1. Install downspouts not less than 1 inch clear from walls.
    2. Fasten downspouts to walls at top, bottom, and at an intermediate point not exceeding 60 inches on center, with leader straps or concealed rack-and-pin type fasteners.
  - H. Connect downspouts to downspout boots, and grout connection watertight.
  - I. Set splash pans under downspouts. Set in place with adhesive.
  - J. Scuppers and Overflows Installation:
    1. Mechanically fasten and solder joints.

2. Fold outside edges under 1/2 inch on all sides.
  3. Join the bottom edge to closure flange, where necessary, and form ridge to act as a gravel stop around scupper inlet.
  4. Coat interior of scuppers and overflows with bituminous plastic cement.
- K. Metal Flashing at Wall and Roof Penetrations and Equipment Supports:
1. Exception:
    - a. Roofing: Where single ply system assembly has provided flashing for penetrations.
    - b. Walls: Where prefabricated flashing panels has provided flashing for penetrations.
  2. Penetrations through Single Ply (ex; PVC or TPO) membrane:
    - a. Roofing contractor is to install Single Ply (ex; PVC or TPO) cones and or flashing per roofing manufacturers standard details.
    - b. Roofing contractor is to provide sealant and stainless draw band to seal Single Ply (ex; PVC or TPO) cones and or flashings in accordance with the roofing manufacturer's standard details.
  3. Provide metal flashing for all pipes, ducts, and conduits projecting through the roof surface and for equipment supports, guy wire anchors, and similar items supported by or attached to the roof deck or walls.
    - a. Goose-necks, rainhoods, power roof ventilators, and other plumbing, HVAC and electrical products are specified as appropriate in:
      - 1) Division 21 - Fire Suppression.
      - 2) Division 22 - Plumbing.
      - 3) Division 23 - Heating, Ventilating, and Air-Conditioning (HVAC).
      - 4) Division 26 - Electrical.
    - b. Coordinate also with sheet metal curbs specified in Section 07 72 00.
  4. Single Pipe Vents: Provide lead flashing as indicated on Drawings.
    - a. Set flange of sleeve in bituminous plastic cement and nail 3 inches on centers.
    - b. Bend the top of sleeve over and extend down into the vent pipe a minimum of 2 inches.
    - c. For long runs or long rises above the deck, where it is impractical to cover the vent pipe with lead, use a two-piece formed galvanized sheet metal housing.
    - d. Set metal housing with a metal sleeve having a 4 inch roof flange in bituminous plastic cement and nailed 3 inches on center.
    - e. Extend sleeve a minimum of 8 inches above the roof deck and lapped a minimum of 3 inches by a metal hood secured to the vent pipe by a draw band.
    - f. Seal the area of hood in contact with vent pipe with specified sealant. Sealants are specified in Section 07 92 00 - Joint Sealants.
  5. Roof Penetration Flashing:
    - a. Base Flashing:
      - 1) Extend flange onto roof 6 inches minimum away from penetration.
      - 2) Extend flange upward around penetration to at least 8 inches above roofing felts.
      - 3) Fold back upper and side roof flange edges 1/2 inch minimum.

- 4) Lap and solder joints.
- b. Counterflashing: Overlap base flashing 1 inch minimum with storm collar sloped away from penetration. Secure to penetration with draw band and sealant.
- 6. Equipment Support and Pad Flashing:
  - a. Fully cap support and pad.
  - b. Overlap base flashing 4 inches.
  - c. Lap and solder joints.
  - d. Provide sealant around penetrations through-flashing.

### **3.04 CLEANING AND PREPARATION FOR FIELD PAINTING**

- A. Metal Preparation: As sheet metal installation progresses, neutralize excess flux with 5 to 10 percent washing soda solution, and thoroughly rinse.
- B. Repairs: Repair or replace damaged and deformed sheet metal.
- C. Cleaning: Wash down exposed surfaces and remove stains, scrap and debris such that sheet metal is ready to receive field painting and related Work.
  - 1. Wash down exposed surfaces and remove soiling, dust, contamination from steel wool and drilling residue, and other scrap and debris.
  - 2. Scrub surfaces with detergent solution as necessary to remove grease and oil films, handling marks, and stains.

### **3.05 FIELD PAINTING**

- A. Field Painting: Field-paint exposed sheet metal for corrosion resistance and decorative purposes. Field finish painting is specified in Section 09 91 13 - Exterior Painting.

### **3.06 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for field inspection requirements.
- B. Inspection will involve surveillance of work during installation to ascertain compliance with specified requirements.

### **3.07 SCHEDULE**

- A. Gutters, Downspouts, and Scuppers: Field painted
- B. Coping, Cap, Parapet, Sill and Ledge Flashings: Thermoplastic membrane cladding.
- C. Counterflashings at Roofing Terminations (over roofing base flashings):
- D. Counterflashings at Curb-Mounted Roof Items:
- E. Roofing Penetration Flashings, for Pipes, Structural Steel, and Equipment Supports: Field Painted

**END OF SECTION**





**SECTION 07 92 00**  
**JOINT SEALANTS**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Nonsag gunnable joint sealants.
- B. Self-leveling pourable joint sealants.
- C. Joint backings and accessories.
- D. District-provided field quality control.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 01 61 16 - Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content Restrictions: Additional requirements for sealants and primers.
- B. Section 09 21 16 - Gypsum Board Assemblies: Sealing acoustical and sound-rated walls and ceilings.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ASTM C661 - Standard Test Method for Indentation Hardness of Elastomeric-Type Sealants by Means of a Durometer; 2015.
- B. ASTM C794 - Standard Test Method for Adhesion-In-Peel of Elastomeric Joint Sealants; 2018.
- C. ASTM C834 - Standard Specification for Latex Sealants; 2017.
- D. ASTM C919 - Standard Practice for Use of Sealants in Acoustical Applications; 2012 (Reapproved 2017).
- E. ASTM C920 - Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants; 2018.
- F. ASTM C1087 - Standard Test Method for Determining Compatibility of Liquid-Applied Sealants with Accessories Used in Structural Glazing Systems; 2016.
- G. ASTM C1193 - Standard Guide for Use of Joint Sealants; 2016.
- H. ASTM C1311 - Standard Specification for Solvent Release Sealants; 2014.
- I. ASTM C1330 - Standard Specification for Cylindrical Sealant Backing for Use with Cold Liquid-Applied Sealants; 2018.
- J. ASTM C1521 - Standard Practice for Evaluating Adhesion of Installed Weatherproofing Sealant Joints; 2013.
- K. ASTM D2240 - Standard Test Method for Rubber Property--Durometer Hardness; 2015e1.
- L. SWRI (VAL) - SWR Institute Validated Products Directory; Current Edition.

**1.04 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data for Sealants: Submit manufacturer's technical data sheets for each product to be used, that includes the following.

1. Physical characteristics, including movement capability, VOC content, hardness, cure time, and color availability.
  2. List of backing materials approved for use with the specific product.
  3. Substrates that product is known to satisfactorily adhere to and with which it is compatible.
  4. Substrates the product should not be used on.
  5. Substrates for which use of primer is required.
  6. Installation instructions, including precautions, limitations, and recommended backing materials and tools.
  7. Sample product warranty.
  8. Certification by manufacturer indicating that product complies with specification requirements.
  9. SWRI Validation: Provide currently available sealant product validations as listed by SWRI (VAL) for specified sealants.
- C. Product Data for Accessory Products: Submit manufacturer's technical data sheet for each product to be used, including physical characteristics, installation instructions, and recommended tools.
- D. Color Cards for Selection: Where sealant color is not specified, submit manufacturer's color cards showing standard colors available for selection.
- E. Samples for Verification: Where custom sealant color is specified, obtain directions from Architect and submit at least two physical samples for verification of color of each required sealant.
- F. Preconstruction Laboratory Test Reports: Submit at least four weeks prior to start of installation.
- G. Installation Plan: Submit at least four weeks prior to start of installation.
- H. Preinstallation Field Adhesion Test Plan: Submit at least two weeks prior to start of installation.
- I. Field Quality Control Plan: Submit at least two weeks prior to start of installation.
- J. Preinstallation Field Adhesion Test Reports: Submit filled out Preinstallation Field Adhesion Test Reports log within 10 days after completion of tests; include bagged test samples and photographic records.
- K. Installation Log: Submit filled out log for each length or instance of sealant installed.
- L. Field Quality Control Log: Submit filled out log for each length or instance of sealant installed, within 10 days after completion of inspections/tests; include bagged test samples and photographic records, if any.

### **1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Maintain one copy of each referenced document covering installation requirements on site.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

- C. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section and with at least three years of documented experience.
- D. Preconstruction Laboratory Testing: Arrange for sealant manufacturer(s) to test each combination of sealant, substrate, backing, and accessories.
  - 1. Adhesion Testing: In accordance with ASTM C794.
  - 2. Compatibility Testing: In accordance with ASTM C1087.
  - 3. Allow sufficient time for testing to avoid delaying the work.
  - 4. Deliver to manufacturer sufficient samples for testing.
  - 5. Report manufacturer's recommended corrective measures, if any, including primers or techniques not indicated in product data submittals.
  - 6. Testing is not required if sealant manufacturer provides data showing previous testing, not older than 24 months, that shows satisfactory adhesion, lack of staining, and compatibility.
- E. Installation Plan: Include schedule of sealed joints, including the following.
  - 1. Joint width indicated in Contract Documents.
  - 2. Joint depth indicated in Contract Documents; to face of backing material at centerline of joint.
  - 3. Method to be used to protect adjacent surfaces from sealant droppings and smears, with acknowledgement that some surfaces cannot be cleaned to like-new condition and therefore prevention is imperative.
  - 4. Approximate date of installation, for evaluation of thermal movement influence.
  - 5. Installation Log Form: Include the following data fields, with known information filled out.
    - a. Unique identification of each length or instance of sealant installed.
    - b. Location on project.
    - c. Substrates.
    - d. Sealant used.
    - e. Stated movement capability of sealant.
    - f. Primer to be used, or indicate as "No primer" used.
    - g. Size and actual backing material used.
    - h. Date of installation.
    - i. Name of installer.
    - j. Actual joint width; provide space to indicate maximum and minimum width.
    - k. Actual joint depth to face of backing material at centerline of joint.
    - l. Air temperature.
- F. Preinstallation Field Adhesion Test Plan: Include destructive field adhesion testing of one sample of each combination of sealant type and substrate, except interior acrylic latex sealants, and include the following for each tested sample.
  - 1. Identification of testing agency.
  - 2. Name(s) of sealant manufacturers' field representatives who will be observing

3. Preinstallation Field Adhesion Test Log Form: Include the following data fields, with known information filled out.
  - a. Substrate; if more than one type of substrate is involved in a single joint, provide two entries on form, for testing each sealant substrate side separately.
  - b. Test date.
  - c. Location on project.
  - d. Sealant used.
  - e. Stated movement capability of sealant.
  - f. Test method used.
  - g. Date of installation of field sample to be tested.
  - h. Date of test.
  - i. Copy of test method documents.
  - j. Age of sealant upon date of testing.
  - k. Test results, modeled after the sample form in the test method document.
  - l. Indicate use of photographic record of test.
  
- G. District will employ an independent testing agency to perform the field quality control inspection and testing as referenced in PART 3 of this section and as follows, to prepare and submit the field quality control plan and log, and to provide recommendations of remedies in the case of failure.
  1. Contractor shall cooperate with testing agency and repair failures discovered and destructive test location damage.
  
- H. Field Quality Control Plan:
  1. Visual inspection of entire length of sealant joints.
  2. Non-destructive field adhesion testing of sealant joints, except interior acrylic latex sealants.
    - a. For each different sealant and substrate combination, allow for one test every 12 inches in the first 10 linear feet of joint and one test every 24 inches thereafter.
    - b. If any failures occur in the first 10 linear feet, continue testing at 12 inch intervals at no extra cost to District.
  3. Destructive field adhesion testing of sealant joints, except interior acrylic latex sealant.
    - a. For each different sealant and substrate combination, allow for one test every 100 feet in the first 1000 linear feet, and one test per 1000 linear feet thereafter, or once per floor on each elevation.
    - b. If any failures occur in the first 1000 linear feet, continue testing at frequency of one test per 500 linear feet at no extra cost to District.
  4. Field Quality Control Log Form: Show same data fields as on Preinstallation Field Adhesion Test Log, with known information filled out and lines for multiple tests per sealant/substrate combinations; include visual inspection and specified field testing; allow for possibility that more tests than minimum specified may be necessary.
  
- I. Field Adhesion Test Procedures:
  1. Allow sealants to fully cure as recommended by manufacturer before testing.
  2. Have a copy of the test method document available during tests.

3. Take photographs or make video records of each test, with joint identification provided in the photos/videos; for example, provide small erasable whiteboard positioned next to joint.
  4. Record the type of failure that occurred, other information required by test method, and the information required on the Field Quality Control Log.
  5. When performing destructive tests, also inspect the opened joint for proper installation characteristics recommended by manufacturer, and report any deficiencies.
  6. Deliver the samples removed during destructive tests in separate sealed plastic bags, identified with project, location, test date, and test results, to District.
  7. If any combination of sealant type and substrate does not show evidence of minimum adhesion or shows cohesion failure before minimum adhesion, report results to Architect.
- J. Non-Destructive Field Adhesion Test: Test for adhesion in accordance with ASTM C1521, using Nondestructive Spot Method.
1. Record results on Field Quality Control Log.
  2. Repair failed portions of joints.
- K. Destructive Field Adhesion Test: Test for adhesion in accordance with ASTM C1521, using Destructive Tail Procedure.
1. Sample: At least 18 inch long.
  2. Minimum Elongation Without Adhesive Failure: Consider the tail at rest, not under any elongation stress; multiply the stated movement capability of the sealant in percent by two; then multiply 1 inch by that percentage; if adhesion failure occurs before the "1 inch mark" is that distance from the substrate, the test has failed.
  3. If either adhesive or cohesive failure occurs prior to minimum elongation, take necessary measures to correct conditions and re-test; record each modification to products or installation procedures.
  4. Record results on Field Quality Control Log.
  5. Repair failed portions of joints.
- L. Field Adhesion Tests of Joints: Test for adhesion using most appropriate method in accordance with ASTM C1521, or other applicable method as recommended by manufacturer.

## **1.06 WARRANTY**

- A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Correct defective work within a five year period after Date of Substantial Completion.
- C. Warranty: Include coverage for installed sealants and accessories that fail to achieve watertight seal , exhibit loss of adhesion or cohesion, or do not cure.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Non-Sag Sealants: Permits application in joints on vertical surfaces without sagging or slumping.

1. Adhesives Technology Corporation: [www.atcepoxy.com](http://www.atcepoxy.com).
  2. Bostik Inc: [www.bostik-us.com](http://www.bostik-us.com).
  3. Dow Corning Corporation: [www.dowcorning.com/construction/sle](http://www.dowcorning.com/construction/sle).
  4. Fortifiber Building Systems Group: [www.fortifiber.com/sle](http://www.fortifiber.com/sle).
  5. Hilti, Inc: [www.us.hilti.com/#sle](http://www.us.hilti.com/#sle).
  6. Master Builders Solutions by BASF: [www.master-builders-solutions.basf.us/en-us/#sle](http://www.master-builders-solutions.basf.us/en-us/#sle).
  7. Momentive Performance Materials, Inc (formerly GE Silicones): [www.momentive.com/sle](http://www.momentive.com/sle).
  8. Pecora Corporation: [www.pecora.com](http://www.pecora.com).
  9. The QUIKRETE Companies: [www.quikrete.com](http://www.quikrete.com).
  10. Sherwin-Williams Company: [www.sherwin-williams.com](http://www.sherwin-williams.com).
  11. Sika Corporation: [www.usa-sika.com](http://www.usa-sika.com).
  12. Specified Technologies Inc: [www.stifirestop.com/#sle](http://www.stifirestop.com/#sle).
  13. Tremco Commercial Sealants & Waterproofing: [www.tremcosealants.com/#sle](http://www.tremcosealants.com/#sle).
  14. W.R. Meadows, Inc: [www.wrmeadows.com/sle](http://www.wrmeadows.com/sle).
  15. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Self-Leveling Sealants: Pourable or self-leveling sealant that has sufficient flow to form a smooth, level surface when applied in a horizontal joint.
1. Adhesives Technology Corporation: [www.atcepoxy.com](http://www.atcepoxy.com).
  2. Bostik Inc: [www.bostik-us.com](http://www.bostik-us.com).
  3. Dayton Superior Corporation: [www.daytonsuperior.com](http://www.daytonsuperior.com).
  4. Dow Corning Corporation: [www.dowcorning.com/construction/sle](http://www.dowcorning.com/construction/sle).
  5. Master Builders Solutions by BASF: [www.master-builders-solutions.basf.us/en-us/#sle](http://www.master-builders-solutions.basf.us/en-us/#sle).
  6. Pecora Corporation: [www.pecora.com](http://www.pecora.com).
  7. The QUIKRETE Companies: [www.quikrete.com](http://www.quikrete.com).
  8. Sherwin-Williams Company: [www.sherwin-williams.com](http://www.sherwin-williams.com).
  9. Sika Corporation: [www.usa-sika.com](http://www.usa-sika.com).
  10. Tremco Commercial Sealants & Waterproofing: [www.tremcosealants.com/#sle](http://www.tremcosealants.com/#sle).
  11. W.R. Meadows, Inc: [www.wrmeadows.com/sle](http://www.wrmeadows.com/sle).
  12. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

## **2.02 JOINT SEALANT APPLICATIONS**

- A. Scope:
1. Exterior Joints: Seal open joints, whether or not the joint is indicated on drawings, unless specifically indicated not to be sealed. Exterior joints to be sealed include, but are not limited to, the following items.
    - a. Wall expansion and control joints.
    - b. Joints between door, window, and other frames and adjacent construction.

- c. Joints between different exposed materials.
  - d. Openings below ledge angles in masonry.
  - e. Other joints indicated below.
2. Interior Joints: Do not seal interior joints unless specifically indicated to be sealed. Interior joints to be sealed include, but are not limited to, the following items.
- a. Joints between door, window, and other frames and adjacent construction.
  - b. In sound-rated wall and ceiling assemblies, gaps at electrical outlets, wiring devices, piping, and other openings; between wall/ceiling and other construction; and other flanking sound paths.
    - 1) Exception: Such gaps and openings in gypsum board finished stud walls and suspended ceilings.
    - 2) Exception: Through-penetrations in sound-rated assemblies that are also fire-rated assemblies.
  - c. Other joints indicated below.
3. Do not seal the following types of joints.
- a. Intentional weepholes in masonry.
  - b. Joints indicated to be treated with manufactured expansion joint cover or some other type of sealing device.
  - c. Joints where sealant is specified to be provided by manufacturer of product to be sealed.
  - d. Joints where installation of sealant is specified in another section.
  - e. Joints between suspended panel ceilings/grid and walls.
- B. Type EP-1 - Exterior Joints: Use non-sag non-staining silicone sealant at storefront and openings, unless otherwise indicated.
- 1. Type SM-1 - Lap Joints in Sheet Metal Fabrications: Butyl rubber, non-curing.
  - 2. Type SM-1 - Lap Joints between Manufactured Metal Panels: Butyl rubber, non-curing.
  - 3. Type CP-1 - Control and Expansion Joints in Concrete Paving: Self-leveling polyurethane "traffic-grade" sealant.
- C. Type IP-1 - Interior Joints: Use non-sag polyurethane sealant, unless otherwise indicated.
- 1. Type IA-1 - Wall and Ceiling Joints in Non-Wet Areas: Acrylic emulsion latex sealant.
  - 2. Type WP-1 - Wall and Ceiling Joints in Wet Areas: Non-sag polyurethane sealant for continuous liquid immersion.
  - 3. Type WP-1 - Floor Joints in Wet Areas: Non-sag polyurethane "non-traffic-grade" sealant suitable for continuous liquid immersion.
  - 4. Wall, Ceiling, and Floor Joints Where Tamper-Resistance is Required: Non-sag tamper-resistant silyl-terminated polyurethane sealant.
  - 5. Type FS-1 - Joints between Fixtures in Wet Areas and Floors, Walls, and Ceilings: Mildew-resistant silicone sealant; white.
  - 6. Type IA-1 - In Sound-Rated Assemblies: Acrylic emulsion latex sealant.
  - 7. Type EPX-1 - Narrow Control Joints in Interior Concrete Slabs: Self-leveling epoxy sealant.

- 8. Type WFP-1 - Other Floor Joints: Self-leveling polyurethane "traffic-grade" sealant.
- D. Interior Wet Areas: restrooms and kitchens; fixtures in wet areas include plumbing fixtures, countertops, cabinets, and other similar items.
- E. Sound-Rated Assemblies: Walls and ceilings identified as "STC-rated", "sound-rated", or "acoustical".
- F. Areas Where Tamper-Resistance is Required: As indicated on drawings.

### 2.03 JOINT SEALANTS - GENERAL

- A. Sealants and Primers: Provide products with levels of volatile organic compound (VOC) content as indicated in Section 01 61 16.
- B. Colors: As indicated on the drawings. Match adjacent surface.

### 2.04 NONSAG JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Type NS-1 - Non-Staining Silicone Sealant: ASTM C920, Grade NS, Uses M and A; not expected to withstand continuous water immersion or traffic.
  - 1. Movement Capability: Plus and minus 50 percent, minimum.
  - 2. Hardness Range: 15 to 35, Shore A, when tested in accordance with ASTM C661.
  - 3. Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
  - 4. Cure Type: Single-component, neutral moisture curing.
  - 5. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to 180 degrees F.
  - 6. Manufacturers:
    - a. Dow Chemical Company; DOWSIL 790 Silicone Building Sealant: [consumer.dow.com/en-us/industry/ind-building-construction.html/#sle](http://consumer.dow.com/en-us/industry/ind-building-construction.html/#sle).
    - b. Dow Chemical Company; DOWSIL 791 Silicone Weatherproofing Sealant: [consumer.dow.com/en-us/industry/ind-building-construction.html/#sle](http://consumer.dow.com/en-us/industry/ind-building-construction.html/#sle).
    - c. Dow Chemical Company; DOWSIL 795 Silicone Building Sealant: [consumer.dow.com/en-us/industry/ind-building-construction.html/#sle](http://consumer.dow.com/en-us/industry/ind-building-construction.html/#sle).
    - d. Momentive Performance Materials, Inc (formerly GE Silicones): [www.momentive.com/sle](http://www.momentive.com/sle).
    - e. Pecora Corporation; Pecora 864 NST (Non-Staining Technology): [www.pecora.com/#sle](http://www.pecora.com/#sle).
    - f. Sika Corporation; Sikasil WS-290: [www.usa-sika.com/#sle](http://www.usa-sika.com/#sle).
    - g. Sika Corporation; Sikasil WS-295: [www.usa-sika.com/#sle](http://www.usa-sika.com/#sle).
    - h. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Silicone Sealant: ASTM C920, Grade NS, Uses M and A; not expected to withstand continuous water immersion or traffic.
  - 1. Movement Capability: Plus and minus 25 percent, minimum.
  - 2. Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
  - 3. Cure Type: Single-component, neutral moisture curing
  - 4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 65 to 180 degrees F.
  - 5. Manufacturers:



- a. Fortifiber Building Systems Group; Moistop Sealant: [www.fortifiber.com/#sle](http://www.fortifiber.com/#sle).
  - b. Dow Chemical Company; DOWSIL 999-A Building and Glazing Sealant: [consumer.dow.com/en-us/industry/ind-building-construction.html/#sle](http://consumer.dow.com/en-us/industry/ind-building-construction.html/#sle).
  - c. Pecora Corporation; Pecora 890FTS (Field Tintable Smooth): [www.pecora.com/#sle](http://www.pecora.com/#sle).
  - d. Momentive Performance Materials, Inc (formerly GE Silicones): [www.momentive.com/sle](http://www.momentive.com/sle).
  - e. Sherwin-Williams Company; Silicone Rubber All Purpose Sealant: [www.sherwin-williams.com/#sle](http://www.sherwin-williams.com/#sle).
  - f. Sika Corporation; Sikasil GP: [www.usa-sika.com/#sle](http://www.usa-sika.com/#sle).
  - g. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- C. Type FS-1 - Mildew-Resistant Silicone Sealant: ASTM C920, Grade NS, Uses M and A; single component, mildew resistant; not expected to withstand continuous water immersion or traffic.
- 1. Color: White.
  - 2. Manufacturers:
    - a. BASF Construction Chemicals-Building Systems; OmniPlus, by Sonneborn Building Products Div.: [www.buildingsystems.basf.com](http://www.buildingsystems.basf.com).
    - b. Dow Corning Corporation; 786 Silicone Sealant: [www.dowcorning.com](http://www.dowcorning.com).
    - c. Momentive Performance Materials, Inc (GE Silicones products); Silpruf SCS 1700 Sanitary: [www.momentive.com](http://www.momentive.com).
    - d. Pecora Corporation; Pecora 898 NST (Non-Staining Technology): [www.pecora.com/#sle](http://www.pecora.com/#sle).
    - e. Sika Corporation; Sikasil GP: [www.usa-sika.com/#sle](http://www.usa-sika.com/#sle).
    - f. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- D. Type ST-1 - Silyl-Terminated Polyether (STPE) and Polyurethane (STPU) Sealant: ASTM C920, Grade NS, Uses M and A; single component; not expected to withstand continuous water immersion or traffic.
- 1. Movement Capability: Plus and minus 35 percent, minimum.
  - 2. Hardness Range: 20 to 40, Shore A, when tested in accordance with ASTM C661.
  - 3. Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
  - 4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to 180 degrees F.
  - 5. Manufacturers:
    - a. Sherwin-Williams Company; Stampede 100 Low-Modulus Hybrid Urethane Sealant: [www.sherwin-williams.com/#sle](http://www.sherwin-williams.com/#sle).
    - b. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- E. Type PS-1 - Polyurethane Sealant: ASTM C920, Grade NS, Uses M and A; single or multi-component; not expected to withstand continuous water immersion or traffic.
- 1. Hardness Range: 20 to 35, Shore A, when tested in accordance with ASTM C661.
  - 2. Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
  - 3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to 180 degrees F.

4. Manufacturers:
  - a. The QUIKRETE Companies; QUIKRETE® Polyurethane Non-Sag Sealant: [www.quikrete.com/#sle](http://www.quikrete.com/#sle).
  - b. Sherwin-Williams Company; Stampede-1/-TX Polyurethane Sealant: [www.sherwin-williams.com/#sle](http://www.sherwin-williams.com/#sle).
  - c. Sika Corporation; Sikaflex-1a: [www.usa-sika.com/#sle](http://www.usa-sika.com/#sle).
  - d. Sika Corporation; Sikaflex-15 LM: [www.usa-sika.com/#sle](http://www.usa-sika.com/#sle).
  - e. W. R. Meadows, Inc; POURTHANE NS: [www.wrmeadows.com/#sle](http://www.wrmeadows.com/#sle).
  - f. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
  
- F. Type WP-1 - Polyurethane Sealant for Continuous Water Immersion: ASTM C920, Grade NS, Uses M and A; single or multi-component; explicitly approved by manufacturer for continuous water immersion; suitable for traffic exposure when recessed below traffic surface .
  1. Movement Capability: Plus and minus 35 percent, minimum.
  2. Hardness Range: 20 to 35, Shore A, when tested in accordance with ASTM C661.
  3. Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
  4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to 180 degrees F.
  5. Manufacturers:
    - a. Sika Corporation; Sikaflex-1a: [www.usa-sika.com/#sle](http://www.usa-sika.com/#sle).
    - b. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
  
- G. Non-Sag "Traffic-Grade" Polyurethane Sealant: ASTM C920, Grade NS, Uses M and A; single or multi-component; explicitly approved by manufacturer for continuous water immersion and traffic without the necessity to recess sealant below traffic surface.
  1. Movement Capability: Plus and minus 25 percent, minimum.
  2. Hardness Range: 40 to 50, Shore A, when tested in accordance with ASTM C661.
  3. Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
  4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to 180 degrees F.
  
- H. Tamper-Resistant Polyurethane Sealant: ASTM C920, Grade NS, Uses M, G, and A; single or multi-component; not expected to withstand continuous water immersion or traffic.
  1. Movement Capability: Plus and minus 12-1/2 percent, minimum.
  2. Hardness Range: 50 to 60, Shore A, when tested in accordance with ASTM C661.
  3. Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
  4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to 180 degrees F.
  
- I. Epoxy Sealant: ASTM C920, Grade NS, Uses M and A; single or multi-component; not expected to withstand continuous water immersion or traffic.
  1. Hardness Range: 65 to 75, Shore D, when tested in accordance with ASTM C661.
  2. Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
  3. Service Temperature Range: 40 to 120 degrees F.
  4. Manufacturers:
    - a. Pecora Corporation: [www.pecora.com](http://www.pecora.com).

- b. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- J. Polysulfide Sealant: ASTM C920, Grade NS, Uses M and A; single or multi-component; not expected to withstand continuous water immersion or traffic.
  - 1. Movement Capability: Plus and minus 25 percent, minimum.
  - 2. Hardness Range: 20 to 35, Shore A, when tested in accordance with ASTM C661.
  - 3. Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
  - 4. Manufacturers:
    - a. Pecora Corporation: [www.pecora.com](http://www.pecora.com).
    - b. W.R. Meadows, Inc; Deck-O-Seal Gun Grade: [www.wrmeadows.com/#sle](http://www.wrmeadows.com/#sle).
    - c. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- K. Polysulfide Sealant for Continuous Water Immersion: Polysulfide; ASTM C920, Grade NS, Uses M and A; single or multi-component; explicitly approved by manufacturer for continuous water immersion; not expected to withstand traffic.
  - 1. Movement Capability: Plus and minus 25 percent, minimum.
  - 2. Hardness Range: 20 to 35, Shore A, when tested in accordance with ASTM C661.
  - 3. Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
  - 4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to 180 degrees F.
  - 5. Manufacturers:
    - a. Pecora Corporation; Synthacalk GC2+: [www.pecora.com/#sle](http://www.pecora.com/#sle).
    - b. W.R. Meadows, Inc; Deck-O-Seal Gun Grade: [www.wrmeadows.com/#sle](http://www.wrmeadows.com/#sle).
    - c. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- L. Acrylic-Urethane Sealant: Water-based; ASTM C920, Grade NS, Uses M and A; single component; paintable; not expected to withstand continuous water immersion or traffic.
  - 1. Movement Capability: Plus and minus 12-1/2 percent, minimum.
  - 2. Hardness Range: 15 to 40, Shore A, when tested in accordance with ASTM C661.
  - 3. Color: White.
  - 4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to 180 degrees F.
  - 5. Manufacturers:
    - a. Sherwin-Williams Company; Shermax Urethanized Elastomeric Sealant: [www.sherwin-williams.com/#sle](http://www.sherwin-williams.com/#sle).
    - b. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- M. Type IA-1 - Acrylic Emulsion Latex: Water-based; ASTM C834, single component, non-staining, non-bleeding, non-sagging; not intended for exterior use.
  - 1. Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
  - 2. Grade: ASTM C834; Grade Minus 18 Degrees C (0 Degrees F).
  - 3. Manufacturers:
    - a. Hilti, Inc; CP 506 Smoke and Acoustical Sealant: [www.us.hilti.com/#sle](http://www.us.hilti.com/#sle).
    - b. Hilti, Inc; CP 572 Smoke and Acoustical Spray Sealant: [www.us.hilti.com/#sle](http://www.us.hilti.com/#sle).
    - c. Pecora Corporation: [www.pecora.com](http://www.pecora.com).

- d. Sherwin-Williams Company; 950A Siliconized Acrylic Latex Caulk: [www.sherwin-williams.com/#sle](http://www.sherwin-williams.com/#sle).
  - e. Specified Technologies Inc; Smoke N' Sound Acoustical Sealant: [www.stifirestop.com/#sle](http://www.stifirestop.com/#sle).
  - f. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- N. Non-Curing Butyl Sealant: Solvent-based; ASTM C1311; single component, non-sag, non-skinning, non-hardening, non-bleeding; vapor-impermeable; intended for fully concealed applications.

## 2.05 SELF-LEVELING SEALANTS

- A. Self-Leveling Silicone Sealant: ASTM C920, Grade P, Uses M and A; single or multicomponent, explicitly approved by manufacturer for traffic exposure when recessed below traffic surface; not expected to withstand continuous water immersion.
- 1. Movement Capability: Plus 100 percent, minus 50 percent, minimum.
  - 2. Hardness Range: 0 to 15, Shore A, when tested in accordance with ASTM C661.
  - 3. Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
  - 4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to 180 degrees F.
  - 5. Manufacturers:
    - a. Sika Corporation; Sikasil 728SL: [www.usa-sika.com/#sle](http://www.usa-sika.com/#sle).
    - b. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Type P-1 - Self-Leveling Polyurethane Sealant: ASTM C920, Grade P, Uses M and A; single or multi-component; explicitly approved by manufacturer for traffic exposure; not expected to withstand continuous water immersion .
- 1. Movement Capability: Plus and minus 25 percent, minimum.
  - 2. Hardness Range: 35 to 55, Shore A, when tested in accordance with ASTM C661.
  - 3. Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
  - 4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to 180 degrees F.
  - 5. Manufacturers:
    - a. Pecora Corporation: [www.pecora.com](http://www.pecora.com).
    - b. The QUIKRETE Companies; QUIKRETE® Polyurethane Self-Leveling Sealant: [www.quikrete.com/#sle](http://www.quikrete.com/#sle).
    - c. Sherwin-Williams Company; Stampede 1SL Polyurethane Sealant: [www.sherwin-williams.com/#sle](http://www.sherwin-williams.com/#sle).
    - d. Sika Corporation; Sikaflex-1c SL: [www.usa-sika.com/#sle](http://www.usa-sika.com/#sle).
    - e. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- C. Type WFP-1 - Self-Leveling Polyurethane Sealant for Continuous Water Immersion: Polyurethane; ASTM C920, Grade P, Uses M and A; single or multi-component; explicitly approved by manufacturer for traffic exposure and continuous water immersion.
- 1. Movement Capability: Plus and minus 25 percent, minimum.
  - 2. Hardness Range: 35 to 55, Shore A, when tested in accordance with ASTM C661.
  - 3. Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to 180 degrees F.
  5. Manufacturers:
    - a. Sika Corporation; Sikaflex-1c SL: [www.usa-sika.com/#sle](http://www.usa-sika.com/#sle).
    - b. W. R. MEADOWS, Inc; POURTHANE SL: [www.wrmeadows.com/#sle](http://www.wrmeadows.com/#sle).
    - c. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- D. Self-Leveling Silyl-Terminated Polyether/Polyurethane (STPE/STPU) Sealant: ASTM C920, Grade P, Uses M and A; single component; explicitly approved by manufacturer for traffic exposure; not expected to withstand continuous water immersion.
1. Movement Capability: Plus and minus 35 percent.
  2. Hardness Range: 30 to 55, Shore A, when tested in accordance with ASTM C661.
  3. Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard range.
  4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to 180 degrees F.
  5. Manufacturers:
    - a. Pecora Corporation: [www.pecora.com](http://www.pecora.com).
    - b. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- E. Self-Leveling Polysulfide Sealant: ASTM C920, Grade P, Uses M and A; multicomponent; explicitly approved by manufacturer for traffic exposure and continuous water immersion.
1. Movement Capability: Plus and minus 25 percent.
  2. Hardness Range: 30 to 55, Shore A, when tested in accordance with ASTM C661.
  3. Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
  4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to 180 degrees F.
  5. Manufacturers:
    - a. W.R. Meadows, Inc; Deck-O-Seal (pourable): [www.wrmeadows.com/#sle](http://www.wrmeadows.com/#sle).
    - b. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- F. Rigid Self-Leveling Polyurethane Joint Filler: Two part, low viscosity, fast setting; intended for cracks and control joints not subject to significant movement.
1. Hardness Range: Greater than 100, Shore A, and 50 to 80, Shore D, when tested in accordance with ASTM C661.
  2. Manufacturers:
    - a. ARDEX Engineered Cements; ARDEX ARDIFIX: [www.ardexamericas.com/#sle](http://www.ardexamericas.com/#sle).
    - b. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- G. Type EPX-1 - Semi-Rigid Self-Leveling Epoxy Joint Filler: Epoxy or epoxy/polyurethane copolymer; intended for filling cracks and control joints not subject to significant movement; rigid enough to support concrete edges under traffic.
1. Composition: Multi-component, 100 percent solids by weight.
  2. Durometer Hardness: Minimum of 85 for Type A or 35 for Type D, after seven days when tested in accordance with ASTM D2240.
  3. Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard colors.
  4. Joint Width, Minimum: 1/8 inch.

5. Joint Depth: Provide product suitable for joints from 1/8 inch to 2 inches in depth including space for backer rod.
6. Manufacturers:
  - a. Dayton Superior Corporation; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.daytonsuperior.com/#sle](http://www.daytonsuperior.com/#sle).
  - b. Euclid Chemical Company; EUCO 700: [www.euclidchemical.com/#sle](http://www.euclidchemical.com/#sle).
  - c. Nox-Crete; DynaFlex 502: [www.nox-crete.com/#sle](http://www.nox-crete.com/#sle).
  - d. W.R. Meadows, Inc; Rezi-Weld Flex: [www.wrmeadows.com/#sle](http://www.wrmeadows.com/#sle).
  - e. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- H. Semi-Rigid Self-Leveling Polyurea Joint Filler: Two-component, 100 percent solids; intended for filling cracks and control joints not subject to significant movement; rigid enough to support concrete edges under traffic.
  1. Durometer Hardness, Type A: 75, minimum, after seven days when tested in accordance with ASTM D2240.
  2. Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard colors.
  3. Joint Width, Minimum: 1/8 inch.
  4. Joint Depth: Provide product suitable for joints from 1/8 inch to 1 inch in depth excluding space for backer rod.
  5. Manufacturers:
    - a. Adhesives Technology Corporation; Crackbond JF-311: [www.atcepoxy.com/#sle](http://www.atcepoxy.com/#sle).
    - b. ARDEX Engineered Cements; ARDEX ARDISEAL RAPID PLUS: [www.ardexamericas.com/#sle](http://www.ardexamericas.com/#sle).
    - c. Euclid Chemical Company; EUCO QWIKjoint UVR: [www.euclidchemical.com/#sle](http://www.euclidchemical.com/#sle).
    - d. Nox-Crete; DynaFlex JF-85: [www.nox-crete.com/#sle](http://www.nox-crete.com/#sle).
    - e. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

## 2.06 ACCESSORIES

- A. Backer Rod: Cylindrical cellular foam rod with surface that sealant will not adhere to, compatible with specific sealant used, and recommended by backing and sealant manufacturers for specific application.
  1. Type for Joints Not Subject to Pedestrian or Vehicular Traffic: ASTM C1330; Type C - Closed Cell Polyethylene.
  2. Type for Joints Subject to Pedestrian or Vehicular Traffic: ASTM C1330; Type B - Bi-Cellular Polyethylene.
  3. Closed Cell and Bi-Cellular: 25 to 33 percent larger in diameter than joint width.
- B. Backing Tape: Self-adhesive polyethylene tape with surface that sealant will not adhere to and recommended by tape and sealant manufacturers for specific application.
- C. Masking Tape: Self-adhesive, nonabsorbent, non-staining, removable without adhesive residue, and compatible with surfaces adjacent to joints and sealants.
- D. Joint Cleaner: Non-corrosive and non-staining type, type recommended by sealant manufacturer; compatible with joint forming materials.
- E. Primers: Type recommended by sealant manufacturer to suit application; non-staining.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that joints are ready to receive work.
- B. Verify that backing materials are compatible with sealants.
- C. Verify that backer rods are of the correct size.
- D. Preinstallation Adhesion Testing: Install a sample for each test location indicated in the test plan.
  - 1. Test each sample as specified in PART 1 under QUALITY ASSURANCE article.
  - 2. Notify Architect of date and time that tests will be performed, at least 7 days in advance.
  - 3. Arrange for sealant manufacturer's technical representative to be present during tests.
  - 4. Record each test on Preinstallation Adhesion Test Log as indicated.
  - 5. If any sample fails, review products and installation procedures, consult manufacturer, or take whatever other measures are necessary to ensure adhesion; re-test in a different location; if unable to obtain satisfactory adhesion, report to Architect.
  - 6. After completion of tests, remove remaining sample material and prepare joint for new sealant installation.

### **3.02 PREPARATION**

- A. Remove loose materials and foreign matter that could impair adhesion of sealant.
- B. Clean joints, and prime as necessary, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Perform preparation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and ASTM C1193.
- D. Mask elements and surfaces adjacent to joints from damage and disfigurement due to sealant work; be aware that sealant drips and smears may not be completely removable.
- E. Concrete Floor Joints That Will Be Exposed in Completed Work: Test joint filler in inconspicuous area to verify that it does not stain or discolor slab.

### **3.03 INSTALLATION**

- A. Perform work in accordance with sealant manufacturer's requirements for preparation of surfaces and material installation instructions.
- B. Perform installation in accordance with ASTM C1193.
- C. Perform acoustical sealant application work in accordance with ASTM C919.
- D. Measure joint dimensions and size joint backers to achieve the following, unless otherwise indicated:
  - 1. Width/depth ratio of 2:1.
  - 2. Neck dimension no greater than 1/3 of the joint width.
  - 3. Surface bond area on each side not less than 75 percent of joint width.
- E. Install bond breaker backing tape where backer rod cannot be used.

- F. Install sealant free of air pockets, foreign embedded matter, ridges, and sags, and without getting sealant on adjacent surfaces.
- G. Do not install sealant when ambient temperature is outside manufacturer's recommended temperature range, or will be outside that range during the entire curing period, unless manufacturer's approval is obtained and instructions are followed.
- H. Nonsag Sealants: Tool surface concave, unless otherwise indicated; remove masking tape immediately after tooling sealant surface.
- I. Concrete Floor Joint Filler: After full cure, shave joint filler flush with top of concrete slab.

#### **3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. District will employ an independent testing agency to perform field quality control inspection and testing as specified in PART 1 under QUALITY ASSURANCE article.
- B. Non-Destructive Adhesion Testing: If there are any failures in first 100 linear feet, notify Architect immediately.
- C. Destructive Adhesion Testing: If there are any failures in first 1000 linear feet, notify Architect immediately.
- D. Remove and replace failed portions of sealants using same materials and procedures as indicated for original installation.
- E. Repair destructive test location damage immediately after evaluation and recording of results.

#### **3.05 POST-OCCUPANCY**

- A. Post-Occupancy Inspection: Perform visual inspection of entire length of project sealant joints at a time that joints have opened to their greatest width; i.e. at low temperature in thermal cycle. Report failures immediately and repair.

**END OF SECTION**



**SECTION 08 06 71**  
**DOOR HARDWARE SCHEDULE**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Preliminary schedule of door hardware sets for swinging and gates as indicated on drawings.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 08 71 00 - Door Hardware: Requirements to comply with in coordination with this section.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. BHMA (CPD) - Certified Products Directory; 2017.
- B. BHMA A156.3 - American National Standard for Exit Devices; 2014.
- C. BHMA A156.5 - American National Standard for Cylinders and Input Devices for Locks; 2014.
- D. BHMA A156.13 - American National Standard for Mortise Locks & Latches Series 1000; 2017.
- E. BHMA A156.18 - American National Standard for Materials and Finishes; 2016.
- F. DHI (H&S) - Sequence and Format for the Hardware Schedule; 1996.

**1.04 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Comply with submittal requirements as indicated in Section 08 71 00.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

**2.01 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Only manufacturers listed in Door Hardware Schedule or Section 08 71 00 are considered acceptable, unless noted otherwise.
- B. Obtain each type of door hardware as indicated from a single manufacturer and single supplier.
- C. Products are listed and certified compliant with specified standards by BHMA (CPD).
- D. Manufacturer's Abbreviations: Coordinate with manufacturers listed in Section 08 71 00.
  - 1. GLY - Glynn Johnson, Allegion, PLC.
  - 2. IVE - Ives, Allegion, PLC.
  - 3. LCN - LCN Commercial Division, Allegion, PLC.
  - 4. SCE - Schlage Electronic Security, Allegion, PLC
  - 5. SCH/SC - Schlage Lock Company, Allegion, PLC.
  - 6. VON - Von Duprin, Allegion, PLC..
  - 7. ZER - Zero Industries, Inc., Allegion, PLC.

- 8. TBD - To be determined.
- 9. BYO/OT - By Others.

**2.02 DESCRIPTION**

- A. Door hardware sets provided represent the design intent, they are only a guideline and should not be considered a detailed or complete hardware schedule.
  - 1. Provide door hardware item(s) as required for similar purposes, even when item is not listed for a door in Door Hardware Schedule.
  - 2. Necessary items that are not included in a Hardware Set should be added and have the appropriate additional hardware as required for proper application and functionality.
  - 3. Door hardware supplier is responsible for providing proper size and hand of door for products required in accordance with Door Hardware Schedule and as indicated on drawings.
  - 4. Quantities listed are for each Pair (PR) of doors, or for each Single (SGL) door, as indicated in hardware sets.

**2.03 LOCK FUNCTION CODES**

- A. Function Codes for Cylindrical Locks: Complying with BHMA A156.5.
- B. Function Codes for Mortise Locks: Complying with BHMA A156.13.
- C. Function Codes for Exit Devices: Complying with BHMA A156.3.

**2.04 FINISHES**

- A. Finishes: Complying with BHMA A156.18.

**PART 3 EXECUTION**

**3.01 DOOR HARDWARE SCHEDULE**

- A. Organize listing of door hardware components within each hardware set in compliance with 10-Part scheduling sequence indicated in DHI (H&S), unless otherwise indicated.
- B. See door schedule in drawings for hardware set assignments.
- C. No hardware shall be ordered until Finished Hardware has been reviewed and approved by Architect’s hardware consultant.
- D. Provide Factory order numbers for all products supplied on this project as part of close out documents for District’s warranty records.
- E. Any door count quantity shown in the HW set listings is for reference only. Contractor shall verify all door quantities with the Architectural Drawings.

**HW-1**

Each door to have:

3	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5	626	IVE
---	-------	----------------	-----	-----

1	LOCKSET	LV9457T x 06N x 09 x L583-363 (ADA Turn)	626	SCH
1	PERMANENT CORE	23-030	626	SCH
1	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP	689	LCN
1	DOOR SEALS	2893V HEAD & JAMBS	628	PEM
1	DOOR BOTTOM	222PK	628	PEM
1	THRESHOLD	PER SILL DETAIL	628	PEM

#### HW-SG1

Each gate to have

1	EXIT DEVICE	AX-PA-98NL-OP x 110NL x WH	626	VON
1	RIM CYLINDER	20-057-ICX	626	SCH
1	PERMANENT CORE	23-030	626	SCH
1	ARMOR COLLAR	K-24	626	KEE
1	ANTI VANDAL PULL	1097HA-SP	630	TRM
1	GATE BOX	K-BX4152	600	KEE
1	GATE CLOSER	MAMMOTH-180 w/ DINO HINGE	689	LOC

Balance of material provided by Gate Fabricator

#### HW-SG2

Each pair gate to have

1	EXIT DEVICE	AX-PA-98NL-OP x 110NL x WH	626	VON
1	EXIT DEVICE	AX-PA-98EO x WH	626	VON
1	RIM CYLINDER	20-057-ICX	626	SCH
1	PERMANENT CORE	23-030	626	SCH
1	ARMOR COLLAR	K-24	626	KEE
1	ANTI VANDAL PULL	1097HA-SP	630	TRM
1	ANTI VANDAL PULL	1097HA-SP-NC	630	TRM
2	GATE BOX	K-BX4152	600	KEE
2	GATE CLOSER	MAMMOTH-180 w/ DINO HINGE	689	LOC

Balance of material provided by Tube Steel Gate Manufacturer

**END OF SECTION**



**SECTION 08 11 13**  
**HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Non-fire-rated hollow metal doors and frames.
- B. Thermally insulated hollow metal doors with frames.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 08 71 00 - Door Hardware.
- B. Section 09 91 13 - Exterior Painting: Field painting.
- C. Section 09 91 23 - Interior Painting: Field painting.

**1.03 ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS**

- A. ANSI: American National Standards Institute.
- B. HMMA: Hollow Metal Manufacturers Association.
- C. NAAMM: National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers.
- D. NFPA: National Fire Protection Association.
- E. SDI: Steel Door Institute.
- F. UL: Underwriters Laboratories.

**1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ADA Standards - Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Standards for Accessible Design; 2010.
- B. ANSI/SDI A250.11 - Recommended Erection Instructions for Steel Frames; 2012.
- C. ANSI/SDI A250.4 - Test Procedure and Acceptance Criteria for Physical Endurance for Steel Doors, Frames and Frame Anchors; 2011.
- D. ANSI/SDI A250.6 - Recommended Practice for Hardware Reinforcing on Standard Steel Doors and Frames; 2003 (R2009).
- E. ANSI/SDI A250.8 - Specifications for Standard Steel Doors and Frames (SDI-100); 2017.
- F. ANSI/SDI A250.10 - Test Procedure and Acceptance Criteria for Prime Painted Steel Surfaces for Steel Doors and Frames; 2011.
- G. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware; 2016a.
- H. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2018.
- I. ASTM A1008/A1008M - Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, Solution Hardened, and Bake Hardenable; 2018.

- J. ASTM A1011/A1011M - Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet and Strip, Hot-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, and Ultra-High Strength; 2018a.
- K. ASTM E283 - Standard Test Method for Determining the Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen; 2004 (Reapproved 2012).
- L. BHMA A156.115 - American National Standard for Hardware Preparation in Steel Doors and Steel Frames; 2016.
- M. NAAMM HMMA 830 - Hardware Selection for Hollow Metal Doors and Frames; 2002.
- N. NAAMM HMMA 831 - Hardware Locations for Hollow Metal Doors and Frames; 2011.
- O. NAAMM HMMA 840 - Guide Specifications for Installation and Storage of Hollow Metal Doors and Frames; 2007.
- P. NAAMM HMMA 861 - Guide Specifications for Commercial Hollow Metal Doors and Frames; 2014.
- Q. SDI 117 - Manufacturing Tolerances for Standard Steel Doors and Frames; 2013.

#### **1.05 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Materials and details of design and construction, hardware locations, reinforcement type and locations, anchorage and fastening methods, and finishes; and one copy of referenced standards/guidelines.
- C. Installation Instructions: Manufacturer's published instructions, including any special installation instructions relating to this project.
- D. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certification that products meet or exceed specified requirements.
- E. Manufacturer's Qualification Statement.
- F. Installer's Qualification Statement.

#### **1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section, with not less than three years documented experience.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified and with at least three years of documented experience.
- C. Maintain at project site copies of reference standards relating to installation of products specified.

#### **1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Delivery: Provide packaging such as cardboard, or other containers to protect surfaces of hollow metal doors. Strap welded frames together in pairs with head of one unit inverted or provide temporary spreaders fastened to the bottom of each frame.
- B. Comply with NAAMM HMMA 840 or ANSI/SDI A250.8 (SDI-100) in accordance with specified requirements.

1. Store doors and frames on platforms under cover.
  2. Store doors and frames in dry storage spaces, with adequate ventilation, free from dust, and which permits easy access for inspection and handling.
  3. Avoid using nonvented plastic or canvas shelters that create a humidity chamber.
  4. If the wrapper on the door becomes wet, remove the wrapper.
- C. Protect with resilient packaging; avoid humidity build-up under coverings; prevent corrosion and adverse effects on factory applied painted finish.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Basis of Design Product: B Series Flush Doors as manufactured by Steelcraft, or approved equal.
- B. Hollow Metal Doors and Frames:
1. Ceco Door, an Assa Abloy Group company: [www.assaabloydss.com](http://www.assaabloydss.com).
  2. Acoustical Material Services, Division of Allied Interior Products: [www.alliedinteriorproducts.com](http://www.alliedinteriorproducts.com). (Distributor)
  3. Curries, an Assa Abloy Group company: [www.assaabloydss.com](http://www.assaabloydss.com).
  4. Door Components Inc.; [www.doorcomponents.com](http://www.doorcomponents.com).
  5. Steelcraft, an Allegion brand: [www.allegion.com/sle](http://www.allegion.com/sle).

### **2.02 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Requirements for Hollow Metal Doors and Frames:
1. Steel Sheet: Comply with one or more of the following requirements; galvanized steel complying with ASTM A653/A653M, cold-rolled steel complying with ASTM A1008/A1008M, or hot-rolled pickled and oiled (HRPO) steel complying with ASTM A1011/A1011M, commercial steel (CS) Type B, for each.
  2. Accessibility: Comply with ADAAG 2010 and CBC Chapter 11B.
  3. Exterior Door Top Closures: Flush end closure channel, with top and door faces aligned.
  4. Door Edge Profile: Beveled, both sides.
  5. Typical Door Face Sheets: Flush. Smooth.
  6. Glazed Lights: Non-removable stops on non-secure side; sizes and configurations as indicated on drawings. Style: Manufacturers standard.
  7. Hardware Preparations, Selections and Locations: Comply with NAAMM HMMA 830 and NAAMM HMMA 831 or BHMA A156.115 and ANSI/SDI A250.8 (SDI-100) in accordance with specified requirements.
  8. Zinc Coating for Typical Interior and/or Exterior Locations: Provide metal components zinc-coated (galvanized) and/or zinc-iron alloy-coated (galvanized) by the hot-dip process in accordance with ASTM A653/A653M, with manufacturer's standard coating thickness, unless noted otherwise for specific hollow metal doors and frames.

- a. Based on SDI Standards: Provide at least A40/ZF120 (galvannealed) when necessary, coating not required for typical interior door applications, and at least A60/ZF180 (galvannealed) for corrosive locations.
- B. Combined Requirements: If a particular door and frame unit is indicated to comply with more than one type of requirement, comply with the specified requirements for each type; for instance, an exterior door that is also indicated as being sound-rated must comply with the requirements specified for exterior doors and for sound-rated doors; where two requirements conflict, comply with the most stringent.

### **2.03 HOLLOW METAL DOORS**

- A. Door Finish: Factory primed and field finished.
- B. Exterior Doors: Thermally insulated.
  - 1. Based on SDI Standards: ANSI/SDI A250.8 (SDI-100).
    - a. Level 3 - Extra Heavy-duty.
    - b. Physical Performance Level A, 1,000,000 cycles; in accordance with ANSI/SDI A250.4.
    - c. Model 2 - Seamless.
    - d. Door Face Metal Thickness: 16 gage, 0.053 inch, minimum.
    - e. Zinc Coating: A60/ZF180 galvannealed coating; ASTM A653/A653M.
  - 2. Core Material: Manufacturers standard core material/construction and in compliance with requirements.
  - 3. Door Thermal Resistance: R-Value of \_\_\_\_\_.
    - a. Doors with no glazing or less than 50 percent glazed shall comply with the required U-factor not greater than the applicable value (0.70) in Subchapter Table 140.3-B, C, or D. California Energy Code Section 140.3 (a) 7.
  - 4. Door Thickness: 1-3/4 inch, nominal.
  - 5. Weatherstripping: Refer to Section 08 71 00.
    - a. Maximum Air Leakage, ASTM E283: 0.30cfm per square foot of static differential air pressure of 1.567 psf (equivalent to 25 mph wind velocity). California Energy Code Section 110.6(a) 1.

### **2.04 HOLLOW METAL FRAMES**

- A. Comply with standards and/or custom guidelines as indicated for corresponding door in accordance with applicable door frame requirements.
- B. Frame Finish: Factory primed and field finished.
  - 1. Provide compatible primer for Section 09 96 00 - High-Performance Coatings.
- C. Exterior Door Frames: Fully welded.
  - 1. Galvanizing: Components hot-dipped zinc-iron alloy-coated (galvannealed) in accordance with ASTM A653/A653M, with A40/ZF120 coating.
  - 2. Frame Metal Thickness: 14 gage, 0.067 inch, minimum.
  - 3. Weatherstripping: Separate, see Section 08 71 00.



- D. Frames Wider than 48 inches: Reinforce with steel channel fitted tightly into frame head, flush with top.

## **2.05 FINISHES**

- A. Primer: Rust-inhibiting, complying with ANSI/SDI A250.10, door manufacturer's standard.
  - 1. Exterior Steel Doors and Door Frames: Comply with requirements for primer for finish coats.
- B. Bituminous Coating: Asphalt emulsion or other high-build, water-resistant, resilient coating.
- C. Touch-Up Primer for Galvanized Surfaces: SSPC-Paint 20, Type I - Inorganic, complying with VOC limitations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Field Applied Finish Painting: As specified in:
  - 1. Exterior Doors (Abuse Resistant): Section 09 96 00 - High-Performance Coatings.

## **2.06 ACCESSORIES**

- A. Supports and Anchors: Fabricate of not less than 16 gage sheet steel; galvanized where used with galvanized frames or at exterior, damp or wet locations.
  - 1. Anchors: Provide in accordance with ANSI/SDI A250.11.
    - a. Provide one floor anchor and the number of wall anchors listed below welded into each jamb member.
      - 1) Number of anchors at:
        - (a) Concrete or Masonry: Typically 3, and 4 for doors over 7'-0" high.
    - b. Wall anchors shall be of type indicated for the specific wall condition and of same material specified for frames.
    - c. Provide head anchors welded into head member as recommended by the frame manufacturer.
    - d. All anchors shall be 16 gage minimum for galvanized frames and 16 gage minimum for cold or hot rolled steel frames.
    - e. Provide "Z" spacer type anchors for all wood studs.
  - 2. Punch and dimple jambs within 6 inches of bottom for attachment to concrete stem walls where occur.
- B. Temporary Frame Spreaders: Provide for factory- or shop-assembled frames.
- C. Inserts, Bolts, and Fasteners: Manufacturer's standard units. Where items are to be built into exterior walls, hot-dip galvanize in compliance with ASTM A153/A153M, Class C or D as applicable.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.
- B. Verify that opening sizes and tolerances are acceptable.
- C. Verify that finished walls are in plane to ensure proper door alignment.

### **3.02 PREPARATION**

- A. Coat inside of frames to be installed in masonry or to be grouted, with bituminous coating, prior to installation.
- B. Coat inside of other frames with bituminous coating to a thickness of 1/16 inch.

### **3.03 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install doors and frames in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and related requirements of specified door and frame standards or custom guidelines indicated.
- B. Coordinate frame anchor placement with wall construction.
- C. Grout frames in masonry construction, using hand trowel methods; brace frames so that pressure of grout before setting will not deform frames.
- D. Install door hardware as specified in Section 08 71 00.
  - 1. Comply with recommended practice for hardware placement of doors and frames in accordance with ANSI/SDI A250.6 or NAAMM HMMA 861.
- E. Coordinate installation of electrical connections to electrical hardware items.
- F. Welded Steel Frames Installation:
  - 1. Install frame solid in the wall, plumb and square, with proper opening width and height.
    - a. Dry-pack void when frame set in place.
  - 2. Fasten clip angles to floor construction and brace frames so as to retain their position and clearance during construction of adjacent Work. Attach structural overhead bracing securely to structure above, as required.
  - 3. Install anchors for connection to concrete/masonry at each jamb (minimum 3 per jamb).
  - 4. Install anchors for stud partitions on hinge jamb immediately above each hinge reinforcing plate and below the top hinge reinforcement (minimum 4 per jamb) and locate anchors directly opposite on the strike jamb.
- G. Doors Installation, General: Hang doors and adjust for proper clearances and operation. Refer to Section 08 71 00 - Door Hardware for hardware requirements.

### **3.04 TOLERANCES**

- A. Flush Steel Door Installation Tolerances: Fit hollow metal doors accurately in frames, within clearances specified in ANSI/SDI A250.8.
- B. Clearances Between Door and Frame: Comply with related requirements of specified frame standards or custom guidelines indicated in accordance with SDI 117 or NAAMM HMMA 861.
- C. Maximum Diagonal Distortion: 1/16 inch measured with straight edge, corner to corner.

### **3.05 ADJUSTING**

- A. Adjust for smooth and balanced door movement.

### **3.06 CLEANING AND PROTECTION**

- A. Prime Coat Touch-up: Immediately after installation, sand smooth all corroded (rusted), damaged and deteriorated areas of prime coat and apply touch-up coat of compatible air-drying primer.

- B. Protection: Protect installed frames and doors from damage.
  - 1. Provide protective coverings and other devices as necessary, in conformance to requirements specified in Section 01 50 00 - Temporary Facilities and Controls.
  - 2. Remove protective devices from prefinished components for Substantial Completion review.
- C. Final Adjustments: Check and readjust operating hardware items, leaving steel doors and frames undamaged and in complete and proper operating condition.
- D. Cleaning: Clean doors and frames of surface contaminants detrimental to proper application of field-applied finishes.

**3.07 SCHEDULE - SEE DRAWINGS**

- A. Refer to Door and Frame Schedule on the drawings.

**END OF SECTION**



**SECTION 08 31 00**  
**ACCESS DOORS AND PANELS**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Wall and ceiling access door and frame units.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 09 21 16 - Gypsum Board Assemblies: Openings in partitions.
- B. Section 09 21 16 - Gypsum Board Assemblies and 09 51 00 - Acoustical Ceilings: Openings in ceilings.
- C. Section 09 30 00 - Tiling: Tile finishes on and around openings.
- D. Section 09 91 13 - Exterior Painting: Field paint finish.
- E. Section 09 91 23 - Interior Painting: Field paint finish.
- F. Divisions 11, 12, 13, and 14: Miscellaneous components requiring access.
- G. Divisions 21, 22, 23, 26, 27, and 28: Mechanical and Electrical components requiring access.
  - 1. Access doors in ductwork.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ITS (DIR) - Directory of Listed Products; current edition.
- B. UL (FRD) - Fire Resistance Directory; Current Edition.

**1.04 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide sizes, types, finishes, hardware, scheduled locations, and details of adjoining work.
  - 1. If other than specified products by specified manufacturer, submit product data for each type of access door to be used. Include schedule of access door types, sizes and locations.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate exact position of each access door and/or panel unit.
  - 1. For access doors other than shown on Drawings, submit marked floor plan giving locations of all access doors. Submit shop drawing for Architect's review before laying out utility services which require access doors.
- D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate installation requirements.
- E. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of each access unit.

**1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified and with at least three years documented experience.

## **1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Single-Source Responsibility: Obtain access doors for entire project from one source from a single manufacturer.
- B. Regulation Requirements: Fire rated access doors shall conform to California Building Code (CBC) Title 24, Part 2, Chapter 7. Panels shall bear the label of Underwriters Laboratories or other testing agency acceptable to the State Fire Marshal.
- C. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Wherever a fire-resistance classification is indicated, provide access door assembly for rating shown, with flush door, frame, hinge, and latch from manufacturer listed in UL - Building Materials Directory. Provide UL label on each fire-rated access door.
- D. Size Variations: Obtain Architect's acceptance of manufacturer's standard size units, which may vary slightly from sizes indicated.
- E. Coordination: Furnish inserts and anchoring devices for building into adjoining Work for installation of access doors.

## **1.07 PROJECT CONDITIONS**

- A. Verification: Obtain specific locations and sizes for required access doors for Work specified in Plumbing, Mechanical, Electrical or other Sections, for access to concealed equipment, and indicate on submitted schedule.
- B. Special-Size Access Doors: Sizes up to 20-inches by 30-inches used where necessary or as indicated. Indicate special size access doors on submitted schedule.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 ACCESS DOORS AND PANELS**

- A. Access Door Materials and Fabrication, General: Provide each access door assembly manufactured as an integral unit, complete with all parts, and ready for installation.
  - 1. If size is not indicated, provide size as directed to adequately access concealed operable mechanisms.
- B. Units in Fire Rated Assemblies: Fire rating equivalent to the fire rated assembly in which they are to be installed.
  - 1. Provide products listed and labeled by UL or ITS (Warnock Hersey) as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

### **2.02 ACCESS DOORS AND PANELS ASSEMBLIES**

- A. Wall-Mounted Units:
  - 1. Location: As indicated on drawings.
  - 2. Material: Steel.
  - 3. Size: 12 inch by 12 inch.
  - 4. Door/Panel: Hinged, standard duty, with tool-operated spring or cam lock and no handle.
  - 5. Wall Mounting Criteria: Provide surface-mounted face frame and door surface flush with frame surface.

6. Gypsum Board Mounting Criteria: Provide drywall bead frame with door surface flush with wall surface.
- B. Wall-Mounted Units in Wet Areas:
1. Material: Steel, hot-dipped zinc, or zinc-aluminum-alloy coated.
  2. Size: 12 inch by 12 inch.
  3. Door/Panel: Hinged, standard duty, with tool-operated spring or cam lock and no handle.
  4. Wall Mounting Criteria: Provide surface-mounted face frame and door surface flush with frame surface.
  5. Gypsum Board Mounting Criteria: Provide drywall bead frame with door surface flush with wall surface.
- C. Fire-Rated Wall-Mounted Units:
1. Wall Fire-Rating: As indicated on drawings.
  2. Material: Steel.
  3. Size: 12 inch by 12 inch.
  4. Door/Panel: Insulated double-surface panel, with tool-operated spring or cam lock and no handle.
- D. Ceiling-Mounted Units:
1. Material: Steel.
  2. Size - Other Ceilings: 12 inch by 12 inch.
  3. Door/Panel: Hinged, standard duty, with tool-operated spring or cam lock and no handle.

### **2.03 WALL AND CEILING MOUNTED UNITS**

- A. Manufacturers:
1. ACUDOR Products Inc: [www.acudor.com/#sle](http://www.acudor.com/#sle).
  2. Babcock-Davis: [www.babcockdavis.com](http://www.babcockdavis.com).
  3. Cendrex, Inc: [www.cendrex.com/#sle](http://www.cendrex.com/#sle).
  4. JL Industries Division of Activar, Inc.: [www.activarcpg.com/jl-industries](http://www.activarcpg.com/jl-industries).
  5. Larsen's Manufacturing Co.: [www.larsensmfg.com](http://www.larsensmfg.com).
  6. Karp Associates, Inc: [www.karpinc.com](http://www.karpinc.com).
  7. Milcor, Inc: [www.milcorinc.com](http://www.milcorinc.com).
  8. Nystrom, Inc: [www.nystrom.com](http://www.nystrom.com).
  9. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Wall and Ceiling Mounted Units: Factory fabricated door and frame, fully assembled units with corner joints welded, filled and ground flush; square and without rack or warp; coordinate requirements with type of installation assembly being used for each unit.
1. Style: As indicated on drawings.
  2. Door Style: Single thickness with rolled or turned in edges.

3. Frames: 16 gage, 0.0598 inch, minimum thickness.
    - a. Exposed flange: Nominal 1-inch wide around perimeter of frame. Provide flange at flush-mounted (surface) access doors.
    - b. For installation at gypsum drywall or gypsum veneer plaster finishes: Provide perforated frames with drywall bead.
    - c. For installation in concrete or masonry construction: Provide frames with adjustable metal masonry anchors.
    - d. For installation at full-bed plaster finishes: Provide frames with galvanized expanded metal lath and exposed casing bead, welded to perimeter of frame.
  4. Heavy Duty Frames: 14 gage, 0.0747 inch, minimum thickness.
  5. Heavy Duty Single Steel Sheet Door Panels: 14 gage, 0.0747 inch, minimum thickness.
  6. Insulation: Non-combustible mineral wool or glass fiber.
- C. Units in Fire-Rated Assemblies: Fire rating as required by applicable code for fire-rated assembly that access doors are being installed.
1. Provide products listed by ITS (DIR) or UL (FRD) as suitable for purpose indicated.
  2. Provide certificate of compliance from authorities having jurisdiction indicating approval of fire rated doors.
  3. Steel Finish: Primed.
  4. Primed and Factory Finish: Polyester powder coat; color as selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard colors.
  5. Door/Panel Size: As indicated on the drawings.
  6. Hardware:
    - a. Hardware for Fire-Rated Units: As required for listing.
    - b. Hinges for Non-Fire-Rated Units: Concealed, constant force closure spring type.
    - c. Latch/Lock: Screw driver slot for quarter turn cam latch.
    - d. Gasketing: Extruded neoprene, around perimeter of door panel.
- D. Provide recess-mounted doors for concealed installation in:
1. Acoustic tile ceiling systems, where indicated.
  2. Acoustical tile-finished gypsum board ceilings, where indicated.
  3. Gypsum board walls, where indicated.
  4. Ceramic tile walls, where indicated.
- E. Provide recess-mounted doors and frames with expanded metal lath for concealed installation in plaster.

## **2.04 ACCESSORIES**

- A. Furnish attachment devices and fasteners of type required to secure access doors to types of support shown.
- B. Locks:
  1. Non-Rated Access Doors: By Manufacturer, type where indicated
    - a. Cam-action latch with special square-shanked key.



2. Fire-Rated Access Doors: By Manufacturer, type where indicated.
  - a. Flush key device for self-latching bolt-type latch.
3. Key all locks alike, unless otherwise scheduled.
4. Where shown or scheduled, provide one cylinder lock per access door.
5. For recess-mounted access doors, provide access sleeves for each locking device.
6. Provide plastic grommets for installation in holes cut through finish.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that rough openings are correctly sized and located.
- B. Begin installation only after substrates have been properly prepared, and if the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

### **3.02 PREPARATION**

- A. Clean surfaces thoroughly prior to proceeding with this work.
- B. Prepare surfaces using methods recommended by manufacturer for applicable substrates in accordance with project conditions.

### **3.03 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install units in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, in compliance with requirements of listing authority..
- B. Install frames plumb and level in openings, and secure units rigidly in place.
- C. Provide for correct termination of adjoining finish materials.
- D. Position units to provide convenient access to concealed equipment when necessary.

### **3.04 ADJUST AND CLEAN**

- A. Adjust access doors and hardware after installation for proper and smooth operation.
- B. Remove and replace panels or frames that are warped, bowed, or otherwise damaged.
- C. Remove protective coverings and clean stainless steel access doors during cleaning for Substantial Completion Review.

### **3.05 SCHEDULES**

- A. Access Door Locations:
  1. Provide access doors where indicated on Architectural, Mechanical, Plumbing and Electrical Drawings.
  2. Access doors indicated and required for Mechanical, Plumbing and Electrical Work shall be of a type matching those specified in this Section.
  3. Provide access doors as required to service building systems and as required by governing authorities, although not shown on Drawings.
    - a. Provide at smoke or fire detector in attic spaces. Size to allow for access and testing.

4. Locate access doors, where practical, in building service areas and not in public or guest view.
  5. Submit proposed locations for access doors, not indicated on Drawings, to Architect for review prior to rough-in.
- B. Non-Fire Rated Door and Frame Units in Walls:
1. In Gypsum Board on Studs:
    - a. For service and utility locations, primer paint finish, Model DSC-214M manufactured by Karp.
    - b. For food service, toilet and damp locations, stainless steel, Model DSC-214M manufactured by Karp.
    - c. For Administration, Multi-Purpose and similar areas accessible by general public, recessed face for field-applied and finished plaster on door face, Model RDW manufactured by Karp.
    - d. For toilets and locations accessible by general public with ceramic tile wall finish, flush-mounted with face of tile, stainless steel, Model DSB-214M manufactured by Karp.
- C. Non-Fire Rated Door and Frame Units in Ceilings:
1. In Gypsum Board on Metal Furring:
    - a. For service and utility locations, primer paint finish, Model DSC-214M manufactured by Karp.
    - b. For food service, toilet and damp locations, stainless steel, Model DSC-214M manufactured by Karp.
    - c. For Administration, Multi-Purpose and similar areas accessible by general public, recessed face for field-applied and finished plaster on door face, Model RDW manufactured by Karp.
- D. Fire-Rated Access Doors: Access doors in time-rated fire-resistive walls, partitions and ceilings shall carry same rating as the wall, partition or ceiling.
- E. Fire Rated Door and Frame Units in Walls:
1. In Gypsum Board on Studs:
    - a. 1-1/2 hour B label fire rating.
    - b. For public areas, service and utility locations, primer paint finish, surface mounted, filled with 2-inch thick fire-rated insulation, with automatic closer, self-latching bolt-type latch, Model KPR-150FR manufactured by Karp.
    - c. For Food Service, Toilet and other damp locations with ceramic tile finish, stainless steel finish, surface mounted, filled with 2-inch thick fire-rated insulation, with automatic closer, self-latching bolt-type latch, Model KPR-150FR manufactured by Karp.
- F. Fire Rated Door and Frame Units in Ceilings:
1. In Gypsum Board on Metal Furring:
    - a. For typical dry locations, surface mounted, primer paint finish, filled with 2-inch thick fire-rated insulation, with automatic closer, self-latching bolt-type latch, Model KRP-150FR manufactured by Karp.

- b. For Food Service, Toilet and other damp locations, stainless steel finish, surface mounted, filled with 2-inch thick fire-rated insulation, with automatic closer, self-latching bolt-type latch, Model KPR-150FR manufactured by Karp.

**END OF SECTION**



**SECTION 08 33 13**  
**COILING COUNTER DOORS**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Non-fire-rated coiling counter doors and operating hardware.
- B. Electric motor operation; wiring from electric circuit disconnect to operator to control station.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 04 20 00 - Unit Masonry: Openings.
- B. Division 26- Electrical:
  - 1. Power to disconnect.
  - 2. Conduit from electric circuit to operator and from operator to control station.
- C. Section 26 05 33.13 - Conduit for Electrical Systems: Conduit from electric circuit to operator and from operator to control station.
- D. Section 26 05 83 - Wiring Connections: Power to disconnect.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ASTM A666 - Standard Specification for Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bar; 2015.
- B. ITS (DIR) - Directory of Listed Products; current edition.
- C. NEMA MG 1 - Motors and Generators; 2017.
- D. UL (DIR) - Online Certifications Directory; Current Edition.

**1.04 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's standard literature showing materials and details of construction and finish.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate rough and actual opening dimensions, anchorage methods, hardware locations, and installation details.
- D. Samples: Submit two slats, 4 inch long, illustrating shape, color and finish texture.
- E. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate installation sequence and installation, adjustment, and alignment procedures.
- F. Operation and Maintenance Data: Indicate modes of operation, lubrication requirements and frequency, and periodic adjustments required.
- G. Project Record Documents: Include as-built electrical diagrams for electrical operation and connection to fire alarm system.

**1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by UL (DIR) as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

## **1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by testing firm acceptable to the authority having jurisdiction as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

## **1.07 WARRANTY**

- A. Standard Warranty: Two years from date of substantial completion against defects in material and workmanship.
- B. Maintenance: Submit for owner's consideration and acceptance of a maintenance service agreement for installed products.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Basis of Design Coiling Counter Doors: Cornell Iron Works: [www.cornelliron.com](http://www.cornelliron.com).
  - 1. Acceptable Manufacturers:
    - a. Clopay Building Products : [www.clopaydoor.com](http://www.clopaydoor.com).
    - b. The Cookson Company : [www.cooksondoor.com](http://www.cooksondoor.com).
    - c. Overhead Door Corp. : [www.overheaddoor.com](http://www.overheaddoor.com).
  - 2. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

### **2.02 COILING COUNTER DOORS**

- A. Coiling Counter Doors, Non-Fire-Rated: Stainless steel slat curtain.
  - 1. Basis of Design Model: Cornell, Rolling Counter Door; Model ESC20.
  - 2. Mounting: As indicated on drawings.
  - 3. Provide integral frame and sill of same material and finish.
  - 4. Nominal Slat Size: 1-1/2 inches wide.
  - 5. Slat Profile: Flat.
  - 6. Bottom Bar: Tubular bottom bar, with continuous lift handle and vinyl astragal.
  - 7. Finish, Stainless Steel: No. 4 - Brushed.
  - 8. Graphics Door Image: Flat face surface of door curtain slats to include a factory applied 4-color process, 2 mil thick vinyl graphic image, 3M(R) or equal. Graphic image to be selected and electronically supplied by customer. Graphic image size to be as noted on Drawings.
  - 9. Guides: Formed track; same material and finish unless otherwise indicated.
  - 10. Hood Enclosure: Manufacturer's standard; aluminum.
  - 11. Electric operation.
  - 12. Locking Devices: Lock and latch handle on outside.

### **2.03 MATERIALS**

- A. Curtain Construction: Interlocking, single thickness slats.

1. Slat Ends: Alternate slats fitted with end locks to act as wearing surface in guides and to prevent lateral movement.
  2. Curtain Bottom: Fitted with angles to provide reinforcement and positive contact in closed position.
  3. Stainless Steel Slats: ASTM A666, Type 304; minimum thickness 20 gage, 0.04 inch.
- B. Guide Construction: Continuous, of profile to retain door in place, with mounting brackets of same metal.
1. Stainless Steel Guides: ASTM A 666, Type 304, rollable temper.
- C. Guide Finish: Stainless Steel
- D. Hood Enclosure: Internally reinforced to maintain rigidity and shape.
- E. Lock Hardware:
- F. Latchset Lock Cylinders: Standard mortise cylinder type; keyed differently.
1. Keying: Differently.
- G. For motor operated units, additional lock or latching mechanisms are not required.
- H. Roller Shaft Counterbalance: Steel pipe and torsion steel spring system, capable of producing torque sufficient to ensure smooth operation of curtain from any position and capable of holding position at mid-travel; with adjustable spring tension; requiring 25 lb maximum force to operate.

#### **2.04 ELECTRIC OPERATION**

- A. Operator, Controls, Actuators, and Safeties: Listed and classified by ITS (DIR), UL (DIR), or testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction (AHJ) as suitable for purpose specified and indicated.
1. Provide interlock switches on motor operated units.
- B. Electric Operators:
1. Mounting: Concealed Tubular Mounted.
  2. Motor Enclosure: NEMA MG 1.
  3. Motor Rating: As recommended by manufacturer; continuous duty.
  4. Motor Voltage: 110 volt, single phase, 60 Hz.
  5. Opening Speed: 6 inches per second.
  6. Manual override in case of power failure.
- C. Control Station: Standard three button (OPEN-STOP-CLOSE) momentary control for each electrical operator.
1. Controls: 24 VAC circuit.
  2. Recessed Flush.
  3. Switch type: Designer, NEMA 1.
- D. Safety Edge: Located at bottom of curtain, full width, electro-mechanical sensitized type, wired to stop operator upon striking object, hollow neoprene covered.

## **2.05 FABRICATION**

- A. Factory weld head and jambs into a single unit, fully assembled, ready for installation.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that opening sizes, tolerances and conditions are acceptable.

### **3.02 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install units in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Use anchorage devices to securely fasten assembly to wall construction and building framing without distortion or stress.
- C. Securely and rigidly brace components suspended from structure.
- D. Fit and align assembly including hardware; level and plumb, to provide smooth operation.
- E. Coordinate installation of electrical service with Section 26 05 83.
- F. Complete wiring from disconnect to unit components.
- G. Install perimeter trim as indicated.

### **3.03 TOLERANCES**

- A. Maintain dimensional tolerances and alignment with adjacent work.
- B. Maximum Variation From Plumb: 1/16 inch.
- C. Maximum Variation From Level: 1/16 inch.
- D. Longitudinal or Diagonal Warp: Plus or minus 1/8 inch per 10 ft straight edge.

### **3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Completed Installation: Coiling doors shall be free from warps, twists and other distortions, and operate freely.
- B. Demonstration: Upon completion of installation and for Substantial Completion review, demonstrate proper operation of each coiling door.
  - 1. Open and close each motorized coiling door 5 cycles with motor-operator and 1 cycle with manual operator.

### **3.05 ADJUSTING**

- A. Adjust operating assemblies for smooth and noiseless operation.

### **3.06 CLEANING**

- A. Clean installed components.
- B. Remove labels and visible markings.

**END OF SECTION**



**SECTION 08 43 13**  
**ALUMINUM-FRAMED STOREFRONTS**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Aluminum-framed storefront, with vision glass.
- B. Infill panels of glass.
- C. Perimeter sealant.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 07 92 00 - Joint Sealants: Sealing joints between frames and adjacent construction.
- B. Section 08 80 00 - Glazing: Glass and glazing accessories.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. AAMA CW-10 - Care and Handling of Architectural Aluminum From Shop to Site; 2015.
- B. AAMA 501.2 - Quality Assurance and Diagnostic Water Leakage Field Check of Installed Storefronts, Curtain Walls, and Sloped Glazing Systems; 2015.
- C. AAMA 609 & 610 - Cleaning and Maintenance Guide for Architecturally Finished Aluminum (Combined Document); 2015.
- D. AAMA 2605 - Voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for Superior Performing Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels (with Coil Coating Appendix); 2017a.
- E. ASCE 7 - Minimum Design Loads and Associated Criteria for Buildings and Other Structures; Most Recent Edition Cited by Referring Code or Reference Standard.
  - 1. Use 2010 as indicated in 2016 CBC Referenced Standards.
- F. ASTM B209 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate; 2014.
  - 1. Use 2010 as indicated in 2016 CBC Referenced Standards.
- G. ASTM B209M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate (Metric); 2014.
- H. ASTM B221 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes; 2014.
- I. ASTM B221M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes (Metric); 2013.
- J. ASTM E283 - Standard Test Method for Determining the Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen; 2004 (Reapproved 2012).
- K. ASTM E330/E330M - Standard Test Method for Structural Performance of Exterior Windows, Doors, Skylights and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference; 2014.
  - 1. Use 2002 as indicated in 2016CBC Referenced Standards.

- L. ASTM E331 - Standard Test Method for Water Penetration of Exterior Windows, Skylights, Doors, and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference; 2000 (Reapproved 2016).
- M. SSPC-Paint 20 - Zinc-Rich Primers (Type I, "Inorganic," and Type II, "Organic"); 2002 (Ed. 2004).

#### **1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Coordinate with installation of other components that comprise the exterior enclosure.
- B. Preinstallation Meeting: Conduct a preinstallation meeting one week before starting work of this section; require attendance by all affected installers.

#### **1.05 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Structural and Energy design of the system has already been used as a basis of approval by Division of the State Architect and other agencies. If a substitution is proposed, then the Contractor is responsible for the re-approval of the documents in a timely manner within the original project schedule, along with all professional and agency fees related to this substitution. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- C. Product Data: Provide component dimensions, describe components within assembly, anchorage and fasteners, glass and infill, internal drainage details.
  - 1. Include construction details and fabrication methods, profiles and dimensions of individual components, data on hardware, accessories, and finishes.
- D. Shop Drawings: Indicate system dimensions, framed opening requirements and tolerances, affected related work, expansion and contraction joint location and details, and field welding required.
- E. Samples: Submit two samples 2 x 3 inches in size illustrating finished aluminum surface, glass, glazing materials.
- F. Field Quality Control Submittals: Report of field testing for water penetration and air leakage.
- G. Installer's Qualification Statement.
- H. Warranty: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure forms have been completed in District's name and registered with manufacturer.

#### **1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of type specified and with at least three years of documented experience.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of type specified and with at least three years of documented experience and approved by manufacturer.
- C. Single-Source Responsibility: All entrances and storefront framing and doors, including finish, shall be the product of one manufacturer.

#### **1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Handle products of this section in accordance with AAMA CW-10.
- B. Protect finished aluminum surfaces with wrapping. Do not use adhesive papers or sprayed coatings that bond to aluminum when exposed to sunlight or weather.

1. Store storefront sections out of contact with the ground and under a weather tight covering. Do not cover storefront sections with polyethylene film or similar coverings that will create a humidity chamber.
2. Protect surfaces during shipping and handling to prevent scratching, gouging or other damage to the finish.

#### **1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS**

- A. Do not install sealants when ambient temperature is less than 40 degrees F. Maintain this minimum temperature during and 48 hours after installation.

#### **1.09 WARRANTY**

- A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. All doors shall carry manufacturer's lifetime warranty on door corner construction, provided in writing.
- C. Correct defective Work within a five year period after Date of Substantial Completion.
- D. Provide five year manufacturer warranty against failure of glass seal on insulating glass units, including interpane dusting or misting. Include provision for replacement of failed units.
- E. Provide five year manufacturer warranty against excessive degradation of exterior finish. Include provision for replacement of units with excessive fading, chalking, or flaking.

### **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

#### **2.01 BASIS OF DESIGN -- FRAMING FOR INSULATING GLAZING**

- A. Front-Set Style, Thermally-Broken:
  1. Basis of Design: Arcadia Corp; Offset Glazed System TC470 Series - Thermal - Shear Block Inside Set: [www.arcadiainc.com](http://www.arcadiainc.com).
  2. Vertical Mullion Dimensions: 2 inches wide by 4-1/2 inches deep.
- B. Other Manufacturers: Provide either the product identified as "Basis of Design" or an equivalent product of one of the manufacturers listed below:
  1. Arcadia, Inc: [www.arcadiainc.com/#sle](http://www.arcadiainc.com/#sle).
  2. C.R. Laurence Company, Inc; U.S. Aluminum: [www.crl-arch.com/#sle](http://www.crl-arch.com/#sle).
- C. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
  1. For any product not identified as "Basis of Design", submit information as specified for substitutions.

#### **2.02 ALUMINUM-FRAMED STOREFRONT**

- A. Aluminum-Framed Storefront: Factory fabricated, factory finished aluminum framing members with infill, and related flashings, anchorage and attachment devices.
  1. Glazing Rabbet: For 1 inch insulating glazing.
  2. Finish: Superior performing organic coatings.
    - a. Factory finish all surfaces that will be exposed in completed assemblies.

- b. Touch-up surfaces cut during fabrication so that no natural aluminum is visible in completed assemblies, including joint edges.
    - c. Coat concealed metal surfaces that will be in contact with cementitious materials or dissimilar metals with bituminous paint.
  - 3. Finish Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard line.
  - 4. Fabrication: Joints and corners flush, hairline, and weatherproof, accurately fitted and secured; prepared to receive anchors and hardware; fasteners and attachments concealed from view; reinforced as required for imposed loads.
  - 5. Construction: Eliminate noises caused by wind and thermal movement, prevent vibration harmonics, and prevent "stack effect" in internal spaces.
  - 6. System Internal Drainage: Drain to the exterior by means of a weep drainage network any water entering joints, condensation occurring in glazing channel, and migrating moisture occurring within system.
  - 7. Expansion/Contraction: Provide for expansion and contraction within system components caused by cycling temperature range of 170 degrees F over a 12 hour period without causing detrimental effect to system components, anchorages, and other building elements.
  - 8. Movement: Allow for movement between storefront and adjacent construction, without damage to components or deterioration of seals.
  - 9. Perimeter Clearance: Minimize space between framing members and adjacent construction while allowing expected movement.
  - 10. Air and Vapor Seal: Maintain continuous air barrier and vapor retarder throughout assembly, primarily in line with inside pane of glazing and heel bead of glazing compound.
- B. Performance Requirements:
- 1. Wind Loads: Design and size components to withstand the specified load requirements without damage or permanent set, when tested in accordance with ASTM E330/E330M, using loads 1.5 times the design wind loads and 10 second duration of maximum load.
    - a. Design Wind Loads: Comply with requirements of ASCE 7.
    - b. Member Deflection: Limit member deflection to flexure limit of glass or 1/175 of span, maximum 3/4 inch (over 11'-0" span), in any direction, with full recovery of glazing materials.
  - 2. Water Penetration Resistance on Manufactured Assembly: No uncontrolled water on interior face, when tested in accordance with ASTM E331 at pressure differential of 12 psf.
  - 3. Air Leakage Laboratory Test: Maximum of 0.06 cu ft/min sq ft of wall area, when tested in accordance with ASTM E283 at 6.27 psf pressure differential across assembly.

## 2.03 COMPONENTS

- A. Aluminum Framing Members: Tubular aluminum sections, drainage holes and internal weep drainage system.
  - 1. Framing members for interior applications need not be thermally broken.

2. Glazing Stops: Flush.
  3. Structurally Reinforced Members: Extruded aluminum with internal reinforcement of structural steel member.
- B. Glazing: As specified in Section 08 80 00.
1. For Exterior Framing: Type as indicated on Drawings.

## **2.04 MATERIALS**

- A. Extruded Aluminum: ASTM B221 (ASTM B221M).
- B. Sheet Aluminum: ASTM B209 (ASTM B209M).
- C. Fasteners: Stainless steel.
- D. Exposed Flashings: Aluminum sheet, 20 gage, 0.032 inch minimum thickness; finish to match framing members.
- E. Concealed Flashings: Galvanized steel, 26 gage, 0.0179 inch minimum base metal thickness.
- F. Perimeter Sealant: Type as specified in Section 07 92 00 - Joint Sealants.
- G. Glazing Gaskets: Type to suit application to achieve weather, moisture, and air infiltration requirements.
- H. Glazing Accessories: As specified in Section 08 80 00.
- I. Shop and Touch-Up Primer for Steel Components: Zinc oxide, alkyd, linseed oil primer appropriate for use over hand cleaned steel.
- J. Touch-Up Primer for Galvanized Steel Surfaces: SSPC-Paint 20, zinc rich.

## **2.05 FINISHES**

- A. Superior Performing Organic Coatings System: Manufacturer's standard multi-coat superior performing organic coatings system complying with AAMA 2605, including at least 70 percent polyvinylidene fluoride (PVDF) resin, and at least 80 percent of aluminum extrusion and panels surfaces having minimum total dry film thickness (DFT) of 1.2 mils, 0.0012 inch.
- B. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard range.
- C. Touch-Up Materials: As recommended by coating manufacturer for field application.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify dimensions, tolerances, and method of attachment with other work.
  1. Dimensions: Verify dimensions shown on Drawings and obtain field measurements of actual construction prior to preparing shop drawings and ordering products.
  2. Substrate Conditions: Verify that conditions of substrate and adjoining Work are suitable for proper installation of entrance and storefront Work.
- B. Verify that wall openings and adjoining air and vapor seal materials are ready to receive work of this section.

### **3.02 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install wall system in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Anchoring: Firmly anchor framing using fasteners as recommended by manufacturer, sized to suit loads and type suitable for substrate, to positively attach members for long life under hard use.
- C. Attach to structure to permit sufficient adjustment to accommodate construction tolerances and other irregularities.
- D. Provide alignment attachments and shims to permanently fasten system to building structure.
- E. Align assembly plumb and level, free of warp or twist. Maintain assembly dimensional tolerances, aligning with adjacent work.
- F. Provide thermal isolation where components penetrate or disrupt building insulation.
- G. Install sill flashings. Turn up ends and edges; seal to adjacent work to form water tight dam.
  - 1. Comply with requirements specified in Section 07 62 00 - Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim. Set sill flashing in bedding sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00 - Joint Sealants.
- H. Where fasteners penetrate sill flashings, make watertight by seating and sealing fastener heads to sill flashing.
- I. Coordinate attachment and seal of perimeter air and vapor barrier materials.
- J. Pack fibrous insulation in shim spaces at perimeter of assembly to maintain continuity of thermal barrier.
- K. Install glass in accordance with Section 08 80 00, using glazing method required to achieve performance criteria.
- L. Install perimeter sealant in accordance with Section 07 92 00 - Joint Sealants.
- M. Touch-up minor damage to factory applied finish; replace components that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.

### **3.03 TOLERANCES**

- A. Maximum Variation from Plumb: 0.06 inch per 3 feet non-cumulative or 0.06 inch per 10 feet, whichever is less.
- B. Maximum Misalignment of Two Adjoining Members Abutting in Plane: 1/32 inch.

### **3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Provide services of storefront manufacturer's field representative to observe for proper installation of system and submit report.
- B. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for independent field testing and inspection requirements, and requirements for monitoring quality of specified product installations.
- C. Water-Spray Test: Provide water spray quality test of installed storefront components in accordance with AAMA 501.2 during construction process and before installation of interior finishes.
  - 1. Perform a minimum of two tests in each designated area as indicated on drawings.
  - 2. Conduct tests in each area prior to 10 percent, 35 percent, 50 percent, and 70 percent completion of this work.

3. Testing: Water test all storefront and glazing after completion by spraying with hose heavily for 5 minutes. Repair all leaks discovered by testing procedures and repeat test until leak-free performance is achieved.
  4. Provide written report to Architect and IOR.
- D. Repair or replace storefront components that have failed designated field testing, and retest to verify performance complies with specified requirements.

### **3.05 CLEANING**

- A. Remove protective material from pre-finished aluminum surfaces.
- B. Wash down surfaces with a solution of mild detergent in warm water, applied with soft, clean wiping cloths, and take care to remove dirt from corners and to wipe surfaces clean.
  1. Flush thoroughly and wipe surfaces clean.
  2. Remove excess sealant by moderate use of mineral spirits or other solvent acceptable to sealant manufacturer.
- C. Upon completion of installation, thoroughly clean aluminum surfaces in accordance with AAMA 609 & 610.
- D. Remove excess sealant by method acceptable to sealant manufacturer.
- E. Glass Cleaning: See Section 08 80 00 - Glazing.

### **3.06 PROTECTION**

- A. Protect installed products from damage until Date of Substantial Completion.

**END OF SECTION**





**SECTION 08 56 59**  
**SERVICE AND TELLER WINDOW UNITS**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Service and teller window units.
- B. Pass-through devices.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 07 92 00 - Joint Sealants: Sealing joints between frames and adjacent construction.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. AAMA 611 - Voluntary Specification for Anodized Architectural Aluminum; 2014 (2015 Errata).
- B. AAMA 2603 - Voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for Pigmented Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels (with Coil Coating Appendix); 2017a.
- C. ASTM A123/A123M - Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products; 2017.
- D. ASTM B221 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes; 2014.
- E. ASTM B221M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes (Metric); 2013.

**1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Coordinate work with adjacent materials specified in other sections and as indicated on drawings and approved shop drawings.
- B. Preinstallation Meeting: Prior to start of installation arrange a meeting on site to familiarize installer and installers of related work with requirements relating to this work.

**1.05 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's product data for specified products indicating materials, operation, glazing, finishes, and installation instructions.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate configuration, sizes, rough-in, mounting, anchors and fasteners, and installation clearances.
- D. Samples for Selection of Finishes:
  - 1. Applied Finishes: Color charts for factory finishes.
- E. Manufacturer Qualification Statement.
- F. Installer Qualification Statement.
- G. Warranty: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in District's name and registered with manufacturer.

## **1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section with at least ten years documented experience, and with ability to provide test reports showing that their standard manufactured products meet the specified requirements.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified and with at least three years of documented experience.

## **1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Deliver units in manufacturer's original packaging and unopened containers with identification labels intact.
- B. Store units in area protected from exposure to weather and vandalism.

## **1.08 WARRANTY**

- A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Provide manufacturer's warranty agreeing to repair or replace units and their components that fail in materials or workmanship within five years from Date of Substantial Completion.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Pass-through windows of sales/service counter shall comply with the reach and access requirements of CBC Sections 11B-227.3 Counters, 11B-305 Clear Floor or Ground Space, 11B-306 Knee and Toe Clearance, 11B-308 Reach Range, and 11B-904 Check-out aisles and sales and service counters.

### **2.02 SERVICE AND TELLER WINDOW UNITS**

- A. Location: Built within exterior wall, as indicated on drawings.
- B. Glazing: Single (monolithic), clear.

### **2.03 TICKET WINDOW UNITS**

- A. Ticket Window with Pass-Thru:
  - 1. Location: Exterior.
  - 2. Window: Ticket.
    - a. Size: As indicated on drawings (custom).
  - 3. Glazing: Single (monolithic), clear.
    - a. 1/4 inch, Tempered safety glazing.
  - 4. Communication: Standard talk-through portal. Mounted at 48 inches AFF.
  - 5. Manufacturers:
    - a. Basis of Design: C.R. Lawrence; CRL Ticket Windows, SCW102C: [www.crl-arch.com](http://www.crl-arch.com).
    - b. Nissen & Company: [nissen.com](http://nissen.com)
    - c. Quikserv Corp: [www.quikserv.com](http://www.quikserv.com).
    - d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

## **2.04 ASSEMBLY COMPONENTS**

- A. Windows: Factory-fabricated, finished, and glazed, with extruded aluminum frame and glazing stops; complete with hardware and anchors.
  - 1. Provide window units that are re-glazable from the secure side without dismantling the non-secure side of framing.
  - 2. Rigidly fit and secure joints and corners with internal reinforcement. Make joints and connections flush, hairline, and weatherproof. Fully weld corners.
  - 3. Apply factory finish to exposed surfaces.
  - 4. Apply bituminous paint to concealed metal surfaces in contact with cementitious or dissimilar materials.
  - 5. Wind Design: Design and size components to withstand dead loads and live loads caused by pressure and negative wind loads acting normal to plane of window as calculated in accordance with applicable code.

## **2.05 MATERIALS**

- A. Aluminum Extrusions: Minimum 1/8 inch thick frame and sash material complying with ASTM B221 and ASTM B221M.
- B. Concealed Steel Items: Galvanized in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M to thickness Grade 85, 2.0 ounces per square foot.
- C. Monolithic Glass: Fully tempered float glass; minimum 1/4 inch thickness.
- D. Sealant for Setting Sills and Sill Flashing: Non-curing butyl type.

## **2.06 FINISHES**

- A. Pigmented Organic Coating System: AAMA 2603; polyester or acrylic baked enamel finish.
- B. Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's custom range.

## **2.07 ACCESSORIES**

- A. Speak-Through Portal: Heavy duty, non-electric, stainless steel unit.
- B. Shelves: Stainless steel, 16 gage, 0.0625 inch minimum thickness, wall mounted units.
- C. Hardware and Security Devices for Sliding Windows:
  - 1. Hook-Lock: Maximum security hook lock on each slider.
  - 2. Weatherstripping and Glazing Sealant: Factory applied.
  - 3. Bottom Sills: Stainless steel construction, no bottom tracks and no pop rivets.
  - 4. Handles: Stainless steel, manufacturer's standard profile and finish.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that window openings are ready for installation of windows.
- B. Verify that correct embedded anchors are in place and in proper location; repair or replace anchors as required to achieve satisfactory installation.

- C. Notify Architect if conditions are not suitable for installation of units; do not proceed until conditions are satisfactory.

### **3.02 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install units in correct orientation (inside/outside or secure/non-secure).
- C. Anchor units securely in manner so as to achieve performance specified.
- D. Set sill members and sill flashing in continuous bead of sealant.
- E. Separate metal members from concrete and masonry using bituminous paint or with products recommended in writing by the manufacturer for this purpose.
- F. Remove and replace defective work.

### **3.03 ADJUSTING**

- A. Adjust operating components for smooth operation while also maintaining a secure, weather-tight enclosure and a tight fit at the contact points; lubricate operating hardware.

### **3.04 CLEANING**

- A. Remove protective material from factory finished surfaces.
- B. Clean exposed surfaces promptly after installation without damaging finishes.

### **3.05 PROTECTION**

- A. Provide temporary protection to ensure that service and teller windows are without damage upon Date of Substantial Completion.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 08 71 00**  
**DOOR HARDWARE**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Hardware for hollow metal doors.
- B. Lock cylinders for doors that hardware is specified in other sections.
- C. Thresholds.
- D. Weatherstripping and gasketing.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 07 92 00 - Joint Sealants: Sealants for setting exterior door thresholds.
- B. Section 08 06 71 - Door Hardware Schedule: Schedule of door hardware sets.
- C. Section 08 11 13 - Hollow Metal Doors and Frames.
- D. Section 10 14 00 - Signage: Additional signage requirements.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ADA Standards - Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Standards for Accessible Design; 2010.
- B. BHMA (CPD) - Certified Products Directory; 2017.
- C. BHMA A156.1 - American National Standard for Butts and Hinges; 2016.
- D. BHMA A156.3 - American National Standard for Exit Devices; 2014.
- E. BHMA A156.5 - American National Standard for Cylinders and Input Devices for Locks; 2014.
- F. BHMA A156.7 - American National Standard for Template Hinge Dimensions; 2016.
- G. BHMA A156.13 - American National Standard for Mortise Locks & Latches Series 1000; 2017.
- H. BHMA A156.16 - American National Standard for Auxiliary Hardware; 2013.
- I. BHMA A156.17 - American National Standard for Self Closing Hinges & Pivots; 2014.
- J. BHMA A156.21 - American National Standard for Thresholds; 2014.
- K. BHMA A156.22 - American National Standard for Door Gasketing and Edge Seal Systems, Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association; 2017.
- L. BHMA A156.26 - American National Standard for Continuous Hinges; 2012.
- M. BHMA A156.28 - American National Standard for Recommended Practices for Mechanical Keying Systems; 2013.
- N. BHMA A156.115 - American National Standard for Hardware Preparation in Steel Doors and Steel Frames; 2016.
- O. DHI (H&S) - Sequence and Format for the Hardware Schedule; 1996.
- P. DHI (KSN) - Keying Systems and Nomenclature; 1989.
- Q. DHI (LOCS) - Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Standard Steel Doors and Frames; 2004.
- R. UL (DIR) - Online Certifications Directory; Current Edition.

#### **1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Coordinate the manufacture, fabrication, and installation of products that door hardware is installed on.
- B. Preinstallation Meeting: Convene a preinstallation meeting one week prior to commencing work of this section; attendance is required by affected installers and the following:
  - 1. Architect.
  - 2. Installer's Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC).
  - 3. Hardware Installer.
  - 4. Owner's Security Consultant.
- C. Furnish templates for door and frame preparation to manufacturers and fabricators of products requiring internal reinforcement for door hardware.
- D. Keying Requirements Meeting:
  - 1. Schedule meeting at project site prior to Contractor occupancy.
  - 2. Attendance Required:
    - a. Contractor.
    - b. District and relevant staff.
    - c. Architect.
    - d. Installer's Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC).
    - e. Hardware Installer.
  - 3. Agenda:
    - a. Establish keying requirements.
    - b. Verify locksets and locking hardware are functionally correct for project requirements.
    - c. Verify that keying and programming complies with project requirements.
    - d. Establish keying submittal schedule and update requirements.
  - 4. Incorporate "Keying Requirements Meeting" decisions into keying submittal upon review of door hardware keying system including, but not limited to, the following:
    - a. Access control requirements.
    - b. Key control system requirements.
    - c. Schematic diagram of preliminary key system.
  - 5. Record minutes and distribute copies within two days after meeting to participants, with two copies to Architect, District, participants, and those affected by decisions made.
    - a. Furnish District's written approval of the system; do not order keys or cylinders without written confirmation of actual requirements from the District.
  - 6. Deliver established keying requirements to manufacturers.

#### **1.05 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

- B. Product Data: Manufacturer's catalog literature for each type of hardware, marked to clearly show products to be furnished for this project, and includes construction details, material descriptions, finishes, and dimensions and profiles of individual components.
- C. Shop Drawings - Door Hardware Schedule: Submit detailed listing that includes each item of hardware to be installed on each door. Use door numbering scheme as included in Contract Documents.
  - 1. Prepared by or under supervision of Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC).
  - 2. Comply with DHI (H&S) using door numbers and hardware set numbers as indicated in construction documents.
    - a. Submit in vertical format, refer to Section 08 06 71.
  - 3. List groups and suffixes in proper sequence.
  - 4. Provide complete description for each door listed.
  - 5. Provide manufacturer's and product names, and catalog numbers; include functions, types, styles, sizes and finishes of each item.
  - 6. Include account of abbreviations and symbols used in schedule.
- D. Shop Drawings - Electrified Door Hardware: Submit diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring for electrified door hardware that include details of interface with building safety and security systems. Provide elevations and diagrams for each electrified door opening as follows:
  - 1. Prepared by or under supervision of Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC) and Electrified Hardware Consultant (EHC).
  - 2. Elevations: Submit front and back elevations of each door opening showing electrified devices with connections installed and an operations narrative describing how opening operates from either side at any given time.
  - 3. Diagrams: Submit point-to-point wiring diagram that shows each device in door opening system with related colored wire connections to each device.
- E. Samples for Verification:
  - 1. Submit minimum size of 2 by 4 inch for sheet samples, and minimum length of 4 inch for other products.
  - 2. Submit one (1) sample of hinge, latchset, lockset, and closer illustrating style, color, and finish.
  - 3. Return full-size samples to be incorporated into this Work.
  - 4. Submit product description with samples.
- F. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures and perimeter conditions requiring special attention.
- G. Maintenance Data: Include data on operating hardware, lubrication requirements, and inspection procedures related to preventative maintenance.
  - 1. Submit manufacturer's parts lists and templates.
  - 2. Bitting List: List of combinations as furnished.
- H. Keying Schedule:

1. Submit three (3) copies of Keying Schedule in compliance with requirements established during Keying Requirements Meeting unless otherwise indicated.
- I. Installer's Qualification Statement.
- J. Supplier's Qualification Statement.
- K. District Responsibilities for submittal review:
  1. Complete keying schedule.
  2. Complete keying legend.
  3. Provide original letter of authorization allowing hardware supplier to purchase keying hardware and to have the bitting list sent to District.
  4. Provide District the locksmith's name, address, phone number and email.
  5. Identify how doors are to be keyed.
  6. For existing systems, provide the registry number.
- L. Manufacturers' certificates that fire-rated hardware meets or exceeds specified requirements.
- M. Warranty: Submit manufacturer's warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in District's name and registered with manufacturer.
- N. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of concealed equipment, services, and conduit.
- O. Maintenance Materials and Tools: Furnish the following for District's use in maintenance of project.
  1. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
  2. Lock Cylinders: Ten for each master keyed group.
  3. Temporary Cores: Return to and receipt by Contractor.
  4. Tools: Two sets of each special wrench or tool applicable for each different or special hardware component, whether supplied by hardware component manufacturer or not.

#### **1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Standards for Fire-Rated Doors: Maintain one copy of each referenced standard on site, for use by Architect and Contractor.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section with minimum three years of documented experience.
- C. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified for commercial door hardware with at least three years of documented experience.
- D. Supplier Qualifications: Company with certified Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC) and Electrified Hardware Consultant (EHC) to assist in work of this section.

#### **1.07 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Comply with State Fire Marshal Standard 12-10-3 Exits, Section 12-10-302.
  1. The cross-bar shall extend across not less than one-half the width of the door/gate.



2. The ends of the cross-bar shall be curved, guarded or otherwise designed to prevent catching on the clothing of persons during egress.
- B. Conform to applicable requirements of the CBC Chapter 11B and ADA Standards regarding accessibility requirements for door and entrance hardware including gates.
1. Doors/doorways as part of an accessible route shall comply with CBC Sections 11B-404.
  2. Doors shall meet California Building Code Sections 11B-206.5, 11b-404.1 and 1010.1.
  3. The clear opening width for a door shall be 32 inches minimum. CBC Section 11B-404.2.3
    - a. For a swinging door it shall be measured between the face of the door and the stop, with the door open 90 degrees.
    - b. There shall be no projections into it below 34 inches and 4 inches maximum projections into it between 34 inches and 80 inches above the finish floor or ground.
    - c. Door closers and stops shall be permitted to be 78 inches minimum above the finish floor or ground.
    - d. Exception: Doors not requiring full passage through the opening, that is, to spaces less than 24 inches in depth, may have the clear opening width reduced to 20 inches. Example: shallow closets.
  4. Handles, pulls, latches, locks, and other operable parts on accessible doors shall comply with CBC Section 11B-309.4 and shall be operable with one hand and shall not require tight grasping, pinching, or twisting of the wrist.
    - a. Operable parts of such hardware shall be 34 inches minimum and 44 inches maximum above finish floor or ground.
    - b. Where sliding doors are in the fully open position, operating hardware shall be exposed and usable from both side. CBC Section 11B-404.2.7
  5. The force for pushing or pulling open a door shall be as follows : CBC Section 11B-404.2.9.
    - a. Interior Hinged Doors, sliding or folding doors, and exterior hinged doors: 5 lbs maximum.
    - b. Required Fire Doors: the maximum opening force allowable by the DSA authority, not to exceed 15 lbs..
    - c. These forces do not apply to the force required to retract latch bolts or disengage other devices that hold the door in a closed position.
    - d. The force required to activate any operable parts, such as retracting latch bolts or disengaging other devices, shall be 5 lbs. maximum to comply with CBC Section 11B-309.4.
  6. Door closing speed shall be as follows: CBC Section 11B-404.2.8
    - a. Closer shall be adjusted so that the required time to move a door from an open position of 90 degrees to a position of 12 degrees from the latch is 5 seconds minimum.
    - b. Spring hinges shall be adjusted so that the required time to move a door from an open position of 70 degrees to the closed position is 1.5 seconds minimum.
  7. Thresholds shall comply with CBC Section 11B-404.2.5.
  8. Floor stops shall not be located in the path of travel and 4 inches maximum from walls.

- 9. Pair of doors: Limit swing of one leaf to 90 degrees so that a clear floor space is provided beyond the arc of the swing for the wall-mounted tactile sign. CBC Section 11B-703.4.2.1
- C. Door and door hardware encroachment: when door is swung fully-open into means-of-egress path, the door, including the hardware, may not encroach or project more than 7 inches into the required exit width. California Building Code 1005.7.1.
- D. SB 211 - DSA Bulletin 11-05
  - 1. Provide all latching devices that are lockable (including but not limited to door locks and panic/exit devices) that comply with CBC 1010.1.11:
    - a. All new construction projects to include locks that allow the doors to be locked from the inside.
    - b. The requirement applies to classrooms and any other room with an occupancy of 5 or more persons, but does not include doors that are locked from the outside at all times or student restrooms.

**1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Package hardware items individually; label and identify each package with door opening code to match door hardware schedule.

**1.09 PROJECT CONDITIONS AND COORDINATION:**

- A. Where exact types of hardware specified are not adaptable to finished shape or size of members requiring hardware, provide suitable types having as nearly as practical the same operation and quality as type specified, subject to Architect’s approval.
- B. Coordination:
  - 1. Coordinate hardware with other work.
  - 2. Provide hardware items of proper design for use on doors and frames of the thickness, profile, swing, security and similar requirements indicated, as necessary for proper installation and function, regardless of omissions or conflicts in the information on the Contract Documents.
  - 3. Furnish related trades with the following information:
    - a. Location of embedded and attached items to concrete.
    - b. Location of wall-mounted hardware, including wall stops.
    - c. Location of finish floor materials and floor-mounted hardware.
    - d. At masonry construction, coordinate with the anchoring and hollow metal supplier prior to frame installation by:
      - 1) Placing a strip of insulation, wood, or foam, on the back of the hollow metal frame behind the rabbet section for continuous hinges.
        - (a) Also at rim panic hardware strike locations, silencers, coordinators, and door closer arm locations.
      - 2) When the frame is grouted in place, the backing will allow drilling and tapping without dulling or breaking the installer’s bits.
    - e. Locations for conduit and raceways as needed for electrical, electronic and electro-pneumatic hardware items.
      - 1) Fire/life-safety system interfacing.
      - 2) Point-to-point wiring diagrams plus riser diagrams to related trades.

- f. Coordinate: flush top rails of doors at outswinging exteriors, and throughout where adhesive-mounted seals occur.
  - g. Manufacturers' templates to door and frame fabricators.
- C. Check Shop Drawings for doors and entrances to confirm that adequate provisions will be made for proper hardware installation.

### **1.10 WARRANTY**

- A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Warranty against defects in material and workmanship for period indicated, from Date of Substantial Completion.
  - 1. Closers: Five years, minimum.
    - a. Mechanical thirty year year for door closers.
    - b. Electrical two year year for door closers.
  - 2. Exit Devices: Three years, minimum.
  - 3. Locksets and Cylinders: Three years, minimum.
    - a. Seven years for extra heavy-duty cylindrical lock.
  - 4. Other Hardware: Two years, minimum.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 DESIGN AND PERFORMANCE CRITERIA**

- A. Provide specified door hardware as required to make doors fully functional, compliant with applicable codes, and secure to extent indicated.
- B. Provide individual items of single type, of same model, and by same manufacturer.
- C. Provide door hardware products that comply with the following requirements:
  - 1. Applicable provisions of federal, state, and local codes.
  - 2. Comply with SB 211 (DSA Bulletin 11-05); CBC section 1010.1.11.
  - 3. Accessibility: ADA Standards, CBC Chapter 11B.
  - 4. Listed and certified compliant with specified standards by BHMA (CPD).
  - 5. Auxiliary Hardware: BHMA A156.16.
  - 6. Hardware Preparation for Steel Doors and Steel Frames: BHMA A156.115.
- D. Lock Function: Provide lock and latch function numbers and descriptions of manufacturer's series. Refer to Section 08 06 71 for listing of hardware sets.
  - 1. Exit Doors: Openable at all times from the inside without the use of a key or any special knowledge or effort.
- E. Fasteners:
  - 1. Provide fasteners of proper type, size, quantity, and finish that comply with commercially recognized standards for proposed applications.
    - a. Aluminum fasteners are not permitted.

- b. Provide phillips flat-head screws with heads finished to match door surface hardware unless otherwise indicated.
- 2. Provide machine screws for attachment to reinforced hollow metal and aluminum frames.
  - a. Self-drilling (Tek) type screws are not permitted.
- 3. Provide stainless steel machine screws and lead expansion shields for concrete and masonry substrates.
- 4. Coordinate With Doors: Ensure provision of proper blocking to support machine screws at metal doors/frames to mounting panic hardware and door closers.
- 5. No through-bolts are allowed on any door type.
- 6. Concealed Fasteners: Do not use through or sex bolt type fasteners on door panel sides indicated as concealed fastener locations, unless otherwise indicated.

## 2.02 HINGES

- A. Hinges: Comply with BHMA A156.1, Grade 1.
  - 1. Self Closing Hinges: Comply with BHMA A156.17.
  - 2. Butt Hinges: Comply with BHMA A156.1 and BHMA A156.7 for templated hinges.
    - a. Provide hinge width required to clear surrounding trim.
    - b. Drawings typically depict doors at 90 degrees, doors will actually swing to maximum allowable.
      - 1) Use wide-throw conventional or continuous hinges as needed up to 8 inches in width to allow door to stand parallel to wall for true 180-degree opening.
      - 2) Advise Architect if 8 inch width is insufficient.
    - c. Conform to manufacturer's published hinge selection standard for door dimensions, weight and frequency, and to hinge selection as scheduled.
      - 1) Where manufacturer's standard exceeds the scheduled product, furnish the heavier of the two choices, notify Architect of deviation from scheduled hardware.
    - d. Conventional Hinges: Steel or stainless steel pins and concealed bearings. Hinge open widths minimum, but of sufficient throw to permit maximum door swing.
  - 3. Continuous Hinges: Comply with BHMA A156.26.
  - 4. Provide hinges on every swinging door.
  - 5. Provide five-knuckle full mortise butt hinges unless otherwise indicated.
  - 6. Provide ball-bearing hinges at each door with closer.
  - 7. Provide non-removable pins on exterior outswinging doors.
    - a. Out-swinging exterior doors: Non-ferrous with non-removable (NRP) pins and security studs.
    - b. Non-ferrous material exteriors and at doors subject to corrosive atmospheric conditions.
  - 8. Provide non-removable pins on interior outswinging doors at locations as indicated in Door Hardware Schedule.
  - 9. Provide power transfer hinges where electrified hardware is mounted in door leaf.

10. Provide following quantity of butt hinges for each door:
  - a. Doors up to 60 inches High: Two hinges.
  - b. Doors From 60 inches High up to 90 inches High: Three hinges.
  - c. Doors 90 inches High up to 120 inches High: Four hinges.

### **2.03 EXIT DEVICES**

- A. Exit Devices: Comply with BHMA A156.3, Grade 1.
  1. Lever design to match lockset trim.
  2. Provide cylinder with cylinder dogging or locking trim.
  3. Provide exit devices properly sized for door width and height.
  4. Provide strike as recommended by manufacturer for application indicated.
  5. Provide UL (DIR) listed exit device assemblies for fire-rated doors and panic device assemblies for non-fire-rated doors.
- B. General features:
  1. Push-through push-pad design.
    - a. No exposed push-pad fasteners, no exposed cavities when operated.
    - b. Return stroke fluid dampeners and rubber bottoming dampeners, plus anti-rattle devices.
    - c. Furnish stainless steel or brass touch pad cover on all exit devices.
  2. Releasable in normal operation with 5-lb. maximum operating force per California State CBC Chapter 11B-309.4
  3. Readily openable from egress side with one hand and without tight grasping, tight pinching, or twisting of the wrist to operate.
  4. End caps: Impact-resistant, flush-mounted.
    - a. No raised edges or lips to catch carts or other equipment.
    - b. Cast or forged material and is not to overlap the mechanism case.
  5. Where devices span over door lite frame and the face of the selected lite manufacturer's frame is raised from the face of the door, furnish panic hardware manufacturer's fitted shims or glass-bead kits at no additional cost to the project.
    - a. No exposed rivets or screws on back of device that would be visible through a glass lite.
  6. Comply with CBC Section 1010.1.9 and State Fire Marshal Standard 12-10-3 Exits, Section 12-10-302.
  7. All mounting fasteners to be concealed. Devices to be non-handed or field reversible.
  8. Furnish stainless steel latchbolt with 3/4 inch throw and security dead-latching for all rim and surface vertical rod exit devices.
  9. Doors wider than 36 inch provide long bar exit devices
  10. Doors taller than 7 ft. supply extension rods for required series.
  11. Protect lever trim by a shear pin, which will withstand a rotational force of 35 ft.-lbs before shearing.

- a. Where a heavy duty, vandal resistant trim is specified, conform to ANSI 156.3 Grade 1 Security Trim standard.
  - 1) Vandal resistance lever to operate in both directions.
  - 2) Protect lever trim by a shear pin, which will withstand a rotational force of 70 ft.-lbs before shearing.
  - 3) The lever is not to separate from the escutcheon.
- 12. Trim to meet ANSI/BHMA 156.3 Trim Security Test.

#### **2.04 LOCK CYLINDERS**

- A. Lock Cylinders: Provide key access on outside of each lock, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Provide standard, conventional, and full size interchangeable core (FSIC) type cylinders, Grade 1, with six-pin core in compliance with BHMA A156.5 at locations indicated.
  - 2. Provide cylinders from same manufacturer as locking device.
  - 3. Provide cams and/or tailpieces as required for locking devices.
  - 4. Furnish keyed at factory of lock manufacturer where permanent records are maintained.
  - 5. Locks and cylinders by the same manufacturer.
  - 6. Within specific Door Sections, when provisions for lock cylinder are being referenced to this Section, provide specified lock cylinder and keyed to building keying system, unless otherwise indicated.

#### **2.05 MORTISE LOCKS**

- A. Comply with SB 211 (DSA Bulletin 11-05); CBC section 1010.1.11.
- B. Mortise Locks: Complying with BHMA A156.13, Grade 1.
  - 1. Latchbolt Throw: 3/4 inch, minimum.
  - 2. Deadbolt Throw: 1 inch, minimum.
  - 3. Backset: 2-3/4 inch unless otherwise indicated.
  - 4. Strikes: Provide manufacturer's standard strike for each latchset or lockset with strike box and curved lip extending to protect frame in compliance with indicated requirements.
    - a. Flat-Lip Strikes: Provide for locks with three piece antifriction latchbolts as recommended by manufacturer.
    - b. Extra-Long-Lip Strikes: Provide for locks used on frames with applied wood casing trim.
    - c. Rabbet Front and Strike: Provide on locksets for use with rabbeted meeting rails.
    - d. Finish: To match lock or latch.

#### **2.06 DOOR HOLDERS**

- A. Door Holders: Comply with BHMA A156.16, Grade 1.
  - 1. Provide surface mounted door holders when wall or floor stop is not applicable and hold-open device is mounted on door.
  - 2. Type: Lever, or kick down stop, with rubber bumper at bottom end.
  - 3. Material: Brass .

## **2.07 FLOOR STOPS**

- A. Floor Stops: Comply with BHMA A156.16, Grade 1 and Resilient Material Retention Test as described in this standard.
  - 1. Provide floor stops when wall surface is not available; be cautious not to create a tripping hazard.
  - 2. Type: Manual hold-open, with pencil floor stop.
  - 3. Material: Aluminum housing with rubber insert.

## **2.08 THRESHOLDS**

- A. Thresholds: Comply with BHMA A156.21.
  - 1. Provide threshold at interior doors for transition between two different floor types, and over building expansion joints, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Provide threshold at each exterior door, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 3. Type: Flat surface.
  - 4. Material: Aluminum.
  - 5. Threshold Surface: Fluted horizontal grooves across full width.
  - 6. Field cut threshold to profile of frame and width of door sill for tight fit.
  - 7. Provide non-corroding fasteners at exterior locations.

## **2.09 WEATHERSTRIPPING AND GASKETING**

- A. Weatherstripping and Gasketing: Comply with BHMA A156.22.
  - 1. Head and Jamb Type: Adjustable.
  - 2. Door Sweep Type: Encased in retainer.
  - 3. Material: Aluminum, with brush weatherstripping.
  - 4. Provide weatherstripping on each exterior door at head, jambs, and meeting stiles of door pairs, unless otherwise indicated; .
  - 5. Provide door bottom sweep on each exterior door, unless otherwise indicated.

## **2.10 KEY CONTROL SYSTEMS**

- A. Key Control Systems: Comply with guidelines of BHMA A156.28.
  - 1. Provide keying information in compliance with DHI (KSN) standards.
  - 2. Keying: Grand master keyed.
  - 3. Include construction keying and control keying with removable core cylinders.
    - a. Provide temporary keyed-alike cores.
    - b. Remove at substantial completion and install permanent cylinders/cores in District's presence.
      - 1) Demonstrate that construction key no longer operates.
  - 4. Key to existing keying system.
    - a. Factory registered master key system.

- b. Schlage Restricted keyway, interchangeable core.
  - c. Contact District Locksmith with for keying requirements.
  - d. Key blanks available only from factory-direct sources, not available from after-market key blank manufacturers.
  - e. For estimate use factory GMK charge.
  - f. Furnish District's written approval of the system.
5. Supply keys in following quantities:
    - a. 4 each Master keys.
    - b. 1 each Grand Master keys.
    - c. 6 each Construction Master keys.
    - d. 15 each Construction keys.
    - e. 2 each Construction Control keys.
    - f. 2 each Control keys if new system.
    - g. 2 each Extra Cylinder cores.
    - h. 2 each Change keys for each keyed core.
  6. Key Management System: For each keyed lock on project, provide one set of consecutively numbered duplicate key tags with hanging hole and snap catch.
  7. Security Key Tags: For each keyed lock on project, provide one set of matching key tags for permanent attachment to one key of each set.
  8. Provide key collection envelopes, receipt cards, and index cards in quantity suitable to manage number of keys.
  9. Deliver keys with identifying tags to District by security shipment direct from hardware supplier.
  10. Bitting List: Use secured shipment direct from point of origination to District upon completion.
  11. Permanent Keys and Cores: Stamped with applicable key marking for identification. Do not include actual key cuts within visual key control marks or codes. Stamp permanent keys "Do Not Duplicate."

## **2.11 FIRE DEPARTMENT LOCK BOX**

- A. Manufacturers:
  1. Knox Company; Knox-Box Rapid Entry System; Model 3227: [www.knoxbox.com](http://www.knoxbox.com).
  2. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Fire Department Lock Box: at Buildings or Site Walls
  1. Heavy-duty, recessed, solid stainless-steel box with hinged door and interior gasket seal; single drill resistant lock with dust covers and tamper alarm.
  2. Capacity: Holds 10 keys.
  3. Finish: Manufacturer's standard dark bronze.
- C. Fire Department Lock Box: at Buildings or Site Walls
  1. Heavy-duty, surface mounted, solid stainless-steel box with hinged door and interior gasket seal; single drill resistant lock with dust covers and tamper alarm.



2. Capacity: Holds 10 keys.
3. Finish: Manufacturer's standard dark bronze.
4. Mounted to posts at manual gates (for driveways/roads) and as indicated on Drawings:
  - a. Key lock boxes shall be located at driver's side of gate entrance in a visible location as directed by Fire Department.
    - 1) Box shall be welded secure to metal posts. Box shall be 4 to 4-1/2 feet from top of box to finished grade.
  - b. Obtain approval from Fire Department of mounting location/position and operating standards before installation.
  - c. Products:
    - 1) Knox Company; Model 3208 or 3166, as applicable.
    - 2) Knox Decal 1001 shall be placed on gate.
    - 3) Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements. Only if allowed or required by local Fire Department.
- D. Provide Knox Fire Department alert decals on all exterior doors of the facility and on all interior doors that keys have been furnished for within the lock box.
  1. If the building/facility is protected with a fire alarm system or burglar alarm system, the lock boxes shall be "tamper" monitoring.
  2. The tamper monitoring must include the following:
    - a. All central stations shall be UL listed.
    - b. For combination Fire/Burglar Alarm Panels, the Knox Box monitoring shall be through the fire side of the panel.
    - c. Central stations upon receiving a Knox Box tamper alarm signal shall:
      - 1) Notify and respond to local Police Department (Knox Box tamper).
      - 2) Notify and respond to the local Fire Department (Knox Box tamper).

## 2.12 FINISHES

- A. Finishes: Identified in Section 08 06 71 - Door Hardware Schedule.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that doors and frames are ready to receive this work; labeled, fire-rated doors and frames are properly installed, and dimensions are as indicated on shop drawings.
- B. Verify that electric power is available to power operated devices and of correct characteristics.

### 3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install hardware in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and applicable codes.
  1. Locate hardware per SDI-100 and applicable building, fire, life-safety, accessibility, and security codes.

2. Set units level, plumb and true to line and location. Adjust and reinforce attachment substrate for proper installation and operation. Remove and reinstall or replace work deemed defective by Architect.
    - a. Gaskets:
      - 1) Install jamb-applied gaskets before closers, overhead stops, rim strikes, etc; fasten hardware over and through these seals.
      - 2) Install sweeps across bottoms of doors before astragals, cope sweeps around bottom pivots, trim astragals to tops of sweeps.
    - b. Use manufacturers' fasteners furnished with hardware items, or submit Request for Substitution with Architect.
    - c. Replace fasteners damaged by power-driven tools.
  3. Core concrete for exterior door stop anchors. Set anchors in approved non-shrink grout.
  4. Lubricate and adjust existing hardware scheduled to remain. Carefully remove and give to District items not scheduled for reuse.
- B. Use templates provided by hardware item manufacturer.
- C. Do not install surface mounted items until application of finishes to substrate are fully completed.
- D. Door Hardware Mounting Heights: Distance from finished floor to center line of hardware item. As indicated in following list; unless noted otherwise in Door Hardware Schedule or on drawings.
1. Comply with California Building Code, Section 1010.1.9.2, 11B-309.4 and 11B-404.2.7.
    - a. Refer also to CBC requirements noted in Part 1 of this section.
  2. For Steel Doors and Frames: Install in compliance with DHI (LOCS) recommendations.
  3. For Steel Doors and Frames: Refer to Section 08 11 13.
  4. Mounting heights in compliance with ADA Standards and CBC Chapter 11B:
    - a. Locksets: 34 to 44 inches.
    - b. Push/Pulls: 34 to 44 inches.
    - c. Dead Locks: 44 inches.
    - d. Exit Devices: 36 (clear) to 44 inches.
    - e. Where new hardware is to be installed near existing doors/hardware scheduled to remain, match locations of existing hardware when compliant with codes.
- E. Set exterior door thresholds with full-width bead of elastomeric sealant at each point of contact with floor providing a continuous weather seal; anchor thresholds with stainless steel countersunk screws.
1. Refer to Section 07 92 00 for additional requirements.
- F. Locate floor stops no more that 4 inches (maximum outside dimension) from walls and not within paths of travel. See Article "Hinges" in Part 2 regarding hinge widths, door should be well clear of point of wall reveal. Point of door contact no closer to the hinge edge than half the door width. Where situation is questionable or difficult, contact Architect for direction.
- G. Locate overhead stops for minimum 90 degrees at rest and for maximum allowable degree of swing.

### **3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Perform field inspection and testing under provisions of Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements.
- B. Provide an Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC) to inspect installation and certify that hardware and installation has been furnished and installed in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and as specified.

### **3.04 ADJUSTING**

- A. Adjust work under provisions of Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements.
- B. Adjust hardware for smooth operation.
  - 1. Adjust and check for proper operation and function. Replace units, which cannot be adjusted to operate freely and smoothly.
    - a. Hardware damaged by improper installation or adjustment methods: repair or replace to District's satisfaction.
    - b. Adjust doors to fully latch with no more than 1 pound of pressure.
    - c. Adjust delayed-action closers on fire-rated doors to fully close from fully-opened position in no more than 10 seconds.
    - d. Adjust door closers per "Commissioning" article below.
- C. Adjust gasketing for complete, continuous seal; replace if unable to make complete seal.
- D. Final inspection: Installer to provide letter to District that upon completion installer has visited the Project and has accomplished the following:
  - 1. Has re-adjusted hardware.
  - 2. Has evaluated maintenance procedures and recommend changes or additions, and instructed District's personnel.
  - 3. Has identified items that have deteriorated or failed.
  - 4. Has submitted written report identifying problems.

### **3.05 CLEANING**

- A. Clean finished hardware in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions after final adjustments have been made.
- B. Clean adjacent surfaces soiled by hardware installation.
- C. Replace items that cannot be cleaned to manufacturer's level of finish quality at no additional cost.
- D. See Section 01 74 19 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal, for additional requirements.

### **3.06 PROTECTION**

- A. Protect finished Work under provisions of Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements.
- B. Do not permit adjacent work to damage hardware or finish.

### **3.07 CLOSEOUT**

- A. Return of temporary cores for return/receipt by Contractor.
- B. Final inspection: Installer to provide letter to District that upon completion installer has visited the Project and has accomplished the following:
  - 1. Has re-adjusted hardware.
  - 2. Has evaluated maintenance procedures and recommend changes or additions, and instructed District's personnel.
  - 3. Has identified items that have deteriorated or failed.
  - 4. Has submitted written report identifying problems.

### **3.08 SCHEDULE OF FINISH HARDWARE**

- A. See door schedule in drawings for hardware set assignments.
- B. No hardware shall be ordered until Finish Hardware has been reviewed and approved by Architect's hardware consultant.
- C. Provide Factory order numbers for all products supplied on this project as part of close out documents for Owner's warranty records.
- D. See schedule in Section 08 06 71 - Door Hardware Schedule.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 08 80 00**  
**GLAZING**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Insulating glass units.
- B. Glazing units.
- C. Glazing compounds and accessories.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 07 25 00 - Weather Barriers.
- B. Section 07 92 00 - Joint Sealants: Sealants for other than glazing purposes.
- C. Section 08 43 13 - Aluminum-Framed Storefronts: Glazing furnished as part of storefront assembly.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. 16 CFR 1201 - Safety Standard for Architectural Glazing Materials; current edition.
- B. ANSI Z97.1 - American National Standard for Safety Glazing Materials Used in Buildings - Safety Performance Specifications and Methods of Test; 2015.
  - 1. Use 2014 as indicated in 2016 CBC Referenced Standards.
- C. ASCE 7 - Minimum Design Loads and Associated Criteria for Buildings and Other Structures; Most Recent Edition Cited by Referring Code or Reference Standard.
  - 1. Use 2010 as indicated in 2016 CBC Referenced Standards.
- D. ASTM C864 - Standard Specification for Dense Elastomeric Compression Seal Gaskets, Setting Blocks, and Spacers; 2005 (Reapproved 2015).
- E. ASTM C920 - Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants; 2018.
  - 1. Use 2011 as indicated in 2016 CBC Referenced Standards.
- F. ASTM C1036 - Standard Specification for Flat Glass; 2016.
- G. ASTM C1048 - Standard Specification for Heat-Strengthened and Fully Tempered Flat Glass; 2018.
- H. ASTM C1193 - Standard Guide for Use of Joint Sealants; 2016.
- I. ASTM C1376 - Standard Specification for Pyrolytic and Vacuum Deposition Coatings on Flat Glass; 2015.
- J. ASTM E1300 - Standard Practice for Determining Load Resistance of Glass in Buildings; 2016.
  - 1. Use 2012ae1 as indicated in 2016 CBC Referenced Standards.
- K. ASTM E2190 - Standard Specification for Insulating Glass Unit Performance and Evaluation; 2010.
- L. GANA (GM) - GANA Glazing Manual; 2008.
- M. GANA (SM) - GANA Sealant Manual; 2008.

- N. IGMA TM-3000 - North American Glazing Guidelines for Sealed Insulating Glass Units for Commercial & Residential Use; 1990 (2016).
- O. NFRC 100 - Procedure for Determining Fenestration Product U-factors; 2017.
- P. NFRC 200 - Procedure for Determining Fenestration Product Solar Heat Gain Coefficient and Visible Transmittance at Normal Incidence; 2014, with Errata (2017).
- Q. NFRC 300 - Test Method for Determining the Solar Optical Properties of Glazing Materials and Systems; 2017.

#### **1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Preinstallation Meeting: Convene a preinstallation meeting one week before starting work of this section; require attendance by each of the affected installers.

#### **1.05 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data on Insulating Glass Unit and Glazing Unit Glazing Types: Provide structural, physical and environmental characteristics, size limitations, special handling and installation requirements.
- C. Product Data on Glazing Compounds and Accessories: Provide chemical, functional, and environmental characteristics, limitations, special application requirements, and identify available colors.
- D. Samples: Submit two samples 8 by 8 inch in size of glass units.
- E. Samples: Submit 4 inch long bead of glazing sealant, color as selected.
- F. Samples: Submit two samples, 12 inch long strip of representative material of adjoining material., color as selected.
- G. Certificate: Certify that products of this section meet or exceed specified requirements.
- H. Manufacturer's Qualification Statement.
- I. Installer's Qualification Statement.
- J. Warranty Documentation: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in District's name and registered with manufacturer.
- K. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for District's use in maintenance of project.
  - 1. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.

#### **1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Perform Work in accordance with GANA (GM), GANA (SM), and IGMA TM-3000 for glazing installation methods. Maintain one copy on site.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years of documented experience.
- C. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified and with at least three years documented experience and personnel certified under the National Glass Association's Certified Glass Installer program.
- D. Testing Agency Qualifications: Independent firm specializing in performing testing and inspections of the type specified in this section.

### **1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS**

- A. Do not install glazing when ambient temperature is less than 40 degrees F.
- B. Maintain minimum ambient temperature before, during and 24 hours after installation of glazing compounds.

### **1.08 WARRANTY**

- A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Insulating Glass Units: Provide a five (5) year manufacturer warranty to include coverage for seal failure, interpane dusting or misting, including providing products to replace failed units.
- C. Remedial Provisions: Upon notification of defects, within the warranty period, party providing warranty or guarantee shall replace the glass and glazing at no cost to District.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Glass Fabricators:
  - 1. Glasswerks Inc.: [www.glasswerks.com](http://www.glasswerks.com).
  - 2. GlasPro, Inc.: [www.glas-pro.com](http://www.glas-pro.com)
  - 3. Viracon, Inc: [www.viracon.com](http://www.viracon.com).
  - 4. Substitutions: Refer to Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Float Glass Manufacturers:
  - 1. AGC Glass Company North America, Inc: [www.us.agc.com](http://www.us.agc.com).
  - 2. Cardinal Glass Industries: [www.cardinalcorp.com](http://www.cardinalcorp.com).
  - 3. GlasPro, Inc.: [www.glas-pro.com](http://www.glas-pro.com)
  - 4. Guardian Industries Corp: [www.sunguardglass.com](http://www.sunguardglass.com).
  - 5. Pilkington North America Inc: [www.pilkington.com/na](http://www.pilkington.com/na).
  - 6. Vitro Architectural Glass, formerly PPG Industries, Inc: [www.vitroglazings.com](http://www.vitroglazings.com).
  - 7. Substitutions: Refer to Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

### **2.02 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Comply with the all applicable codes and ordinances, including California Building Code (CBC), Title 24, Part 2, Chapter 24 as amended and adopted by authorities having jurisdiction, and US Consumer Product Safety Commission Standard 16 CFR 1201 CI and CII.
- B. Where safety glass is indicated or required, provide glazing materials that conform to ANSI Z97.1 and CPSC 16 CFR 1201 and are so identified in accordance with CBC Section 2406.3.
- C. Glass Identification:
  - 1. Per CBC Section 2403.1, each light shall bear the manufacturer's label designating the type and thickness of glass.
    - a. When approved by the enforcement agency, labels may be omitted from other than safety glazing materials, provided an affidavit is furnished by the glazing contractor

certifying that each light is glazed in accordance with approved plans and specifications.

- b. Identification of safety glazing material installed in hazardous locations as defined in Section 2406 of this chapter shall be identified by label which will specify the labeler, whether the manufacturer or installer, and state that safety glazing material has been utilized in such installations.
- c. The label shall be legible and visible from the inside of the building after installation and shall specify that label shall not be removed.
- d. Tempered glass shall have an etched manufacturer's label.

### **2.03 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS - EXTERIOR GLAZING ASSEMBLIES**

- A. Provide type and thickness of exterior glazing assemblies to support assembly dead loads, and to withstand live loads caused by positive and negative wind pressure acting normal to plane of glass.
  1. Design Pressure: Calculated in accordance with applicable codes.
    - a. Where glass thicknesses are not indicated, provide thickness based on the wind pressures required by the California Building Code (CBC), Title 24, Part 2, 2403 and 2404, wind pressure shall be assumed to have a one minute duration.
    - b. Upon first application of design wind load for the specified durations, probability of breakage shall not exceed 8/1000 for vertical glass.
    - c. Probability of breakage relative to glass thermal stress shall not exceed 8/1000 for vertical glass.
  2. Comply with ASTM E1300 for design load resistance of glass type, thickness, dimensions, and maximum lateral deflection of supported glass.
  3. Seismic Loads: Design and size glazing components to withstand seismic loads and sway displacement in accordance with the requirements of ASCE 7.
  4. Provide glass edge support system sufficiently stiff to limit the lateral deflection of supported glass edges to less than 1/175 of their lengths under specified design load.
  5. Glass thicknesses listed are minimum.
- B. Vapor Retarder and Air Barrier Seals: Provide completed assemblies that maintain continuity of building enclosure vapor retarder and air barrier.
  1. In conjunction with vapor retarder and joint sealer materials described in other sections.
  2. To utilize the inner pane of multiple pane insulating glass units for the continuity of the vapor retarder and air barrier seal.
- C. Thermal and Optical Performance: Provide exterior glazing products with performance properties as indicated. Performance properties are in accordance with manufacturer's published data as determined with the following procedures and/or test methods:
  1. Center of Glass U-Value: Comply with NFRC 100 using Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory (LBNL) WINDOW 6.3 computer program.
  2. Center of Glass Solar Heat Gain Coefficient (SHGC): Comply with NFRC 200 using Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory (LBNL) WINDOW 6.3 computer program.
  3. Solar Optical Properties: Comply with NFRC 300 test method.



## 2.04 GLASS MATERIALS

- A. Float Glass: Provide float glass based glazing unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Annealed Type: ASTM C1036, Type I - Transparent Flat, Class 1 - Clear, Quality - Q3.
  - 2. Kind HS - Heat-Strengthened Type: Complies with ASTM C1048.
  - 3. Fully Tempered Safety Glass: Complies with ANSI Z97.1 or 16 CFR 1201 criteria for safety glazing used in hazardous locations.
    - a. Where fully tempered is indicated, provide glass that has been tempered by the tong-less horizontal method.
  - 4. Impact Resistant Safety Glass: Complies with ANSI Z97.1 - Class B, or 16 CFR 1201 - Category I criteria.
  - 5. Thicknesses: As indicated; provide greater thickness as required for exterior glazing wind load design.

## 2.05 INSULATING GLASS UNITS

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Any of the manufacturers specified for float glass.
  - 2. Fabricator certified by glass manufacturer for type of glass, coating, and treatment involved and capable of providing specified warranty.
  - 3. AGC Glass North America, Inc: [www.agcglass.com/#sle](http://www.agcglass.com/#sle).
  - 4. Cardinal Glass Industries: [www.cardinalcorp.com](http://www.cardinalcorp.com).
  - 5. Glasswerks: [glasswerks.com](http://glasswerks.com).
  - 6. Guardian Industries Corp: [www.sunguardglass.com](http://www.sunguardglass.com).
  - 7. Pilkington North America Inc: [www.pilkington.com/na](http://www.pilkington.com/na).
  - 8. Viracon, Apogee Enterprises, Inc: [www.viracon.com](http://www.viracon.com).
  - 9. Vitro Architectural Glass, formerly PPG Industries, Inc: [www.vitroglazings.com/#sle](http://www.vitroglazings.com/#sle).
  - 10. Substitutions: Refer to Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Insulating Glass Units: Types as indicated.
  - 1. Durability: Certified by an independent testing agency to comply with ASTM E2190.
  - 2. Coated Glass: Comply with requirements of ASTM C1376 for pyrolytic (hard-coat) or magnetic sputter vapor deposition (soft-coat) type coatings on flat glass; coated vision glass, Kind CV; coated overhead glass, Kind CO; or coated spandrel glass, Kind CS.
  - 3. Metal Edge Spacers: Aluminum, mitered and spigoted corners.
  - 4. Spacer Color: Black.
  - 5. Edge Seal:
    - a. Single-Sealed System: Provide silicone, polysulfide, or polyurethane sealant as seal applied around perimeter.
  - 6. Color: Black.
  - 7. Purge interpane space with dry air, hermetically sealed.

- C. Insulating Glass Units: Safety glazing.
  - 1. Applications:
    - a. Glazed lites in exterior doors.
    - b. Glazed sidelights and panels next to doors.
    - c. Other locations required by applicable federal, state, and local codes and regulations.
    - d. Other locations indicated on drawings.
  - 2. Space between lites filled with air.
  - 3. Glass Type: Same as other vision glazing except use fully tempered float glass for both outboard and inboard lites.
  - 4. Total Thickness: 1 inch.
  - 5. Glazing Method: Dry glazing method, gasket glazing.

## **2.06 BASIS OF DESIGN - INSULATING GLASS UNITS**

- A. Basis of Design - Insulating Glass Units: Vision glazing, with Low-E coating.
  - 1. Applications: Exterior insulating glass glazing unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Space between lites filled with air.
  - 3. Total Thickness: 1 inch.
  - 4. Thermal Transmittance (U-Value), Winter - Center of Glass: 0.29, nominal.
  - 5. Visible Light Transmittance (VLT): 70 percent, nominal.
  - 6. Solar Heat Gain Coefficient (SHGC): 0.39, nominal.
  - 7. Visible Light Reflectance, Outside: 11 percent, nominal.
  - 8. Glazing Method: Dry glazing method, gasket glazing.
  - 9. Spacer Color: Black.
  - 10. Edge Seal:
  - 11. Color: Black.
  - 12. Purge interpane space with dry air, hermetically sealed.
  - 13. Basis of Design - Vitro Architectural Glass (formerly PPG Glass): [www.vitroglazings.com/#sle](http://www.vitroglazings.com/#sle).
  - 14. Outboard Lite: Annealed float glass, 1/4 inch thick, minimum.
  - 15. Inboard Lite: Heat-strengthened float glass, 1/4 inch thick.
  - 16. Other Manufacturers: Provide either the product identified as "Basis of Design" or an equivalent product of another acceptable manufacturer.
  - 17. Substitution Procedures: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
    - a. For any product not identified as "Basis of Design", submit information as specified for substitutions.

## **2.07 GLAZING COMPOUNDS**

- A. Type GC-3 - Polysulfide Sealant: Two component; chemical curing, non-sagging type; ASTM C920, Type M, Grade NS, Class 25, Uses M, A, and G; with cured Shore A hardness range of 15 to 25; color as selected.
- B. Type GC-5 - Silicone Sealant: Single component; neutral curing; capable of water immersion without loss of properties; non-bleeding, non-staining; ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Uses M, A, and G; with cured Shore A hardness range of 15 to 25; color as selected.

## **2.08 ACCESSORIES**

- A. Setting Blocks: Silicone, with 80 to 90 Shore A durometer hardness; ASTM C864 Option II. Length of 0.1 inch for each square foot of glazing or minimum 4 inch by width of glazing rabbet space minus 1/16 inch by height to suit glazing method and pane weight and area.
- B. Spacer Shims: Neoprene, 50 to 60 Shore A durometer hardness; ASTM C864 Option II. Minimum 3 inch long by one half the height of the glazing stop by thickness to suit application, self adhesive on one face.
- C. Glazing Tape, Back Bedding Mastic Type: Preformed, butyl-based, 100 percent solids compound with integral resilient spacer rod applicable to application indicated; 5 to 30 cured Shore A durometer hardness; coiled on release paper; black color.
  - 1. Width: As required for application.
  - 2. Thickness: As required for application.
- D. Glazing Gaskets: Resilient silicone extruded shape to suit glazing channel retaining slot; ASTM C864 Option II; color black.
- E. Glazing Clips: Manufacturer's standard type.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 VERIFICATION OF CONDITIONS**

- A. Verify that openings for glazing are correctly sized and within tolerances, including those for size, squareness, and offsets at corners.
- B. Verify that the minimum required face and edge clearances are being provided.
- C. Verify that surfaces of glazing channels or recesses are clean, free of obstructions that may impede moisture movement, weeps are clear, and support framing is ready to receive glazing system.
- D. Verify that sealing between joints of glass framing members has been completed effectively.
- E. Proceed with glazing system installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### **3.02 PREPARATION**

- A. Clean contact surfaces with appropriate solvent and wipe dry within maximum of 24 hours before glazing. Remove coatings that are not tightly bonded to substrates.
- B. Seal porous glazing channels or recesses with substrate compatible primer or sealer.
- C. Prime surfaces scheduled to receive sealant where required for proper sealant adhesion.

### **3.03 INSTALLATION, GENERAL**

- A. Install glazing in compliance with written instructions of glass, gaskets, and other glazing material manufacturers, unless more stringent requirements are indicated, including those in glazing referenced standards.
- B. Install glazing sealants in accordance with ASTM C1193, GANA (SM), and manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Do not exceed edge pressures around perimeter of glass lites as stipulated by glass manufacturer.
- D. Set glass lites of system with uniform pattern, draw, bow, and similar characteristics.
- E. Set glass lites in proper orientation so that coatings face exterior or interior as indicated.
- F. Prevent glass from contact with any contaminating substances that may be the result of construction operations such as, and not limited to the following; weld splatter, fire-safing, plastering, mortar droppings, etc.

### **3.04 INSTALLATION - DRY GLAZING METHOD (GASKET GLAZING)**

- A. Application - Exterior and/or Interior Glazed: Set glazing infills from either the exterior or the interior of the building.
- B. Place setting blocks at 1/4 points with edge block no more than 6 inch from corners.
- C. Rest glazing on setting blocks and push against fixed stop with sufficient pressure on gasket to attain full contact.
- D. Install removable stops without displacing glazing gasket; exert pressure for full continuous contact.

### **3.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Glass and Glazing product manufacturers to provide field surveillance of the installation of their products.
- C. Monitor and report installation procedures and unacceptable conditions.

### **3.06 CLEANING**

- A. See Section 01 74 19 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal, for additional requirements.
- B. Remove excess glazing materials from finish surfaces immediately after application using solvents or cleaners recommended by manufacturers.
- C. Remove non-permanent labels immediately after glazing installation is complete.
- D. Clean glass and adjacent surfaces after sealants are fully cured.
- E. Clean glass on both exposed surfaces not more than 4 days prior to Date of Substantial Completion in accordance with glass manufacturer's written recommendations.

### **3.07 PROTECTION**

- A. After installation, mark pane with an 'X' by using removable plastic tape or paste; do not mark heat absorbing or reflective glass units.

- B. Remove and replace glass that is damaged during construction period prior to Date of Substantial Completion.

**END OF SECTION**



**SECTION 09 21 16**  
**GYPSUM BOARD ASSEMBLIES**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Performance criteria for gypsum board assemblies.
- B. Metal stud wall framing.
- C. Metal channel ceiling framing.
- D. Acoustic insulation.
- E. Gypsum sheathing.
- F. Cementitious backing board.
- G. Gypsum wallboard.
- H. Joint treatment and accessories.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 01 61 16 - Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content Restrictions.
- B. Section 06 10 00 - Rough Carpentry: Building framing and sheathing.
- C. Section 06 10 00 - Rough Carpentry: Wood blocking product and execution requirements.
- D. Section 07 21 00 - Thermal Insulation: Acoustic insulation.
- E. Section 07 25 00 - Weather Barriers: Water-resistive barrier over sheathing.
- F. Section 07 92 00 - Joint Sealants: Sealing acoustical gaps in construction other than gypsum board or plaster work.
- G. Section 09 30 00 - Tiling: Tile backing board.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. AISI S100-12 - North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members; 2012.
- B. ASTM A36/A36M - Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel; 2014.
- C. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2018.
- D. ASTM A1003/A1003M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Carbon, Metallic- and Nonmetallic-Coated for Cold-Formed Framing Members; 2015.
- E. ASTM C475/C475M - Standard Specification for Joint Compound and Joint Tape for Finishing Gypsum Board; 2015.
  - 1. Use 2012 as indicated in 2016 CBC Referenced Standards.
- F. ASTM C514 - Standard Specification for Nails for the Application of Gypsum Board; 2004 (Reapproved 2014).
  - 1. Use 2004 (Reapproved 2009)e1 as indicated in 2016 CBC Referenced Standards.

- G. ASTM C645 - Standard Specification for Nonstructural Steel Framing Members; 2014, with Editorial Revision (2015).
  - 1. Use 2013 as indicated in 2016 CBC Referenced Standards.
- H. ASTM C665 - Standard Specification for Mineral-Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Light Frame Construction and Manufactured Housing; 2017.
- I. ASTM C754 - Standard Specification for Installation of Steel Framing Members to Receive Screw-Attached Gypsum Panel Products; 2017.
  - 1. Use 2011 as indicated in 2016 CBC Referenced Standards.
- J. ASTM C840 - Standard Specification for Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board; 2018b.
  - 1. Use 2011 as indicated in 2016 CBC Referenced Standards.
- K. ASTM C954 - Standard Specification for Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel Studs From 0.033 in. (0.84 mm) to 0.112 in. (2.84 mm) in Thickness; 2015.
  - 1. Use 2011 as indicated in 2016 CBC Referenced Standards.
- L. ASTM C1047 - Standard Specification for Accessories For Gypsum Wallboard and Gypsum Veneer Base; 2014a.
- M. ASTM C1396/C1396M - Standard Specification for Gypsum Board; 2017.
  - 1. Use 2013 as indicated in 2016 CBC Referenced Standards.
- N. ASTM C1629/C1629M - Standard Classification for Abuse-Resistant Nondecorated Interior Gypsum Panel Products and Fiber-Reinforced Cement Panels; 2018a.
  - 1. Use 2006(Reapproved 2011) as indicated in 2016 CBC Referenced Standards.
- O. ASTM D3273 - Standard Test Method for Resistance to Growth of Mold on the Surface of Interior Coatings in an Environmental Chamber; 2016.
- P. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2018b.
  - 1. Use 2013a as indicated in 2016 CBC Referenced Standards.
- Q. ASTM E90 - Standard Test Method for Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss of Building Partitions and Elements; 2009 (Reapproved 2016).
  - 1. Use 2009 as indicated in 2016 CBC Referenced Standards.
- R. ASTM E413 - Classification for Rating Sound Insulation; 2016.
- S. GA-216 - Application and Finishing of Gypsum Panel Products; 2016.
  - 1. Use 2013 as indicated in 2016 CBC Referenced Standards.
- T. GA-600 - Fire Resistance Design Manual; 2015.
  - 1. Use 2009 as indicated in 2016 CBC Referenced Standards.

#### **1.04 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on gypsum board, accessories, and joint finishing system.
  - 1. Joint Treatment Materials: Submit manufacturer's product data, indicating VOC content.



- C. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's data on partition head to structure connectors, showing compliance with requirements.
- D. Application Procedures: Submit a general written description of procedures to be followed where fire-rated work is being done and where alternative assemblies are proposed.

### **1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing gypsum board installation and finishing, with minimum five years of experience.
- B. Regulatory Requirements: Conform to California Building Code (CBC), Title 24, Part 2, Chapter 7 and Chapter 25, as amended and adopted by authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Fire Resistance Rating:
  - 1. Certain partition constructions gypsum wallboard systems are required to meet fire resistive requirements of ASTM E119 and applicable building Codes.
  - 2. Construction which forms component parts of such assemblies shall be constructed to afford the fire resistance required by Code for the location and condition of construction indicated.
  - 3. See required ratings and designs on Drawings.
  - 4. Construction shall conform to requirements of these tested assemblies.
  - 5. Fire Resistive Gypsum Board: Material shall bear the Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc. (UL) label or label of other testing organization acceptable to the State Fire Marshal.
- D. Copies of Documents at Site: Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.

### **1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- A. Deliver gypsum board and accessories in manufacturer's original unopened containers, bundles or rolls bearing manufacturer's identification.
- B. Store materials inside the building or in other dry weather tight enclosure. Stack gypsum board flat and off the floor. Do not stack long lengths over shorter lengths.
- C. Store flammable adhesives away from fire, sparks and smoking areas.
- D. Handle gypsum board to prevent damage to edges, ends, and surfaces.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 GYPSUM BOARD ASSEMBLIES**

- A. Provide completed assemblies complying with ASTM C840 and GA-216.
  - 1. See PART 3 for finishing requirements.
- B. Interior Partitions, Indicated as Acoustic: Provide completed assemblies with the following characteristics:
  - 1. Acoustic Attenuation: STC as indicated calculated in accordance with ASTM E413, based on tests conducted in accordance with ASTM E90.
- C. Fire Rated Assemblies: Provide completed assemblies complying with applicable code.

1. CBC Chapter 7 Item Numbers: Comply with applicable requirements of CBC Chapter 7 Tables for the particular assembly; as indicated on Drawings.
2. Gypsum Association File Numbers: Comply with requirements of GA-600 for the particular assembly; as indicated on Drawings.
3. UL Assembly Numbers: Provide construction equivalent to that listed for the particular assembly in the current UL (FRD); as indicated on Drawings.

## 2.02 METAL FRAMING MATERIALS

- A. Manufacturers - Metal Framing, Connectors, and Accessories:
  1. Cemco: [www.cemcosteel.com](http://www.cemcosteel.com).
    - a. ICC ESR-2012.
    - b. Viper-x Studs: IAPMO ER-0524, ICC ESR-2620.
  2. ClarkDietrich Building Systems: [www.clarkdietrich.com/#sle](http://www.clarkdietrich.com/#sle).
    - a. ICC ESR-1166P
  3. Marino: [www.marinoware.com/#sle](http://www.marinoware.com/#sle).
    - a. Viper-x Stud: IAPMO ER-0524, ICC ESR-2620.
    - b. ICC ESR-4062.
  4. Phillips Manufacturing Co: [www.phillipsmfg.com/#sle](http://www.phillipsmfg.com/#sle).
  5. SCAFCO Corporation: [www.scafco.com/#sle](http://www.scafco.com/#sle).
  6. Steel Stud Manufacturers Association [www.ssma.com](http://www.ssma.com).
    - a. ICC ESR-3064P
  7. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Non-Loadbearing Framing System Components: ASTM C645; galvanized sheet steel, of size and properties necessary to comply with ASTM C754 for the spacing indicated, with maximum deflection of wall framing of L/120 at 5 psf.
  1. Studs: "C" shaped with flat or formed webs with knurled faces.
  2. Runners: U shaped, sized to match studs.
  3. Headers: As detailed on Drawings or ProX Header per IAPMO ER-2086.
- C. Sheet Metal Backing: 54 mil (0.0566) inch thick, galvanized for attachment and support of products to be attached to framing..
  1. 16 gage(54-mil) material covering full width of stud spacing by 6 inches wide minimum.
  2. 6 by 1-1/4 inch by 14 gage flush mount backing with pre-punched screw holes, FLUSH-MOUNT Backing by Metal-Lite Inc., [www.metal-lite.net](http://www.metal-lite.net) or approved equivalent.
  3. As indicated on Drawings.
- D. Partition Head to Structure Connections: Provide mechanical anchorage devices that accommodate deflection using slotted holes, screws and anti-friction bushings, preventing rotation of studs while maintaining structural performance of partition.
  1. Structural Performance: Maintain lateral load resistance and vertical movement capacity required by applicable code, when evaluated in accordance with AISI S100-12.

2. Material: ASTM A653/A653M steel sheet, SS Grade 50/340, with G60/Z180 hot dipped galvanized coating.
  3. Provide components UL-listed for use in UL-listed fire-rated head of partition joint systems indicated on drawings.
  4. Provide mechanical anchorage devices as described above that accommodate deflection while maintaining the fire-rating of the wall assembly.
    - a. Products:
      - 1) FireTrak Corporation; Posi Klip.
      - 2) Metal-Lite, Inc; The System.
      - 3) Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- E. Deflection and Firestop Track: Intumescent strip factory-applied to track flanges expands when exposed to heat or flames to provide a perimeter joint seal.
1. Products:
    - a. BlazeFrame: "BlazeFrame"; [www.blazeframe.com](http://www.blazeframe.com).
    - b. Brady Sliptrack Systems: FAS Track; [www.sliptrack.com](http://www.sliptrack.com), ICC-ES ESR-2012.
    - c. CEMCO: FAS Track; [www.cemcosteel.com](http://www.cemcosteel.com), ICC-ES ESR-2012.
    - d. ClarkDietrich; BlazeFrame Firestop Deflection Track: [www.clarkdietrich.com/#sle](http://www.clarkdietrich.com/#sle).
    - e. Rectorseal, Inc.; Track-Safe: [www.biofireshield.com](http://www.biofireshield.com).
    - f. Ware Industries, Inc. (dba Marinoware): CST; [www.marinoware.com](http://www.marinoware.com), ICC-ES ESR-2012.
    - g. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- F. Preformed Top Track Firestop Seal:
1. Provide components UL-listed for use in UL-listed fire-rated head of partition joint systems indicated on drawings.
  2. Products:
    - a. CEMCO: HOT ROD Type X; [www.cemcosteel.com](http://www.cemcosteel.com), ICC-ES ESR-2012.
    - b. Hilti, Inc; Top Track Seal CFS TTS: [www.us.hilti.com/#sle](http://www.us.hilti.com/#sle).
    - c. Specified Technologies Inc; SpeedFlex TTG Track Top Gasket: [www.stfirestop.com/#sle](http://www.stfirestop.com/#sle).
    - d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- G. Non-Loadbearing Framing Accessories:
1. Ceiling Hangers: Type and size as specified in ASTM C754 for spacing required.
  2. Partial Height Wall Framing Support: Provides stud reinforcement and anchored connection to floor.
    - a. Provide a premanufactured wall brace compliant with CBC Section 1607A.7.1 .
    - b. Materials: ASTM A36/A36M formed sheet steel support member with factory-welded ASTM A1003/A1003M steel plate base.
    - c. Height: 35-3/4 inches.
    - d. Products:
      - 1) ClarkDietrich; Pony Wall (PW): [www.clarkdietrich.com/#sle](http://www.clarkdietrich.com/#sle).
      - 2) The Steel Network, Inc.; MidWall; [www.steelnetwork.com](http://www.steelnetwork.com).

- 3) USG, Inc.; [www.usg.com](http://www.usg.com).
- 4) Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- e. Alternate Method Partial-Height Wall Brace: Provide steel post as indicated on Drawings.
3. Framing Connectors: ASTM A653/A653M G90 galvanized steel clips; secures cold rolled channel to wall studs for lateral bracing.

### 2.03 BOARD MATERIALS

- A. General: Gypsum board, joint treatment and finishing materials shall be manufactured from asbestos-free materials.
- B. Manufacturers - Gypsum-Based Board:
  1. CertainTeed Corporation: [www.certainteed.com/#sle](http://www.certainteed.com/#sle).
  2. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum: [www.gpgypsum.com/#sle](http://www.gpgypsum.com/#sle).
  3. National Gypsum Company: [www.nationalgypsum.com/#sle](http://www.nationalgypsum.com/#sle).
  4. PABCO Gypsum: [www.pabcogypsum.com/#sle](http://www.pabcogypsum.com/#sle).
  5. USG Corporation: [www.usg.com/#sle](http://www.usg.com/#sle).
  6. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- C. Gypsum Wallboard: Paper-faced gypsum panels as defined in ASTM C1396/C1396M; sizes to minimize joints in place; ends square cut.
  1. Application: Use for vertical surfaces and ceilings, unless otherwise indicated.
  2. Mold Resistance: Score of 10, when tested in accordance with ASTM D3273.
    - a. Mold-resistant board is required whenever board is being installed before the building is enclosed and conditioned.
    - b. Mold resistant board is required at all locations.
  3. At Assemblies Indicated with Fire-Rating: Use type required by indicated tested assembly; if no tested assembly is indicated, use Type X board, UL or WH listed.
  4. Thickness:
    - a. Vertical Surfaces: 5/8 inch.
    - b. Ceilings: 5/8 inch.
    - c. Multi-Layer Assemblies: Thicknesses as indicated on drawings.
  5. Mold Resistant Paper Faced Products:
    - a. CertainTeed Corporation; M2Tech 5/8" Type X Moisture & Mold Resistant Drywall.
    - b. CertainTeed Corporation; ProRoc Brand Moisture & Mold Resistant Gypsum Board.
    - c. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum; ToughRock Mold-Guard.
    - d. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum; ToughRock Fireguard X Mold-Guard.
    - e. National Gypsum Company; Gold Bond XP Gypsum Board.
    - f. USG Corporation; Sheetrock Brand Mold Tough Gypsum Panels.
    - g. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- D. Abuse Resistant Wallboard:
  1. Application: High-traffic areas indicated.

- a. Corridors.
  - b. Restrooms.
  - c. Storage Rooms.
  - d. Areas as indicated on Drawings.
  - e. Provide up to 96 inches, minimum.
2. Surface Abrasion: Level 2, minimum, when tested in accordance with ASTM C1629/C1629M.
  3. Indentation: Level 1, minimum, when tested in accordance with ASTM C1629/C1629M.
  4. Soft Body Impact: Level 1, minimum, when tested in accordance with ASTM C1629/C1629M.
  5. Mold Resistance: Score of 10, when tested in accordance with ASTM D3273.
  6. Paper-Faced Type: Gypsum wallboard as defined in ASTM C1396/C1396M.
  7. Type: Fire resistance rated Type X, UL or WH listed.
  8. Thickness: 5/8 inch.
  9. Edges: Tapered.
  10. Paper-Faced Products:
    - a. CertainTeed Corporation; Extreme Abuse Resistant Drywall with M2Tech.
    - b. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum; ToughRock Fireguard X Mold Guard Abuse-Resistant.
    - c. National Gypsum Company; Gold Bond Hi-Abuse XP Gypsum Board.
    - d. USG Corporation; Fiberock Brand Panels--Abuse-Resistant.
    - e. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- E. Backing Board For Non-Wet Areas: Water-resistant gypsum backing board as defined in ASTM C1396/C1396M; sizes to minimum joints in place; ends square cut.
1. Application: Vertical surfaces behind thinset tile, except in wet areas.
  2. Mold Resistance: Score of 10, when tested in accordance with ASTM D3273.
  3. At Assemblies Indicated with Fire-Rating: Use type required by indicated tested assembly; if no tested assembly is indicated, use Type X board, UL or WH listed.
  4. Type X Thickness: 5/8 inch.
  5. Regular Board Thickness: 5/8 inch.
  6. Edges: Tapered.
  7. Products:
    - a. CertainTeed Corporation; ProRoc Brand Moisture & Mold Resistant Gypsum Board.
    - b. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum; ToughRock Mold-Guard Gypsum Board.
    - c. Lafarge North America Inc; Mold Defense Drywall.
    - d. National Gypsum Company; Gold Bond XP Gypsum Board.
    - e. USG Corporation; Sheetrock Brand Mold Tough Gypsum Panels.
    - f. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

## 2.04 GYPSUM WALLBOARD ACCESSORIES

- A. Acoustic Insulation: ASTM C665; preformed glass fiber, friction fit type, unfaced. Thickness: 3-1/2 inch.
  - 1. Application:
    - a. Partitions with STC Rating:
      - 1) Insulation fill at gypsum board partition stud framing.
      - 2) Surround penetrations in gypsum board partitions.
    - b. Gypsum board ceilings adjacent to sound-rated partitions.
  - 2. Surface Burning Characteristics as per ASTM E84: Flame Spread of 10; Smoke Developed of 10.
  - 3. Products:
    - a. Owens-Corning; Sound Attenuation Batts: [www.owenscorning.com](http://www.owenscorning.com).
    - b. CertainTeed; "NoiseReducer" Sound Attenuation Batts: [www.certainteed.com](http://www.certainteed.com).
    - c. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Sealants: For penetrations at fire-rated construction, provide firestopping as specified in Section 07 84 00 - Firestopping.
- C. Acoustic Foam Tape: 2 inch wide by 1/4 inch thick neoprene foam gasket/sealing tape.
  - 1. SCE-41 Grade Neoprene sponge with a rubber based adhesive one side.
  - 2. Adhesive to utilize a white Kraft paper liner.
- D. Beads, Joint Accessories, and Other Trim: ASTM C1047, galvanized steel or rolled zinc, unless noted otherwise.
  - 1. Manufacturers - Finishing Accessories:
    - a. Flannery, Inc.: [flannerytrim.com](http://flannerytrim.com).
    - b. Fry Reglet: [fryreglet.com](http://fryreglet.com).
    - c. Phillips Manufacturing Co: [www.phillipsmfg.com](http://www.phillipsmfg.com).
    - d. Pittcon Industries: [www.pittconinsutries.com](http://www.pittconinsutries.com)
    - e. Trim-tex, Inc.: [www.trim-tex.com](http://www.trim-tex.com).
    - f. CEMCO Products, Inc; [www.cemco.com](http://www.cemco.com).
    - g. USG Corporation: [www.usg.com](http://www.usg.com)
    - h. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
  - 2. Corner Beads: Low profile, for 90 degree outside corners.
    - a. Cornerbead: USG Sheetrock B1 XW EL, or equal.
    - b. L Trim: USG Paper-faced "L" trim, B4 or equal.
- E. Joint Materials: ASTM C475/C475M and as recommended by gypsum board manufacturer for project conditions.
  - 1. Fiberglass Tape: 2 inch wide, coated glass fiber tape for joints and corners, except as otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Joint Compound: Drying type, vinyl-based, ready-mixed.
  - 3. Joint Compound: Setting type, field-mixed.

- F. Abuse Resistant Finishes:
  - 1. Acrylic, water-based, non-textured, high build, tintable primer and surfacer.
- G. Screws for Fastening of Gypsum Panel Products to Steel Members from 0.033 to 0.112 inch in Thickness: ASTM C954, Type W; steel drill screws, corrosion resistant.
- H. Nails for Attachment to Wood Members: ASTM C514, as required for fire-resistive construction.
- I. Anchorage to Substrate: Tie wire, nails, screws, and other metal supports, of type and size to suit application; to rigidly secure materials in place.
- J. Adhesives
  - 1. Do not use adhesive containing benzene, carbon tetrachloride, or trichloroethylene.
    - a. Adhesive shall contain a maximum VOC content of 50 grams per liter.
    - b. Adhesive must meet the requirements of low emitting materials credit.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that project conditions are appropriate for work of this section to commence.
- B. Coordinate gypsum board Work with Work specified in other Sections to properly locate framing members and to provide additional framing and backing as necessary for recessed and built-in components.
  - 1. Verify that framing and furring are securely attached and of sizes and spacing to provide a suitable substrate to receive gypsum board.
  - 2. Maintain a minimum temperature of 50 degrees F for a period extending from 48 hours before installation until the joint compounds have completely dried.
- C. Examine substrates which gypsum board wall construction attaches to or abuts, including the following.
  - 1. Preset hollow metal frames
  - 2. Piping.
  - 3. Conduit.
  - 4. Ductwork.
- D. Beginning of installation means acceptance of substrate.
- E. Provide adequate and continuous ventilation to ensure proper drying, setting or curing of taping and finishing compounds. Provide temporary air circulators in enclosed areas lacking natural ventilation. GA-216, article 18.2.
- F. Provide fixtures, anchors, sleeves, inserts and miscellaneous items, and provide openings and chases as necessary. Prior to closing in and finishing of drywall Work, ascertain that piping, conduit, ductwork and fixtures which are to be concealed and which penetrate gypsum boards are in place, tested and approved.
- G. Scaffolding: Construct, erect and maintain in conformance with applicable laws and ordinances.

- H. Fire Protection: Where required, the Work shall comply with the requirements for the protection rating indicated in the governing building code.
- I. Fire Sprinkler System: In areas where sprinkler heads occur, exercise care when installing drywall work. Do not damage or obstruct the heads in any way.

### **3.02 FRAMING INSTALLATION**

- A. Metal Framing: Install in accordance with ASTM C754 and manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Suspended Ceilings and Soffits: Space framing and furring members as indicated.
  - 1. Level ceiling system to a tolerance of 1/1200.
  - 2. Laterally brace entire suspension system.
  - 3. Install bracing as required at exterior locations to resist wind uplift.
- C. Studs: Space studs at 16 inches on center.
  - 1. Extend partition framing to structure in all locations.
  - 2. Partitions Terminating at Structure: Attach top runner to structure, maintain clearance between top of studs and structure, and connect studs to track using specified mechanical devices in accordance with manufacturer's instructions; verify free movement of top of stud connections; do not leave studs unattached to track.
- D. Openings: Reinforce openings as required for weight of doors or operable panels, using not less than double studs at jambs.
- E. Standard Wall Furring: Install at concrete walls scheduled to receive gypsum board, not more than 4 inches from floor and ceiling lines and abutting walls. Secure in place on alternate channel flanges at maximum 24 inches on center.
  - 1. Orientation: Vertical.
  - 2. Spacing: As indicated.
- F. Furring for Fire Ratings: Install as required for fire resistance ratings indicated and to GA-600 requirements.
- G. Blocking: Install wood blocking (backing) for support of:
  - 1. Framed openings.
  - 2. Wall mounted cabinets.
  - 3. Plumbing fixtures.
  - 4. Toilet partitions.
  - 5. Toilet accessories.
  - 6. Wall mounted door hardware.
  - 7. Wall mounted equipment
  - 8. Wall mounted handrails
  - 9. Other locations, where indicated.
  - 10. Where sheet steel blocking(backing) is used on a wall with level 5 surface finish, provide shims between stud face and gypsum board panel to maintain a visually smooth level surface.



### 3.03 ACOUSTIC ACCESSORIES INSTALLATION

- A. Acoustic Insulation: Place tightly within spaces, around cut openings, behind and around electrical and mechanical items within partitions, and tight to items passing through partitions.
- B. Acoustic Sealant: Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
  - 1. Place one bead continuously on substrate before installation of perimeter framing members.
  - 2. Place continuous bead at perimeter of each layer of gypsum board.
  - 3. Seal around all penetrations by conduit, pipe, ducts, and rough-in boxes, except where firestopping is provided.
- C. Acoustic Tape: Place on top of all partition walls that do not project above suspended ceiling assemblies. Adhesive side shall be place on top of the wall.

### 3.04 BOARD INSTALLATION

- A. Regulatory Requirements: Install gypsum board products in accordance with applicable Code requirements and requirements of listed assemblies shown on Drawings.
- B. Comply with ASTM C840, GA-216, and manufacturer's instructions. Install to minimize butt end joints, especially in highly visible locations.
- C. Single-Layer Non-Rated: Install gypsum board in most economical direction, with staggered ends and edges occurring over firm bearing.
  - 1. Exception: Tapered edges to receive joint treatment at right angles to framing.
  - 2. In wood frame construction, erect panels horizontally only.
- D. Double-Layer Non-Rated: Use gypsum board for first layer, placed parallel to framing or furring members, with ends and edges occurring over firm bearing. Use glass mat faced gypsum board at exterior walls and at other locations as indicated. Place second layer perpendicular to framing or furring members. Offset joints of second layer from joints of first layer.
- E. Fire-Rated Construction: Install gypsum board in strict compliance with requirements of assembly listing.
  - 1. Single Layer: Install and fasten gypsum board in accordance with CBC Title 24, Part 2, Table 721.1(2) for steel or wood construction. Install gypsum board vertically, with edges and ends occurring over firm bearing.
  - 2. Double Layer: Install and fasten gypsum board in accordance with CBC Title 24, Part 2, Table 721.1(2). Install base layer horizontally with ends occurring over firm bearing. Install face layer vertically with ends and edges occurring over firm bearing. Stagger joints 24 inches each side and opposite sides. Attach with required screws.
- F. Exposed Gypsum Board in Interior Wet Areas: Seal joints, cut edges, and holes with water-resistant sealant.
- G. Fastener Spacing: Space fasteners in accordance with reference standards and fire rating requirements of wall, partition, floor and ceiling assembly. Maximum spacing of 1-inch screws 8 inches on centers at vertical edges and 12 inches on centers in field and at top and bottom.

- H. Installation on Wood Framing: For rated assemblies, comply with requirements of listing authority. For non-rated assemblies, install as follows:
  - 1. Single-Layer Applications: Screw attachment.
  - 2. Double-Layer Application: Install base layer using screws or nails. Install face layer using adhesive.

### **3.05 INSTALLATION OF TRIM AND ACCESSORIES**

- A. Use longest practical lengths. Place corner beads at external corners. Place edge trim when gypsum board abuts dissimilar materials. Surfaces indicated to receive non-textured finish and semi-gloss enamels.
- B. Control Joints: Place control joints consistent with lines of building spaces and as indicated.
  - 1. Not more than 30 feet apart on walls and ceilings over 50 feet long.
- C. Corner Beads: Install at external corners, using longest practical lengths.
- D. Edge Trim: Install at locations where gypsum board abuts dissimilar materials.

### **3.06 JOINT TREATMENT**

- A. Glass Mat Faced Gypsum Board and Exterior Glass Mat Faced Sheathing: Use fiberglass joint tape, embed and finish with setting type joint compound.
- B. Paper Faced Gypsum Board: Use paper joint tape, embed with drying type joint compound and finish with drying type joint compound.
- C. Finish gypsum board in accordance with levels defined in ASTM C840, as follows:
  - 1. Level 5: Walls and ceilings to receive, eggshell, semi-gloss or gloss paint finish and other areas specifically indicated. (Including High-Gloss thin wallcovering.)
  - 2. Level 4: Walls and ceilings to receive paint finish or wall coverings, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 3. Level 3: Walls to receive textured wall finish or heavy textured paint.
  - 4. Level 2: In utility areas, behind cabinetry, and on backing board to receive tile finish.
  - 5. Level 1: Fire rated wall areas above finished ceilings, whether or not accessible in the completed construction.
  - 6. Level 0: Temporary partitions.
- D. Tape, fill, and sand all exposed joints, edges, and corners, including inside corners to produce smooth surface ready to receive finishes.
  - 1. Feather coats of joint compound so that camber is maximum 1/32 inch.
  - 2. Tape shall be set over joint and seated into joint compound, leaving sufficient adhesive under tape to provide proper bond.
  - 3. Internal angles, both horizontal and vertical, shall be reinforced and with tape folded to form straight and true angle.
  - 4. Metal external corners shall be cemented in place.
  - 5. Joints shall be allowed to dry according to Gypsum Association Standards based on temperature and humidity. Allow for at least 24 hours between each application of joint compound.

6. The final application of compound and sanding shall leave all surfaces uniformly smooth and in condition to receive specified finish.
  7. Taping, filling, and sanding is not required at surfaces behind adhesive applied ceramic tile and fixed cabinetry.
  8. Taping, filling and sanding is not required at base layer of double layer applications.
- E. Where Level 5 finish is indicated, spray apply high build drywall surfacer over entire surface after joints have been properly treated; achieve a flat and tool mark-free finish.
  - F. Fill and finish joints and corners of cementitious backing board as recommended by manufacturer.

### **3.07 TOLERANCES**

- A. Maximum Variation of Finished Gypsum Board Surface from True Flatness: 1/8 inch in 10 feet in any direction.

### **3.08 REPAIR, CLEAN-UP AND PROTECTION**

- A. Repair fastener pops by driving a new fastener approximately 1-1/2 inches from the fastener pop and reset the popped fastener. When face paper is punctured, install a new fastener approximately 1-1/2 inches from the defective fastener. Fill damaged surfaces with compound.
- B. Upon completion of the work, remove from adjacent surfaces, overspray, splatter and daubs of taping and finish compound and textured finishes. Remove tools, equipment, unused material and cuttings and leave the work in a clean orderly manner.

**END OF SECTION**



**SECTION 09 91 13**  
**EXTERIOR PAINTING**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Surface preparation.
- B. Field application of paints.
- C. Scope: Finish exterior surfaces exposed to view, unless fully factory-finished and unless otherwise indicated, including the following:
  - 1. Exposed surfaces of steel lintels and ledge angles.
  - 2. Mechanical and Electrical:
    - a. On the roof and outdoors, paint equipment that is exposed to weather or to view, including factory-finished materials.
- D. Do Not Paint or Finish the Following Items:
  - 1. Items factory-finished unless otherwise indicated; materials and products having factory-applied primers are not considered factory finished.
  - 2. Items indicated to receive other finishes.
  - 3. Items indicated to remain unfinished.
  - 4. Fire rating labels, equipment serial number and capacity labels, and operating parts of equipment.
  - 5. Non-metallic roofing and flashing.
  - 6. Stainless steel, anodized aluminum, bronze, terne coated stainless steel, zinc, and lead.
  - 7. Floors, unless specifically indicated.
  - 8. Brick.
  - 9. Glass.
  - 10. Concrete masonry units in utility, mechanical, and electrical spaces.
  - 11. Concealed pipes, ducts, and conduits.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 01 61 16 - Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content Restrictions.
- B. Section 05 50 00 - Metal Fabrications: Shop-primed items.
- C. Section 09 91 23 - Interior Painting.
- D. Section 09 96 00 - High-Performance Coatings: Exterior doors and metal surfaces.
- E. Section 32 17 23.13 - Painted Pavement Markings: Painted pavement markings.

**1.03 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Comply with ASTM D16 for interpretation of terms used in this section.

#### 1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM D16 - Standard Terminology for Paint, Related Coatings, Materials, and Applications; 2016.
- B. SCAQMD 1113 - Architectural Coatings; 1977 (Amended 2016).
- C. SSPC-SP 1 - Solvent Cleaning; 2015, with Editorial Revision (2016).
- D. SSPC-SP 2 - Hand Tool Cleaning; 2018.
- E. SSPC-SP 6 - Commercial Blast Cleaning; 2007.

#### 1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide complete list of products to be used, with the following information for each:
  - 1. Manufacturer's name, product name and/or catalog number, and general product category (e.g. "alkyd enamel").
  - 2. MPI product number (e.g. MPI #47).
  - 3. Cross-reference to specified paint system(s) product is to be used in; include description of each system.
  - 4. Manufacturer's installation instructions.
  - 5. If proposal of substitutions is allowed under submittal procedures, explanation of substitutions proposed.
- C. Samples: Submit three paper "draw down" samples, 8-1/2 by 11 inches in size, illustrating range of colors available for each finishing product specified.
  - 1. Where sheen is specified, submit samples in only that sheen.
  - 2. Where sheen is not specified, discuss sheen options with Architect before preparing samples, to eliminate sheens definitely not required.
  - 3. Allow 30 days for approval process, after receipt of complete samples by Architect.
- D. Samples: Submit two painted samples, illustrating selected colors and textures for each color and system selected with specified coats cascaded. Submit on tempered hardboard, 8 by 10 inch in size.
- E. Certification: By manufacturer that paints and finishes comply with VOC limits specified.
- F. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate special surface preparation procedures.
- G. Maintenance Data: Submit data including finish schedule showing where each product/color/finish was used, product technical data sheets, material safety data sheets (MSDS), care and cleaning instructions, touch-up procedures, repair of painted and finished surfaces, and color samples of each color and finish used.
- H. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for District's use in maintenance of project.
  - 1. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
  - 2. Extra Paint and Finish Materials: 1 gallon of each color; from the same product run, store where directed.
  - 3. Label each container with color in addition to the manufacturer's label.

### **1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified, with minimum three years documented experience.
- B. Applicator Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the type of work specified with minimum three years documented experience and approved by manufacturer.

### **1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Deliver products to site in sealed and labeled containers; inspect to verify acceptability.
- B. Container Label: Include manufacturer's name, type of paint, brand name, lot number, brand code, coverage, surface preparation, drying time, cleanup requirements, color designation, and instructions for mixing and reducing.
- C. Paint Materials: Store at minimum ambient temperature of 45 degrees F and a maximum of 90 degrees F, in ventilated area, and as required by manufacturer's instructions.

### **1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS**

- A. Do not apply materials when surface and ambient temperatures are outside the temperature ranges required by the paint product manufacturer.
- B. Follow manufacturer's recommended procedures for producing best results, including testing of substrates, moisture in substrates, and humidity and temperature limitations.
- C. Do not apply exterior paint and finishes during rain or snow, or when relative humidity is outside the humidity ranges required by the paint product manufacturer.
- D. Minimum Application Temperatures for Latex Paints: 50 degrees F for exterior; unless required otherwise by manufacturer's instructions.
- E. Provide lighting level of 80 ft candles measured mid-height at substrate surface.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Provide paints and finishes from the same manufacturer to the greatest extent possible.
  - 1. In the event that a single manufacturer cannot provide specified products, minor exceptions will be permitted provided approval by Architect is obtained using the specified procedures for substitutions.
  - 2. Substitution of other products by the same manufacturer is preferred over substitution of products by a different manufacturer.
- B. Paints:
  - 1. Behr Process Corporation: [www.behr.com/#sle](http://www.behr.com/#sle).
    - a. Local representative Jan Piccola 714.679.5730.
  - 2. Dunn-Edwards Corporation: [www.dunnedwards.com](http://www.dunnedwards.com),
    - a. Local representative Wanda Barragan 909.261.1289.
  - 3. PPG Paints: [www.ppgpaints.com/#sle](http://www.ppgpaints.com/#sle).
  - 4. Sherwin-Williams Company: [www.sherwin-williams.com/#sle](http://www.sherwin-williams.com/#sle).

- a. Local representative John Dumesnil 619.665.9341.
- 5. Vista Paint: www.vistapaint.com.
  - a. Local representative Mark Brower 323.397.9000.
- C. Primer Sealers: Same manufacturer as top coats.
- D. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

## **2.02 PAINTS AND FINISHES - GENERAL**

- A. Paints and Finishes: Ready mixed, unless required to be a field-catalyzed paint.
  - 1. Provide paints and finishes of a soft paste consistency, capable of being readily and uniformly dispersed to a homogeneous coating, with good flow and brushing properties, and capable of drying or curing free of streaks or sags.
  - 2. Provide materials that are compatible with one another and the substrates indicated under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
  - 3. For opaque finishes, tint each coat including primer coat and intermediate coats, one-half shade lighter than succeeding coat, with final finish coat as base color.
  - 4. Supply each paint material in quantity required to complete entire project's work from a single production run.
  - 5. Do not reduce, thin, or dilute paint or finishes or add materials unless such procedure is specifically described in manufacturer's product instructions.
- B. Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content: Comply with Section 01 61 16.
  - 1. Regulatory Requirements: Conform to California Air Resources Board (CARB), and South Coast Air Quality Management District (SCAQMD) and other applicable local air quality regulations for products and application.
- C. Flammability: Comply with applicable code for surface burning characteristics.
- D. Sheens: Provide the sheens specified; where sheen is not specified, sheen will be selected later by Architect from the manufacturer's full line.
- E. Colors: As indicated on drawings.
  - 1. Extend colors to surface edges; colors may change at any edge as directed by Architect.

## **2.03 PAINT SYSTEMS - EXTERIOR**

- A. Paint E-OP - Exterior Surfaces to be Painted, Unless Otherwise Indicated: Including concrete masonry units and primed metal.
  - 1. One or two coats to cover and one coat primer.
  - 2. Top Coat(s): Exterior Latex.
    - a. Products:
      - 1) Behr Premium Plus Exterior Flat [No. 4050].
      - 2) Behr Premium Plus Exterior Satin Enamel [No. 9050].
      - 3) Behr Premium Plus Exterior Semi-Gloss Enamel [No. 5050].
      - 4) Dunn-Edwards Corp.; 704V Acriflat
      - 5) PPG Paints Fortis 350 Exterior Latex Flat, 2200G Series. (MPI #10)
      - 6) Sherwin Williams Co; Solo Acrylic Semi-Gloss, A76 Series



- 7) Vista Paint;
  - 8) Substitutions: Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
3. Top Coat Sheen:
    - a. Flat: MPI gloss level 1; use this sheen at all locations.
    - b. Semi-Gloss: MPI gloss level 5; use this sheen at trim.
  4. Primer: As recommended by top coat manufacturer for specific substrate.
- B. Paint CE-OP-3L - Masonry/Concrete, Concrete Tilt-Up, and CMU Opaque, Latex, 3 Coat:
    1. One coat of latex primer sealer.
    2. Low-Sheen-Elastomeric: Two coats of latex-acrylic; Behr Paint, 68 Premium Elastomeric Masonry, Stucco & Brick Paint.
    3. Premium Flat: Two coats of latex-acrylic enamel; Behr Paint, 4000 Series Premium Plus Exterior Flat.
  - C. Paint ME-OP-3L - Ferrous Metals, Unprimed, Latex, 3 Coat:
    1. See Section 09 96 00 - High-Performance Coatings.
  - D. Paint ME-OP-2L - Ferrous Metals, Primed, Latex, 2 Coat:
    1. See Section 09 96 00 - High-Performance Coatings.
  - E. Paint MgE-OP-3LA-HP - Ferrous Metals, Unprimed, High-Performance, 3 Coat:
    1. See Section 09 96 00 - High-Performance Coatings.

## **2.04 ACCESSORY MATERIALS**

- A. Accessory Materials: Provide primers, sealers, cleaning agents, cleaning cloths, sanding materials, and clean-up materials as required for final completion of painted surfaces.
- B. Patching Material: Latex filler.
- C. Fastener Head Cover Material: Latex filler.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Do not begin application of paints and finishes until substrates have been properly prepared.
- B. Verify that surfaces are ready to receive work as instructed by the product manufacturer.
- C. Examine surfaces scheduled to be finished prior to commencement of work. Report any condition that may potentially effect proper application.
- D. Test shop-applied primer for compatibility with subsequent cover materials.

### **3.02 PREPARATION**

- A. Clean surfaces thoroughly and correct defects prior to application.
- B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.
- C. Remove or repair existing paints or finishes that exhibit surface defects.

- D. Remove or mask surface appurtenances, including electrical plates, hardware, light fixture trim, escutcheons, and fittings, prior to preparing surfaces for finishing.
- E. Seal surfaces that might cause bleed through or staining of topcoat.
- F. Remove mildew from impervious surfaces by scrubbing with solution of tetra-sodium phosphate and bleach. Rinse with clean water and allow surface to dry.
- G. Masonry:
  - 1. Remove efflorescence and chalk. Do not coat surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces or if alkalinity of mortar joints exceed that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions. Allow to dry.
  - 2. Prepare surface as recommended by top coat manufacturer.
  - 3. Clean surfaces with pressurized water. Use pressure range of 600 to 1,500 psi at 6 to 12 inches. Allow to dry.
- H. Galvanized Surfaces:
  - 1. Prepare surface according to SSPC-SP 2.
- I. Ferrous Metal:
  - 1. Solvent clean according to SSPC-SP 1.
  - 2. Shop-Primed Surfaces: Sand and scrape to remove loose primer and rust. Feather edges to make touch-up patches inconspicuous. Clean surfaces with solvent. Prime bare steel surfaces. Re-prime entire shop-primed item.
  - 3. Remove rust, loose mill scale, and other foreign substances using using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer and blast cleaning according to SSPC-SP 6 "Commercial Blast Cleaning". Protect from corrosion until coated.
- J. Metal Doors to be Painted: Prime metal door top and bottom edge surfaces.

### **3.03 APPLICATION**

- A. Remove unfinished louvers, grilles, covers, and access panels on mechanical and electrical components and paint separately.
- B. Apply products in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Where adjacent sealant is to be painted, do not apply finish coats until sealant is applied.
- D. Do not apply finishes to surfaces that are not dry. Allow applied coats to dry before next coat is applied.
- E. Apply each coat to uniform appearance.
- F. Dark Colors and Deep Clear Colors: Regardless of number of coats specified, apply additional coats until complete hide is achieved.
- G. Sand metal surfaces lightly between coats to achieve required finish.
- H. Vacuum clean surfaces of loose particles. Use tack cloth to remove dust and particles just prior to applying next coat.
- I. Reinstall electrical cover plates, hardware, light fixture trim, escutcheons, and fittings removed prior to finishing.

### **3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for general requirements for field inspection.
- B. District will provide field inspection.

### **3.05 CLEANING**

- A. Collect waste material that could constitute a fire hazard, place in closed metal containers, and remove daily from site.

### **3.06 PROTECTION**

- A. Protect finishes until completion of project.
- B. Touch-up damaged finishes after Substantial Completion.

### **3.07 SCHEDULE - PAINT SYSTEMS**

- A. Concrete, Concrete Masonry Units (CMU), Concrete Block, Brick Masonry: Finish surfaces exposed to view.
  - 1. Exterior: CE-OP-3A, flat.
- B. Steel Fabrications: Finish surfaces exposed to view.
  - 1. Exterior: ME-OP-3LA-HP, semi-gloss; finish all surfaces, including concealed surfaces, before installation.
  - 2. Exterior AESS, exterior steel, metal canopies, exposed steel decks, hollow metal doors and frames, and metal copings/flashings
- C. Galvanized Steel: Finish surfaces exposed to view.
  - 1. Exterior: Paint MgE-OP-3L, gloss.
- D. Shop-Primed Metal Items: Finish surfaces exposed to view.
  - 1. Finish the following items:
    - a. Exposed surfaces of lintels.
  - 2. Exterior: Paint-ME-OP-2A, semi-gloss.

**END OF SECTION**



**SECTION 09 91 23**  
**INTERIOR PAINTING**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Surface preparation.
- B. Field application of paints.
- C. Materials for backpriming woodwork.
- D. Scope: Finish interior surfaces exposed to view, unless fully factory-finished and unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Both sides and edges of plywood backboards for electrical and telecom equipment before installing equipment.
- E. Do Not Paint or Finish the Following Items:
  - 1. Items factory-finished unless otherwise indicated; materials and products having factory-applied primers are not considered factory finished.
  - 2. Items indicated to receive other finishes.
  - 3. Items indicated to remain unfinished.
  - 4. Fire rating labels, equipment serial number and capacity labels, bar code labels, and operating parts of equipment.
  - 5. Floors, unless specifically indicated.
  - 6. Glass.
  - 7. Concealed pipes, ducts, and conduits.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 01 61 16 - Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content Restrictions.
- B. Section 09 91 13 - Exterior Painting.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. MPI (APSM) - Master Painters Institute Architectural Painting Specification Manual; Current Edition.
- B. SSPC-SP 1 - Solvent Cleaning; 2015, with Editorial Revision (2016).
- C. SSPC-SP 6 - Commercial Blast Cleaning; 2007.

**1.04 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide complete list of products to be used, with the following information for each:
  - 1. Manufacturer's name, product name and/or catalog number, and general product category (e.g. "alkyd enamel").
  - 2. MPI product number (e.g. MPI #47).

3. Cross-reference to specified paint system(s) product is to be used in; include description of each system.
  4. Manufacturer's installation instructions.
  5. If proposal of substitutions is allowed under submittal procedures, explanation of substitutions proposed.
- C. Samples: Submit three paper "draw down" samples, 8-1/2 by 11 inches in size, illustrating range of colors available for each finishing product specified.
1. Where sheen is specified, submit samples in only that sheen.
  2. Where sheen is not specified, discuss sheen options with Architect before preparing samples, to eliminate sheens definitely not required.
  3. Allow 30 days for approval process, after receipt of complete samples by Architect.
- D. Samples: Submit two painted samples, illustrating selected colors and textures for each color and system selected with specified coats cascaded. Submit on tempered hardboard, 8 x 10 inch in size.
- E. Certification: By manufacturer that paints and finishes comply with VOC limits specified.
- F. Maintenance Data: Submit data including finish schedule showing where each product/color/finish was used, product technical data sheets, material safety data sheets (MSDS), care and cleaning instructions, touch-up procedures, repair of painted and finished surfaces, and color samples of each color and finish used.
- G. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for District's use in maintenance of project.
1. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
  2. Extra Paint and Finish Materials: 1 gallon of each color; from the same product run, store where directed.
  3. Label each container with color in addition to the manufacturer's label.

### **1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified, with minimum three years documented experience.
- B. Applicator Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the type of work specified with minimum three years experience and approved by manufacturer.

### **1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Deliver products to site in sealed and labeled containers; inspect to verify acceptability.
- B. Container Label: Include manufacturer's name, type of paint, brand name, lot number, brand code, coverage, surface preparation, drying time, cleanup requirements, color designation, and instructions for mixing and reducing.
- C. Paint Materials: Store at minimum ambient temperature of 45 degrees F and a maximum of 90 degrees F, in ventilated area, and as required by manufacturer's instructions.

### **1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS**

- A. Do not apply materials when surface and ambient temperatures are outside the temperature ranges required by the paint product manufacturer.

- B. Follow manufacturer's recommended procedures for producing best results, including testing of substrates, moisture in substrates, and humidity and temperature limitations.
- C. Do not apply materials when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures less than 5 degrees F above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.
- D. Minimum Application Temperatures for Paints: 50 degrees F for interiors unless required otherwise by manufacturer's instructions.
- E. Provide lighting level of 80 ft candles measured mid-height at substrate surface.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Provide paints and finishes from the same manufacturer to the greatest extent possible.
  - 1. In the event that a single manufacturer cannot provide specified products, minor exceptions will be permitted provided approval by Architect is obtained using the specified procedures for substitutions.
  - 2. Substitution of other products by the same manufacturer is preferred over substitution of products by a different manufacturer.
- B. Paints:
  - 1. Behr Process Corporation: [www.behr.com/#sle](http://www.behr.com/#sle).
    - a. Local representative Jan Piccola (714) 679-5730.
  - 2. Dunn-Edwards Corporation: [www.dunnedwards.com](http://www.dunnedwards.com),
    - a. Local representative Wanda Barragan (909) 261-1289.
  - 3. Sherwin-Williams Company: [www.sherwin-williams.com/#sle](http://www.sherwin-williams.com/#sle).
    - a. Local representative John Dumesnil (619) 665-9341.
  - 4. Vista Paint; [www.vistapaint.com](http://www.vistapaint.com) .
    - a. Local representative Mark Brower (323) 397-9000.
- C. Primer Sealers: Same manufacturer as top coats.

### **2.02 PAINTS AND FINISHES - GENERAL**

- A. Paints and Finishes: Ready mixed, unless intended to be a field-catalyzed paint.
  - 1. Provide paints and finishes of a soft paste consistency, capable of being readily and uniformly dispersed to a homogeneous coating, with good flow and brushing properties, and capable of drying or curing free of streaks or sags.
  - 2. Provide materials that are compatible with one another and the substrates indicated under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
  - 3. For opaque finishes, tint each coat including primer coat and intermediate coats, one-half shade lighter than succeeding coat, with final finish coat as base color.
  - 4. Supply each paint material in quantity required to complete entire project's work from a single production run.

5. Do not reduce, thin, or dilute paint or finishes or add materials unless such procedure is specifically described in manufacturer's product instructions.
- B. Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content: Comply with Section 01 61 16.
    1. Regulatory Requirements: Conform to California Air Resources Board (CARB), and South Coast Air Quality Management District (SCAQMD) and other applicable local air quality regulations for products and application.
  - C. Flammability: Comply with applicable code for surface burning characteristics.
  - D. Sheens: Provide the sheens specified; where sheen is not specified, sheen will be selected later by Architect from the manufacturer's full line.
  - E. Colors: As indicated on drawings.
    1. Extend colors to surface edges; colors may change at any edge as directed by Architect.
    2. In finished areas, finish pipes, ducts, conduit, and equipment the same color as the wall/ceiling they are mounted on/under.

### 2.03 PAINT SYSTEMS - INTERIOR

- A. Paint I-OP - Interior Surfaces to be Painted, Unless Otherwise Indicated: Including concrete masonry units and shop primed steel.
  1. Two top coats and one coat primer.
  2. Top Coat(s): Interior Latex.
    - a. Products:
      - 1) Behr Marquee Interior Eggshell Enamel [No.2450]. (MPI #52)
      - 2) Dunn-Edwards Suprema, Interior Eggshell Paint, SPMA30. (MPI #52)
      - 3) PPG Paints Ultra-Hide 150 Interior Low Sheen Paint, 1410-XXXXV, Eggshell. (MPI #44)
      - 4) Sherwin-Williams Harmony Interior Acrylic Latex, Eg-Shel. (MPI #44)
      - 5) Vista Paint Vista Carefree, Carefree Eggshell Finish, 8300. (MPI #52)
      - 6) Substitutions: Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
  3. Top Coat Sheen:
    - a. Semi-Gloss: MPI gloss level 5; use this sheen at all locations.
  4. Primer: As recommended by top coat manufacturer for specific substrate.
- B. Paint I-OP-MD-DT - Medium Duty Door/Trim: For surfaces subject to frequent contact by occupants, including metals:
  1. Medium duty applications include doors and door frames.
  2. Two top coats and one coat primer.
  3. Top Coat(s): Interior Light Industrial Coating, Water Based; MPI #151, 153 or 154.
    - a. Products:
      - 1) Behr Interior/Exterior Direct-To-Metal Paint Semi-Gloss, 3200. (MPI #153)
      - 2) Dunn-Edwards Evershield Exterior/Interior Semi-Gloss, EVSH50-2. (MPI #153)
      - 3) Sherwin-Williams Pro Industrial Acrylic Coating, Semi-Gloss. (MPI #153)
      - 4) Vista Paint Vista Carefree Carefree Semi Gloss Finish, 8400. (MPI #153)
      - 5) Substitutions: Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.



- C. Paint I-OP-DF - Dry Fall: Metals; exposed structure and overhead-mounted services in utilitarian spaces, including shop primed structural steel and metal fabrications.
  - 1. Shop primer by others.
  - 2. One top coat.
  - 3. Top Coat: Latex Dry Fall.
    - a. Products:
      - 1) Behr Pro Dryfall, Flat, PR890, MPI #118.
      - 2) Dunn-Edwards, Aquafall, Flat, W6079, MPI #118.
      - 3) Dunn-Edwards, Aquafall, Low Sheen (Gloss Level 3), W6078.
      - 4) Sherwin-Williams Waterborne Acrylic Dryfall, Flat. (MPI #118)
      - 5) Vista Paint, W/B Dry Fall - Flat, DF12, MPI #118.
      - 6) Substitutions: Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- D. Paint MI-OP-2L - Ferrous Metals, Primed, Latex, 2 Coat:
  - 1. Touch-up with latex primer.

#### **2.04 ACCESSORY MATERIALS**

- A. Accessory Materials: Provide primers, sealers, cleaning agents, cleaning cloths, sanding materials, and clean-up materials as required for final completion of painted surfaces.
- B. Patching Material: Latex filler.
- C. Fastener Head Cover Material: Latex filler.

### **PART 3 EXECUTION**

#### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Do not begin application of paints and finishes until substrates have been properly prepared.
- B. Verify that surfaces are ready to receive work as instructed by the product manufacturer.
- C. Examine surfaces scheduled to be finished prior to commencement of work. Report any condition that may potentially effect proper application.
- D. Test shop-applied primer for compatibility with subsequent cover materials.

#### **3.02 PREPARATION**

- A. Clean surfaces thoroughly and correct defects prior to application.
- B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.
- C. Remove or mask surface appurtenances, including electrical plates, hardware, light fixture trim, escutcheons, and fittings, prior to preparing surfaces or finishing.
- D. Seal surfaces that might cause bleed through or staining of topcoat.
- E. Masonry:
  - 1. Remove efflorescence and chalk. Do not coat surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces or if alkalinity of mortar joints exceed that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions. Allow to dry.

2. Prepare surface as recommended by top coat manufacturer.
- F. Ferrous Metal:
1. Solvent clean according to SSPC-SP 1.
  2. Shop-Primed Surfaces: Sand and scrape to remove loose primer and rust. Feather edges to make touch-up patches inconspicuous. Clean surfaces with solvent. Prime bare steel surfaces. Re-prime entire shop-primed item.
  3. Remove rust, loose mill scale, and other foreign substances using using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer and blast cleaning according to SSPC-SP 6 "Commercial Blast Cleaning". Protect from corrosion until coated.
- G. Wood Doors to be Field-Finished: Seal wood door top and bottom edge surfaces with tinted primer.
- H. Metal Doors to be Painted: Prime metal door top and bottom edge surfaces.

### **3.03 APPLICATION**

- A. Apply products in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Do not apply finishes to surfaces that are not dry. Allow applied coats to dry before next coat is applied.
- C. Apply each coat to uniform appearance in thicknesses specified by manufacturer.
- D. Sand metal surfaces lightly between coats to achieve required finish.
- E. Vacuum clean surfaces of loose particles. Use tack cloth to remove dust and particles just prior to applying next coat.
- F. Reinstall electrical cover plates, hardware, light fixture trim, escutcheons, and fittings removed prior to finishing.

### **3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for general requirements for field inspection.

### **3.05 CLEANING**

- A. Collect waste material that could constitute a fire hazard, place in closed metal containers, and remove daily from site.

### **3.06 PROTECTION**

- A. Protect finishes until completion of project.
- B. Touch-up damaged finishes after Substantial Completion.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 09 96 00**  
**HIGH-PERFORMANCE COATINGS**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. High performance coatings.
- B. Surface preparation.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 01 61 16 - Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content Restrictions.
- B. Section 09 91 13 - Exterior Painting.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. 40 CFR 59, Subpart D - National Volatile Organic Compound Emission Standards for Architectural Coatings; U.S. Environmental Protection Agency; current edition.
- B. ASTM D2486 - Standard Test Methods for Scrub Resistance of Wall Paints; 2017.
- C. ASTM D4587 - Standard Practice for Fluorescent UV-Condensation Exposures of Paint and Related Coatings; 2011.
- D. CARB (SCM) - Suggested Control Measure for Architectural Coatings; California Air Resources Board; 2007.
- E. MPI (APL) - Master Painters Institute Approved Products List; Master Painters and Decorators Association; Current Edition.
- F. MPI (APSM) - Master Painters Institute Architectural Painting Specification Manual; Current Edition.
- G. SCAQMD 1113 - Architectural Coatings; 1977 (Amended 2016).
- H. SSPC-SP 1 - Solvent Cleaning; 2015, with Editorial Revision (2016).
- I. SSPC-SP 2 - Hand Tool Cleaning; 2018.
- J. SSPC-SP 6 - Commercial Blast Cleaning; 2007.

**1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Preinstallation Meeting: Conduct a preinstallation meeting at least one week prior to the start of the work of this section; require attendance by all affected installers.
  - 1. Require attendance of parties directly affecting work of this section, including Contractor, Architect, applicator, and manufacturer's representative. Review the following:
    - a. Environmental requirements.
    - b. Protection of surfaces not scheduled to be coated.
    - c. Surface preparation.
    - d. Application.
    - e. Repair.
    - f. Field quality control.

- g. Cleaning.
- h. Protection of coating systems.
- i. One-year inspection.
- j. Coordination with other work.

#### **1.05 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide complete list of all products to be used, with the following information for each:
  - 1. Manufacturer's name, product name and/or catalog number, and general product category (e.g. "alkyd enamel").
  - 2. MPI product number (e.g. MPI #47).
  - 3. Cross-reference to specified coating system(s) product is to be used in; include description of each system.
- C. Samples: Submit two samples 8 by 8 inch in size illustrating colors available for selection.
- D. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that high-performance coatings comply with VOC limits specified.
- E. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that products meet or exceed specified requirements.
- F. Maintenance Data: Include cleaning procedures and repair and patching techniques.
  - 1. Submit data including finish schedule showing where each product/color/finish was used, product technical data sheets, material safety data sheets (MSDS), care and cleaning instructions, touch-up procedures, repair of painted and coated surfaces, and color samples of each color and finish used.
- G. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for District's use in maintenance of project.
  - 1. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
  - 2. Extra Coating Materials: 1 gallon of each type and color.
  - 3. Label each container with manufacturer's name, product number, color number, and room names and numbers where used.

#### **1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Maintain one copy of each referenced document that applies to application on site.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- C. Applicator Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section approved by manufacturer.

#### **1.07 MOCK-UP**

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for general requirements for mock-up.
- B. Provide mock-up , 8 feet long by 8 feet wide, illustrating coating, for each specified coating.
- C. Locate where directed.
- D. Mock-up may remain as part of the work.

### **1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Deliver products to site in sealed and labeled containers; inspect to verify acceptability.
- B. Container Label: Include manufacturer's name, type of coating, brand name, lot number, brand code, coverage, surface preparation, drying time, cleanup requirements, color designation, and instructions for mixing and reducing.
- C. Coating Materials: Store at minimum ambient temperature of 45 degrees F and a maximum of 90 degrees F, in ventilated area, and as required by manufacturer's instructions.

### **1.09 FIELD CONDITIONS**

- A. Follow manufacturer's recommended procedures for producing best results, including testing of substrates, moisture in substrates, and humidity and temperature limitations.
- B. Do not apply exterior coatings during rain or snow, or when relative humidity is outside the humidity ranges required by the coating product manufacturer.
- C. Do not install materials when temperature is below 55 degrees F or above 90 degrees F.
- D. Maintain this temperature range, 24 hours before, during, and 72 hours after installation of coating.
- E. Restrict traffic from area where coating is being applied or is curing.

### **1.10 WARRANTY**

- A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Correct defective Work within a five year period after Date of Substantial Completion.
- C. Warranty: Include coverage for bond to substrate.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Provide high performance coating products from the same manufacturer to the greatest extent possible.
  - 1. In the event that a single manufacturer cannot provide specified products, minor exceptions will be permitted provided approval by Architect is obtained using the specified procedures for substitutions.
  - 2. Substitution of other products by the same manufacturer is preferred over substitution of products by a different manufacturer.
- B. High-Performance Coatings:
  - 1. Carboline: [www.carboline.com](http://www.carboline.com).
  - 2. PPG Paints: [www.ppgpaints.com/#sle](http://www.ppgpaints.com/#sle).
  - 3. Precision Coatings: [www.precisioncoatingsinc.com/#sle](http://www.precisioncoatingsinc.com/#sle).
  - 4. Sherwin-Williams Company: [www.protective.sherwin-williams.com/industries/#sle](http://www.protective.sherwin-williams.com/industries/#sle).
    - a. Local Representative: John Dumesnil, 619.665.9341.
  - 5. Tnemec Company, Inc: [www.tnemec.com/#sle](http://www.tnemec.com/#sle).
    - a. Local Representative: Tony Hobbs, 310.637.2363.

6. Substitutions: Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

## **2.02 HIGH-PERFORMANCE COATINGS**

- A. Provide coating systems that meet the following minimum performance criteria, unless more stringent criteria are specified:
  1. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread/Smoke developed index of 0/0, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
  2. Scrubbability: Excellent, when tested in accordance with ASTM D2486.
  3. Gloss and Color Retention: Excellent, when tested in accordance with ASTM D4587.

## **2.03 TOP COAT MATERIALS**

- A. Coatings - General: Provide complete multi-coat systems formulated and recommended by manufacturer for the applications indicated, in the thicknesses indicated; number of coats specified does not include primer or filler coat.
  1. Lead Content: Not greater than 0.06 percent by weight of total nonvolatile content.
  2. Chromium Content, as Hexavalent Chromium, Zinc Chromate, or Strontium Chromate: None.
  3. Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content:
    - a. Provide coatings that comply with the most stringent requirements specified in the following:
      - 1) 40 CFR 59, Subpart D--National Volatile Organic Compound Emission Standards for Architectural Coatings.
      - 2) SCAQMD 1113 Rule.
      - 3) CARB (SCM).
      - 4) Architectural coatings VOC limits of California.
    - b. Determination of VOC Content: Testing and calculation in accordance with 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24), exclusive of colorants added to a tint base and water added at project site; or other method acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
  4. Colors: As indicated.
- B. Epoxy Coating:
  1. Number of coats: Two.
  2. Product Characteristics:
    - a. Comply with the performance requirements specified above for moderate exposure.
  3. Coating Systems for Exterior Steel:
    - a. Exterior Exposed: Moderate to severe weathering and exposure
    - b. Application: for all exterior AESS, exterior steel, metal canopies, exposed steel decks, hollow metal doors and frames, and metal copings/flashings
    - c. Basis of Design Product: Zinc / Epoxy / Hybrid as manufactured by Tnemec Company, Inc., or approved equal.

Surface Preparation:			SSPC-SP 6
Shop Primer:	Aromatic Urethane, Zinc-Rich	Series 90-97 Tneme-Zinc	DFT 2.5 to 3.5 mils
Intermediate Coat:	Polyamidoamine Epoxy	Series L69 Hi-Build Epoxoline II	DFT 2.5 to 3.5 mils
Finish Coat:	Modified Polycarbamide	Series 750 UVX	DFT 2.5 to 4.0 mils
Total DFT: 7.0 to 10.5 mils			

- d. Finish Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's custom colors and As indicated on the drawings.
- 4. Top Coat(s): Polyamide Epoxy; MPI #77.
  - a. Sheen: Gloss.
  - b. Products:
    - 1) Sherwin-Williams; Macropoxy 646 Fast Cure Epoxy; MPI #177: [www.protective.sherwin-williams.com/#sle](http://www.protective.sherwin-williams.com/#sle).
    - 2) Tnemec Company, Inc; Series 287 Enviro-Pox: [www.tnemec.com/#sle](http://www.tnemec.com/#sle).
    - 3) Substitutions: Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- C. Shellac: Pure, white type.

#### 2.04 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

- A. Accessory Materials: Provide all primers, sealers, cleaning agents, cleaning cloths, sanding materials, and clean-up materials as required for final completion of coated surfaces.

### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.
- B. Do not begin application of coatings until substrates have been properly prepared.
- C. Verify that substrate surfaces are ready to receive work as instructed by the coating manufacturer. Obtain and follow manufacturer's instructions for examination and testing of substrates.
- D. Examine surfaces scheduled to be finished prior to commencement of work. Report any condition that may potentially affect proper application.
- E. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.
- F. Test shop-applied primer for compatibility with subsequent cover materials.
- G. Proceed with coating application only after unacceptable conditions have been corrected.
  - 1. Commencing coating application constitutes Contractor's acceptance of substrates and conditions.

### **3.02 PREPARATION**

- A. Clean surfaces of loose foreign matter.
- B. Remove substances that would bleed through finished coatings. If unremovable, seal surface with shellac.
- C. Remove finish hardware, fixture covers, and accessories and store.
- D. Galvanized Surfaces:
  - 1. Remove surface contamination and oils and wash with solvent according to SSPC-SP 1.
  - 2. Prepare surface according to SSPC-SP 2.
- E. Ferrous Metal:
  - 1. Solvent clean according to SSPC-SP 1.
  - 2. Shop-Primed Surfaces: Sand and scrape to remove loose primer and rust. Feather edges to make touch-up patches inconspicuous. Clean surfaces with solvent. Prime bare steel surfaces. Re-prime entire shop-primed item.
  - 3. Remove rust, loose mill scale, and other foreign substances using using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer and blast cleaning according to SSPC-SP 6 "Commercial Blast Cleaning", and protect from corrosion until coated.
- F. Protect adjacent surfaces and materials not receiving coating from spatter and overspray; mask if necessary to provide adequate protection. Repair damage.

### **3.03 PRIMING**

- A. Apply primer to all surfaces, unless specifically not required by coating manufacturer. Apply in accordance with coating manufacturer's instructions.

### **3.04 COATING APPLICATION**

- A. Apply coatings in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions, to thicknesses specified and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting and Specification Manual".
- B. Apply in uniform thickness coats, without runs, drips, pinholes, brush marks, or variations in color, texture, or finish. Finish edges, crevices, corners, and other changes in dimension with full coating thickness.

### **3.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for general requirements for field inspection.
- B. District will provide field inspection.
- C. Dry Film Thickness Testing: District will engage the services of a qualified testing and inspecting agency to inspect and test coatings for dry film thickness.

### **3.06 CLEANING**

- A. Collect waste material that could constitute a fire hazard, place in closed metal containers, and remove daily from site.
- B. Clean surfaces immediately of overspray, splatter, and excess material.



- C. After coating has cured, clean and replace finish hardware, fixtures, and fittings previously removed.
- D. See Section 01 74 19 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal, for additional requirements.

**3.07 PROTECTION**

- A. Protect finished work from damage.

**END OF SECTION**



**SECTION 09 96 23**  
**GRAFFITI-RESISTANT COATINGS**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Graffiti-Resistant Coatings applied to exterior masonry surfaces.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 01 61 16 - Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content Restrictions.
- B. Section 07 92 00 - Joint Sealants.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ASTM C140/C140M - Standard Test Methods of Sampling and Testing Concrete Masonry Units and Related Units; 2018a.

**1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Preinstallation Meeting: Convene a meeting at least one week prior to starting work; require attendance of affected installers; invite Architect and District.

**1.05 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide product description.
- C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures and conditions requiring special attention; cautionary procedures required during application.
- D. Manufacturer's Field Reports: Report whether manufacturer's "best practices" are being followed; if not, state corrective recommendations. Email report to Architect the same day as inspection occurs; mail report on manufacturer's letterhead to Architect within 2 days after inspection.
- E. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for District's use in maintenance of project.
  - 1. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
  - 2. Extra Graffiti-Resistant Coating Material: Five gallons of the type installed.
  - 3. Cleaner: Provide 5 one gallon containers of manufacturer's specified cleaner only for applied areas under 5,000 square feet, and 10 one gallon containers for applied areas over 5,000 square feet.

**1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with minimum ten years documented experience.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section approved by manufacturer.
- C. District reserves the right to provide continuous independent inspection of surface preparation and application of graffiti-resistant coating.

### **1.07 MOCK-UP**

- A. Prepare a representative surface 36 by 36 inch in size using specified materials and preparation and application methods on surfaces identical to those to be coated; approved mock-up constitutes standard for workmanship.
  - 1. Allow sample area to cure and attack with indelible makers and spray paint.
  - 2. Installer to notify Architect, Contractor, Owner Representative, and manufacturer 72 hours prior to a cleaning demonstration.
- B. For proposed substitutions, prepare side-by-side mock-ups of specified and substitute products.
- C. Locate where directed.
- D. Mock-up may remain as part of the Work.

### **1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Deliver products to project site in unopened packaging until ready for installation.
  - 1. Container labeling to include manufacturer's name, type of coating brand name, brand code, coverage, surface preparation, cure time, cleanup, and instructions for mixing.
- B. Store components under a dry covered area and elevated above grade.
- C. Store materials in well ventilated area, no less than 45°F and no more than 90°F, unless otherwise allowed by manufacturer.

### **1.09 FIELD CONDITIONS**

- A. Protect liquid materials from freezing.
- B. Do not apply graffiti-resistant coating when ambient temperature is lower than 50 degrees F or higher than 90 degrees F.
- C. Do not apply graffiti-resistant coatings when wind velocity is higher than 10 mph.
- D. Do not apply coatings during rain, or if rain is imminent within 48 hours.

### **1.10 WARRANTY**

- A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Correct defective Work within a one year period after Date of Substantial Completion.
- C. Provide two year manufacturer warranty for labor.
- D. Provide ten year manufacturer warranty for materials.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Acrylic Graffiti-Resistant Coatings (Non-Sacrificial):
  - 1. MonoPole Inc.; Permashield Base (Sealer) with Premium 5600 (low-Luster): [www.monopoleinc.com](http://www.monopoleinc.com).
  - 2. Coval Molecular Coatings; Coval Anti-Graffiti Coat: [covalmolecular.com](http://covalmolecular.com).

3. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Fluorosilane Graffiti-Resistant Coatings:
  1. Chemical Products Industries, Inc.; StainGuard-WB: [www.chemicalproductsokc.com](http://www.chemicalproductsokc.com).
  2. Evonik Degussa Corporation; Protectosil® Anti-Graffiti: [www.protectosil.com](http://www.protectosil.com).
  3. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- C. Silane/Siloxane Graffiti-Resistant Coatings:
  1. Sherwin-Williams Company; Anti-Graffiti Coating: [www.sherwin-williams.com](http://www.sherwin-williams.com).
  2. PROSOCO, Inc.; Blok-Guard® & Grafti Control Ultra 15: [www.prosoco.com](http://www.prosoco.com). (Sacrificial)
  3. Rainguard Products Co.; VandlGuard Ten (2 coats) and VandlGuard Finish Coat, Non-Sacrificial; [www.rainguard.com](http://www.rainguard.com).
  4. SEI Chemical; SCS-002SP Sealer and GPA-300 Graffiti Proofer (Non-Sacrificial): [www.seichemical.com](http://www.seichemical.com).
  5. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

## 2.02 MATERIALS

- A. Exact product to be used will be determined by side-by-side mock-up testing of at least 3 products meeting specified requirements; prepare mock ups as specified above; submit cost breakdown for each product used in mock-up, including both unit and total costs.
- B. Graffiti-Resistant Coating: Non-sacrificial, non-glossy, colorless, penetrating, water-vapor-permeable, non-yellowing, that dries invisibly leaving appearance of substrate unchanged.
  1. Applications: All applicable vertical surfaces up to the parapet above finish grade and non-traffic horizontal surfaces.
  2. Minimum Number of Coats: Two.
  3. VOC Content: As specified in Section 01 61 16.
  4. Moisture Absorption When Applied to Masonry: 5 percent, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM C140/C140M using masonry sample completely coated with graffiti-resistant coating.
  5. Maintains dry appearance when wetted.
  6. Products (or equal): Water-based acrylic
    - a. Monopole, Inc.; Permanent Graffiti Control:
      - 1) Permashield Base 6100.
      - 2) Permashield Premium 5600 (Top Coat - Matte Finish).
      - 3) Cleaner: Citrus Clean Super - 9800
    - b. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
  7. Compatibility: Anti-Graffiti coating shall be compatible with all standard paintable polymer type caulking and sealing materials and certified by manufacturer as suitable for use.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.
- B. Verify joint sealants are installed and cured.
- C. Verify surfaces to be coated are dry, clean, and free of efflorescence, oil, or other matter detrimental to application of graffiti-resistant coating.

### **3.02 PREPARATION**

- A. Protection of Adjacent Work:
  - 1. Protect adjacent landscaping, property, and vehicles from drips and overspray.
  - 2. Protect adjacent surfaces not intended to receive graffiti-resistant coating.
- B. Prepare surfaces to be coated as recommended by graffiti-resistant coating manufacturer for best results.
  - 1. Graffiti-Resistant coating over paint.
    - a. Primer as recommended by manufacturer of coating. Paint cure time as recommended by paint manufacturer prior to coating.
  - 2. Graffiti-Resistant coating over unsealed concrete, brick, stucco, stone or block masonry units.
    - a. Provide compatible water repellent sealer as indicated in Section 07 19 00 - Water Repellents, as recommended by manufacturer.
  - 3. Graffiti-Resistant coating over substrates or finishes not mentioned above.
    - a. Consult manufacturer for recommendations.
- C. Do not start work until masonry mortar substrate is cured a minimum of 60 days.
- D. Remove oil and foreign substances with a chemical solvent that will not affect graffiti-resistant coating.
- E. Allow surfaces to dry completely to degree recommended by graffiti-resistant coating manufacturer before starting coating work.

### **3.03 APPLICATION**

- A. Apply at rate recommended by manufacturer, continuously over entire surface.
- B. Apply two coats, minimum.
- C. Remove graffiti-resistant coating from unintended surfaces immediately by a method instructed by graffiti-resistant coating manufacturer.
- D. Provide manufacturer's field service representative to inspect preparation and application work continuously during entire application period to ensure that manufacturer's "best practices" for preparation and application are being followed.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 10 14 00**  
**SIGNAGE**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Room and door signs.
- B. Building identification signs.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 10 14 53 - Traffic and Parking Signage: Fire lane, accessibility and traffic signage.
- B. Section 22 05 53 - Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment.
- C. Section 26 05 53 - Identification for Electrical Systems.
- D. Section 26 51 00 - Interior Lighting: Exit signs required by code.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. 36 CFR 1191 - Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities; Architectural Barriers Act (ABA) Accessibility Guidelines; current edition.
- B. ADA Standards - Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Standards for Accessible Design; 2010.
- C. ASTM D1187/D1187M - Standard Specification for Asphalt-Base Emulsions for Use as Protective Coatings for Metal; 1997 (Reapproved 2018).

**1.04 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Manufacturer's printed product literature for each type of sign, indicating sign styles, font, foreground and background colors, locations, overall dimensions of each sign.
- C. Signage Schedule: Provide information sufficient to completely define each sign for fabrication, including room number, room name, other text to be applied, sign and letter sizes, fonts, and colors.
  - 1. When room numbers to appear on signs differ from those on drawings, include the drawing room number on schedule.
  - 2. When content of signs is indicated to be determined later, request such information from District through Architect at least 2 months prior to start of fabrication; upon request, submit preliminary schedule.
  - 3. Submit for approval by District through Architect prior to fabrication.
- D. Samples: Submit two samples of each type of sign, of size similar to that required for project, illustrating sign style, font, and method of attachment.
- E. Selection Samples: Where colors are not specified, submit two sets of color selection charts or chips.
- F. Verification Samples: Submit samples showing colors specified.
- G. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Include installation templates and attachment devices.

- H. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for District's use in maintenance of project.
  - 1. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.

### **1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years of documented experience.

### **1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Package signs as required to prevent damage before installation.
- B. Package room and door signs in sequential order of installation, labeled by floor or building.
- C. Store tape adhesive at normal room temperature.

### **1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS**

- A. Do not install tape adhesive when ambient temperature is lower than recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Maintain this minimum temperature during and after installation of signs.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Flat Signs:
  - 1. ASI Sign Systems, Inc.: [www.asisignage.com](http://www.asisignage.com).
  - 2. Best Sign Systems, Inc: [www.bestsigns.com](http://www.bestsigns.com).
  - 3. Cosco Industries (ADA signs): [www.coscoarchitecturalsigns.com/#sle](http://www.coscoarchitecturalsigns.com/#sle).
  - 4. Cosco Industries (non-ADA signs): [www.coscoarchitecturalsigns.com/#sle](http://www.coscoarchitecturalsigns.com/#sle).
  - 5. FASTSIGNS: [www.fastsigns.com/#sle](http://www.fastsigns.com/#sle).
  - 6. Inpro: [www.inprocorp.com/#sle](http://www.inprocorp.com/#sle).
  - 7. Mohawk Sign Systems, Inc: [www.mohawksign.com](http://www.mohawksign.com).
  - 8. Quiel Signs: [www.quielsigns.com](http://www.quielsigns.com)
  - 9. Seton Identification Products: [www.seton.com/aec](http://www.seton.com/aec).
  - 10. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Dimensional Letter Signs:
  - 1. ASI Sign Systems, Inc.: [www.asisignage.com](http://www.asisignage.com).
  - 2. Cosco Industries; Cast Aluminum: [www.coscoarchitecturalsigns.com/#sle](http://www.coscoarchitecturalsigns.com/#sle).
  - 3. FASTSIGNS: [www.fastsigns.com/#sle](http://www.fastsigns.com/#sle).
  - 4. Inpro: [www.inprocorp.com/#sle](http://www.inprocorp.com/#sle).
  - 5. Metallic Arts: [www.metallicarts.com](http://www.metallicarts.com)
  - 6. A.R.K. Ramos Signage Systems: [www.arkramos.com](http://www.arkramos.com)
  - 7. Seton Identification Products: [www.seton.com/aec](http://www.seton.com/aec).



8. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

## 2.02 SIGNAGE APPLICATIONS

- A. Accessibility Compliance: Signs are required to comply with ADA Standards and applicable building codes, unless otherwise indicated; in the event of conflicting requirements, comply with the most comprehensive and specific requirements.
  1. Requirements for Persons with Disabilities: Provide identifying devices meeting the requirements for the physically disabled of the following codes:
    - a. California Building Code (CBC) Title 24, Part 2; Chapter 11B, Accessibility.
    - b. Code of Federal Regulations 36 CFR 1191 - Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities.
  2. Raised characters shall comply with CBC 11B-703.2.
    - a. Depth: It shall be 1/32 inch minimum above their background and shall be sans serif uppercase and be duplicated in Braille.
    - b. Height: It shall be 5/8 inch minimum and 2 inches maximum based on the height of the uppercase letter "I". CBC Section 11B-703.2.5
    - c. Finish and contrast: Characters and their background shall have a non-glare finish. Character shall contrast with their background with either light characters on a dark background or dark characters on a light background. CBC Section 11B-703.5.1
    - d. Proportions: It shall be selected from fonts where the width of the uppercase letter "O" is 60 % minimum and 110 % maximum of the height of the uppercase letter "I". Stroke thickness of the uppercase letter "I" shall be 15% maximum of the height of the character. CBC Sections 11B-703.2.4 and 11B-703.2.6; and 10% minimum if characters are also used as visual signs.
    - e. Character Spacing: Spacing between individual tactile characters shall comply with CBC Section 11B-703.2.7 and 11B-703.2.8.
    - f. Format: Text shall be in a horizontal format. CBC 11B-703.2.9.
    - g. Braille: It shall be contracted (Grade 2) and shall comply with CBC Sections 11B-703.3 and 11B-703.4. Braille dots shall have a domed and rounded shape and shall comply with CBC Table and Figure 11B-703.3.1.
    - h. Mounting height: Tactile sign on signs shall be located 48 inches minimum to the baseline of the lowest Braille cells and 60 inches maximum to the baseline of the highest line of raised characters above the finish floor or ground surface. CBC Section and Figure 11B-703.4.1.
    - i. Mounting location: A tactile sign shall be located per CBC Section and Figure 11B-703.4.2 as follows:
      - 1) alongside a single door on the latch side.
      - 2) on the inactive leaf of a double door with one active leaf.
      - 3) to the right of the right hand door at double doors with two active leaves.
      - 4) on the nearest adjacent wall where there is no wall space at the latch side of a single door or at the right side of double doors with two active leaves.
      - 5) so that a clear floor space of 18 x 18 inch minimum, centered on the tactile characters, is beyond the arc of any door swing between the closed position and 45 degree open position.

- j. Visual characters shall comply with CBC Section 11B-703.5 and shall be 40 inches minimum above finish floor or ground.
  - k. Pictograms shall comply with CBC Section 11B-703.6.
  - l. Symbol of accessibility shall comply with CBC Section 11B-703. 7.
  - m. Variable message signs shall comply with CBC Section 11B-703.8.
- B. Room and Door Signs: Provide a sign for every doorway, whether it has a door or not, not including corridors, lobbies, and similar open areas.
- 1. Sign Type: Flat signs with injection molded or etched panel media as specified.
  - 2. Provide "tactile" signage, with letters raised minimum 1/32 inch and Grade II braille.
  - 3. Character Height: 1 inch.
  - 4. Sign Height: 3 inches, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 5. Service Rooms: Identify with room names and numbers to be determined later, not those indicated on drawings.
  - 6. Exits: Provide raised character and Braille exit signs per CBC Section 1013.4 at the following locations:
- | <u>Location</u>       | <u>Text</u> |
|-----------------------|-------------|
| Grade level exit door | EXIT        |
- C. Building Identification Signs:
- 1. Use individual metal letters.
  - 2. Pin mount on steel trellis in location indicated on drawings.

**2.03 SIGN TYPES**

- A. Flat Signs: Signage media without frame.
  - 1. Edges: Square.
  - 2. Corners: Square.
  - 3. Wall Mounting of One-Sided Signs: Concealed screws.
- B. Color and Font: Unless otherwise indicated:
  - 1. Character Font: Helvetica, Arial, or other sans serif font.
  - 2. Character Case: Upper case only.
  - 3. Background Color: As scheduled.
  - 4. Character Color: Contrasting color.

**2.04 TACTILE SIGNAGE MEDIA**

- A. Etched Metal Panels: Zinc based panel etched through face to expose core as background color:
  - 1. Exterior Basis of Design Product: SignEtch™ ADA-Ready™ Sign System with requirements indicated for materials, thickness, finish colors, designs, shapes, sizes and details as manufactured by ASI Sign Systems, Inc., or approved equal.
  - 2. Total Thickness: 1/8 inch.
  - 3. Paint: Primer and urethane based color coat, of type standard with manufacturer.

- a. U.V. resistant clear urethane top coat required for exterior applications.
- 4. Fabrication:
  - a. Tactile Graphics and Text:
    - 1) Fabrication process: Provide tactile copy and grade 2 Braille raised 1/32 inch minimum from plaque first surface by manufacturer's photochemical etching.
    - 2) Provide lettering and graphics precisely formed, uniformly opaque to comply with relevant ADA regulations and requirements indicated for size, style, spacing, content, position, and colors.
  - b. Letter style[s], color[s], letter size[s] and layout position:
    - 1) As selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard letter style and color charts.
  - c. Raised text and graphic finishes:
    - 1) Colors/Sheen:
      - (a) As selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard colors.
      - (b) Finish: Matte.
  - d. Text Schedule: As indicated on Drawings.
  - e. Edge Detail: Square.
  - f. Edge Finish: Brushed.
  - g. Overall panel size: As indicated on Drawings.
  - h. Recessed Graphics Color Options:
    - 1) As selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard colors.
  - i. Recessed Area Texture Options:
    - 1) Smooth paint.

## **2.05 DIMENSIONAL LETTERS**

- A. Fabricated Letters:
  - 1. Height: As indicated on Drawings.
  - 2. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.
  - 3. Letter style: As indicated on Drawings.
- B. Metal Letters:
  - 1. Metal: Stainless Steel.
    - a. Face Finish: Brushed, satin.
    - b. Side/Return Finish: Bead Blasted.
  - 2. Overcoat: Manufacturer's standard baked-on clear coating.
  - 3. Mounting: Tape adhesive.

## **2.06 LOW LEVEL EXIT SIGNS (NON-ELECTRICAL)**

- A. Acrylic photoluminescent edge-lit exit sign, non-electrical, non-radioactive, stenciled letters with directional arrows where indicated and/or required.
  - 1. Comply with CBC 1013.5 and 1013.7.
  - 2. Mounting Bracket: Anodized aluminum; Wall mount, dual facing where indicated on Drawings.

3. Visibility Rating: 50 feet.
4. Dimensions: 8-1/2 inches high by 14-1/2 inches wide, 1/8 to 1/4 inch depth.
5. Faceplate: Single mirror, ultra-clear acrylic with rounded corners.
6. Vandal Resistant
7. Graphics: 6 inches high.
  - a. Comply with CBC 1013.6.1.
  - b. Letter color: Green with red outline.
  - c. Directional Arrows: Field applied with adhesive.
8. Listing: UL 924.
9. California State Fire Marshal Approval: Yes.
10. Warranty: Limited Lifetime.
11. Products: Or Equal.
  - a. Active Safety; ECO-CLEAR Series 2003: [www.activesafety.com](http://www.activesafety.com).
  - b. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

## **2.07 ACCESSORIES**

- A. Concealed Screws: Stainless steel, galvanized steel, chrome plated, or other non-corroding metal.
- B. Concealed Studs: Concealed (blind), threaded studs welded or brazed to back of sign material, screwed into back of sign assembly, or screwed into tapped lugs cast integrally into back of cast sign material.
- C. Projecting Studs: Threaded studs with sleeve spacer, welded or brazed to back of sign material, screwed into back of sign assembly, or screwed into tapped lugs cast integrally into back of cast sign material.
- D. Through Fasteners: Exposed metal fasteners matching sign finish, with type of head indicated, installed in predrilled holes.
- E. Exposed Screws: Stainless steel.
  1. Exposed fasteners are permitted only where specifically indicated, and shall be tamper proof stainless steel, countersunk, and may be painted or finished to match adjacent surfaces.
- F. Tape Adhesive: Double sided tape, permanent adhesive.
- G. Adhesives:
  1. Type recommended by the manufacturer of the material specified to be laminated or adhered.
  2. No adhesives that fade, discolor or delaminate as a result of proximity to sunlight or heat therefrom shall be used.
  3. Adhesives shall not change the color or otherwise deteriorate the materials to which they are to be applied.
  4. The adhesives shall be of non-staining, non-yellowing quality.
- H. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D1187/D1187M.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that substrate surfaces are ready to receive work.
- B. Do not start work until deficiencies have been corrected. Start of work of this section constitutes acceptance of the surfaces.

### **3.02 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Mounting Method:
  - 1. Mount signs to surfaces with a minimum of four countersunk tamperproof stainless steel fasteners.
  - 2. Provide anchorage where necessary for fastening signs securely in place.
    - a. Anchorage not otherwise specified or indicated shall include expansion shields and power-driven fasteners;
      - 1) when approved:
        - (a) for concrete and masonry;
        - (b) machine or metal screws to metal doors.
      - b. Provide backing plates for mounting to expanded metal substrates.
- C. Install neatly, with horizontal edges level.
- D. Locate signs and mount at heights indicated on drawings and in accordance with ADA Standards and CBC Chapter 11B.
  - 1. Room and Door Signs: Locate on wall at latch side of door a minimum of 48 inches to the baseline of the lowest braille cells; with top of highest line of raised character text at 60 inches above finished floor.
    - a. Comply with CBC 11B-703.4.1
  - 2. Low-Level Exit Signs: Locate bottom of the sign not less than 6 inches nor more than 8 inches above floor level. Indicate direction for exit path of travel.
    - a. Comply with CBC 1013.7.
- E. Protect from damage until Substantial Completion; repair or replace damaged items.

### **3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Inspect signs for information content, appearance, location and Braille per as noted in Section 01 45 33 - Code-Required Special Inspections.

### **3.04 ADJUST AND CLEAN**

- A. Repair damage to signs incurred during installation. Replace signs which cannot be repaired to new condition. Clean glass, frames, and other sign surfaces, adjust hardware for proper operation.

**END OF SECTION**



**SECTION 10 14 53**  
**TRAFFIC AND PARKING SIGNAGE**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Traffic and parking control, plaque, and informational signage.
- B. Sign supports and foundations.

**1.02 RELATED SECTIONS**

- A. Section 10 14 00 - Signage: Informational signage in addition to on-site signage specified in this section.
- B. Section 32 13 13 - Concrete Paving: Concrete substrate.
- C. Section 32 17 23.13 - Pavement Marking: Painted accessibility marking.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. 36 CFR 1191 - Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities; Architectural Barriers Act (ABA) Accessibility Guidelines; current edition.
- B. ADA Standards - Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Standards for Accessible Design; 2010.
- C. ASTM C94/C94M - Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete; 2018.
- D. FED-STD-595C - Colors Used in Government Procurement (Fan Deck); 2008 (Chg Notice 1).

**1.04 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Manufacturer's printed product literature for each type of sign, indicating sign styles, font, foreground and background colors, locations, overall dimensions of each sign.
- C. Signage Schedule: Provide information sufficient to completely define each sign for fabrication, including location, other text to be applied, sign and letter sizes, fonts, and colors.
  - 1. When content of signs is indicated to be determined later, request such information from District through Architect at least 2 months prior to start of fabrication; upon request, submit preliminary schedule.
  - 2. Submit for approval by District through Architect prior to fabrication.

**1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with applicable Codes and regulations of authorities having jurisdiction for accessible parking stall identification, including the following:
  - 1. California Code of Regulations (CCR), Title 24, Parts 2, 3 and 5.
  - 2. California Building Code (CBC) Section 11B-502.6, including amendments and supplements as adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ) as shown on Drawings.
  - 3. Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices as adopted by the State Department of Transportation.
    - a. Reflectively requirements

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.01 TRAFFIC AND PARKING CONTROL SIGNAGE

- A. Manufacturers:
1. Hawkins Traffic Safety Supply, Inc.: [www.hawkinstraffic.com](http://www.hawkinstraffic.com).
  2. Safeway Sign Company: [www.safewaysign.com](http://www.safewaysign.com).
  3. Western Highway Products, Inc.: [www.westernhighway.com](http://www.westernhighway.com).
  4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Plaque Signs: Provide manufacturer's standard silk-screened signs, baked-on enamel applied over Diamond Grade (DG), (10-year projected life) retro-reflectorized backing; on aluminum or 16 gage galvanized steel sheet. Provide with anti-graffiti protective overlay film. Produce smooth, even, level sign surfaces, constructed to remain flat under installed condition within a tolerance of plus or minus 1/16-inch measured diagonally. Provide two holes for post mounting.
1. Traffic Entry Warning Signs: Sign text, traffic and regular parking control shall comply with requirements of California Code of Regulations (CCR) Title 24, Part 2, Section 11B-502.6 and regulations of local governing authorities.
    - a. Single post mount, not less than 17 x 22 inches with white reflectorized copy on blue background conforming to No. 15090, 1, one inch high letters shall read: "Unauthorized vehicles parked in designated accessible spaces not displaying distinguishing placards or special license plates issued for persons with disabilities will be towed away at the Owner's expense. Towed vehicles may be reclaimed at \_\_\_\_\_ or by telephoning \_\_\_\_\_."
      - 1) Contractor shall verify the phone numbers or obtain the above missing information from District for permanent inclusion in sign copy, prior to fabrication of the signs.
    - b. Position sign in a conspicuous location immediately adjacent to each entrance to off-street parking facility or immediately adjacent to and visible from each stall or space.
    - c. Sign shall be mounted 60 inches from bottom of sign to the adjacent finish grade when mounted on walls or fence; or 80 inches to pedestrian way or sidewalk or as shown on the drawings.
  2. Parking Stall Signs: Sign text, accessible parking control shall comply with requirements of State of California Code of Regulations (CCR) - Title 24, Part 2, Section 11B-502.6 in addition to requirements of State of California, Department of Transportation (CALTRANS) and regulations of local authorities having jurisdiction.
    - a. Single post mount, not less than 70 square inches with white reflectorized copy on blue background conforming to No. 15090, 1. Sign shall display a profile view of a wheelchair with occupant in white on blue background.
      - 1) Provide an additional sign below the accessible sign with the text "Minimum Fine \$250".
    - b. Position one sign at the end of each parking space designated for disabled usage.



- c. One in every six spaces (CBC 11B-208.2.4), but not less than one, provide a 12 inch by 3-1/4 inch "Van Accessible" sign below the symbol of accessibility, wording per CBC 11B-502.6, 2, and 1.
  - d. Sign shall be mounted 80 inches from bottom of sign to finish grade of parking space or centered on wall at interior end of parking space at a minimum height of 60 inches above the parking space, finished grade, ground or sidewalk, to the bottom of the sign.
3. Fire Lane Signs:
- a. Single post mount, of size, color and sign text as shown on site plan or as required by local codes and fire department authority.
  - b. Quantity, location and mounting heights to be determined by local fire department authority.

## **2.02 ACCESSORIES AND FASTENERS**

- A. Accessories: Provide welded galvanized steel fittings and galvanized or cadmium-plated steel bolts, nuts and washers.
- B. Fasteners: Provide tamper-proof galvanized steel fasteners, Tufnut System (714) 962-5838, Allegheny Bolt (Tampruf brand; (516) 568-1052 or equal.

## **2.03 SIGN SUPPORTS AND FOUNDATION**

- A. Support Posts: Galvanized steel pipe, minimum 2-1/2 inch diameter or as indicated, with caps.
- B. Concrete: Ready-mixed, complying with 1; normal Portland cement; 2,500 psi strength at 28 days, 3 inch slump; 3/4 inch nominal size aggregate.
- C. Provide other materials as necessary for complete installation, as recommended by manufacturer and selected by Contractor, subject to approval of Architect.

## **2.04 FABRICATION**

- A. Provide signs and supports factory-prefabricated and pre-finished, ready for assembly and installation.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that surfaces are ready to receive work.
- B. Beginning of installation means installer accepts existing surfaces.

### **3.02 INSTALLATION**

- A. Locate accessible car and van parking stall and drive approach signs where shown on Drawings and as required by applicable ordinances and regulations of authorities having jurisdiction. Verify and coordinate sign locations to prevent conflict with underground utilities.
- B. Locate informational signage as verified in field by District. Verify and coordinate sign locations to prevent conflict with underground utilities.

- C. Excavate for sign support footings to depth as shown on Drawings or, if not shown, as recommended by manufacturer. Provide forms for concrete not supported by compacted soil.
- D. Set posts in concrete base, minimum 12 inch diameter and 18 inches deep.
  - 1. Signs set in asphaltic paving surfaces or concrete sidewalks shall be mounted in core drilled holes minimum 8 inch diameter, 18 inches deep with top of base flush to finish.
  - 2. Signs mounted to walls shall be attached firmly with appropriate expansion anchors or bolting, adhesive not permitted.
  - 3. Seal all holes water tight.
- E. Set sign support post plumb and so sign face will be perpendicular to stall or parallel to curb face, as applicable. Set posts into pipe sleeve inserts set and anchored into concrete. Fill annular space between posts and sleeves with grouting compound.
- F. Place and cure concrete in accordance with requirements of Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete.
- G. Install plaque signage to posts, with panel facing traffic as necessary.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 10 21 13.19**  
**PLASTIC TOILET COMPARTMENTS**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Solid plastic toilet compartments.
- B. Urinal and vestibule screens.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 05 12 00 - Structural Steel Framing: Concealed steel support members.
- B. Section 06 10 00 - Rough Carpentry: Blocking and supports.
- C. Section 09 21 16 - Gypsum Board Assemblies: Concealed supports, included in wall framing and plates and above ceiling framing.
- D. Section 10 28 00 - Toilet Accessories.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. 36 CFR 1191 - Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities; Architectural Barriers Act (ABA) Accessibility Guidelines; current edition.
- B. ADA Standards - Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Standards for Accessible Design; 2010.
- C. ASTM A666 - Standard Specification for Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bar; 2015.
- D. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2018b.
  - 1. Use 2013a as indicated in 2016 CBC Referenced Standards.
- E. NFPA 286 - Standard Methods of Fire Tests for Evaluating Contribution of Wall and Ceiling Interior Finish to Room Fire Growth; 2015.
- F. California Building Code (CBC) chapter 11B, disabled accessibility regulations.

**1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Coordination: Coordinate the work with placement of support framing and anchors in walls and ceilings.

**1.05 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on panel construction, hardware, and accessories.
  - 1. If other than specified manufacturer or specified product, submit catalog data.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate partition plan, elevation views, dimensions, details of wall supports, door swings.
  - 1. Show plan and elevation views for each room. Indicate types and thicknesses of materials and assemblies.
  - 2. Attachment details.

- D. Samples: Submit two samples of partition panels, 2 by 2 inch in size illustrating panel finish, color, and sheen.
- E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures.

#### **1.06 WARRANTY**

- A. All components shall have a 15 year limited warranty.

#### **1.07 PACKAGING, DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- A. Packaging: Maintain factory packaging and protective coverings.
- B. Storage: Store panels to prevent impact and moisture damage.

#### **1.08 PROJECT CONDITIONS**

- A. Field Measurements: Verify field design and field dimensions before submitting shop drawings and before fabrication.
- B. Environmental Conditions: Maintain humidity and temperature in ranges required by manufacturer.

#### **1.09 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING**

- A. Complete tile and painting Work before toilet partition installations.
- B. Coordinate dimensions and locations of cut-outs and panel reinforcement with approved toilet accessories.
- C. Coordinate backing and blocking provisions in walls.

### **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

#### **2.01 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Code compliance of these systems must be verified prior to use. They may be no longer available and are not yet proven to be compliant with NFPA 286, per CBC Sections 402.6.4.4, **803.1.2, 803.1.2.1, 803.11**, 2604.2.4, 2614.4.
- B. Installation shall meet requirements for the physically disabled of the California Code of Regulations (CCR) Title 24 Part 2 and latest amendments to the Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Accessibility Guidelines, 36 CFR 1191 and ADA Standards.
- C. California Building Code (CBC) disabled accessibility regulations.
  - 1. Wheelchair accessible compartment shall comply with CBC Section 11B-604.8.1.
  - 2. Toe clearance for at least one side partition of a wheelchair accessible compartment shall comply with CBC Section and Figure 11B-604.8.1.4.
    - a. It shall be 9 inches high minimum above the finish floor and 6 inches deep minimum beyond the compartment side face of the partition, exclusive of partition support members.
    - b. It shall be 12 inches high minimum above the finish floor for children's use.
    - c. Partition components at toe clearances shall be smooth without sharp edges or abrasive surfaces.
    - d. Toe clearance is not required in a compartment greater than 66 inches wide.

3. Ambulatory accessible compartments shall be provided where there are six or more toilet compartments, or where the combination of of urinals and water closets totals six or more fixtures.
  - a. Such compartment shall be provided in the same quantity as wheelchair accessible compartments per CBC Section 11B-213.3.1 and shall comply with CBC Section 11B-604.8.2.
4. Door and door hardware for accessible compartments shall be self-closing and shall comply with CBC Section 11B-404 except that if the approach is on the latch side of an ambulatory compartment door, clearance between the door side of the compartment and any obstruction shall be 44 inches minimum. CBC Figure 11B-604.8.2.
5. A door pull complying with CBC Section 11B-404.2.7 shall be placed on both sides of the accessible compartment door near the latch.
6. Ambulatory Accessible Toilet Compartment doors shall not swing into the clear floor space or clearance required for any fixture or into the minimum required compartment area. CBC 11B-604.8.2.2.

## 2.02 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Plastic Toilet Partitions:
  1. ASI Accurate Partitions; Solid Plastic (HDPE): [accuratepartitions.com](http://accuratepartitions.com).
    - a. Modified NFPA 286 Compliant.
  2. ASI Global Partitions; Solid Plastic (HDPE): [globalpartitions.com](http://globalpartitions.com).
    - a. Modified NFPA 286 Compliant.
  3. Ampco Products, Inc: [www.ampco.com/#sle](http://www.ampco.com/#sle).
    - a. NFPA 286 Compliant, limited color selections.
  4. Bradley Corporation; Bradmar<sup>®</sup> Solid Plastic (HDPE) — Series 400 – Sentinel: [www.bradleycorp.com](http://www.bradleycorp.com).
    - a. Not known to be NFPA 286 Compliant.
  5. Hadrian Inc. : [www.hadrian-inc.com](http://www.hadrian-inc.com).
    - a. Not known to be NFPA 286 Compliant.
  6. Partition Systems International of South Carolina; Antimicrobial PolyLife Toilet Partitions: [www.psisc.com/#sle](http://www.psisc.com/#sle).
    - a. Not known to be NFPA 286 Compliant.
    - b. Local representative, Stipher & Associates (949) 582-5755.
  7. Scranton Products (Santana/Comtec/Capital): [www.scrantonproducts.com/#sle](http://www.scrantonproducts.com/#sle).
    - a. Tested, but not all colors are known to be NFPA 286 Compliant.
  8. Substitutions: Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

## 2.03 PLASTIC TOILET COMPARTMENTS

- A. Toilet Compartments: Factory fabricated doors, pilasters, and divider panels made of solid molded high density polyethylene (HDPE), tested in accordance with NFPA 286, floor-mounted headrail-braced.
  1. Color: Single color as selected.

- B. Flame Spread Rating (ASTM E84):
  - 1. Class B flame spread 26-75 and smoke developed of 0-450.
- C. Doors:
  - 1. Thickness: 1 inch.
  - 2. Width: 24 inch.
  - 3. Width for Accessible Use: 36 inch, out-swinging.
  - 4. Comply with CBC Section 11B-604.8.1.2.
  - 5. Height: 55 inch.
- D. Panels:
  - 1. Thickness: 1 inch.
  - 2. Height: 55 inch.
  - 3. Depth: As indicated on drawings.
- E. Pilasters:
  - 1. Thickness: 1 inch.
  - 2. Width: As required to fit space; minimum 3 inch.
- F. Screens: Without doors; to match compartments; mounted to wall with continuous panel brackets .
  - 1. Urinal Screens: Wall mounted with continuous panel brackets.
    - a. Height: 42 inches, mounted 14 inches above floor
    - b. Depth: 24 inches.

#### **2.04 FABRICATION**

- A. Reinforce panels indicated to receive toilet paper holders or grab bars for mounting of the items required.

#### **2.05 ACCESSORIES**

- A. Do not furnish chrome plated, non-ferrous cast alloy material for hinges, brackets, locks, latches and all fittings and accessories.
- B. Pilaster Shoes: Formed ASTM A666, Type 304 stainless steel with satin finish, 4 inch high, concealing floor fastenings.
  - 1. Provide adjustment for floor variations with screw jack through steel saddles integral with pilaster.
    - a. Provide 3/8 inch threaded rod, spring washer and locking nut attached to 4 inch expansion anchors embedded in the concrete floor
- C. Head Rails: Extruded aluminum, anti-grip profile.
  - 1. Size: Manufacturer's standard size.
  - 2. Fit over tops of pilasters and at headrail brackets with one way sex bolts.
- D. Wall and Pilaster Brackets: Stainless steel; continuous type.
- E. Attachments, Screws, and Bolts: Stainless steel, tamper proof type.

1. For attaching panels and pilasters to brackets: Through-bolts and nuts; tamper proof.
- F. Hinges: Stainless steel, manufacturer's standard finish.
  1. Continuous-type hinge, self closing.
- G. Door Hardware: Stainless steel, manufacturer's standard finish.
  1. Door Latch: Slide type with exterior emergency access feature.
    - a. Configuration: Surface mounted and through bolted to door with one way sex bolts
    - b. Material: Cast stainless steel.
    - c. SS Door Latch Basis of Design Product: ADA Slide Bolt Latch & Keeper SS, Manufacturer part # 6049, 1002927 as manufactured by Bobrick, or approved equal.
  2. Door Strike and Keeper with Rubber Bumper: Mount on pilaster in alignment with door latch.
    - a. Configuration: Wrap around flange surface mounted and through bolted to pilaster with one way sex bolts
    - b. Material: Cast stainless steel.
    - c. Strikes: 6 inches long.
    - d. Door bumper to accommodate projection of all door hardware and toilet accessories.
    - e. Inswing Keeper Basis of Design Product: Hiny Hider Aluminum 6" Inswing Strike And Keeper For 1" Post as manufactured by Scranton Products, or approved equal.
    - f. Outswing Keeper Basis of Design Product: Hiny Hider Aluminum 6" Outswing Keeper Bumper For 1" as manufactured by Scranton Products, or approved equal.
  3. Provide ADA compliant door pull for swinging doors.
    - a. Surface mounted U-shaped or wire pulls on both sides of accessible compartment doors.
    - b. Chrome Plated Double Door Pull 5-1/2", for 1 inch thick doors.
    - c. Overall width is 6-3/4 inches with 5-7/8 inch hole spacing.
    - d. Basis of Design Product: Double Door Pull 5-1/2" Stainless Steel part # 610112 as manufactured by Hadrian, or approved equal.
- H. Coat Hook: One per compartment, mounted on door.
  1. Mount such that no portion is over 47 inches above finish floor.
- I. Fasteners, General:
  1. Concrete Anchors: Stainless steel expansion or self-threading, as specified in Section 050519 - Post-Installed Concrete Anchors. Lead expansion shields are not acceptable.
  2. Fasteners:
    - a. Provide stainless steel, vandal resistant fasteners throughout, one-way upset head.
    - b. Molly-type fasteners, chrome plated zamac, toggle bolts and other hollow wall anchors are not acceptable.
    - c. See general requirements for fasteners specified in Section 05 50 00 - Metal Fabrications.
  3. Concealed Fasteners: Galvanized steel or stainless steel.

4. Exposed Fasteners: Stainless steel.
5. Panel-to-Panel Fasteners: Use thru-bolted attachments at panels, doors and pilasters with sex nut bolts through clamp flanges.
6. Metal Framing Anchors: Use self-tapping metal screws through wall finish into metal framing or backing sheets.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 PREPARATION**

- A. Examination: Prior to application of gypsum board tile backing or other wall finishes, inspect framing at toilet compartments and urinal screens and ensure that necessary and proper backing is provided in wall for anchoring of panels.

### **3.02 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify correct spacing of and between plumbing fixtures.
- C. Verify correct location of built-in framing, anchorage, and bracing.

### **3.03 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install partitions secure, rigid, plumb, and level in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Maintain 3/8 inch to 1/2 inch space between wall and panels and between wall and end pilasters.
- C. Attach panel brackets securely to walls using anchor devices.
  1. Use fasteners as shown on reviewed shop drawings.
    - a. Where fasteners to substrate are not indicated, provide fasteners as specified in Section 050519 - Post-Installed Concrete Anchors.
  2. Secure divider panels to built-in anchorage devices using concealed fasteners. Level, plumb and tighten installation with devices provided.
  3. Anchors to Concrete:
    - a. Use stainless steel expansion anchors, or self-threading concrete anchors.
    - b. Power-driven fasteners or lead expansion shields are not acceptable.
  4. Anchors to Plaster or Gypsum Wallboard (with and without tile finish):
    - a. Use sheet metal screws to metal framing or backing, wood screws to wood framing or backing.
    - b. Molly-type fasteners are not acceptable.
  5. Panel-to-Wall Installation:
    - a. Provide clearances of not more than 1 inch between panels and walls.
    - b. Secure panels to walls with continuous brackets so that holes for wall anchorage occur in masonry or tile joints.
    - c. Secure panels in position with manufacturer's recommended anchoring devices.
- D. Attach panels and pilasters to brackets. Locate head rail joints at pilaster center lines.



1. Provide clearances of not more than 1/2 inch between pilasters and panels.
  2. Secure panels to pilasters with continuous brackets located to align with continuous brackets at wall.
- E. Floor Anchors: Set pilaster units with anchorage as specified herein. Level, plumb, and tighten installation for durable installation.
- F. Field touch-up of scratches or damaged finish are not permitted. Replace damaged or scratched materials with new materials.

### **3.04 TOLERANCES**

- A. Alignment Tolerance: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, in any direction.
- B. Maximum Variation From True Position: 1/4 inch, except at required dimensions at accessible spaces.
- C. Maximum Variation From Plumb: 1/8 inch.

### **3.05 ADJUSTING**

- A. Operation: Doors shall operate smoothly and evenly.
- B. Adjust and align hardware to uniform clearance at vertical edge of doors, not exceeding 3/16 inch.
1. Hang doors and adjust so that tops of doors are parallel with overhead brace when doors are in closed position.
- C. Adjust hinges to position doors in partial opening position when unlatched. Return out-swinging doors to closed position.
1. Adjust doors to remain open at approximately 30 degrees.
- D. Adjust adjacent components for consistency of line or plane.
- E. Field Operation and Alignment Check: Demonstrate compliance with specified tolerance and operation requirements.
1. Should check reveal misalignment, improper operation or inadequate anchorage, realign, adjust and re-anchor the entire installation to Architect's satisfaction.
  2. Replace deformed, marred, damaged or dented parts at no change in Contract Time or Sum.

### **3.06 CLEANING**

- A. Cleaning After Installation: Clean exposed surfaces of panel systems using materials and methods recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Protection: Provide protection as necessary to prevent damage during remainder of construction period.
- C. Final Cleaning: Clean partitions to dust-free condition prior to Final Acceptance.

### **END OF SECTION**



**SECTION 10 28 00**  
**TOILET ACCESSORIES**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Commercial toilet accessories.
- B. Some items are District Furnished and Contractor Installed (OFCl). Accessories and installation materials are the responsibility of the Contractor.
- C. Some items are District Furnished and District Installed (OFOI). Contractor to coordinate installation with related and adjacent work.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 06 10 00 - Rough Carpentry: Concealed supports, included in wall framing and plates.
- B. Section 09 21 16 - Gypsum Board Assemblies: Concealed supports for accessories, including in wall framing and plates and above ceiling framing.
- C. Section 10 21 13.19 - Plastic Toilet Compartments.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ADA Standards - Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Standards for Accessible Design; 2010.
- B. ASTM A269/A269M - Standard Specification for Seamless and Welded Austenitic Stainless Steel Tubing for General Service; 2015a.
- C. ASTM A666 - Standard Specification for Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bar; 2015.
- D. ASTM B456 - Standard Specification for Electrodeposited Coatings of Copper Plus Nickel Plus Chromium and Nickel Plus Chromium; 2017.
- E. ASTM C1036 - Standard Specification for Flat Glass; 2016.
- F. ASTM C1503 - Standard Specification for Silvered Flat Glass Mirror; 2018.

**1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Coordinate the work with the placement of internal wall reinforcement, concealed ceiling supports, and reinforcement of toilet partitions to receive anchor attachments.

**1.05 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Submit data on accessories describing size, finish, details of function, and attachment methods.
- C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures and conditions requiring special attention.
- D. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for District's use in maintenance of project:
  - 1. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.

2. Tools: One each of every special tool required for maintenance of fasteners and operable parts.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

**2.01 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Provide toilet accessories meeting the requirements for the physically disabled of the California Building Code (CBC), Title 24 Part 2, and 2010 ADA Standards, as amended.
- B. Accessible requirements:
  1. Elements of sanitary facilities shall be mounted at locations in compliance with CBC Sections 11B-602 through 11B-612.
  2. Grab bars in toilet facilities and bathing facilities shall comply with CBC Section 11B-609.
    - a. Grab bars and any wall or other surfaces adjacent to grab bars shall be free of sharp or abrasive elements and shall have rounded edges.
    - b. The space around the grab bars shall be as follows:
      - 1) 1-1/2 inches between the grab bar and the wall. CBC Section 11B-609.3.
      - 2) 1-1/2 inches minimum between the grab bar and projecting objects below and at the ends.
      - 3) 12 inches minimum between the grab bar and projecting objects above.
  3. Toilet accessories required to be accessible shall be mounted with any operable part at maximum 40 inches above the finish floor. CBC Section 11B-603.5.
  4. Toilet tissue dispensers are to be continuous flow type. CBC Section 11B-604.7.
  5. All other accessories shall not project more than 4 inches from wall surface, but cannot encroach into any required clear space.

**2.02 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Commercial Toilet, Shower, and Bath Accessories:
  1. ASI - American Specialties, Inc: [www.americanspecialties.com](http://www.americanspecialties.com).
  2. Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.: [www.bobrick.com](http://www.bobrick.com).
  3. Bradley Corporation: [www.bradleycorp.com](http://www.bradleycorp.com).
  4. Gamco: [www.gamcousa.com](http://www.gamcousa.com).
  5. Georgia-Pacific Professional: [www.blue-connect.com](http://www.blue-connect.com).
  6. Substitutions: Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Provide products of each category type by single manufacturer.

**2.03 APPLICATIONS (BASIS OF DESIGN)**

Item	Bobrick	Bradley	Gamco
A. Grab Bars 1- 1/2 inches	B-6806	8120	125C
B. Framed Mirrors (sizes as indicated on Drawings)			
1. Channel Frame Glass	B-165	781	C Series
C. Toilet Tissue Dispenser (Accessible stalls)	B-3888	5412	TTD-6

(multi-roll, recessed, continuous flow dispenser only)

- |   |        |                           |        |
|---|--------|---------------------------|--------|
| D. Surface Mounted Seat Cover               | B-221  | in non-accessible toilet. |        |
| E. Surface Mounted Sanitary Napkin Disposal | B-254  |                           |        |
| F. Soap Dispenser (Liquid)                  | B-2111 | 6542                      | G-58AP |
| G. Paper Towel Dispenser (Surface Mounted)  | B-262  | 250-15                    | TD-2   |
- H. Protection for Disabled-Person at lavatories: LavGuard2 manufactured by Truebro, Inc.

#### 2.04 MATERIALS

- A. Accessories - General: Shop assembled, free of dents and scratches and packaged complete with anchors and fittings, steel anchor plates, adapters, and anchor components for installation.
  - 1. Grind welded joints smooth.
  - 2. Fabricate units made of metal sheet of seamless sheets, with flat surfaces.
- B. Stainless Steel Sheet: ASTM A666, Type 304.
- C. Stainless Steel Tubing: ASTM A269/A269M, Grade TP304 or TP316.
- D. Mirror Glass: Annealed float glass, ASTM C1036 Type I, Class 1, Quality Q2, with silvering, protective and physical characteristics complying with ASTM C1503.
- E. Adhesive: Two component epoxy type, waterproof.
- F. Fasteners, Screws, and Bolts: Stainless steel except where fully concealed may be hot dip galvanized; tamper-proof; security type.
- G. Expansion Shields: Fiber, lead, or rubber as recommended by accessory manufacturer for component and substrate.

#### 2.05 FINISHES

- A. Stainless Steel: Satin finish, unless otherwise noted.
- B. Chrome/Nickel Plating: ASTM B456, SC 2, polished finish, unless otherwise noted.

#### 2.06 COMMERCIAL TOILET ACCESSORIES

- A. Toilet Paper Dispenser: Double roll, semi-recessed, stainless steel unit with pivot hinge.
- B. Paper Towel Dispenser: Folded paper type, stainless steel, surface-mounted, with viewing slots on sides as refill indicator.
- C. Soap Dispenser: Liquid soap dispenser, wall-mounted, surface, with stainless steel cover and horizontal stainless steel tank and working parts; push type soap valve, check valve, and window gage refill indicator.
  - 1. Minimum Capacity: 40 ounces.
- D. Mirrors: Stainless steel framed, 1/4 inch thick annealed float glass; ASTM C1036.
  - 1. Annealed Float Glass: Silvering, protective and physical characteristics in compliance with ASTM C1503.
  - 2. Size: As indicated on drawings.
  - 3. Frame: 0.05 inch angle shapes, with mitered and welded and ground corners, and tamperproof hanging system; satin finish.

- 4. Backing: Full-mirror sized, minimum 0.03 inch galvanized steel sheet and nonabsorptive filler material.
- E. Seat Cover Dispenser: Stainless steel, surface-mounted, reloading by concealed opening at base, tumbler lock.
  - 1. Minimum capacity: 250 seat covers.
- F. Grab Bars: Stainless steel, textured surface.
  - 1. Standard Duty Grab Bars:
    - a. Push/Pull Point Load: 250 pound-force, minimum.
    - b. Dimensions: 1-1/2 inch outside diameter, minimum 0.05 inch wall thickness, exposed flange mounting, 1-1/2 inch clearance between wall and inside of grab bar.
    - c. Finish: Satin.
    - d. Length and Configuration: As indicated on drawings.
      - 1) Minimum Length for Side Wall of Water Closet: 48 inches.
      - 2) Minimum Length for Rear Wall of Water Closet: 42 inches.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.
- B. Verify exact location of accessories for installation.
- C. Before covering wall framing with gypsum board, examine framing to ensure that backing plates and grab bar mounting kits have been installed behind surface mounted accessories in such positions as to receive all attachment screws.
- D. Verify that pipes, vents, conduits and other construction features do not protrude into rough wall opening space required for recessed accessories.
- E. Verify that field measurements are as indicated on drawings.
- F. See Section 06 10 00 for installation of blocking, reinforcing plates, and concealed anchors in walls and ceilings.

### **3.02 PREPARATION**

- A. Deliver inserts and rough-in frames to site for timely installation.
- B. Provide templates and rough-in measurements as required.

### **3.03 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install accessories in accordance with manufacturers' instructions in locations indicated on drawings.
  - 1. Exception: Install surface mounted accessories other than grab bars with screws, molly or toggle bolts only to studs or through backing plates attached directly to studs.
  - 2. At combination units placed behind a grab bar set the perimeter trim tight against the backing board.
    - a. Face of this unit shall not project beyond the tile or applied finish face. Maintain the required 1-1/2 inch clearance.

- b. Coordinate surrounding finish trim with bullnose tile, radius, or sloped profile trim.
- B. Install plumb and level, securely and rigidly anchored to substrate.
- C. Mounting Heights: As required by accessibility regulations, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Grab Bars: As indicated on drawings.
    - a. Adult mounting height to be between minimum 33 inches to maximum 36 inches to top tangent point. CBC 11B-609.4 Position of Grab Bars.
  - 2. Mirrors: 40 inch maximum , measured to bottom of mirrored surface.
  - 3. Seat Cover Dispenser:
    - a. Shall not be located closer than 1-1/2 inches clear of the tangent point of the grab bar.
    - b. If surface mounted and located under the grab bar provide a minimum 5 inches clear under unit for refilling.
  - 4. Other Accessories: As indicated on drawings.

#### **3.04 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING**

- A. Adjust toilet accessories for proper operation and verify that mechanisms function smoothly. Replace damaged or defective items.
- B. Clean and polish all exposed surfaces in strict accordance with manufacturer's recommendations after removing temporary labels and protective coatings.

#### **3.05 PROTECTION**

- A. Protect installed accessories from damage due to subsequent construction operations.

**END OF SECTION**





**SECTION 11 68 33**  
**ATHLETIC FIELD EQUIPMENT**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Football field equipment.
- B. Baseball field equipment.
- C. Outdoor baseball cage.
- D. Permanent baseball backstop.
- E. Soccer field equipment.
- F. Tennis court equipment.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Footings for field equipment.
- B. Section 31 22 00 - Grading: Shaping subgrade to specified grade levels; removal of excess soil and rocks.

**1.03 ABBREVIATIONS**

- A. FIFA - Federation Internationale de Football Association; [www.fifa.com](http://www.fifa.com).
- B. NCAA - National Collegiate Athletic Association; [www.ncaa.org](http://www.ncaa.org).
- C. NFHS - National Federation of State High School Associations; [www.nfhs.com](http://www.nfhs.com) and [www.nfhs.org](http://www.nfhs.org).
- D. U.S. CPSC - United States Consumer Product Safety Commission; [www.cpsc.gov](http://www.cpsc.gov).

**1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ASTM A123/A123M - Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products; 2017.
- B. ASTM A135/A135M - Standard Specification for Electric-Resistance-Welded Steel Pipe; 2009 (Reapproved 2014).
- C. ASTM A500/A500M - Standard Specification for Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes; 2018.
- D. ASTM A513/A513M - Standard Specification for Electric-Resistance-Welded Carbon and Alloy Steel Mechanical Tubing; 2018.
- E. ASTM B26/B26M - Standard Specification for Aluminum-Alloy Sand Castings; 2018.
- F. ASTM B108/B108M - Standard Specification for Aluminum-Alloy Permanent Mold Castings; 2018.
- G. ASTM B179 - Standard Specification for Aluminum Alloys in Ingot and Molten Forms for Castings from All Casting Processes; 2018.
- H. ASTM B221 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes; 2014.

- I. ASTM B221M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes (Metric); 2013.
- J. ASTM D412 - Standard Test Methods for Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Elastomers--Tension; 2016.
- K. ASTM D2240 - Standard Test Method for Rubber Property--Durometer Hardness; 2015e1.
- L. UL 94 - Tests for Flammability of Plastic Materials for Parts in Devices and Appliances; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- M. ASTM D624 - Standard Test Method for Tear Strength of Conventional Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Elastomers; 2000 (Reapproved 2012).
- N. ASTM D575 - Standard Test Methods for Rubber Properties in Compression; 1991 (reapproved 2012).
- O. ASTM E648 - Standard Test Method for Critical Radiant Flux of Floor-Covering Systems Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source; 2017.

#### **1.05 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Preinstallation Meetings: Convene a meeting one week before starting this work to discuss coordination between various installers.
  - 1. Require attendance by personnel responsible for grading and installers of athletic field equipment, footings, and adjacent work.
  - 2. Include representatives of Contractor.
  - 3. Notify Architect at least two weeks prior to meeting.

#### **1.06 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide athletic field equipment manufacturer's product data indicating materials of construction, compliance with specified standards, installation procedures, and necessary safety limitations.
- C. Shop Drawings: Submit detailed scale drawings showing athletic field equipment and perimeter layout.
  - 1. Indicate locations and dimensions of footings and anchorage points.
  - 2. Identify mounting elevations in relation to fixed survey point on site, and subgrade elevation.
- D. Maintenance Data: Submit manufacturer's recommended maintenance instructions and list of replaceable parts for each athletic field equipment item, along with supplier's address and phone number.
- E. Manufacturer's Field Report.
- F. Manufacturer's Qualification Statement.
- G. Installer's Qualification Statement.
- H. Warranty: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in District's name and registered with manufacturer.

### **1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section, with not less than three years of experience.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of five of the type specified and with at least three years of documented experience

### **1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Deliver, handle, and store equipment on project site in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. Store materials in a dry, covered area, and elevated above grade.

### **1.09 WARRANTY**

- A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 ATHLETIC FIELD EQUIPMENT - GENERAL**

- A. High School Sports: Provide equipment that complies with NFHS requirements.
- B. Mount supporting posts in concrete footings, unless otherwise indicated, refer to Section 03 30 00 for additional concrete footing installation requirements.
  - 1. Provide supports as required to mount equipment at proper height above finished grade.
- C. Coordinate field grading as required for proper placement and arrangement of equipment, refer to Section 31 22 00 for additional information.
- D. Safety and Warning Signage: Provide signage as indicated on drawings and required by authorities having jurisdiction.

### **2.02 FOOTBALL FIELD EQUIPMENT**

- A. Basis of Design Product: GP820HSR Football Goal, Round Faced SG824R Soccer Goal, SG2SGPR Goal Safety System, SGMKR SGMobile® Wheel Kit as manufactured by Sportsfield Specialties Inc.: [www.SportsfieldSpecialties.com](http://www.SportsfieldSpecialties.com), or approved equal.
- B. High School Goal Post: Football goal post with single support post, crossbar and two uprights.
  - 1. Uprights, galvanized steel with powder coating and top at 30 feet above grade, with 2-3/8 inch outside diameter and clearance between uprights of 23 feet - 4 inch; mount wind flags to top of each upright.
  - 2. Crossbar that supports uprights on each end, galvanized steel with powder coating and 4-1/2 inch outside diameter; mount with 10 feet of clearance above grade.
  - 3. Provide for alignment adjustment with an internal locking rotating sleeve at both the gooseneck/crossbar and upright/crossbar connections.
  - 4. Support post, galvanized steel with powder coating with 5-9/16 inch outside diameter.
    - a. Provide 6 feet curved offset gooseneck type support post and connected with crossbar.

- b. Provide Rotating Base Plate Mounting Kit.
- c. Provide Access Frame Kit; 1/8 inch Aluminum Construction with 1 inch PVC Drain Stub with:
  - 1) Two (2) Half Moon Filler Plugs.
  - 2) SG2S® Soccer Goal Rear Bottom Ground Bar Retractable Safety Clamp System.
  - 3) SG2SGPR for Synthetic Turf Installation Applications.
  - 4) Full Size Filler Plug.
- 5. Powder Coat Color: Yellow.
- 6. Permanent Installation: Mount support post using four 3/4 inch diameter threaded anchors through holes in metal base plate anchored to bottom of support post and set atop concrete footing having 42 inch diameter and 60 inch deep.
- C. Football Goal Post Padding: Wrap-around pad for goal supporting post, using hook and loop fastener straps for attachment around post .
  - 1. Round Post: 5-9/16 inch outside diameter.
  - 2. Pad Height: 6 feet.
  - 3. Padding Material: High density urethane foam, at least 4 inch thick with 18 ounce mildew resistant and ultraviolet (UV) resistant coated vinyl.
  - 4. Color: As selected by Architect.
    - a. Custom Digitally Printed Lettering and/or Graphics: GPPRDG – Custom Digitally Printed Graphics.
- D. Football End Zone Pylons: Set of Four (4) Orange Vinyl Covered Foam Football End Zone Pylons with Self-Standing Weighted Bases, 18 inches H x 4 inches L x 4 inches W.

## **2.03 BASEBALL FIELD EQUIPMENT**

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Home Plate:
    - a. Basis of Design Product: Model 8500-00, Home Plate with Anchor as manufactured by PW Athletics, or approved equal.
  - 2. Pitcher's Toe Plate:
    - a. Product: Model 3380 as manufactured by Seamless, or approved equal.
    - b. Product: Model A6450 as manufactured by Wilson, or approved equal.
  - 3. Base Sets:
    - a. Basis of Design Product: Major League Bases, Model No. 175 MLB, 15" x 15" x 3" as manufactured by Bolco, distributed by Tomark, or approved equal.
      - 1) Bolco Male/Female Ground Anchor Stake Forms No. 10125 (1 required).
      - 2) Bolco Anchor Ground Stakes No. 10225 (3 required).
    - b. Basis of Design Product: Model 8503-00, Complete Set of 3 Bases (Includes anchors) as manufactured by PW Athletics, or approved equal.
  - 4. Foul Poles (right and left):
    - a. Basis of Design Product: Varsity Model FP-20, 20-foot high, 3-1/2 inch O.D. pole, 12-foot high by 18-inch wide wing panel, powder coated optic yellow as manufactured by Tomark, or approved equal.

- b. Basis of Design Product: Model 1273, 20 foot high pole minimum 2-7/8 inch O.D. telescoping with 22-inch wide wing panel, powder coated optic yellow as manufactured by PW Athletics, distributed by Dave Bang Associates, Tustin, CA, or approved equal.
- 5. Stationary Players Bench:
  - a. Basis of Design Product: Model No. 13659 (7.5 ft. long) for permanent footing mounting, anodized aluminum finish as manufactured by Tomark, or approved equal.
  - b. Basis of Design Product: Model R70-21, No. 00070-821 (8 ft. long) for permanent footing mounting as manufactured by PW Athletics, distributed by Dave Bang Associates, Tustin, CA, or approved equal.
- 6. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Ball Field Bases: Anchored bases for baseball field, locations as indicated on drawings.
  - 1. Size: 15 inch by 15 inch and 3 inch thick.
  - 2. Base Support Plate: Rust resistant, steel anchor system and stanchion pan.
  - 3. Base: Tough pebble embossed, UV resistant rubber top that prevents spikes from slipping or puncturing base surface, heavy duty polyurethane foam pad interior, with reinforced non-collapsing side walls.
- C. Home Plate: Tough molded rubber, colored white, with 3/4 inch wide beveled black perimeter, including hardware for base assembly, anchor, and base plug; 17 inch wide across front, 8-1/2 inch long on each side, and two 12 inch long edges on rear at 45 degree angle to sides creating point at back.
- D. Pitcher's Plate: Heavy duty, UV resistant rubber system in white color; size of 6 inch by 24 inch by 11/16 inch thick.
  - 1. Anchored Assembly: Welded assembly with double metal stanchion, anchor, and hardware set below exposed pitching rubber.
- E. Foul Ball Poles, In-Ground Mounted: Constructed from extruded aluminum pipe with yellow finish and offset wing of aluminum mesh on fair side of pair of poles, 20 feet high, 4-1/2 inch diameter.
  - 1. Provide concrete footing of size required to support foul ball poles.
- F. Portable Home Run Fence: Include quantity of panels required to locate fence continuously as indicated on Drawings for a minimum of 300 foot home run distance.
  - 1. Basis of Design Product: Portable Home Run Fence as manufactured by Sportafence Marketing Enterprises, LLC; [www.sportafence.com](http://www.sportafence.com), or approved equal.
  - 2. Fence:
    - a. Galvanized 8 gauge chain-link fabric and steel pipe frame fence panels.
    - b. Panel Size: 60 inches high by 120 inches long.
    - c. Weight: 175 lbs. maximum.
    - d. Accessories:
      - 1) Integrated wheels.
      - 2) Collapsible legs for storage.
    - e. Color:

- 1) Base Bid: PVC Vinyl coated chain-link fabric. Color to be selected by Architect from manufacturers standards.
3. Top Rail: Foam padded, high contrast yellow.

#### **2.04 OUTDOOR BASEBALL CAGE**

- A. Outdoor Baseball Cage: Overhead superstructure with netting supported by 4 inch diameter extruded aluminum poles equipped with rope and pulley system to raise and lower net at post locations.
  1. Size of Cage: 70 feet long by 12 feet wide by 12 feet high.
  2. Support Poles: Located approximately 18 feet on center, and at 2 feet from outside edge of net on both sides.
    - a. Color: Black.
  3. Netting: No. 36 by 3/4 inch square mesh netting.
    - a. Color: Black.
  4. Mount support posts 12 inch deep inside metal sleeve with top flush with ground, and set within concrete footing having 10 inch top diameter and 15 inch bottom diameter and 36 inch deep; provide drainage line from bottom of sleeve out bottom of footing; provide cap to close top of sleeve when not in use.
  5. Provide hardware and accessories as required for complete assembly.
- B. Rubber Mat Padding for Batting Cage: Rubber roll goods comprising rubber granules from recycled automobile tires encapsulated in a zero-mercury polyurethane binder, lengths to avoid transverse seams.
  1. VOC Content: As specified in Section 01 61 16.
  2. Appearance: Both Sides Non-Porous.
    - a. Flat One Side.
    - b. Anti-Skid, Wire mesh texture surface on opposite side.
  3. Thickness: Minimum 3/4 in..
  4. Sheet Width: Minimum 48 inches.
  5. Density: 60 lbs/cu.ft.
  6. Tensile Strength: Minimum 300 psi, per ASTM D412.
    - a. Elongation: 1/8 inch.
  7. Shore A Hardness: Minimum 60 +/- 5, per ASTM D2240.
  8. Flammability: Pass Federal Flammability Standard Doc FF 1-70 CPSC.
  9. Flame Spread (UL 94): 0.495 inch/MIN on 3/4 inch thick mat.
  10. Critical Radiant Flux: 0.11 watts/sq.cm. per ASTM E648.
  11. Thermal Resistance (R-Value): 0.72 per inch.
  12. Thermal Conductivity (K-value): 1.39.
  13. Dimensional Stability:
    - a. +0.242% at two hours @ 60°C.
    - b. -0.092% at 48 hours @ 20°C & 65% Rel Humidity.

14. Tear Resistance: 150 ppi per ASTM D624.
15. Compression and Recovery, ASTM D575:
  - a. Immediate 98.1%.
  - b. After 24 hours 99.2%.
  - c. After 48 hours 99.4%.
  - d. After 72 hours 99.7%.
  - e. After 96 hours 99.7%.
16. Accelerated Weathering, Carbon Arc Weatherometer:

	Unexposed	Full Exposure
Tensile, psi	499	344
Elongation, %	145	70

- a. Federal Standard 191 Method 5804 except with filters removed for testing.
17. Color: Natural with white flecks.
18. Manufacturers, or equal:
  - a. Basis of Design: Ultimate RB; Rubber Mat Natural Recycled: [www.ultimaterb.com](http://www.ultimaterb.com).
  - b. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

## 2.05 PERMANENT BASEBALL BACKSTOP

- A. Baseball Backstop: Backstop with 2-3/8 inch diameter galvanized steel pipe supports at 10 feet on center and anchored in 10 inch diameter and 24 inch deep concrete footings.
  1. Backstop Panels: Chain link fencing, 11 gage galvanized wire, anchored to 5 feet by 10 feet prefabricated panels of 1-3/8 inch diameter galvanized steel pipe with brace bands and kennel clamps.
  2. Style: Four panels at grade, and hood above with bent posts.
    - a. Hood: Three panels, with bent panels on each end.
  3. Provide caps atop each post.
- B. Softball Backstop:
  1. Color: As Selected by Architect from Manufacturer's standard color palette.
  2. Basis of Design Product: Perpendicular Arch Backstop, Model 1216, with vinyl coated mesh, powder coated steel frame as manufactured by PW Athletics, distributed by Dave Bang Associates, Tustin, CA, or approved equal.

## 2.06 SOCCER FIELD EQUIPMENT

- A. Basis of Design Product: SG824R 8' x 24' Regulation Size Round Faced Soccer Goals, combined with football goal noted above; SG2SGPR Goal Safety System and SGMKR SGMobile® Wheel Kit as manufactured by Sportsfield Specialties Inc.: [www.SportsfieldSpecialties.com](http://www.SportsfieldSpecialties.com), or approved equal.
- B. Portable Soccer Goal: Uprights and cross bar, white colored, and constructed of 4 inch round extruded aluminum tubing, with backstays and rear stabilizing bar constructed of 1-5/8 inch diameter galvanized steel tubing with plated connection hardware.

1. Size: 8 feet high by 24 feet wide by 8 feet deep in accordance with NCAA, NFHS, and FIFA requirements.
2. Provide ground "J" stake anchors and net clips in compliance with U.S. CPSC safety requirements.
3. Ground Stake Storage Compartments.
4. Soccer Nets: Polypropylene material with 23 lbs weight and white colored of size to fit soccer goal indicated.
  - a. 5 mm Braided, Knotless White High Tenacity Polypropylene Soccer Net with Rope Bound Perimeter and 4 inch Square Mesh - 8.2 ft H x 24.4 ft L x 4.3 ft B x 8.6 ft D.
5. Wheel Assembly: Provide non-flat type removable swivel wheels, four total, that allow for easy mobility of goal.
6. Five (5) Year Limited Manufacturer's Product Warranty.
7. Components:
  - a. SG2SGPR® - Patented Soccer Goal Safety System:
    - 1) Rear Bottom Ground Bar Retractable Safety Clamp Fabricated of 3/16 inch Aluminum.
    - 2) Durable Powder Coated White Finish with Enhanced Resistance to UV and Fade.
    - 3) Stainless Steel Assembly Hardware
    - 4) Access Frame and Cover Fabricated of 1/8 inch Aluminum with Gasket Seal and 1 inch PVC Drain Stub.
    - 5) 13 Gauge Stainless Steel Pivot Bar.
    - 6) Galvanized Steel Anchoring Hardware.

## **2.07 TENNIS COURT EQUIPMENT**

- A. Outdoor Tennis Uprights: Single piece uprights, 60 inch long of galvanized steel and 3 inch square with net lacing rods and bottom pin to set at 42 inch height with remaining 18 inch of upright mounted in concrete footing.
  1. Provide cast aluminum cap with cable guide pins to close top of uprights.
  2. Provide winch post on one side with internal cable length adjustment using removable handle, and internal net attachment in fixed post on other side.
  3. Color and Finish: Black powder coat.
- B. Tennis Net: Polyethylene cord with 0.12 inch thick hollow braid, 36 ounce single layer vinyl headband, 18 ounce coated vinyl side and bottom tapes with brass grommets; vinyl coated galvanized cable at top and 1/2 inch diameter fiberglass dowels at each end.
  1. Center Strap: Heavy-duty polyester webbing with black oxide coated brass slide buckles, nickel-plated double end snap with reinforced ends.
  2. Center Ground Anchor: Galvanized steel tubing, 1-1/2 inch diameter and 9 inch long with stainless steel pin to attach to center strap, and mounted in concrete footing.

## **2.08 MATERIALS**

- A. Steel Pipe and Tube: Complying with ASTM A135/A135M, ASTM A500/A500M, or ASTM A513/A513M; hot-dip galvanized and free of excess weld and spatter.



1. Tensile Strength: 45,000 psi, minimum.
  2. Yield Point: 33,000 psi, minimum.
  3. Galvanizing: Hot-dip metal components in zinc after fabrication, in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M; remove tailings and sharp protrusions and burnish edges.
- B. Extruded Aluminum: ASTM B221 or ASTM B221M, Alloy 6061, 6062, or 6063.
1. Tensile Strength: 39,000 psi, minimum.
  2. Yield Point: 36,500 psi, minimum.
- C. Cast Aluminum: ASTM B26/B26M, ASTM B108/B108M, or ASTM B179.
- D. Hardware: Provide design without hazardous protrusions, corners, or finishes, and requiring tools for removal after installation; countersunk fasteners are preferred.
1. Use stainless steel for metal-to-metal connections; select type to minimize galvanic corrosion of materials connected by hardware.
  2. Use stainless steel for wood-to-wood and wood-to-metal connections.
  3. Use stainless steel with plastic components.
  4. Bearings: Self lubricating.
  5. Hooks, Including S-Hooks: Closed loop; maximum gap 0.04 inches.
  6. Rails and Loops: Same metal as item is mounted on, or aluminum; with powder coating.
  7. Anchors: In accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
- E. Powder Coating for Steel: Electrostatically applied and oven cured polyester powder over electrostatic zinc coating.
- F. Concrete: As specified in Section 03 30 00.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 VERIFICATION OF CONDITIONS**

- A. Verify that athletic field equipment footings have been installed in proper locations and at proper elevations.

### **3.02 PREPARATION**

- A. Stake location of athletic field equipment elements, including necessary athletic field perimeters, surfacing, access and egress points, hard surfaces, walls, fences, and/or structures.
- B. Stake layout of athletic field equipment perimeter in accordance with approved shop drawings before starting any work.
1. Verify that athletic field perimeters do not overlap hard surfaces, whether currently installed or not.
  2. Verify that athletic fields are free of obstructions.
  3. If conflicts or obstructions are found, notify Architect.

4. Do not proceed with this work until revised drawings have been provided, showing corrected layout, and that any obstructions have been removed or corrections to layout have been made.

### **3.03 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install concrete footings with top surface a minimum of 1/2 inch below required subgrade elevation and slope top to drain, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Install athletic field equipment in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, and rules and regulations of specified athletic association indicated for this work.
- C. Install athletic field equipment without sharp points, edges, or protrusions; entanglement hazards or pinch, crush, or shear points.
- D. Install safety and warning signage, as follows, in accordance with indicated requirements.
  1. Field safety signs.
  2. Baseball field warning signs.
  3. Batting cage rules signs.
  4. Field identification signs.

### **3.04 CLEANING**

- A. Clean athletic field equipment of construction materials, dirt, stains, filings, and blemishes due to shipment or installation; clean in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, using cleaning agents as recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Clean athletic field area of excess construction materials, debris, and waste.
- C. Remove excess and waste material and dispose of off-site in accordance with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

### **3.05 PROTECTION**

- A. Protect installed products until Date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Replace damaged products before Date of Substantial Completion.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 11 68 33.43**  
**TRACK AND FIELD EQUIPMENT**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Exterior track and field athletic equipment.
  - 1. High School Long/Triple Jump 3 m x 7 m Sand Pit Forming System with Sand Catchers and Cover Set.
  - 2. Pole Vault landing system and standards.
  - 3. Pole Vault Box with cover plug.
  - 4. Take-Off Board: Long Jump Take-Off Boards.
  - 5. High Jump pads and standards.
  - 6. Discus / Shot Put.
    - a. Shot Put and Discus Cage
    - b. Discus Ring.
    - c. Shot Put Ring.
    - d. Shot Put Toe Board
  - 7. Hurdles.
  - 8. Starting Blocks.
  - 9. Lane gates for track.
  - 10. Track Crossing Mat.
  - 11. Running Track Protector.

**1.02 RELATED SECTIONS**

- A. Section 32 16 13.50 - Concrete Curbs and Flatwork at Track: Concrete curbs and paving.
- B. Section 32 17 23.13 - Painted Pavement Markings: Paint striping and marking.
- C. Section 32 18 13 - Synthetic Grass Surfacing: Line striping and marking.
- D. Section 32 18 23.39 - Synthetic Running Track Surfacing: Line striping and marking.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ADA Standards - Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Standards for Accessible Design; 2010.
- B. ASTM A123/A123M - Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products; 2017.
- C. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware; 2016a.
- D. ASTM A307 - Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts, Studs, and Threaded Rod 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength; 2014, with Editorial Revision (2017).
- E. ASTM A36/A36M - Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel; 2014.

- F. ASTM A500/A500M - Standard Specification for Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes; 2018.
- G. ASTM A501/A501M - Standard Specification for Hot-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing; 2014.
- H. ASTM A53/A53M - Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless; 2018.
- I. ASTM A563 - Standard Specification for Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts; 2015.
- J. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2018.
- K. ASTM B209 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate; 2014.
- L. ASTM B221 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes; 2014.
- M. ASTM C136/C136M - Standard Test Method for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates; 2014.
- N. AWS A5.1/A5.1M - Specification for Carbon Steel Electrodes; 2012.
- O. AWS A5.5/A5.5M - Specification for Low-Alloy Steel Electrodes for Shielded Metal Arc Welding; 2006.
- P. NFHS (Guide) - Court and Field Diagram Guide; current edition.

#### **1.04 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's literature and brochures, and catalog cuts, showing complete details of all manufactured and fabricated items.
  - 1. Provide manufacturers product data prior to actual field installation work, for Architect's or Owner Representative's review.
- B. Shop Drawings: Submit shop drawings showing sizes, details of construction, assembly, and other pertinent information. Provide diagrams, templates, and installation instructions as required for the installation of items.
  - 1. Provide drawings of manufacturers recommended installation and foundation requirements prior to actual field installation work, for Architect's or Owner Representative's review.
  - 2. Submit manufacturer's shop drawings, including plans, elevations, sections, and details, indicating locations, quantities, dimensions, tolerances, materials, fabrication, connections, hardware, fasteners, finish, electrical wiring diagrams, options, and accessories.
  - 3. Show location, implied loads to and detail of attachment to building structure or footing.
- C. Samples: Submit manufacturer's color samples.
- D. Operation and Maintenance Manual: Submit manufacturer's operation and maintenance manual; including operation, maintenance, adjustment, and cleaning instructions; trouble shooting guide; parts list; and electrical wiring diagrams.
- E. Warranty: Submit manufacturer's standard, lifetime, and additional warranties.

### **1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Single Source Responsibility: Provide field equipment from single manufacturer.
- B. Manufacturer's Qualifications: Minimum of 5 consecutive years experience manufacturing play field equipment similar to that specified.
- C. Installer's Qualifications: Trained and approved by manufacturer.

### **1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Deliver material in time to insure uninterrupted progress of the construction.
- B. Store materials in a manner to preclude damage and permit access for inspection and identification. Store steel materials, either plain or fabricated, above the ground upon platforms, pallets, skids, or other supports. Keep materials free from dirt, grease, and other foreign matter, and protect from corrosion.
- C. Material showing evidence of damage shall be rejected; immediately remove from the site.
- D. Replacements, if necessary, shall be immediately re-ordered, so as to minimize any conflict with the construction schedule. Sound materials shall be stored above the ground under protective cover or indoors so as to provide proper protection.

### **1.07 WARRANTY**

- A. Manufacturers warranties shall pass to the District and certification made that the product materials meet all applicable grade trademarks or conform to industry standards and inspection requirements.
- B. Provide 1 year warranty against defects in materials and workmanship, unless otherwise specified.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Provide equipment meeting the requirements for the physically disabled of the California Code of Regulations (CCR), Title 24, Part 2, and 1, as amended.
  - 1. Equipment shall have accessible points of entry and use.
- B. Comply with applicable requirements of the following standards. Where these standards conflict with other specified requirements, the most restrictive requirements shall govern.
  - 1. National Federation of State High School Associations (NFHS (Guide))
  - 2. Manufacturers Data and Recommended Installation Requirements.
- C. Except as modified by the requirements indicated or specified herein, exterior athletic equipment shall meet the requirements of NFSHSA.

### **2.02 MANUFACTURER**

- A. Basis of Design: Sportsfield Specialties Inc.; [www.sportsfieldspecialties.com](http://www.sportsfieldspecialties.com).
- B. Gill Athletics; [www.gillathletics.com](http://www.gillathletics.com).
- C. UCS Spirit, [www.ucsspirit.com/track-field/index.cfm](http://www.ucsspirit.com/track-field/index.cfm).

D. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

### 2.03 TRACK AND FIELD EQUIPMENT

- A. Long/Triple Jump Sand Pit: Aluminum long/triple jump pit form, including base forms, cover ledges, aluminum mat supports, synthetic mesh mat , accessories, pit covers, and sand catchers designed to capture and hold the sand expelled from jump pits during use.
1. Base Components: Basis of Design Product: SPSCHS JumpForm High School 3 M x 7 M Sand Pit with Sand Catchers as manufactured by Sportsfield Specialties, or approved equal.
    - a. Base Form: Fabricated of 0.125 inch thick aluminum, 150mm (6.0 inch) wide x 2.0 m (6.56 ft) long, having the following attributes:
      - 1) Gusset Reinforced Construction
      - 2) Male and Female Keyed Features
      - 3) Bolt Together Construction
    - b. Corner Base Form: Fabricated of 0.125 inch thick aluminum, 150 mm (6.0 inch) wide x 1.72 m (5.66 ft) long x .65 m (2.14 ft) having the following attributes:
      - 1) Gusset Reinforced Construction
      - 2) Male and Female Keyed Features
      - 3) Bolt Together Construction
      - 4) Pre-Fabricated 90° Corner
    - c. Runway Insert: 2 m (6.56 ft) long, with Base Keyed Feature
    - d. Sand Catcher Components:
      - 1) Sand Catchers: 305 mm (12.0 inch) deep, 500 mm (19.6 inch) wide, 45° angled inside face, with base keyed feature, in the following lengths:
        - (a) 1.2 m (6.56 ft) long
      - 2) Mat support: Aluminum Mesh Fabricated Grate, 25 mm (1.0 inch) deep: 0.9m (3.0 ft) long
      - 3) Mat: Black Recycled Rubber Perforated Mats
    - e. Corner Sand Catcher Units: Fabricated of 0.125 inch thick aluminum, 150 mm (6.0 inch) wide x 1.72 m (5.66 ft) long x .65 m (2.14 ft), cross sectional measurements: 305 mm (12.0 in) deep, 500 mm (19.6 in) wide, 45° angled inside face, having the following attributes:
      - 1) Male and female keyed features
      - 2) Bolt together construction
      - 3) Pre-Fabricated 90° Corner
    - f. Pit Cover Assembly:
      - 1) Basis of Design Product: SPCVRHS High School Sand Pit Cover Set as manufactured by Sportsfield Specialties, or approved equal.
      - 2) Eight (8) Aluminum Panels fabricated of 0.125 inch Aluminum, Length and Width Determined by Pit Dimensions, with the following attributes:
        - (a) Welded Construction.
        - (b) Recessed Stainless Steel Grab Handles.
        - (c) 0.50 inch (13 mm) Recessed Top Surface to accept Synthetic Track Material

B. Pole Vault:

1. Pole Vault Landing System:
    - a. Basis of Design Product: TFPV2224HDZ DURAZone® National Gold Pole Vault Landing System Equipment and Accessories as manufactured by Sportsfield Specialties, or approved equal.
    - b. Description:
      - 1) Composition: Foam Pad with a non-absorbent cover..
      - 2) Size : 22 feet Wide by 22 feet Long..
        - (a) Depth of Landing Area Behind Vault Box: 16.5 feet.
        - (b) Coaches Box: 10 feet by 8 feet
      - 3) Height: 28 inches
      - 4) Top Pad: 2 inches.
      - 5) Color: Custom Lettering and/or Graphics as directed by District.
    - c. Performance:
      - 1) Comply with requirements of NFHS (Guide).
    - d. Weather Cover: Specify if offset or center-set standards when ordering.
  2. Pole Vault Box with Cover Plug.
    - a. Base Component: Basis of Design Product: TFPV002SS Pole Vault Box with TFPV003ALTR Cover Plug as manufactured by Sportsfield Specialties, or approved equal.
      - 1) TFPV002SS Pole Vault Box fabricated with 13 Gauge 304 Stainless Steel having the following attributes:
        - (a) Regulation size.
        - (b) Stainless steel setting wings for concrete encasement.
        - (c) Powder Coating, color selected by Architect.
      - 2) TFPV003ALTR-SS Cover Plug fabricated with 0.090in stainless steel having the following attributes:
        - (a) Sized to fill void of vault box.
        - (b) Top surface recessed 0.50 inch to accept synthetic track material.
      - 3) TFPVC002SS Stainless Steel Flush Lid.
  3. Pole Vault Standards:
    - a. Basis of Design Product: PVS517 5'-17' Pole Vault Standard as manufactured by Sportsfield Specialties, or approved equal.
- C. Take-Off Board: Long Jump Take-Off Boards:
1. Basis of Design Product: IAFF/NCAA Take-Off Board Equipment and Accessories; Model TFLT016SS-SYN-BL as manufactured by Sportsfield Specialties, or approved equal.
    - a. 16 Gauge stainless steel tray with one inch PVC drain for positive connection to subsurface drainage.
    - b. Width: 16 inches.
    - c. Length: 48 inches .
      - 1) 16 inch reversible aluminum insert is factory covered with 0.75 inch thick synthetic white polyboard on one side and other side receives 0.5 inch synthetic track material by others
      - 2) 12 inch stainless steel insert is factory covered with 8 inch wide by 0.75 inch thick synthetic white polyboard take-off board and 4 inch wide by 0.75 inch

thick synthetic white polyboard foul strip to be covered with plasticine during competition,

- 3) Includes stainless steel adjustment bolts, two lift handles and stainless steel blanking cover insert to receive 0.5 inch synthetic track material per Division 32.

D. High Jump:

1. Protective Padding and Accessories:
  - a. Basis of Design Product: TFHJ168DZ DURAZone® Challenger High Jump Pad Equipment and Accessories as manufactured by Sportsfield Specialties, or approved equal.
  - b. High Jump Landing Pad System
    - 1) Base Sections Fabricated of Nineteen Ounce (19 oz.) Heavy Coated Vinyl Polyester Scrim Exterior that has a High Tear and Tensile Strength and Inner “Honeycomb” Polyurethane Foam Core Consisting of Several Different Layers.
    - 2) Vinyl Seams Double Stitched Using 6 lb. Bonded Polyester Black Thread.
    - 3) Adjustable Nylon Straps with Buckles and 8” Hook and Loop Attachment Reinforcement Securely Connects Base Sections.
    - 4) 2 inch Wide Nylon Web Handles for Transport Purposes.
    - 5) Stainless Steel Snap Hooks, Buckles and “D” Rings
    - 6) 2 inch Thick Foam Top Pad is Covered with a Heavy Duty Vinyl Coated Polyester Mesh that is UV and Spike Resistant, Various Standard Colors Available.
    - 7) Patented DURAZone® Advanced Synthetic Drainage and Impact System - Provides Rapid Water Evacuation, Grid Pattern Increases Air Flow Under Pad and Extends Life of Pad by Reduction of Mildew, Fungus Growth and Rotting, Integrated and Lightweight for Ease of Transport, Storage and Set-up.
    - 8) Ten (10) Year Warranty on Seams, Handles and Hardware Attachments.
    - 9) Standard High School Size.
    - 10) Nineteen Ounce (19 oz.) Heavy Coated Vinyl Polyester Scrim All Weather Covers and/or Ground Covers, Colors as selected by Architect.
    - 11) High Jump Standard Base Protector Pads.
  - c. Provide Custom Lettering and Graphics as directed by District.
2. Aluminum Base Pad Platform:
  - a. Basis of Design Product: 512-2412 Aluminum Platform, 8 ft by 16 ft as manufactured by UCS Spirit, [www.ucsspirit.com/track-field/index.cfm](http://www.ucsspirit.com/track-field/index.cfm), or equal.
3. High Jump Standards:
  - a. Basis of Design Product: High Jump Standard Model No. 510-8601 as manufactured by UCS Spirit, [www.ucsspirit.com/track-field/index.cfm](http://www.ucsspirit.com/track-field/index.cfm), or equal.
4. High Jump Crossbar:
  - a. Basis of Design Product: High Jump Crossbar Model No. 755-132 as manufactured by UCS Spirit, [www.ucsspirit.com/track-field/index.cfm](http://www.ucsspirit.com/track-field/index.cfm), or approved equal.
5. High Jump Standards Base Pads:
  - a. Basis of Design Product: Pair High Jump Base Pads Model No. 510-0905 as manufactured by UCS Spirit, [www.ucsspirit.com/track-field/index.cfm](http://www.ucsspirit.com/track-field/index.cfm), or equal.



E. Discus / Shot Put:

1. Shot Put and Discus Cage: Main upright poles aluminum, main net, include ground sleeves.
  - a. Upright Poles: 4 inch O.D. x 1/8 inch thick wall 6061 aluminum tube with 36 inch arced rolled offset, 14 ft. above finish grade.
    - 1) Finish: Standard Aluminum Mill Finish
    - 2) Aluminum Net Attachment Extension Arms: 2 x 2 x 0.125 inch square aluminum tube with upright pole U-bolt fastener.
  - b. Ground Sleeves: 4.3 inch O.D., 4.1 inch I.D. aluminum pipe with welded base plate, include upright pole alignment bolt and black plastic friction fit cap.
  - c. Netting: #36 Black nylon net, 1-3/4 inch square mesh with rope bound perimeter, with Back-Up Net System.
  - d. High School standard size and layout.
  - e. Stainless steel assembly hardware.
  - f. Base Component: Main upright poles aluminum, main net, include ground sleeves.
    - 1) Basis of Design Product: DCHS8 (TFDHS-8 Pole) High School Eight Pole Cage with Optional Backup Net System as manufactured by Sportsfield Specialties, or approved equal.
    - 2) #TFDC-POLE Arced Upright Posts Fabricated with 4.0 inch OD x .125 inch Wall 6061 Aluminum Tube having the following attributes:
      - (a) 14 feet Above Ground Height
      - (b) 36.0 inch Rolled Offset
      - (c) Aluminum Mill Finish
    - 3) #TFDC-GS Ground Sleeves Fabricated with 4.30 inch OD Aluminum Tube:
      - (a) 30.0 inch Length
      - (b) Aluminum Mill Finish
      - (c) Ground Sleeve Caps
    - 4) #TFDC-NET-COLL Discus Cage Net:
      - (a) #36 Black Nylon 1-3/4 inch Mesh
      - (b) 14.0 feet High x 66.0 feet Long
      - (c) Eight (8) 33.0 feet Tethers with Loop End
    - 5) #TFDC-HD-COLL Hardware Kit:
      - (a) Stainless Steel Assembly Bolts
      - (b) Shell Block Pulley System
      - (c) Galvanized Iron Rope Cleats
    - 6) #TFDCCOLL-BUNET Discus Cage Backup Net:
      - (a) #36 Black Nylon 1-3/4 inch Mesh
      - (b) 7.0 feet High x 74.0 feet Long
      - (c) Stainless Steel Hardware
2. Discus Ring:
  - a. Basis of Design Product: TFD099AL Discus Throw Ring Depressed Pad Installation as manufactured by Sportsfield Specialties, or approved equal.
  - b. Size: 98-1/2 inch diameter.
  - c. Material: 2 x 2 x 0.25 inch thick rolled aluminum angle.

- d. Recessed Concrete Installation Screed Line: 3/4 inch.
  - e. Assembly Hardware: Stainless Steel.
3. Shot Put Ring:
- a. Basis of Design Product: TFSPH084AL Shot Put / Hammer Throw Rings, Depressed Pad Installation as manufactured by Sportsfield Specialties, or approved equal.
  - b. Size: 84 inch diameter.
  - c. Material: 2 x 2 x 0.25 inch thick rolled aluminum angle.
  - d. Recessed Concrete Installation Screed Line: 3/4 inch.
  - e. Assembly Hardware: Stainless Steel.
4. Shot Put Toe Board:
- a. Basis of Design Product: TFSPT001AL 3/4 inch Depressed Pad Shot Put Toe Board Equipment and Accessories as manufactured by Sportsfield Specialties, or approved equal.
  - b. Material: Cast aluminum.
  - c. Recessed Concrete Installation: 3/4 inch.
  - d. Finish: Powder Coated White.
  - e. Sector Line Indicators: 34.92° Black Vinyl
  - f. Height for Depressed Concrete Throw Pad: 3.25 inches.
  - g. Assembly Hardware: Stainless Steel.
  - h. Provide custom lettering as directed by District.
- F. Hurdles:
1. Basis of Design Product: HRHSA (FHURDROCKHSADV) 41 inch Advanced High School Aluminum Rocker Hurdle as manufactured by Sportsfield Specialties, or approved equal.
- a. Quantity: 150.
  - b. Hurdle Width: 41 inch for standard 42 inch wide lanes.
  - c. Adjustable Heights: 5 heights; 30, 33, 36, 39, and 42 inches.
  - d. Material: Aluminum.
  - e. Gateboard: Polycarbonate (Lexan).
    - 1) Custom Artwork: Not required.
  - f. Finish: Powder coated.
  - g. Color: To be selected by Architect from full range.
  - h. Comply with NFHS (Guide) standards
- G. Hurdle Cart:
1. Basis of Design Product: MC48 (TFMPC48) - 4 ft W x 8 ft L Multi-Purpose Transport Cart as manufactured by Sportsfield Specialties, or approved equal.
- a. Capacity: 18-20 hurdles.
  - b. Hurdle Width: 41 inch for standard 42 inch wide lanes.
  - c. Quantity: 8.
- H. Starting Blocks:
1. Description: International Style design, cast aluminum pedals adjust to four angles, and attach to a polished chrome steel rail. Include 1/2 inch needle spikes for synthetic tracks.

- a. Basis of Design Product: Scholastic Starting Block, Item No. 412 as manufactured by Gill Athletics; www.gillathletics.com, or approved equal.
    - b. Quantity: 16.
  - 2. Basis of Design Product: Gill Transporter Starting Block Cart, Item No. 9311 as manufactured by Gill Athletics; www.gillathletics.com, or approved equal.
    - a. Capacity: 16 Starting blocks.
    - b. Quantity: 1.
- I. Lane Gate:
  - 1. Description: 2 by 5 inch tubing attached to a 3.5 inch diameter sch 40 post with a 4.3 inch O.D. ground sleeve. Provide 90 degree rotation hold points.
  - 2. Basis of Design Product: LGRTL - Locking Track Gate as distributed/manufactured by Sportsfield Specialties, or approved equal.
    - a. Text on Horizontal Rail: "PLEASE JOG IN OUTSIDE LANES."
    - b. Width: 12'-0", nominal.
    - c. Height above grade: 3'-10", nominal.
    - d. Material and Finish: Aluminum, powder coated.
    - e. Color: To be selected by Architect from full range.
    - f. Quantity: As indicated on Drawings.
- J. Track Crossing Mat:
  - 1. Description: Weighted track crossing mats manufactured out of porous and durable polypropylene geotextile material material with a 19oz. reinforced vinyl wrapped galvanized steel chain perimeter for ballast purposes.
    - a. Basis of Design Product: TCM15xx - Weighted Track Crossing Mat as manufactured by Sportsfield Specialties, or approved equal.
      - 1) Width: 15 feet.
      - 2) Length: 50 feet
      - 3) Quantity: 2.
  - 2. Description: Black rollout rubber track protectors are manufactured out a porous recycled black rubber.
    - a. Basis of Design Product: RR - Rollout Rubber Track Protector as manufactured by Sportsfield Specialties, or approved equal.
      - 1) Thickness: 0.47 inch.
      - 2) Width: 48 inches.
      - 3) Length: As indicated on Drawings, approximately 50 feet. Minimum length, track width plus 10 feet each side.
      - 4) Quantity: 3.
- K. Running Track Protector:
  - 1. Basis of Design Product: Cross-Over Zone Track Protector Model No. 3665-G as manufactured by Aer-Flo, Inc., aerflo.com, or approved equal.
  - 2. Size: 15 ft. wide by 50 ft. long.
  - 3. Field Color: Black.
  - 4. Border Color: To be selected by Architect from full range.

## 2.04 MATERIALS

- A. Steel, Rolled Shapes, Bars and Plates: Standard structural sections, ASTM A36/A36M.
- B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: ASTM A653/A653M, coating designation G-90 unless otherwise indicated or specified.
- C. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, Schedule 40, unless otherwise specified.
- D. Steel Tubing: ASTM A501/A501M or ASTM A500/A500M, grade B, seamless.
- E. Aluminum Alloy Products:
  - 1. Sheet or Plate, ASTM B209, alloy selected to meet the structural requirements of the specific application. Provide smooth surface finish, free of extrusion marks or imperfections.
  - 2. Extrusions: ASTM B221, alloy 6063-T5, or other alloy of equivalent durability and strength properties.
  - 3. Aluminum Castings: Alloy and temper recommended by aluminum producer or finisher for casting process used.
- F. Anchors, Bolts, and Fastenings: ASTM A307, Grade A and ASTM A563.
- G. Electrodes: Meet the requirements of AWS A5.1/A5.1M or AWS A5.5/A5.5M E60XX or E70XX.
- H. Shop Primer: Manufacturer's or fabricator's standard, fast curing, lead free, universal modified alkyd primer selected for good resistance to normal atmospheric corrosion, for compatibility with finish paint systems specified herein and for capability to provide a sound foundation for field applied topcoats despite prolonged exposure, complying with performance requirements of Fed. Spec. TT-P-645.
- I. Galvanizing: Zinc coating meeting the requirements of ASTM A123/A123M. Zinc coating for threaded products shall meet the requirements of ASTM A153/A153M.
- J. Galvanizing Repair Compound: High zinc dust content galvanizing repair paint. Provide one of the following available products or other product complying with the referenced standard:
  - 1. American Solder & Flux; Drygalv.
  - 2. Kenco Div.; Galvicon.
  - 3. Metalloy Products Co.; Galvalloy.
  - 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- K. Quick Setting Hydraulic Cement: Provide one of the following acceptable products or equal:
  - 1. The Burke Co.; Burke Plug.
  - 2. MinWax Construction Products Div.; Super Por-Rok.
  - 3. Tamms Industries Co.; Tammstech Rapid Rock.
  - 4. Master Builders; Masterflow 713.
  - 5. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- L. Concrete:
  - 1. Provide concrete for footings consisting of 5.25 sacks of cement per cubic yard, 1 inch maximum size aggregate, a maximum slump of 6 inches and minimum compressive strength of 2,500 psi at 28 days.

2. Provide concrete materials, mixing and placing in conformance with applicable requirements specified in Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete.
- M. Aggregate for Base Course: Meet the requirements of CALTRANS Section 26 for a class 2 aggregate base, 1-1/2 inch maximum gradation.
- N. Sand for Long Jump Pit:
  1. Sand: Natural river or bank sand; washed; free of silt, clay, loam, friable or soluble materials, and organic matter.
    - a. Graded in accordance with ASTM C136/C136M; within the following limits:
      - 1) No. 4 sieve: 100 percent passing.
      - 2) No. 14 sieve: 10 to 100 percent passing.
      - 3) No. 50 sieve: 5 to 90 percent passing.
      - 4) No. 100 sieve: 4 to 30 percent passing.
      - 5) No. 200 sieve: 3 percent passing.
- O. Soil Sterilant: Chemical sterilant, borate chlorate sterilant containing not less than 25 percent sodium chlorate and 75 percent disodium octaborate mixed thoroughly with water at the rate of 1 to 2 pounds of sterilant per gallon of water.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Examine the areas and conditions where equipment and systems are to be installed and note conditions detrimental to the proper and timely installation and completion of the work.
- B. Do not proceed with the work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in a manner acceptable and to the satisfaction of the Architect or Owner Representative.

### **3.02 INSTALLATION**

- A. Concrete Footings: Provide footing size, width and depth in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Place evenly on all sides of pipe posts, lightly vibrate and screed flush with adjacent surfaces.
- B. Install posts true and plumb.
- C. Connections shall be secure, fittings, pipes and welds shall be free of burrs, sharp edges and shall be smooth to the touch.
- D. Welds made after galvanizing shall be touched up with materials specified applied in strict accordance with manufacturer's specifications.

### **3.03 ERECTION OF EQUIPMENT**

- A. All athletic equipment shall be installed as indicated on approved submittals as recommended and in strict accordance with manufacturer's written directions and as indicated on the drawings and specified herein.
- B. All concrete footings for athletic equipment shall be installed as indicated on the drawings and in accordance with Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete.
- C. All sleeves required for athletic equipment installation shall be set plumb and true to line and grade in concrete as indicated on the drawings and per manufacturer's recommendation.

- D. All athletic equipment shall be installed in strict accordance with the latest rules, regulations and specifications governing that sport or event in which it is being installed for.

#### **3.04 TESTING AND ADJUSTMENT AND OPERATION**

- A. All athletic equipment requiring testing, adjustments and operation shall be tested for proper operation and adjusted to conform to specified standards.
- B. Provide certifications as required, indicating that equipment has been tested and adjusted to conform to specified standards.
- C. Provide operating and maintenance instructions and manuals to owner-designated personnel for the proper operation and care of equipment after equipment has been tested and adjusted to conform to specified standard.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 11 68 43.13**  
**OUTDOOR SCOREBOARD**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Single-sided LED Football, Soccer, and Track scoreboard.
- B. Scoring console.
- C. Trumpet Horn.
- D. Non-Backlit Identification/Sponsor panels.

**1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
  - 1. California Electric Code.
- B. UL 1433 - UL Standard for Safety Control Centers for Changing Message Type Electric Signs; Current Edition.

**1.03 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Coordination: Coordinate the installation of scoreboard with size, location and installation of service utilities.
- B. Preinstallation Meeting: Conduct a preinstallation meeting one week prior to the start of the work of this section; require attendance by all affected installers.
- C. Sequencing: Ensure that utility connections are achieved in an orderly and expeditious manner.

**1.04 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's product literature, component dimensions, describe components within assembly, anchorage and fasteners, the scoreboards and accessories proposed for installation.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate plan views, elevations, sections, panel dimensions, details, and attachments to other work.
  - 1. Show typical details of assembly, erection and anchorage.
  - 2. Include wiring diagrams for power, control, and signal systems.
  - 3. Show complete layout and location of equipment, including required clearances and coordination with adjacent construction.
- D. Certificate: Certify that products of this section meet or exceed specified requirements.
- E. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate installation and operating instructions.
- F. Operation Data: Operating instructions.
- G. Maintenance Data: Maintenance manuals.

- H. Warranty Documentation: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in District's name and registered with manufacturer.
- I. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for District's use in maintenance of project:
  - 1. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.

#### **1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. For outdoor use.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section, with not less than three years of documented experience.
  - 1. Single Source Responsibility: Provide products by the same manufacturer.
- C. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified and with minimum three years of documented experience.
- D. Copies of Documents at Project Site: Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.

#### **1.06 PROJECT CONDITIONS**

- A. Field measurements: Verify position and elevation of structure and its layout for scoreboard equipment. Verify dimensions by field measurements.
- B. Verify mounting structure is capable of supporting the scoreboard's weight and windload in addition to the auxiliary equipment.
- C. Installation may proceed within acceptable weather conditions.

#### **1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Product delivered on site.
- B. Scoreboard and equipment to be housed in a clean, dry environment.

#### **1.08 WARRANTY**

- A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Correct defective Work within a one year period after Date of Substantial Completion.
- C. Provide five year manufacturer warranty for no cost parts exchange including standard shipping on electronics parts and wireless radios due to manufacturing defects.
- D. Provide toll-free service coordination.
- E. Provide technical phone support during Daktronics business hours.
- F. Warranty/Service Plan:
  - 1. Provide 5 years of parts coverage, to include wireless radios.
  - 2. Provide toll-free service coordination.
  - 3. Provide technical phone support during manufacturer's business hours.



## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 MANUFACTURER**

- A. Basis of Design: Daktronics, Inc., 201 Daktronics Drive, P.O. Box 5128, Brookings, South Dakota 57006-5128: [www.daktronics.com](http://www.daktronics.com), or approved equal.
  - 1. Local Representative: Bob Fechner, 714.865.6040; [Bob.Fechner@daktronics.com](mailto:Bob.Fechner@daktronics.com).
- B. Other Acceptable Manufacturers:
  - 1. Nevco Scoreboard Company: [www.nevco.com](http://www.nevco.com).
  - 2. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

### **2.02 SCOREBOARD**

- A. Basis of Design: Daktronics, Inc.; Product FB-2023: [www.daktronics.com](http://www.daktronics.com).
  - 1. Single-sided football/track scoreboard displays period or race time to 99:59.99.
  - 2. HOME and GUEST scores to 99.
  - 3. DOWN/TO GO/BALL ON/QTR (quarter) information, and TIME OUTS LEFT to nine.
  - 4. Arrows indicate possession.
  - 5. Scoreboard comes standard with track captions on changeable panels.
  - 6. During the last minute of the period, the clock displays time to 1/10 of a second.
- B. DSA Pre-Approval:
  - 1. Two Column 25 foot wide display, PC-3, 04-116017.
- C. General information:
  - 1. Dimensions: 8'-0" high, 25'-0" (7650 mm) wide, 8 inches (203 mm) deep.
  - 2. Base weight: 820 lb (372 kg) with vinyl captions – options may increase weight.
  - 3. Base Power Requirement: 330 W (red/amber digits) with vinyl captions – options may increase wattage
  - 4. ETL listed to 1 and UL 1433.
  - 5. California Electric Code compliant.
  - 6. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's custom line.
- D. Construction
  - 1. Alcoa aluminum alloy 5052 construction.
  - 2. Scoreboard back, face and perimeter: 0.063 inches thick.
  - 3. Scoreboard top and bottom: 0.125 inches thick.
- E. Digits & Indicators:
  - 1. LED Color: Mixed Digit LED's.
  - 2. Clock digits: 30 inches (762 mm) high.
  - 3. HOME, GUEST, DOWN, TO GO, BALL ON and QTR digits: 24 inches (610 mm) high.
  - 4. T.O.L. digits: 18 inches (457 mm) high.

5. Seven bar segments per digit.
  6. PanaView® LED digit technology.
  7. All digits and indicators sealed front and back with weather-tight silicone gel.
- F. Captions:
1. Vinyl applied directly to scoreboard face.
    - a. Track captions are on changeable panels.
  2. HOME and GUEST captions: 15 inches (381 mm) high.
  3. DOWN, TO GO, BALL ON, QTR and T.O.L. captions: 12 inches (305 mm) high.
  4. TIME OUTS LEFT captions: 10 inches (254 mm) high.
  5. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's custom line.
- G. Optional Equipment to be Supplied:
1. Soccer captions on changeable panels.
  2. 2.4 GHz spread spectrum radio receiver.
  3. Trumpet Horn: 120v AC.
  4. LED colon & decimal.
  5. Individual digit protective screens.
  6. Standalone Time of Day (scoreboard acts as a clock when control console is unplugged/off).
  7. Semi-automatic track timing with the OmniSport® console.

### **2.03 NON-BACKLIT IDENTIFICATION/SPONSOR PANELS**

- A. General Information:
1. Provide two (2) Non-Backlit Ad & ID panels on top and one on bottom.
  2. Top Panel Dimensions: Nominal 7'-0" high x 4'-6" wide, each.
  3. Bottom Panel Dimensions: Nominal 2'-0" high x 25'-0" wide, each.
  4. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's custom line.
- B. Construction:
1. Signage Cabinetry and Metal Parts: Lightweight aluminum.
  2. Sheet Metal Parts: 0.050 inch aluminum with an alloy content of 5052-H34 minimum.
  3. Painted Surfaces: Primed and painted using automotive industrial finish or better.
- C. Sign Decoration:
1. Construct using self-adhesive vinyl materials with a minimum of a 3 year outdoor warranty.
  2. Digitally Produced Graphics: 3M Scotchprint or equivalent.

### **2.04 LED VIDEO DISPLAY**

- A. Basis of Design: Daktronics, Inc.; DVXMC 19.8 mm Outdoor Video Display:  
[www.daktronics.com](http://www.daktronics.com), or approved equal.

B. Dimensions:

1. Cabinet Size: 6.75 ft. by 15.92 ft.
2. Active Area: 6.25 ft. by 15.67 ft.
3. Matrix Size: 96 rows by 240 columns

C. Maximum Power: 3854 watts

D. Features:

1. LINE/COLUMN SPACING: 0.78" (19.8 mm)
2. PIXEL CONFIGURATION: 3 through-hole LEDs per pixel (1 red, 1 green, 1 blue)
3. DISPLAY POWER: Varies by display size
4. DISPLAY WEIGHT: Varies by display size
5. COLOR CAPACITY: 281 trillion colors
6. DIMMING: 256 levels
7. LED LIFETIME: 100,000 hours
8. CALIBRATED INTENSITY: 11,000 nits (cd/m<sup>2</sup>)
9. VIEWING ANGLE: 140° horizontal, 70° vertical
10. SERVICE ACCESS: Front
11. CABINET COLOR: Semi-gloss black
12. TEMPERATURE RATING: -40° to 120° Fahrenheit (-40° to 50° Celsius)
13. COMMUNICATION: Fiber Optic (50/125 μm multi-mode)
14. CONTROL SOFTWARE: Show Control System, SCS-4000 (see DD1757723)
15. GRAPHIC CAPABILITY: Audio-enabled video clips, animations, advertisements, logos & text (no live video)

E. Control System:

1. Location: in a control room is to be climate controlled by the District. See Drawings for location.
  - a. Normal operating temperature should be between 40° to 90° Fahrenheit (4° to 32° Celsius).
  - b. Normal operating humidity should be less than 80% non-condensing.
  - c. Storage temperature should be between -10° to 105° Fahrenheit (-23° to 41° Celsius).
  - d. Storage humidity should be less than 95% non-condensing.
  - e. Keep computers and monitors out of direct sunlight during storage.
  - f. Allow control equipment taken out of storage to return to operating temperature range prior to turning it on (24 hours recommended).
2. Controller:
  - a. Storage: 480 GB Solid State Drive.
  - b. Ports: USB 2.0 @ 6 ; USB 3.0 @ 4.
  - c. Audio Output: Enabled (3-pin XLR balanced).

- d. Dimensions: 15 inches H x 10.65 inches W x 14 inches D; 8RU.
  - e. Weight: 26 lbs (12 kg).
  - f. Power: 120 VAC, 126 Watts (2 wall outlets required).
3. Laptop:
- a. Operating System: Windows® 10 Pro 64.
  - b. Processor: Intel® Core™ i5.
  - c. Memory Support: 8 GB DDR4-2133 SDRAM.
  - d. Hard Drive: 500 GB 7200 RPM.
  - e. Form Factor: HP ProBook 650 G2 with 15.6" (584 mm) display.

## 2.05 SCORING CONSOLE

- A. Basis of Design: Daktronics, Inc.; All Sport® 5000 controller console with OmniSport 2000 controller: [www.daktronics.com](http://www.daktronics.com), or approved equal.
- B. Capable of scoring multiple sports through the use of keyboard inserts.
- C. Capable of controlling other connected All Sport controlled displays.
- D. Maximum Power Requirement: 6 watts.
- E. Recall after Power Outage: Clock, score, and period.
- F. Runs Time of Day and Segment Timer modes.
- G. Console includes:
  - 1. Aluminum enclosure to house electronics.
  - 2. Keyboard: Sealed membrane water-resistant.
  - 3. Display: 32 Character LCD to verify entries and recall information.
  - 4. Power cord to plug into a standard grounded 120v AC outlet.
  - 5. Wireless Control: 2.4 GHz spread spectrum radio system with frequency hopping technology and 64 non-interfering channels; system includes a transmitter installed inside the console and a receiver installed inside the scoreboard(s).
  - 6. A practice timer mode:
    - a. Can sound the horn at the end of each segment.
    - b. Has 99 programmable segments.
    - c. Displays the segment number and segment length.
    - d. Has a programmable interval time.
- H. Optional Equipment to be Supplied:
  - 1. Hard carrying case.
  - 2. 2.4 GHz spread spectrum radio transmitter.

## 2.06 TRUMPET HORN KIT

- A. Dimensions: 20.25 inches long x 7.5 inches maximum diameter
- B. Sound Output: 100 dB @ 1 meter
- C. Power: 120v AC, 0.75 amps, 60Hz
- D. Weatherproof.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that mounting structure is ready to receive scoreboard.
- B. Verify that placement of conduit and junction boxes are as specified and indicated in plans and shop drawings.
- C. Verify concrete has cured adequately according to specifications.
- D. Do not install scoreboard equipment until mounting structure is secure and concrete has cured.

### **3.02 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Route all power and control cables to scoreboards and displays in conduit.
  - 1. See Electrical Drawings for power to the scoreboards/displays as well as raceways.
  - 2. Scoreboard control wiring including conduit will be the responsibility of the installing Contractor assigned the scoreboard equipment.
- C. Install scoreboards and exterior displays to beams in location detailed and in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- D. Verify unit is plumb and level.

### **3.03 INSTALLATION - CONTROL CENTER**

- A. Provide boxes, cover plates and jacks in locations per plans.
- B. Test connect control unit to all jacks and check for proper operation of control unit, scoreboard and all features.
- C. Leave control unit in carrying case and other loose accessories with Owner Representative.
- D. Verify earth ground does not exceed 15 ohms.

**END OF SECTION**



**SECTION 11 68 93**  
**SYNTHETIC TURF MAINTENANCE EQUIPMENT**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Maintenance equipment for synthetic turf coordinated with CMAS Contract provided field groomer equipment.

**1.02 RELATED SECTIONS**

- A. Section 32 18 13 - Synthetic Grass Surfacing: Protection and cleaning.
- B. Section 32 18 23.39 - Synthetic Running Track Surfacing: Protection and cleaning.

**1.03 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION**

- A. Provide all equipment and materials, and do all work necessary to furnish complete and operational Maintenance Equipment, as indicated on the drawings and as specified herein.

**1.04 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's literature and brochures, and catalog cuts, showing complete details of all manufacturers' optional items.
  - 1. Provide manufacturers product data for approval prior to actual ordering of the equipment, for Architect's or Owner Representative's review.

**1.05 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Except as modified by the requirements indicated or specified herein, exterior athletic equipment shall meet the local regulatory safety, noise and air pollution requirements.

**1.06 WARRANTY**

- A. Provide manufacturer's standard warranty.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.01 EQUIPMENT**

- A. Tow Vehicle:
  - 1. Basis of Design Product: Gator HPX 4x4 as manufactured by John Deere, or approved equal.
  - 2. Engine and Electrical
    - a. Type: 4-cycle gas
    - b. Cylinders: 2
    - c. Valving: OHV
    - d. Rated Horsepower: 21 hp
    - e. Displacement: 675 cc, 41.2 ci in.
    - f. Maximum Torque, ft.-lb. (Nm): 32 (44) @ 2500 rpm

- g. Ignition Type: Solid state 12V
  - h. Lubrication: Full pressure
  - i. Oil Filter: Screw on filter
  - j. RPM, idle (no load): 1125 +75
  - k. RPM, fast (no load): 3750
  - l. Cooling System: Liquid
  - m. Air Cleaner: Dry replaceable sing.-ele. w/rem. Intake
  - n. Muffler: Spark-arresting
  - o. Battery: 340CCA
  - p. Alternator: 21 amp @ 3200 rpm, regulated, 3 phase
  - q. Headlights: Two 37.5 watt halogen
3. Fuel System
    - a. Capacity: 5.3 U.S. gal./hr (20.1L)
    - b. Consumption (half load at avg. speed): 0.6 gal./hr.
    - c. Fuel Pump Type: Electric
  4. Towing: 1,300 lb.
  5. Payload: 1,400 lb.
  6. Cargo Capacity: 1,000 lb.
  7. Transmission
    - a. Type: Continuously variable transmission (CVT)
    - b. Maximum Speed: 0-25 mph (0-40 km/h forward,  
0-12 mph (0-19 km/h) reverse
    - c. System Type: On-demand true four-wheel drive system
    - d. Front Differential (Engagement): Auto-locking (on/off rocker switch)
    - e. Rear Differential (Engagement): Positive locking, mechanically actuated  
(hand-operated)
    - f. Gear Selection: Forward (hi-lo), Neutral, Reverse
  8. Suspension and Steering:
    - a. Suspension, front: Independent with McPherson Strut
    - b. Front Suspension Travel (total): 5.15 in. (131 mm)
    - c. Suspension, rear: Coil over shock
    - d. Rear Suspension Travel (total): 3.5 in. (90 mm)
    - e. Turning radius: 11 ft. (3.35 m)
  9. Brakes Front/rear hydraulic disk
    - a. Park brake: Rear mechanical disk, hand operated
  10. Tires:
    - a. Front: 24x9.50-10
    - b. Rear:
      - 1) All Trail II 24x10.50-10
  11. Ground Clearance: 6 in. (152 mm)



- a. Under Foot Platform: 12 in. (305 mm)
- 12. Cargo Box:
  - a. Material: 16 gauge steel
  - b. Capacity: 1000 lb. (454 kg.)
  - c. Dimensions (LxWxD): 39.5 x 49 x 9 inches (1116 x 1244 x 229 mm)
  - d. Dump: Manual standard (Provide power lift option)
  - e. Tailgate: Hinged at bottom, removable
- 13. Weight, lb. (Incl fuel, fluids) GAS 1296 lb. (589 kg.); DIESEL 1473 lb.(668 kg)
- 14. Dimensions
  - a. Height (overall with OPS): 73.5 in. (1867 mm)
  - b. Width: 60 in. (1524 mm)
  - c. Length with bumper: 113 in. (2870 mm)
  - d. Wheelbase: 75.2 in. (1910 mm)
- 15. Payload/Towing capacity: GAS 1400 lb.(635 kg); DIESEL 1600 lb.(726 kg)
- 16. Seating type: 2, Professional high back, bucket (tilt forward)
- 17. Occupant Protective System (OPS)
  - a. Seat belts: 3-point seat belts
  - b. Certification: SAE J2194 & OSHA ROPS & FOPS standard
- 18. Ground Pressure (max) 14 psi (0.98 kg/cm<sup>2</sup>) Fully Loaded Vehicle
- 19. Warranty: 1 Years Parts and Labor.
  - a. John Deere Maintenance Plan (Standard) With Break-in (4 Maintenance Services)
  - b. 48 Month Term Maintenance Plan: 1 break-in service; 4 maintenance services; transportation for break-in & covered maintenance service included.
  - c. Extended Warranty by Powergard: New - With Grace Period, HP4, 36 Total Months or 1200 Total Hours, Comprehensive, U.S., \$0 Deductible
- 20. Options and Accessories to be included:
  - a. Turf / Hard Surface Tires, Part No. 1002
  - b. Occupant Protection Structure (OPS) - Tubular Structure (base price), Part No. 2000
  - c. OPS Rear Screen Kit
  - d. Deluxe Worksite package (BM22644)
    - 1) Package Consists of: Backup Alarm (BM22544), Deluxe Light Kit (BM22547), Heavy Duty Fender Guard (BM22618)and Horn Kit (BM21650).
  - e. Deluxe Cab Frame (BM21946)
  - f. Electrical Kit (VGB10505) Kit includes: Main cab harness, 30A fuse holder, and 30A fuse.
  - g. Exterior Mirror Kit (BM21651) Rigid design; Adjustable mirror assembly bolts to the cab frame. Contains a breakaway mounting system
  - h. Front Work Lights (2) Kit (BM21651)
    - 1) Two 55 watt halogen lights for nighttime operation.
    - 2) Light assemblies shall bolt to the front of the cab frame.
    - 3) Overhead-mounted on/off rocker switch for operation.

- 4) Light kit shall tie into the vehicle's wiring harness for quick installation.
- i. High Capacity Alternator (BM22449) Shall provide additional amperage output required when operating certain electrical attachments at low idle for long periods of time. At high idle, kit shall provide up to 60 additional amps for a cumulative output of 82 amps when combined with the vehicle's existing output. At low idle, the output shall be approximately an additional 22 amps.
- j. Rear Work Light (1) Kit (BM21652)
  - 1) One 55 watt halogen light for nighttime operation.
  - 2) Light assembly shall bolt to the rear of the cab frame.
  - 3) Overhead-mounted on/off rocker switch for operation.
  - 4) Light kit shall tie into the vehicle's wiring harness for quick installation.
- k. 1.25 inch Hitch Drawbar Kit for Receiver Hitch (BM19635)
- l. 1.25 inch Rear Receiver Hitch (VGB10038)
- m. 1.875 inch Ball for Hitch (PM05101)
- n. Backup Alarm (BM22544)
- o. Battery Maintainer (BM21913): 110-volt outlet plug with transformer; battery maintainer shall plug into the 12-volt DC outlet to keep battery in good condition and ensure it is fully charged.
- p. Bedliner for Cargo Box (BM21913) Comes in quantity of two. Install one and keep the remaining in original packaging. the cargo box bedliner shall be Constructed of high-density polyethylene. The bedliner shall be designed to wrap around the bottom of the tailgate, to prevent gravel and debris from getting trapped under the bedliner. The ribs in the bedliner shall be tapered at an angle to allow dirt to flow freely out of the cargo box when it is being lifted.
- q. Brake/Tail Light Kit (BM22546) Kit shall include brake lights, taillights, and wiring harness to connect to standard vehicle harness.
  - 1) Note: Not intended for use on public roadways.
- r. Cargo Box Power Lift (BM22448) The power lift shall have the following features:
  - 1) Dual hydraulically powered actuators capable of lifting a maximum vehicle cargo box load 1000 lb (454 kg).
  - 2) Lift box to 52 degrees from horizontal for service and cargo box load removal.
  - 3) Installed using the vehicle's pre-wired connectors and mounting points.
  - 4) Fully sealed and shall have weather proof hydraulic design.
  - 5) Driven by proven electric motor and gear pump
  - 6) Overload relief valve to protects against misuse
  - 7) No set-up required for hydraulics
- s. Cargo Box Side Extension Kit (BM22572) Product attributes shall include:
  - 1) Four-sided structure to increase cargo box side height to 21-in. (533 mm) and volume to 26 cu ft (0.74 cu m)
  - 2) Sides and front mounted hardware where the tailgate can be attached or removed without tools
  - 3) Tailgate to pivots at the top (similar to a dump truck) for ease of dumping loose material
  - 4) Construction of steel tubing and expanded metal.
  - 5) Shall be compatible with John Deere Gator cabs and bedliner

- 6) NOTE: The cargo box side extensions shall not be intended to increase the rated cargo box carrying capacity per the vehicle specification.
- t. 17AT Utility cart (LPPCT17ATJD) Product attributes shall include:
  - 1) 17 cu ft capacity
  - 2) 1000 lb load limit
  - 3) Co-polymer polypropylene compression molded for optimum thickness in all areas.
  - 4) Heavy-duty reinforced structural frame with 1-in. diameter, one-piece axle.
  - 5) Spring-loaded dump latch for dumping and positive lock to prevent accidental unlocking when being towed
  - 6) Double-sealed, high speed roller bearings to handle 30 mph max speed.
  - 7) Heavy-duty polyethylene bed
  - 8) Accept dividers to separate cargo (template shall be included)
  - 9) All-terrain knobby tires
- u. Gator Tool Box (LPMB4611GB) shall be constructed from 16-gauge steel, with full-weather seal locks and rust-resistant, powder-coat paint application.
  - 1) Twin commercial-grade gas shocks shall automatically lift lid for one-handed open/close.
  - 2) The toolbox shall bolt to the cargo bed for a secure position and come with key locks (two keys per lock).
  - 3) Two lids shall be hinged at the middle to allow access from both sides of the vehicle.
  - 4) Toolbox shall have extra-wide lid opening allows and tie-down points on top of the box.
- v. Floor Mats (VGB10132)

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.01 TESTING, ADJUSTMENT AND OPERATION**

- A. All equipment requiring testing, adjustments and operation shall be tested for proper operation and adjusted to conform to specified standards.
- B. Provide certifications as required, indicating that equipment has been tested and adjusted to conform to specified standards.
- C. Provide operating and maintenance instructions and manuals to owner-designated personnel for the proper operation and care of equipment after equipment has been tested and adjusted to conform to specified standards.

#### **3.02 DEMONSTRATION AND INSTRUCTIONS**

- A. Demonstrate operation and maintenance of Products to District's personnel two weeks prior to date of Acceptance.
- B. Demonstrate Project equipment with a qualified manufacturers' representative who is knowledgeable about the equipment.
- C. Utilize operation and maintenance manuals as basis for instruction. Review contents of manual with District's personnel in detail to explain all aspects of operation and maintenance.

- D. Demonstrate start-up, operation, control, adjustment, trouble-shooting, servicing, maintenance, and shutdown of each item of equipment.
- E. Prepare and insert additional data in operations and maintenance manuals when need for additional data becomes apparent during instruction.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 12 36 00**  
**COUNTERTOPS**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Countertops for architectural cabinetwork.
- B. Wall-hung counters.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 06 41 00 - Architectural Wood Casework.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ASTM A666 - Standard Specification for Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bar; 2015.
- B. AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) - Architectural Woodwork Standards; 2014, with Errata (2016).
- C. AWMAC/WI (NAAWS) - North American Architectural Woodwork Standards, U.S. Version 3.1; 2016, with Errata (2017).
- D. PS 1 - Structural Plywood; 2009.
- E. WI (CCP) - Certified Compliance Program (CCP); Current Edition.
- F. WI (MCP) - Monitored Compliance Program (MCP); Current Edition.

**1.04 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:
  - 1. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
  - 2. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
  - 3. Specimen warranty.
- C. Shop Drawings: Complete details of materials and installation.
  - 1. Provide the information required by AWMAC/WI (NAAWS) Architectural Woodwork Standards.
  - 2. Provide a Woodwork Institute Certified Compliance Label on the first page of the shop drawings.
- D. Selection Samples: For each finish product specified, color chips representing manufacturer's full range of available colors and patterns.
- E. Verification Samples: For each finish product specified, minimum size 6 inches square, representing actual product, color, and patterns.
- F. Certificate: Submit labels and certificates required by quality assurance and quality control programs.
- G. Installation Instructions: Manufacturer's installation instructions and recommendations.

- H. Maintenance Data: Manufacturer's instructions and recommendations for maintenance and repair of countertop surfaces.

### **1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified in this section, with not less than three years of documented experience.
- B. Quality Certification: Provide WI (MCP) inspection report and quality certification of completed work.
  - 1. Comply with WI (CCP) woodwork association quality certification service/program in accordance with requirements for work specified in this section:  
[www.woodworkinstitute.com/#sle](http://www.woodworkinstitute.com/#sle).
  - 2. Provide labels or certificates indicating that the installed work complies with AWMAC/WI (NAAWS) requirements for grade or grades specified.
  - 3. Provide designated labels on shop drawings as required by certification program.
  - 4. Provide designated labels on installed products as required by certification program.
    - a. Before delivery to the jobsite the woodwork supplier shall provide a Woodwork Institute Certified Compliance Certificate indicating the millwork products being supplied and Certifying that these products fully meet the requirements of the Grade or Grades specified.
    - b. Provide a Woodwork Institute Certified Compliance Label on each Plastic Laminate, Solid Surface, and Solid Phenolic Core countertop.
  - 5. Submit certifications upon completion of installation that verifies this work is in compliance with specified requirements.
    - a. At completion of installation the woodwork installer shall provide a Woodwork Institute Certified Compliance Certificate indicating the products installed, and Certifying that the installation of these products fully meets the requirements of the Grade or Grades specified.
  - 6. All fees charged by the Woodwork Institute for their Certified Compliance program are the responsibility of the millwork manufacturer and/or installer and shall be included in the bid.

### **1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging until ready for installation.
- B. Store and dispose of solvent-based materials, and materials used with solvent-based materials, in accordance with requirements of local authorities having jurisdiction.

### **1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS**

- A. Maintain environmental conditions (temperature, humidity, and ventilation) within limits recommended by manufacturer for optimum results. Do not install products under environmental conditions outside manufacturer's absolute limits.

### **1.08 WARRANTY**

- A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Correct defective Work within a one year period after Date of Substantial Completion.

- C. Provide five year manufacturer warranty for material defects.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 COUNTERTOPS**

- A. Quality Standard: Custom Grade, in accordance with AWMAC/WI (NAAWS), unless noted otherwise.
- B. Stainless Steel Countertops: ASTM A666, Type 304, stainless steel sheet; 16 gage, 0.0625 inch nominal sheet thickness.
  - 1. Finish: 4B satin brushed finish.
  - 2. Exposed Edge Shape: Straight turndown with return; 1-1/2 inch high face, 1/2 inch return to face of case; reinforced with hardwood or steel.
  - 3. Back and End Splashes: Same material; welded 1/4 inch radius coved joint to countertop; square top edge with 1 inch wide top surface and minimum 1/2 inch turndown.
  - 4. Splash Dimensions: 4 inch high by 1 inch thick, unless otherwise indicated.

### **2.02 MATERIALS**

- A. Plywood for Supporting Substrate: PS 1 Exterior Grade, A-C veneer grade, minimum 5-ply; minimum 3/4 inch thick; join lengths using metal splines.
- B. Adhesives: Chemical resistant waterproof adhesive as recommended by manufacturer of materials being joined.
- C. Joint Sealant: Mildew-resistant silicone sealant, clear.

### **2.03 FABRICATION**

- A. Fabricate tops and splashes in the largest sections practicable, with top surface of joints flush.
  - 1. Join lengths of tops using best method recommended by manufacturer.
  - 2. Fabricate to overhang fronts and ends of cabinets 1 inch except where top butts against cabinet or wall.
  - 3. Prepare all cutouts accurately to size; replace tops having improperly dimensioned or unnecessary cutouts or fixture holes.
- B. Provide back/end splash wherever counter edge abuts vertical surface unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Secure to countertop with concealed fasteners and with contact surfaces set in waterproof glue.
  - 2. Height: 4 inches, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Stainless Steel: Fabricate tops up to 144 inches long in one piece including nosings and back and end splashes; accurately fitted mechanical field joints in lengths over that dimension are permitted.
  - 1. Weld joints; grind smooth and polish to match.
  - 2. Provide stainless steel hat channel stiffeners, welded or soldered to underside, where indicated on drawings.

3. Provide wall clips for support of back/end splash turndowns.
  4. Sound Deadening: Apply water resistant, fire resistant sound deadening mastic to entire bottom surface.
- D. Wall-Mounted Counters: Provide brackets and braces as indicated on drawings.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Do not begin installation until substrates have been properly prepared.
  1. Verify dimensions by field measurements prior to fabrication.
- B. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.
- C. Verify that wall surfaces have been finished and mechanical and electrical services and outlets are installed in proper locations.
- D. Inspect finished surfaces for damage. Do not install until damage materials have been repaired in an acceptable manner or replaced.

### **3.02 PREPARATION**

- A. Clean surfaces thoroughly prior to installation.
- B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.
- C. Protect finished surfaces against scratches. Apply masking where necessary. Guard against grit, dust, and other trades.

### **3.03 INSTALLATION**

- A. Securely attach countertops to cabinets using concealed fasteners. Make flat surfaces level; shim where required.
- B. Attach stainless steel countertops using stainless steel fasteners and clips.
- C. Seal joint between back/end splashes and vertical surfaces.

### **3.04 TOLERANCES**

- A. Variation From Horizontal: 1/16 inch in 1/16 feet, maximum.
- B. Offset From Wall, Countertops: 1/8 inch maximum; 1/16 inch minimum.
- C. Field Joints: 1/8 inch wide, maximum.

### **3.05 CLEANING**

- A. Remove masking and excess adhesives and sealants. Clean exposed surfaces.
- B. Clean countertops surfaces thoroughly.

### **3.06 PROTECTION**

- A. Protect installed products until completion of project.



B. Touch-up, repair or replace damaged products before Date of Substantial Completion.

**END OF SECTION**



**SECTION 22 05 00**  
**GENERAL PLUMBING REQUIREMENTS**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. All material, equipment and labor required to furnish and install the Plumbing shown on the Drawings and/or hereinafter specified, and otherwise hereinafter specified, shall be complete, tested and ready for use.
- B. Work under Division 22 specified in the following Sections:
  - 1. Section 22 05 10, General Plumbing Materials.
  - 2. Section 22 40 00, Plumbing Fixtures and Equipment.
  - 3. Section 22 70 00, Plumbing Systems.

**1.02 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE**

- A. Yard Storm Drainage.
- B. Sheet Metal Gutters and Sheet Metal Downspouts.
- C. Soap Dispensers.
- D. Equipment Platforms.
- E. Concrete Work.
- F. Patching.
- G. Painting except as hereinafter specified.
- H. Electrical Work except as hereinafter specified.
- I. Equipment furnished by the Owner or under other Sections, except that plumbing roughing-in and connections for the equipment shall be made under Division 22 Sections.

**1.03 PERMITS AND FEES**

- A. Unless otherwise hereinafter specified, the Contractor shall apply and pay for all necessary permits, fees, charges and inspections required by any public authority having jurisdiction; any expense incurred is part of this Contract.
- B. All excavation, backfilling and repaving in connection with work under Division 22 Sections in public property is part of this Contract and shall be done as directed by the authority having jurisdiction.

**1.04 LOCATION AND ACCESSIBILITY**

- A. The Contractor shall fully inform himself regarding any and all peculiarities and limitations of the spaces available for the installation of all work under Division 22 Sections. The Drawings indicate the desired location and arrangement of piping and equipment and are to be followed as closely as possible. The Contractor shall not fabricate any piping and until he has verified in the field that the shown and/or specified piping and equipment can be installed in the allocated space without causing any restrictions in the required access or clearance to the

pipng and equipment and/or any other equipment furnished and installed under other Divisions.

- B. The Contractor shall install the piping and equipment with adequate clearance around, above and below the piping and equipment as defined by the governing codes and as required for proper maintenance and servicing.

### **1.05 CODES AND REGULATIONS**

- A. All work provided under Division 22 Sections shall comply with the following Titles of the California Code of Regulations (CCR).

1. Title 19, Public Safety.
2. Title 8, Industrial Relations.
3. Title 24, Building Standards, including Administrative Regulations.
4. State Building Code (2015 International Building Code with 2016 California State Amendments). 2016 California Building Code
5. State Electrical Code (2014 National Electrical Code with 2016 California State Amendments). 2016 California Electrical Code.
6. State Mechanical Code (2015 Uniform Mechanical Code with 2016 California State Amendments). 2016 California Mechanical Code.
7. State Plumbing Code (2015 Uniform Plumbing Code with 2016 CPC California State Amendments). 2016 California Plumbing Code.

- B. In addition, all work provided under Division 22 Sections, shall comply with other applicable codes and regulations.
- C. When the Drawings or Specifications call for sizes or grades different than required by the governing codes and regulations, the Contractor shall provide and install the larger size or higher grade. Nothing on the Drawings or in these Specifications is to be construed to permit work in violation of the governing codes and regulations.

### **1.06 SUBSTITUTIONS**

- A. Unless otherwise directed in Division 1, specific reference to materials and equipment by name and catalog number shall be interpreted as establishing a standard of quality and shall be deemed to be followed by the words "or equal". The Contractor may offer any material and equipment which he believes to be equal to that so specified.
- B. For substitutions see Division 1 - Product Requirements.
- C. Any changes required by the furnishing and installation of substituted material, equipment and other items shall be arranged for and paid for by the Contractor; any expense incurred is part of this Contract.
- D. Should the Contractor neglect to submit the data within the specified time limit, or should the Architect reject the submitted items and the Contractor fail to resubmit other data complying

in the Architect's opinion with the Contract Documents within fifteen (15) calendar days, items then shall be furnished in strict accordance with the detailed Specifications and drawings.

#### **1.07 EQUIVALENT EQUIPMENT**

- A. In addition to detailed specifications of materials and equipment, the Specifications make reference to "equivalent equipment", which is not to be construed as a substitution.
- B. For "equivalent equipment" substitutions see Division 1 - Product Requirements.
- C. "Equivalent equipment" will be considered as complying with the Contract documents if the quality, features, performance, physical shape and appearance of the "equivalent equipment" are in the Architect's opinion the same or similar to those of the material and equipment described in detailed Specifications.
- D. Any changes required by the furnishing and installation of "equivalent equipment" shall be arranged for and paid for by the Contractor; any expense incurred is part of the Contract.
- E. Should the Contractor neglect to submit said data within the specified time limit, items shall be furnished in strict accordance with the detailed Specifications and drawings.

#### **1.08 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Unless otherwise indicated in Division 1, within thirty-five (35) calendar days after the scheduled Start of Construction, the Contractor shall submit complete data as hereinafter specified. Said data, assembled in individual brochures, shall be submitted in seven (7) copies. Each item shall be identified by the paragraph number and page number as shown in the Specifications. Should corrections be necessary, the Contractor shall resubmit within fifteen (15) calendar days after the submittals are returned by the Architect.
- B. All submittals shall be reviewed prior to start of work.
- C. Review of submitted items by the Architect for compliance with the Contract Documents shall not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for any deviations from the Drawings or Specifications, unless he has in writing specifically called attention to such deviations at the time of submission, not shall it relieve him of responsibility for errors of any sort in such submittals.

#### **1.09 MATERIALS, EQUIPMENT, WORKMANSHIP AND JUDGMENT**

- A. Unless otherwise hereinafter specified, all materials and equipment furnished and installed under Division 22 Sections shall be new, of best grade and the latest products as listed in the latest printed catalog.
- B. All material and equipment of the same type and/or class shall be standard product of the same manufacturer.
- C. Workmanship shall be of the best quality and only competent mechanics skilled in their trades shall be employed. The Contractor shall furnish the services of an experienced superintendent, who will be constantly in charge of the installation of the work until formal completion of work.
- D. Whenever the words "or equal", "equivalent equipment", "suitable", "as directed" or other words of similar intent or meaning are used, implying that judgment is to be exercised, it is understood that it is the judgment of the Architect that is referred to.

- E. The Architect shall have the right to interpret compliance of material, equipment and/or workmanship with the Contract documents.

#### **1.10 DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS**

- A. Drawings and specifications are deemed to be complementary.
- B. In case of discrepancy between the Drawings and the Specifications, the Contractor shall provide the more expensive alternate unless he has obtained a written clarification prior to bid opening.
- C. Anything shown on the Drawings and not mentioned in the Specifications, or mentioned in the Specifications and not shown on the Drawings, shall be deemed to have been mentioned in both.
- D. Should the material and equipment shown on the Drawings not be specified by name, model number and description, the Contractor shall provide such material and equipment in accordance with the Architect's selection unless he has obtained a written clarification prior to bid opening.

#### **1.11 MANUFACTURER'S DIRECTIONS**

- A. If the manufacturers of equipment furnished and installed under Division 22 Sections furnish directions covering points not shown on the Drawings or herein specified, such directions shall be followed.

#### **1.12 COOPERATION WITH OTHER TRADES**

- A. The work under Division 22 Sections shall be coordinated with the work of the other trades toward the general purpose of having the construction progress as rapidly and as smoothly as possible with a minimum of interference between one trade and another.

#### **1.13 OPENINGS, SUPPORTS, CUTTING AND CORING**

- A. The Contractor shall provide all openings, supports, cutting and coring which may be required for the installation of the work under Division 22 Sections. Where pipes are to pass through or interfere with any structural member, or where notching, boring or cutting of the structure is necessary, the work shall be done as directed by the Architect. Top plates in bearing partitions shall not be cut or notched.
- B. Patching is not part of Division 22 Sections.

#### **1.14 CLOSING-IN OF UNINSPECTED WORK**

- A. The Contractor shall not allow or cause any of the work to be covered up or enclosed until it has been tested by the Contractor, and reviewed and found by the Architect to comply with the Contract documents. Should any work be enclosed or covered up before such test and review, the Contractor shall, at his own expense, uncover the work for such test and review, make all repairs as may be necessary to restore all his work and that of other trades to its original and proper condition.

#### **1.15 SAFETY**

- A. The Contractor shall be solely and completely responsible for the condition of the premises on which the work is performed and for safety of all persons and property on the site during the

construction. This requirement shall not be limited to normal working hours but shall apply continuously.

- B. The Contractor shall comply with all governing safety regulations.

#### **1.16 DAMAGE BY LEAKS**

- A. The Contractor shall be responsible for all damages to any part of the premises caused by leaks or breaks in pipes, fixtures or equipment furnished and installed under Division 22 Sections for a period of one year from the date of formal acceptance of work by the Owner.

#### **1.17 RECORD DRAWINGS**

- A. At the beginning of the project, the Architect will furnish the Contractor one blue-line print and one reproducible transparency of each applicable drawing. Contractor shall keep an accurate dimensioned record of the as-built locations and elevations of all buried lines, manholes, cleanouts, valves, plugged tees, capped ends and of all work which is installed differently from that shown on the Drawings. This record shall be kept-to-date on the blue-line print as the job progresses and shall be available for review at the construction site at all times.
- B. Before formal acceptance of the work, this information shall be transferred by the Contractor in a neat, legible, reproducible manner to the transparency, shall be stamped, dated and signed by the installing Contractor, shall be signed by the Inspector and shall be delivered to the Architect unfolded. If, in the opinion of the Architect, the record is not legible, the Contractor shall employ a satisfactory draftsman to properly perform this work.

#### **1.18 ELECTRICAL WORK**

- A. Unless otherwise noted or hereinafter specified, all automatic electric controls connected with the work of Division 22 Sections shall be furnished and installed under Division 22 Sections. Automatic electric controls include such items as temperature controllers, aquastats and electrically operated valves.
- B. Unless otherwise noted or hereinafter specified, conduits, conductors, program clocks, all-electric relays and miscellaneous wiring devices for both line and low voltage control circuits will be furnished and installed under Division 26 Sections.
- C. Unless otherwise hereinafter specified, final connections of all automatic electric controls will be made under the Division 26 Sections under the supervision furnished under Division 22 Sections.
- D. Electric motors and power driven equipment connected with the work of Division 22 Sections shall be furnished and installed under Division 22 Sections.
- E. Work in connection with power circuits, including conduits, conductors, outlets, disconnect switches, motor starters, miscellaneous wiring devices and making of final connections will be done under Division 26 Sections.

#### **1.19 EXCAVATION AND BACKFILLING**

- A. The Contractor shall do all necessary excavation, shoring and backfilling required for the proper installation of buried pipe lines and related material and equipment.
- B. Temporary barricades, warning lights, covers, railings and other protection or warning devices shall be maintained by the Contractor while the trenches are open.

- C. Piping installation and trench backfilling shall be done promptly after the trenching has been completed in order to keep the trenches open as short a time as possible; however, no backfilling will be permitted until the piping installation has been reviewed by the Architect for compliance with the Contract documents.
- D. The Contractor shall exercise utmost care while trenching for plumbing utility lines. Existing underground lines might not be where shown and additional unknown plumbing, heating and electrical lines might be encountered. If location of existing utilities is not precisely known, hand trenching shall be considered. The Contractor shall be responsible for repair and/or replacement of all piping, conduits and appurtenances damaged by his action.
- E. All sidewalks, driveways or other concrete or asphalt surfaces which are damaged during excavation shall be repaired to match the adjacent existing work in material and finish at the Contractor's expense.
- F. All plants and turf that occur in the area of the excavation shall be carefully removed and placed where they will not be damaged. After the excavations are filled, the plants and turf shall be replaced as directed by the Architect.

#### **1.20 CLEANING OF MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT**

- A. All installed material and equipment shall be thoroughly cleaned. Material and equipment which is to be painted shall be cleaned of cement, plaster, grease, oil and other foreign substances. All pasted paper labels shall be removed.

#### **1.21 CLEAN-UP**

- A. Upon completion of the work, the Contractor shall remove from the premises all surplus material, rubbish and debris resulting from his operation. The premises shall be left in a clean and neat condition.

#### **1.22 GUARANTEE**

- A. In addition to the guarantees required in the General Conditions, all materials and equipment furnished and/or installed under Division 22 Sections shall be guaranteed for a period of one year from the date of formal acceptance of the work by the Owner. Should any trouble develop during this period due to defective materials or faulty workmanship, the Contractor shall furnish all necessary labor and materials to correct the trouble without any additional cost to the Owner. Any defective materials or inferior workmanship noticed at the time of installation and/or during the guarantee period shall be corrected immediately to the satisfaction of the Owner and the Architect. Plumbing contractors shall respond to a service call request during guarantee period, within forty eight (48) hours during a regular working week.

#### **1.23 SUMMARY OF SUBMITTALS**

- A. The following items shall be submitted to the Architect per timeline outlined in Division 1 after the scheduled Start of Construction for review for compliance with the Contract Documents.
  1. Complete data of proposed substitutions.
  2. Complete data of "equivalent equipment".
  3. Plumbing fixture brochures (with trim).
  4. Water Heater performance data.



5. Shop drawings of pipe layout.
6. The following items shall be submitted to the Architect prior to formal acceptance of the work by the Owner:
  - a. Yard Plumbing record drawings.
  - b. Water sterilization certificate.
  - c. Plumbing guarantee.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED**

**PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED**

**END OF SECTION**



**SECTION 22 05 10**  
**GENERAL PLUMBING MATERIALS**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Section 22 05 00, General Plumbing Requirements, insofar as it is applicable to this Section and unless otherwise herein specified.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

**2.01 PIPING**

- A. Piping shall be of materials and grades hereinafter specified in the following Sections:
  - 1. Section 22 40 00, Plumbing Fixtures and Equipment.
  - 2. Section 22 70 00, Plumbing Systems.

**2.02 PIPE JOINTS**

- A. Screwed Steel Pipe Joints
  - 1. Pipe Joint Compound: Hercules "Pro-Dope", lead-free.
  - 2. Cleanout Plug Compound: Hercules "Pro-Dope", lead-free.
- B. Flanged Steel Pipe Joints: Garlock 7797, 1/16" thick, 250 oF neoprene gasket.
- C. Soldered Copper Pipe Joints
  - 1. Piping Buried Under Buildings: Harris "Stay-Silv 5" brazing alloy with 5% silver, 89% copper and 6% phosphorous.
  - 2. All Other Piping: Engelhard "Silvabrite 100" lead-free solder with 95.5% tin, 4% copper and .5% silver.
- D. Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe Joints
  - 1. Plain End Pipe Primer: Weld-On P-70 (purple color).
  - 2. Plain End Pipe Compound: Weld-On P-711 (gray color).
  - 3. Screwed Pipe Compound: Teflon tape.
  - 4. Primer and compounds shall be N.S.F. and I.A.P.M.O. listed.

**2.03 UNIONS**

- A. Steel Piping, 2" and Smaller: Stockham 794, 250# screwed malleable iron union with bronze to iron ground joint, galvanized or black to match the piping specifications.
- B. Steel piping, 2-1/2" and Larger: 125# screwed cast iron companion flanges, galvanized or black to match the piping specifications.
- C. Copper Piping, 2" and Smaller: Mueller C-107, 150# soldered cast brass union with ground joint.
- D. Copper Piping, 2-1/2" and Larger: 125# soldered cast brass companion flanges.

## 2.04 DIELECTRIC UNIONS

- A. 1-1/2" and Smaller: EPCO Type PXS, 250#, 200 oF brass screwed to copper solder joint with No. 2 gasket.
- B. 2" and Larger: PSI Standard "Gask-O-Seal", Type E, 150#, 180 oF insulation flange set with polyethylene one-piece sleeve and washer; set installed between 125# soldered cast brass flange and 125# screwed cast brass flange.
- C. Dielectric unions shall be provided at all connections of copper piping and ferrous (steel, iron piping).

## 2.05 PIPE HANGERS, SUPPORTS AND ATTACHMENTS

- A. Rod Pipe Hangers: Tolco Fig. 1 adjustable steel clevis hanger with Fig. 100 threaded rod and lock nuts, suspended from pipe hanger attachment. At Contractor's option, hanger may be Tolco Fig. 3 J-hanger with Fig. 100 threaded rod and lock nuts, suspended from pipe hanger attachment.
- B. Trapeze Pipe Hangers: Tolco Tolstrut Fig. RIGD galvanized pipe clamps inserted in Fig. A-12P 12 gauge 1-5/8" x 1-5/8" galvanized channel with 9/16" bolt holes, two Fig. 100 1/2" threaded rods with lock nuts; channel suspended from pipe hanger attachment.
- C. Pipe Hanger Attachment, Wood Construction
  - 1. Pipe, 2" and Smaller: Tolco Fig. 50 steel angle bracket, fastened with 3/8" bolt and nut with washer at both ends.
  - 2. Pipe, 2-1/2" through 6": Tolco Fig. 50 steel angle bracket, fastened with 1/2" bolt and nut with washers at both ends.
  - 3. 8" Pipe: Tolco Fig. 50 steel angle bracket, fastened with 5/8" bolt and nut with washer at both ends.
- D. Pipe Hanger Attachment, Steel Construction: Tolco Fig. 64 beam C-clamp with lock nut and Fig. 69 retaining strap with lock nut installed under strap.
- E. Wall Pipe Support: Tolco Tolstrut Fig. RIGD galvanized pipe clamps inserted in Fig. A-12P 12 gauge 1-5/8" x 1-5/8" galvanized channel with 9/16" bolt holes. In wood construction, channel shall be fastened with two 1/2" bolts and nuts with washers at both ends. In masonry and concrete construction, channel shall be fastened with two Phillips "Red Head" JS-12C 1/2" steel stud anchors with nuts and washers; concrete fill shall be used in hollow block walls at stud anchors.
- F. Vertical Pipe Risers at Floor Levels: Tolco Fig. 6 riser clamp.
- G. Roof Pipe Support: Tolco Tolstrut Fig. RIGD galvanized pipe clamp inserted in Fig. A-12P 12 gauge 1-5/8" x 1-5/8" galvanized channel with 9/16" bolt holes. Channel shall be fastened to a 4" x 4" redwood sleeper with two galvanized 1/2" x 2-1/2" lag screws with washers. Sleeper shall be attached to the roof with Henry 204 non-hardening, non-running plastic roof cement; after installation, the sleeper and the adjoining roof shall be covered with Henry 181 fiberglass reinforcing fabric, saturated with Henry 204 roof cement.
- H. Equivalent: Secur Strut, Superstrut.

## 2.06 STRAINERS

- A. Strainers shall be Y type with semi-steel body and stainless steel screen with perforations to suit service requirements. Strainers shall be pipe size.

- B. 2" and Smaller: Metraflex SM Series, 250# screwed body with screwed cap.
- C. 2-1/2" and Larger: Metraflex TF Series, 125# flanged body with flanged gasketed cap.
- D. Strainers shall be provided with Chicago 293-LF 1/2" brass body blow-off hose bibb with 3/4" hose end.
- E. Equivalent: Mueller, Watts.

## 2.07 PIPE SLEEVES

- A. Sleeves shall be provided for all piping passing through foundations, walls and floors; however, sleeves are not required for sewer piping passing through concrete floors on grade.
- B. Sleeves shall be provided also under walks, covered passages and elsewhere as indicated or required by local codes.
- C. Foundation Wall Sleeves
  - 1. Sleeves shall be Schedule 40 polyvinyl chloride pipe with square cut ends flush with wall surfaces.
  - 2. Sleeves shall have the inside diameter 2 in. larger than the outside diameter of the passing pipe or insulated pipe.
  - 3. Where wall penetration is required to be watertight to prevent seepage, sleeves shall be Smith 1720-C Series cast iron sleeves with flashing device and underdeck clamp; sleeves shall be packed with tarred oakum and 1 in. deep caulking lead.
- D. Floor Sleeves Above Ground
  - 1. Sleeves shall be R.K. Industries 24 gauge galvanized sheet metal assemblies with telescopic sleeves and square base plates.
  - 2. Sleeves shall have the inside diameter 1 in. larger than the outside diameter of the passing pipe or insulated pipe.
  - 3. For fire rated floors the annular sleeve space shall be filled at each end with 1" thick 3M Model CP-25 U.L. Listed caulking (SFM listing 4060-941:101). Caulking shall be protected at the underside with cast brass split flange escutcheon with set screw.
  - 4. For fire rated floors and polypropylene piping, the floor penetration shall be as hereinafter specified in Section 22 70 00.
- E. Wall Sleeves
  - 1. Sleeves shall be R. K. Industries 24 gauge galvanized sheet metal assemblies with telescopic sleeves and square base plates.
  - 2. Sleeves shall have the inside diameter 1 in. larger than the outside diameter of the passing pipe or insulated pipe.
  - 3. For soundproof walls, the annular sleeve space shall be packed with 3/4 lb./cft. density fiberglass insulation concealed at both sides of the wall with cast brass split flange escutcheons with set screw.
  - 4. For fire rated walls, the annular sleeve space shall be filled at each end with 1" thick 3M Model CP-25 U.L. listed caulking (SFM listing 4485-941:100). Caulking shall be protected at both sides of the wall with cast brass split flange escutcheons with set screw.
  - 5. For fire rated walls and laboratory polypropylene piping, the wall penetration shall be as hereinafter specified in Section 22 70 00.

F. Roof Sleeves

1. Sleeves shall be R.K. Industries 24 gauge galvanized sheet metal assemblies with telescopic sleeves and square base plates.
2. Sleeves shall have the inside diameter 1 in. larger than the outside diameter of the passing pipe or insulated pipe.
3. Sleeves shall be used for fire rated roofs only with the annular space filled at each end with 1" thick 3M Model CP-25N/S U.L. listed caulking (SFM listing 4485-941:101). Caulking shall be protected at the underside with cast brass split flange escutcheon with set screw.

**2.08 BURIED PIPE WRAPPING**

- A. All copper and steel pipe for installation below ground shall be shop wrapped.
- B. Prior to wrapping, pipe shall be cleaned with a non-oily solvent and then cleaned thoroughly with a wire brush.
- C. After cleaning, pipe shall be spirally wrapped with 2" wide 20 mils thick Manville Trantex VID-20 polyvinyl chloride pressure sensitive tape with 1/2" lap without wrinkles.
- D. All fittings and field joints in buried copper and steel piping shall be wrapped. Prior to wrapping, fittings and field joints shall be washed with a non-oily solvent and then cleaned with a wire brush. After cleaning, fittings and field joints shall be coated and wrapped as follows:
  1. Coat of Koppers "Jet-Set" coal tap primer, applied uniformly to dry surface.
  2. Two layers of 2" wide 35 mils thick Polyken 931 black butyl rubber molding tape with 1" lap, covered with one layer of 3/4" wide 15 mils thick Polyken 930 black polyethylene pressure sensitive tape with 1/4" lap.
  3. Field wrapping shall extend 3 in. over undisturbed shop applied pipe coating.
- E. Cast Iron soil pipe and fittings located below grade shall be encased in water tight 8-mil polyethylene tape. Provide clean sand backfill to a depth of 6" in all directions. Provide bonding at all non-conductive joints for electrical continuity.

**2.09 ACCESS BOXES**

- A. Brooks 3-RT open bottom concrete box with cast iron frame and cover with the name of the service cast in cover.
- B. Equivalent: Christy.

**2.10 ACCESS PANELS**

- A. See Section 08 31 00 - Access Doors and Panels.
- B. Access panels shall be of adequate size for the intended purpose, but in any case not less than 12" x 12" size.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 PIPING INSTALLATION**

- A. A union shall be installed on one side of each screwed valve, at all connections to automatic valves, at equipment connections and elsewhere as indicated or required.
- B. Dielectric unions shall be provided at all connections of copper piping and ferrous (steel, iron) piping.
- C. Piping shall be seismically braced in accordance with the Guidelines for Seismic Restraints of Mechanical Systems and Plumbing Piping Systems published by S.M.A.C.N.A. and P.P.I.C., and approved by the District of the State Architect, Structural Safety Section. Prior to Start of Construction, the Contractor shall provide a new copy of the Seismic Guidelines to the Inspector for use during the construction.
- D. Unless otherwise indicated, piping shall be firmly held in place by specified hangers and supports.
- E. Unless otherwise hereinafter specified, piping 1-1/4" and larger shall be supported every 10 ft. and piping 1" and smaller shall be supported every 8 ft.
- F. Branches with lengths in excess of 6 ft. shall have separate hangers and supports.
- G. Powder actuated tools shall not be used.
- H. Steel construction fireproofing damaged by the pipe hanger attachment installation shall be repaired to the satisfaction of the Architect.
- I. Pipe lines shall be constructed of full length sections of specified pipe except where length of run is less than full pipe length.
- J. Pipe runs shall be straight and true and piping shall be installed in such a manner as to prevent any undue strain on piping or the equipment and as to prevent any unusual noise at normal flow.
- K. Cut pipe ends shall be thoroughly reamed to remove all burrs.
- L. Pipe runs and connections shall be made so as to insure unrestricted flow and prevention of air pockets.
- M. Unless otherwise indicated or required, piping shall be concealed in finished portions of the buildings.
- N. Unless otherwise hereinafter specified, polished chrome plated cast brass hinged split flanged escutcheons with set screw shall be provided at all points where pipes pierce finished surfaces.
- O. Unless specifically permitted by the Structural Engineer, piping shall clear beams, columns and other structural members.
- P. Plated, polished or enameled connections to equipment shall not show tool marks or threads and shall be supported by neat plated hangers and supports.
- Q. Piping shall be capped or plugged to exclude dirt until final connections are made.
- R. Pipe size reductions shall be made with reducing fittings. Welding saddles and welding nipples may be used for branch lines at least two pipe sizes smaller than the pipe run; for a cross configuration, the branch lines must be at least three pipe sizes smaller than the pipe run.
- S. Close nipples, bushings, street elbows and bullheaded tees shall not be used.

- T. Except where valve location makes their use obvious, all valves shall be labeled with securely attached 2 in. diameter metal or plastic tags.
- U. Pipe welding shall be performed by a certified welder; certificate shall be issued by a laboratory acceptable to the Architect.
- V. Concrete floors, concrete walls and masonry walls shall be cored.

### **3.02 TRENCHING AND BACKFILLING**

- A. Concrete paving shall be cut with saw.
- B. Trench excavation shall be as follows:
  - 1. Trenches shall be not less than 12 in. wider than the outside diameter of the pipe.
  - 2. Bottom of trenches shall be excavated to a depth of 6 in. below the bottom of the piping, and the space shall be filled with 6 in. deep layer of clean sand which shall be well tamped.
  - 3. Upon installation of the piping, the pipe shall be covered with 12 in. deep layer of clean sand which shall be well tamped.
  - 4. Should it be required to lay pipe and fill, the fill shall be first compacted as hereinafter specified for backfilling.
- C. Trench backfilling shall be as follows:
  - 1. Only clean, well pulverized and non-expansive earth shall be used for backfilling; earth may contain rocks with 1/2 in. maximum dimension.
  - 2. Trenches shall be backfilled in 6 in. deep layers of earth, which shall be moistened and mechanically tamped to obtain 90% dry density compaction.
  - 3. Trench flooding shall not be used.

### **3.03 GENERAL INSTALLATION**

- A. Unless otherwise indicated, access boxes shall be provided for all valves located below grade. Where necessary, access boxes shall be provided with metal or concrete extensions for added depth.
- B. Access boxes shall be set flush with finished grade.
- C. Access panels shall be provided for all concealed mechanical material and equipment which requires periodic maintenance, adjustment or inspection, such as valves, control boxes and controls; in addition, access panels shall be provided for all concealed water hammer arresters and trap primers. All access doors must provide easy access to equipment, capable of unobstructed opening to 180-swing. Access for passage must be a minimum of 30"x30".

### **3.04 EQUIPMENT ANCHORING**

- A. All mechanical equipment shall be anchored.
- B. Anchorage shall comply with California Code of Regulations (CCR), Title 24, California Building Code.



### **3.05 TESTS**

- A. Tests shall be performed by the Contractor to the satisfaction of the Architect. Tests shall be made in the presence of, and at a time suitable to, the Architect. The tests shall be as hereinafter specified.
- B. The Contractor shall furnish all necessary material, equipment and labor required for the tests. Cost of tests, replacement of faulty parts and/or expenses involved in damages resulting from the tests are part of this Contract.
- C. Hydrostatic tests shall be made by completely filling the piping system with water and eliminating all accumulations of air so that leakage, no matter how small, will be apparent on the test gauge. Pressure shall be maintained until all piping has been examined, but in any case not less than one hour.

**END OF SECTION**



**SECTION 22 40 00**  
**PLUMBING FIXTURES**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Section 22 05 00, General Plumbing Requirements, and Section 22 05 10, General Plumbing Materials, insofar as they are applicable to this Section, and unless otherwise herein specified.
- B. Materials, fixtures, equipment and labor as herein specified which shall take precedence over those elsewhere specified.
- C. Plumbing fixtures and equipment consisting of fixtures, equipment, trim and accessories.

**1.02 PLUMBING FIXTURE BROCHURES**

- A. Within thirty-five (35) calendar days after the Scheduled Start of Construction, the Contractor shall submit to the Architect seven (7) copies of plumbing fixture brochures with full description, cuts and catalog numbers of fixtures, equipment, trim and accessories the Contractor proposes to use.
- B. Plumbing fixture brochures shall be arranged in the order of the Specifications and shall include the Architect's plumbing fixture identification code for each fixture and equipment.
- C. No plumbing fixtures or equipment shall be installed until the brochures have been reviewed by the Architect for compliance with the Contract Documents.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

**2.01 FIXTURES, GENERAL**

- A. Plumbing fixtures shall be furnished in white color unless otherwise herein specified.
- B. Plumbing fixture trim and exposed supplies and wastes shall be polished chrome plated brass unless otherwise herein specified.
- C. Exposed wastes between trap and wall may be galvanized steel nipples with polished chrome plated casings.
- D. Concealed wastes above ground may be galvanized steel pipe, and concealed supplies and traps above ground may be rough brass.
- E. Individual loose key stops or, if so specified, screwdriver stops shall be provided for all supplies and, unless integral with faucets, shall be mounted under the fixtures.
- F. Exposed supplies and wastes to wall shall be provided with polished chrome plated brass wall escutcheons.
- G. Waste material options do not apply to laboratory wastes.
- H. Provide drop ear elbows and brass nipples at all fixture water stubouts.
- I. Accessible plumbing fixtures shall comply with all of the requirements of CBC Section 6.
- J. Heights and location of all accessible fixtures shall be mounted according to CBC Sections 11B-602 through 11B-612.

- K. Fixture controls shall comply with CBC Sections 11B-601.3 for drinking fountains, 11B-604.6 for water closets, 11B-604.9.5 for children's water closets, 11B-605.4 for urinals, 11B-606.4 for lavatories and sinks, 11B-607.5 for bathtubs, 11B-608.5 for showers and 11B-611.3 for washing machines and clothes dryers.
- L. Accessible sinks shall be 6-1/2" deep maximum. Sinks shall be mounted with the front of the higher of the rim and counter surface 34" maximum above the finish floor or ground.
- M. Water supply and drain pipes under lavatories and sinks shall be insulated or otherwise configured to protect against contact. There shall be no sharp or abrasive surfaces under lavatories and sinks. CBC Section 11B-606.

## **2.02 WALL HUNG FIXTURES**

- A. Wall type closet bowls shall be supported completely free of the finished wall by adjustable closet carrier assemblies consisting of closet fitting, face plate and foot support. Bowls shall be held in place with bearing nuts with washers and brass acorn nuts with washers.
- B. Fixtures specified with hangers or supporting arms shall have hangers or arms fastened to 5/16" thick x 8" high steel anchor plates extending at least one stud beyond the first and last fixture mounting point.
- C. Hangers and exposed arms shall be attached to anchor plates with 5/16" full thread steel stud bolts, jam nuts and metal spacers with thickness equal to wall finish thickness.
- D. Concealed arm assemblies shall be attached to anchor plates with four 3/8" x 1-1/4" steel bolts and nuts.
- E. Anchor plates shall be drilled and tapped at the time of installation.
- F. In wood stud wall construction, the anchor plates shall be recessed flush with stud and shall be fastened to each stud with two 3/8" steel carriage bolts extending through the center of the stud and secured with steel washers and nuts.
- G. In steel stud wall construction, the anchor plates shall be recessed flush with studs, 1-1/2" x 18" long furring channel shall be fastened to each stud with 1" long fillet welds spaced on 6" center front and back, and anchor plates shall be continuous fillet welded to each furring channel.
- H. In masonry and concrete wall construction, anchor plates shall not be used and fixtures shall be fastened with Phillips "Red Head" JS-38 3/8" stud anchors with nuts and washers.
- I. All wall hung lavatories shall be provided with Smith model 723 wall mounted concealed lavatory arm assemblies, and shall be factory drilled for concealed arm assembly.
- J. Insulate offset drain pipe, tailpiece, trap arm, p-trap and hot water lines and angle stops serving all ADA lavatories and sinks; Truebro "Lav Guard" white undersink protective cover model #103 or approved equal.

## **2.03 FLOOR MOUNTED FIXTURES**

- A. Floor type closet bowls shall be set on slotted cast bronze closet ring assemblies with the bottom of the ring installed at the finished floor elevation. Joints shall be made gastight and watertight with preformed wax gasket. Closet bowls shall be held in place with 5/16" solid brass bolts and nuts concealed with china bolt caps.

## 2.04 DRAINS WITH FLASHING DEVICE

- A. For drains specified with flashing device, the waterproofing membrane or roofing shall be carefully cut to fit the drain and shall be anchored between the drain and the flashing ring with rust proof bolts.

## 2.05 WATER CLOSETS

- A. Fixture WC/C1 - Wall Type Water Closet: American-Standard "Afwall" FloWise 15" 3355.128 1.28 gpf vitreous china elongated bowl with siphon jet action and 1-1/2" top spud; Smith cast iron closet ring assembly; Olsonite 95 white open front elongated seat; Sloan "Royal" 111-YBYO-B73A 1.28 gpf hand flush valve with vacuum breaker and screwdriver angle stop with bumper. Provide 5/16" anchor bolts. Provide with J.R. Smith series 200 no hub wall carrier.
- B. Fixture WC/CH – Wall Type Water Closet: American-Standard "Afwall" FloWise 3355.128 17" high 1.28 gpf vitreous china, elongated bowl with siphon jet action and 1-1/2" top spud; Smith cast iron closet ring assembly; Olsonite 95 white open front elongated seat; Sloan "Royal" 111-YBYO-B73A 1.28 gpf hand flush valve with vacuum breaker and screwdriver angle stop with bumper. Assembly shall comply with the A.D.A./D.S.A. requirements for fixtures serving persons with disabilities. Provide 5/16" anchor bolts. Provide with J.R. Smith series 200 no hub wall carrier.
- C. Equivalent
  - 1. Closet Bowls: Kohler.
  - 2. Toilet Seats: Church, Beneke.

## 2.06 URINALS

- A. Fixture UR/CH - Wall Type Urinal: American-Standard 6154.100, waterfree vitreous china receptor, wall hung, wall outlet, sealed locking cartridge with housing, wall bracket with anchors included. Assembly shall comply with the A.D.A./C.B.C. requirements for fixtures serving persons with disabilities. Provide with J.R. Smith series 200 no hub wall carrier.
- B. Equivalent
  - 1. Urinal Receptors: Kohler.

## 2.07 LAVATORIES

- A. Fixture LV/CH - 20" x 18" Wall Type Lavatory: American-Standard "Lucerne" 0355.012 acid resisting vitreous china bowl drilled for concealed arm assembly; McGuire 128 faucet hole cover; Chicago 337 strainer with 1-1/4" offset tailpiece, 857V-E2805-665PSHABCP push button self-closing single faucet with vandalproof 1/2 g.p.m. flow control, 1006 1/2" loose key angle stop with 1/2" O.D. brass flexible supply and brass wall escutcheon; Fluidmaster No-Burst B1F12 I.A.P.M.O. listed 3/8" x 12" braided stainless steel flexible riser with non-toxic polymer liner, 3/8" compression female inlet, 1/2" I.P.S. female outlet and hexagon non-ferrous nuts; 1-1/4" x 1-1/2" cast brass L.A. "P" trap. Assembly shall comply with the A.D.A./D.S.A. requirements for fixtures serving persons with disabilities.
- B. Equivalent
  - 1. Vitreous China Lavatory Bowls: Kohler
  - 2. Arm Assemblies: Wade.
  - 3. Cast Iron Lavatory Bowls: Just

## **2.08 SHOWER UNITS**

- A. Fixture SH/CH – High Wall Individual Shower Unit: Acorn 538-ADA-F-G-Y-GX-D-HC "Zenith" Series vandalproof assembly with "Safti-Therm" lever handle thermostatic mixing valve with individual check stops, standard adjustable ball joint shower head with 2-1/2 g.p.m. flow control, lever handle diverter valve, supply elbow with elevated vacuum breaker, hand shower with 59 in. stainless steel hose and mounting bracket, stainless steel surface mounted soap dish, and vandalproof stainless steel screws. Assembly shall comply with the A.D.A./C.B.C. requirements for fixtures serving persons with disabilities. Grab bars and folding seat will be furnished and installed under the Specialties Division of the Specifications.

## **2.9 FLOOR DRAINS**

- A. Fixture FD/A1 - Floor Drain: Smith 2005-A-PU assembly with hubless cast iron body, trap primer connection, integral flashing device, 5" round adjustable nickel bronze top and nickel bronze grate with vandalproof mounting, cover grate shall have maximum 1/2" opening in all directions; 2" cast iron "P" trap.
- B. Equivalent: Wade.

## **2.10 APPLIANCE TRIM**

- A. The Contractor shall rough in for and connect all equipment requiring plumbing utilities.
- B. Each equipment shall be provided with separate trap, stop and valve.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 INSTALLATION**

- A. Mounting heights of plumbing fixtures shall be as shown in schedules on the Drawings; no changes shall be made without written permission of the Mechanical Engineer.
- B. Fixture caulking shall be made with white non-hardening water proof Wilhold Latex Caulk applied in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.
- C. Adequate distance between vacuum breaker and fixture (6" to critical level line) shall be provided.

### **3.02 OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS**

- A. The Contractor shall instruct the Owner's Representative who will operate the system, about the operation and maintenance of the fixtures and equipment.
- B. The Contractor shall deliver to the Owner two (2) copies of Operating and Maintenance Manuals for Plumbing Fixtures and Equipment furnished and installed under this Section.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 22 70 00**  
**PLUMBING SYSTEMS**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Section 22 05 00, General Plumbing Requirements, and Section 22 05 10, General Plumbing Materials, insofar as they are applicable to this Section, and unless otherwise herein specified.
- B. Materials, equipment and labor as herein specified which shall take precedence over those elsewhere specified.
- C. Sanitary sewer system consisting of building piping, connections to plumbing fixtures and equipment, and yard sewer piping to 5 ft. outside of building, including final connections to site piping.
- D. Water system consisting of building water piping, connections to water using plumbing fixtures and equipment, water heaters, auxiliary equipment, and yard water piping to 5 ft. outside of building, including final connection to site piping.
- E. Gas system consisting of building piping, connections to gas using fixtures and equipment, and yard gas piping from gas meter to indicated points of connection.
- F. Roof drainage system consisting of building piping, connections to roof drains, and yard roof drainage piping terminated 5 ft. outside the buildings. Coordinate exact location of storm drain stub-ins, and make connection as required.
- G. Section 22 40 00, Plumbing Fixtures and Equipment.

**1.02 WORK NOT INCLUDED**

- A. Sewer, water and gas connection fees pertaining to work under this Section. Fees will be paid for by the Owner; however, the Contractor shall assist the Owner in coordinating and expediting this matter, including obtaining all permits, submitting applications and obtaining approvals from the applicable agencies.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

**2.01 SEWER, WASTE AND VENT PIPING**

- A. Piping in Buildings
  - 1. Coated hubless cast iron soil pipe and fittings with stainless steel clamp couplings. Pipe and fittings shall conform to the requirements of CISPI Standard 301, ASTM A 888.
  - 2. At Contractor's option, waste and vent piping, if kept 6 in. or more above ground, may be Schedule 40 galvanized steel pipe with coated cast iron screwed drainage fittings.
- B. Piping Under Buildings: Bell and Spigot polyvinyl chloride SDR 26 gravity sewer pipe with gasket fittings, or ABS Schedule 40, unless cast iron pipe is specifically included on the drawings.
- C. Yard Piping

1. Bell and spigot polyvinyl chloride SDR35 gravity sewer pipe with gasket fittings, unless cast iron pipe is specifically indicated on the Drawings.
2. Minimum Coverage: 24 in., unless otherwise indicated on the Drawings.
3. Piping with less than 24 in. coverage shall be cast iron soil pipe and fittings regardless of size and shall be encased in 4" thick concrete envelope.

## **2.02 SEWER PIPING CLEANOUTS**

- A. Cleanouts shall have cast iron body with countersunk slotted tapered thread bronze plug.
- B. Exterior Cleanouts
  1. Cast Iron Pipe: Smith 4283 assembly in access box; access box as hereinbefore specified in Section 22 05 10.
  2. Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe: Smith 4283 assembly with stainless steel clamp coupling in access box; access box as hereinbefore specified in Section 22 05 10.
  3. Interior Wall Cleanouts
    - a. Smith 4472 assembly with stainless steel shallow cover.
    - b. Where job conditions do not permit use of shallow covers, Smith 4715 chrome plated bronze deep covers shall be used.
  4. Interior Floor Cleanouts: Smith 4023 assembly with scoriated adjustable screw secured polished round nickel bronze tops.
  5. Equivalent: Wade.

## **2.03 SEWER VENT FLASHING ASSEMBLIES**

- A. Vent pipes passing through roof shall be provided with flashing assemblies.
- B. Composition Roof: Elmdor / Stoneman 1100 Series flashing assembly complete with 4# seamless lead flashing with 8" round skirt, cast iron counterflashing sleeve and vandalproof vent cap.
  1. Steel Pipe: 1100-3 assembly
  2. Cast Iron Pipe: 1100-5 assembly
  3. Steel Deck Roof: Buildex "Decktite" resilient rubber cone flashing fastened with Buildex SB190 sealant and secured with Buildex "Teks" self-drilling fasteners.
    - a. Steel Pipe: Semco "Stormtite" 1530 vandalproof vent cap.
    - b. Cast Iron Pipe: Semco "Stormtite" 1550 vandalproof vent cap.
  4. Vents shall terminate 7 in. above finished roof line, except as otherwise indicated or except where specifically required to exceed this dimension by the Code or structure requirements. Vents shall terminate at minimum the local code required distance from all outside air intakes.
  5. The joint between pipe, flashing and counterflashing sleeve shall be sealed with non-hardening waterproof compound.

## **2.04 CONDENSATE DRAIN PIPING**

- A. Piping: Type L hard drawn copper pipe with wrought copper fittings and couplings.
- B. Air Gap Fitting: Smith 3951 bronze unit with screwed outlet and trap primer.



- C. Below grade piping shall be schedule 40 PVC with Schedule 40 N.S.F. and I.A.P.M.O listed socket end PVC fittings and couplings.

#### **2.05 CONDENSATE DRAIN PIPE FLASHING ASSEMBLIES**

- A. Condensate drain pipes passing through roof shall be provided with flashing assemblies.
- B. Semco "Stormtite" 1100-9 flashing assembly with 4# seamless lead flashing with 8" round skirt and cast iron counterflashing sleeve.
- C. The joint between pipe, flashing and counterflashing sleeve shall be sealed with non-hardening waterproof compound.
- D. Top of counterflashing sleeve shall be filled with epoxy compound.

#### **2.06 WATER PIPING**

- A. Piping In Buildings: Type L hard drawn copper pipe with wrought copper solder fittings and couplings.
- B. Plumbing Fixture Wall Supplies: Cast brass drop ear elbows with screwed brass nipple.
- C. Piping Under Buildings
  - 1. Type K hard drawn copper pipe with wrought copper solder fittings and couplings.
  - 2. Piping shall be wrapped as specified in Section 22 05 10.
- D. Yard Piping
  - 1. Below Ground, 1-1/2" and Smaller: Schedule 80 N.S.F. and I.A.P.M.O. listed plain end polyvinyl chloride pipe with Schedule 80 N.S.F. and I.A.P.M.O. listed socket end polyvinyl chloride fittings and couplings.
  - 2. Below Ground, 2" and Larger: Schedule 80 N.S.F. and I.A.P.M.O. listed plain end polyvinyl chloride pipe with Schedule 80 N.S.F. and I.A.P.M.O. listed socket end polyvinyl chloride fittings and couplings.
  - 3. Minimum Coverage: 24 in.
  - 4. Above Ground: Type L hard drawn copper pipe with wrought copper solder fittings and couplings. (Also applies to piping in pressure reducing station vault).

#### **2.07 WATER PIPE FLASHING ASSEMBLIES**

- A. Water pipes passing through roof shall be provided with flashing assemblies.
- B. Semco "Stormtite" 1100-9 flashing assembly with 4# seamless lead flashing with 8" round skirt and cast iron counterflashing sleeve.
- C. The joint between pipe, flashing and counterflashing sleeve shall be sealed with non-hardening waterproof compound.
- D. Top of counterflashing sleeve shall be filled with epoxy compound.

#### **2.08 WATER SHUT-OFF VALVES**

- A. 2" and Smaller
  - 1. Below Ground: Stockham Nibco T-585-70, 600# W.O.G., 225 oF screwed bronze ball valve with two piece body, conventional port, chrome plated ball, teflon seat and extended round handle.

2. Above Ground: Stockham Nibco S-595-70, 600# W.O.G., 225 oF soldered bronze ball valve with two piece body, conventional port, chrome plated ball,
  3. Equivalent: Stockham, Apollo.
- B. 2-1/2" and Larger
1. Below Ground: American Flow Control 2500 Series 200# A.W.W.A. flanged cast iron gate valve with resilient seat, bronze N.R.S., O-ring seal, square wrench nut and operating wrench.
  2. Above Ground: Nibco LD-2000-3, 200# W.O.G., 250 oF full lug type butterfly valve with cast iron body, tapped lugs, replaceable EPDM seat, aluminum bronze disc, Type 416 stainless steel stem and multi-position lock lever handle.
  3. Butterfly Valve Equivalent: Stockham.

## 2.09 WATER STRAINERS

- A. 2" and Smaller
1. Watts Model 77F-D-FDA with #40 wire mesh liners, 1/64" openings.
- B. 2-1/2" and Larger
1. Watts Model 77F-D-FDA with #20 wire mesh

## 2.10 WATER CHECK VALVES

- A. 2" and Smaller
1. Below Ground: Nibco T-413-Y, Class 125, 200# W.O.G., 225oF screwed check valve with screwed bonnet and teflon disc.
  2. Above Ground: Nibco S-413-Y, Class 125, 200# W.O.G., 225oF soldered check valve with screwed bonnet and teflon disc.
  3. Equivalent: Stockham.
- B. 2-1/2" and Larger
1. Metraflex 900 Series 125#, 200 oF flanged check valve with semi-steel globe type body, bronze trim and stainless steel spring.
  2. Equivalent: Mueller.

## 2.11 WATER PIPE SEISMIC CONNECTORS

- A. Metraflex "Metraloop" MLS Series 125# assembly with bronze hose bronze braid, 180° copper return and two 90° copper elbows with solder ends. Units shall be suitable for 3 in. movement in all directions. Units shall be of the same size as pipe lines in which they are to be used.
- B. Metraflex Model CS-90, 200#, 400 deg. F assembly with 90 deg. solder end bronze elbows and stainless steel flexible hose and braid suitable for 2 in. movement in all directions. Units shall be of the same size as pipe lines in which they are to be used.
- C. Pipe connectors shall be provided at all locations where water piping crosses seismic separations.

## **2.12 BACKFLOW PREVENTER ASSEMBLIES**

- A. 2" and Smaller: Watts 909-QT, 175# reduced pressure type unit with two full port ball valves with resilient seats, two spring loaded check valves, test cocks and relief valve. (or as required by local jurisdiction – Contractor to verify).
- B. Assemblies shall be U.S.C., I.A.P.M.O. and County Health Department listed at the time of installation.
- C. Equivalent: Febco, Hersey.

## **2.13 HOSE BIBBS AND STOPS**

- A. Inside Hose Bibbs: Acorn 8121 polished chrome plated loose key operated brass body unit with wall flange, vacuum breaker and 3/4" hose end.
- B. Outside Hose Bibbs: Acorn 8121 rough chrome plated loose key operated brass body unit with wall flange, vacuum breaker and 3/4" hose end.
- C. Hose Bibbs in Access Boxes: Acorn 8104 aluminum alloy box with drain lip, wall flange and door with LL-24 lock, loose key operated brass body stop and loose key operated brass body hose bibb with vacuum breaker and 3/4" hose end; flange and door shall be provided with anodized satin finish, stop and hose bibb shall be rough chrome plated.
- D. Garden hose valves: Acorn #8126 rough chrome plated loose key operated brass body with vacuum breaker and 3/4" hose end. Provide a support assembly for hose bibbs located on roof.
- E. Partition Stops: Chicago 1771 1/2" chrome plated loose key operated brass body.
- F. Straight Stops: Chicago 45-LK 1/2" chrome plated loose key operated brass body.

## **2.14 SOUND ISOLATORS**

- A. Semco "Trisolator" units with cadmium plated steel shell and felt lining.
- B. Sound isolators shall be provided for water piping at all pipe hangers and supports.
- C. Equivalent: Tolco.
- D. At Contractor's option, the following Tolco factory felt lined pipe hangers may be used in lieu of the specified pipe hangers and sound isolators:
  - 1. 2" and Smaller: No. 2-F adjustable ring hanger.
  - 2. 2-1/2" and Larger: No. 1-F adjustable clevis hanger.

## **2.15 WATER HAMMER ARRESTERS**

- A. Smith "Hydrotrol" 5000 Series P.D.I. certified bellows type units of all stainless steel construction.
- B. Equivalent: Wade.
- C. Piston Type water hammer arresters shall not be used.
- D. Water hammer arresters shall be provided at each isolated flush valve, before the last plumbing fixture for each water header serving multiple plumbing fixtures, and elsewhere as indicated on the Drawings.
- E. Water hammer arresters shall be provided where required to eliminate water hammer at plumbing fixtures and elsewhere as indicated on the Drawings.
- F. For rooms with T-bar ceiling, water hammer arresters shall be located above ceiling.

- G. For rooms with rigid ceiling, water hammer arresters shall be installed in wall behind access panels; access panels shall be as specified in Section 22 05 10.

#### **2.16 TRAP PRIMERS**

- A. Precision Plumbing Products "Prime-Rite" units with brass body and "O" ring seal provided for all floor drains and floor sinks.
- B. Trap primers shall be provided with access panels and shut-off valves; panels shall be as specified in Section 22 05 10.

#### **2.17 THERMOSTATIC CONTROLLERS**

- A. Powers 430 Series thermostatic tempering valve with three ports and triple duty check stops, for hot water system where indicated on plans. Tempering valves shall be set at 110°F.
- B. Equivalent: Leonard

#### **2.18 WATER PIPING INSULATION**

- A. Hot water piping and hot water return piping shall be insulated with 1" thick Manville "Micro-Lok" 850 (R = 4.0) fiberglass pipe insulation with a flame spread rating of not more than 25 without evidence of continuous progressive combustion and with a smoke developed rating not higher than 50. Insulation shall be applied after piping has been installed, tested and is in a dry and clean condition.
- B. Pipe insulation shall be provided with Type AP-T Plus composite rated all purpose jacket with integral pressure sensitive adhesive. Transverse butted joints shall be covered with 2" wide Manville polyvinyl chloride "Z-Tape" strips with pressure sensitive adhesive.
- C. At hangers and supports, piping shall be provided with 9" long 1" thick Manville "Thermo 12" calcium silicate inserts resting in 6" long 20 gauge galvanized sheet steel sleeves. All insulated joints shall be covered with 2" wide "Z-Tape" strips.
- D. Fittings and valve bodies shall be covered with Manville factory precut fiberglass "Hi-Lo Temp" inserts protected with Manville "Zeston 2000" premolded polyvinyl chloride fitting covers sealed with "Z-Tape" strips. Unions and strainers shall not be covered. Insulation shall be neatly terminated on each end at unions and strainers with Ryder 1-GP insulating cement.
- E. Back flow valves shall be insulated.
- F. Lavatories and sinks offset drain pipe, tailpiece, P-trap, trap arm and water supply pipe and angle stop shall be insulated w/ "Truebro" Lav-Guard #103.
- G. Equivalent: Certain-Teed.

#### **2.19 GAS PIPING**

- A. Piping in Buildings
  1. 2" and Smaller: Schedule 40 black steel pipe with 150# black banded malleable iron screwed fittings and couplings.
  2. 2-1/2" and Larger: Schedule 40 black steel pipe with standard weight carbon steel welding fittings. At Contractor's option, pipe and fittings may be Schedule 40 black steel pipe with 150# black banded malleable iron screwed fittings and couplings.
  3. Galvanized steel piping shall not be used.

- B. Piping Under Buildings: Not permitted.
- C. Piping under steps and covered walks shall be installed in gas tight conduit not less than Schedule 40 pipe, with an interior diameter not less than ½" larger than the gas pipe outside diameter, which shall be vented to outside, per CPC Section 1211.1.6.
- D. Yard Piping
  - 1. Below Ground, 2" and Smaller: Plexco Yellow Pipe PE 2406 I.A.P.M.O. listed polyethylene plastic pipe with socket fused fittings and couplings; pipe shall be identified with factory printed words "GAS USE ONLY".
  - 2. Below Ground, 2-1/2" and Larger: Plexco Yellow Pipe PE2406 I.A.P.M.O. listed polyethylene plastic pipe with butt fused joints and butt fusion fittings; pipe shall be identified with factory printed words "GAS USE ONLY".
  - 3. Minimum Coverage: 24 in.
  - 4. Above Ground, 2" and Smaller: Schedule 40 black steel pipe with 150# black banded malleable iron screwed fittings and couplings.
  - 5. Above Ground, 2-1/2" and Larger: Schedule 40 black steel pipe with standard weight carbon steel welding fittings. At Contractor's option, pipe and fittings may be Schedule 40 black steel pipe with 150# black banded malleable iron screwed fittings and couplings.
  - 6. Galvanized steel piping shall not be used.
- E. Yard Piping Transitional Risers
  - 1. R.W.Lyall Lyco 90 of PE 2406 polyethylene pipe x steel pipe units.
  - 2. 1-1/2" and smaller units shall be factory pre-bent, 2" and larger units shall have butt fused 90o polyethylene pipe elbow and shall be provided with 5 ft. long steel mounting stake.
  - 3. 2" and smaller units shall have threaded steel pipe ends, 3" and larger units shall have flanged steel pipe ends.
- F. Contractor installing polyethylene piping shall have PPC (Polyethylene Piping of California, Inc.) certificate.

## **2.20 GAS PIPE FLASHING ASSEMBLIES**

- A. Gas piping passing through roof shall be provided with flashing assemblies.
- B. Semco "Stormtite" 1100-9 flashing assembly with 4# seamless lead flashing with 8" round skirt and cast iron counterflashing sleeve.
- C. The joint between pipe, flashing and counterflashing sleeve shall be sealed with non-hardening waterproof compound.
- D. Top of counterflashing sleeve shall be filled with epoxy compound.

## **2.21 GAS SHUT-OFF VALVES**

- A. Above ground 2" and Smaller: Rockwell No. 142, 175# W.O.G. screwed semi-steel body lubricated plug valve with operating wrench.
- B. Above ground 2-1/2" and Larger: Rockwell No. 143, 175# W.O.G. flanged semi-steel body lubricated plug valve with operation wrench.

- C. Below Ground ¾" to 6": L4ALL polyethylene ball valves, ASME B16.40 with quarter turn 2" operating nut. Polyethylene ball valves shall be used with polyethylene gas distribution lines for underground installation only.
- D. Emergency Solenoid Actuated Shut-Off Valve: Asco Red Hat Direct Acting Gas Shut-Off Valve with Schneider Electric 9001 KR9RH13 push/pull activation switch with red mushroom button.
  - 1. Equivalent: Walworth, Homestead.

**2.22 GAS PIPE SEISMIC CONNECTORS**

- A. Metraflex "Metraloop" ML Series A.G.A. listed assembly with stainless steel hose, stainless steel braid, 180° steel return and two 90° steel elbows. Units shall be suitable for 3 in movement in all directions. Units shall be of the same size as pipe lines in which they are to be used.
- B. 2" and Smaller: Model MLT, 450#, screwed connections.
- C. 2-1/2" and Larger: Model MLF, 200#, flanged connections.
- D. Pipe connections shall be provided at all locations wher gas piping crosses seismic separations.

**2.23 GAS PRESSURE REGULATORS**

- A. American Meter Company 1800C-HC Series adjustable gas pressure regulator with cast iron valve body, two piece cast iron/steel diaphragm and spring housing nitrile rubber diaphragm, cotton reinforced Buna N diaphragm, spring loaded relief valve and vent connection.
- B. Vent pipe shall be extended above roof and away from any outdoor air intakes, as indicated on the Drawings and as required by code. Vent pipe sizing shall be per manufacturer's recommendations. Termination shall be minimum 10-feet from any outdoor air openings, and shall meet all other code required clearances.
- C. Equivalent: Reliance.

**2.24 GAS EARTHQUAKE SHUT-OFF VALVES**

- A. 2" and Smaller: Safe-T-Quake Corp. Model STQ.
- B. 2-1/2" and Larger: Pacific Seismic Products, Inc., 300 Series.

**2.25 ROOF DRAINAGE PIPING**

- A. Piping in Buildings
  - 1. Concealed Piping: Coated hubless cast iron soil pipe and fittings with stainless steel clamp couplings. At Contractor's option, piping may be Schedule 40 galvanized steel grooved pipe with Victaulic galvanized grooved fittings and Victaulic No. 77 malleable iron couplings with Grade H white gasket.
  - 2. Exposed Piping: Schedule 40 black steel pipes with standard weight carbon steel welding fittings. Piping shall be galvanized after fabrication.
- B. Piping Under Building: Coated hubless cast iron soil pipe and fittings with MG cast iron couplings with stainless steel bolts.
- C. Yard Piping
  - 1. Schedule 40 N.S.F. listed plain end polyvinyl chloride pipe with Schedule 40 N.S.F. listed socket end polyvinyl chloride plastic fittings and couplings.

2. Minimum Coverage: 18 in.

### **PART 3 EXECUTION**

#### **3.01 SEWER PIPING INSTALLATION**

- A. Cleanouts shall be provided where indicated or required by the Code. a minimum of 60 feet apart.
- B. Unless otherwise indicated, cleanouts shall be extended to grade or to the outside of the building.
- C. Cleanout access boxes, covers and tops shall be installed flush with finished grade, wall and floor, and shall be secured with integral lugs and bolts or screws. Where covering material such as tile is specified for the floor, the thickness of the floor covering shall be ascertained in order to obtain flush installation of the cleanout top at the finished floor elevation. Where carpet is specified, cleanout markers shall be used.
- D. Unless otherwise indicated or directed, horizontal piping shall be installed to a uniform grade of not less than 1/4 in. per ft.
- E. Where invert elevations are indicated on the Drawings piping shall be laid accurately to grade.
- F. Connection between cast iron soil pipe and polyvinyl chloride sewer pipe shall be made with Calder rubber couplings with stainless steel clamps; after test, clamps shall be wrapped with two layers of 2" wide 35 mils thick Polyken 931 black butyl rubber molding tape with 1" lap.
- G. Cast iron soil piping shall be supported at every joint in straight pipe and at every fitting; at Contractor's option, horizontal piping may be supported by R. K. Industries "No-Hub Support" continuous channel made of 14 gauge galvanized steel with hangers provided under channel at 8 ft. on centers.
- H. Vent piping shall be graded for proper ventilation and to allow piping to free itself quickly of condensation or water.
- I. Vents shall be ganged wherever possible.
- J. Wall cleanouts above urinals shall be installed 48 in. above the finished floor. All other wall cleanouts shall be installed 18 in. above the finished floor.

#### **3.02 WATER PIPING INSTALLATION**

- A. Screwed valves for polyvinyl chloride plastic piping shall be provided with Schedule 80 PVC Type I, N.S.F. listed socket to thread adapter.
- B. Screwed valves for copper piping shall be provided with brass solder to thread adapters.
- C. Discharge piping from relief valves shall be of the same size as the relief valve outlet and shall be extended down to floor sink or service basin as indicated on the Drawings.
- D. Plastic piping below ground shall be provided in its entire length with 2" below ground wide Terra Tape, Type D metalized continuous blue identification tape with the words "CAUTION, WATER LINE BELOW" printed on tape; tape shall be laid on top of sand backfill envelope. Tape shall terminate with a 18 in. slack in all building water shut-off valve boxes. Thrust blocks shall be provided at each turn. In addition to the identification tape, plastic piping below ground shall be provided in its entire length with Type UF, 600 volt insulated 18 ga. solid copper tracing wire.

- E. Backfilling of plastic piping shall not be done when piping is in expanded position.
- F. Flanged connections below ground shall be installed with stainless steel bolts, nuts and washers.
- G. Transition between polyvinyl chloride plastic pipe and copper pipe shall be made with Schedule 80 N.S.F. and U.L. listed polyvinyl chloride socket to thread adapter for 2" and smaller pipe and 150# polyvinyl chloride plastic socket end flange and 125# cast brass solder end flange for 2-1/2" and larger pipe.
- H. A 3/4" ball valve in access box for introduction of sterilization material shall be provided near the point of connection in the underground water piping.
- I. Copper water piping shall be supported every 10 ft.; however, copper water piping 1-1/2" and smaller shall be supported every 6 ft.
- J. Hot water and cold water piping shall be installed not closer than 6 in. from each other.
- K. Piping insulation shall be omitted on hot water piping at the penetration of fire rated walls.
- L. Ball type shut-off valves shall be provided at each restroom, at each isolated fixture, or as indicated on drawings.
- M. Water piping shall be thoroughly flushed by letting water run out of all faucets and hose bibbs for 15 minutes.
- N. All water shut-off and check valves shall be AB1953 compliant.
- O. Any water line serving two or more fixtures shall be provided with dedicated shut-off valve (ball type).

### **3.03 GAS PIPING INSTALLATION**

- A. Plastic piping shall be provided in its entire length with 2" wide Terra Tape, Type D metalized continuous yellow identification tape with the words "CAUTION, GAS LINE BELOW" printed on tape; tape shall be laid on top of sand backfill envelope. Tape runs shall terminate with 18 in. slack in valve boxes provided near building gas shut-off valves; valve boxes shall be as hereinbefore specified in Section 22 05 10. In addition to the identification tape, plastic piping below ground shall be provided in its entire length with type UF, 600 volt insulated 18 ga. solid copper tracing wire.
- B. Backfilling of plastic piping shall not be done when the piping is in expanded position. Piping shall be buried minimum 30" deep and back filled with sand.
- C. Flanged connections below ground shall be made with stainless steel bolts, nuts and washers.
- D. Welding fittings shall be tees, elbows and reducers except that "Fishmouth" welding nipples and "Tee-Lets" may be used for branch lines with two or more pipe sizes smaller than the pipe run. Saddles, welded stubs and mitered fittings and joints shall not be used.
- E. Gas piping shall be supported every 10 ft.; however, gas piping 1" and smaller shall be supported every 6 ft.
- F. Unless otherwise hereinbefore specified, connections to equipment shall be made with rigid piping.
- G. All building gas shut-off valves shall be conspicuously and permanently identified in accordance with the Fire Department requirements, and shall be the same size as the gas service line, with a reduction in flexible connection and unit connection size after the valve.
- H. Earthquake shut-off valves shall be provided at each building connection



- I. A gas shut off valve shall be provided and installed at each gas pressure regulator, immediately upstream of the regulator.
- J. Piping under steps and covered walks shall be installed in gas tight conduit not less than Schedule 40 pipe, with an interior diameter not less than ½ inch larger than the gas pipe OD, which shall be vented to cool, per CPC Section 1211.4.
- K. Metallic gas piping and fittings in contact with material or atmosphere exerting a corrosive action shall be coated with a corrosion-resistant material, per CPC Section 1209.5.6.

### **3.04 ROOF DRAINAGE PIPING INSTALLATION**

- A. Unless otherwise indicated or directed, horizontal piping shall be installed to a uniform grade of not less than 1/4 in. per ft.
- B. Roof deck openings for roof drains specified with sump receivers shall be sized in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.
- C. Cast iron soil piping shall be supported at every joint in straight pipe and at every fitting; at Contractor's option, horizontal piping may be supported by R. K. Industries "No-Hub Support" continuous channel made of 14 gauge galvanized steel with hangers provided under channel at 8 ft. on centers.
- D. Steel piping with Victaulic fittings shall be supported in straight pipe at every joint with the pipe hangers and supports spaced not more than 10 ft. on centers, and at every fitting.
- E. Straps and bolts for fastening of exposed downspout piping shall be galvanized.
- F. Cleanout shall be provided at each downspout location connecting to an on-site storm drain system, per CPC Section 1101.12.2.

### **3.05 GENERAL INSTALLATION**

- A. Hot water temperature shall be 120 deg.F for all areas.
- B. Trap primers shall be provided for all floor drains, floor sinks and roof sinks. A ball type shut-off valve shall be provided and installed at each trap primer, immediately upstream of the trap primer.
- C. All water heaters over 6 gallon capacity shall be provided with well-type thermometers.
- D. All storage type water heaters shall be provided with an expansion tank sized per
- E. manufacturer's recommendations.
- F. Condensate piping installed horizontally located above ceilings shall be insulated as herein specified for hot water piping.

### **3.06 WATER PIPING STERILIZATION**

- A. The entire domestic water system shall be sterilized after the piping has been tested, but before acceptance of work for operation.
- B. Sterilization shall be performed by one of the following sterilization laboratories:
  - 1. E. W. Smith Chemical Co., La Puente, California
  - 2. Water Chemists, Cerritos, California
  - 3. Name of any other sterilization laboratory shall be submitted for Architect's review prior to the start of water sterilization.

4. No water sterilization shall be done prior to the review of the laboratory by the Architect.
- C. Prior to sterilization, screens in all faucets and strainers shall be removed and the entire system shall be thoroughly flushed with water.
- D. Sterilization material shall be chlorine, calcium hyperchlorite or sodium hypochlorite, complying with the A.W.W.A. C-601-68 Specifications.
- E. Chlorinating materials shall be introduced into the system through a chlorination valve in a slow and continuous manner at an even flow rate and shall provide a dosage of not less than 50 parts per million.
- F. After a retention period of not less than 24 hours, the chlorine residual must not drop below 25 parts per million concentration; should the chlorine content drop below the above level, the entire chlorination process shall be repeated. All valves installed in lines being sterilized shall be opened and closed several times during the chlorine retention period.
- G. After chlorination, the entire system shall be flushed out with clean water at all outlets, including faucets, hose bibbs and dead ends, until the residual chlorine content is not more than 0.2 parts per million; after that, all removed screens shall be reinstalled.
- H. A certificate of sterilization, bearing the signature of an official of the water sterilization laboratory performing the sterilization shall be submitted to the Architect.

### **3.07 TESTS**

- A. General: As per Section 22 05 10.
- B. Sewer, waste and vent piping shall be tested hydrostatically under 5 p.s.i. pressure for not less than one hour.
- C. Water piping shall be tested hydrostatically under 125 p.s.i. pressure for not less than one hour.
- D. Building gas piping and low pressure yard gas piping shall be tested with compressed air under 10 p.s.i. pressure for not less than one hour. Medium pressure (5 p.s.i.) yard gas piping shall be tested with compressed air under 60 p.s.i. pressure for not less than one hour. Each joint shall be subjected to an application of soap suds and shall be individually inspected for leaks.
- E. Roof drainage piping shall be tested hydrostatically under 5 p.s.i. pressure for not less than one hour.

### **3.08 OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS**

- A. The Contractor shall instruct the Owner's Representative who will operate the systems, about the operation and maintenance of the equipment.
- B. The Contractor shall deliver to the Owner two (2) copies of Operating and Maintenance Manuals for Plumbing Systems furnished and installed under Section 22 70 00.

### **3.9 GUARANTEE SERVICE CALLS**

- A. General: As per Section 22 05 00.
- B. During the guarantee period, the Contractor shall provide repair service within 24 hours after receiving a request for service from the Owner.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 23 34 23**  
**HVAC POWER VENTILATORS**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Roof exhausters.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 26 05 83 - Wiring Connections: Electrical characteristics and wiring connections.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. AMCA (DIR) - (Directory of) Products Licensed Under AMCA International Certified Ratings Program; 2015.
- B. AMCA 99 - Standards Handbook; 2016.
- C. AMCA 204 - Balance Quality and Vibration Levels for Fans; 2005 (Reaffirmed 2012).
- D. AMCA 210 - Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Certified Aerodynamic Performance Rating; 2016.
- E. AMCA 300 - Reverberant Room Method for Sound Testing of Fans; 2014.
- F. AMCA 301 - Methods for Calculating Fan Sound Ratings from Laboratory Test Data; 2014.
- G. NEMA MG 1 - Motors and Generators; 2017.
- H. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum); 2018.
- I. NFPA 96 - Standard for Ventilation Control and Fire Protection of Commercial Cooking Operations; 2017.
- J. UL 705 - Power Ventilators; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- K. UL 762 - Outline of Investigation for Power Roof Ventilators for Restaurant Exhaust Appliances; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

**1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Coordination: Coordinate the installation of exhaust fan with size, location and installation of service utilities.
- B. Preinstallation Meeting: Conduct a preinstallation meeting one week prior to the start of the work of this section; require attendance by all affected installers.
- C. Sequencing: Ensure that utility connections are achieved in an orderly and expeditious manner.

**1.05 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on fans and accessories including fan curves with specified operating point clearly plotted, power, RPM, sound power levels at rated capacity, and electrical characteristics and connection requirements.
- C. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate installation instructions.

- D. Maintenance Data: Include instructions for lubrication, motor and drive replacement, spare parts list, and wiring diagrams.
- E. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for District's use in maintenance of project.
  - 1. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
  - 2. Extra Fan Belts: One set for each individual fan.

#### **1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section, with minimum three years of documented experience.

#### **1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS**

- A. Permanent ventilators may not be used for ventilation during construction.
- B. Permanent ventilators may be used for ventilation during construction only after ductwork is clean, filters are in place, bearings have been lubricated, and fan has been test run under observation.

### **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

#### **2.01 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Greenheck Fan Corporation: [www.greenheck.com](http://www.greenheck.com).
- B. Loren Cook Company: [www.lorencook.com](http://www.lorencook.com).
- C. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

#### **2.02 POWER VENTILATORS - GENERAL**

- A. Static and Dynamically Balanced: AMCA 204 - Balance Quality and Vibration Levels for Fans.
- B. Performance Ratings: Determined in accordance with AMCA 210 and bearing the AMCA Certified Rating Seal.
- C. Sound Ratings: AMCA 301, tested to AMCA 300 and bearing AMCA Certified Sound Rating Seal.
- D. Fabrication: Comply with AMCA 99.
- E. UL Compliance: UL listed and labeled, designed, manufactured, and tested in accordance with UL 705.
- F. Electrical Components: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.
- G. Enclosed Safety Switches: Comply with NEMA 250.
- H. Kitchen Hood Exhaust Fans: Comply with requirements of NFPA 96 and UL 762.

#### **2.03 ROOF EXHAUSTERS**

- A. Performance Ratings: As indicated on Drawings
  - 1. Motor:
    - a. Comply with NEMA MG 1.

- B. Roof Curb: 8 inch high self-flashing of galvanized steel with continuously welded seams, built-in cant strips.
- C. Disconnect Switch: Factory wired, non-fusible, in housing for thermal overload protected motor and wall mounted multiple speed switch.
- D. Backdraft Damper: Gravity actuated, aluminum multiple blade construction, felt edged with offset hinge pin, nylon bearings, blades linked, and line voltage motor drive, power open, spring return.

### **PART 3 EXECUTION**

#### **3.01 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Secure roof exhausters with cadmium plated steel lag screws to roof curb.
- C. Extend ducts to roof exhausters into roof curb. Counterflash duct to roof opening.

**END OF SECTION**



**SECTION 26 05 05**  
**SELECTIVE DEMOLITION FOR ELECTRICAL**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Electrical demolition.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Additional requirements for alterations work.

**1.03 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

**2.01 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT**

- A. Materials and equipment for patching and extending work: As specified in individual sections.

**PART 3 EXECUTION**

**3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify field measurements and circuiting arrangements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that abandoned wiring and equipment serve only abandoned facilities.
- C. Demolition drawings are based on casual field observation and existing record documents.
- D. Report discrepancies to Architect before disturbing existing installation.
- E. Beginning of demolition means installer accepts existing conditions.

**3.02 PREPARATION**

- A. Disconnect electrical systems in walls, floors, and ceilings to be removed.
- B. Coordinate utility service outages with utility company.
- C. Provide temporary wiring and connections to maintain existing systems in service during construction. When work must be performed on energized equipment or circuits, use personnel experienced in such operations.
- D. Existing Electrical Service: Maintain existing system in service until new system is complete and ready for service. Disable system only to make switchovers and connections. Minimize outage duration.
  - 1. Obtain permission from District at least 24 hours before partially or completely disabling system.
  - 2. Make temporary connections to maintain service in areas adjacent to work area.

- E. Existing Fire Alarm System: Maintain existing system in service until new system is accepted. Disable system only to make switchovers and connections. Minimize outage duration.
  - 1. Notify District before partially or completely disabling system.
  - 2. Notify local fire service.
  - 3. Make notifications at least 24 hours in advance.
  - 4. Make temporary connections to maintain service in areas adjacent to work area.
- F. Existing Telephone System: Maintain existing system in service until new system is complete and ready for service. Disable system only to make switchovers and connections. Minimize outage duration.
  - 1. Notify District at least 24 hours before partially or completely disabling system.
  - 2. Notify telephone utility company at least 24 hours before partially or completely disabling system.
  - 3. Make temporary connections to maintain service in areas adjacent to work area.

### **3.03 DEMOLITION AND EXTENSION OF EXISTING ELECTRICAL WORK**

- A. Perform work for removal and disposal of equipment and materials containing toxic substances regulated under the Federal Toxic Substances Control Act (TSCA) in accordance with applicable federal, state, and local regulations. Applicable equipment and materials include, but are not limited to:
  - 1. Mercury-containing lamps and tubes, including fluorescent lamps, high intensity discharge (HID), arc lamps, ultra-violet, high pressure sodium, mercury vapor, ignitron tubes, neon, and incandescent.
- B. Remove, relocate, and extend existing installations to accommodate new construction.
- C. Remove abandoned wiring to source of supply.
- D. Remove exposed abandoned conduit, including abandoned conduit above accessible ceiling finishes. Cut conduit flush with walls and floors, and patch surfaces.
- E. Disconnect abandoned outlets and remove devices. Remove abandoned outlets if conduit servicing them is abandoned and removed. Provide blank cover for abandoned outlets that are not removed.
- F. Disconnect and remove abandoned panelboards and distribution equipment.
- G. Disconnect and remove electrical devices and equipment serving utilization equipment that has been removed.
- H. Disconnect and remove abandoned luminaires. Remove brackets, stems, hangers, and other accessories.
- I. Repair adjacent construction and finishes damaged during demolition and extension work.
- J. Maintain access to existing electrical installations that remain active. Modify installation or provide access panel as appropriate.
- K. Extend existing installations using materials and methods compatible with existing electrical installations, or as specified.



### **3.04 CLEANING AND REPAIR**

- A. See Section 01 74 19 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal for additional requirements.
- B. Clean and repair existing materials and equipment that remain or that are to be reused.
- C. Panelboards: Clean exposed surfaces and check tightness of electrical connections. Replace damaged circuit breakers and provide closure plates for vacant positions. Provide typed circuit directory showing revised circuiting arrangement.
- D. Luminaires: Remove existing luminaires for cleaning. Use mild detergent to clean all exterior and interior surfaces; rinse with clean water and wipe dry. Replace lamps, ballasts and broken electrical parts.

**END OF SECTION**



**SECTION 26 05 19**  
**LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Single conductor building wire.
- B. Underground feeder and branch-circuit cable.
- C. Service entrance cable.
- D. Metal-clad cable.
- E. Power and control tray cable.
- F. Manufactured wiring systems.
- G. Wiring connectors.
- H. Electrical tape.
- I. Heat shrink tubing.
- J. Oxide inhibiting compound.
- K. Wire pulling lubricant.
- L. Cable ties.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 07 84 00 - Firestopping.
- B. Section 26 05 13 - Medium-Voltage Cables: Cables and terminations for systems 601 V through 35,000 V.
- C. Section 26 05 26 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems: Additional requirements for grounding conductors and grounding connectors.
- D. Section 26 05 53 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.
- E. Section 28 46 00 - Fire Detection and Alarm: Fire alarm system conductors and cables.
- F. Section 31 23 16.13 - Trenching: Excavating, bedding, and backfilling.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ASTM B3 - Standard Specification for Soft or Annealed Copper Wire; 2013 (Reapproved 2018).
- B. ASTM B8 - Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft; 2011 (Reapproved 2017).
- C. ASTM B33 - Standard Specification for Tin-Coated Soft or Annealed Copper Wire for Electrical Purposes; 2010 (Reapproved 2014).
- D. ASTM B787/B787M - Standard Specification for 19 Wire Combination Unilay-Stranded Copper Conductors for Subsequent Insulation; 2004 (Reapproved 2014).
- E. ASTM D3005 - Standard Specification for Low-Temperature Resistant Vinyl Chloride Plastic Pressure-Sensitive Electrical Insulating Tape; 2017.

- F. ASTM D4388 - Standard Specification for Nonmetallic Semi-Conducting and Electrically Insulating Rubber Tapes; 2013.
- G. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.
- H. NECA 120 - Standard for Installing Armored Cable (AC) and Metal-Clad Cable (MC); 2012.
- I. NECA 121 - Standard for Installing Nonmetallic-Sheathed Cable (Type NM-B) and Underground Feeder and Branch-Circuit Cable (Type UF); 2007.
- J. NEMA WC 70 - Power Cables Rated 2000 Volts or Less for the Distribution of Electrical Energy; 2009.
- K. NETA ATS - Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment and Systems; 2017.
- L. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- M. UL 44 - Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- N. UL 83 - Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- O. UL 183 - Manufactured Wiring Systems; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- P. UL 486A-486B - Wire Connectors; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- Q. UL 486C - Splicing Wire Connectors; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- R. UL 486D - Sealed Wire Connector Systems; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- S. UL 493 - Thermoplastic-Insulated Underground Feeder and Branch-Circuit Cables; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- T. UL 510 - Polyvinyl Chloride, Polyethylene, and Rubber Insulating Tape; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- U. UL 854 - Service-Entrance Cables; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- V. UL 1277 - Electrical Power and Control Tray Cables with Optional Optical-Fiber Members; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- W. UL 1569 - Metal-Clad Cables; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

#### **1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Coordination:
  1. Coordinate sizes of raceways, boxes, and equipment enclosures installed under other sections with the actual conductors to be installed, including adjustments for conductor sizes increased for voltage drop.
  2. Coordinate the installation of direct burial cable with other trades to avoid conflicts with piping or other potential conflicts.
  3. Coordinate with electrical equipment installed under other sections to provide terminations suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.
  4. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

### **1.05 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for conductors and cables, including detailed information on materials, construction, ratings, listings, and available sizes, configurations, and stranding.
- C. Manufactured Wiring System Shop Drawings: Provide plan views indicating proposed system layout with components identified; indicate branch circuit connections.
- D. Field Quality Control Test Reports.
- E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.
- F. Project Record Documents: Record actual installed circuiting arrangements. Record actual routing for underground circuits.
- G. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for District's use in maintenance of project.
  - 1. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
  - 2. Extra Manufactured Wiring Systems Cable Assemblies: One of each configuration, 6 feet length.

### **1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.
- C. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- D. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

### **1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store conductors and cables in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

### **1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS**

- A. Do not install or otherwise handle thermoplastic-insulated conductors at temperatures lower than 14 degrees F, unless otherwise permitted by manufacturer's instructions. When installation below this temperature is unavoidable, notify Architect and obtain direction before proceeding with work.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 CONDUCTOR AND CABLE APPLICATIONS**

- A. Do not use conductors and cables for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.
- B. Provide single conductor building wire installed in suitable raceway unless otherwise indicated, permitted, or required.
  - 1. Exceptions:
    - a. Use manufactured wiring systems for branch circuits in open areas for lighting.
      - 1) Exception: Provide single conductor building wire in raceway for circuit homerun from distribution box to panelboard.
- C. Nonmetallic-sheathed cable is not permitted.
- D. Underground feeder and branch-circuit cable is permitted only as follows:
  - 1. Where not otherwise restricted, may be used:
    - a. For damp, wet, or corrosive locations as a substitute for NFPA 70, Type NMC nonmetallic-sheathed cable, when nonmetallic-sheathed cable is permitted.
  - 2. In addition to other applicable restrictions, may not be used:
    - a. Where exposed to view.
    - b. Where exposed to damage.
- E. Service entrance cable is permitted only as follows:
  - 1. Where not otherwise restricted, may be used:
    - a. For underground service entrance, installed in raceway.
- F. Armored cable is not permitted.
- G. Metal-clad cable is permitted only as follows:
  - 1. Where not otherwise restricted, may be used:
    - a. Where concealed above accessible ceilings for final connections from junction boxes to luminaires.
    - b. Where concealed in hollow stud walls, above accessible ceilings, and under raised floors for branch circuits up to 20 A.
      - 1) Exception: Provide single conductor building wire in raceway for circuit homerun from first outlet to panelboard.
  - 2. In addition to other applicable restrictions, may not be used:
    - a. Unless approved by District.
    - b. Where not approved for use by the authority having jurisdiction.
    - c. Where exposed to view.
    - d. Where exposed to damage.
    - e. For damp, wet, or corrosive locations, unless provided with a PVC jacket listed as suitable for those locations.

- f. For isolated ground circuits, unless provided with an additional isolated/insulated grounding conductor.
- H. Manufactured wiring systems are permitted only as follows:
  - 1. Where not otherwise restricted, may be used:
    - a. For branch circuits where concealed above accessible ceilings for lighting and in open ceiling areas for lighting.
      - 1) Exception: Provide single conductor building wire in raceway for circuit homerun from distribution box to panelboard.
  - 2. In addition to other applicable restrictions, may not be used:
    - a. Unless approved by District.
    - b. Where not approved for use by the authority having jurisdiction.
    - c. Where exposed to damage.
    - d. For damp, wet, or corrosive locations.
    - e. For isolated ground circuits, unless provided with an additional isolated/insulated grounding conductor.

## 2.02 CONDUCTOR AND CABLE GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide products that comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- C. Provide new conductors and cables manufactured not more than one year prior to installation.
- D. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide all required conduit, boxes, wiring, connectors, etc. as required for a complete operating system.
- E. Comply with NEMA WC 70.
- F. Thermoplastic-Insulated Conductors and Cables: Listed and labeled as complying with UL 83.
- G. Thermoset-Insulated Conductors and Cables: Listed and labeled as complying with UL 44.
- H. Conductors for Grounding and Bonding: Also comply with Section 26 05 26.
- I. Conductors and Cables Installed in Cable Tray: Listed and labeled as suitable for cable tray use.
- J. Conductors and Cables Installed Where Exposed to Direct Rays of Sun: Listed and labeled as sunlight resistant.
- K. Conductors and Cables Installed Exposed in Spaces Used for Environmental Air (only where specifically permitted): Plenum rated, listed and labeled as suitable for use in return air plenums.
- L. Conductor Material:
  - 1. Provide copper conductors only. Aluminum conductors are not acceptable for this project. Conductor sizes indicated are based on copper.
  - 2. Copper Conductors: Soft drawn annealed, 98 percent conductivity, uncoated copper conductors complying with ASTM B3, ASTM B8, or ASTM B787/B787M unless otherwise indicated.

3. Tinned Copper Conductors: Comply with ASTM B33.
- M. Minimum Conductor Size:
1. Branch Circuits: 12 AWG.
    - a. Exceptions:
      - 1) 20 A, 120 V circuits longer than 125 feet: 10 AWG, for voltage drop.
      - 2) 20 A, 120 V circuits longer than 150 feet: 8 AWG, for voltage drop.
      - 3) 20 A, 277 V circuits longer than 150 feet: 10 AWG, for voltage drop.
  2. Control Circuits: 14 AWG.
- N. Where conductor size is not indicated, size to comply with NFPA 70 but not less than applicable minimum size requirements specified.
- O. Conductor Color Coding:
1. Color code conductors as indicated unless otherwise required by the authority having jurisdiction. Maintain consistent color coding throughout project.
  2. Color Coding Method: Integrally colored insulation.
  3. Color Code:
    - a. 480Y/277 V, 3 Phase, 4 Wire System:
      - 1) Phase A: Brown.
      - 2) Phase B: Orange.
      - 3) Phase C: Yellow.
      - 4) Neutral/Grounded: Gray.
    - b. 208Y/120 V, 3 Phase, 4 Wire System:
      - 1) Phase A: Black.
      - 2) Phase B: Red.
      - 3) Phase C: Blue.
      - 4) Neutral/Grounded: White.
    - c. 240/120 V High-Leg Delta, 3 Phase, 4 Wire System:
      - 1) Phase A: Black.
      - 2) Phase B (High-Leg): Orange.
      - 3) Phase C: Blue.
      - 4) Neutral/Grounded: White.
    - d. 240/120 V, 1 Phase, 3 Wire System:
      - 1) Phase A: Black.
      - 2) Phase B: Red.
      - 3) Neutral/Grounded: White.
    - e. Equipment Ground, All Systems: Green.
    - f. Isolated Ground, All Systems: Green with yellow stripe.
    - g. Travelers for 3-Way and 4-Way Switching: Pink.
    - h. For control circuits, comply with manufacturer's recommended color code.

## **2.03 SINGLE CONDUCTOR BUILDING WIRE**

- A. Manufacturers:



1. Copper Building Wire:
  - a. Cerro Wire LLC: [www.cerrowire.com/#sle](http://www.cerrowire.com/#sle).
  - b. Encore Wire Corporation: [www.encorewire.com/#sle](http://www.encorewire.com/#sle).
  - c. Southwire Company: [www.southwire.com/#sle](http://www.southwire.com/#sle).
  - d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Description: Single conductor insulated wire.
- C. Conductor Stranding:
  1. Feeders and Branch Circuits:
    - a. Size 10 AWG and Smaller: Solid.
    - b. Size 8 AWG and Larger: Stranded.
  2. Control Circuits: Stranded.
- D. Insulation Voltage Rating: 600 V.
- E. Insulation:
  1. Copper Building Wire: Type THHN/THWN or THHN/THWN-2, except as indicated below.
    - a. Size 4 AWG and Larger: Type XHHW-2.
    - b. Installed Underground: Type XHHW-2.
    - c. Fixture Wiring Within Luminaires: Type TFFN/TFN for luminaires with labeled maximum temperature of 90 degrees C; Approved suitable type for luminaires with labeled maximum temperature greater than 90 degrees C.

#### **2.04 UNDERGROUND FEEDER AND BRANCH-CIRCUIT CABLE**

- A. Manufacturers:
  1. Cerro Wire LLC: [www.cerrowire.com/#sle](http://www.cerrowire.com/#sle).
  2. Encore Wire Corporation: [www.encorewire.com/#sle](http://www.encorewire.com/#sle).
  3. Southwire Company: [www.southwire.com/#sle](http://www.southwire.com/#sle).
  4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Description: NFPA 70, Type UF multiple-conductor cable listed and labeled as complying with UL 493, Type UF-B.
- C. Provide equipment grounding conductor unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Conductor Stranding:
  1. Size 10 AWG and Smaller: Solid.
  2. Size 8 AWG and Larger: Stranded.
- E. Insulation Voltage Rating: 600 V.

#### **2.05 SERVICE ENTRANCE CABLE**

- A. Manufacturers:
  1. Copper Service Entrance Cable:
    - a. Cerro Wire LLC: [www.cerrowire.com/#sle](http://www.cerrowire.com/#sle).
    - b. Encore Wire Corporation: [www.encorewire.com/#sle](http://www.encorewire.com/#sle).

- c. Southwire Company: [www.southwire.com/#sle](http://www.southwire.com/#sle).
  - d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Service Entrance Cable for Above-Ground Use: NFPA 70, Type SE multiple-conductor cable listed and labeled as complying with UL 854, Style R.
  - C. Service Entrance Cable for Underground Use: NFPA 70, Type USE single-conductor cable listed and labeled as complying with UL 854, Type USE-2, and with UL 44, Type RHH/RHW-2.
  - D. Conductor Stranding: Stranded.
  - E. Insulation Voltage Rating: 600 V.

## **2.06 METAL-CLAD CABLE**

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. AFC Cable Systems Inc: [www.afcweb.com/#sle](http://www.afcweb.com/#sle).
  - 2. Encore Wire Corporation: [www.encorewire.com/#sle](http://www.encorewire.com/#sle).
  - 3. Southwire Company: [www.southwire.com/#sle](http://www.southwire.com/#sle).
  - 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Description: NFPA 70, Type MC cable listed and labeled as complying with UL 1569, and listed for use in classified firestop systems to be used.
- C. Conductor Stranding:
  - 1. Size 10 AWG and Smaller: Solid.
  - 2. Size 8 AWG and Larger: Stranded.
- D. Insulation Voltage Rating: 600 V.
- E. Insulation: Type THHN, THHN/THWN, or THHN/THWN-2.
- F. Provide oversized neutral conductors where indicated or required.
- G. Provide dedicated neutral conductor for each phase conductor where indicated or required.
- H. Grounding: Full-size integral equipment grounding conductor.
  - 1. Provide additional isolated/insulated grounding conductor where indicated or required.
- I. Armor: Steel, interlocked tape.
- J. Provide PVC jacket applied over cable armor where indicated or required for environment of installed location.

## **2.07 POWER AND CONTROL TRAY CABLE**

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Encore Wire Corporation: [www.encorewire.com/#sle](http://www.encorewire.com/#sle).
  - 2. Okonite: [www.okonite.com/#sle](http://www.okonite.com/#sle).
  - 3. Southwire Company: [www.southwire.com/#sle](http://www.southwire.com/#sle).
  - 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Description: NFPA 70, Type TC cable listed and labeled as complying with UL 1277.

- C. Where exposed run cable is indicated between cable tray and utilization equipment in qualifying industrial establishments as determined by authorities having jurisdiction, provide tray cable marked as Type TC-ER in accordance with NFPA 70.
- D. Conductor Stranding: Stranded.
- E. Insulation Voltage Rating: 600 V.
- F. Insulation: Type XHHW or XHHW-2.
- G. Grounding: Full-size integral equipment grounding conductor.
- H. Jacket: PVC or Chlorinated Polyethylene (CPE).

## **2.08 MANUFACTURED WIRING SYSTEMS**

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. AFC Cable Systems Inc: [www.afcweb.com/#sle](http://www.afcweb.com/#sle).
  - 2. RELOC Wiring Solutions, a brand of Acuity Brands, Inc: [www.relocwiring.com/#sle](http://www.relocwiring.com/#sle).
  - 3. Wiremold, a brand of Legrand North America, Inc: [www.legrand.us/#sle](http://www.legrand.us/#sle).
  - 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Description: Manufactured wiring assemblies complying with NFPA 70 Article 604, and listed and labeled as complying with UL 183.
- C. Provide components necessary to transition between manufactured wiring system and other wiring methods.
- D. Branch Circuit Cables:
  - 1. Conductor Stranding (Size 10 AWG and Smaller): Solid.
  - 2. Insulation Voltage Rating: 600 V.
  - 3. Insulation: Type THHN.
  - 4. Provide dedicated neutral conductor for each phase conductor where indicated or required.
  - 5. Grounding: Full-size integral equipment grounding conductor.
    - a. Provide additional isolated/insulated grounding conductor where indicated or required.
    - b. Provide redundant grounding, suitable for general purpose, non-essential electrical systems in non-hazardous patient care areas of health care facilities where indicated or required.
  - 6. Armor: Steel, interlocked tape.
- E. Connectors: Keyed and color-coded to prevent interconnection of different voltages.
- F. Fixture Leads: Type TFN insulation.

## **2.09 WIRING CONNECTORS**

- A. Description: Wiring connectors appropriate for the application, suitable for use with the conductors to be connected, and listed as complying with UL 486A-486B or UL 486C as applicable.

- B. Connectors for Grounding and Bonding: Comply with Section 26 05 26.
- C. Wiring Connectors for Splices and Taps:
  - 1. Copper Conductors Size 8 AWG and Smaller: Use twist-on insulated spring connectors.
  - 2. Copper Conductors Size 6 AWG and Larger: Use mechanical connectors or compression connectors.
- D. Wiring Connectors for Terminations:
  - 1. Provide terminal lugs for connecting conductors to equipment furnished with terminations designed for terminal lugs.
  - 2. Provide compression adapters for connecting conductors to equipment furnished with mechanical lugs when only compression connectors are specified.
  - 3. Where over-sized conductors are larger than the equipment terminations can accommodate, provide connectors suitable for reducing to appropriate size, but not less than required for the rating of the overcurrent protective device.
  - 4. Provide motor pigtail connectors for connecting motor leads in order to facilitate disconnection.
  - 5. Copper Conductors Size 8 AWG and Larger: Use mechanical connectors or compression connectors where connectors are required.
  - 6. Stranded Conductors Size 10 AWG and Smaller: Use crimped terminals for connections to terminal screws.
  - 7. Conductors for Control Circuits: Use crimped terminals for all connections.
- E. Do not use insulation-piercing or insulation-displacement connectors designed for use with conductors without stripping insulation.
- F. Twist-on Insulated Spring Connectors: Rated 600 V, 221 degrees F for standard applications and 302 degrees F for high temperature applications; pre-filled with sealant and listed as complying with UL 486D for damp and wet locations.
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. 3M: [www.3m.com/#sle](http://www.3m.com/#sle).
    - b. Ideal Industries, Inc: [www.idealindustries.com/#sle](http://www.idealindustries.com/#sle).
    - c. NSI Industries LLC: [www.nsiindustries.com/#sle](http://www.nsiindustries.com/#sle).
    - d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- G. Push-in Wire Connectors: Rated 600 V, 221 degrees F.
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Ideal Industries, Inc: [www.idealindustries.com/#sle](http://www.idealindustries.com/#sle).
    - b. NSI Industries LLC: [www.nsiindustries.com/#sle](http://www.nsiindustries.com/#sle).
    - c. Wago Corporation: [www.wago.us/#sle](http://www.wago.us/#sle).
    - d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- H. Mechanical Connectors: Provide bolted type or set-screw type.
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Burndy LLC: [www.burndy.com](http://www.burndy.com).

- b. IlSCO: [www.ilsco.com/#sle](http://www.ilsco.com/#sle).
  - c. Thomas & Betts Corporation: [www.tnb.com/#sle](http://www.tnb.com/#sle).
  - d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- I. Compression Connectors: Provide circumferential type or hex type crimp configuration.
- 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Burndy LLC: [www.burndy.com](http://www.burndy.com).
    - b. IlSCO: [www.ilsco.com/#sle](http://www.ilsco.com/#sle).
    - c. Thomas & Betts Corporation: [www.tnb.com/#sle](http://www.tnb.com/#sle).
    - d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- J. Crimped Terminals: Nylon-insulated, with insulation grip and terminal configuration suitable for connection to be made.
- 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Burndy LLC: [www.burndy.com](http://www.burndy.com).
    - b. IlSCO: [www.ilsco.com/#sle](http://www.ilsco.com/#sle).
    - c. Thomas & Betts Corporation: [www.tnb.com/#sle](http://www.tnb.com/#sle).
    - d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

## 2.10 ACCESSORIES

- A. Electrical Tape:
- 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. 3M: [www.3m.com/#sle](http://www.3m.com/#sle).
    - b. Plymouth Rubber Europa: [www.plymouthrubber.com/#sle](http://www.plymouthrubber.com/#sle).
    - c. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
  - 2. Vinyl Color Coding Electrical Tape: Integrally colored to match color code indicated; listed as complying with UL 510; minimum thickness of 7 mil; resistant to abrasion, corrosion, and sunlight; suitable for continuous temperature environment up to 221 degrees F.
  - 3. Vinyl Insulating Electrical Tape: Complying with ASTM D3005 and listed as complying with UL 510; minimum thickness of 7 mil; resistant to abrasion, corrosion, and sunlight; conformable for application down to 0 degrees F and suitable for continuous temperature environment up to 221 degrees F.
  - 4. Rubber Splicing Electrical Tape: Ethylene Propylene Rubber (EPR) tape, complying with ASTM D4388; minimum thickness of 30 mil; suitable for continuous temperature environment up to 194 degrees F and short-term 266 degrees F overload service.
  - 5. Electrical Filler Tape: Rubber-based insulating moldable putty, minimum thickness of 125 mil; suitable for continuous temperature environment up to 176 degrees F.
  - 6. Moisture Sealing Electrical Tape: Insulating mastic compound laminated to flexible, all-weather vinyl backing; minimum thickness of 90 mil.
- B. Heat Shrink Tubing: Heavy-wall, split-resistant, with factory-applied adhesive; rated 600 V; suitable for direct burial applications; listed as complying with UL 486D.
- 1. Manufacturers:

- a. 3M: [www.3m.com/#sle](http://www.3m.com/#sle).
  - b. Burndy LLC: [www.burndy.com](http://www.burndy.com).
  - c. Thomas & Betts Corporation: [www.tnb.com/#sle](http://www.tnb.com/#sle).
  - d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- C. Oxide Inhibiting Compound: Listed; suitable for use with the conductors or cables to be installed.
- 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Burndy LLC: [www.burndy.com](http://www.burndy.com).
    - b. Ideal Industries, Inc: [www.idealindustries.com/#sle](http://www.idealindustries.com/#sle).
    - c. IlSCO: [www.ilsco.com/#sle](http://www.ilsco.com/#sle).
    - d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- D. Wire Pulling Lubricant: Listed; suitable for use with the conductors or cables to be installed and suitable for use at the installation temperature.
- 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. 3M: [www.3m.com/#sle](http://www.3m.com/#sle).
    - b. American Polywater Corporation: [www.polywater.com/#sle](http://www.polywater.com/#sle).
    - c. Ideal Industries, Inc: [www.idealindustries.com/#sle](http://www.idealindustries.com/#sle).
    - d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- E. Cable Ties: Material and tensile strength rating suitable for application.
- 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Burndy LLC: [www.burndy.com](http://www.burndy.com).
    - b. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that interior of building has been protected from weather.
- B. Verify that work likely to damage wire and cable has been completed.
- C. Verify that raceways, boxes, and equipment enclosures are installed and are properly sized to accommodate conductors and cables in accordance with NFPA 70.
- D. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- E. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

### **3.02 PREPARATION**

- A. Clean raceways thoroughly to remove foreign materials before installing conductors and cables.

### **3.03 INSTALLATION**

- A. Circuiting Requirements:
  - 1. Unless dimensioned, circuit routing indicated is diagrammatic.

2. When circuit destination is indicated without specific routing, determine exact routing required.
  3. Arrange circuiting to minimize splices.
  4. Include circuit lengths required to install connected devices within 10 ft of location indicated.
  5. Maintain separation of Class 1, Class 2, and Class 3 remote-control, signaling, and power-limited circuits in accordance with NFPA 70.
  6. Maintain separation of wiring for emergency systems in accordance with NFPA 70.
  7. Circuiting Adjustments: Unless otherwise indicated, when branch circuits are indicated as separate, combining them together in a single raceway is not permitted.
  8. Common Neutrals: Unless otherwise indicated, sharing of neutral/grounded conductors among up to three single phase branch circuits of different phases installed in the same raceway is permitted where not otherwise prohibited, except for the following:
    - a. Branch circuits fed from ground fault circuit interrupter (GFCI) circuit breakers.
    - b. Branch circuits fed from feed-through protection of GFI receptacles.
    - c. Branch circuits with dimming controls.
    - d. Branch circuits with isolated grounding conductor.
  9. Provide oversized neutral/grounded conductors where indicated and as specified below.
    - a. Provide 200 percent rated neutral for feeders fed from K-rated transformers.
    - b. Provide 200 percent rated neutral for feeders serving panelboards with 200 percent rated neutral bus.
- B. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).
- D. Install underground feeder and branch-circuit cable (Type UF-B) in accordance with NECA 121.
- E. Install metal-clad cable (Type MC) in accordance with NECA 120.
- F. Installation in Raceway:
1. Tape ends of conductors and cables to prevent infiltration of moisture and other contaminants.
  2. Pull all conductors and cables together into raceway at same time.
  3. Do not damage conductors and cables or exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tension and sidewall pressure.
  4. Use suitable wire pulling lubricant where necessary, except when lubricant is not recommended by the manufacturer.
- G. Exposed Cable Installation (only where specifically permitted):
1. Route cables parallel or perpendicular to building structural members and surfaces.
  2. Protect cables from physical damage.
- H. Direct Burial Cable Installation:
1. Provide trenching and backfilling in accordance with Section 31 23 16.13 - Trenching.
  2. Install cable with minimum cover of 24 inches unless otherwise indicated or required.

3. Protect cables from damage in accordance with NFPA 70.
  4. Provide underground warning tape in accordance with Section 26 05 53 along entire cable length.
- I. Paralleled Conductors: Install conductors of the same length and terminate in the same manner.
  - J. Secure and support conductors and cables in accordance with NFPA 70 using suitable supports and methods approved by the authority having jurisdiction. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from raceways, piping, ductwork, or other systems.
    1. Installation Above Suspended Ceilings: Do not provide support from ceiling support system. Do not provide support from ceiling grid or allow conductors and cables to lay on ceiling tiles.
    2. Installation in Vertical Raceways: Provide supports where vertical rise exceeds permissible limits.
  - K. Terminate cables using suitable fittings.
    1. Metal-Clad Cable (Type MC):
      - a. Use listed fittings.
      - b. Cut cable armor only using specialized tools to prevent damaging conductors or insulation. Do not use hacksaw or wire cutters to cut armor.
  - L. Install conductors with a minimum of 12 inches of slack at each outlet.
  - M. Where conductors are installed in enclosures for future termination by others, provide a minimum of 5 feet of slack.
  - N. Neatly train and bundle conductors inside boxes, wireways, panelboards and other equipment enclosures.
  - O. Group or otherwise identify neutral/grounded conductors with associated ungrounded conductors inside enclosures in accordance with NFPA 70.
  - P. Make wiring connections using specified wiring connectors.
    1. Make splices and taps only in accessible boxes. Do not pull splices into raceways or make splices in conduit bodies or wiring gutters.
    2. Remove appropriate amount of conductor insulation for making connections without cutting, nicking or damaging conductors.
    3. Do not remove conductor strands to facilitate insertion into connector.
    4. Clean contact surfaces on conductors and connectors to suitable remove corrosion, oxides, and other contaminates. Do not use wire brush on plated connector surfaces.
    5. Mechanical Connectors: Secure connections according to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.
    6. Compression Connectors: Secure connections using manufacturer's recommended tools and dies.



- Q. Insulate splices and taps that are made with uninsulated connectors using methods suitable for the application, with insulation and mechanical strength at least equivalent to unspliced conductors.
  - 1. Dry Locations: Use insulating covers specifically designed for the connectors, electrical tape, or heat shrink tubing.
    - a. For taped connections, first apply adequate amount of rubber splicing electrical tape or electrical filler tape, followed by outer covering of vinyl insulating electrical tape.
  - 2. Damp Locations: Use insulating covers specifically designed for the connectors, electrical tape, or heat shrink tubing.
    - a. For connections with insulating covers, apply outer covering of moisture sealing electrical tape.
    - b. For taped connections, follow same procedure as for dry locations but apply outer covering of moisture sealing electrical tape.
  - 3. Wet Locations: Use heat shrink tubing.
- R. Insulate ends of spare conductors using vinyl insulating electrical tape.
- S. Field-Applied Color Coding: Where vinyl color coding electrical tape is used in lieu of integrally colored insulation as permitted in Part 2 under "Color Coding", apply half overlapping turns of tape at each termination and at each location conductors are accessible.
- T. Identify conductors and cables in accordance with Section 26 05 53.
- U. Install firestopping to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements, using materials and methods specified in Section 07 84 00.
- V. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide final connections to all equipment and devices, including those furnished by others, as required for a complete operating system.

### **3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA ATS, except Section 4.
- C. Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.3.2. The insulation resistance test is required for all conductors. The resistance test for parallel conductors listed as optional is not required.
  - 1. Disconnect surge protective devices (SPDs) prior to performing any high potential testing. Replace SPDs damaged by performing high potential testing with SPDs connected.
- D. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective conductors and cables.

**END OF SECTION**



**SECTION 26 05 26**  
**GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Grounding and bonding requirements.
- B. Conductors for grounding and bonding.
- C. Connectors for grounding and bonding.
- D. Ground bars.
- E. Ground rod electrodes.
- F. Ground plate electrodes.
- G. Ground enhancement material.
- H. Ground access wells.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 26 05 19 - Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables: Additional requirements for conductors for grounding and bonding, including conductor color coding.
  - 1. Includes oxide inhibiting compound.
- B. Section 26 05 53 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.
- C. Section 26 56 00 - Exterior Lighting: Additional grounding and bonding requirements for pole-mounted luminaires.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. IEEE 81 - IEEE Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Grounding System; 2012.
- B. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.
- C. NEMA GR 1 - Grounding Rod Electrodes and Grounding Rod Electrode Couplings; 2007.
- D. NETA ATS - Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment and Systems; 2017.
- E. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- F. UL 467 - Grounding and Bonding Equipment; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

**1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Coordination:
  - 1. Verify exact locations of underground metal water service pipe entrances to building.
  - 2. Coordinate the work with other trades to provide steel reinforcement complying with specified requirements for concrete-encased electrode.

3. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.
- B. Sequencing:
1. Do not install ground rod electrodes until final backfill and compaction is complete.

#### **1.05 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittals procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for grounding and bonding system components.
- C. Shop Drawings:
  1. Indicate proposed arrangement for signal reference grids. Include locations of items to be bonded and methods of connection.
- D. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.
- E. Field quality control test reports.
- F. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of grounding electrode system components and connections.

#### **1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.
- C. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- D. Installer Qualifications for Signal Reference Grids: Company with minimum five years documented experience with high frequency grounding systems.
- E. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

#### **1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

### **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

#### **2.01 GROUNDING AND BONDING REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Do not use products for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.
- B. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide all required components, conductors, connectors, conduit, boxes, fittings, supports, accessories, etc. as necessary for a complete grounding and bonding system.

- C. Where conductor size is not indicated, size to comply with NFPA 70 but not less than applicable minimum size requirements specified.
- D. Grounding System Resistance:
  - 1. Achieve specified grounding system resistance under normally dry conditions unless otherwise approved by Architect. Precipitation within the previous 48 hours does not constitute normally dry conditions.
  - 2. Grounding Electrode System: Not greater than 5 ohms to ground, when tested according to IEEE 81 using "fall-of-potential" method.
  - 3. Between Grounding Electrode System and Major Electrical Equipment Frames, System Neutral, and Derived Neutral Points: Not greater than 0.5 ohms, when tested using "point-to-point" methods.
- E. Grounding Electrode System:
  - 1. Provide connection to required and supplemental grounding electrodes indicated to form grounding electrode system.
    - a. Provide continuous grounding electrode conductors without splice or joint.
    - b. Install grounding electrode conductors in raceway where exposed to physical damage. Bond grounding electrode conductor to metallic raceways at each end with bonding jumper.
  - 2. Metal Underground Water Pipe(s):
    - a. Provide connection to underground metal domestic and fire protection (where present) water service pipe(s) that are in direct contact with earth for at least 10 feet at an accessible location not more than 5 feet from the point of entrance to the building.
    - b. Provide bonding jumper(s) around insulating joints/pipes as required to make pipe electrically continuous.
    - c. Provide bonding jumper around water meter of sufficient length to permit removal of meter without disconnecting jumper.
  - 3. Metal In-Ground Support Structure:
    - a. Provide connection to metal in-ground support structure that is in direct contact with earth in accordance with NFPA 70.
  - 4. Concrete-Encased Electrode:
    - a. Provide connection to concrete-encased electrode consisting of not less than 20 feet of either steel reinforcing bars or bare copper conductor not smaller than 4 AWG embedded within concrete foundation or footing that is in direct contact with earth in accordance with NFPA 70.
  - 5. Ground Ring:
    - a. Provide a ground ring encircling the building or structure consisting of bare copper conductor not less than 2 AWG in direct contact with earth, installed at a depth of not less than 30 inches.
    - b. Where location is not indicated, locate ground ring conductor at least 24 inches outside building perimeter foundation.
    - c. Provide ground enhancement material around conductor where indicated.

- d. Provide connection from ground ring conductor to:
  - 1) Ground rod electrodes located as indicated.
- 6. Ground Rod Electrode(s):
  - a. Provide three electrodes in an equilateral triangle configuration unless otherwise indicated or required.
  - b. Space electrodes not less than 10 feet from each other and any other ground electrode.
  - c. Where location is not indicated, locate electrode(s) at least 5 feet outside building perimeter foundation as near as possible to electrical service entrance; where possible, locate in softscape (uncovered) area.
  - d. Provide ground enhancement material around electrode where indicated.
  - e. Provide ground access well for each electrode.
- 7. Provide additional ground electrode(s) as required to achieve specified grounding electrode system resistance.
- 8. Ground Bar: Provide ground bar, separate from service equipment enclosure, for common connection point of grounding electrode system bonding jumpers as permitted in NFPA 70. Connect grounding electrode conductor provided for service-supplied system grounding to this ground bar.
  - a. Ground Bar Size: 1/4 by 2 by 12 inches unless otherwise indicated or required.
  - b. Where ground bar location is not indicated, locate in accessible location as near as possible to service disconnect enclosure.
  - c. Ground Bar Mounting Height: 18 inches above finished floor unless otherwise indicated.
- 9. Ground Riser: Provide common grounding electrode conductor not less than 3/0 AWG for tap connections to multiple separately derived systems as permitted in NFPA 70.
- F. Service-Supplied System Grounding:
  - 1. For each service disconnect, provide grounding electrode conductor to connect neutral (grounded) service conductor to grounding electrode system. Unless otherwise indicated, make connection at neutral (grounded) bus in service disconnect enclosure.
  - 2. For each service disconnect, provide main bonding jumper to connect neutral (grounded) bus to equipment ground bus where not factory-installed. Do not make any other connections between neutral (grounded) conductors and ground on load side of service disconnect.
- G. Grounding for Separate Building or Structure Supplied by Feeder(s) or Branch Circuits:
  - 1. Provide grounding electrode system for each separate building or structure.
  - 2. Provide equipment grounding conductor routed with supply conductors.
  - 3. For each disconnecting means, provide grounding electrode conductor to connect equipment ground bus to grounding electrode system.
  - 4. Do not make any connections and remove any factory-installed jumpers between neutral (grounded) conductors and ground.
- H. Separately Derived System Grounding:
  - 1. Separately derived systems include, but are not limited to:

- a. Transformers (except autotransformers such as buck-boost transformers).
  - b. Uninterruptible power supplies (UPS), when configured as separately derived systems.
2. Provide grounding electrode conductor to connect derived system grounded conductor to nearest effectively grounded metal building frame. Unless otherwise indicated, make connection at neutral (grounded) bus in source enclosure.
  3. Provide bonding jumper to connect derived system grounded conductor to nearest metal building frame and nearest metal water piping in the area served by the derived system, where not already used as a grounding electrode for the derived system. Make connection at same location as grounding electrode conductor connection.
  4. Where common grounding electrode conductor ground riser is used for tap connections to multiple separately derived systems, provide bonding jumper to connect the metal building frame and metal water piping in the area served by the derived system to the common grounding electrode conductor.
  5. Outdoor Source: Where the source of the separately derived system is located outside the building or structure supplied, provide connection to grounding electrode at source in accordance with NFPA 70.
  6. Provide system bonding jumper to connect system grounded conductor to equipment ground bus. Make connection at same location as grounding electrode conductor connection. Do not make any other connections between neutral (grounded) conductors and ground on load side of separately derived system disconnect.
  7. Where the source and first disconnecting means are in separate enclosures, provide supply-side bonding jumper between source and first disconnecting means.
- I. Bonding and Equipment Grounding:
1. Provide bonding for equipment grounding conductors, equipment ground busses, metallic equipment enclosures, metallic raceways and boxes, device grounding terminals, and other normally non-current-carrying conductive materials enclosing electrical conductors/equipment or likely to become energized as indicated and in accordance with NFPA 70.
  2. Provide insulated equipment grounding conductor in each feeder and branch circuit raceway. Do not use raceways as sole equipment grounding conductor.
  3. Where circuit conductor sizes are increased for voltage drop, increase size of equipment grounding conductor proportionally in accordance with NFPA 70.
  4. Unless otherwise indicated, connect wiring device grounding terminal to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor and to outlet box with bonding jumper.
  5. Terminate branch circuit equipment grounding conductors on solidly bonded equipment ground bus only. Do not terminate on neutral (grounded) or isolated/insulated ground bus.
  6. Provide bonding jumper across expansion or expansion/deflection fittings provided to accommodate conduit movement.
  7. Provide bonding for interior metal piping systems in accordance with NFPA 70. This includes, but is not limited to:

- a. Metal water piping where not already effectively bonded to metal underground water pipe used as grounding electrode.
  - b. Metal gas piping.
- 8. Provide bonding for interior metal air ducts.
- 9. Provide bonding for metal building frame.
- 10. Provide bonding for metal siding not effectively bonded through attachment to metal building frame.
- J. Isolated Ground System:
  - 1. Where isolated ground receptacles or other isolated ground connections are indicated, provide separate isolated/insulated equipment grounding conductors.
  - 2. Connect isolated/insulated equipment grounding conductors only to separate isolated/insulated equipment ground busses.
  - 3. Connect the isolated/insulated equipment grounding conductors to the solidly bonded equipment ground bus only at the service disconnect or separately derived system disconnect. Do not make any other connections between isolated ground system and normal equipment ground system on the load side of this connection.
- K. Communications Systems Grounding and Bonding:
  - 1. Provide intersystem bonding termination at service equipment or metering equipment enclosure and at disconnecting means for any additional buildings or structures in accordance with NFPA 70.
  - 2. Provide bonding jumper in raceway from intersystem bonding termination to each communications room or backboard and provide ground bar for termination.
    - a. Bonding Jumper Size: 6 AWG, unless otherwise indicated or required.
    - b. Raceway Size: 3/4 inch trade size unless otherwise indicated or required.
    - c. Ground Bar Size: 1/4 by 2 by 12 inches unless otherwise indicated or required.
    - d. Ground Bar Mounting Height: 18 inches above finished floor unless otherwise indicated.
- L. Cable Tray Systems: Also comply with Section 26 05 36.
- M. Pole-Mounted Luminaires: Also comply with Section 26 56 00.

## **2.02 GROUNDING AND BONDING COMPONENTS**

- A. General Requirements:
  - 1. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
  - 2. Provide products listed and labeled as complying with UL 467 where applicable.
- B. Conductors for Grounding and Bonding, in Addition to Requirements of Section 26 05 26:
  - 1. Use insulated copper conductors unless otherwise indicated.
    - a. Exceptions:
      - 1) Use bare copper conductors where installed underground in direct contact with earth.
      - 2) Use bare copper conductors where directly encased in concrete (not in raceway).



2. Factory Pre-fabricated Bonding Jumpers: Furnished with factory-installed ferrules; size braided cables to provide equivalent gage of specified conductors.
- C. Connectors for Grounding and Bonding:
1. Description: Connectors appropriate for the application and suitable for the conductors and items to be connected; listed and labeled as complying with UL 467.
  2. Unless otherwise indicated, use exothermic welded connections for underground, concealed and other inaccessible connections.
  3. Unless otherwise indicated, use mechanical connectors, compression connectors, or exothermic welded connections for accessible connections.
  4. Manufacturers - Mechanical and Compression Connectors:
    - a. Advanced Lightning Technology (ALT): [www.altfab.com/#sle](http://www.altfab.com/#sle).
    - b. Burndy LLC: [www.burndy.com](http://www.burndy.com).
    - c. Harger Lightning & Grounding: [www.harger.com/#sle](http://www.harger.com/#sle).
    - d. Thomas & Betts Corporation: [www.tnb.com/#sle](http://www.tnb.com/#sle).
    - e. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
  5. Manufacturers - Exothermic Welded Connections:
    - a. Burndy LLC: [www.burndy.com](http://www.burndy.com).
    - b. Cadweld, a brand of Erico International Corporation: [www.erico.com/#sle](http://www.erico.com/#sle).
    - c. thermOweld, subsidiary of Continental Industries; division of Burndy LLC; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.thermoweld.com/#sle](http://www.thermoweld.com/#sle).
    - d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- D. Ground Bars:
1. Description: Copper rectangular ground bars with mounting brackets and insulators.
  2. Size: As indicated.
  3. Holes for Connections: As indicated or as required for connections to be made.
  4. Manufacturers:
    - a. Advanced Lightning Technology (ALT): [www.altfab.com/#sle](http://www.altfab.com/#sle).
    - b. Erico International Corporation: [www.erico.com/#sle](http://www.erico.com/#sle).
    - c. Harger Lightning & Grounding: [www.harger.com/#sle](http://www.harger.com/#sle).
    - d. thermOweld, subsidiary of Continental Industries; division of Burndy LLC; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.thermoweld.com/#sle](http://www.thermoweld.com/#sle).
    - e. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- E. Ground Rod Electrodes:
1. Comply with NEMA GR 1.
  2. Material: Copper-bonded (copper-clad) steel.
  3. Size: 3/4 inch diameter by 10 feet length, unless otherwise indicated.
  4. Where rod lengths of greater than 10 feet are indicated or otherwise required, sectionalized ground rods may be used.
  5. Manufacturers:
    - a. Advanced Lightning Technology (ALT): [www.altfab.com/#sle](http://www.altfab.com/#sle).

- b. Erico International Corporation: [www.erico.com/#sle](http://www.erico.com/#sle).
  - c. Galvan Industries, Inc: [www.galvanelectrical.com/#sle](http://www.galvanelectrical.com/#sle).
  - d. Harger Lightning & Grounding: [www.harger.com/#sle](http://www.harger.com/#sle).
  - e. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- F. Ground Plate Electrodes:
- 1. Material: Copper.
  - 2. Size: 24 by 24 by 1/4 inches, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 3. Manufacturers:
    - a. Advanced Lightning Technology (ALT): [www.altfab.com/#sle](http://www.altfab.com/#sle).
    - b. Erico International Corporation: [www.erico.com/#sle](http://www.erico.com/#sle).
    - c. Harger Lightning & Grounding: [www.harger.com/#sle](http://www.harger.com/#sle).
    - d. thermOweld, subsidiary of Continental Industries; division of Burndy LLC: [www.thermoweld.com/#sle](http://www.thermoweld.com/#sle).
    - e. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- G. Ground Enhancement Material:
- 1. Description: Factory-mixed conductive material designed for permanent and maintenance-free improvement of grounding effectiveness by lowering resistivity.
  - 2. Resistivity: Not more than 20 ohm-cm in final installed form.
  - 3. Manufacturers:
    - a. Erico International Corporation: [www.erico.com/#sle](http://www.erico.com/#sle).
    - b. Harger Lightning & Grounding: [www.harger.com/#sle](http://www.harger.com/#sle).
    - c. thermOweld, subsidiary of Continental Industries; division of Burndy LLC: [www.thermoweld.com/#sle](http://www.thermoweld.com/#sle).
    - d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- H. Ground Access Wells:
- 1. Description: Open bottom round or rectangular well with access cover for testing and inspection; suitable for the expected load at the installed location.
  - 2. Size: As required to provide adequate access for testing and inspection, but not less than minimum size requirements specified.
    - a. Round Wells: Not less than 8 inches in diameter.
    - b. Rectangular Wells: Not less than 12 by 12 inches.
  - 3. Depth: As required to extend below frost line to prevent frost upheaval, but not less than 10 inches.
  - 4. Cover: Factory-identified by permanent means with word "GROUND".
  - 5. Manufacturers:
    - a. Advanced Lightning Technology (ALT): [www.altfab.com/#sle](http://www.altfab.com/#sle).
    - b. Erico International Corporation: [www.erico.com/#sle](http://www.erico.com/#sle).
    - c. Harger Lightning & Grounding: [www.harger.com/#sle](http://www.harger.com/#sle).
    - d. thermOweld, subsidiary of Continental Industries; division of Burndy LLC: [www.thermoweld.com/#sle](http://www.thermoweld.com/#sle).

- e. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- I. Oxide Inhibiting Compound: Comply with Section 26 05 19.

### **PART 3 EXECUTION**

#### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that work likely to damage grounding and bonding system components has been completed.
- B. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

#### **3.02 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).
- C. Ground Rod Electrodes: Unless otherwise indicated, install ground rod electrodes vertically. Where encountered rock prohibits vertical installation, install at 45 degree angle or bury horizontally in trench at least 30 inches (750 mm) deep in accordance with NFPA 70 or provide ground plates.
  - 1. Outdoor Installations: Unless otherwise indicated, install with top of rod 6 inches below finished grade.
  - 2. Indoor Installations: Unless otherwise indicated, install with 4 inches of top of rod exposed.
- D. Ground Plate Electrodes: Unless otherwise indicated, install ground plate electrodes at a depth of not less than 30 inches.
- E. Make grounding and bonding connections using specified connectors.
  - 1. Remove appropriate amount of conductor insulation for making connections without cutting, nicking or damaging conductors. Do not remove conductor strands to facilitate insertion into connector.
  - 2. Remove nonconductive paint, enamel, or similar coating at threads, contact points, and contact surfaces.
  - 3. Exothermic Welds: Make connections using molds and weld material suitable for the items to be connected in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
  - 4. Mechanical Connectors: Secure connections according to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.
  - 5. Compression Connectors: Secure connections using manufacturer's recommended tools and dies.
- F. Identify grounding and bonding system components in accordance with Section 26 05 53.

#### **3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA ATS except Section 4.
- C. Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.13.

- D. Perform ground electrode resistance tests under normally dry conditions. Precipitation within the previous 48 hours does not constitute normally dry conditions.
- E. Investigate and correct deficiencies where measured ground resistances do not comply with specified requirements.
- F. Submit detailed reports indicating inspection and testing results and corrective actions taken.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 26 05 29**  
**HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Support and attachment requirements and components for equipment, conduit, cable, boxes, and other electrical work.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Concrete equipment pads.
- B. Section 05 50 00 - Metal Fabrications: Materials and requirements for fabricated metal supports.
- C. Section 26 05 33.13 - Conduit for Electrical Systems: Additional support and attachment requirements for conduits.
- D. Section 26 05 33.16 - Boxes for Electrical Systems: Additional support and attachment requirements for boxes.
- E. Section 26 51 00 - Interior Lighting: Additional support and attachment requirements for interior luminaires.
- F. Section 26 56 00 - Exterior Lighting: Additional support and attachment requirements for exterior luminaires.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ASTM A123/A123M - Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products; 2017.
- B. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware; 2016a.
- C. ASTM B633 - Standard Specification for Electrodeposited Coatings of Zinc on Iron and Steel; 2015.
- D. MFMA-4 - Metal Framing Standards Publication; 2004.
- E. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.
- F. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- G. UL 5B - Strut-Type Channel Raceways and Fittings; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

**1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Coordination:
  - 1. Coordinate sizes and arrangement of supports and bases with the actual equipment and components to be installed.
  - 2. Coordinate the work with other trades to provide additional framing and materials required for installation.

3. Coordinate compatibility of support and attachment components with mounting surfaces at the installed locations.
  4. Coordinate the arrangement of supports with ductwork, piping, equipment and other potential conflicts installed under other sections or by others.
  5. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.
- B. Sequencing:
1. Do not install products on or provide attachment to concrete surfaces until concrete has fully cured in accordance with Section 03 30 00.

#### **1.05 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for channel (strut) framing systems, non-penetrating rooftop supports, and post-installed concrete and masonry anchors.
- C. Shop Drawings: Include details for fabricated hangers and supports where materials or methods other than those indicated are proposed for substitution.
- D. Evaluation Reports: For products specified as requiring evaluation and recognition by ICC Evaluation Service, LLC (ICC-ES), provide current ICC-ES evaluation reports upon request.
- E. Installer's Qualification Statement: Include evidence of compliance with specified requirements.
- F. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.

#### **1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Comply with NFPA 70.
- B. Comply with applicable building code.
- C. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.
- D. Installer Qualifications for Powder-Actuated Fasteners (when specified): Certified by fastener system manufacturer with current operator's license.
- E. Installer Qualifications for Field-Welding: As specified in Section 05 50 00.
- F. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

#### **1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 SUPPORT AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS**

- A. General Requirements:
  - 1. Provide all required hangers, supports, anchors, fasteners, fittings, accessories, and hardware as necessary for the complete installation of electrical work.
  - 2. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended, where applicable.
  - 3. Where support and attachment component types and sizes are not indicated, select in accordance with manufacturer's application criteria as required for the load to be supported with a minimum safety factor of 4. Include consideration for vibration, equipment operation, and shock loads where applicable.
  - 4. Do not use products for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.
  - 5. Do not use wire, chain, perforated pipe strap, or wood for permanent supports unless specifically indicated or permitted.
  - 6. Steel Components: Use corrosion resistant materials suitable for the environment where installed.
    - a. Indoor Dry Locations: Use zinc-plated steel or approved equivalent unless otherwise indicated.
    - b. Outdoor and Damp or Wet Indoor Locations: Use galvanized steel, stainless steel, or approved equivalent unless otherwise indicated.
    - c. Zinc-Plated Steel: Electroplated in accordance with ASTM B633.
    - d. Galvanized Steel: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M or ASTM A153/A153M.
- B. Materials for Metal Fabricated Supports: Comply with Section 05 50 00.
- C. Conduit and Cable Supports: Straps, clamps, etc. suitable for the conduit or cable to be supported.
  - 1. Conduit Straps: One-hole or two-hole type; steel or malleable iron.
  - 2. Conduit Clamps: Bolted type unless otherwise indicated.
  - 3. Manufacturers:
    - a. Cooper Crouse-Hinds, a division of Eaton Corporation: [www.cooperindustries.com](http://www.cooperindustries.com).
    - b. Erico International Corporation: [www.erico.com](http://www.erico.com).
    - c. O-Z/Gedney, a brand of Emerson Industrial Automation: [www.emersonindustrial.com](http://www.emersonindustrial.com).
    - d. Thomas & Betts Corporation: [www.tnb.com](http://www.tnb.com).
    - e. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- D. Outlet Box Supports: Hangers, brackets, etc. suitable for the boxes to be supported.
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Cooper Crouse-Hinds, a division of Eaton Corporation: [www.cooperindustries.com](http://www.cooperindustries.com).

- b. Erico International Corporation: [www.erico.com](http://www.erico.com).
  - c. O-Z/Gedney, a brand of Emerson Industrial Automation: [www.emersonindustrial.com](http://www.emersonindustrial.com).
  - d. Thomas & Betts Corporation: [www.tnb.com](http://www.tnb.com).
  - e. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- E. Metal Channel (Strut) Framing Systems: Factory-fabricated continuous-slot metal channel (strut) and associated fittings, accessories, and hardware required for field-assembly of supports.
- 1. Comply with MFMA-4.
  - 2. Channel (Strut) Used as Raceway (only where specifically indicated): Listed and labeled as complying with UL 5B.
  - 3. Channel Material:
    - a. Indoor Dry Locations: Use painted steel, zinc-plated steel, or galvanized steel.
    - b. Outdoor and Damp or Wet Indoor Locations: Use galvanized steel.
  - 4. Minimum Channel Thickness: Steel sheet, 12 gage, 0.1046 inch.
  - 5. Minimum Channel Dimensions: 1-5/8 inch width by 13/16 inch height.
  - 6. Manufacturers:
    - a. Cooper B-Line, a division of Eaton Corporation: [www.cooperindustries.com](http://www.cooperindustries.com).
    - b. Thomas & Betts Corporation: [www.tnb.com](http://www.tnb.com).
    - c. Unistrut, a brand of Atkore International Inc: [www.unistrut.com](http://www.unistrut.com).
    - d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
    - e. Source Limitations: Furnish channels (struts) and associated fittings, accessories, and hardware produced by a single manufacturer.
- F. Hanger Rods: Threaded zinc-plated steel unless otherwise indicated.
- 1. Minimum Size, Unless Otherwise Indicated or Required:
    - a. Equipment Supports: 1/2 inch diameter.
    - b. Busway Supports: 1/2 inch diameter.
    - c. Single Conduit up to 1 inch (27 mm) trade size: 1/4 inch diameter.
    - d. Single Conduit larger than 1 inch (27 mm) trade size: 3/8 inch diameter.
    - e. Trapeze Support for Multiple Conduits: 3/8 inch diameter.
    - f. Outlet Boxes: 1/4 inch diameter.
    - g. Luminaires: 1/4 inch diameter.
- G. Non-Penetrating Rooftop Supports for Low-Slope Roofs: Steel pedestals with thermoplastic or rubber bases that rest on top of roofing membrane, not requiring any attachment to the roof structure and not penetrating the roofing assembly, with support fixtures as specified.
- 1. Base Sizes: As required to distribute load sufficiently to prevent indentation of roofing assembly.
  - 2. Attachment/Support Fixtures: As recommended by manufacturer, same type as indicated for equivalent indoor hangers and supports.
  - 3. Mounting Height: Provide minimum clearance of 6 inches under supported component to top of roofing.



4. Manufacturers:
    - a. Cooper B-Line, a division of Eaton Corporation: [www.cooperindustries.com](http://www.cooperindustries.com).
    - b. Erico International Corporation: [www.erico.com](http://www.erico.com).
    - c. PHP Systems/Design: [www.phpsd.com](http://www.phpsd.com).
    - d. Unistrut, a brand of Atkore International Inc: [www.unistrut.com/#sle](http://www.unistrut.com/#sle).
    - e. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- H. Anchors and Fasteners:
1. Unless otherwise indicated and where not otherwise restricted, use the anchor and fastener types indicated for the specified applications.
  2. Concrete: Use preset concrete inserts or expansion anchors.
  3. Solid or Grout-Filled Masonry: Use expansion anchors.
  4. Steel: Use beam clamps, machine bolts, or welded threaded studs.
  5. Sheet Metal: Use sheet metal screws.
  6. Wood: Use wood screws.
  7. Plastic and lead anchors are not permitted.
  8. Powder-actuated fasteners are permitted only as follows:
    - a. Where approved by Architect.
    - b. Use only threaded studs; do not use pins.
  9. Hammer-driven anchors and fasteners are not permitted.
  10. Preset Concrete Inserts: Continuous metal channel (strut) and spot inserts specifically designed to be cast in concrete ceilings, walls, and floors.
    - a. Comply with MFMA-4.
    - b. Channel Material: Use galvanized steel.
    - c. Manufacturer: Same as manufacturer of metal channel (strut) framing system.
  11. Post-Installed Concrete and Masonry Anchors: Evaluated and recognized by ICC Evaluation Service, LLC (ICC-ES) for compliance with applicable building code.
  12. Manufacturers - Mechanical Anchors:
    - a. Hilti, Inc: [www.us.hilti.com](http://www.us.hilti.com).
    - b. ITW Red Head, a division of Illinois Tool Works, Inc: [www.itwredhead.com](http://www.itwredhead.com).
    - c. Powers Fasteners, Inc: [www.powers.com](http://www.powers.com).
    - d. Simpson Strong-Tie Company Inc: [www.strongtie.com](http://www.strongtie.com).
    - e. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
  13. Manufacturers - Powder-Actuated Fastening Systems:
    - a. Hilti, Inc: [www.us.hilti.com](http://www.us.hilti.com).
    - b. ITW Ramset, a division of Illinois Tool Works, Inc: [www.ramset.com](http://www.ramset.com).
    - c. Powers Fasteners, Inc: [www.powers.com](http://www.powers.com).
    - d. Simpson Strong-Tie Company Inc: [www.strongtie.com](http://www.strongtie.com).
    - e. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive support and attachment components.
- C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

### **3.02 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).
- C. Install anchors and fasteners in accordance with ICC Evaluation Services, LLC (ICC-ES) evaluation report conditions of use where applicable.
- D. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, or other systems.
- E. Unless specifically indicated or approved by Architect, do not provide support from suspended ceiling support system or ceiling grid.
- F. Unless specifically indicated or approved by Architect, do not provide support from roof deck.
- G. Do not penetrate or otherwise notch or cut structural members without approval of Structural Engineer.
- H. Equipment Support and Attachment:
  - 1. Use metal fabricated supports or supports assembled from metal channel (strut) to support equipment as required.
  - 2. Use metal channel (strut) secured to studs to support equipment surface-mounted on hollow stud walls when wall strength is not sufficient to resist pull-out.
  - 3. Use metal channel (strut) to support surface-mounted equipment in wet or damp locations to provide space between equipment and mounting surface.
  - 4. Unless otherwise indicated, mount floor-mounted equipment on properly sized 3 inch high concrete pad constructed in accordance with Section 03 30 00.
  - 5. Securely fasten floor-mounted equipment. Do not install equipment such that it relies on its own weight for support.
- I. Conduit Support and Attachment: Also comply with Section 26 05 33.13.
- J. Box Support and Attachment: Also comply with Section 26 05 33.16.
- K. Interior Luminaire Support and Attachment: Also comply with Section 26 51 00.
- L. Exterior Luminaire Support and Attachment: Also comply with Section 26 56 00.
- M. Preset Concrete Inserts: Use manufacturer provided closure strips to inhibit concrete seepage during concrete pour.
- N. Secure fasteners according to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.
- O. Remove temporary supports.

- P. Identify independent electrical component support wires above accessible ceilings (only where specifically indicated or permitted) with color distinguishable from ceiling support wires in accordance with NFPA 70.

### **3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Inspect support and attachment components for damage and defects.
- C. Repair cuts and abrasions in galvanized finishes using zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer. Replace components that exhibit signs of corrosion.
- D. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective support and attachment components.

**END OF SECTION**



**SECTION 26 05 33.13**  
**CONDUIT FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC).
- B. Intermediate metal conduit (IMC).
- C. PVC-coated galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC).
- D. Flexible metal conduit (FMC).
- E. Liquidtight flexible metal conduit (LFMC).
- F. Electrical metallic tubing (EMT).
- G. Rigid polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conduit.
- H. Conduit fittings.
- I. Accessories.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Concrete encasement of conduits.
- B. Section 07 84 00 - Firestopping.
- C. Section 26 05 19 - Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables: Metal clad cable (Type MC), armored cable (Type AC), and manufactured wiring systems, including uses permitted.
- D. Section 26 05 26 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
  - 1. Includes additional requirements for fittings for grounding and bonding.
- E. Section 26 05 29 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.
- F. Section 26 05 33.16 - Boxes for Electrical Systems.
- G. Section 26 05 33.23 - Surface Raceways for Electrical Systems.
- H. Section 26 05 39 - Underfloor Raceways for Electrical Systems.
- I. Section 26 05 48 - Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems.
- J. Section 26 05 53 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.
- K. Section 31 23 16 - Excavation.
- L. Section 31 23 16.13 - Trenching: Excavating, bedding, and backfilling.
- M. Section 31 23 23 - Fill: Bedding and backfilling.
- N. Section 33 71 19 - Electrical Underground Ducts, Ductbanks, and Manholes.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ANSI C80.1 - American National Standard for Electrical Rigid Steel Conduit (ERSC); 2015.
- B. ANSI C80.3 - American National Standard for Electrical Metallic Tubing -- Steel (EMT-S); 2015.

- C. ANSI C80.6 - American National Standard for Electrical Intermediate Metal Conduit (EIMC); 2005.
- D. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.
- E. NECA 101 - Standard for Installing Steel Conduits (Rigid, IMC, EMT); 2013.
- F. NECA 111 - Standard for Installing Nonmetallic Raceways (RNC, ENT, LFNC); 2003.
- G. NEMA FB 1 - Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes, and Conduit Bodies for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing, and Cable; 2014.
- H. NEMA RN 1 - Polyvinyl-Chloride (PVC) Externally Coated Galvanized Rigid Steel Conduit and Intermediate Metal Conduit; 2018.
- I. NEMA TC 2 - Electrical Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Conduit; 2013.
- J. NEMA TC 3 - Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Fittings for Use with Rigid PVC Conduit and Tubing; 2016.
- K. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- L. UL 1 - Flexible Metal Conduit; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- M. UL 6 - Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit-Steel; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- N. UL 360 - Liquid-Tight Flexible Steel Conduit; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- O. UL 514B - Conduit, Tubing, and Cable Fittings; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- P. UL 651 - Schedule 40, 80, Type EB and A Rigid PVC Conduit and Fittings; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- Q. UL 797 - Electrical Metallic Tubing-Steel; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- R. UL 1242 - Electrical Intermediate Metal Conduit-Steel; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

#### **1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Coordination:
  1. Coordinate minimum sizes of conduits with the actual conductors to be installed, including adjustments for conductor sizes increased for voltage drop.
  2. Coordinate the arrangement of conduits with structural members, ductwork, piping, equipment and other potential conflicts installed under other sections or by others.
  3. Verify exact conduit termination locations required for boxes, enclosures, and equipment installed under other sections or by others.
  4. Coordinate the work with other trades to provide roof penetrations that preserve the integrity of the roofing system and do not void the roof warranty.
  5. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.
- B. Sequencing:
  1. Do not begin installation of conductors and cables until installation of conduit is complete between outlet, junction and splicing points.

### **1.05 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittals procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for conduits and fittings.
- C. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Indicate proposed arrangement for conduits to be installed within structural concrete slabs, where permitted.
  - 2. Include proposed locations of roof penetrations and proposed methods for sealing.
- D. Project Record Documents: Record actual routing for conduits installed underground, conduits embedded within concrete slabs, and conduits 2 inch (53 mm) trade size and larger.

### **1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.
- C. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

### **1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store conduit and fittings in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 CONDUIT APPLICATIONS**

- A. Do not use conduit and associated fittings for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.
- B. Unless otherwise indicated and where not otherwise restricted, use the conduit types indicated for the specified applications. Where more than one listed application applies, comply with the most restrictive requirements. Where conduit type for a particular application is not specified, use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit.
- C. Underground:
  - 1. Under Slab on Grade: Use rigid PVC conduit.
  - 2. Exterior, Direct-Buried: Use rigid PVC conduit.
  - 3. Exterior, Embedded Within Concrete: Use PVC-coated galvanized steel rigid metal conduit.
  - 4. Where rigid polyvinyl (PVC) conduit is provided, transition to galvanized steel rigid metal conduit where emerging from underground.
  - 5. Where rigid polyvinyl (PVC) conduit larger than 2 inch (53 mm) trade size is provided, use PVC-coated galvanized steel rigid metal conduit elbows for bends.

6. Where steel conduit is installed in direct contact with earth where soil has a resistivity of less than 2000 ohm-centimeters or is characterized as severely corrosive based on soils report or local experience, use corrosion protection tape to provide supplementary corrosion protection or use PVC-coated galvanized steel rigid metal conduit.
  7. Where steel conduit emerges from concrete into soil, use corrosion protection tape to provide supplementary corrosion protection for a minimum of 4 inches on either side of where conduit emerges or use PVC-coated galvanized steel rigid metal conduit.
- D. Embedded Within Concrete:
1. Within Slab on Grade: Not permitted.
  2. Within Slab Above Ground: Not permitted.
  3. Within Concrete Walls Above Ground: Use electrical metallic tubing (EMT) or rigid PVC conduit.
  4. Where rigid polyvinyl (PVC) conduit is provided, transition to galvanized steel rigid metal conduit where emerging from concrete.
  5. Where electrical metallic tubing (EMT) emerges from concrete into salt air, use corrosion protection tape to provide supplementary corrosion protection for a minimum of 4 inches on either side of where conduit emerges or use PVC-coated galvanized steel rigid metal conduit.
- E. Concealed Within Masonry Walls: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit, intermediate metal conduit (IMC), or electrical metallic tubing (EMT).
- F. Concealed Within Hollow Stud Walls: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit or electrical metallic tubing (EMT).
- G. Concealed Above Accessible Ceilings: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit or electrical metallic tubing (EMT).
- H. Interior, Damp or Wet Locations: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit.
- I. Exposed, Interior, Not Subject to Physical Damage: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit.
- J. Exposed, Interior, Subject to Physical Damage: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit.
1. Locations subject to physical damage include, but are not limited to:
    - a. Where exposed below 8 feet, except within electrical and communication rooms or closets.
- K. Exposed, Exterior: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit or PVC-coated galvanized steel rigid metal conduit.
- L. Concealed, Exterior, Not Embedded in Concrete or in Contact With Earth: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit or intermediate metal conduit (IMC).
- M. Connections to Luminaires Above Accessible Ceilings: Use flexible metal conduit.
1. Maximum Length: 6 feet.
- N. Connections to Vibrating Equipment:
1. Dry Locations: Use flexible metal conduit.
  2. Damp, Wet, or Corrosive Locations: Use liquidtight flexible metal conduit.
  3. Maximum Length: 6 feet unless otherwise indicated.



4. Vibrating equipment includes, but is not limited to:
  - a. Transformers.
  - b. Motors.

## **2.02 CONDUIT REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Existing Work: Where existing conduits are indicated to be reused, they may be reused only where they comply with specified requirements, are free from corrosion, and integrity is verified by pulling a mandrel through them.
- B. Fittings for Grounding and Bonding: Also comply with Section 26 05 26.
- C. Provide all conduit, fittings, supports, and accessories required for a complete raceway system.
- D. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- E. Minimum Conduit Size, Unless Otherwise Indicated:
  1. Branch Circuits: 1/2 inch (16 mm) trade size.
  2. Branch Circuit Homeruns: 3/4 inch (21 mm) trade size.
  3. Control Circuits: 1/2 inch (16 mm) trade size.
  4. Flexible Connections to Luminaires: 3/8 inch (12 mm) trade size.
  5. Underground, Interior: 1 inch (27 mm) trade size.
  6. Underground, Exterior: 1 inch (27 mm) trade size.
- F. Where conduit size is not indicated, size to comply with NFPA 70 but not less than applicable minimum size requirements specified.

## **2.03 GALVANIZED STEEL RIGID METAL CONDUIT (RMC)**

- A. Manufacturers:
  1. Allied Tube & Conduit: [www.alliedeg.com/#sle](http://www.alliedeg.com/#sle).
  2. Republic Conduit: [www.republic-conduit.com/#sle](http://www.republic-conduit.com/#sle).
  3. Wheatland Tube, a Division of Zekelman Industries: [www.wheatland.com/#sle](http://www.wheatland.com/#sle).
  4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Description: NFPA 70, Type RMC galvanized steel rigid metal conduit complying with ANSI C80.1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 6.
- C. Fittings:
  1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Bridgeport Fittings Inc: [www.bptfittings.com/#sle](http://www.bptfittings.com/#sle).
    - b. O-Z/Gedney, a brand of Emerson Electric Co: [www.emerson.com/#sle](http://www.emerson.com/#sle).
    - c. Thomas & Betts Corporation: [www.tnb.com/#sle](http://www.tnb.com/#sle).
    - d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
  2. Non-Hazardous Locations: Use fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.
  3. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.
    - a. Do not use die cast zinc fittings.

4. Connectors and Couplings: Use threaded type fittings only. Threadless set screw and compression (gland) type fittings are not permitted.

#### **2.04 INTERMEDIATE METAL CONDUIT (IMC)**

- A. Manufacturers:
  1. Allied Tube & Conduit: [www.alliedeg.com/#sle](http://www.alliedeg.com/#sle).
  2. Republic Conduit: [www.republic-conduit.com/#sle](http://www.republic-conduit.com/#sle).
  3. Wheatland Tube, a Division of Zekelman Industries: [www.wheatland.com/#sle](http://www.wheatland.com/#sle).
  4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Description: NFPA 70, Type IMC galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit complying with ANSI C80.6 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 1242.
- C. Fittings:
  1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Bridgeport Fittings Inc: [www.bptfittings.com/#sle](http://www.bptfittings.com/#sle).
    - b. O-Z/Gedney, a brand of Emerson Electric Co: [www.emerson.com/#sle](http://www.emerson.com/#sle).
    - c. Thomas & Betts Corporation: [www.tnb.com/#sle](http://www.tnb.com/#sle).
    - d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
  2. Non-Hazardous Locations: Use fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.
  3. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.
    - a. Do not use die cast zinc fittings.
  4. Connectors and Couplings: Use threaded type fittings only. Threadless set screw and compression (gland) type fittings are not permitted.

#### **2.05 PVC-COATED GALVANIZED STEEL RIGID METAL CONDUIT (RMC)**

- A. Manufacturers:
  1. Thomas & Betts Corporation: [www.tnb.com](http://www.tnb.com).
  2. Robroy Industries: [www.robroy.com](http://www.robroy.com).
  3. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Description: NFPA 70, Type RMC galvanized steel rigid metal conduit with external polyvinyl chloride (PVC) coating complying with NEMA RN 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 6.
- C. Exterior Coating: Polyvinyl chloride (PVC), nominal thickness of 40 mil.
- D. Interior Coating: Urethane, minimum thickness of 2 mil.
- E. PVC-Coated Fittings:
  1. Manufacturer: Same as manufacturer of PVC-coated conduit to be installed.
  2. Non-Hazardous Locations: Use fittings listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.
  3. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.
  4. Exterior Coating: Polyvinyl chloride (PVC), minimum thickness of 40 mil.

5. Interior Coating: Urethane, minimum thickness of 2 mil.
- F. PVC-Coated Supports: Furnish with exterior coating of polyvinyl chloride (PVC), minimum thickness of 15 mil.

## **2.06 FLEXIBLE METAL CONDUIT (FMC)**

- A. Manufacturers:
  1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc: [www.afcweb.com](http://www.afcweb.com).
  2. Electri-Flex Company: [www.electriflex.com](http://www.electriflex.com).
  3. International Metal Hose: [www.metalhose.com](http://www.metalhose.com).
  4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Description: NFPA 70, Type FMC standard wall steel flexible metal conduit listed and labeled as complying with UL 1, and listed for use in classified firestop systems to be used.
- C. Fittings:
  1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Bridgeport Fittings Inc: [www.bptfittings.com/#sle](http://www.bptfittings.com/#sle).
    - b. O-Z/Gedney, a brand of Emerson Electric Co: [www.emerson.com/#sle](http://www.emerson.com/#sle).
    - c. Thomas & Betts Corporation: [www.tnb.com/#sle](http://www.tnb.com/#sle).
    - d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
  2. Description: Fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.
  3. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.
    - a. Do not use die cast zinc fittings.

## **2.07 LIQUIDTIGHT FLEXIBLE METAL CONDUIT (LFMC)**

- A. Manufacturers:
  1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc: [www.afcweb.com](http://www.afcweb.com).
  2. Electri-Flex Company: [www.electriflex.com](http://www.electriflex.com).
  3. International Metal Hose: [www.metalhose.com](http://www.metalhose.com).
  4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Description: NFPA 70, Type LFMC polyvinyl chloride (PVC) jacketed steel flexible metal conduit listed and labeled as complying with UL 360.
- C. Fittings:
  1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Bridgeport Fittings Inc: [www.bptfittings.com/#sle](http://www.bptfittings.com/#sle).
    - b. O-Z/Gedney, a brand of Emerson Electric Co: [www.emerson.com/#sle](http://www.emerson.com/#sle).
    - c. Thomas & Betts Corporation: [www.tnb.com/#sle](http://www.tnb.com/#sle).
    - d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
  2. Description: Fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.
  3. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.

- a. Do not use die cast zinc fittings.

## **2.08 ELECTRICAL METALLIC TUBING (EMT)**

- A. Manufacturers:
  1. Allied Tube & Conduit: [www.alliedeg.com](http://www.alliedeg.com).
  2. Republic Conduit: [www.republic-conduit.com/#sle](http://www.republic-conduit.com/#sle).
  3. Wheatland Tube Company: [www.wheatland.com](http://www.wheatland.com).
  4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Description: NFPA 70, Type EMT steel electrical metallic tubing complying with ANSI C80.3 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 797.
- C. Fittings:
  1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Bridgeport Fittings Inc: [www.bptfittings.com/#sle](http://www.bptfittings.com/#sle).
    - b. O-Z/Gedney, a brand of Emerson Electric Co: [www.emerson.com/#sle](http://www.emerson.com/#sle).
    - c. Thomas & Betts Corporation: [www.tnb.com/#sle](http://www.tnb.com/#sle).
    - d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
  2. Description: Fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.
  3. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.
    - a. Do not use die cast zinc fittings.
  4. Connectors and Couplings: Use compression (gland) or set-screw type.
    - a. Do not use indenter type connectors and couplings.
  5. Damp or Wet Locations (where permitted): Use fittings listed for use in wet locations.
  6. Embedded Within Concrete (where permitted): Use fittings listed as concrete-tight. Fittings that require taping to be concrete-tight are acceptable.

## **2.09 RIGID POLYVINYL CHLORIDE (PVC) CONDUIT**

- A. Manufacturers:
  1. Cantex Inc: [www.cantexinc.com/#sle](http://www.cantexinc.com/#sle).
  2. Carlon, a brand of Thomas & Betts Corporation: [www.carlon.com/#sle](http://www.carlon.com/#sle).
  3. JM Eagle: [www.jmeagle.com/#sle](http://www.jmeagle.com/#sle).
  4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Description: NFPA 70, Type PVC rigid polyvinyl chloride conduit complying with NEMA TC 2 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 651; Schedule 40 unless otherwise indicated, Schedule 80 where subject to physical damage; rated for use with conductors rated 90 degrees C.
- C. Fittings:
  1. Manufacturer: Same as manufacturer of conduit to be connected.
  2. Description: Fittings complying with NEMA TC 3 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 651; material to match conduit.

## 2.10 ACCESSORIES

- A. Corrosion Protection Tape: PVC-based, minimum thickness of 20 mil.
- B. Conduit Joint Compound: Corrosion-resistant, electrically conductive; suitable for use with the conduit to be installed.
- C. Solvent Cement for PVC Conduit and Fittings: As recommended by manufacturer of conduit and fittings to be installed.
- D. Pull Strings: Use nylon cord with average breaking strength of not less than 200 pound-force.
- E. Sealing Compound for Sealing Fittings: Listed for use with the particular fittings to be installed.
- F. Modular Seals for Conduit Penetrations: Rated for minimum of 40 psig; Suitable for the conduits to be installed.
- G. Sealing Systems for Roof Penetrations: Premanufactured components and accessories as required to preserve integrity of roofing system and maintain roof warranty; suitable for conduits and roofing system to be installed; designed to accommodate existing penetrations where applicable.
  - 1. Products:
    - a. Menzies Metal Products; Electrical Roof Stack and Cap: [www.menzies-metal.com/#sle](http://www.menzies-metal.com/#sle).
    - b. Menzies Metal Products; Electrical Retro Box: [www.menzies-metal.com/#sle](http://www.menzies-metal.com/#sle).
    - c. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- H. Duct Bank Spacers: Nonmetallic; designed for maintaining conduit/duct spacing for concrete encasement in open trench installation; suitable for the conduit/duct arrangement to be installed.
  - 1. Products:
    - a. Advance Products & Systems, LLC; Duct Bank Spacers: [www.apsonline.com/#sle](http://www.apsonline.com/#sle).
    - b. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- I. Bore Spacers: Nonmetallic; designed for maintaining conduit/duct spacing for installation within casing; furnished with roller wheels to facilitate installation, openings to facilitate grout flow, and holes for stabilization cable; suitable for the casing and conduit/duct arrangement to be installed.
  - 1. Products:
    - a. Advance Products & Systems, LLC; Bore Spacers: [www.apsonline.com/#sle](http://www.apsonline.com/#sle).
    - b. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive conduits.
- C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

### 3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).
- C. Install galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC) in accordance with NECA 101.
- D. Install intermediate metal conduit (IMC) in accordance with NECA 101.
- E. Install PVC-coated galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC) using only tools approved by the manufacturer.
- F. Install rigid polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conduit in accordance with NECA 111.
- G. Conduit Routing:
  - 1. Unless dimensioned, conduit routing indicated is diagrammatic.
  - 2. When conduit destination is indicated without specific routing, determine exact routing required.
  - 3. Conceal all conduits unless specifically indicated to be exposed.
  - 4. Conduits in the following areas may be exposed, unless otherwise indicated:
    - a. Electrical rooms.
    - b. Mechanical equipment rooms.
    - c. Within joists in areas with no ceiling.
  - 5. Unless otherwise approved, do not route conduits exposed:
    - a. Across floors.
    - b. Across roofs.
    - c. Across top of parapet walls.
    - d. Across building exterior surfaces.
  - 6. Conduits installed underground or embedded in concrete may be routed in the shortest possible manner unless otherwise indicated. Route all other conduits parallel or perpendicular to building structure and surfaces, following surface contours where practical.
  - 7. Arrange conduit to maintain adequate headroom, clearances, and access.
  - 8. Arrange conduit to provide no more than the equivalent of four 90 degree bends between pull points.
  - 9. Arrange conduit to provide no more than 150 feet between pull points.
  - 10. Route conduits above water and drain piping where possible.
  - 11. Arrange conduit to prevent moisture traps. Provide drain fittings at low points and at sealing fittings where moisture may collect.
  - 12. Maintain minimum clearance of 6 inches between conduits and piping for other systems.
  - 13. Maintain minimum clearance of 12 inches between conduits and hot surfaces. This includes, but is not limited to:
    - a. Heaters.
    - b. Hot water piping.
  - 14. Group parallel conduits in the same area together on a common rack.

H. Conduit Support:

1. Secure and support conduits in accordance with NFPA 70 and Section 26 05 29 using suitable supports and methods approved by the authority having jurisdiction.
2. Provide required vibration isolation and/or seismic controls in accordance with Section 26 05 48.
3. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, or other systems.
4. Installation Above Suspended Ceilings: Do not provide support from ceiling support system. Do not provide support from ceiling grid or allow conduits to lay on ceiling tiles.
5. Use conduit strap to support single surface-mounted conduit.
  - a. Use clamp back spacer with conduit strap for damp and wet locations to provide space between conduit and mounting surface.
6. Use metal channel (strut) with accessory conduit clamps to support multiple parallel surface-mounted conduits.
7. Use conduit clamp to support single conduit from beam clamp or threaded rod.
8. Use trapeze hangers assembled from threaded rods and metal channel (strut) with accessory conduit clamps to support multiple parallel suspended conduits.
9. Use non-penetrating rooftop supports to support conduits routed across rooftops (only where approved).
10. Use of spring steel conduit clips for support of conduits is not permitted.
11. Use of wire for support of conduits is not permitted.
12. Where conduit support intervals specified in NFPA 70 and NECA standards differ, comply with the most stringent requirements.

I. Connections and Terminations:

1. Use approved zinc-rich paint or conduit joint compound on field-cut threads of galvanized steel conduits prior to making connections.
2. Where two threaded conduits must be joined and neither can be rotated, use three-piece couplings or split couplings. Do not use running threads.
3. Use suitable adapters where required to transition from one type of conduit to another.
4. Provide drip loops for liquidtight flexible conduit connections to prevent drainage of liquid into connectors.
5. Terminate threaded conduits in boxes and enclosures using threaded hubs or double lock nuts for dry locations and raintight hubs for wet locations.
6. Where spare conduits stub up through concrete floors and are not terminated in a box or enclosure, provide threaded couplings equipped with threaded plugs set flush with finished floor.
7. Provide insulating bushings or insulated throats at all conduit terminations to protect conductors.
8. Secure joints and connections to provide maximum mechanical strength and electrical continuity.

J. Penetrations:

1. Do not penetrate or otherwise notch or cut structural members, including footings and grade beams, without approval of Structural Engineer.
2. Make penetrations perpendicular to surfaces unless otherwise indicated.
3. Provide sleeves for penetrations as indicated or as required to facilitate installation. Set sleeves flush with exposed surfaces unless otherwise indicated or required.
4. Conceal bends for conduit risers emerging above ground.
5. Seal interior of conduits entering the building from underground at first accessible point to prevent entry of moisture and gases.
6. Provide suitable modular seal where conduits penetrate exterior wall below grade.
7. Where conduits penetrate waterproof membrane, seal as required to maintain integrity of membrane.
8. Make penetrations for roof-mounted equipment within associated equipment openings and curbs where possible to minimize roofing system penetrations. Where penetrations are necessary, seal as indicated or as required to preserve integrity of roofing system and maintain roof warranty. Include proposed locations of penetrations and methods for sealing with submittals.
9. Provide metal escutcheon plates for conduit penetrations exposed to public view.

K. Underground Installation:

1. Provide trenching and backfilling in accordance with Section 31 23 16.13.
2. Minimum Cover, Unless Otherwise Indicated or Required:
  - a. Underground, Exterior: 24 inches.
  - b. Under Slab on Grade: 12 inches to bottom of slab.
3. Provide underground warning tape in accordance with Section 26 05 53 along entire conduit length for service entrance where not concrete-encased.

L. Embedment Within Structural Concrete Slabs (only where approved by Structural Engineer):

1. Include proposed conduit arrangement with submittals.
2. Maximum Conduit Size: 1 inch (27 mm) unless otherwise approved.
3. Install conduits within middle one third of slab thickness.
4. Secure conduits to prevent floating or movement during pouring of concrete.

M. Concrete Encasement: Where conduits not otherwise embedded within concrete are indicated to be concrete-encased, provide concrete in accordance with Section 03 30 00 with minimum concrete cover of 3 inches on all sides unless otherwise indicated.

N. Conduit Movement Provisions: Where conduits are subject to movement, provide expansion and expansion/deflection fittings to prevent damage to enclosed conductors or connected equipment. This includes, but is not limited to:

1. Where conduits cross structural joints intended for expansion, contraction, or deflection.
2. Where calculated in accordance with NFPA 70 for rigid polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conduit installed above ground to compensate for thermal expansion and contraction.
3. Where conduits are subject to earth movement by settlement or frost.



- O. Condensation Prevention: Where conduits cross barriers between areas of potential substantial temperature differential, provide sealing fitting or approved sealing compound at an accessible point near the penetration to prevent condensation. This includes, but is not limited to:
  - 1. Where conduits pass from outdoors into conditioned interior spaces.
  - 2. Where conduits pass from unconditioned interior spaces into conditioned interior spaces.
- P. Provide pull string in all empty conduits and in conduits where conductors and cables are to be installed by others. Leave minimum slack of 12 inches at each end.
- Q. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 26 05 26.
- R. Identify conduits in accordance with Section 26 05 53.

### **3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Repair cuts and abrasions in galvanized finishes using zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer. Replace components that exhibit signs of corrosion.
- C. Where coating of PVC-coated galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC) contains cuts or abrasions, repair in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- D. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective conduits.

### **3.04 CLEANING**

- A. Clean interior of conduits to remove moisture and foreign matter.

### **3.05 PROTECTION**

- A. Immediately after installation of conduit, use suitable manufactured plugs to provide protection from entry of moisture and foreign material and do not remove until ready for installation of conductors.

**END OF SECTION**



**SECTION 26 05 33.16**  
**BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Outlet and device boxes up to 100 cubic inches, including those used as junction and pull boxes.
- B. Cabinets and enclosures, including junction and pull boxes larger than 100 cubic inches.
- C. Floor boxes.
- D. Underground boxes/enclosures.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete.
- B. Section 26 05 26 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- C. Section 26 05 29 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.
- D. Section 26 05 33.13 - Conduit for Electrical Systems:
  - 1. Conduit bodies and other fittings.
  - 2. Additional requirements for locating boxes to limit conduit length and/or number of bends between pulling points.
- E. Section 26 05 33.23 - Surface Raceways for Electrical Systems:
  - 1. Accessory boxes designed specifically for surface raceway systems.
  - 2. Lay-in wireways and wiring troughs with removable covers.
- F. Section 26 05 39 - Underfloor Raceways for Electrical Systems: Junction boxes for underfloor duct systems.
- G. Section 26 05 48 - Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems.
- H. Section 26 05 53 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.
- I. Section 26 27 26 - Wiring Devices:
  - 1. Wall plates.
  - 2. Floor box service fittings.
  - 3. Poke-through assemblies.
  - 4. Access floor boxes.
  - 5. Additional requirements for locating boxes for wiring devices.
- J. Section 26 28 13 - Fuses: Spare fuse cabinets.
- K. Section 33 71 19 - Electrical Underground Ducts, Ductbanks, and Manholes: Concrete manholes for electrical systems.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.

- B. NECA 130 - Standard for Installing and Maintaining Wiring Devices; 2010.
- C. NEMA FB 1 - Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes, and Conduit Bodies for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing, and Cable; 2014.
- D. NEMA OS 1 - Sheet-Steel Outlet Boxes, Device Boxes, Covers, and Box Supports; 2013.
- E. NEMA OS 2 - Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Device Boxes, Covers and Box Supports; 2013.
- F. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum); 2018.
- G. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- H. SCTE 77 - Specification for Underground Enclosure Integrity; 2017.
- I. UL 50 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Non-Environmental Considerations; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- J. UL 50E - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Environmental Considerations; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- K. UL 508A - Industrial Control Panels; 2013.
- L. UL 514A - Metallic Outlet Boxes; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- M. UL 514C - Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Flush-Device Boxes, and Covers; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

#### **1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Coordination:
  1. Coordinate the work with other trades to avoid placement of ductwork, piping, equipment, or other potential obstructions within the dedicated equipment spaces and working clearances for electrical equipment required by NFPA 70.
  2. Coordinate arrangement of electrical equipment with the dimensions and clearance requirements of the actual equipment to be installed.
  3. Coordinate minimum sizes of boxes with the actual installed arrangement of conductors, clamps, support fittings, and devices, calculated according to NFPA 70.
  4. Coordinate minimum sizes of pull boxes with the actual installed arrangement of connected conduits, calculated according to NFPA 70.
  5. Coordinate the placement of boxes with millwork, furniture, devices, equipment, etc. installed under other sections or by others.
  6. Coordinate the work with other trades to preserve insulation integrity.
  7. Coordinate the work with other trades to provide walls suitable for installation of flush-mounted boxes where indicated.
  8. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

#### **1.05 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for outlet and device boxes, junction and pull boxes, cabinets and enclosures, boxes for hazardous (classified) locations, and underground boxes/enclosures.
  - 1. Underground Boxes/Enclosures: Include reports for load testing in accordance with SCTE 77 certified by a professional engineer or an independent testing agency upon request.
- C. Samples:
  - 1. Floor Boxes: Provide one sample(s) of each floor box proposed for substitution upon request.
- D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.
- E. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations for outlet and device boxes, junction boxes, pull boxes, cabinets and enclosures, and underground boxes/enclosures.
- F. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for District's use in maintenance of project.
  - 1. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
  - 2. Keys for Lockable Enclosures: Two of each different key.

#### **1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.
- C. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

#### **1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

### **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

#### **2.01 BOXES**

- A. General Requirements:
  - 1. Do not use boxes and associated accessories for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.
  - 2. Provide all boxes, fittings, supports, and accessories required for a complete raceway system and to accommodate devices and equipment to be installed.
  - 3. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
  - 4. Where box size is not indicated, size to comply with NFPA 70 but not less than applicable minimum size requirements specified.
  - 5. Provide grounding terminals within boxes where equipment grounding conductors terminate.

- B. Outlet and Device Boxes Up to 100 cubic inches, Including Those Used as Junction and Pull Boxes:
1. Use sheet-steel boxes for dry locations unless otherwise indicated or required.
  2. Use cast iron boxes or cast aluminum boxes for damp or wet locations unless otherwise indicated or required; furnish with compatible weatherproof gasketed covers.
  3. Use cast iron boxes or cast aluminum boxes where exposed galvanized steel rigid metal conduit or exposed intermediate metal conduit (IMC) is used.
  4. Use nonmetallic boxes where exposed rigid PVC conduit is used.
  5. Use suitable concrete type boxes where flush-mounted in concrete.
  6. Use suitable masonry type boxes where flush-mounted in masonry walls.
  7. Use raised covers suitable for the type of wall construction and device configuration where required.
  8. Use shallow boxes where required by the type of wall construction.
  9. Do not use "through-wall" boxes designed for access from both sides of wall.
  10. Sheet-Steel Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 1, and list and label as complying with UL 514A.
  11. Cast Metal Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1, and list and label as complying with UL 514A; furnish with threaded hubs.
  12. Nonmetallic Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 2, and list and label as complying with UL 514C.
  13. Boxes for Supporting Luminaires and Ceiling Fans: Listed as suitable for the type and weight of load to be supported; furnished with fixture stud to accommodate mounting of luminaire where required.
  14. Boxes for Ganged Devices: Use multigang boxes of single-piece construction. Do not use field-connected gangable boxes unless specifically indicated or permitted.
  15. Minimum Box Size, Unless Otherwise Indicated:
    - a. Wiring Devices (Other Than Communications Systems Outlets): 4 inch square by 1-1/2 inch deep (100 by 38 mm) trade size.
    - b. Communications Systems Outlets: 4 inch square by 2-1/8 inch (100 by 54 mm) trade size.
    - c. Ceiling Outlets: 4 inch octagonal or square by 1-1/2 inch deep (100 by 38 mm) trade size.
  16. Wall Plates: Comply with Section 26 27 26.
  17. Manufacturers:
    - a. Cooper Crouse-Hinds, a division of Eaton Corporation: [www.cooperindustries.com](http://www.cooperindustries.com).
    - b. Hubbell Incorporated; Bell Products: [www.hubbell-rtb.com](http://www.hubbell-rtb.com).
    - c. Hubbell Incorporated; RACO Products: [www.hubbell-rtb.com](http://www.hubbell-rtb.com).
    - d. O-Z/Gedney, a brand of Emerson Industrial Automation: [www.emersonindustrial.com](http://www.emersonindustrial.com).
    - e. Thomas & Betts Corporation: [www.tnb.com](http://www.tnb.com).
    - f. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

- C. Cabinets and Enclosures, Including Junction and Pull Boxes Larger Than 100 cubic inches:
  - 1. Comply with NEMA 250, and list and label as complying with UL 50 and UL 50E, or UL 508A.
  - 2. NEMA 250 Environment Type, Unless Otherwise Indicated:
    - a. Indoor Clean, Dry Locations: Type 1, painted steel.
    - b. Outdoor Locations: Type 3R, painted steel.
  - 3. Junction and Pull Boxes Larger Than 100 cubic inches:
    - a. Provide screw-cover or hinged-cover enclosures unless otherwise indicated.
    - b. Boxes 6 square feet and Larger: Provide sectionalized screw-cover or hinged-cover enclosures.
  - 4. Cabinets and Hinged-Cover Enclosures, Other Than Junction and Pull Boxes:
    - a. Provide lockable hinged covers, all locks keyed alike unless otherwise indicated.
    - b. Back Panels: Painted steel, removable.
    - c. Terminal Blocks: Provide voltage/current ratings and terminal quantity suitable for purpose indicated, with 25 percent spare terminal capacity.
  - 5. Finish for Painted Steel Enclosures: Manufacturer's standard grey unless otherwise indicated.
  - 6. Manufacturers:
    - a. Cooper B-Line, a division of Eaton Corporation: [www.cooperindustries.com](http://www.cooperindustries.com).
    - b. Hoffman, a brand of Pentair Technical Products: [www.hoffmanonline.com](http://www.hoffmanonline.com).
    - c. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiegmann Products: [www.hubbell-wiegmann.com](http://www.hubbell-wiegmann.com).
    - d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- D. Floor Boxes:
  - 1. Description: Floor boxes compatible with floor box service fittings provided in accordance with Section 26 27 26; with partitions to separate multiple services; furnished with all components, adapters, and trims required for complete installation.
  - 2. Use cast iron floor boxes within slab on grade.
  - 3. Use sheet-steel, cast iron, or nonmetallic floor boxes within slab above grade.
  - 4. Metallic Floor Boxes: Fully adjustable (with integral means for leveling adjustment prior to and after concrete pour).
  - 5. Manufacturer: Same as manufacturer of floor box service fittings.
- E. Underground Boxes/Enclosures:
  - 1. Description: In-ground, open bottom boxes furnished with flush, non-skid covers with legend indicating type of service and stainless steel tamper resistant cover bolts.
  - 2. Size: As indicated on drawings.
  - 3. Depth: As required to extend below frost line to prevent frost upheaval, but not less than 12 inches.
  - 4. Provide logo on cover to indicate type of service.
  - 5. Applications:

- a. Sidewalks and Landscaped Areas Subject Only to Occasional Nondeliberate Vehicular Traffic: Use polymer concrete enclosures, with minimum SCTE 77, Tier 8 load rating.
  - b. Parking Lots, in Areas Subject Only To Occasional Nondeliberate Vehicular Traffic: Use polymer concrete enclosures, with minimum SCTE 77, Tier 15 load rating.
  - c. Do not use polymer concrete enclosures in areas subject to deliberate vehicular traffic.
6. Polymer Concrete Underground Boxes/Enclosures: Comply with SCTE 77.
- a. Manufacturers:
    - 1) Hubbell Incorporated; Quazite Products: [www.hubbellpowersystems.com](http://www.hubbellpowersystems.com).
    - 2) MacLean Highline: [www.macleanhigline.com](http://www.macleanhigline.com).
    - 3) Oldcastle Precast, Inc: [www.oldcastleprecast.com](http://www.oldcastleprecast.com).
    - 4) Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
  - b. Combination fiberglass/polymer concrete boxes/enclosures are acceptable.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive boxes.
- C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

### **3.02 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install boxes in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship) and, where applicable, NECA 130, including mounting heights specified in those standards where mounting heights are not indicated.
- C. Arrange equipment to provide minimum clearances in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NFPA 70.
- D. Provide separate boxes for emergency power and normal power systems.
- E. Unless otherwise indicated, provide separate boxes for line voltage and low voltage systems.
- F. Flush-mount boxes in finished areas unless specifically indicated to be surface-mounted.
- G. Unless otherwise indicated, boxes may be surface-mounted where exposed conduits are indicated or permitted.
- H. Box Locations:
  - 1. Locate boxes to be accessible. Provide access panels in accordance with Section 08 31 00 as required.
  - 2. Unless dimensioned, box locations indicated are approximate.
  - 3. Locate boxes as required for devices installed under other sections or by others.
    - a. Switches, Receptacles, and Other Wiring Devices: Comply with Section 26 27 26.
  - 4. Locate boxes so that wall plates do not span different building finishes.



5. Locate boxes so that wall plates do not cross masonry joints.
  6. Unless otherwise indicated, where multiple outlet boxes are installed at the same location at different mounting heights, install along a common vertical center line.
  7. Do not install flush-mounted boxes on opposite sides of walls back-to-back. Provide minimum 6 inches horizontal separation unless otherwise indicated.
  8. Acoustic-Rated Walls: Do not install flush-mounted boxes on opposite sides of walls back-to-back; provide minimum 24 inches horizontal separation.
  9. Fire Resistance Rated Walls: Install flush-mounted boxes such that the required fire resistance will not be reduced.
    - a. Do not install flush-mounted boxes on opposite sides of walls back-to-back; provide minimum 24 inches separation where wall is constructed with individual noncommunicating stud cavities or protect both boxes with listed putty pads.
    - b. Do not install flush-mounted boxes with area larger than 16 square inches or such that the total aggregate area of openings exceeds 100 square inches for any 100 square feet of wall area.
  10. Locate junction and pull boxes as indicated, as required to facilitate installation of conductors, and to limit conduit length and/or number of bends between pulling points in accordance with Section 26 05 33.13.
  11. Locate junction and pull boxes in the following areas, unless otherwise indicated or approved by the Architect:
    - a. Concealed above accessible suspended ceilings.
    - b. Within joists in areas with no ceiling.
    - c. Electrical rooms.
    - d. Mechanical equipment rooms.
- I. Box Supports:
1. Secure and support boxes in accordance with NFPA 70 and Section 26 05 29 using suitable supports and methods approved by the authority having jurisdiction.
  2. Provide independent support from building structure except for cast metal boxes (other than boxes used for fixture support) supported by threaded conduit connections in accordance with NFPA 70. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, or other systems.
  3. Installation Above Suspended Ceilings: Do not provide support from ceiling grid or ceiling support system.
  4. Use far-side support to secure flush-mounted boxes supported from single stud in hollow stud walls. Repair or replace supports for boxes that permit excessive movement.
- J. Install boxes plumb and level.
- K. Flush-Mounted Boxes:
1. Install boxes in noncombustible materials such as concrete, tile, gypsum, plaster, etc. so that front edge of box or associated raised cover is not set back from finished surface more than 1/4 inch or does not project beyond finished surface.
  2. Install boxes in combustible materials such as wood so that front edge of box or associated raised cover is flush with finished surface.

3. Repair rough openings around boxes in noncombustible materials such as concrete, tile, gypsum, plaster, etc. so that there are no gaps or open spaces greater than 1/8 inch at the edge of the box.
- L. Floor-Mounted Cabinets: Mount on properly sized 3 inch high concrete pad constructed in accordance with Section 03 30 00.
- M. Install boxes as required to preserve insulation integrity.
- N. Metallic Floor Boxes: Install box level at the proper elevation to be flush with finished floor.
- O. Nonmetallic Floor Boxes: Cut box flush with finished floor after concrete pour.
- P. Underground Boxes/Enclosures:
  1. Install enclosure on gravel base, minimum 6 inches deep.
  2. Flush-mount enclosures located in concrete or paved areas.
  3. Mount enclosures located in landscaped areas with top at 1 inch above finished grade.
  4. Provide cast-in-place concrete collar constructed in accordance with Section 03 30 00, minimum 10 inches wide by 12 inches deep, around enclosures that are not located in concrete areas.
  5. Install additional bracing inside enclosures in accordance with manufacturer's instructions to minimize box sidewall deflections during backfilling. Backfill with cover bolted in place.
- Q. Install permanent barrier between ganged wiring devices when voltage between adjacent devices exceeds 300 V.
- R. Close unused box openings.
- S. Install blank wall plates on junction boxes and on outlet boxes with no devices or equipment installed or designated for future use.
- T. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 26 05 26.
- U. Identify boxes in accordance with Section 26 05 53.

### **3.03 CLEANING**

- A. Clean interior of boxes to remove dirt, debris, plaster and other foreign material.

### **3.04 PROTECTION**

- A. Immediately after installation, protect boxes from entry of moisture and foreign material until ready for installation of conductors.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 26 05 33.23**  
**SURFACE RACEWAYS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Surface raceway systems.
- B. Wireways.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 26 05 26 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- B. Section 26 05 29 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.
  - 1. Includes metal channel (strut) used as raceway.
- C. Section 26 05 33.13 - Conduit for Electrical Systems.
- D. Section 26 05 33.16 - Boxes for Electrical Systems.
- E. Section 26 05 53 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.
- F. Section 26 27 23 - Indoor Service Poles.
- G. Section 26 27 26 - Wiring Devices: Receptacles.
- H. Section 27 10 00 - Structured Cabling: Voice and data jacks.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.
- B. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- C. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum); 2018.
- D. NEMA PRP 5 - Installation Guidelines for Surface Nonmetallic Raceway; 2015.
- E. UL 5 - Surface Metal Raceways and Fittings; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- F. UL 5A - Nonmetallic Surface Raceways and Fittings; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- G. UL 111 - Outline of Investigation for Multioutlet Assemblies; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- H. UL 870 - Wireways, Auxiliary Gutters, and Associated Fittings; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

**1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Coordination:
  - 1. Coordinate the placement of raceways with millwork, furniture, equipment, etc. installed under other sections or by others.
  - 2. Coordinate rough-in locations of outlet boxes provided under Section 26 05 33.16 and conduit provided under Section 26 05 33.13 as required for installation of raceways provided under this section.

3. Verify minimum sizes of raceways with the actual conductors and components to be installed.
  4. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.
- B. Sequencing:
1. Do not install raceways until final surface finishes and painting are complete.
  2. Do not begin installation of conductors and cables until installation of raceways is complete between outlet, junction and splicing points.

### **1.05 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets including dimensions, knockout sizes and locations, materials, fabrication details, finishes, service condition requirements, and accessories.
1. Surface Raceway Systems: Include information on fill capacities for conductors and cables.
- C. Shop Drawings:
1. Pre-wired Surface Raceway Systems: Provide plan and elevation views including dimensioned locations of wiring devices and circuiting arrangements.
  2. Wireways: Provide dimensioned plan and elevation views including adjacent equipment with all required clearances indicated.
- D. Samples: Three of each type and color of surface raceway system specified, 6 inches in length.
- E. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.

### **1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.
- C. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- D. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

### **1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 RACEWAY REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Provide all components, fittings, supports, and accessories required for a complete raceway system.
- B. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- C. Do not use raceways for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.

### **2.02 SURFACE RACEWAY SYSTEMS**

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. MonoSystems, Inc: [www.monosystems.com/#sle](http://www.monosystems.com/#sle).
  - 2. Wiremold, a brand of Legrand North America, Inc: [www.legrand.us/#sle](http://www.legrand.us/#sle).
  - 3. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Surface Metal Raceways: Listed and labeled as complying with UL 5.
- C. Surface Nonmetallic Raceways: Listed and labeled as complying with UL 5A.
- D. Multioutlet Assemblies: Listed and labeled as complying with UL 111.
- E. Metal Channel (Strut) Used as Raceway: Comply with Section 26 05 29.
- F. Surface Raceway System:
  - 1. Raceway Type: Single channel, painted steel.
  - 2. Length: As indicated on the drawings.
  - 3. Color: To be selected by Architect.
  - 4. Accessory Device Boxes: Suitable for the devices to be installed; color to match raceway.
  - 5. Integrated Device Provisions:
    - a. Receptacles:
      - 1) Comply with Section 26 27 26, except for finishes.
      - 2) Configuration: As indicated on the drawings.
      - 3) Color: Match raceway.
      - 4) Spacing: As indicated on the drawings.
    - b. Communications Outlets:
      - 1) Voice and Data Jacks: Include provisions for jacks furnished by others.
      - 2) Configuration: As indicated on the drawings.
      - 3) Spacing: As indicated on the drawings.

### **2.03 WIREWAYS**

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Cooper B-Line, a division of Cooper Industries: [www.cooperindustries.com/#sle](http://www.cooperindustries.com/#sle).
  - 2. Hoffman, a brand of Pentair Technical Products: [www.hoffmanonline.com/#sle](http://www.hoffmanonline.com/#sle).
  - 3. Schneider Electric; Square D Products: [www.schneider-electric.us/#sle](http://www.schneider-electric.us/#sle).
  - 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

- B. Description: Lay-in wireways and wiring troughs with removable covers; listed and labeled as complying with UL 870.
- C. Wireway Type, Unless Otherwise Indicated:
  - 1. Indoor Clean, Dry Locations: NEMA 250, Type 1, painted steel with screw-cover.
  - 2. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 3R, painted steel with screw-cover; include provision for padlocking.
- D. Finish for Painted Steel Wireways: Manufacturer's standard grey unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Minimum Wireway Size: 4 by 4 inches unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Where wireway size is not indicated, size to comply with NFPA 70 but not less than applicable minimum size requirements specified.

#### **2.04 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Factory test each production unit for pre-wired surface raceway systems to verify proper wiring.

### **PART 3 EXECUTION**

#### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that outlet boxes and conduit terminations are installed in proper locations and are properly sized in accordance with NFPA 70 to accommodate raceways.
- C. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive raceways and that final surface finishes are complete, including painting.
- D. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

#### **3.02 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).
- C. Surface Nonmetallic Raceways: Install in accordance with NEMA PRP 5.
- D. Install raceways plumb and level.
- E. Arrange wireways and associated raceway connections to comply with NFPA 70, including but not limited to requirements for deflected conductors and wireways used as pullboxes. Increase size of wireway where necessary.
- F. Secure and support raceways in accordance with Section 26 05 29 at intervals complying with NFPA 70 and manufacturer's requirements.
- G. Close unused raceway openings.
- H. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 26 05 26.
- I. Identify raceways in accordance with Section 26 05 53.

### **3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Inspect raceways for damage and defects.
- C. Surface Raceway Systems with Integrated Devices: Test each wiring device to verify operation and proper polarity.
- D. Correct wiring deficiencies and replace damaged or defective raceways.

### **3.04 CLEANING**

- A. Clean exposed surfaces to remove dirt, paint, or other foreign material and restore to match original factory finish.

### **3.05 PROTECTION**

- A. Protect installed raceways from subsequent construction operations.

**END OF SECTION**





**SECTION 26 05 39**  
**UNDERFLOOR RACEWAYS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Underfloor duct.
- B. Flush infloor duct.
- C. Trench duct.
- D. Service fittings.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 26 05 26 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- B. Section 26 27 26 - Wiring Devices.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.
- B. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- C. UL 884 - Underfloor Raceways and Fittings; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

**1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Coordination: Coordinate the work with other trades for the proper placement of concrete provided under other sections.
  - 1. Verify that no concrete containing chlorides from any source will be used in contact with duct system.
  - 2. Where approved by the Architect, arrange for vibration of concrete at duct system to ensure complete fill beneath components.
  - 3. Arrange for hand finishing of concrete adjacent to flush components.
- B. Preinstallation Meeting: Convene one week before starting work of this section; require attendance of all affected installers.

**1.05 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include dimensioned plan views and sections indicating system layout, connection locations and details, insert spacing and height, and service fitting locations.
- C. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets including dimensions, materials, fabrication details, finishes, conductor and cable fill capacities, service condition requirements, and accessories.
- D. Samples:
  - 1. Junction Boxes: One of each type including cover with trim to be installed.
  - 2. Service Fittings: One of each type and finish specified.

- E. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, installation, and starting of product.
- F. Project Record Documents: Record actual installed locations of ducts, junction boxes, and service fittings.
- G. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include instructions for locating preset inserts and installing afterset inserts.
- H. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for District's use in maintenance of project.
  - 1. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
  - 2. Extra Afterset Inserts: Quantity equal to 15 percent of total installed service fittings.
  - 3. Extra Service Fittings: Quantity equal to 15 percent of total installed preset inserts.
  - 4. Electronic Tools for Locating Inserts: One.

### **1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.
- C. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this Section with minimum three years documented experience.
- D. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

### **1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 DUCT SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Provide all components, fittings, supports, and accessories required for a complete duct system.
- B. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- C. Do not use duct systems for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.

### **2.02 UNDERFLOOR DUCT**

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Dennis Filges Company, Inc: [www.filgesco.com/#sle](http://www.filgesco.com/#sle).
  - 2. Wiremold, a brand of Legrand North America, Inc: [www.legrand.us/#sle](http://www.legrand.us/#sle).
  - 3. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

- B. Configuration: Distribution and header underfloor duct for single service or multiple services as indicated on drawings; for multiple services use multiple compartment duct or parallel single compartment ducts positioned together.
- C. Underfloor Duct:
  - 1. Description: Steel duct with corrosion-resistant coating, designed for installation beneath concrete floor surface; suitable for use as underfloor raceway and listed and labeled as complying with UL 884.
  - 2. Compartment Size:
    - a. Distribution Duct: As indicated on the drawings.
    - b. Header Duct: Same as specified for distribution duct unless otherwise indicated.
  - 3. Preset Inserts:
    - a. Distribution Duct:
      - 1) Type: As required to accommodate specified service fittings.
      - 2) Height: Selected according to depth of concrete cover.
      - 3) Spacing: 24 inches.
      - 4) Furnish with removable cap recessed to hold concrete.
    - b. Header Duct: None (blank duct).
- D. Junction Boxes: Standard duty unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Provide junction box(es) for connections and intersections of duct runs as indicated or as required for duct configuration installed.
  - 2. Junction Boxes: Furnished with openings on four sides for duct connections and openings on four corners for conduit connections; with partitions to separate multiple services; with integral means for leveling adjustment prior to concrete pour.
  - 3. Height: Selected according to duct to be installed and depth of concrete cover.
  - 4. Cover Plate: Furnished with trim suitable for flooring to be installed.
- E. Duct Supports: Steel with corrosion-resistant coating, with integral means for leveling adjustment prior to concrete pour; height to be selected according to duct to be installed and depth of concrete cover.
- F. Marker Caps: Preset insert caps with integral marker screw for indicating location of duct run after concrete pour; provide different material screws for distinguishing between power and communications duct runs.

### **2.03 FLUSH INFLOOR DUCT**

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Wiremold, a brand of Legrand North America, Inc: [www.legrand.us/#sle](http://www.legrand.us/#sle).
  - 2. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Configuration: Distribution and header flush infloor duct for single service or multiple services as indicated on drawings.
- C. Flush Infloor Duct:

1. Description: Steel duct with corrosion-resistant coating, designed for installation flush with concrete floor surface; suitable for use as underfloor raceway and listed and labeled as complying with UL 884.
2. Preset Openings:
  - a. Distribution Duct:
    - 1) Type: As required to accommodate specified service fittings.
    - 2) Spacing: 24 inches.
    - 3) Furnish with removable threaded plug.
  - b. Header Duct: None (blank duct).
- D. Junction Boxes:
  1. Provide junction box(es) for connections and intersections of duct runs as indicated or as required for duct configuration installed.
  2. Junction Boxes: Furnished with openings on four sides for duct connections and openings on four corners for conduit connections; with partitions to separate multiple services; with integral means for leveling adjustment prior to concrete pour.
  3. Cover Plate: Furnished with trim suitable for flooring to be installed.
- E. Duct Supports: Steel with corrosion-resistant coating, with integral means for leveling adjustment prior to concrete pour.

#### **2.04 TRENCH DUCT**

- A. Manufacturers:
  1. Dennis Filges Company, Inc: [www.filgesco.com/#sle](http://www.filgesco.com/#sle).
  2. Schneider Electric; Square D Products: [www.schneider-electric.us/#sle](http://www.schneider-electric.us/#sle).
  3. Wiremold, a brand of Legrand North America, Inc: [www.legrand.us/#sle](http://www.legrand.us/#sle).
  4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Trench Duct:
  1. Description: Steel duct with corrosion-resistant coating, designed for installation flush with concrete floor surface; furnished with removable gasketed covers for lay-in installation of conductors and cables.
  2. Size: As indicated on the drawings.
  3. Compartments:
    - a. Provide adjustable compartment dividers for multiple services as indicated on drawings.
    - b. Compartment Size: As indicated on the drawings.
- C. Duct Supports: Steel with corrosion-resistant coating, with integral means for leveling adjustment prior to concrete pour.
- D. Cover Plates: Minimum 1/4 inch thick steel, furnished with trim suitable for flooring to be installed.

#### **2.05 SERVICE FITTINGS**

- A. Manufacturer: Same as manufacturer of duct system to be installed.

- B. Description: Service fittings compatible with duct system to be installed with all components, adapters, and trims required for complete installation.
- C. Receptacles: Comply with Section 26 27 26.
- D. Finishes:
  - 1. Flush Floor Service Fittings: Gray wiring devices with aluminum cover and ring/flange.
  - 2. Above-Floor Service Fittings: Gray wiring devices with satin aluminum housing.
- E. Flush Floor Service Fittings:
  - 1. Single Service Flush Convenience Receptacle:
    - a. Cover: Rectangular.
    - b. Configuration: One standard convenience duplex receptacle(s) with duplex flap opening(s).
  - 2. Single Service Flush Communications Outlet:
    - a. Cover: Rectangular.
  - 3. Dual Service Flush Combination Outlet:
    - a. Cover: Rectangular.
    - b. Configuration:
      - 1) Power: One standard convenience duplex receptacle(s) with duplex flap opening(s).
  - 4. Provide accessory rings and flanges suitable for the flooring to be installed with finish to match covers.

### **PART 3 EXECUTION**

#### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

#### **3.02 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).
- C. Unless otherwise indicated, arrange duct to be parallel or perpendicular to building lines.
- D. Install duct supports located according to manufacturer's recommendations, but not exceeding 5 feet between supports. Permanently fasten duct supports to the supporting framework.
- E. Provide expansion fittings with suitable bonding jumper where duct crosses structural joints intended for expansion.
- F. Make adjustments such that duct is level at the proper elevation. Unless otherwise indicated, adjust as follows:
  - 1. Underfloor Duct: Tops of inserts 1/8 to 3/8 inch below screed line or as required by manufacturer.
  - 2. Flush Infloor Duct: Top of duct even with screed line.

- 3. Trench Duct: Top of cover plate assembly flush with finished floor, accounting for flooring material and associated trim.
- G. Install marker caps in each insert adjacent to junction boxes, at end of each duct run, on both sides of permanent partitions, and on both sides of change in direction of duct. Adjust markers to be flush with finished floor except only extend through backing material for carpeted areas.
- H. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 26 05 26.
- I. Prior to concrete placement, seal duct system connections and openings with duct tape or manufacturer's recommended compound to prevent entry of concrete.
- J. Install service fittings after installation of floor finishes. Cut floors according to manufacturer's instructions as required.

### **3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Inspect duct system components for damage and defects.
- C. Service Fittings: Test each wiring device to verify operation and proper polarity.
- D. Correct wiring deficiencies and replace damaged or defective duct system components.
- E. Repair or replace floors damaged as a result of work of this section.

### **3.04 ADJUSTING**

- A. Adjust duct system covers to eliminate movement and noise under normal traffic.

### **3.05 CLEANING**

- A. After concrete placement and before installation of conductors and cables, clean interior of duct system to remove moisture and foreign matter.
- B. Clean exposed surfaces to remove dirt, paint, or other foreign material and restore to match original factory finish.

### **3.06 PROTECTION**

- A. Prior to concrete placement, do not use installed duct system as walkway or working platform.
- B. Protect installed duct system from subsequent construction operations. Do not allow equipment or heavy traffic over the duct system without using ramps that ensure load is not transferred to the duct.

**END OF SECTION**

## SECTION 26 05 48

### VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

#### PART 1 GENERAL

##### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Vibration isolation requirements.
- B. Seismic control requirements.
  - 1. Includes requirements for seismic qualification of equipment not specified in this section.
- C. Vibration-isolated equipment support bases.
- D. Vibration isolators.
- E. External seismic snubber assemblies.
- F. Seismic restraint systems.

##### 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 45 33 - Code-Required Special Inspections.
- B. Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete.

##### 1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. Electrical Component: Where referenced in this section in regards to seismic controls, applies to any portion of the electrical system subject to seismic evaluation in accordance with applicable codes, including distributed systems (e.g. conduit, cable tray).
- B. Seismic Restraint: Structural members or assemblies of members or manufactured elements specifically designed and applied for transmitting seismic forces between components and the seismic force-resisting system of the structure.

##### 1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASCE 7 - Minimum Design Loads and Associated Criteria for Buildings and Other Structures; Most Recent Edition Cited by Referring Code or Reference Standard.
- B. ASCE 19 - Structural Applications of Steel Cables for Buildings; 2016.
- C. ASHRAE (HVACA) - ASHRAE Handbook - HVAC Applications; Most Recent Edition Cited by Referring Code or Reference Standard.
- D. ASTM E580/E580M - Standard Practice for Installation of Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels in Areas Subject to Earthquake Ground Motions; 2017.
- E. FEMA 413 - Installing Seismic Restraints for Electrical Equipment; 2004.
- F. FEMA E-74 - Reducing the Risks of Nonstructural Earthquake Damage; 2012.
- G. ICC-ES AC156 - Acceptance Criteria for Seismic Certification by Shake-Table Testing of Nonstructural Components; 2010, with Editorial Revision (2015).
- H. MFMA-4 - Metal Framing Standards Publication; 2004.
- I. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.

- J. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- K. SMACNA (SRM) - Seismic Restraint Manual Guidelines for Mechanical Systems; 2008.

### **1.05 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Coordination:
  - 1. Coordinate selection and arrangement of vibration isolation and/or seismic control components with the actual equipment to be installed.
  - 2. Coordinate the work with other trades to provide additional framing and materials required for installation.
  - 3. Coordinate compatibility of support and attachment components with mounting surfaces at the installed locations.
  - 4. Seismic Controls:
    - a. Coordinate the arrangement of seismic restraints with ductwork, piping, equipment and other potential conflicts installed under other sections or by others.
    - b. Coordinate the work with other trades to accommodate relative positioning of essential and non-essential components in consideration of seismic interaction.
  - 5. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.
- B. Sequencing:
  - 1. Do not install products on or provide attachment to concrete surfaces until concrete has fully cured in accordance with Section 03 30 00.

### **1.06 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for products, including materials, fabrication details, dimensions, and finishes.
  - 1. Vibration Isolators: Include rated load capacities and deflections; include information on color coding or other identification method for spring element load capacities.
  - 2. Seismic Controls: Include seismic load capacities.
- C. Shop Drawings - Vibration Isolation Systems:
  - 1. Include dimensioned plan views and sections indicating proposed arrangement of vibration isolators; indicate equipment weights and static deflections.
  - 2. Vibration-Isolated Equipment Support Bases: Include base weights, including concrete fill where applicable; indicate equipment mounting provisions.
- D. Shop Drawings - Seismic Controls:
  - 1. Include dimensioned plan views and sections indicating proposed electrical component locations and distributed system routing, with locations and details of gravity supports and seismic restraints and associated attachments.
  - 2. Identify mounting conditions required for equipment seismic qualification.



3. Identify anchor manufacturer, type, minimum embedment, minimum spacing, minimum member thickness, and minimum edge distance requirements.
  4. Indicate proposed arrangement of distributed system trapeze support groupings.
  5. Indicate proposed locations for distributed system flexible fittings and/or connections.
  6. Indicate locations of seismic separations where applicable.
  7. Include point load drawings indicating design loads transmitted to structure at each attachment location.
- E. Seismic Design Data:
1. Compile information on project-specific characteristics of actual installed electrical components necessary for determining seismic design forces required to design appropriate seismic controls, including but not limited to the following.
    - a. Component operating weight and center of gravity.
    - b. Component elevation in the building in relation to the roof elevation (z/h).
    - c. Component importance factor (Ip).
    - d. For distributed systems, component materials and connection methods.
    - e. Component amplification factor (ap) and component response modification factor (Rp), determined in accordance with ASCE 7 tables.
    - f. Applicability of overstrength factor (for certain anchorage in concrete and masonry).
- F. Certification for seismically qualified equipment; identify basis for certification.
- G. Evaluation Reports: For products specified as requiring evaluation and recognition by a qualified evaluation service, provide current evaluation reports.
- H. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.
- I. Evidence of qualifications for manufacturer.
- J. Manufacturer's detailed field testing and inspection procedures.
- K. Field quality control test reports.

### **1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Comply with NFPA 70.
- B. Comply with applicable building code.
- C. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.
- D. Seismic Controls Designer Qualifications: Registered professional engineer licensed in California and with minimum five years experience designing seismic restraints for nonstructural components.
  1. Designer may be employed by the manufacturer of the seismic restraint products.
- E. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

## 1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.01 VIBRATION ISOLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide vibration isolation systems to reduce vibration transmission to supporting structure from vibration-producing electrical equipment and/or electrical connections to vibration-isolated equipment.
- B. Comply with applicable general recommendations of ASHRAE (HVACA), where not in conflict with other specified requirements:
- C. General Requirements:
  - 1. Select vibration isolators to provide required static deflection.
  - 2. Select vibration isolators for uniform deflection based on distributed operating weight of actual installed equipment.
  - 3. Select seismic type vibration isolators to comply with seismic design requirements, including conditions of equipment seismic certification where applicable.
  - 4. Select vibration-isolated equipment support bases and associated vibration isolators to provide minimum 2 inch operating clearance beneath base unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Equipment Isolation:
  - 1. Transformers:
    - a. Specified vibration isolators are in addition to any factory-installed internal core and coil assembly vibration isolators unless otherwise indicated.
    - b. Floor-Mounted Transformers, Seismic Applications: Use seismic type resilient material isolator mounts or seismic type restrained spring isolators.
    - c. Suspended Transformers, Seismic Applications: Use seismic type resilient material isolator hangers, seismic type spring isolator hangers, or seismic type combination resilient material/spring isolator hangers.
    - d. Wall-Mounted Transformers, Seismic Applications: Use seismic type resilient material isolator mounts.
    - e. Minimum Static Deflection:
      - 1) Transformers Mounted on Grade-Level Slabs: 0.25 inch deflection unless otherwise indicated.
      - 2) Transformers Mounted at Above-Grade Levels: 0.5 inch deflection unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Conduit Isolation:
  - 1. Use flexible conduit or cable for electrical connections to vibration-isolated equipment, including equipment installed under other sections or by others.
  - 2. Vibration Isolators:
    - a. Provide vibration isolators for conduit supports:

- 1) Located within 50 feet of connected vibration-isolated equipment where flexible connection to equipment is not possible.
  - 2) For conduits over 2 inch trade size located below or within 50 feet of noise-sensitive areas indicated.
- b. Minimum Static Deflection:
- 1) First Three Supports Closest to Isolated Equipment: Same as static deflection of equipment; maximum of 2 inch deflection required.
  - 2) Remainder of Supports: 0.75 inch deflection unless otherwise indicated.
- c. Suspended Conduits, Seismic Applications: Use seismic type resilient material isolator hangers, seismic type spring isolator hangers, or seismic type combination resilient material/spring isolator hangers.

## 2.02 SEISMIC CONTROL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide electrical component restraints, supports, and attachments suitable for seismic loads determined in accordance with applicable codes, as well as gravity and operating loads and other structural design considerations of the installed location. Consider wind loads for outdoor electrical components.
- B. Seismic Design Criteria: As indicated on drawings.
- C. Seismic Qualification of Equipment:
1. Provide special certification for electrical equipment furnished under other sections and assigned a component importance factor ( $I_p$ ) of 1.5, certifying that equipment will remain operable following a design level earthquake.
  2. Seismic qualification to be by shake table testing in accordance with recognized testing standard procedure, such as ICC-ES AC156, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
  3. Notify Architect and obtain direction where mounting restrictions required by conditions of seismic certification conflict with specified requirements.
  4. Seismically qualified equipment to be furnished with factory-installed labels referencing certificate of compliance and associated mounting restrictions.
- D. Premanufactured Modular Electrical Equipment: Where not otherwise seismically qualified, premanufactured modules 6 feet high and taller furnished under other sections to be designed in accordance with seismic provisions for nonbuilding structures.
- E. Seismic Restraints:
1. Provide seismic restraints for electrical components except where exempt according to applicable codes and specified seismic design criteria, as approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
  2. Seismic Restraint Exemptions:
    - a. Exemptions for Seismic Design Category D, E, and F:
      - 1) Discrete electrical components that are positively attached to the structure where either of the following apply:
        - (a) The component weighs 400 pounds or less, has a center of mass located 4 feet or less above the adjacent floor level, flexible connections are provided between the component and associated ductwork, piping, and conduit, and the component importance factor ( $I_p$ ) is 1.0.

- (b) The component weighs 20 pounds or less or, in the case of a distributed system, 5 pounds per foot or less.
- b. Conduit, Cable Tray, and Raceway Exemptions, All Seismic Design Categories:
  - 1) Raceways with component importance factor ( $I_p$ ) of 1.0 where flexible connections are provided between cable tray or raceway and associated components, where cable tray or raceway is positively attached to the structure, and where one of the following apply:
    - (a) Trapeze supported conduits, cable trays, or raceways with trapeze assemblies using 3/8 inch diameter rod hangers not exceeding 12 inches in length from support point connection to the supporting structure, and the total weight supported by any single trapeze is 100 pounds or less.
    - (b) Trapeze supported conduits, cable trays, or raceways with trapeze assemblies using 1/2 inch diameter rod hangers not exceeding 12 inches in length from support point connection to the supporting structure, and the total weight supported by any single trapeze is 200 pounds or less.
    - (c) Trapeze supported conduits, cable trays, or raceways with trapeze assemblies using 1/2 inch diameter rod hangers not exceeding 24 inches in length from support point connection to the supporting structure, and the total weight supported by any single trapeze is 100 pounds or less.
    - (d) Hanger supported conduits, cable trays, or raceways with individual rod hangers 3/8 inch or 1/2 inch in diameter not exceeding 12 inches in length from support point connection to the supporting structure, and the total weight supported by any single rod is 50 pounds or less.
  - 2) Conduits less than 2-1/2 inch trade size.
- c. Lighting Exemptions, All Seismic Design Categories:
  - 1) Suspended luminaires where attachments are designed to accommodate 1.4 times the operating weight acting in both the vertical and horizontal directions and connections to structure allow for 360 degree range of motion in the horizontal plane; arrange to prevent impact between luminaires and the structure or other nonstructural components.
  - 2) Lay-in luminaires weighing less than 56 pounds secured to ceiling grid and provided with safety wires in accordance with ASTM E580/E580M.
- 3. Comply with applicable general recommendations of the following, where not in conflict with applicable codes, seismic design criteria, or other specified requirements:
  - a. ASHRAE (HVACA).
  - b. FEMA 413.
  - c. FEMA E-74.
  - d. SMACNA (SRM).
- 4. Seismic restraint capacities to be verified by a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) or certified by an independent third party registered professional engineer acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- 5. Seismic Type Vibration Isolators:
  - a. Comply with seismic design requirements, including conditions of equipment seismic certification where applicable.

6. External Seismic Snubber Assemblies:
  - a. Provide quantity and arrangement of external seismic snubber assemblies as required to restrain equipment in all directions (both lateral and vertical).
  - b. Do not use external seismic snubber assemblies that restrain equipment only in one or more lateral directions (but not vertical) except where uplift forces are zero or are addressed by other restraints.
7. Seismic Restraint Systems:
  - a. Except where otherwise restricted, use of either cable or rigid restraints is permitted.
  - b. Use only cable restraints to restrain vibration-isolated electrical components, including distributed systems.
  - c. Use only one restraint system type for a given electrical component or distributed system (e.g. conduit, cable tray) run; mixing of cable and rigid restraints on a given component/run is not permitted.
  - d. Size restraint elements, including anchorage, to resist seismic loads as necessary to restrain electrical component in all lateral directions; consider bracket geometry in anchor load calculations.
  - e. Use rod stiffener clips to attach bracing to hanger rods as required to prevent rod buckling from vertical (upward) compressive load introduced by cable or rigid restraints loaded in tension, in excess of downward tensile load due to supported electrical component weight.
  - f. Select hanger rods and associated anchorage as required to accommodate vertical (downward) tensile load introduced by rigid restraints loaded in compression, in addition to downward tensile load due to supported electrical component weight.
  - g. Clevis hangers may only be used for attachment of transverse restraints; do not use for attachment of longitudinal restraints.
  - h. Where seismic restraints are attached to clevis hangers, provide clevis bolt reinforcement accessory to prevent clevis hanger deformation.
  - i. Do not introduce lateral loads on open bar joist chords or the weak axis of beams, or loads in any direction at other than panel points unless approved by project Structural Engineer of Record.

F. Seismic Attachments:

1. Attachments to be bolted, welded, or otherwise positively fastened without consideration of frictional resistance produced by the effects of gravity.
2. Post-Installed Concrete and Masonry Anchors: Evaluated and recognized by ICC Evaluation Service, LLC (ICC-ES) or qualified evaluation service acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for compliance with applicable building code, and qualified for seismic applications; concrete anchors to be qualified for installation in both cracked and uncracked concrete.
3. Do not use power-actuated fasteners.
4. Do not use friction clips (devices that rely on mechanically applied friction to resist loads). Beam clamps may be used for supporting sustained loads where provided with restraining straps.

5. Comply with anchor minimum embedment, minimum spacing, minimum member thickness, and minimum edge distance requirements.
6. Concrete Housekeeping Pads:
  - a. Increase size of pad as required to comply with anchor requirements.
  - b. Provide pad reinforcement and doweling to ensure integrity of pad and connection and to provide adequate load path from pad to supporting structure.
- G. Seismic Interactions:
  1. Include provisions to prevent seismic impact between electrical components and other structural or nonstructural components.
  2. Include provisions such that failure of a component, either essential or nonessential, does not cause the failure of an essential component.
  3. Comply with minimum clearance requirements between electrical equipment, distribution systems, and associated supports and fire protection sprinkler system drops and sprigs.
- H. Seismic Relative Displacement Provisions:
  1. Use suitable fittings or flexible connections to accommodate:
    - a. Relative displacements at connections between components, including distributed systems (e.g. conduit, cable tray); do not exceed load limits for equipment utility connections.
    - b. Relative displacements between component supports attached to dissimilar parts of structure that may move differently during an earthquake.
    - c. Design displacements at seismic separations.
    - d. Anticipated drifts between floors.
- I. California Office of Statewide Health Planning and Development (OSHPD) Preapprovals:
  1. Manufacturer's certifications of seismic design of supports for nonstructural components to have current approval under OSHPD Preapproval of Manufacturer's Certification (OPM) program.
  2. Special seismic certifications to have current approval under OSHPD Special Seismic Certification Preapproval (OSP) program.

### **2.03 VIBRATION-ISOLATED EQUIPMENT SUPPORT BASES**

- A. Manufacturers:
  1. Vibration-Isolated Equipment Support Bases:
    - a. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc: [www.kineticsnoise.com/#sle](http://www.kineticsnoise.com/#sle).
    - b. Mason Industries: [www.mason-ind.com/#sle](http://www.mason-ind.com/#sle).
    - c. Vibration Eliminator Company, Inc: [www.veco-nyc.com/#sle](http://www.veco-nyc.com/#sle).
  2. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Vibration-Isolated Structural Steel Bases:
  1. Description: Engineered structural steel frames with integral mounting provisions for vibration isolators, sized and configured for mounting of equipment.

- C. Vibration-Isolated Concrete Inertia Bases:
  1. Description: Concrete-filled engineered steel forms with integral mounting provisions for vibration isolators, sized and configured for mounting of equipment.
  2. Minimum Base Depth: 6 inches.
  3. Minimum Base Mass (Including Concrete): 1.5 times weight of supported equipment.
  4. Concrete Reinforcement: Welded or tied reinforcing bars running both ways in a single layer.
  5. Concrete: Filled on site with minimum 3000 psi concrete in accordance with Section 03 30 00.

**2.04 VIBRATION ISOLATORS**

- A. Manufacturers:
  1. Vibration Isolators:
    - a. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc: [www.kineticsnoise.com/#sle](http://www.kineticsnoise.com/#sle).
    - b. Mason Industries: [www.mason-ind.com/#sle](http://www.mason-ind.com/#sle).
    - c. Vibration Eliminator Company, Inc: [www.veco-nyc.com/#sle](http://www.veco-nyc.com/#sle).
  2. Source Limitations: Furnish vibration-isolators and associated accessories produced by a single manufacturer and obtained from a single supplier.
- B. General Requirements:
  1. Resilient Materials for Vibration Isolators: Oil, ozone, and oxidant resistant.
  2. Spring Elements for Spring Isolators:
    - a. Color code or otherwise identify springs to indicate load capacity.
    - b. Lateral Stability: Minimum lateral stiffness to vertical stiffness ratio of 0.8.
    - c. Designed to operate in the linear portion of their load versus deflection curve over deflection range of not less than 50 percent above specified deflection.
    - d. Designed to provide additional travel to solid of not less than 50 percent of rated deflection at rated load.
    - e. Selected to provide designed deflection of not less than 75 percent of specified deflection.
    - f. Selected to function without undue stress or overloading.
  3. Seismic Snubbing Elements for Seismic Isolators:
    - a. Air Gap: Between 0.125 inches and 0.25 inches unless otherwise indicated.
    - b. Points of Contact: Cushioned with resilient material, minimum 0.25 inch thick; capable of being visually inspected for damage and replaced.
- C. Vibration Isolators for Seismic Applications:
  1. Resilient Material Isolator Mounts, Seismic:
    - a. Description: Mounting assemblies for bolting equipment to supporting structure utilizing elastomeric (e.g. neoprene, rubber) isolator material; specifically designed and rated for seismic applications with integral snubbing in all directions.
  2. Restrained Spring Isolators, Seismic:

- a. Description: Isolator assembly consisting of single or multiple free-standing, laterally stable steel spring(s) in series with elastomeric (e.g. neoprene, rubber) isolator material within a metal housing designed to prevent movement of supported equipment above an adjustable vertical limit stop; specifically designed and rated for seismic applications with integral snubbing in all directions.
  - b. Bottom Load Plate: Steel with provisions for bolting to supporting structure as required.
  - c. Furnished with integral leveling device for positioning and securing supported equipment.
  - d. Provides constant free and operating height.
3. Resilient Material Isolator Hangers, Seismic:
- a. Description: Isolator assembly designed for installation in hanger rod suspension system utilizing elastomeric (e.g. neoprene, rubber) isolator material for the lower hanger rod connection; specifically designed and rated for seismic applications with vertical limit stop to prevent upward travel of hanger rod and cushion impact.
4. Spring Isolator Hangers, Seismic:
- a. Description: Isolator assembly designed for installation in hanger rod suspension system utilizing single or multiple free-standing, laterally stable steel spring(s) in series with an elastomeric element for the lower hanger rod connection; specifically designed and rated for seismic applications with vertical limit stop to prevent upward travel of hanger rod and cushion impact.
  - b. Designed to accommodate misalignment of bottom hanger rod up to 30 degrees (plus/minus 15 degrees) without short circuiting of isolation.
5. Combination Resilient Material/Spring Isolator Hangers, Seismic:
- a. Description: Isolator assembly designed for installation in hanger rod suspension system utilizing single or multiple free-standing, laterally stable steel spring(s) for the lower hanger rod connection and elastomeric (e.g. neoprene, rubber) isolator material for the upper hanger rod connection; specifically designed and rated for seismic applications with vertical limit stop to prevent upward travel of hanger rod and cushion impact.
  - b. Designed to accommodate misalignment of bottom hanger rod up to 30 degrees (plus/minus 15 degrees) without short circuiting of isolation.

## **2.05 EXTERNAL SEISMIC SNUBBER ASSEMBLIES**

- A. Manufacturers:
- 1. External Seismic Snubber Assemblies:
    - a. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc: [www.kineticsnoise.com/#sle](http://www.kineticsnoise.com/#sle).
    - b. Mason Industries: [www.mason-ind.com/#sle](http://www.mason-ind.com/#sle).
    - c. Vibration Eliminator Company, Inc: [www.veco-nyc.com/#sle](http://www.veco-nyc.com/#sle).
- B. Description: Steel snubbing assemblies designed for external attachment to both equipment and supporting structure that, as part of a complete system, restrain equipment motion in all directions during a seismic event while maintaining vibration isolation during normal operation.



- C. Seismic Snubbing Elements:
  1. Air Gap: Between 0.125 inches and 0.25 inches unless otherwise indicated.
  2. Points of Contact: Cushioned with resilient material, minimum 0.25 inch thick; capable of being visually inspected for damage and replaced.

**2.06 SEISMIC RESTRAINT SYSTEMS**

- A. Manufacturers:
  1. Seismic Restraint Systems:
    - a. Eaton Corporation: [www.eaton.com/#sle](http://www.eaton.com/#sle).
    - b. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc: [www.kineticsnoise.com/#sle](http://www.kineticsnoise.com/#sle).
    - c. Mason Industries: [www.mason-ind.com/#sle](http://www.mason-ind.com/#sle).
  2. Source Limitations: Furnish seismic restraint system components and accessories produced by a single manufacturer and obtained from a single supplier.
- B. Description: System components and accessories specifically designed for field assembly and attachment of seismic restraints.
- C. Cable Restraints:
  1. Comply with ASCE 19.
  2. Cables: Pre-stretched, galvanized steel wire rope with certified break strength.
  3. Cable Connections: Use only swaged end fittings. Cable clips and wedge type end fittings are not permitted in accordance with ASCE 19.
  4. Use protective thimbles for cable loops where potential for cable damage exists.
- D. Rigid Restraints: Use MFMA-4 steel channel (strut), steel angle, or steel pipe for structural element; suitable for both compressive and tensile design loads.

**PART 3 EXECUTION**

**3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that field measurements are as shown on the drawings.
- B. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive vibration isolation and/or seismic control components and associated attachments.
- C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

**3.02 CODE-REQUIRED SPECIAL INSPECTIONS**

- A. Arrange work to accommodate tests and/or inspections performed by Special Inspection Agency employed by District or Architect in accordance with Section 01 45 33 and statement of special inspections as required by applicable building code.
- B. Frequency of Special Inspections: Where special inspections are designated as continuous or periodic, arrange work accordingly.
  1. Continuous Special Inspections: Special Inspection Agency to be present in the area where the work is being performed and observe the work at all times the work is in progress.

2. Periodic Special Inspections: Special Inspection Agency to be present in the area where work is being performed and observe the work part-time or intermittently and at the completion of the work.
- C. Seismic special inspections include, but are not limited to:
1. Seismically Qualified Equipment: Verification that label, anchorage and mounting comply with certificate of compliance.
  2. Anchorage of electric equipment for emergency and standby power systems for Seismic Design Categories C, D, E, and F; periodic inspection.
  3. Anchorage of electrical equipment other than for emergency and standby power systems for Seismic Design Categories E and F; periodic inspection.
  4. Installation and anchorage of vibration isolation systems for Seismic Design Categories C, D, E, and F where Contract Documents require a nominal clearance of 1/4 inch or less between equipment support frame and seismic restraint; periodic inspection.
  5. Verification of required clearances between electrical equipment, distribution systems, and associated supports and fire protection sprinkler system drops and sprigs for Seismic Design Categories C, D, E, and F; periodic inspection.
- D. Prior to starting work, Contractor to submit written statement of responsibility to authorities having jurisdiction and to District acknowledging awareness of special requirements contained in the statement of special inspections.
- E. Special Inspection Agency services do not relieve Contractor from performing inspections and testing specified elsewhere.

### 3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install products in accordance with applicable requirements of NECA 1 (general workmanship).
- C. Install anchors and fasteners in accordance with ICC Evaluation Services, LLC (ICC-ES) evaluation report conditions of use where applicable.
- D. Secure fasteners according to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.
- E. Install flexible conduit and cable connections to provide sufficient slack for vibration isolation and/or seismic relative displacements as indicated or as required.
- F. Vibration Isolation Systems:
  1. Vibration-Isolated Equipment Support Bases:
    - a. Provide specified minimum clearance beneath base.
  2. Spring Isolators:
    - a. Position equipment at operating height; provide temporary blocking as required.
    - b. Lift equipment free of isolators prior to lateral repositioning to avoid damage to isolators.
    - c. Level equipment by adjusting isolators gradually in sequence to raise equipment uniformly such that excessive weight or stress is not placed on any single isolator.
  3. Isolator Hangers:

- a. Use precompressed isolator hangers where required to facilitate installation and prevent damage to equipment utility connection provisions.
  - b. Locate isolator hangers at top of hanger rods in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
4. Clean debris from beneath vibration-isolated equipment that could cause short circuiting of isolation.
  5. Use elastomeric grommets for attachments where required to prevent short circuiting of isolation.
  6. Adjust isolators to be free of isolation short circuits during normal operation.
  7. Do not overtighten fasteners such that resilient material isolator pads are compressed beyond manufacturer's maximum recommended deflection.
- G. Seismic Controls:
1. Provide specified snubbing element air gap; remove any factory-installed spacers, debris or other obstructions.
  2. Use only specified components, anchorage, and hardware evaluated by seismic design. Comply with conditions of seismic certification where applicable.
  3. Where mounting hole diameter exceeds bolt diameter by more than 0.125 inch, use epoxy grout, elastomeric grommet, or welded washer to reduce clearance to 0.125 inch or less.
  4. Equipment with Sheet Metal Housings:
    - a. Use Belleville washers to distribute stress over a larger surface area of the sheet metal connection interface as approved by manufacturer.
    - b. Attach additional steel as approved by manufacturer where required to transfer loads to structure.
    - c. Where mounting surface is irregular, do not shim housing; reinforce housing with additional steel as approved by manufacturer.
  5. Concrete Housekeeping Pads:
    - a. Size in accordance with seismic design to meet anchor requirements.
    - b. Install pad reinforcement and doweling in accordance with seismic design to ensure integrity of pad and associated connection to slab.
  6. Seismic Restraint Systems:
    - a. Do not attach seismic restraints and gravity supports to dissimilar parts of structure that may move differently during an earthquake.
    - b. Install restraints within permissible angles in accordance with seismic design.
    - c. Install cable restraints straight between component/run and structural attachment; do not bend around other nonstructural components or structural elements.
    - d. Install cable restraints for vibration-isolated components slightly slack to prevent short circuiting of isolation.
    - e. Install hanger rod stiffeners where indicated using only specified clamps; do not weld stiffeners to hanger rod.

### **3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Inspect vibration isolation and/or seismic control components for damage and defects.
- C. Provide services of a manufacturer's authorized representative for vibration isolation systems and seismic controls to observe installation and assist in inspection and testing. Include manufacturer's detailed testing and inspection procedures and field reports with submittals.
- D. Vibration Isolation Systems:
  - 1. Verify isolator static deflections.
  - 2. Verify required clearance beneath vibration-isolated equipment support bases.
  - 3. Verify vibration isolation performance during normal operation; investigate sources of isolation short circuits.
- E. Seismic Controls:
  - 1. Verify snubbing element air gaps.
- F. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective vibration isolation and/or seismic control components.
- G. Submit detailed reports indicating inspection and testing results and corrective actions taken.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 26 05 53**  
**IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Electrical identification requirements.
- B. Identification nameplates and labels.
- C. Wire and cable markers.
- D. Voltage markers.
- E. Underground warning tape.
- F. Floor marking tape.
- G. Warning signs and labels.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 09 91 13 - Exterior Painting.
- B. Section 09 91 23 - Interior Painting.
- C. Section 26 05 19 - Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables: Color coding for power conductors and cables 600 V and less; vinyl color coding electrical tape.
- D. Section 26 05 36 - Cable Trays for Electrical Systems: Additional identification requirements for cable tray systems.
- E. Section 26 05 73 - Power System Studies: Arc flash hazard warning labels.
- F. Section 26 23 00 - Low-Voltage Switchgear: Factory-installed mimic bus.
- G. Section 26 27 26 - Wiring Devices - Lutron: Device and wallplate finishes; factory pre-marked wallplates.
- H. Section 27 10 00 - Structured Cabling: Identification for communications cabling and devices.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ANSI Z535.2 - American National Standard for Environmental and Facility Safety Signs; 2011.
- B. ANSI Z535.4 - American National Standard for Product Safety Signs and Labels; 2011.
- C. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- D. UL 969 - Marking and Labeling Systems; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

**1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Coordination:
  - 1. Verify final designations for equipment, systems, and components to be identified prior to fabrication of identification products.
- B. Sequencing:
  - 1. Do not conceal items to be identified, in locations such as above suspended ceilings, until identification products have been installed.

2. Do not install identification products until final surface finishes and painting are complete.

### **1.05 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittals procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for each product.
- C. Shop Drawings: Provide schedule of items to be identified indicating proposed designations, materials, legends, and formats.
- D. Samples:
  1. Identification Nameplates: One of each type and color specified.
  2. Warning Signs and Labels: One of each type and legend specified.
- E. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation and installation of product.

### **1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

### **1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS**

- A. Do not install adhesive products when ambient temperature is lower than recommended by manufacturer.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 IDENTIFICATION REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Identification for Equipment:
  1. Use identification nameplate to identify each piece of electrical distribution and control equipment and associated sections, compartments, and components.
    - a. Switchgear:
      - 1) Identify ampere rating.
      - 2) Identify voltage and phase.
      - 3) Identify power source and circuit number. Include location when not within sight of equipment.
      - 4) Use identification nameplate to identify main and tie devices.
      - 5) Use identification nameplate to identify load(s) served for each branch device. Do not identify spares and spaces.
    - b. Switchboards:
      - 1) Identify ampere rating.
      - 2) Identify voltage and phase.
      - 3) Identify power source and circuit number. Include location when not within sight of equipment.
      - 4) Use identification nameplate to identify main overcurrent protective device.

- 5) Use identification nameplate to identify load(s) served for each branch device. Do not identify spares and spaces.
- c. Motor Control Centers:
- 1) Identify ampere rating.
  - 2) Identify voltage and phase.
  - 3) Identify power source and circuit number. Include location when not within sight of equipment.
  - 4) Use identification nameplate to identify main overcurrent protective device.
  - 5) Use identification nameplate to identify load(s) served for each branch device. Do not identify spares and spaces.
- d. Panelboards:
- 1) Identify ampere rating.
  - 2) Identify voltage and phase.
  - 3) Identify power source and circuit number. Include location when not within sight of equipment.
  - 4) Identify main overcurrent protective device. Use identification label for panelboards with a door. For power distribution panelboards without a door, use identification nameplate.
  - 5) Use typewritten circuit directory to identify load(s) served for panelboards with a door. Identify spares and spaces using pencil.
  - 6) For power panelboards without a door, use identification nameplate to identify load(s) served for each branch device. Do not identify spares and spaces.
- e. Transformers:
- 1) Identify kVA rating.
  - 2) Identify voltage and phase for primary and secondary.
  - 3) Identify power source and circuit number. Include location when not within sight of equipment.
  - 4) Identify load(s) served. Include location when not within sight of equipment.
- f. Enclosed switches, circuit breakers, and motor controllers:
- 1) Identify voltage and phase.
  - 2) Identify power source and circuit number. Include location when not within sight of equipment.
- g. Busway:
- 1) Identify ampere rating.
  - 2) Identify voltage and phase.
  - 3) Identify power source and circuit number. Include location when not within sight of equipment.
  - 4) Provide identification at maximum intervals of 40 feet.
  - 5) Use identification nameplate to identify load(s) served for each plug-in unit. Include location when not within sight of equipment.
- h. Time Switches:
- 1) Identify load(s) served and associated circuits controlled. Include location.
- i. Enclosed Contactors:
- 1) Identify ampere rating.
  - 2) Identify voltage and phase.

- 3) Identify configuration, e.g., E.O.E.H. (electrically operated, electrically held) or E.O.M.H. (electrically operated, mechanically held).
- 4) Identify coil voltage.
- 5) Identify load(s) and associated circuits controlled. Include location.
- j. Transfer Switches:
  - 1) Identify voltage and phase.
  - 2) Identify power source and circuit number for both normal power source and standby power source. Include location when not within sight of equipment.
  - 3) Identify load(s) served. Include location when not within sight of equipment.
  - 4) Identify short circuit current rating based on the specific overcurrent protective device type and settings protecting the transfer switch.
- k. Electricity Meters:
  - 1) Identify load(s) metered.
2. Service Equipment:
  - a. Use identification nameplate to identify each service disconnecting means.
  - b. For buildings or structures supplied by more than one service, or any combination of branch circuits, feeders, and services, use identification nameplate or means of identification acceptable to authority having jurisdiction at each service disconnecting means to identify all other services, feeders, and branch circuits supplying that building or structure. Verify format and descriptions with authority having jurisdiction.
3. Emergency System Equipment:
  - a. Use identification nameplate or voltage marker to identify emergency system equipment in accordance with NFPA 70.
  - b. Use identification nameplate at each piece of service equipment to identify type and location of on-site emergency power sources.
  - c. Use identification nameplate to identify emergency operating instructions for emergency system equipment.
4. Use voltage marker to identify highest voltage present for each piece of electrical equipment.
5. Use identification nameplate to identify equipment utilizing series ratings, where permitted, in accordance with NFPA 70.
6. Use identification nameplate to identify switchboards and panelboards utilizing a high leg delta system in accordance with NFPA 70.
7. Use identification nameplate to identify disconnect location for equipment with remote disconnecting means.
8. Use identification label on inside of door at each fused switch to identify required NEMA fuse class and size.
9. Use identification label on inside of door at each motor controller to identify nameplate horsepower, full load amperes, code letter, service factor, voltage, and phase of motor(s) controlled.
10. Use identification label to identify overcurrent protective devices for branch circuits serving fire alarm circuits. Identify with text "FIRE ALARM CIRCUIT".



11. Use field-painted floor markings, floor marking tape, or warning labels to identify required equipment working clearances where indicated or where required by the authority having jurisdiction.
    - a. Field-Painted Floor Markings: Alternating black and white stripes, 3 inches wide, painted in accordance with Section 09 91 23 and 09 91 13.
  12. Available Fault Current Documentation: Use identification label to identify the available fault current and date calculations were performed at locations requiring documentation by NFPA 70, including but not limited to the following.
    - a. Service equipment.
    - b. Industrial control panels.
    - c. Motor control centers.
    - d. Elevator control panels.
    - e. Industrial machinery.
  13. Arc Flash Hazard Warning Labels: Comply with Section 26 05 73.
  14. Use warning signs to identify electrical hazards for entrances to all rooms and other guarded locations that contain exposed live parts operating at 600 V nominal or less with the word message "DANGER; Electrical hazard; Authorized personnel only" or approved equivalent.
  15. Use warning signs to identify electrical hazards for entrances to all buildings, vaults, rooms, or enclosures containing exposed live parts or exposed conductors operating at over 600 V nominal with the word message "DANGER; HIGH VOLTAGE; KEEP OUT".
  16. Use warning labels to identify electrical hazards for equipment, compartments, and enclosures containing exposed live parts or exposed conductors operating at over 600 V nominal with the word message "DANGER; HIGH VOLTAGE; KEEP OUT".
  17. Use warning labels, identification nameplates, or identification labels to identify electrical hazards for equipment where multiple power sources are present with the word message "DANGER; Hazardous voltage; Multiple power sources may be present; Disconnect all electric power including remote disconnects before servicing" or approved equivalent.
- B. Identification for Conductors and Cables:
1. Color Coding for Power Conductors 600 V and Less: Comply with Section 26 05 19.
  2. Identification for Communications Conductors and Cables: Comply with Section 27 10 00.
  3. Use identification nameplate or identification label to identify color code for ungrounded and grounded power conductors inside door or enclosure at each piece of feeder or branch-circuit distribution equipment when premises has feeders or branch circuits served by more than one nominal voltage system.
  4. Use wire and cable markers to identify circuit number or other designation indicated for power, control, and instrumentation conductors and cables at the following locations:
    - a. At each source and load connection.
    - b. Within boxes when more than one circuit is present.

- c. Within equipment enclosures when conductors and cables enter or leave the enclosure.
  - d. In cable tray, at maximum intervals of 20 feet.
5. Use wire and cable markers to identify connected grounding electrode system components for grounding electrode conductors.
  6. Use underground warning tape to identify direct buried cables.
- C. Identification for Raceways:
1. Use voltage markers to identify highest voltage present for accessible conduits at maximum intervals of 20 feet.
  2. Use voltage markers or color-coded bands to identify systems other than normal power system for accessible conduits at maximum intervals of 20 feet.
    - a. Color-Coded Bands: Use field-painting or vinyl color coding electrical tape to mark bands 3 inches wide.
      - 1) Color Code:
        - (a) Emergency Power System: Red.
      - 2) Field-Painting: Comply with Section 09 91 23 and 09 91 13.
      - 3) Vinyl Color Coding Electrical Tape: Comply with Section 26 05 19.
  3. Use identification labels or plastic marker tags to identify circuits enclosed for accessible conduits at wall penetrations, at floor penetrations, at roof penetrations, and at equipment terminations when source is not within sight.
  4. Use identification labels or plastic marker tags to identify spare conduits at each end. Identify purpose and termination location.
  5. Use underground warning tape to identify underground raceways.
  6. Use voltage markers to identify highest voltage present for wireways at maximum intervals of 20 feet.
- D. Identification for Cable Tray: Comply with Section 26 05 36.
- E. Identification for Boxes:
1. Use voltage markers to identify highest voltage present.
  2. Use voltage markers or color coded boxes to identify systems other than normal power system.
    - a. Color-Coded Boxes: Field-painted in accordance with Section 09 91 23 and 09 91 13 per the same color code used for raceways.
      - 1) Emergency Power System: Red.
      - 2) Fire Alarm System: Red.
    - b. For exposed boxes in public areas, do not color code.
  3. Use identification labels to identify circuits enclosed.
    - a. For exposed boxes in public areas, provide identification on inside face of cover.
    - b. Accessible but concealed: Provide identification on outside surface of cover plate.
  4. Use warning labels to identify electrical hazards for boxes containing exposed live parts or exposed conductors operating at over 600 V nominal with the word message "DANGER; HIGH VOLTAGE; KEEP OUT".

F. Identification for Devices:

1. Identification for Communications Devices: Comply with Section 27 10 00.
2. Wiring Device and Wallplate Finishes: Comply with Section 26 27 26.
3. Factory Pre-Marked Wallplates: Comply with Section 26 27 26.
4. Use identification label to identify fire alarm system devices.
  - a. For devices concealed above suspended ceilings, provide additional identification on ceiling tile below device location.
5. Use identification label or engraved wallplate to identify serving branch circuit for all receptacles.
  - a. For receptacles in public areas or in areas as directed by Architect, provide identification on outside surface of cover plate.
6. Use identification label or engraved wallplate to identify load controlled for wall-mounted control devices controlling loads that are not visible from the control location and for multiple wall-mounted control devices installed at one location.
7. Use identification label to identify receptacles protected by upstream GFI protection, where permitted.

G. Identification for Luminaires:

1. Use permanent red dot on luminaire frame to identify luminaires connected to emergency power system.

## 2.02 IDENTIFICATION NAMEPLATES AND LABELS

A. Identification Nameplates:

1. Manufacturers:
  - a. Brimar Industries, Inc: [www.brimar.com/#sle](http://www.brimar.com/#sle).
  - b. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co: [www.kolbipipemarkers.com](http://www.kolbipipemarkers.com).
  - c. Seton Identification Products: [www.seton.com](http://www.seton.com).
  - d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
2. Materials:
  - a. Indoor Clean, Dry Locations: Use plastic nameplates.
  - b. Outdoor Locations: Use plastic, stainless steel, or aluminum nameplates suitable for exterior use.
3. Plastic Nameplates: Two-layer or three-layer laminated acrylic or electrically non-conductive phenolic with beveled edges; minimum thickness of 1/16 inch; engraved text.
  - a. Exception: Provide minimum thickness of 1/8 inch when any dimension is greater than 4 inches.
4. Stainless Steel Nameplates: Minimum thickness of 1/32 inch; engraved or laser-etched text.
5. Aluminum Nameplates: Anodized; minimum thickness of 1/32 inch; engraved or laser-etched text.

6. Mounting Holes for Mechanical Fasteners: Two, centered on sides for sizes up to 1 inch high; Four, located at corners for larger sizes.
- B. Identification Labels:
1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Brady Corporation: [www.bradyid.com](http://www.bradyid.com).
    - b. Brother International Corporation: [www.brother-usa.com/#sle](http://www.brother-usa.com/#sle).
    - c. Panduit Corp: [www.panduit.com/#sle](http://www.panduit.com/#sle).
    - d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
  2. Materials: Use self-adhesive laminated plastic labels; UV, chemical, water, heat, and abrasion resistant.
    - a. Use only for indoor locations.
  3. Text: Use factory pre-printed or machine-printed text. Do not use handwritten text unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Format for Equipment Identification:
1. Minimum Size: 1 inch by 2.5 inches.
  2. Legend:
    - a. System designation where applicable:
      - 1) Emergency Power System: Identify with text "EMERGENCY".
      - 2) Fire Alarm System: Identify with text "FIRE ALARM".
    - b. Equipment designation or other approved description.
    - c. Other information as indicated.
  3. Text: All capitalized unless otherwise indicated.
  4. Minimum Text Height:
    - a. System Designation: 1 inch.
    - b. Equipment Designation: 1/2 inch.
    - c. Other Information: 1/4 inch.
    - d. Exception: Provide minimum text height of 1 inch for equipment located more than 10 feet above floor or working platform.
  5. Color:
    - a. Normal Power System: White text on black background.
    - b. Emergency Power System: White text on red background.
    - c. Fire Alarm System: White text on red background.
- D. Format for General Information and Operating Instructions:
1. Minimum Size: 1 inch by 2.5 inches.
  2. Legend: Include information or instructions indicated or as required for proper and safe operation and maintenance.
  3. Text: All capitalized unless otherwise indicated.
  4. Minimum Text Height: 1/4 inch.
  5. Color: Black text on white background unless otherwise indicated.
    - a. Exceptions:

- 1) Provide white text on red background for general information or operational instructions for emergency systems.
  - 2) Provide white text on red background for general information or operational instructions for fire alarm systems.
- E. Format for Caution and Warning Messages:
1. Minimum Size: 2 inches by 4 inches.
  2. Legend: Include information or instructions indicated or as required for proper and safe operation and maintenance.
  3. Text: All capitalized unless otherwise indicated.
  4. Minimum Text Height: 1/2 inch.
  5. Color: Black text on yellow background unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Format for Receptacle Identification:
1. Minimum Size: 3/8 inch by 1.5 inches.
  2. Legend: Power source and circuit number or other designation indicated.
    - a. Include voltage and phase for other than 120 V, single phase circuits.
  3. Text: All capitalized unless otherwise indicated.
  4. Minimum Text Height: 3/16 inch.
  5. Color: Black text on clear background.
- G. Format for Control Device Identification:
1. Minimum Size: 3/8 inch by 1.5 inches.
  2. Legend: Load controlled or other designation indicated.
  3. Text: All capitalized unless otherwise indicated.
  4. Minimum Text Height: 3/16 inch.
  5. Color: Black text on clear background.
- H. Format for Fire Alarm Device Identification:
1. Minimum Size: 3/8 inch by 1.5 inches.
  2. Legend: Designation indicated and device zone or address.
  3. Text: All capitalized unless otherwise indicated.
  4. Minimum Text Height: 3/16 inch.
  5. Color: Red text on white background.

### **2.03 WIRE AND CABLE MARKERS**

- A. Manufacturers:
1. Brady Corporation: [www.bradyid.com](http://www.bradyid.com).
  2. HellermannTyton: [www.hellermanntyton.com](http://www.hellermanntyton.com).
  3. Panduit Corp: [www.panduit.com/#sle](http://www.panduit.com/#sle).
  4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

- B. Markers for Conductors and Cables: Use wrap-around self-adhesive vinyl cloth, wrap-around self-adhesive vinyl self-laminating, heat-shrink sleeve, plastic sleeve, plastic clip-on, or vinyl split sleeve type markers suitable for the conductor or cable to be identified.
- C. Markers for Conductor and Cable Bundles: Use plastic marker tags secured by nylon cable ties.
- D. Legend: Power source and circuit number or other designation indicated.
- E. Text: Use factory pre-printed or machine-printed text, all capitalized unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Do not use handwritten text.
- F. Minimum Text Height: 1/8 inch.
- G. Color: Black text on white background unless otherwise indicated.

#### **2.04 VOLTAGE MARKERS**

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Brady Corporation: [www.bradyid.com](http://www.bradyid.com).
  - 2. Brimar Industries, Inc: [www.brimar.com/#sle](http://www.brimar.com/#sle).
  - 3. Seton Identification Products: [www.seton.com](http://www.seton.com).
  - 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Markers for Conduits: Use factory pre-printed self-adhesive vinyl, self-adhesive vinyl cloth, or vinyl snap-around type markers.
- C. Markers for Boxes and Equipment Enclosures: Use factory pre-printed self-adhesive vinyl or self-adhesive vinyl cloth type markers.
- D. Minimum Size:
  - 1. Markers for Equipment: 1 1/8 by 4 1/2 inches.
  - 2. Markers for Conduits: As recommended by manufacturer for conduit size to be identified.
  - 3. Markers for Pull Boxes: 1 1/8 by 4 1/2 inches.
  - 4. Markers for Junction Boxes: 1/2 by 2 1/4 inches.
- E. Legend:
  - 1. Markers for Voltage Identification: Highest voltage present.
  - 2. Markers for System Identification:
    - a. Emergency Power System: Text "EMERGENCY".
- F. Color: Black text on orange background unless otherwise indicated.

#### **2.05 UNDERGROUND WARNING TAPE**

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Brady Corporation: [www.bradyid.com](http://www.bradyid.com).
  - 2. Brimar Industries, Inc: [www.brimar.com/#sle](http://www.brimar.com/#sle).
  - 3. Seton Identification Products: [www.seton.com](http://www.seton.com).

4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Materials: Use foil-backed detectable type polyethylene tape suitable for direct burial, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Non-detectable Type Tape: 6 inches wide, with minimum thickness of 4 mil.
- D. Foil-backed Detectable Type Tape: 3 inches wide, with minimum thickness of 5 mil, unless otherwise required for proper detection.
- E. Legend: Type of service, continuously repeated over full length of tape.
- F. Color:
  1. Tape for Buried Power Lines: Black text on red background.
  2. Tape for Buried Communication, Alarm, and Signal Lines: Black text on orange background.

## **2.06 FLOOR MARKING TAPE**

- A. Manufacturers:
  1. Brady Corporation: [www.bradyid.com](http://www.bradyid.com).
  2. Brimar Industries, Inc: [www.brimar.com/#sle](http://www.brimar.com/#sle).
  3. Seton Identification Products: [www.seton.com](http://www.seton.com).
  4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Floor Marking Tape for Equipment Working Clearance Identification: Self-adhesive vinyl or polyester tape with overlamine, 3 inches wide, with alternating black and white stripes.

## **2.07 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS**

- A. Manufacturers:
  1. Brimar Industries, Inc: [www.brimar.com/#sle](http://www.brimar.com/#sle).
  2. Clarion Safety Systems, LLC: [www.clarionsafety.com](http://www.clarionsafety.com).
  3. Seton Identification Products: [www.seton.com](http://www.seton.com).
  4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Comply with ANSI Z535.2 or ANSI Z535.4 as applicable.
- C. Warning Signs:
  1. Materials:
    - a. Indoor Dry, Clean Locations: Use factory pre-printed rigid plastic or self-adhesive vinyl signs.
    - b. Outdoor Locations: Use factory pre-printed rigid aluminum signs.
  2. Rigid Signs: Provide four mounting holes at corners for mechanical fasteners.
  3. Minimum Size: 7 by 10 inches unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Warning Labels:
  1. Materials: Use factory pre-printed or machine-printed self-adhesive polyester or self-adhesive vinyl labels; UV, chemical, water, heat, and abrasion resistant; produced using materials recognized to UL 969.

- a. Do not use labels designed to be completed using handwritten text.
2. Machine-Printed Labels: Use thermal transfer process printing machines and accessories recommended by label manufacturer.
3. Minimum Size: 2 by 4 inches unless otherwise indicated.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 PREPARATION**

- A. Clean surfaces to receive adhesive products according to manufacturer's instructions.

### **3.02 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install identification products to be plainly visible for examination, adjustment, servicing, and maintenance. Unless otherwise indicated, locate products as follows:
  1. Surface-Mounted Equipment: Enclosure front.
  2. Flush-Mounted Equipment: Inside of equipment door.
  3. Free-Standing Equipment: Enclosure front; also enclosure rear for equipment with rear access.
  4. Elevated Equipment: Legible from the floor or working platform.
  5. Branch Devices: Adjacent to device.
  6. Interior Components: Legible from the point of access.
  7. Conduits: Legible from the floor.
  8. Boxes: Outside face of cover.
  9. Conductors and Cables: Legible from the point of access.
  10. Devices: Outside face of cover.
- C. Install identification products centered, level, and parallel with lines of item being identified.
- D. Secure nameplates to exterior surfaces of enclosures using stainless steel screws and to interior surfaces using self-adhesive backing or epoxy cement.
  1. Do not use adhesives on exterior surfaces except where substrate cannot be penetrated.
- E. Install self-adhesive labels and markers to achieve maximum adhesion, with no bubbles or wrinkles and edges properly sealed.
- F. Install underground warning tape above buried lines with one tape per trench at 3 inches below finished grade.
- G. Secure rigid signs using stainless steel screws.
- H. Mark all handwritten text, where permitted, to be neat and legible.

### **3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.



- B. Replace self-adhesive labels and markers that exhibit bubbles, wrinkles, curling or other signs of improper adhesion.

**END OF SECTION**



**SECTION 26 05 73**  
**POWER SYSTEM STUDIES**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Short-circuit study.
- B. Protective device coordination study.
- C. Arc flash and shock risk assessment.
  - 1. Includes arc flash hazard warning labels.
- D. Criteria for the selection and adjustment of equipment and associated protective devices not specified in this section, as determined by studies to be performed.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 26 05 53 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Additional requirements for arc flash hazard warning labels.
- B. Section 26 11 16 - Secondary Unit Substations.
- C. Section 26 13 00 - Medium-Voltage Switchgear.
- D. Section 26 13 21 - Air Interrupter Switches.
- E. Section 26 18 39 - Medium-Voltage Motor Controllers.
- F. Section 26 21 00 - Low-Voltage Electrical Service Entrance.
  - 1. Includes Utility Company contact information.
- G. Section 26 23 00 - Low-Voltage Switchgear.
- H. Section 26 24 13 - Switchboards.
- I. Section 26 24 16 - Panelboards.
- J. Section 26 24 19 - Motor-Control Centers.
- K. Section 26 25 13 - Low-Voltage Busways.
- L. Section 26 28 13 - Fuses.
- M. Section 26 28 16.13 - Enclosed Circuit Breakers.
- N. Section 26 28 16.16 - Enclosed Switches.
- O. Section 26 29 13 - Enclosed Controllers.
- P. Section 26 35 33.16 - Low-Voltage Power Factor Correction Equipment.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ANSI Z535.4 - American National Standard for Product Safety Signs and Labels; 2011.
- B. IEEE 141 - IEEE Recommended Practice for Electrical Power Distribution for Industrial Plants; 1993 (Reaffirmed 1999).
- C. IEEE 242 - IEEE Recommended Practice for Protection and Coordination of Industrial and Commercial Power Systems; 2001, with Errata (2003).

- D. IEEE 399 - IEEE Recommended Practice for Industrial and Commercial Power Systems Analysis; 1997.
- E. IEEE 551 - IEEE Recommended Practice for Calculating Short-Circuit Currents in Industrial and Commercial Power Systems; 2006.
- F. IEEE 1584 - IEEE Guide for Performing Arc Flash Hazard Calculations; 2018.
- G. NEMA MG 1 - Motors and Generators; 2017.
- H. NETA ATS - Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment and Systems; 2017.
- I. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- J. NFPA 70E - Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace; 2018.

#### **1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Coordination:
  - 1. Coordinate the work to provide equipment and associated protective devices complying with criteria for selection and adjustment, as determined by studies to be performed.
  - 2. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.
- B. Pre-Study Meeting: Conduct meeting with Owner to discuss system operating modes and conditions to be considered in studies.
- C. Sequencing:
  - 1. Submit study reports prior to or concurrent with product submittals.
  - 2. Do not order equipment until matching study reports and product submittals have both been evaluated by Architect.
  - 3. Verify naming convention for equipment identification prior to creation of final drawings, reports, and arc flash hazard warning labels (where applicable).
- D. Scheduling:
  - 1. Arrange access to existing facility for data collection with District.
  - 2. Where work of this section involves interruption of existing electrical service, arrange service interruption with District.

#### **1.05 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Study preparer's qualifications.
- C. Field testing agency's qualifications.
- D. Study reports, stamped or sealed and signed by study preparer.
- E. Product Data: In addition to submittal requirements specified in other sections, include manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for equipment and protective devices indicating information relevant to studies.
  - 1. Include characteristic time-current trip curves for protective devices.

2. Include impedance data for busway.
  3. Clearly indicate whether proposed short circuit current ratings are fully rated or, where acceptable, series rated systems.
  4. Include documentation of listed series ratings upon request.
  5. Identify modifications made in accordance with studies that:
    - a. Can be made at no additional cost to District.
    - b. As submitted will involve a change to the contract sum.
- F. Arc Flash Hazard Warning Label Samples: One of each type and legend specified.
- G. Site-specific arc flash hazard warning labels.
- H. Field quality control reports.
- I. Certification that field adjustable protective devices have been set in accordance with requirements of studies.
- J. Project Record Documents: Revise studies as required to reflect as-built conditions.
1. Include hard copies with operation and maintenance data submittals.
  2. Include computer software files used to prepare studies with file name(s) cross-referenced to specific pieces of equipment and systems.

#### **1.06 POWER SYSTEM STUDIES**

- A. Scope of Studies:
1. Perform analysis of new electrical distribution system as indicated on drawings.
  2. Except where study descriptions below indicate exclusions, analyze system at each bus from primary protective devices of utility source down to each piece of equipment involved, including parts of system affecting calculations being performed (e.g. fault current contribution from motors).
  3. Include in analysis alternate sources and operating modes (including known future configurations) to determine worst case conditions.
    - a. Known Operating Modes:
      - 1) Utility as source.
      - 2) Generator as source.
      - 3) Utility/generator in parallel.
      - 4) Bus tie breaker open/close positions.
      - 5) Maintenance settings.
- B. General Study Requirements:
1. Comply with NFPA 70.
  2. Perform studies utilizing computer software complying with specified requirements; manual calculations are not permitted.
- C. Data Collection:
1. Compile information on project-specific characteristics of actual installed equipment, protective devices, feeders, etc. as necessary to develop single-line diagram of electrical distribution system and associated input data for use in system modeling.

- a. Utility Source Data: Include primary voltage, maximum and minimum three-phase and line-to-ground fault currents, impedance, X/R ratio, and primary protective device information.
    - 1) Obtain up-to-date information from Utility Company.
    - 2) Utility Company: As indicated on drawings.
  - b. Generators: Include manufacturer/model, kW and voltage ratings, and impedance.
  - c. Motors: Include manufacturer/model, type (e.g. induction, synchronous), horsepower rating, voltage rating, full load amps, and locked rotor current or NEMA MG 1 code letter designation.
  - d. Transformers: Include primary and secondary voltage ratings, kVA rating, winding configuration, percent impedance, and X/R ratio.
  - e. Protective Devices:
    - 1) Circuit Breakers: Include manufacturer/model, type (e.g. thermal magnetic, electronic trip), frame size, trip rating, voltage rating, interrupting rating, available field-adjustable trip response settings, and features (e.g. zone selective interlocking).
    - 2) Fuses: Include manufacturer/model, type/class (e.g. Class J), size/rating, and speed (e.g. time delay, fast acting).
  - f. Protective Relays: Include manufacturer/model, type, settings, current/potential transformer ratio, and associated protective device.
  - g. Conductors: Include feeder size, material (e.g. copper, aluminum), insulation type, voltage rating, number per phase, raceway type, and actual length.
- D. Short-Circuit Study:
- 1. Comply with IEEE 551 and applicable portions of IEEE 141, IEEE 242, and IEEE 399.
  - 2. For purposes of determining equipment short circuit current ratings, consider conditions that may result in maximum available fault current, including but not limited to:
    - a. Maximum utility fault currents.
    - b. Maximum motor contribution.
    - c. Known operating modes (e.g. utility as source, generator as source, utility/generator in parallel, bus tie breaker open/close positions).
  - 3. For each bus location, calculate the maximum available three-phase bolted symmetrical and asymmetrical fault currents. For grounded systems, also calculate the maximum available line-to-ground bolted fault currents.
- E. Protective Device Coordination Study:
- 1. Comply with applicable portions of IEEE 242 and IEEE 399.
  - 2. Analyze alternate scenarios considering known operating modes (e.g. utility as source, generator as source, utility/generator in parallel, bus tie breaker open/close positions).
  - 3. Analyze protective devices and associated settings for suitable margins between time-current curves to achieve full selective coordination while providing adequate protection for equipment and conductors.
- F. Arc Flash and Shock Risk Assessment:
- 1. Comply with NFPA 70E.

2. Perform incident energy and arc flash boundary calculations in accordance with IEEE 1584 (as referenced in NFPA 70E Annex D), where applicable.
    - a. To clarify IEEE 1584 statement that "equipment below 240 V need not be considered unless it involves at least one 125 kVA or larger low-impedance transformer in its immediate power supply" for purposes of studies, study preparer to include equipment rated less than 240 V fed by transformers less than 125 kVA in calculations.
    - b. Where reasonable, study preparer may assume a maximum clearing time of two seconds in accordance with IEEE 1584, provided that the conditions are such that a worker's egress from an arc flash event would not be inhibited.
    - c. For single-phase systems, study preparer to perform calculations assuming three-phase system in accordance with IEEE 1584, yielding conservative results.
  3. For equipment with main devices mounted in separate compartmentalized sections, perform calculations on both the line and load side of the main device.
  4. Analyze alternate scenarios considering conditions that may result in maximum incident energy, including but not limited to:
    - a. Maximum and minimum utility fault currents.
    - b. Maximum and minimum motor contribution.
    - c. Known operating modes (e.g. utility as source, generator as source, utility/generator in parallel, bus tie breaker open/close positions).
- G. Study Reports:
1. General Requirements:
    - a. Identify date of study and study preparer.
    - b. Identify study methodology and software product(s) used.
    - c. Identify scope of studies, assumptions made, implications of possible alternate scenarios, and any exclusions from studies.
    - d. Identify base used for per unit values.
    - e. Include single-line diagram and associated input data used for studies; identify buses on single-line diagram as referenced in reports, and indicate bus voltage.
    - f. Include conclusions and recommendations.
  2. Short-Circuit Study:
    - a. For each scenario, identify at each bus location:
      - 1) Calculated maximum available symmetrical and asymmetrical fault currents (both three-phase and line-to-ground where applicable).
      - 2) Fault point X/R ratio.
      - 3) Associated equipment short circuit current ratings.
    - b. Identify locations where the available fault current exceeds the equipment short circuit current rating, along with recommendations.
  3. Protective Device Coordination Study:
    - a. For each scenario, include time-current coordination curves plotted on log-log scale graphs.
    - b. For each graph include (where applicable):
      - 1) Partial single-line diagram identifying the portion of the system illustrated.

- 2) Protective Devices: Time-current curves with applicable tolerance bands for each protective device in series back to the source, plotted up to the maximum available fault current at the associated bus.
  - 3) Conductors: Damage curves.
  - 4) Transformers: Inrush points and damage curves.
  - 5) Generators: Full load current, overload curves, decrement curves, and short circuit withstand points.
  - 6) Motors: Full load current, starting curves, and damage curves.
  - 7) Capacitors: Full load current and damage curves.
- c. For each protective device, identify fixed and adjustable characteristics with available ranges and recommended settings.
    - 1) Circuit Breakers: Include long time pickup and delay, short time pickup and delay, and instantaneous pickup.
    - 2) Include ground fault pickup and delay.
    - 3) Include fuse ratings.
    - 4) Protective Relays: Include current/potential transformer ratios, tap, time dial, and instantaneous pickup.
  - d. Identify cases where either full selective coordination or adequate protection is not achieved, along with recommendations.
4. Arc Flash and Shock Risk Assessment:
    - a. For each scenario, identify at each bus location:
      - 1) Calculated incident energy and associated working distance.
      - 2) Calculated arc flash boundary.
      - 3) Bolted fault current.
      - 4) Arcing fault current.
      - 5) Clearing time.
      - 6) Arc gap distance.
    - b. For purposes of producing arc flash hazard warning labels, summarize the maximum incident energy and associated data reflecting the worst case condition of all scenarios at each bus location.
    - c. Identify locations where the calculated maximum incident energy exceeds 40 calories per sq cm.
    - d. Include recommendations for reducing the incident energy at locations where the calculated maximum incident energy exceeds 8 calories per sq cm.

### 1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Study Preparer Qualifications: Professional electrical engineer licensed in California and with minimum five years experience in the preparation of studies of similar type and complexity using specified computer software.
  1. Study preparer may be employed by the manufacturer of the electrical distribution equipment.
  2. Study preparer may be employed by field testing agency.
- B. Field Testing Agency Qualifications: Independent testing organization specializing in testing, analysis, and maintenance of electrical systems with minimum five years experience; NETA Accredited Company.



1. Field Supervisor: Certified electrical testing technician; NETA ETT Level III.
- C. Computer Software for Study Preparation: Use the latest edition of commercially available software utilizing specified methodologies.
  1. Acceptable Software Products:
    - a. EasyPower LLC: [www.easypower.com/#sle](http://www.easypower.com/#sle).
    - b. ETAP/Operation Technology, Inc: [www.etap.com/#sle](http://www.etap.com/#sle).
    - c. Power Analytics Corporation: [www.poweranalytics.com/#sle](http://www.poweranalytics.com/#sle).
    - d. SKM Systems Analysis, Inc: [www.skm.com/#sle](http://www.skm.com/#sle).
    - e. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 ARC FLASH HAZARD WARNING LABELS**

- A. Provide warning labels complying with ANSI Z535.4 to identify arc flash hazards for each work location analyzed by the arc flash and shock risk assessment.
  1. Materials: Comply with Section 26 05 53.
  2. Minimum Size: 4 by 6 inches.
  3. Legend: Provide custom legend in accordance with NFPA 70E based on equipment-specific data as determined by arc flash and shock risk assessment.
    - a. Include orange header that reads "WARNING" where calculated incident energy is less than 40 calories per square cm.
    - b. Include red header that reads "DANGER" where calculated incident energy is 40 calories per square cm or greater.
    - c. Include the text "Arc Flash and Shock Hazard; Appropriate PPE Required" or approved equivalent.
    - d. Include the following information:
      - 1) Arc flash boundary.
      - 2) Available incident energy and corresponding working distance.
      - 3) Site-specific PPE (personnel protective equipment) requirements.
      - 4) Nominal system voltage.
      - 5) Limited approach boundary.
      - 6) Restricted approach boundary.
      - 7) Equipment identification.
      - 8) Date calculations were performed.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install arc flash warning labels in accordance with Section 26 05 53.

### **3.02 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.

- B. Provide the services of field testing agency or equipment manufacturer's representative to perform inspection, testing, and adjusting.
- C. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA ATS, except Section 4.
- D. Adjust equipment and protective devices for compliance with studies and recommended settings.
- E. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from studies. Obtain direction before proceeding.
- F. Submit detailed reports indicating inspection and testing results, and final adjusted settings.

### **3.03 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES**

- A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for closeout submittals.
- B. See Section 01 79 00 - Demonstration and Training, for additional requirements.
- C. Training: Include as part of the base bid training for District's personnel on electrical safety pertaining to arc flash and shock hazards.
  - 1. Use site-specific arc flash and shock risk assessment report as training reference, supplemented with additional training materials as required.
  - 2. Provide minimum of four hours of training.
  - 3. Instructor: Representative of entity performing study.
  - 4. Location: At project site.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 26 05 83**  
**WIRING CONNECTIONS**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Electrical connections to equipment.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 26 05 19 - Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables.
- B. Section 26 05 33.13 - Conduit for Electrical Systems.
- C. Section 26 05 33.16 - Boxes for Electrical Systems.
- D. Section 26 27 26 - Wiring Devices.
- E. Section 26 28 16.16 - Enclosed Switches.
- F. Section 26 29 13 - Enclosed Controllers.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. NEMA WD 1 - General Color Requirements for Wiring Devices; 1999 (Reaffirmed 2015).
- B. NEMA WD 6 - Wiring Devices - Dimensional Specifications; 2016.
- C. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

**1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Coordination:
  - 1. Obtain and review shop drawings, product data, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and manufacturer's instructions for equipment furnished under other sections.
  - 2. Determine connection locations and requirements.
- B. Sequencing:
  - 1. Install rough-in of electrical connections before installation of equipment is required.
  - 2. Make electrical connections before required start-up of equipment.

**1.05 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide wiring device manufacturer's catalog information showing dimensions, configurations, and construction.
- C. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.

**1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Products: Listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.

- C. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 MATERIALS**

- A. Cords and Caps: NEMA WD 6; match receptacle configuration at outlet provided for equipment.
  - 1. Colors: Comply with NEMA WD 1.
  - 2. Cord Construction: NFPA 70, Type SO, multiconductor flexible cord with identified equipment grounding conductor, suitable for use in damp locations.
  - 3. Size: Suitable for connected load of equipment, length of cord, and rating of branch circuit overcurrent protection.
  - 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Disconnect Switches: As specified in Section 26 28 16.16 and in individual equipment sections.
- C. Wiring Devices: As specified in Section 26 27 26.
- D. Flexible Conduit: As specified in Section 26 05 33.13.
- E. Wire and Cable: As specified in Section 26 05 19.
- F. Boxes: As specified in Section 26 05 33.16.

### **2.02 EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS**

- A. As indicated:
  - 1. Electrical Connection: Flexible conduit.
  - 2. Electrical Connection: Cord and plug (NEMA 6-20R).
  - 3. Provide field-installed disconnect switch.
  - 4. Voltage: 120 volts, 3 phase, 60 Hz.
  - 5. Load rating: 19 kW plus 7.5 hp.
  - 6. FLA: 31.6 amperes.
  - 7. WSA: 38.3 amperes.
  - 8. Branch Circuit: 80 ampere fuse, maximum.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that equipment is ready for electrical connection, wiring, and energization.

### **3.02 ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS**

- A. Make electrical connections in accordance with equipment manufacturer's instructions.

- B. Make conduit connections to equipment using flexible conduit. Use liquidtight flexible conduit with watertight connectors in damp or wet locations.
- C. Connect heat producing equipment using wire and cable with insulation suitable for temperatures encountered.
- D. Provide receptacle outlet to accommodate connection with attachment plug.
- E. Provide cord and cap where field-supplied attachment plug is required.
- F. Install suitable strain-relief clamps and fittings for cord connections at outlet boxes and equipment connection boxes.
- G. Install disconnect switches, controllers, control stations, and control devices to complete equipment wiring requirements.
- H. Install terminal block jumpers to complete equipment wiring requirements.
- I. Install interconnecting conduit and wiring between devices and equipment to complete equipment wiring requirements.

**END OF SECTION**



**SECTION 26 09 18**  
**REMOTE CONTROL SWITCHING DEVICES**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Networked switching controls.
- B. Programmable switching controls.
- C. Remote control switching relays.
- D. Remote switches.
- E. Remote sensors.
- F. Power supplies.
- G. Relay cabinets.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 26 05 33.13 - Conduit for Electrical Systems.
- B. Section 26 05 33.16 - Boxes for Electrical Systems: Switch outlets and installation of switch devices.
- C. Section 26 24 16 - Panelboards.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. NEMA ICS 4 - Application Guideline for Terminal Blocks; 2015.
- B. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

**1.04 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data showing dimensions and ratings for components.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate wiring diagrams of system, showing interface with branch circuit wiring.
- D. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.
- E. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of components and record circuiting and switching arrangements.
- F. Maintenance Data: Include replacement parts numbers.
- G. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for District's use in maintenance of project.
  - 1. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
  - 2. Extra Relays: Two of each type.
  - 3. Extra Switches: Two of each type.
  - 4. Cabinet Keys: Two of each different key.

### **1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- C. Products: Listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- D. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Acuity Brands, Inc: [www.acuitybrands.com](http://www.acuitybrands.com).
- B. Crestron Electronics, Inc: [www.crestron.com](http://www.crestron.com).
- C. Lutron Electronics, Inc: [www.lutron.com](http://www.lutron.com).
- D. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

### **2.02 NETWORKED LIGHTING CONTROL**

- A. Description: Distributed switching control using networking programmable relay panels, with central computer for operator interface, programming control sequences, and monitoring.
- B. Central Computer: Furnished by District.
- C. Software Features:
  - 1. Security: Password protection for accessing and modifying data.
  - 2. Data Protection: Full data backup capability.
  - 3. Operating Schedules: Capacity of 12 for each programmable relay panel and 12 system wide time schedules. System-wide schedules adjust relay panel schedules globally.
  - 4. Programming: Available from central computer and downloaded to individual programmable relay panels.
  - 5. Diagnostics: Include diagnostic and testing procedures to enable troubleshooting.
  - 6. Maintenance Data: Track runtime in minutes and relay operation in cycles.
  - 7. Warning Flicker: Flash lights 5 minutes before shutting down.
  - 8. Time Delay: Allow adjustable time delay between scheduled ON-OFF and operation of individual relay.
  - 9. Egress and Common Area Links: Operate identified relays ON when other circuits in common area are energized; allow adjustable time delay after other circuits de-energize before operating identified relays OFF.
- D. Networking Hardware and Software: Support 2-wire communications between programmable relay panels, allow global switching and telephone control, and include RS-232 serial data port for connecting central computer.



### **2.03 PROGRAMMABLE RELAY PANELS**

- A. Description: Relay cabinet with power supply, terminal blocks, and logic cards for the specified programming functions.
- B. Relays per Panel: 48.
- C. Programming Functions:
  - 1. Multiple Switch Control: More than 1 switch can control each relay.
  - 2. Pilot Status Indication: Signal for indicating relay status at remote location.
  - 3. Relay Grouping: Allow relays to be grouped for common control.
  - 4. Scheduling: Allow scheduling of 99 events each capable of switching 1 relay groups according to a programmed time schedule. Allow for up to 12 holidays.
  - 5. Phone Control: Allow remote control using up to 50 telephone numbers, each capable of switching 1 relay groups.
- D. Cabinet: Surface-mounted sheet metal cabinet.

### **2.04 REMOTE CONTROL SWITCHING RELAYS**

- A. Description: Heavy duty, two-coil momentary contact type remote control relays.
- B. Contacts: Rated 20 amperes at 120 volts and with isolated and non-isolated pilot contacts where indicated.
- C. Line Voltage Connections: Clamp type screw terminals.

### **2.05 REMOTE SWITCHES**

- A. Wall Switch: Interchangeable type.
  - 1. Description: Momentary contact, three position switches, ivory color, rated 3 amperes at 25 VAC.
- B. Key Switches: Match non-key switch ratings.
  - 1. Description: Spade key type.
- C. Switches with Pilot Lamp:
  - 1. Description: Momentary contact three position rocker type, ivory color, rated 3 amperes at 25 VAC, with integral red pilot light.
- D. Switch Plates:
  - 1. Description: Smooth plastic, as selected by Architect.
- E. Master Sequencer:
  - 1. Description: Electronic circuit module to allow single switch to control up to 8 relays.

### **2.06 REMOTE SENSORS**

- A. Exterior Lighting Sensor:
  - 1. Description: Photodiode lighting sensor in weatherproof housing.
- B. Interior Lighting Sensor:

1. Description: Photodiode lighting sensor suitable for mounting on wall or ceiling and characterized with a dead band to eliminate ON-OFF cycling of relays in response to its own switching action.
- C. Photocell Control Unit:
1. Photodiode control unit with PHOTOCELL ENABLE and MASTER OVERRIDE inputs for remote control, 3-minute time delay.
  2. Selectable ranges for 1 to 10 fc, 10 to 100 fc, 100 to 1000 fc, 1000 to 10,000 fc.

## 2.07 RELAY CABINETS

- A. Boxes: Galvanized steel with removable endwalls.
- B. Box Size: 24 inches wide x \_\_\_\_\_ inches high x 6 inches deep.
- C. Interior Panel: Metal, suitable for mounting components, matte white.
- D. Fronts: Steel, flush type with concealed trim clamps door with concealed hinge, and flush lock keyed to match branch circuit panelboard. Finish with gray baked enamel.
- E. Metal Barriers: Between wiring of different systems and voltages.
- F. Power Terminals: NEMA ICS 4, unit construction type with closed back and tubular pressure screw connectors, rated 600 volts.
- G. Signal and Control Terminals: NEMA ICS 4, modular construction type, suitable for channel mounting, with tubular pressure screw connectors, rated 300 volts.
- H. Ground Bus Terminal Block: Bond each connector to enclosure.
- I. Plastic Raceway:
  1. Description: Plastic channel with hinged or snap-on cover.
- J. Power Supply: NFPA 70, Class 2 transformer.
  1. Ratings: 120 /24 volt, 75 VA momentary, 40 VA continuous.
  2. Rectifier: Silicon, rated 20 amperes intermittent, 7.5 amperes continuous, 30 VAC, 100 PRV.

## 2.08 POWER LIMITED WIRE AND CABLE

- A. Manufacturers:
  1. Coleman Cable, LLC: [www.colemancable.com](http://www.colemancable.com).
  2. Southwire Company: [www.southwire.com](http://www.southwire.com).
  3. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Remote Control Cable: Copper conductor, 300 volt insulation rated 60 degrees C, individual conductors twisted together and covered with PVC jacket.
- C. Plenum Cable: Copper conductor, 300 volt insulation rated 60 degrees C, individual conductors twisted together and covered with nonmetallic jacket; suitable for use in air handling ducts, hollow spaces used as ducts, and plenums.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install wiring in the following locations in conduit in accordance with Section 26 05 33.13:
  - 1. Within walls.
  - 2. Above inaccessible ceilings.
  - 3. Within hollow spaces used as air handling ducts and plenums.
  - 4. Exposed along surfaces.
- B. Install relays to be accessible. Allow space for adequate ventilation and circulation of air.

### **3.02 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES**

- A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for closeout submittals.
- B. See Section 01 79 00 - Demonstration and Training, for additional requirements.
- C. Demonstrate proper operation of system.

**END OF SECTION**



**SECTION 26 22 00**  
**LOW-VOLTAGE TRANSFORMERS**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. General purpose transformers.
- B. K-factor transformers rated for nonlinear loads.
- C. Shielded transformers.
- D. Small power centers.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Concrete equipment pads.
- B. Section 26 05 26 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- C. Section 26 05 29 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.
- D. Section 26 05 33.13 - Conduit for Electrical Systems: Flexible conduit connections.
- E. Section 26 05 48 - Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems.
  - 1. Includes requirements for the seismic qualification of equipment specified in this section.
- F. Section 26 05 53 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.
- G. Section 26 24 16 - Panelboards.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. 10 CFR 431, Subpart K - Energy Efficiency Program for Certain Commercial and Industrial Equipment - Distribution Transformers; Current Edition.
- B. IEEE C57.94 - IEEE Recommended Practice for Installation, Application, Operation, and Maintenance of Dry-Type Distribution and Power Transformers; 2015.
- C. IEEE C57.96 - IEEE Standard Guide for Loading Dry-Type Distribution and Power Transformers; 2013.
- D. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.
- E. NECA 409 - Standard for Installing and Maintaining Dry-Type Transformers; 2015.
- F. NEMA ST 20 - Dry-Type Transformers for General Applications; 2014.
- G. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum); 2018.
- H. NETA ATS - Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment and Systems; 2017.
- I. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- J. UL 506 - Standard for Specialty Transformers; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

- K. UL 1561 - Standard for Dry-Type General Purpose and Power Transformers; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

#### **1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Coordination:
  - 1. Coordinate the work with other trades to avoid placement of ductwork, piping, equipment, or other potential obstructions within the dedicated equipment spaces and working clearances required by NFPA 70.
  - 2. Coordinate arrangement of electrical equipment with the dimensions and clearance requirements of the actual equipment to be installed.
  - 3. Coordinate the work with placement of supports, anchors, etc. required for mounting.
  - 4. Verify with manufacturer that conductor terminations are suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.
  - 5. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

#### **1.05 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Include voltage, kVA, impedance, tap configurations, insulation system class and rated temperature rise, efficiency, sound level, enclosure ratings, outline and support point dimensions, weight, required clearances, service condition requirements, and installed features.
  - 1. Vibration Isolators: Include attachment method and rated load and deflection.
  - 2. K-factor Rated Transformers: Include K-factor ratings.
  - 3. Buck-boost Transformers: Include voltage selection tables and wiring diagrams for autotransformer configurations.
  - 4. Shielded Transformers: Include shielding method and noise attenuation performance.
  - 5. Small Power Centers: Include panelboard bus ampacity, integrated short circuit ampere rating, and circuit breaker sizes and ampere ratings.
- C. Shop Drawings: Provide dimensioned plan and elevation views of transformers and adjacent equipment with all required clearances indicated.
  - 1. Small Power Centers: Include panel arrangements.
  - 2. Identify mounting conditions required for equipment seismic qualification.
- D. Manufacturer's equipment seismic qualification certification.
- E. Source Quality Control Test Reports: Include reports for tests designated in NEMA ST 20 as design and routine tests.
- F. Field Quality Control Test Reports.
- G. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.
- H. Maintenance Data: Include recommended maintenance procedures and intervals.

- I. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of transformers.

#### **1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.
- C. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- D. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

#### **1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Store in a clean, dry space. Maintain factory wrapping or provide an additional heavy canvas or heavy plastic cover to protect units from dirt, water, construction debris, and traffic.
- B. Handle in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Lift only with lugs provided for the purpose. Handle carefully to avoid damage to transformer internal components, enclosure, and finish.

#### **1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS**

- A. Ambient Temperature: Do not exceed the following maximum temperatures during and after installation of transformers.
  - 1. Greater than 10 kVA: 104 degrees F maximum.
  - 2. Less than 10 kVA: 77 degrees F maximum.
- B. Ambient Temperature: Do not exceed 86 degrees F average or 104 degrees F maximum measured during any 24 hour period during and after installation of transformers.

#### **1.09 WARRANTY**

- A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

### **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

#### **2.01 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. ABB/GE: [www.geindustrial.com/#sle](http://www.geindustrial.com/#sle).
- B. Eaton Corporation: [www.eaton.com](http://www.eaton.com).
- C. Schneider Electric; Square D Products: [www.schneider-electric.us](http://www.schneider-electric.us).
- D. Siemens Industry, Inc: [www.usa.siemens.com](http://www.usa.siemens.com).
- E. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- F. Source Limitations: Furnish transformers produced by the same manufacturer as the other electrical distribution equipment used for this project and obtained from a single supplier.

## **2.02 TRANSFORMERS - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Description: Factory-assembled, dry type transformers for 60 Hz operation designed and manufactured in accordance with NEMA ST 20 and listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- B. Seismic Qualification: Provide transformers suitable for application under seismic design criteria in accordance with Section 26 05 48 where required. Include certification of compliance with submittals.
- C. Unless noted otherwise, transformer ratings indicated are for continuous loading according to IEEE C57.96 under the following service conditions:
  - 1. Altitude: Less than 3,300 feet.
  - 2. Ambient Temperature:
    - a. Greater than 10 kVA: Not exceeding 104 degrees F.
    - b. Less than 10 kVA: Not exceeding 77 degrees F.
  - 3. Ambient Temperature: Not exceeding 86 degrees F average or 104 degrees F maximum measured during any 24 hour period.
- D. Core: High grade, non-aging silicon steel with high magnetic permeability and low hysteresis and eddy current losses. Keep magnetic flux densities substantially below saturation point, even at 10 percent primary overvoltage. Tightly clamp core laminations to prevent plate movement and maintain consistent pressure throughout core length.
- E. Impregnate core and coil assembly with non-hydroscopic thermo-setting varnish to effectively seal out moisture and other contaminants.
- F. Basic Impulse Level: 10 kV.
- G. Ground core and coil assembly to enclosure by means of a visible flexible copper grounding strap.
- H. Isolate core and coil from enclosure using vibration-absorbing mounts.
- I. Nameplate: Include transformer connection data, ratings, wiring diagrams, and overload capacity based on rated winding temperature rise.

## **2.03 GENERAL PURPOSE TRANSFORMERS**

- A. Description: Self-cooled, two winding transformers listed and labeled as complying with UL 506 or UL 1561; ratings as indicated on the drawings.
- B. Primary Voltage: 480 volts delta, 3 phase.
- C. Secondary Voltage: 120/240 volts, 1 phase.
- D. Insulation System and Allowable Average Winding Temperature Rise:
  - 1. Less than 15 kVA: Class 180 degrees C insulation system with 115 degrees C average winding temperature rise.
  - 2. 15 kVA and Larger: Class 220 degrees C insulation system with 150 degrees C average winding temperature rise.
- E. Coil Conductors: Continuous aluminum windings with terminations brazed or welded.
- F. Winding Taps:



1. Less than 3 kVA: None.
  2. 3 kVA through 15 kVA: Two 5 percent full capacity primary taps below rated voltage.
  3. 15 kVA through 300 kVA: Two 2.5 percent full capacity primary taps above and four 2.5 percent full capacity primary taps below rated voltage.
  4. 500 kVA and Larger: Two 2.5 percent full capacity primary taps above and two 2.5 percent full capacity primary taps below rated voltage.
- G. Energy Efficiency: Comply with 10 CFR 431, Subpart K.
- H. Sound Levels: Standard sound levels complying with NEMA ST 20.
- I. Mounting Provisions:
1. Less than 15 kVA: Suitable for wall mounting.
  2. 15 kVA through 75 kVA: Suitable for wall, floor, or trapeze mounting.
  3. Larger than 75 kVA: Suitable for floor mounting.
- J. Transformer Enclosure: Comply with NEMA ST 20.
1. Environment Type per NEMA 250: Unless otherwise indicated, as specified for the following installation locations:
    - a. Indoor clean, dry locations: Type 2.
    - b. Outdoor locations: Type 3R.
  2. Construction: Steel.
    - a. Less than 15 kVA: Totally enclosed, non-ventilated.
    - b. 15 kVA and Larger: Ventilated.
  3. Finish: Manufacturer's standard grey, suitable for outdoor installations.
  4. Provide lifting eyes or brackets.
- K. Accessories:
1. Mounting Brackets: Provide manufacturer's standard brackets.
  2. Weathershield Kits: Provide for ventilated transformers installed outdoors to provide a listed NEMA 250, type 3R assembly.
  3. Lug Kits: Sized as required for termination of conductors as indicated on the drawings.

#### **2.04 K-FACTOR TRANSFORMERS RATED FOR NONLINEAR LOADS**

- A. Description: Self-cooled, two winding transformers listed and labeled as complying with UL 1561, and designed to supply nonlinear loads to the degree designated by the UL defined K-factor; ratings as indicated on the drawings.
- B. Primary Voltage: 480 volts delta, 3 phase.
- C. Secondary Voltage: 120/240 volts, 1 phase.
- D. K-factor Rating: K-4, or higher.
- E. Insulation System and Allowable Average Winding Temperature Rise: Class 220 degrees C insulation system with 150 degrees C average winding temperature rise.
- F. Coil Conductors: Continuous aluminum windings with terminations brazed or welded. Individually insulate secondary conductors and arrange to minimize hysteresis and eddy

current losses at harmonic frequencies. Size secondary neutral conductor at twice the secondary phase conductor ampacity.

- G. Winding Taps: Two 2.5 percent full capacity primary taps above and four 2.5 percent full capacity primary taps below rated voltage.
- H. Neutral Bus: Sized to accommodate twice the rated secondary current.
- I. Energy Efficiency: Comply with 10 CFR 431, Subpart K.
- J. Sound Levels: Standard sound levels complying with NEMA ST 20.
- K. Mounting Provisions:
  - 1. Up to 75 kVA: Suitable for wall, floor, or trapeze mounting.
  - 2. Larger than 75 kVA: Suitable for floor mounting.
- L. Electrostatic Shield: Provide grounded copper electrostatic shield between primary and secondary windings to attenuate electrical noise.
- M. Transformer Enclosure: Comply with NEMA ST 20.
  - 1. Environment Type per NEMA 250: Unless otherwise indicated, as specified for the following installation locations:
    - a. Indoor clean, dry locations: Type 2.
    - b. Outdoor locations: Type 3R.
  - 2. Construction: Steel, ventilated.
  - 3. Finish: Manufacturer's standard grey, suitable for outdoor installations.
  - 4. Provide lifting eyes or brackets.
- N. Accessories:
  - 1. Mounting Brackets: Provide manufacturer's standard brackets.
  - 2. Weathershield Kits: Provide for ventilated transformers installed outdoors to provide a listed NEMA 250, type 3R assembly.
  - 3. Lug Kits: Sized as required for termination of conductors as indicated on the drawings.

## **2.05 SHIELDED TRANSFORMERS**

- A. Description: Self-cooled, two winding, shielded isolation transformers listed and labeled as complying with UL 506 or UL 1561; ratings as indicated on the drawings.
- B. Insulation System and Allowable Average Winding Temperature Rise:
  - 1. Less than 15 kVA: Class 180 degrees C insulation system with 115 degrees C average winding temperature rise.
  - 2. 15 kVA and Larger: Class 220 degrees C insulation system with 150 degrees C average winding temperature rise.
- C. Coil Conductors: Continuous aluminum windings with terminations brazed or welded.
- D. Winding Taps:
  - 1. Less than 3 kVA: None.
  - 2. 3 kVA through 15 kVA: Two 5 percent full capacity primary taps below rated voltage.

3. 15 kVA through 300 kVA: Two 2.5 percent full capacity primary taps above and four 2.5 percent full capacity primary taps below rated voltage.
  4. 500 kVA and Larger: Two 2.5 percent full capacity primary taps above and two 2.5 percent full capacity primary taps below rated voltage.
- E. Energy Efficiency: Comply with 10 CFR 431, Subpart K.
- F. Sound Levels: Standard sound levels complying with NEMA ST 20.
- G. Winding Shield: Electrostatic, with separate insulated grounding connection.
- H. Mounting Provisions:
1. Less than 15 kVA: Suitable for wall mounting.
  2. 15 kVA through 75 kVA: Suitable for wall, floor, or trapeze mounting.
  3. Larger than 75 kVA: Suitable for floor mounting.
- I. Transformer Enclosure: Comply with NEMA ST 20.
1. Environment Type per NEMA 250: Unless otherwise indicated, as specified for the following installation locations:
  2. Construction: Steel.
    - a. Less than 15 kVA: Totally enclosed, non-ventilated.
    - b. 15 kVA and Larger: Ventilated.
  3. Finish: Manufacturer's standard grey, suitable for outdoor installations.
  4. Provide lifting eyes or brackets.
- J. Accessories:
1. Mounting Brackets: Provide manufacturer's standard brackets.
  2. Weathershield Kits: Provide for ventilated transformers installed outdoors to provide a listed NEMA 250, type 3R assembly.
  3. Lug Kits: Sized as required for termination of conductors as indicated on the drawings.

## **2.06 SMALL POWER CENTERS**

- A. Description: Factory assembled unit with integral primary circuit breaker, transformer, and distribution section with secondary main and branch circuit breakers; ratings and panel arrangements as indicated on the drawings.
- B. Primary Voltage: 480 volts delta, 3 phase.
- C. Secondary Voltage: 120/240 volts, single phase.
- D. Insulation System and Allowable Average Winding Temperature Rise:
1. Less than 15 kVA: Class 180 degrees C insulation system with 115 degrees C average winding temperature rise.
  2. 15 kVA and Larger: Class 220 degrees C insulation system with 150 degrees C average winding temperature rise.
- E. Coil Conductors: Continuous windings.
- F. Winding Taps: Two 5 percent full capacity primary taps below rated voltage.
- G. Energy Efficiency: Comply with 10 CFR 431, Subpart K.

- H. Sound Levels: Standard sound levels complying with NEMA ST 20.
- I. Mounting Provisions: Suitable for wall mounting.
- J. Unit Enclosure:
  - 1. Environment Type per NEMA 250: Type 3R.
  - 2. Construction: Steel.
  - 3. Finish: Manufacturer's standard grey, suitable for outdoor installations.
  - 4. Provide lifting eyes or brackets.
  - 5. Provide lockable hinged door for compartment housing circuit breakers.
- K. Provide unit listed as suitable for use as service entrance.
- L. Secondary Distribution Panel:
  - 1. Comply with applicable requirements of Section 26 24 16.
  - 2. Bus: Copper.
  - 3. Branch Circuit Breakers: Bolt-on.

## **2.07 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Factory test transformers according to NEMA ST 20.
- B. Sound Level Tests: Perform factory test designated in NEMA ST 20 as "design" test on each production unit.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that suitable support frames and anchors are installed where required and that mounting surfaces are ready to receive transformers.
- C. Perform pre-installation tests and inspections on transformers per manufacturer's instructions and as specified in NECA 409. Correct deficiencies prior to installation.
- D. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

### **3.02 INSTALLATION**

- A. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).
- B. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Install transformers in accordance with NECA 409 and IEEE C57.94.
- D. Use flexible conduit, under the provisions of Section 26 05 33.13, 2 feet minimum length, for connections to transformer case. Make conduit connections to side panel of enclosure.
- E. Arrange equipment to provide minimum clearances as specified on transformer nameplate and in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NFPA 70.
- F. Install transformers plumb and level.
- G. Transformer Support:

1. Provide required support and attachment in accordance with Section 26 05 29, where not furnished by transformer manufacturer.
  2. Use integral transformer flanges, accessory brackets furnished by manufacturer, or field-fabricated supports to support wall-mounted transformers.
  3. Unless otherwise indicated, mount floor-mounted transformers on properly sized 3 inch high concrete pad constructed in accordance with Section 03 30 00.
  4. Use trapeze hangers assembled from threaded rods and metal channel (strut) to support suspended transformers. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, or other systems.
- H. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 26 05 26.
- I. Remove shipping braces and adjust bolts that attach the core and coil mounting bracket to the enclosure according to manufacturer's recommendations in order to reduce audible noise transmission.
- J. Where not factory-installed, install lugs sized as required for termination of conductors as indicated.
- K. Where furnished as a separate accessory, install transformer weathershield per manufacturer's instructions.
- L. Identify transformers in accordance with Section 26 05 53.

### **3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA ATS, except Section 4.
- C. Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS Sections 7.2.1.1 and 7.2.1.2. Tests and inspections listed as optional are not required.

### **3.04 ADJUSTING**

- A. Measure primary and secondary voltages and make appropriate tap adjustments.
- B. Adjust tightness of mechanical and electrical connections to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.

### **3.05 CLEANING**

- A. Clean dirt and debris from transformer components according to manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Repair scratched or marred exterior surfaces to match original factory finish.

**END OF SECTION**



**SECTION 26 24 16**  
**PANELBOARDS**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Power distribution panelboards.
- B. Lighting and appliance panelboards.
- C. Load centers.
- D. Overcurrent protective devices for panelboards.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Concrete equipment pads.
- B. Section 26 05 26 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- C. Section 26 05 29 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.
- D. Section 26 05 48 - Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems.
  - 1. Includes requirements for the seismic qualification of equipment specified in this section.
- E. Section 26 05 53 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.
- F. Section 26 05 73 - Power System Studies: Additional criteria for the selection and adjustment of equipment and associated protective devices specified in this section.
- G. Section 26 22 00 - Low-Voltage Transformers: Small power centers with integral primary breaker, transformer, and panelboard.
- H. Section 26 27 13 - Electricity Metering: For interface with equipment specified in this section.
- I. Section 26 28 13 - Fuses: Fuses for fusible switches and spare fuse cabinets.
- J. Section 26 43 00 - Surge Protective Devices.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. FS W-C-375 - Circuit Breakers, Molded Case; Branch Circuit and Service; 2013e (Amended 2017).
- B. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.
- C. NECA 407 - Standard for Installing and Maintaining Panelboards; 2015.
- D. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum); 2018.
- E. NEMA ICS 2 - Industrial Control and Systems Controllers, Contactors and Overload Relays Rated 600 Volts; 2000, with Errata (2008).
- F. NEMA KS 1 - Heavy Duty Enclosed and Dead-Front Switches (600 Volts Maximum); 2013.
- G. NEMA PB 1 - Panelboards; 2011.
- H. NEMA PB 1.1 - General Instructions for Proper Installation, Operation and Maintenance of Panelboards Rated 600 Volts or Less; 2013.

- I. NETA ATS - Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment and Systems; 2017.
- J. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- K. UL 50 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Non-Environmental Considerations; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- L. UL 50E - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Environmental Considerations; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- M. UL 67 - Panelboards; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- N. UL 98 - Enclosed and Dead-Front Switches; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- O. UL 489 - Molded-Case Circuit Breakers, Molded-Case Switches and Circuit Breaker Enclosures; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- P. UL 869A - Reference Standard for Service Equipment; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- Q. UL 943 - Ground-Fault Circuit-Interrupters; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- R. UL 1053 - Ground-Fault Sensing and Relaying Equipment; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- S. UL 1699 - Arc-Fault Circuit-Interrupters; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

#### **1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Coordination:
  - 1. Coordinate the work with other trades to avoid placement of ductwork, piping, equipment, or other potential obstructions within the dedicated equipment spaces and working clearances for electrical equipment required by NFPA 70.
  - 2. Coordinate arrangement of electrical equipment with the dimensions and clearance requirements of the actual equipment to be installed.
  - 3. Coordinate the work with other trades to provide walls suitable for installation of flush-mounted panelboards where indicated.
  - 4. Verify with manufacturer that conductor terminations are suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.
  - 5. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

#### **1.05 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for panelboards, enclosures, overcurrent protective devices, and other installed components and accessories.
  - 1. Include characteristic trip curves for each type and rating of overcurrent protective device upon request.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate outline and support point dimensions, voltage, main bus ampacity, overcurrent protective device arrangement and sizes, short circuit current ratings, conduit entry locations, conductor terminal information, and installed features and accessories.



1. Include dimensioned plan and elevation views of panelboards and adjacent equipment with all required clearances indicated.
  2. Include wiring diagrams showing all factory and field connections.
  3. Clearly indicate whether proposed short circuit current ratings are fully rated or, where acceptable, series rated systems.
  4. Include documentation of listed series ratings upon request.
  5. Identify mounting conditions required for equipment seismic qualification.
- D. Manufacturer's equipment seismic qualification certification.
- E. Source Quality Control Test Reports: Include reports for tests designated in NEMA PB 1 as routine tests.
- F. Field Quality Control Test Reports.
- G. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.
- H. Project Record Documents: Record actual installed locations of panelboards and actual installed circuiting arrangements.
- I. Maintenance Data: Include information on replacement parts and recommended maintenance procedures and intervals.
- J. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for District's use in maintenance of project.
1. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
  2. Panelboard Keys: Two of each different key.

#### **1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.
- C. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- D. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

#### **1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store panelboards in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NECA 407.
- B. Store in a clean, dry space. Maintain factory wrapping or provide an additional heavy canvas or heavy plastic cover to protect units from dirt, water, construction debris, and traffic.
- C. Handle carefully in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions to avoid damage to panelboard internal components, enclosure, and finish.

## **1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS**

- A. Maintain ambient temperature within the following limits during and after installation of panelboards:
  - 1. Panelboards Containing Circuit Breakers: Between 23 degrees F and 104 degrees F.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. ABB/GE: [www.geindustrial.com/#sle](http://www.geindustrial.com/#sle).
- B. Eaton Corporation: [www.eaton.com](http://www.eaton.com).
- C. Schneider Electric; Square D Products: [www.schneider-electric.us](http://www.schneider-electric.us).
- D. Siemens Industry, Inc: [www.usa.siemens.com](http://www.usa.siemens.com).
- E. Source Limitations: Furnish panelboards and associated components produced by the same manufacturer as the other electrical distribution equipment used for this project and obtained from a single supplier.

### **2.02 PANELBOARDS - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- B. Seismic Qualification: Provide panelboards and associated components suitable for application under the seismic design criteria specified in Section 26 05 48 where required. Include certification of compliance with submittals.
- C. Unless otherwise indicated, provide products suitable for continuous operation under the following service conditions:
  - 1. Altitude: Less than 6,600 feet.
  - 2. Ambient Temperature:
    - a. Panelboards Containing Circuit Breakers: Between 23 degrees F and 104 degrees F.
- D. Short Circuit Current Rating:
  - 1. Provide panelboards with listed short circuit current rating not less than the available fault current at the installed location as indicated on the drawings.
  - 2. Listed series ratings are acceptable, except where not permitted by motor contribution according to NFPA 70.
  - 3. Label equipment utilizing series ratings as required by NFPA 70.
- E. Panelboards Used for Service Entrance: Listed and labeled as suitable for use as service equipment according to UL 869A.
- F. Mains: Configure for top or bottom incoming feed as indicated or as required for the installation.
- G. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices: Replaceable without disturbing adjacent devices.
- H. Bussing: Sized in accordance with UL 67 temperature rise requirements.
  - 1. Provide fully rated neutral bus unless otherwise indicated, with a suitable lug for each feeder or branch circuit requiring a neutral connection.

2. Provide 200 percent rated neutral bus and lugs where indicated, where oversized neutral conductors are provided, or where panelboards are fed from K-rated transformers.
  3. Provide solidly bonded equipment ground bus in each panelboard, with a suitable lug for each feeder and branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.
  4. Provide separate isolated/insulated ground bus where indicated or where isolated grounding conductors are provided.
- I. Conductor Terminations: Suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.
- J. Enclosures: Comply with NEMA 250, and list and label as complying with UL 50 and UL 50E.
1. Environment Type per NEMA 250: Unless otherwise indicated, as specified for the following installation locations:
    - a. Indoor Clean, Dry Locations: Type 1.
    - b. Outdoor Locations: Type 3R.
  2. Boxes: Galvanized steel unless otherwise indicated.
    - a. Provide wiring gutters sized to accommodate the conductors to be installed.
    - b. Increase gutter space as required where sub-feed lugs, feed-through lugs, gutter taps, or oversized lugs are provided.
    - c. Provide removable end walls for NEMA Type 1 enclosures.
    - d. Provide painted steel boxes for surface-mounted panelboards where indicated, finish to match fronts.
  3. Fronts:
    - a. Fronts for Surface-Mounted Enclosures: Same dimensions as boxes.
    - b. Fronts for Flush-Mounted Enclosures: Overlap boxes on all sides to conceal rough opening.
    - c. Finish for Painted Steel Fronts: Manufacturer's standard grey unless otherwise indicated.
  4. Lockable Doors: All locks keyed alike unless otherwise indicated.
- K. Future Provisions: Prepare all unused spaces for future installation of devices including bussing, connectors, mounting hardware and all other required provisions.
- L. Surge Protective Devices: Where factory-installed, internally mounted surge protective devices are provided in accordance with Section 26 43 00, list and label panelboards as a complete assembly including surge protective device.
- M. Panelboard Contactors: Where panelboard contactors are indicated, provide electrically operated, mechanically held magnetic contactor complying with NEMA ICS 2.
1. Ampere Rating: Not less than ampere rating of panelboard bus.
  2. Short Circuit Current Rating: Not less than the panelboard short circuit current rating.
  3. Coil Voltage: As required for connection to control system indicated.
- N. Ground Fault Protection: Where ground-fault protection is indicated, provide system listed and labeled as complying with UL 1053.
1. Where electronic circuit breakers equipped with integral ground fault protection are used, provide separate neutral current sensor where applicable.

2. Where accessory ground fault sensing and relaying equipment is used, equip companion overcurrent protective devices with ground-fault shunt trips.
  - a. Use zero sequence ground fault detection method unless otherwise indicated.
  - b. Provide test panel and field-adjustable ground fault pick-up and delay settings.
  - c. Provide zone selective interlocking capability where indicated, capable of communicating with other electronic trip circuit breakers and external ground fault sensing systems to control ground fault delay functions for system coordination purposes.
- O. Selectivity: Where the requirement for selectivity is indicated, furnish products as required to achieve selective coordination.
- P. Multi-Section Panelboards: Provide enclosures of the same height, with feed-through lugs or sub-feed lugs and feeders as indicated or as required to interconnect sections.
- Q. Provide the following features and accessories where indicated or where required to complete installation:
  1. Feed-through lugs.
  2. Sub-feed lugs.

### **2.03 POWER DISTRIBUTION PANELBOARDS**

- A. Description: Panelboards complying with NEMA PB 1, power and feeder distribution type, circuit breaker type, and listed and labeled as complying with UL 67; ratings, configurations and features as indicated on the drawings.
- B. Conductor Terminations:
  1. Main and Neutral Lug Material: Aluminum, suitable for terminating aluminum or copper conductors.
  2. Main and Neutral Lug Type: Mechanical.
- C. Bussing:
  1. Phase and Neutral Bus Material: Aluminum.
  2. Ground Bus Material: Aluminum.
- D. Circuit Breakers:
  1. Provide bolt-on type or plug-in type secured with locking mechanical restraints.
  2. Provide thermal magnetic circuit breakers unless otherwise indicated.
  3. Provide electronic trip circuit breakers where indicated.
- E. Enclosures:
  1. Provide surface-mounted enclosures unless otherwise indicated.
  2. Fronts: Provide trims to cover access to load terminals, wiring gutters, and other live parts, with exposed access to overcurrent protective device handles.

### **2.04 LIGHTING AND APPLIANCE PANELBOARDS**

- A. Description: Panelboards complying with NEMA PB 1, lighting and appliance branch circuit type, circuit breaker type, and listed and labeled as complying with UL 67; ratings, configurations and features as indicated on the drawings.

- B. Conductor Terminations:
  1. Main and Neutral Lug Material: Aluminum, suitable for terminating aluminum or copper conductors.
  2. Main and Neutral Lug Type: Mechanical.
- C. Bussing:
  1. Phase Bus Connections: Arranged for sequential phasing of overcurrent protective devices.
  2. Phase and Neutral Bus Material: Aluminum.
  3. Ground Bus Material: Aluminum.
- D. Circuit Breakers: Thermal magnetic bolt-on type unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Enclosures:
  1. Provide surface-mounted or flush-mounted enclosures as indicated.
  2. Fronts: Provide lockable hinged door with concealed hinges for access to overcurrent protective device handles without exposing live parts.
  3. Provide clear plastic circuit directory holder mounted on inside of door.
- F. Provide column-width panelboards with accessory column-width cable trough and pullbox where indicated.

## **2.05 LOAD CENTERS**

- A. Description: Circuit breaker type load centers listed and labeled as complying with UL 67; ratings, configurations, and features as indicated on the drawings.
- B. Bussing:
  1. Phase Bus Connections: Arranged for sequential phasing of overcurrent protective devices.
  2. Bus Material: Aluminum or copper.
- C. Circuit Breakers: Thermal magnetic plug-in type.
- D. Enclosures:
  1. Provide flush-mounted enclosures unless otherwise indicated.
  2. Fronts: Provide cover without door to cover access to load terminals, wiring gutters, and other live parts, with exposed access to overcurrent protective device handles.
  3. Provide circuit directory label on inside of door or individual circuit labels adjacent to circuit breakers.

## **2.06 OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES**

- A. Fusible Switches:
  1. Description: Quick-make, quick-break, dead-front fusible switch units complying with NEMA KS 1, and listed and labeled as complying with UL 98; ratings, configurations, and features as indicated on the drawings.
  2. Fuse Clips: As required to accept indicated fuses.

- a. Where NEMA Class R fuses are installed, provide rejection feature to prevent installation of fuses other than Class R.
- 3. Provide externally operable handle with means for locking in the OFF position. Provide means for locking switch cover in the closed position. Provide safety interlock to prevent opening the cover with the switch in the ON position with capability of overriding interlock for testing purposes.
- 4. Conductor Terminations:
  - a. Provide mechanical lugs unless otherwise indicated.
  - b. Provide compression lugs where indicated.
  - c. Lug Material: Aluminum, suitable for terminating aluminum or copper conductors.
- B. Molded Case Circuit Breakers:
  - 1. Description: Quick-make, quick-break, over center toggle, trip-free, trip-indicating circuit breakers listed and labeled as complying with UL 489, and complying with FS W-C-375 where applicable; ratings, configurations, and features as indicated on the drawings.
  - 2. Interrupting Capacity:
    - a. Provide circuit breakers with interrupting capacity as required to provide the short circuit current rating indicated.
    - b. Fully Rated Systems: Provide circuit breakers with interrupting capacity not less than the short circuit current rating indicated.
    - c. Series Rated Systems: Provide circuit breakers listed in combination with upstream devices to provide interrupting rating not less than the short circuit current rating indicated.
  - 3. Conductor Terminations:
    - a. Provide mechanical lugs unless otherwise indicated.
    - b. Provide compression lugs where indicated.
    - c. Lug Material: Aluminum, suitable for terminating aluminum or copper conductors.
  - 4. Thermal Magnetic Circuit Breakers: For each pole, furnish thermal inverse time tripping element for overload protection and magnetic instantaneous tripping element for short circuit protection.
    - a. Provide field-adjustable magnetic instantaneous trip setting for circuit breaker frame sizes 225 amperes and larger.
    - b. Provide interchangeable trip units where indicated.
  - 5. Electronic Trip Circuit Breakers: Furnish solid state, microprocessor-based, true rms sensing trip units.
    - a. Provide the following field-adjustable trip response settings:
      - 1) Long time pickup, adjustable by replacing interchangeable trip unit or by setting dial.
      - 2) Long time delay.
      - 3) Short time pickup and delay.
      - 4) Instantaneous pickup.
      - 5) Ground fault pickup and delay where ground fault protection is indicated.
    - b. Provide zone selective interlocking capability where indicated, capable of communicating with other electronic trip circuit breakers and external ground fault

- sensing systems to control short time delay and ground fault delay functions for system coordination purposes.
- c. Provide communication capability where indicated: Compatible with system indicated.
  6. Multi-Pole Circuit Breakers: Furnish with common trip for all poles.
  7. Provide the following circuit breaker types where indicated:
    - a. Ground Fault Circuit Interrupter (GFCI) Circuit Breakers: Listed as complying with UL 943, class A for protection of personnel.
    - b. Ground Fault Equipment Protection Circuit Breakers: Designed to trip at 30 mA for protection of equipment.
    - c. Arc-Fault Circuit Interrupter (AFCI) Circuit Breakers: Combination type listed as complying with UL 1699.
    - d. 100 Percent Rated Circuit Breakers: Listed for application within the panelboard where installed at 100 percent of the continuous current rating.
    - e. Current Limiting Circuit Breakers: Without using fusible elements, designed to limit the let-through energy to a value less than the energy of a one-half cycle wave of the symmetrical prospective current when operating within its current limiting range.
  8. Provide listed switching duty rated circuit breakers with SWD marking for all branch circuits serving fluorescent lighting.
  9. Provide listed high intensity discharge lighting rated circuit breakers with HID marking for all branch circuits serving HID lighting.
  10. Do not use tandem circuit breakers.
  11. Do not use handle ties in lieu of multi-pole circuit breakers.
  12. Provide multi-pole circuit breakers for multi-wire branch circuits as required by NFPA 70.
  13. Provide the following features and accessories where indicated or where required to complete installation:
    - a. Shunt Trip: Provide coil voltage as required for connection to indicated trip actuator.
    - b. Handle Pad-Lock Provision: For locking circuit breaker handle in OFF position.
    - c. Auxiliary Switch: SPDT switch suitable for connection to system indicated for indicating when circuit breaker has tripped or been turned off.
    - d. Undervoltage Release: For tripping circuit breaker upon predetermined drop in coil voltage with field-adjustable time delay to prevent nuisance tripping.
    - e. Alarm Switch: SPDT switch suitable for connection to system indicated for indicating when circuit breaker has tripped.

## **2.07 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Factory test panelboards according to NEMA PB 1.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that the ratings and configurations of the panelboards and associated components are consistent with the indicated requirements.
- C. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive panelboards.
- D. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

### **3.02 INSTALLATION**

- A. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).
- B. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Install panelboards in accordance with NECA 407 and NEMA PB 1.1.
- D. Arrange equipment to provide minimum clearances in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NFPA 70.
- E. Provide required support and attachment in accordance with Section 26 05 29.
- F. Provide required seismic controls in accordance with Section 26 05 48.
- G. Install panelboards plumb.
- H. Install flush-mounted panelboards so that trims fit completely flush to wall with no gaps and rough opening completely covered.
- I. Mount panelboards such that the highest position of any operating handle for circuit breakers or switches does not exceed 79 inches above the floor or working platform.
- J. Mount floor-mounted power distribution panelboards on properly sized 3 inch high concrete pad constructed in accordance with Section 03 30 00.
- K. Provide minimum of six spare 1 inch trade size conduits out of each flush-mounted panelboard stubbed into accessible space above ceiling and below floor.
- L. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 26 05 26.
  - 1. Terminate branch circuit equipment grounding conductors on solidly bonded equipment ground bus only. Do not terminate on isolated/insulated ground bus.
  - 2. Terminate branch circuit isolated grounding conductors on isolated/insulated ground bus only. Do not terminate on solidly bonded equipment ground bus.
- M. Install all field-installed branch devices, components, and accessories.
- N. Provide fuses complying with Section 26 28 13 for fusible switches as indicated.
- O. Where accessories are not self-powered, provide control power source as indicated or as required to complete installation.
- P. Multi-Wire Branch Circuits: Group grounded and ungrounded conductors together in the panelboard as required by NFPA 70.
- Q. Set field-adjustable circuit breaker tripping function settings as determined by overcurrent protective device coordination study performed according to Section 26 05 73.



- R. Set field-adjustable ground fault protection pickup and time delay settings as indicated.
- S. Provide filler plates to cover unused spaces in panelboards.
- T. Provide circuit breaker lock-on devices to prevent unauthorized personnel from de-energizing essential loads where indicated. Also provide for the following:
  - 1. Emergency and night lighting circuits.
  - 2. Fire detection and alarm circuits.
  - 3. Communications equipment circuits.
  - 4. Intrusion detection and access control system circuits.
  - 5. Video surveillance system circuits.
- U. Identify panelboards in accordance with Section 26 05 53.

### **3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA ATS, except Section 4.
- C. Fusible Switches: Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.5.1.1.
- D. Molded Case Circuit Breakers: Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.6.1.1 for all main circuit breakers and circuit breakers larger than 20 amperes. Tests listed as optional are not required.
- E. Ground Fault Protection Systems: Test in accordance with manufacturer's instructions as required by NFPA 70.
  - 1. Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.14. The insulation-resistance test on control wiring listed as optional is not required.
- F. Test GFCI circuit breakers to verify proper operation.
- G. Test AFCI circuit breakers to verify proper operation.
- H. Test shunt trips to verify proper operation.
- I. Procure services of a qualified manufacturer's representative to observe installation and assist in inspection, testing, and adjusting. Include manufacturer's reports with field quality control submittals.
- J. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective panelboards or associated components.

### **3.04 ADJUSTING**

- A. Adjust tightness of mechanical and electrical connections to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.
- B. Adjust alignment of panelboard fronts.
- C. Load Balancing: For each panelboard, rearrange circuits such that the difference between each measured steady state phase load does not exceed 20 percent and adjust circuit directories accordingly. Maintain proper phasing for multi-wire branch circuits.

### **3.05 CLEANING**

- A. Clean dirt and debris from panelboard enclosures and components according to manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Repair scratched or marred exterior surfaces to match original factory finish.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 26 27 13**  
**ELECTRICITY METERING**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Equipment for District electricity metering:
  - 1. Single circuit electricity meters.
  - 2. Multi-circuit electricity meters.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 26 05 26 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- B. Section 26 05 29 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.
- C. Section 26 05 33.16 - Boxes for Electrical Systems: Cabinets and enclosures for metering system components.
- D. Section 26 05 53 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.
- E. Section 26 21 00 - Low-Voltage Electrical Service Entrance: Requirements for Utility Company electricity metering.
- F. Section 26 23 00 - Low-Voltage Switchgear: For interface with meters specified in this section.
- G. Section 26 24 13 - Switchboards: For interface with meters specified in this section.
- H. Section 26 24 16 - Panelboards: For interface with meters specified in this section.
- I. Section 26 24 19 - Motor-Control Centers: For interface with meters specified in this section.
- J. Section 26 28 13 - Fuses.
  - 1. Includes requirements for spare fuses and spare fuse cabinets.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ANSI C12.1 - Electric Meters - Code for Electricity Metering; 2016.
- B. IEC 62053-21 - Electricity Metering Equipment (A.C.) - Particular Requirements - Part 21: Static Meters for Active Energy (Classes 1 and 2); 2016.
- C. IEC 62053-23 - Electricity Metering Equipment (A.C.) - Particular Requirements - Part 23: Static Meters for Reactive Energy (Classes 2 and 3); 2016.
- D. IEEE C57.13 - IEEE Standard Requirements for Instrument Transformers; 2016.
- E. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.
- F. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum); 2018.
- G. NETA ATS - Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment and Systems; 2017.
- H. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

#### **1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Coordination:
  - 1. Coordinate work to provide equipment suitable for interface with electricity metering systems to be provided.
  - 2. Coordinate the work with other installers to provide communication lines required for electricity metering system interface.
  - 3. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.
- B. Preinstallation Meeting: Conduct meeting with facility representative and other related equipment manufacturers to discuss electricity metering system interface requirements.

#### **1.05 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for electricity metering systems and associated components and accessories. Include ratings, configurations, standard wiring diagrams, dimensions, service condition requirements, and installed features.
- C. Shop Drawings: Include system interconnection schematic diagrams showing all factory and field connections. Include requirements for interface with other systems.
- D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.
- E. Field Quality Control Test Reports.
- F. Project Record Documents: Record actual installed locations of meters and final equipment settings.
- G. Maintenance Data: Include information on replacement parts and recommended maintenance procedures and intervals.
- H. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for District's use in maintenance of project.
  - 1. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
  - 2. Enclosure Keys: Two of each different key.
  - 3. See Section 26 28 13 for requirements for spare fuses and spare fuse cabinets.

#### **1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.
- C. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- D. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

### **1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging, keep dry and protect from damage until ready for installation.

### **1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS**

- A. Maintain field conditions within required service conditions during and after installation.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Electricity Meters:
  - 1. Same as manufacturer of electrical distribution equipment used for this project.
    - a. ABB/GE: [www.geindustrial.com/#sle](http://www.geindustrial.com/#sle).
    - b. Eaton Corporation: [www.eaton.com](http://www.eaton.com).
    - c. Schneider Electric; Square D Products: [www.schneider-electric.us](http://www.schneider-electric.us).
    - d. Siemens Industry, Inc: [www.usa.siemens.com](http://www.usa.siemens.com).
- B. Products other than basis of design are subject to compliance with specified requirements and prior approval of Engineer. By using products other than basis of design, Contractor accepts responsibility for costs associated with any necessary modifications to related work, including any design fees.
- C. Source Limitations: Furnish electricity meters produced by a single manufacturer and obtained from a single supplier.

### **2.02 EQUIPMENT FOR OWNER ELECTRICITY METERING**

- A. Provide microprocessor-based digital electricity metering systems including all instrument transformers, wiring, and connections necessary for measurements specified.
- B. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- C. Provide electricity metering systems and associated components compatible with the equipment and associated circuits to be metered.
- D. Service Conditions: Provide electricity meters suitable for operation under the service conditions at the installed location.
- E. Enclosures:
  - 1. Where not furnished by manufacturer, provide required cabinets and enclosures in accordance with Section 26 05 33.16.
  - 2. Environment Type per NEMA 250: Unless otherwise indicated, as specified for the following installation locations:
    - a. Indoor Clean, Dry Locations: Type 1.
    - b. Outdoor Locations: Type 3R or Type 4.
  - 3. Provide lockable door(s) for outdoor locations.
  - 4. Finish: Manufacturer's standard unless otherwise indicated.

- F. Instrument Transformers:
  - 1. Comply with IEEE C57.13, where applicable.
  - 2. Select suitable ratio, burden, and accuracy as required for connected devices.
  - 3. Current Transformers: Compatible with connected meters; replace meters damaged by connection of incompatible current transformers. Provide shorting terminal blocks for connection of secondaries where applicable.
  - 4. Potential Transformers: Include primary and secondary fuses with disconnecting means.
- G. Interface with Other Work:
  - 1. Interface with electrical power monitoring system.

### **2.03 SINGLE CIRCUIT ELECTRICITY METERS**

- A. Single Circuit Electricity Meter:
  - 1. Accuracy:
    - a. Real/Active Power/Energy: Revenue grade; plus/minus 1.0 percent; complying with ANSI C12.1 and/or IEC 62053-21, Class 1.
    - b. Reactive Power/Energy: Plus/minus 2.0 percent, complying with IEC 62053-23, Class 2.
  - 2. Measured Parameters:
    - a. Voltage (Volts AC); line-to-line and line-to-neutral; per phase.
    - b. Current (Amps); per phase.
    - c. Frequency (Hz).
    - d. Real/active power (kW); per phase and total of all phases.
    - e. Reactive power (kVAR); per phase and total of all phases.
    - f. Apparent power (kVA); per phase and total of all phases.
    - g. Power factor; per phase and total of all phases.
    - h. Real/active energy (kWh).
    - i. Reactive energy (kVARh).
    - j. Apparent energy (kVAh).
    - k. Power demand; real/active, reactive, and apparent; present and maximum.
    - l. Current demand.
    - m. Bi-directional energy measurements; real/active and reactive; imported and exported.
  - 3. Data logging.
    - a. Storage Capacity: 60 days of readings at 15 minute intervals.
  - 4. Alarm capability, with configurable setpoints.
    - a. Current over range.
    - b. Voltage over range.
  - 5. Inputs:
    - a. Pulse Contact Accumulator Input(s): Two; user-configurable to support measurement of other related energy values (gas, water, steam, etc.) using pulse-output transducers.

6. Outputs:
  - a. Pulse Output(s): One.
7. Communications: Compatible with connected systems. Provide all accessories necessary for proper interface.
  - a. Serial Communications: RS-485; support for Modbus RTU protocol.
  - b. Ethernet Communications: Support for Modbus TCP protocol.

## 2.04 MULTI-CIRCUIT ELECTRICITY METERS

- A. Multi-Circuit Electricity Meter:
  1. Metering Capacity: As indicated or as required for circuits to be metered.
  2. Accuracy:
    - a. Real/Active Power/Energy: Revenue grade; plus/minus 1.0 percent; complying with ANSI C12.1 and/or IEC 62053-21, Class 1.
    - b. Reactive Power/Energy: Plus/minus 2.0 percent, complying with IEC 62053-23, Class 2.
  3. Measured Parameters:
    - a. Voltage (Volts AC); line-to-line and line-to-neutral; per phase.
    - b. Current (Amps); per phase.
    - c. Frequency (Hz).
    - d. Real/active power (kW); per phase and total of all phases.
    - e. Reactive power (kVAR); per phase and total of all phases.
    - f. Apparent power (kVA); per phase and total of all phases.
    - g. Power factor; per phase and total of all phases.
    - h. Real/active energy (kWh).
    - i. Reactive energy (kVARh).
    - j. Apparent energy (kVAh).
    - k. Power demand; real/active; present and maximum.
    - l. Current demand.
  4. Data logging.
    - a. Storage Capacity: 60 days of readings at 15 minute intervals.
  5. Alarm capability, with configurable setpoints.
    - a. Current over and under range.
    - b. Voltage over and under range.
  6. Inputs:
    - a. Pulse Contact Accumulator Input(s): Two; user-configurable to support measurement of other related energy values (gas, water, steam, etc.) using pulse-output transducers.
  7. Outputs:
    - a. Pulse Output(s): One.
  8. Communications: Compatible with connected systems. Provide all accessories necessary for proper interface.

- a. Serial Communications: RS-485; support for Modbus RTU protocol.
- b. Ethernet Communications: Support for Modbus TCP protocol.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that the ratings and configurations of metering systems and associated components are consistent with the indicated requirements.
- C. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive meters.
- D. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

### **3.02 INSTALLATION**

- A. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).
- B. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Provide required support and attachment components in accordance with Section 26 05 29.
- D. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 26 05 26.
- E. Provide fuses complying with Section 26 28 13 as required.

### **3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA ATS, except Section 4.
- C. Meters: Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.11.2.
- D. Instrument Transformers: Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.10. The dielectric withstand tests on primary windings with secondary windings connected to ground listed as optional are not required.
- E. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective metering system components.
- F. Submit detailed reports indicating inspection and testing results and corrective actions taken.

### **3.04 ADJUSTING**

- A. Program system parameters according to requirements of District.

### **3.05 CLEANING**

- A. Clean exposed surfaces to remove dirt, paint, or other foreign material and restore to match original factory finish.

### **3.06 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES**

- A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for closeout submittals.
- B. See Section 01 79 00 - Demonstration and Training, for additional requirements.
- C. Training: Train District's personnel on operation, adjustment, and maintenance of system.
  - 1. Use operation and maintenance manual as training reference, supplemented with additional training materials as required.



2. Provide minimum of two hours of training.
3. Instructor: Manufacturer's authorized representative.
4. Location: At project site.

### **3.07 PROTECTION**

- A. Protect installed system components from subsequent construction operations.

**END OF SECTION**



**SECTION 26 27 26**  
**WIRING DEVICES**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Wall switches.
- B. Wall dimmers.
- C. Fan speed controllers.
- D. Receptacles.
- E. Wall plates.
- F. Floor box service fittings.
- G. Poke-through assemblies.
- H. Access floor boxes.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 09 69 00 - Access Flooring.
- B. Section 26 05 19 - Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables: Manufactured wiring systems for use with access floor boxes with compatible pre-wired connectors.
- C. Section 26 05 26 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- D. Section 26 05 33.16 - Boxes for Electrical Systems.
- E. Section 26 05 39 - Underfloor Raceways for Electrical Systems.
- F. Section 26 05 53 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.
- G. Section 26 09 23 - Lighting Control Devices: Devices for automatic control of lighting, including occupancy sensors, in-wall time switches, and in-wall interval timers.
- H. Section 26 27 23 - Indoor Service Poles.
- I. Section 26 29 13 - Enclosed Controllers: Manual motor starters and horsepower rated motor-starting switches without overload protection.
- J. Section 27 10 00 - Structured Cabling: Voice and data jacks.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. FS W-C-596 - Connector, Electrical, Power, General Specification for; 2017h.
- B. FS W-S-896 - Switches, Toggle (Toggle and Lock), Flush-mounted (General Specification); 2017g.
- C. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.
- D. NECA 130 - Standard for Installing and Maintaining Wiring Devices; 2010.
- E. NEMA WD 1 - General Color Requirements for Wiring Devices; 1999 (Reaffirmed 2015).
- F. NEMA WD 6 - Wiring Devices - Dimensional Specifications; 2016.

- G. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- H. UL 20 - General-Use Snap Switches; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- I. UL 498 - Attachment Plugs and Receptacles; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- J. UL 514D - Cover Plates for Flush-Mounted Wiring Devices; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- K. UL 943 - Ground-Fault Circuit-Interruption; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- L. UL 1310 - Class 2 Power Units; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- M. UL 1449 - Standard for Surge Protective Devices; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- N. UL 1472 - Solid-State Dimming Controls; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- O. UL 1917 - Solid-State Fan Speed Controls; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

#### **1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Coordination:
  1. Coordinate the placement of outlet boxes with millwork, furniture, equipment, etc. installed under other sections or by others.
  2. Coordinate wiring device ratings and configurations with the electrical requirements of actual equipment to be installed.
  3. Coordinate the placement of outlet boxes for wall switches with actual installed door swings.
  4. Coordinate the installation and preparation of uneven surfaces, such as split face block, to provide suitable surface for installation of wiring devices.
  5. Coordinate the core drilling of holes for poke-through assemblies with the work covered under other sections.
  6. Notify Architect of any conflicts or deviations from Contract Documents to obtain direction prior to proceeding with work.
- B. Sequencing:
  1. Do not install wiring devices until final surface finishes and painting are complete.

#### **1.05 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's catalog information showing dimensions, colors, and configurations.
  1. Wall Dimmers: Include derating information for ganged multiple devices.
  2. Surge Protection Receptacles: Include surge current rating, voltage protection rating (VPR) for each protection mode, and diagnostics information.
- C. Samples: One for each type and color of device and wall plate specified.
- D. Certificates for Surge Protection Receptacles: Manufacturer's documentation of listing for compliance with UL 1449.
- E. Field Quality Control Test Reports.

- F. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.
- G. Operation and Maintenance Data:
  - 1. Wall Dimmers: Include information on operation and setting of presets.
  - 2. GFCI Receptacles: Include information on status indicators.
  - 3. Surge Protection Receptacles: Include information on status indicators.
- H. Project Record Documents: Record actual installed locations of wiring devices.
- I. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for District's use in maintenance of project.
  - 1. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
  - 2. Screwdrivers for Tamper-Resistant Screws: Two for each type of screw.
  - 3. Extra Keys for Locking Switches: Two of each type.
  - 4. Extra Surge Protection Receptacles: Two of each type.
  - 5. Extra Wall Plates: One of each style, size, and finish.
  - 6. Extra Flush Floor Service Fittings: Two of each type.
  - 7. Extra Poke-Through Core Hole Closure Plugs: Two for each core size.

#### **1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.
- C. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- D. Products: Listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- E. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

#### **1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION**

- A. Store in a clean, dry space in original manufacturer's packaging until ready for installation.

### **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

#### **2.01 WIRING DEVICE APPLICATIONS**

- A. Provide wiring devices suitable for intended use and with ratings adequate for load served.
- B. For single receptacles installed on an individual branch circuit, provide receptacle with ampere rating not less than that of the branch circuit.
- C. Provide weather resistant GFCI receptacles with specified weatherproof covers for receptacles installed outdoors or in damp or wet locations.
- D. Provide tamper resistant receptacles for receptacles installed in dwelling units.

- E. Provide GFCI protection for receptacles installed within 6 feet of sinks.
- F. Provide GFCI protection for receptacles installed in kitchens.
- G. Provide GFCI protection for receptacles serving electric drinking fountains.
- H. Provide isolated ground receptacles for receptacles serving computers.
- I. Unless noted otherwise, do not use combination switch/receptacle devices.
- J. For flush floor service fittings, use tile rings for installations in tile floors.
- K. For flush floor service fittings, use carpet flanges for installations in carpeted floors.

## **2.02 WIRING DEVICE FINISHES**

- A. Provide wiring device finishes as described below unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Wiring Devices, Unless Otherwise Indicated: White with white nylon wall plate.
- C. Wiring Devices Installed in Finished Spaces: White with white nylon wall plate.
- D. Wiring Devices Installed in Unfinished Spaces: Gray with galvanized steel wall plate.
- E. Wiring Devices Installed in Wet or Damp Locations: White with specified weatherproof cover.
- F. Isolated Ground Convenience Receptacles: Orange.
- G. Surge Protection Receptacles: Blue.
- H. Wiring Devices Connected to Emergency Power: Red with red nylon wall plate.
- I. Clock Hanger Receptacles: Brown with stainless steel wall plate.
- J. Above-Floor Service Fittings: Gray wiring devices with satin aluminum housing.
- K. Flush Floor Box Service Fittings: Gray wiring devices with aluminum cover and ring/flange.
- L. Flush Poke-Through Service Fittings: Gray wiring devices with aluminum cover and aluminum flange.
- M. Access Floor Boxes: Gray wiring devices with gray steel cover with insert to match floor covering.

## **2.03 WALL SWITCHES**

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Hubbell Incorporated: [www.hubbell.com/#sle](http://www.hubbell.com/#sle).
  - 2. Leviton Manufacturing Company, Inc: [www.leviton.com](http://www.leviton.com).
  - 3. Pass & Seymour, a brand of Legrand North America, Inc: [www.legrand.us](http://www.legrand.us)
  - 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Wall Switches - General Requirements: AC only, quiet operating, general-use snap switches with silver alloy contacts, complying with NEMA WD 1 and NEMA WD 6, and listed as complying with UL 20 and where applicable, FS W-S-896; types as indicated on the drawings.
  - 1. Wiring Provisions: Terminal screws for side wiring and screw actuated binding clamp for back wiring with separate ground terminal screw.
- C. Standard Wall Switches: Industrial specification grade, 20 A, 120/277 V with standard toggle type switch actuator and maintained contacts; single pole single throw, double pole single throw, three way, or four way as indicated on the drawings.

- D. Lighted Wall Switches: Industrial specification grade, 20 A, 120/277 V with illuminated standard toggle type switch actuator and maintained contacts; illuminated with load off; single pole single throw, double pole single throw, three way, or four way as indicated on the drawings.
- E. Pilot Light Wall Switches: Industrial specification grade, 20 A, 120/277 V with red illuminated standard toggle type switch actuator and maintained contacts; illuminated with load on; single pole single throw, double pole single throw, three way, or four way as indicated on the drawings.
- F. Locking Wall Switches: Industrial specification grade, 20 A, 120/277 V with lever type keyed switch actuator and maintained contacts; switches keyed alike; single pole single throw, double pole single throw, three way, or four way as indicated on the drawings.
- G. Momentary Contact Wall Switches: Industrial specification grade, 20 A, 120/277 V with toggle type three position switch actuator and momentary contacts; single pole double throw, off with switch actuator in center position.
- H. Locking Momentary Contact Wall Switches: Industrial specification grade, 20 A, 120/277 V with lever type keyed three position switch actuator and momentary contacts; switches keyed alike; single pole double throw, off with switch actuator in center position.

#### **2.04 WALL DIMMERS**

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Leviton Manufacturing Company, Inc: [www.leviton.com](http://www.leviton.com).
  - 2. Lutron Electronics Company, Inc; Maestro Series: [www.lutron.com/sle](http://www.lutron.com/sle).
  - 3. Pass & Seymour, a brand of Legrand North America, Inc: [www.legrand.us](http://www.legrand.us)
  - 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Wall Dimmers - General Requirements: Solid-state with continuous full-range even control following square law dimming curve, integral radio frequency interference filtering, power failure preset memory, air gap switch accessible without removing wall plate, complying with NEMA WD 1 and NEMA WD 6, and listed as complying with UL 1472; types and ratings suitable for load controlled as indicated on the drawings.
- C. Control: Slide control type with separate on/off switch.
- D. Power Rating, Unless Otherwise Indicated or Required to Control the Load Indicated on the Drawings:
  - 1. Incandescent: 1000 W.
  - 2. Magnetic Low-Voltage: 1000 VA.
  - 3. Electronic Low-Voltage: 400 VA.
  - 4. Fluorescent: 1000 VA.
- E. Provide locator light, illuminated with load off.
- F. Provide accessory wall switches to match dimmer appearance when installed adjacent to each other.

#### **2.05 FAN SPEED CONTROLLERS**

- A. Manufacturers:

1. Leviton Manufacturing Company, Inc: [www.leviton.com](http://www.leviton.com).
  2. Lutron Electronics Company, Inc; Maestro Series: [www.lutron.com/#sle](http://www.lutron.com/#sle).
  3. Pass & Seymour, a brand of Legrand North America, Inc: [www.legrand.us](http://www.legrand.us)
  4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Description: 120 V AC, solid-state, full-range variable speed, slide control type with separate on/off switch, with integral radio frequency interference filtering, fan noise elimination circuitry, power failure preset memory, complying with NEMA WD 1 and NEMA WD 6, and listed as complying with UL 1917.
1. Current Rating: 1.5 A unless otherwise indicated or required to control the load indicated on the drawings.

## 2.06 RECEPTACLES

- A. Manufacturers:
1. Hubbell Incorporated: [www.hubbell.com/#sle](http://www.hubbell.com/#sle).
  2. Leviton Manufacturing Company, Inc: [www.leviton.com](http://www.leviton.com).
  3. Lutron Electronics Company, Inc; Designer Style: [www.lutron.com](http://www.lutron.com).
  4. Pass & Seymour, a brand of Legrand North America, Inc: [www.legrand.us](http://www.legrand.us)
  5. Source Limitations: Where wall controls are furnished as part of lighting control system, provide accessory matching receptacles and wallplates by the same manufacturer in locations indicated.
- B. Receptacles - General Requirements: Self-grounding, complying with NEMA WD 1 and NEMA WD 6, and listed as complying with UL 498, and where applicable, FS W-C-596; types as indicated on the drawings.
1. Wiring Provisions: Terminal screws for side wiring or screw actuated binding clamp for back wiring with separate ground terminal screw.
  2. NEMA configurations specified are according to NEMA WD 6.
- C. Convenience Receptacles:
1. Standard Convenience Receptacles: Industrial specification grade, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R; single or duplex as indicated on the drawings.
  2. Automatically Controlled Convenience Receptacles: Industrial specification grade, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R; controlled receptacle marking on device face per NFPA 70; single or duplex as indicated on the drawings.
  3. Isolated Ground Convenience Receptacles: Industrial specification grade, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R, with ground contacts isolated from mounting strap; isolated ground triangle mark on device face; single or duplex as indicated on the drawings.
  4. Weather Resistant Convenience Receptacles: Industrial specification grade, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R, listed and labeled as weather resistant type complying with UL 498 Supplement SE suitable for installation in damp or wet locations; single or duplex as indicated on the drawings.



5. Tamper Resistant Convenience Receptacles: Industrial specification grade, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R, listed and labeled as tamper resistant type; single or duplex as indicated on the drawings.
  6. Tamper Resistant and Weather Resistant Convenience Receptacles: Industrial specification grade, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R, listed and labeled as tamper resistant type and as weather resistant type complying with UL 498 Supplement SE suitable for installation in damp or wet locations; single or duplex as indicated on the drawings.
  7. Illuminated Convenience Receptacles: Commercial specification grade, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R; illuminated face or indicator light to indicate power is being supplied to receptacle; single or duplex as indicated on the drawings.
- D. GFCI Receptacles:
1. GFCI Receptacles - General Requirements: Self-testing, with feed-through protection and light to indicate ground fault tripped condition and loss of protection; listed as complying with UL 943, class A.
  2. Standard GFCI Receptacles: Industrial specification grade, duplex, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R, rectangular decorator style.
  3. Weather Resistant GFCI Receptacles: Industrial specification grade, duplex, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R, rectangular decorator style, listed and labeled as weather resistant type complying with UL 498 Supplement SE suitable for installation in damp or wet locations.
  4. Tamper Resistant GFCI Receptacles: Industrial specification grade, duplex, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R, rectangular decorator style, listed and labeled as tamper resistant type.
  5. Tamper Resistant and Weather Resistant GFCI Receptacles: Industrial specification grade, duplex, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R, rectangular decorator style, listed and labeled as tamper resistant type and as weather resistant type complying with UL 498 Supplement SE suitable for installation in damp or wet locations.
- E. USB Charging Devices:
1. USB Charging Devices - General Requirements: Listed as complying with UL 1310.
    - a. Charging Capacity - Two-Port Devices: 2.1 A, minimum.
    - b. Charging Capacity - Four-Port Devices: 4.2 A, minimum.
  2. USB Charging/Tamper Resistant Receptacle Combination Devices: Two-port (Type A) USB charging device and receptacle, commercial specification grade, duplex, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R, listed and labeled as tamper resistant type; rectangular decorator style.
  3. USB Charging Noncombination Devices: Four-port (Type A); rectangular decorator style.
- F. Surge Protection Receptacles:
1. Surge Protection Receptacles - General Requirements: Listed and labeled as complying with UL 1449, Type 2 or 3.
    - a. Energy Dissipation: Not less than 240 J per mode.
    - b. Protected Modes: L-N, L-G, N-G.
    - c. UL 1449 Voltage Protection Rating (VPR): Not more than 700 V for L-N, L-G modes and 1200 V for N-G mode.
    - d. Diagnostics:

- 1) Visual Notification: Provide indicator light to report functional status of surge protection.
  - 2) Audible Notification: Provide switchable audible alarm to report that surge protection is not functional.
2. Standard Surge Protection Receptacles: Industrial specification grade, duplex, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R, rectangular decorator style.
  3. Isolated Ground Surge Protection Receptacles: Industrial specification grade, duplex, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R, rectangular decorator style, with ground contacts isolated from mounting strap.
- G. Locking Receptacles: Industrial specification grade, configuration as indicated on the drawings.
1. Standard Locking Convenience Receptacles: Single, 20A, 125V, NEMA L5-20R.
- H. Clock Hanger Receptacles: Single, 15A, 125V, NEMA 5-15R.

## **2.07 WALL PLATES**

- A. Manufacturers:
1. Hubbell Incorporated: [www.hubbell-wiring.com](http://www.hubbell-wiring.com).
  2. Leviton Manufacturing Company, Inc: [www.leviton.com](http://www.leviton.com).
  3. Lutron Electronics Company, Inc: [www.lutron.com/sle](http://www.lutron.com/sle).
  4. Pass & Seymour, a brand of Legrand North America, Inc: [www.legrand.us](http://www.legrand.us)
  5. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
  6. Source Limitations: Where wall controls are furnished as part of lighting control system, provide accessory matching receptacles and wallplates by the same manufacturer in locations indicated.
- B. Wall Plates: Comply with UL 514D.
1. Configuration: One piece cover as required for quantity and types of corresponding wiring devices.
  2. Size: Standard.
  3. Screws: Metal with slotted heads finished to match wall plate finish.
  4. Provide screwless wallplates with concealed mounting hardware where indicated.
- C. Nylon Wall Plates: Smooth finish, high-impact thermoplastic.
- D. Stainless Steel Wall Plates: Brushed satin finish, Type 302 stainless steel.
- E. Premarked Wall Plates: Factory labeled as indicated; hot stamped for nylon wall plates and engraved for metal wall plates.
- F. Weatherproof Covers for Damp Locations: Gasketed, cast aluminum, with self-closing hinged cover and corrosion-resistant screws; listed as suitable for use in wet locations with cover closed.
- G. Weatherproof Covers for Wet Locations: Gasketed, cast aluminum, with hinged lockable cover and corrosion-resistant screws; listed as suitable for use in wet locations while in use with attachment plugs connected and identified as extra-duty type.

## 2.08 FLOOR BOX SERVICE FITTINGS

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Hubbell Incorporated: [www.hubbell.com/#sle](http://www.hubbell.com/#sle).
  - 2. Thomas & Betts Corporation: [www.tnb.com](http://www.tnb.com).
  - 3. Wiremold, a brand of Legrand North America, Inc: [www.legrand.us](http://www.legrand.us)
  - 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Description: Service fittings compatible with floor boxes provided under Section 26 05 33.16 with components, adapters, and trims required for complete installation.
- C. Above-Floor Service Fittings:
  - 1. Single Service Pedestal Convenience Receptacles:
    - a. Configuration: One standard convenience duplex receptacle.
  - 2. Single Service Pedestal Communications Outlets:
    - a. Configuration: One 1 inch bushed opening.
  - 3. Single Service Pedestal Furniture Feed:
    - a. Configuration: One 3/4 inch knockout.
  - 4. Dual Service Pedestal Combination Outlets:
    - a. Configuration:
      - 1) Power: One standard convenience duplex receptacle.
      - 2) Communications: One 1 inch bushed opening.
    - b. Provide barrier to separate line and low voltage compartments.
- D. Flush Floor Service Fittings:
  - 1. Single Service Flush Convenience Receptacles:
    - a. Cover: Rectangular.
    - b. Configuration: One standard convenience duplex receptacle(s) with duplex flap opening(s).
  - 2. Single Service Flush Communications Outlets:
    - a. Cover: Rectangular.
  - 3. Single Service Flush Furniture Feed:
    - a. Cover: Rectangular.
    - b. Configuration: One 2-1/8 inch by 3/4 inch combination threaded opening(s).
  - 4. Dual Service Flush Combination Outlets:
    - a. Cover: Rectangular.
    - b. Configuration:
      - 1) Power: One standard convenience duplex receptacle(s) with duplex flap opening(s).
  - 5. Dual Service Flush Furniture Feed:
    - a. Cover: Rectangular.
    - b. Configuration:
      - 1) Power: One 2-1/8 inch by 3/4 inch combination threaded opening(s).

- 2) Communications: One 2-1/8 inch by 1 inch combination threaded opening(s).
6. Accessories:
  - a. Tile Rings: Finish to match covers; configuration as required to accommodate specified covers.

## 2.09 POKE-THROUGH ASSEMBLIES

- A. Manufacturers:
  1. Hubbell Incorporated: [www.hubbell.com/#sle](http://www.hubbell.com/#sle).
  2. Thomas & Betts Corporation: [www.tnb.com/#sle](http://www.tnb.com/#sle).
  3. Wiremold, a brand of Legrand North America, Inc: [www.legrand.us/#sle](http://www.legrand.us/#sle).
- B. Description: Assembly comprising floor service fitting, poke-through component, fire stops and smoke barriers, and junction box for conduit termination; fire rating listed to match fire rating of floor and suitable for floor thickness where installed.
- C. Above-Floor Service Fittings:
  1. Single Service Pedestal Convenience Receptacles:
    - a. Configuration: One standard convenience duplex receptacle.
  2. Single Service Pedestal Communications Outlets:
    - a. Configuration: One 1 inch bushed opening.
    - b. Voice and Data Jacks: As specified in Section 27 10 00.
  3. Single Service Pedestal Furniture Feed:
    - a. Configuration: One 3/4 inch knockout.
  4. Dual Service Pedestal Combination Outlets:
    - a. Configuration:
      - 1) Power: One standard convenience duplex receptacle.
      - 2) Communications: One 1 inch bushed opening.
      - 3) Voice and Data Jacks: As specified in Section 27 10 00.
    - b. Provide barrier to separate line and low voltage compartments.
- D. Flush Floor Service Fittings:
  1. Single Service Flush Convenience Receptacles:
    - a. Configuration: One standard convenience duplex receptacle(s) with duplex flap opening(s).
  2. Single Service Flush Communications Outlets:
    - a. Configuration: \_\_\_\_\_.
    - b. Voice and Data Jacks: As specified in Section 27 10 00.
  3. Dual Service Flush Combination Outlets:
    - a. Cover: Hinged door(s).
    - b. Configuration:
      - 1) Power: One standard convenience duplex receptacle(s).
      - 2) Communications: \_\_\_\_\_.
      - 3) Voice and Data Jacks: As specified in Section 27 10 00.
  4. Accessories:

- a. Closure Plugs: Size and fire rating as required to seal unused core hole and maintain fire rating of floor.

## **2.10 ACCESS FLOOR BOXES**

- A. Manufacturers - Access Floor Boxes:
  - 1. Hubbell Incorporated: [www.hubbell-wiring.com/#sle](http://www.hubbell-wiring.com/#sle).
  - 2. Thomas & Betts Corporation: [www.tnb.com/#sle](http://www.tnb.com/#sle).
  - 3. Wiremold, a brand of Legrand North America, Inc: [www.legrand.us/#sle](http://www.legrand.us/#sle).
- B. Manufacturers - Access Floor Boxes with Pre-wired Connectors for Manufactured Wiring Systems:
  - 1. AFC Cable Systems Inc: [www.afcweb.com/#sle](http://www.afcweb.com/#sle).
  - 2. RELOC Wiring Solutions, a brand of Acuity Brands, Inc: [www.relocwiring.com/#sle](http://www.relocwiring.com/#sle).
  - 3. Wiremold, a brand of Legrand North America, Inc: [www.legrand.us/#sle](http://www.legrand.us/#sle).
  - 4. Source Limitations: Provide access floor boxes with pre-wired connectors produced by the same manufacturer as the manufactured wiring system used for this project.
- C. Description: Metallic multi-service box suitable for mounting in access floor system specified in Section 09 69 00.
- D. Access floor boxes with pre-wired connectors for manufactured wiring systems are permitted only where manufactured wiring systems are permitted as specified in Section 26 05 19.
- E. Configuration:
  - 1. Power: Two standard convenience duplex receptacle(s).
  - 2. Voice and Data Jacks: As specified in Section 27 10 00.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that outlet boxes are installed in proper locations and at proper mounting heights and are properly sized to accommodate devices and conductors in accordance with NFPA 70.
- C. Verify that wall openings are neatly cut and will be completely covered by wall plates.
- D. Verify that final surface finishes are complete, including painting.
- E. Verify that floor boxes are adjusted properly.
- F. Verify that branch circuit wiring installation is completed, tested, and ready for connection to wiring devices.
- G. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

### **3.02 PREPARATION**

- A. Provide extension rings to bring outlet boxes flush with finished surface.
- B. Clean dirt, debris, plaster, and other foreign materials from outlet boxes.

### 3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship) and, where applicable, NECA 130, including mounting heights specified in those standards unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Perform work in a neat and workmanlike manner in accordance with NECA 1, including mounting heights specified in that standard unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Coordinate locations of outlet boxes provided under Section 26 05 33.16 as required for installation of wiring devices provided under this section.
  - 1. Mounting Heights: Unless otherwise indicated, as follows:
    - a. Wall Switches: 48 inches above finished floor to top of device.
    - b. Wall Dimmers: 48 inches above finished floor to top of device.
    - c. Fan Speed Controllers: 48 inches above finished floor to top of device.
    - d. Receptacles: Minimum 18 inches above finished floor or 6 inches above counter.
  - 2. Orient outlet boxes for vertical installation of wiring devices unless otherwise indicated.
  - 3. Where multiple receptacles, wall switches, or wall dimmers are installed at the same location and at the same mounting height, gang devices together under a common wall plate.
  - 4. Locate wall switches on strike side of door with edge of wall plate 3 inches from edge of door frame. Where locations are indicated otherwise, notify Architect to obtain direction prior to proceeding with work.
  - 5. Locate receptacles for electric drinking fountains concealed behind drinking fountain according to manufacturer's instructions.
- D. Install wiring devices in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- E. Install permanent barrier between ganged wiring devices when voltage between adjacent devices exceeds 300 V.
- F. Where required, connect wiring devices using pigtails not less than 6 inches long. Do not connect more than one conductor to wiring device terminals.
- G. Connect wiring devices by wrapping conductor clockwise 3/4 turn around screw terminal and tightening to proper torque specified by the manufacturer. Where present, do not use push-in pressure terminals that do not rely on screw-actuated binding.
- H. Unless otherwise indicated, connect wiring device grounding terminal to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor and to outlet box with bonding jumper.
- I. For isolated ground receptacles, connect wiring device grounding terminal only to identified branch circuit isolated equipment grounding conductor. Do not connect grounding terminal to outlet box or normal branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.
- J. Provide GFCI receptacles with integral GFCI protection at each location indicated. Do not use feed-through wiring to protect downstream devices.
- K. Where split-wired duplex receptacles are indicated, remove tabs connecting top and bottom receptacles.
- L. Install wiring devices plumb and level with mounting yoke held rigidly in place.
- M. Install wall switches with OFF position down.

- N. Install wall dimmers to achieve full rating specified and indicated after derating for ganging as instructed by manufacturer.
- O. Do not share neutral conductor on branch circuits utilizing wall dimmers.
- P. Install vertically mounted receptacles with grounding pole on top and horizontally mounted receptacles with grounding pole on left.
- Q. Install wall plates to fit completely flush to wall with no gaps and rough opening completely covered without strain on wall plate. Repair or reinstall improperly installed outlet boxes or improperly sized rough openings. Do not use oversized wall plates in lieu of meeting this requirement.
- R. Install blank wall plates on junction boxes and on outlet boxes with no wiring devices installed or designated for future use.
- S. Identify wiring devices in accordance with Section 26 05 53.
- T. Install poke-through closure plugs in each unused core holes to maintain fire rating of floor.

### **3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Inspect each wiring device for damage and defects.
- C. Operate each wall switch, wall dimmer, and fan speed controller with circuit energized to verify proper operation.
- D. Test each receptacle to verify operation and proper polarity.
- E. Test each GFCI receptacle for proper tripping operation according to manufacturer's instructions.
- F. Inspect each surge protection receptacle to verify surge protection is active.
- G. Correct wiring deficiencies and replace damaged or defective wiring devices.

### **3.05 ADJUSTING**

- A. Adjust devices and wall plates to be flush and level.
- B. Adjust presets for wall dimmers according to manufacturer's instructions as directed by Architect.

### **3.06 CLEANING**

- A. Clean exposed surfaces to remove dirt, paint, or other foreign material and restore to match original factory finish.

**END OF SECTION**





**SECTION 26 28 16.13**  
**ENCLOSED CIRCUIT BREAKERS**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Enclosed circuit breakers.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 26 05 26 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- B. Section 26 05 29 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.
- C. Section 26 05 48 - Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems.
  - 1. Includes requirements for the seismic qualification of equipment specified in this section.
- D. Section 26 05 53 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.
- E. Section 26 05 73 - Power System Studies: Additional criteria for the selection and adjustment of equipment and associated protective devices specified in this section.
- F. Section 26 25 13 - Low-Voltage Busways: Circuit breaker busway plug-in units.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. FS W-C-375 - Circuit Breakers, Molded Case; Branch Circuit and Service; 2013e (Amended 2017).
- B. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.
- C. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum); 2018.
- D. NETA ATS - Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment and Systems; 2017.
- E. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- F. UL 50 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Non-Environmental Considerations; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- G. UL 50E - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Environmental Considerations; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- H. UL 489 - Molded-Case Circuit Breakers, Molded-Case Switches and Circuit Breaker Enclosures; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- I. UL 869A - Reference Standard for Service Equipment; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- J. UL 943 - Ground-Fault Circuit-Interrupters; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- K. UL 1053 - Ground-Fault Sensing and Relaying Equipment; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

**1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Coordination:

1. Coordinate work with other trades. Avoid placement of ductwork, piping, equipment, or other potential obstructions within dedicated equipment spaces and within working clearances for electrical equipment required by NFPA 70.
2. Coordinate arrangement of electrical equipment with the dimensions and clearance requirements of the actual equipment to be installed.
3. Coordinate the work with other trades to provide walls suitable for installation of flush-mounted enclosed circuit breakers where indicated.
4. Verify with manufacturer that conductor terminations are suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.
5. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

#### **1.05 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for circuit breakers, enclosures, and other installed components and accessories.
  1. Include characteristic trip curves for each type and rating of circuit breaker upon request.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate outline and support point dimensions, voltage and current ratings, short circuit current ratings, conduit entry locations, conductor terminal information, and installed features and accessories.
  1. Include dimensioned plan and elevation views of enclosed circuit breakers and adjacent equipment with all required clearances indicated.
  2. Include wiring diagrams showing all factory and field connections.
  3. Clearly indicate whether proposed short circuit current ratings are fully rated or, where acceptable, series rated systems.
  4. Include documentation of listed series ratings upon request.
  5. Identify mounting conditions required for equipment seismic qualification.
- D. Manufacturer's equipment seismic qualification certification.
- E. Field Quality Control Test Reports.
- F. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, installation, and starting of product.
- G. Project Record Documents: Record actual installed locations of enclosed circuit breakers.
- H. Maintenance Data: Include information on replacement parts and recommended maintenance procedures and intervals.

#### **1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.

- C. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- D. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

### **1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Store in a clean, dry space. Maintain factory wrapping or provide an additional heavy canvas or heavy plastic cover to protect units from dirt, water, construction debris, and traffic.
- B. Handle carefully in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions to avoid damage to enclosed circuit breaker internal components, enclosure, and finish.

### **1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS**

- A. Maintain ambient temperature between 23 degrees F and 104 degrees F during and after installation of enclosed circuit breakers.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. ABB/GE: [www.geindustrial.com/#sle](http://www.geindustrial.com/#sle).
- B. Eaton Corporation: [www.eaton.com](http://www.eaton.com).
- C. Schneider Electric; Square D Products: [www.schneider-electric.us](http://www.schneider-electric.us).
- D. Siemens Industry, Inc: [www.usa.siemens.com](http://www.usa.siemens.com).
- E. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- F. Source Limitations: Furnish enclosed circuit breakers and associated components produced by the same manufacturer as the other electrical distribution equipment used for this project and obtained from a single supplier.

### **2.02 ENCLOSED CIRCUIT BREAKERS**

- A. Description: Units consisting of molded case circuit breakers individually mounted in enclosures.
- B. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- C. Seismic Qualification: Provide enclosed circuit breakers and associated components suitable for application under the seismic design criteria specified in Section 26 05 48 where required. Include certification of compliance with submittals.
- D. Unless otherwise indicated, provide products suitable for continuous operation under the following service conditions:
  - 1. Altitude: Less than 6,600 feet.
  - 2. Ambient Temperature: Between 23 degrees F and 104 degrees F.
- E. Short Circuit Current Rating:

1. Provide enclosed circuit breakers with listed short circuit current rating not less than the available fault current at the installed location as determined by short circuit study performed in accordance with Section 26 05 73.
  2. Listed series ratings are acceptable, except where not permitted by motor contribution according to NFPA 70.
  3. Label equipment utilizing series ratings as required by NFPA 70.
- F. Enclosed Circuit Breakers Used for Service Entrance: Listed and labeled as suitable for use as service equipment according to UL 869A.
- G. Conductor Terminations: Suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.
- H. Provide thermal magnetic circuit breakers unless otherwise indicated.
- I. Provide electronic trip circuit breakers where indicated.
- J. Provide insulated, groundable fully rated solid neutral assembly where a neutral connection is required, with a suitable lug for terminating each neutral conductor.
- K. Provide solidly bonded equipment ground bus in each enclosed circuit breaker, with a suitable lug for terminating each equipment grounding conductor.
- L. Enclosures: Comply with NEMA 250, and list and label as complying with UL 50 and UL 50E.
1. Environment Type per NEMA 250: Unless otherwise indicated, as specified for the following installation locations:
    - a. Indoor Clean, Dry Locations: Type 1.
    - b. Outdoor Locations: Type 3R.
  2. Finish for Painted Steel Enclosures: Manufacturer's standard, factory applied grey unless otherwise indicated.
  3. Provide surface-mounted enclosures unless otherwise indicated.
- M. Provide externally operable handle with means for locking in the OFF position.
- N. Ground Fault Protection: Where ground-fault protection is indicated, provide system listed and labeled as complying with UL 1053.
1. Where electronic circuit breakers equipped with integral ground fault protection are used, provide separate neutral current sensor where applicable.
  2. Where accessory ground fault sensing and relaying equipment is used, equip companion circuit breakers with ground-fault shunt trips.
    - a. Use zero sequence ground fault detection method unless otherwise indicated.
    - b. Provide test panel and field-adjustable ground fault pick-up and delay settings.
    - c. Provide zone selective interlocking capability where indicated, capable of communicating with other electronic trip circuit breakers and external ground fault sensing systems to control ground fault delay functions for system coordination purposes.
- O. Selectivity: Where the requirement for selectivity is indicated, furnish products as required to achieve selective coordination.

### 2.03 MOLDED CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS

- A. Description: Quick-make, quick-break, over center toggle, trip-free, trip-indicating circuit breakers listed and labeled as complying with UL 489, and complying with FS W-C-375 where applicable; ratings, configurations, and features as indicated on the drawings.
- B. Interrupting Capacity:
  - 1. Provide circuit breakers with interrupting capacity as required to provide the short circuit current rating indicated, but not less than:
    - a. 10,000 rms symmetrical amperes at 240 VAC or 208 VAC.
    - b. 14,000 rms symmetrical amperes at 480 VAC.
  - 2. Fully Rated Systems: Provide circuit breakers with interrupting capacity not less than the short circuit current rating indicated.
  - 3. Series Rated Systems: Provide circuit breakers listed in combination with upstream devices to provide interrupting rating not less than the short circuit current rating indicated.
- C. Conductor Terminations:
  - 1. Provide mechanical lugs unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Provide compression lugs where indicated.
  - 3. Lug Material: Copper, suitable for terminating copper conductors only.
- D. Thermal Magnetic Circuit Breakers: For each pole, furnish thermal inverse time tripping element for overload protection and magnetic instantaneous tripping element for short circuit protection.
  - 1. Provide field-adjustable magnetic instantaneous trip setting for circuit breaker frame sizes 225 amperes and larger.
  - 2. Provide interchangeable trip units where indicated.
- E. Electronic Trip Circuit Breakers: Furnish solid state, microprocessor-based, true rms sensing trip units.
  - 1. Provide the following field-adjustable trip response settings:
    - a. Long time pickup, adjustable by replacing interchangeable trip unit or by setting dial.
    - b. Long time delay.
    - c. Short time pickup and delay.
    - d. Instantaneous pickup.
    - e. Ground fault pickup and delay where ground fault protection is indicated.
  - 2. Provide zone selective interlocking capability where indicated, capable of communicating with other electronic trip circuit breakers and external ground fault sensing systems to control short time delay and ground fault delay functions for system coordination purposes.
  - 3. Provide communication capability where indicated: Compatible with system indicated.
- F. Multi-Pole Circuit Breakers: Furnish with common trip for all poles.
- G. Provide the following circuit breaker types where indicated:

1. Ground Fault Circuit Interrupter (GFCI) Circuit Breakers: Listed as complying with UL 943, class A for protection of personnel.
  2. Ground Fault Equipment Protection Circuit Breakers: Designed to trip at 30 mA for protection of equipment.
  3. Current Limiting Circuit Breakers: Without using fusible elements, designed to limit the let-through energy to a value less than the energy of a one-half cycle wave of the symmetrical prospective current when operating within its current limiting range.
- H. Provide listed switching duty rated circuit breakers with SWD marking for all branch circuits serving fluorescent lighting.
- I. Provide listed high intensity discharge lighting rated circuit breakers with HID marking for all branch circuits serving HID lighting.
- J. Provide the following features and accessories where indicated or where required to complete installation:
1. Shunt Trip: Provide coil voltage as required for connection to indicated trip actuator.
  2. Auxiliary Switch: SPDT switch suitable for connection to system indicated for indicating when circuit breaker has tripped or been turned off.
  3. Undervoltage Release: For tripping circuit breaker upon predetermined drop in coil voltage with field-adjustable time delay to prevent nuisance tripping.
  4. Alarm Switch: SPDT switch suitable for connection to system indicated for indicating when circuit breaker has tripped.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that the ratings of the enclosed circuit breakers are consistent with the indicated requirements.
- C. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive enclosed circuit breakers.
- D. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

### **3.02 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).
- C. Arrange equipment to provide minimum clearances in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NFPA 70.
- D. Provide required support and attachment in accordance with Section 26 05 29.
- E. Install enclosed circuit breakers plumb.
- F. Install flush-mounted enclosed circuit breakers so that trims fit completely flush to wall with no gaps and rough opening completely covered.

- G. Except where indicated to be mounted adjacent to the equipment they supply, mount enclosed circuit breakers such that the highest position of the operating handle does not exceed 79 inches above the floor or working platform.
- H. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 26 05 26.
- I. Where accessories are not self-powered, provide control power source as indicated or as required to complete installation.
- J. Set field-adjustable circuit breaker tripping function settings as indicated.
- K. Set field-adjustable ground fault protection pickup and time delay settings as indicated.
- L. Identify enclosed circuit breakers in accordance with Section 26 05 53.

### **3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Inspect and test in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NETA ATS, except Section 4.
- C. Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.6.1.1 for circuit breakers used for service entrance and for circuit breakers larger than 20 amperes. Tests listed as optional are not required.
- D. Ground Fault Protection Systems: Test in accordance with manufacturer's instructions as required by NFPA 70.
  - 1. Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.14. The insulation-resistance test on control wiring listed as optional is not required.
- E. Test GFCI circuit breakers to verify proper operation.
- F. Test shunt trips to verify proper operation.
- G. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective enclosed circuit breakers.

### **3.04 ADJUSTING**

- A. Adjust tightness of mechanical and electrical connections to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.

### **3.05 CLEANING**

- A. Clean dirt and debris from circuit breaker enclosures and components according to manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Repair scratched or marred exterior surfaces to match original factory finish.

**END OF SECTION**





**SECTION 26 28 16.16**  
**ENCLOSED SWITCHES**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Enclosed safety switches.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 26 05 26 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- B. Section 26 05 29 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.
- C. Section 26 05 53 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.
- D. Section 26 05 73 - Power System Studies: Additional criteria for the selection of equipment and associated protective devices specified in this section.
- E. Section 26 25 13 - Low-Voltage Busways: Fusible switch busway plug-in units.
- F. Section 26 28 13 - Fuses.
- G. Section 26 29 13 - Enclosed Controllers: Manual motor controllers.
- H. Section 26 36 00 - Transfer Switches: Automatic and non-automatic switches listed for use as transfer switch equipment.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.
- B. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum); 2018.
- C. NEMA KS 1 - Heavy Duty Enclosed and Dead-Front Switches (600 Volts Maximum); 2013.
- D. NETA ATS - Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment and Systems; 2017.
- E. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- F. UL 50 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Non-Environmental Considerations; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- G. UL 50E - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Environmental Considerations; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- H. UL 98 - Enclosed and Dead-Front Switches; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- I. UL 869A - Reference Standard for Service Equipment; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

**1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Coordination:
  - 1. Coordinate the work with other trades. Avoid placement of ductwork, piping, equipment, or other potential obstructions within the dedicated equipment spaces and within working clearances for electrical equipment required by NFPA 70.

2. Coordinate arrangement of electrical equipment with the dimensions and clearance requirements of the actual equipment to be installed.
3. Verify with manufacturer that conductor terminations are suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.
4. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

#### **1.05 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for enclosed switches and other installed components and accessories.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate outline and support point dimensions, voltage and current ratings, short circuit current ratings, conduit entry locations, conductor terminal information, and installed features and accessories.
  1. Include dimensioned plan and elevation views of enclosed switches and adjacent equipment with all required clearances indicated.
  2. Include wiring diagrams showing all factory and field connections.
- D. Field Quality Control Test Reports.
- E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, installation, and starting of product.
- F. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of enclosed switches.
- G. Maintenance Data: Include information on replacement parts and recommended maintenance procedures and intervals.
- H. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for District's use in maintenance of project.
  1. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
  2. See Section 26 28 13 for requirements for spare fuses and spare fuse cabinets.

#### **1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.
- C. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- D. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

#### **1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Store in a clean, dry space. Maintain factory wrapping or provide an additional heavy canvas or heavy plastic cover to protect units from dirt, water, construction debris, and traffic.

- B. Handle carefully in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions to avoid damage to enclosed switch internal components, enclosure, and finish.

### **1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS**

- A. Maintain ambient temperature between -22 degrees F and 104 degrees F during and after installation of enclosed switches.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. ABB/GE: [www.geindustrial.com/#sle](http://www.geindustrial.com/#sle).
- B. Eaton Corporation: [www.eaton.com](http://www.eaton.com).
- C. Schneider Electric; Square D Products: [www.schneider-electric.us](http://www.schneider-electric.us).
- D. Siemens Industry, Inc: [www.usa.siemens.com](http://www.usa.siemens.com).
- E. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- F. Source Limitations: Furnish enclosed switches and associated components produced by the same manufacturer as the other electrical distribution equipment used for this project and obtained from a single supplier.

### **2.02 ENCLOSED SAFETY SWITCHES**

- A. Description: Quick-make, quick-break enclosed safety switches listed and labeled as complying with UL 98; heavy duty; ratings, configurations, and features as indicated on the drawings.
- B. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- C. Unless otherwise indicated, provide products suitable for continuous operation under the following service conditions:
  - 1. Altitude: Less than 6,600 feet.
  - 2. Ambient Temperature: Between -22 degrees F and 104 degrees F.
- D. Horsepower Rating: Suitable for connected load.
- E. Voltage Rating: Suitable for circuit voltage.
- F. Short Circuit Current Rating:
  - 1. Provide enclosed safety switches, when protected by the fuses or supply side overcurrent protective devices to be installed, with listed short circuit current rating not less than the available fault current at the installed location as determined by short circuit study performed in accordance with Section 26 05 73.
  - 2. Minimum Ratings:
    - a. Switches Protected by Class H Fuses: 10,000 rms symmetrical amperes.
    - b. Heavy Duty Single Throw Switches Protected by Class R, Class J, Class L, or Class T Fuses: 200,000 rms symmetrical amperes.
    - c. Double Throw Switches Protected by Class R, Class J, or Class T Fuses: 100,000 rms symmetrical amperes.

- G. Enclosed Safety Switches Used for Service Entrance: Listed and labeled as suitable for use as service equipment according to UL 869A.
- H. Provide with switch blade contact position that is visible when the cover is open.
- I. Fuse Clips for Fusible Switches: As required to accept fuses indicated.
  - 1. Where NEMA Class R fuses are installed, provide rejection feature to prevent installation of fuses other than Class R.
- J. Conductor Terminations: Suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.
- K. Provide insulated, groundable fully rated solid neutral assembly where a neutral connection is required, with a suitable lug for terminating each neutral conductor.
- L. Provide solidly bonded equipment ground bus in each enclosed safety switch, with a suitable lug for terminating each equipment grounding conductor.
- M. Enclosures: Comply with NEMA 250, and list and label as complying with UL 50 and UL 50E.
  - 1. Environment Type per NEMA 250: As indicated on the drawings.
  - 2. Finish for Painted Steel Enclosures: Manufacturer's standard, factory applied grey unless otherwise indicated.
- N. Provide safety interlock to prevent opening the cover with the switch in the ON position with capability of overriding interlock for testing purposes.
- O. Heavy Duty Switches:
  - 1. Comply with NEMA KS 1.
  - 2. Conductor Terminations:
    - a. Provide mechanical lugs unless otherwise indicated.
    - b. Lug Material: Copper, suitable for terminating copper conductors only.
  - 3. Provide externally operable handle with means for locking in the OFF position, capable of accepting three padlocks.
    - a. Provide means for locking handle in the ON position where indicated.
- P. Provide the following features and accessories where indicated or where required to complete installation:
  - 1. Hubs: As required for environment type; sized to accept conduits to be installed.
  - 2. Integral fuse pullers.
  - 3. Auxiliary Switch: SPDT switch suitable for connection to system indicated, with auxiliary contact operation before switch blades open and after switch blades close.
  - 4. Viewing Window: Positioned over switch blades for visual confirmation of contact position with door closed.
  - 5. Interlocked Receptacle: Integral pre-wired three phase, three wire, grounded type receptacle interlocked with switch mechanism to prevent insertion or removal of plug with switch in the ON position and to prevent switch from being placed in the ON position without matching plug inserted. Provide receptacle configuration as required to accept plug as indicated on the drawings.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that the ratings of the enclosed switches are consistent with the indicated requirements.
- C. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive enclosed safety switches.
- D. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

### **3.02 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).
- C. Arrange equipment to provide minimum clearances in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NFPA 70.
- D. Provide required support and attachment in accordance with Section 26 05 29.
- E. Install enclosed switches plumb.
- F. Except where indicated to be mounted adjacent to the equipment they supply, mount enclosed switches such that the highest position of the operating handle does not exceed 79 inches above the floor or working platform.
- G. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 26 05 26.
- H. Provide fuses complying with Section 26 28 13 for fusible switches as indicated or as required by equipment manufacturer's recommendations.
- I. Where accessories are not self-powered, provide control power source as indicated or as required to complete installation.
- J. Identify enclosed switches in accordance with Section 26 05 53.

### **3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA ATS, except Section 4.
- C. Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.5.1.1.
- D. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective enclosed safety switches or associated components.

### **3.04 ADJUSTING**

- A. Adjust tightness of mechanical and electrical connections to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.

### **3.05 CLEANING**

- A. Clean dirt and debris from switch enclosures and components according to manufacturer's instructions.

B. Repair scratched or marred exterior surfaces to match original factory finish.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 26 43 00**  
**SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Surge protective devices for service entrance locations.
- B. Surge protective devices for distribution locations.
- C. Surge protective devices for branch panelboard locations.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 26 05 26 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- B. Section 26 23 00 - Low-Voltage Switchgear.
- C. Section 26 24 13 - Switchboards.
- D. Section 26 24 16 - Panelboards.
- E. Section 26 24 19 - Motor-Control Centers.
- F. Section 26 25 13 - Low-Voltage Busways.
- G. Section 27 10 00 - Structured Cabling: Protectors for communications service entrance.

**1.03 ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS**

- A. EMI/RFI: Electromagnetic Interference/Radio Frequency Interference.
- B. SPD: Surge Protective Device.

**1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. MIL-STD-220 - Method of Insertion Loss Measurement; 2009c (Validated 2014).
- B. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.
- C. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum); 2018.
- D. NETA ATS - Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment and Systems; 2017.
- E. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- F. UL 1283 - Standard for Electromagnetic Interference Filters; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- G. UL 1449 - Standard for Surge Protective Devices; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

**1.05 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Coordination: Coordinate size and location of overcurrent device compatible with the actual surge protective device and location to be installed. Notify Architect of any conflicts or deviations from Contract Documents to obtain direction prior to ordering equipment.

**1.06 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

- B. Product Data: Include detailed component information, voltage, surge current ratings, repetitive surge current capacity, voltage protection rating (VPR) for all protection modes, maximum continuous operating voltage (MCOV), nominal discharge current (I-n), short circuit current rating (SCCR), connection means including any required external overcurrent protection, enclosure ratings, outline and support point dimensions, weight, service condition requirements, and installed features.
  - 1. SPDs with EMI/RFI filter: Include noise attenuation performance.
- C. Shop Drawings: Include wiring diagrams showing all factory and field connections with wire and circuit breaker/fuse sizes.
- D. Certificates: Manufacturer's documentation of listing for compliance with the following standards:
  - 1. UL 1449.
  - 2. UL 1283 (for Type 2 SPDs).
- E. Field Quality Control Test Reports.
- F. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Include application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.
- G. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include information on status indicators and recommended maintenance procedures and intervals.
- H. Warranty: Submit sample of manufacturer's warranty and documentation of final executed warranty completed in District's name and registered with manufacturer.
- I. Project Record Documents: Record actual connections and locations of surge protective devices.

### **1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.
- C. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- D. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

### **1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION**

- A. Store in a clean, dry space in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

### **1.09 FIELD CONDITIONS**

- A. Maintain field conditions within manufacturer's required service conditions during and after installation.

### **1.10 WARRANTY**

- A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.



- B. Manufacturer's Warranty: Provide minimum five year warranty covering repair or replacement of surge protective devices showing evidence of failure due to defective materials or workmanship.
- C. Exclude surge protective devices from any clause limiting warranty responsibility for acts of nature, including lightning, stated elsewhere.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Field-installed, Externally Mounted Surge Protective Devices:
  - 1. ABB/GE: [www.geindustrial.com/#sle](http://www.geindustrial.com/#sle).
  - 2. Advanced Protection Technologies, Inc (APT): [www.aptsurge.com](http://www.aptsurge.com).
  - 3. Current Technology; a brand of Thomas & Betts Power Solutions: [www.tnbpowersolutions.com](http://www.tnbpowersolutions.com).
  - 4. Schneider Electric; Square D Brand Surgelogic Products: [www.surgelogic.com](http://www.surgelogic.com).
- B. Factory-installed, Internally Mounted Surge Protective Devices:
  - 1. Same as manufacturer of equipment containing surge protective device, to provide a complete listed assembly including SPD.
- C. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- D. Source Limitations: Furnish surge protective devices produced by a single manufacturer and obtained from a single supplier.

### **2.02 SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Description: Factory-assembled surge protective devices (SPDs) for 60 Hz service; listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended; system voltage as indicated on the drawings.
- B. Unless otherwise indicated, provide field-installed, externally-mounted or factory-installed, internally-mouonted SPDs.
- C. List and label as complying with UL 1449, Type 1 when connected on line side of service disconnect overcurrent device and Type 1 or 2 when connected on load side of service disconnect overcurrent device.
- D. Protected Modes:
  - 1. Wye Systems: L-N, L-G, N-G, L-L.
  - 2. Delta Systems: L-G, L-L.
  - 3. Single Split Phase Systems: L-N, L-G, N-G, L-L.
  - 4. High Leg Delta Systems: L-N, L-G, N-G, L-L.
- E. UL 1449 Voltage Protection Ratings (VPRs):
  - 1. 208Y/120V System Voltage: Not more than 1,000 V for L-N, L-G, and N-G modes and 1,200 V for L-L mode.
  - 2. 240/120V System Voltage: Not more than 1,000 V for L-N, L-G, and N-G modes and 1,200 V for L-L mode.

3. 480Y/277V System Voltage: Not more than 1,500 V for L-N, L-G, and N-G modes and 2,000 V for L-L mode.
  4. 480V Delta System Voltage: Not more than 1,800 V for L-G mode and 3,000 V for L-L mode.
- F. UL 1449 Maximum Continuous Operating Voltage (MCOV): Not less than 115% of nominal system voltage.
- G. Enclosure Environment Type per NEMA 250: As indicated on the drawings.
- H. Mounting for Field-installed, Externally Mounted SPDs: Unless otherwise indicated, as specified for the following locations:
1. Provide surface-mounted SPD where mounted in non-public areas or adjacent to surface-mounted equipment.
  2. Provide flush-mounted SPD where mounted in public areas or adjacent to flush-mounted equipment.
- I. Equipment Containing Factory-installed, Internally Mounted SPDs: Listed and labeled as a complete assembly including SPD.
1. Switchgear: See Section 26 23 00.
  2. Switchboards: See Section 26 24 13.
  3. Panelboards: See Section 26 24 16.
  4. Motor Control Centers: See Section 26 24 19.
  5. Busway Plug-in Units: See Section 26 25 13.

### **2.03 SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES FOR SERVICE ENTRANCE LOCATIONS**

- A. Surge Protective Device:
1. Protection Circuits: Field-replaceable modular or non-modular.
  2. Surge Current Rating: Not less than 120 kA per mode/240 kA per phase.
  3. Repetitive Surge Current Capacity: Not less than 5,000 impulses.
  4. UL 1449 Nominal Discharge Current (I-n): 20 kA.
  5. UL 1449 Short Circuit Current Rating (SCCR): Not less than the available fault current at the installed location as indicated on the drawings.
  6. EMI/RFI Filtering: Provide EMI/RFI filter to attenuate electrical noise; listed as complying with UL 1283 for Type 2 SPDs (UL 1283 listing not available for Type 1 SPDs).
    - a. Noise Attenuation: Not less than 40 dB at 100 kHz using MIL-STD-220 insertion loss test method.
  7. Diagnostics:
    - a. Protection Status Monitoring: Provide indicator lights to report the protection for each phase.
    - b. Alarm Notification: Provide indicator light and audible alarm to report alarm condition. Provide button to manually silence audible alarm.
    - c. Remote Status Monitoring: Provide Form C dry type contacts (normally open and normally closed) for remote annunciation of status.

- d. Surge Counter: Provide surge event counter with manual reset button, surge count retention upon power loss, and six digit LCD display that indicates quantity of surge events.
- 8. Provide surge rated integral disconnect switch for SPDs not connected to a dedicated circuit breaker or fused switch or not direct bus connected.

#### **2.04 SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES FOR DISTRIBUTION LOCATIONS**

- A. Distribution locations include SPDs connected to distribution panelboards, motor control centers, and busway.
- B. Surge Protective Device:
  - 1. Protection Circuits: Field-replaceable modular or non-modular.
  - 2. Surge Current Rating: Not less than 80 kA per mode/160 kA per phase.
  - 3. Repetitive Surge Current Capacity: Not less than 3,500 impulses.
  - 4. UL 1449 Nominal Discharge Current (I-n): 20 kA.
  - 5. UL 1449 Short Circuit Current Rating (SCCR): Not less than the available fault current at the installed location as indicated on the drawings.
  - 6. EMI/RFI Filtering: Provide EMI/RFI filter to attenuate electrical noise; listed as complying with UL 1283 for Type 2 SPDs (UL 1283 listing not available for Type 1 SPDs).
    - a. Noise Attenuation: Not less than 40 dB at 100 kHz using MIL-STD-220 insertion loss test method.
  - 7. Diagnostics:
    - a. Protection Status Monitoring: Provide indicator lights to report the protection status for each phase.
    - b. Alarm Notification: Provide indicator light and audible alarm to report alarm condition. Provide button to manually silence audible alarm.
    - c. Remote Status Monitoring: Provide Form C dry type contacts (normally open and normally closed) for remote annunciation of status.
    - d. Surge Counter: Provide surge event counter with manual reset button, surge count retention upon power loss, and six digit LCD display that indicates quantity of surge events.
  - 8. Provide surge rated integral disconnect switch for SPDs not connected to a dedicated circuit breaker or fused switch or not direct bus connected.

#### **2.05 SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES FOR BRANCH PANELBOARD LOCATIONS**

- A. Surge Protective Device:
  - 1. Protection Circuits: Field-replaceable modular or non-modular.
  - 2. Surge Current Rating: Not less than 60 kA per mode/120 kA per phase.
  - 3. Repetitive Surge Current Capacity: Not less than 2,000 impulses.
  - 4. UL 1449 Nominal Discharge Current (I-n): 20 kA.
  - 5. UL 1449 Short Circuit Current Rating (SCCR): Not less than the available fault current at the installed location as indicated on the drawings.

6. EMI/RFI Filtering: Provide EMI/RFI filter to attenuate electrical noise; listed as complying with UL 1283 for Type 2 SPDs (UL 1283 listing not available for Type 1 SPDs).
  - a. Noise Attenuation: Not less than 40 dB at 100 kHz using MIL-STD-220 insertion loss test method.
7. Diagnostics:
  - a. Protection Status Monitoring: Provide indicator lights to report the protection status for each phase.
  - b. Alarm Notification: Provide indicator light and audible alarm to report alarm condition. Provide button to manually silence audible alarm.
  - c. Remote Status Monitoring: Provide Form C dry type contacts (normally open and normally closed) for remote annunciation of status.
  - d. Surge Counter: Provide surge event counter with manual reset button, surge count retention upon power loss, and six digit LCD display that indicates quantity of surge events.
8. Provide surge rated integral disconnect switch for SPDs not connected to a dedicated circuit breaker or fused switch or not direct bus connected.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that the service voltage and configuration marked on the SPD are consistent with the service voltage and configuration at the location to be installed.
- C. Verify that electrical equipment is ready to accept connection of the SPD and that installed overcurrent device is consistent with requirements of drawings and manufacturer's instructions.
- D. Verify system grounding and bonding is in accordance with Section 26 05 26, including bonding of neutral and ground for service entrance and separately derived systems where applicable. Do not energize SPD until deficiencies have been corrected.
- E. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

### **3.02 INSTALLATION**

- A. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).
- B. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Arrange equipment to provide minimum clearances in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NFPA 70.
- D. Unless indicated otherwise, connect service entrance surge protective device on load side of service disconnect main overcurrent device.
- E. Provide conductors with minimum ampacity as indicated on the drawings, as required by NFPA 70, and not less than manufacturer's recommended minimum conductor size.
- F. Install conductors between SPD and equipment terminations as short and straight as possible, not exceeding manufacturer's recommended maximum conductor length. Breaker locations

may be reasonably rearranged in order to provide leads as short and straight as possible. Twist conductors together to reduce inductance.

- G. Do not energize SPD until bonding of neutral and ground for service entrance and separately derived systems is complete in accordance with Section 26 05 26 where applicable. Replace SPDs damaged by improper or missing neutral-ground bond.
- H. Disconnect SPD prior to performing any high potential testing. Replace SPDs damaged by performing high potential testing with SPD connected.

### **3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA ATS, except Section 4.
- C. Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS Section 7.19.1.
- D. Procure services of a qualified manufacturer's representative to observe installation and assist in inspection, testing, and adjusting. Include manufacturer's reports with field quality control submittals.

### **3.04 CLEANING**

- A. Repair scratched or marred exterior surfaces to match original factory finish.

**END OF SECTION**



**SECTION 26 51 00**  
**INTERIOR LIGHTING**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Interior luminaires.
- B. Emergency lighting units.
- C. Exit signs.
- D. Ballasts and drivers.
- E. Lamps.
- F. Accessories.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 26 05 29 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.
- B. Section 26 05 33.16 - Boxes for Electrical Systems.
- C. Section 26 05 53 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.
- D. Section 26 09 18 - Remote Control Switching Devices: Remote controls for lighting, including network lighting controls, programmable relay panels, and remote control switching relays.
- E. Section 26 09 19 - Enclosed Contactors: Lighting contactors.
- F. Section 26 09 23 - Lighting Control Devices: Automatic controls for lighting including occupancy sensors, time switches, and daylighting controls.
- G. Section 26 27 26 - Wiring Devices: Manual wall switches and wall dimmers.
- H. Section 26 56 00 - Exterior Lighting.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. IES LM-63 - IESNA Standard File Format for Electronic Transfer of Photometric Data and Related Information; 2002 (Reaffirmed 2008).
- B. IES LM-79 - Approved Method: Electrical and Photometric Measurements of Solid-State Lighting Products; 2008.
- C. IES LM-80 - Approved Method: Measuring Luminous Flux and Color Maintenance of LED Packages, Arrays, and Modules; 2015, with Errata (2017).
- D. NECA/IESNA 500 - Standard for Installing Indoor Commercial Lighting Systems; 2006.
- E. NECA/IESNA 502 - Standard for Installing Industrial Lighting Systems; 2006.
- F. NEMA 410 - Performance Testing for Lighting Controls and Switching Devices with Electronic Drivers and Discharge Ballasts; 2016.
- G. NEMA LE 4 - Recessed Luminaires, Ceiling Compatibility; 2012.
- H. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

- I. NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- J. UL 924 - Emergency Lighting and Power Equipment; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- K. UL 1598 - Luminaires; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- L. UL 8750 - Light Emitting Diode (LED) Equipment for Use in Lighting Products; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

#### **1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Coordination:
  - 1. Coordinate the installation of luminaires with mounting surfaces installed under other sections or by others. Coordinate the work with placement of supports, anchors, etc. required for mounting. Coordinate compatibility of luminaires and associated trims with mounting surfaces at installed locations.
  - 2. Coordinate the placement of luminaires with structural members, ductwork, piping, equipment, diffusers, fire suppression system components, and other potential conflicts installed under other sections or by others.
  - 3. Coordinate the placement of exit signs with furniture, equipment, signage or other potential obstructions to visibility installed under other sections or by others.
  - 4. Notify Architect of any conflicts or deviations from Contract Documents to obtain direction prior to proceeding with work.

#### **1.05 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Indicate dimensions and components for each luminaire that is not a standard product of the manufacturer.
  - 2. Provide photometric calculations where luminaires are proposed for substitution upon request.
- C. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets including detailed information on luminaire construction, dimensions, ratings, finishes, mounting requirements, listings, service conditions, photometric performance, installed accessories, and ceiling compatibility; include model number nomenclature clearly marked with all proposed features.
  - 1. LED Luminaires:
    - a. Include estimated useful life, calculated based on IES LM-80 test data.
    - b. Include IES LM-79 test report upon request.
  - 2. Provide electronic files of photometric data certified by a National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP) lab or independent testing agency in IES LM-63 standard format upon request.
  - 3. Ballasts: Include wiring diagrams and list of compatible lamp configurations.
  - 4. Lamps: Include rated life, color temperature, color rendering index (CRI), and initial and mean lumen output.



5. Fluorescent Emergency Power Supply Unit: Include list of compatible lamp configurations and associated lumen output.
- D. Samples:
    1. Provide one sample(s) of each specified luminaire where indicated.
    2. Provide one sample(s) of each custom luminaire.
    3. Provide one sample(s) of each luminaire proposed for substitution upon request.
    4. Provide one sample(s) of each product finish illustrating color and texture upon request.
  - E. Certificates for Dimming Ballasts: Manufacturer's documentation of compatibility with dimming controls to be installed.
  - F. Field quality control reports.
  - G. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.
  - H. Operation and Maintenance Data: Instructions for each product including information on replacement parts.
  - I. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for District's use in maintenance of project.
    1. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
    2. Extra Lenses and Louvers: Two percent of total quantity installed for each type, but not less than one of each type.
    3. Extra Lamps: Ten percent of total quantity installed for each type, but not less than two of each type.
    4. Extra Ballasts: Two percent of total quantity installed for each type, but not less than one of each type.
  - J. Project Record Documents: Record actual connections and locations of luminaires and any associated remote components.

#### **1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.
- C. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- D. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

#### **1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION**

- A. Receive, handle, and store products according to NECA/IESNA 500 (commercial lighting), NECA/IESNA 502 (industrial lighting), and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Keep products in original manufacturer's packaging and protect from damage until ready for installation.

## **1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS**

- A. Maintain field conditions within manufacturer's required service conditions during and after installation.

## **1.09 WARRANTY**

- A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Provide three year manufacturer warranty for LED luminaires, including drivers.
- C. Provide five year pro-rata warranty for batteries for emergency lighting units.
- D. Provide ten year pro-rata warranty for batteries for self-powered exit signs.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 LUMINAIRE TYPES**

- A. Furnish products as indicated in luminaire schedule included on the drawings.
- B. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, except where individual luminaire types are designated with substitutions not permitted.

### **2.02 LUMINAIRES**

- A. Provide products that comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Provide products that are listed and labeled as complying with UL 1598, where applicable.
- C. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- D. Unless otherwise indicated, provide complete luminaires including lamp(s) and all sockets, ballasts, reflectors, lenses, housings and other components required to position, energize and protect the lamp and distribute the light.
- E. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide all required conduit, boxes, wiring, connectors, hardware, supports, trims, accessories, etc. as necessary for a complete operating system.
- F. Provide products suitable to withstand normal handling, installation, and service without any damage, distortion, corrosion, fading, discoloring, etc.
- G. Recessed Luminaires:
  - 1. Ceiling Compatibility: Comply with NEMA LE 4.
  - 2. Luminaires Recessed in Insulated Ceilings: Listed and labeled as IC-rated, suitable for direct contact with insulation and combustible materials.
- H. LED Luminaires:
  - 1. Components: UL 8750 recognized or listed as applicable.
  - 2. Tested in accordance with IES LM-79 and IES LM-80.
  - 3. LED Estimated Useful Life: Minimum of 50,000 hours at 70 percent lumen maintenance, calculated based on IES LM-80 test data.
- I. Track Lighting Systems: Provide track compatible with specified track heads, with all connectors, power feed fittings, dead ends, hangers and canopies as necessary to complete installation.

- J. Luminaires Mounted in Continuous Rows: Provide quantity of units required for length indicated, with all accessories required for joining and aligning.

### **2.03 EMERGENCY LIGHTING UNITS**

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Acuity Brands, Inc: [www.acuitybrands.com](http://www.acuitybrands.com).
  - 2. Cooper Lighting, a division of Cooper Industries: [www.cooperindustries.com](http://www.cooperindustries.com).
  - 3. Hubbell Lighting, Inc: [www.hubbellighting.com](http://www.hubbellighting.com).
  - 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Description: Emergency lighting units complying with NFPA 101 and all applicable state and local codes, and listed and labeled as complying with UL 924.
- C. Operation: Upon interruption of normal power source or brownout condition exceeding 20 percent voltage drop from nominal, solid-state control automatically switches connected lamps to integral battery power for minimum of 90 minutes of rated emergency illumination, and automatically recharges battery upon restoration of normal power source.
- D. Battery:
  - 1. Sealed maintenance-free lead calcium unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Size battery to supply all connected lamps, including emergency remote heads where indicated.
- E. Diagnostics: Provide power status indicator light and accessible integral test switch to manually activate emergency operation.
- F. Provide low-voltage disconnect to prevent battery damage from deep discharge.
- G. Self-Diagnostics: Provide units that self-monitor functionality and automatically perform testing required by NFPA 101 where indicated; provide indicator light(s) to report test and diagnostic status.
- H. Where indicated, provide units with integral time delay to maintain emergency illumination for 15 minutes after restoration of normal power source.
- I. Accessories:
  - 1. Provide compatible accessory mounting brackets where indicated or required to complete installation.
  - 2. Provide compatible accessory high impact polycarbonate vandal shields where indicated.
  - 3. Provide compatible accessory wire guards where indicated.
  - 4. Where indicated, provide emergency remote heads that are compatible with the emergency lighting unit they are connected to and suitable for the installed location.

### **2.04 EXIT SIGNS**

- A. Manufacturers - Powered and Self-Luminous Signs:
  - 1. Acuity Brands, Inc: [www.acuitybrands.com](http://www.acuitybrands.com).
  - 2. Cooper Lighting, a division of Cooper Industries: [www.cooperindustries.com](http://www.cooperindustries.com).
  - 3. Hubbell Lighting, Inc: [www.hubbellighting.com](http://www.hubbellighting.com).

4. Philips Lighting North America Corporation; [www.lightingproducts.philips.com/#sle](http://www.lightingproducts.philips.com/#sle).
  5. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Manufacturers - Photoluminescent Signs:
1. Ecoglo, Inc: [www.us.ecoglo.com](http://www.us.ecoglo.com).
  2. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- C. Description: Internally illuminated exit signs with LEDs unless otherwise indicated; complying with NFPA 101 and all applicable state and local codes, and listed and labeled as complying with UL 924.
1. Number of Faces: Single or double as indicated or as required for the installed location.
  2. Directional Arrows: As indicated or as required for the installed location.
- D. Self-Powered Exit Signs:
1. Operation: Upon interruption of normal power source or brownout condition exceeding 20 percent voltage drop from nominal, solid-state control automatically switches connected lamps to integral battery power for minimum of 90 minutes of rated emergency illumination, and automatically recharges battery upon restoration of normal power source.
  2. Battery: Sealed maintenance-free nickel cadmium unless otherwise indicated.
  3. Diagnostics: Provide power status indicator light and accessible integral test switch to manually activate emergency operation.
  4. Provide low-voltage disconnect to prevent battery damage from deep discharge.
  5. Self-Diagnostics: Provide units that self-monitor functionality and automatically perform testing required by NFPA 101 where indicated; provide indicator light(s) to report test and diagnostic status.
- E. Self-Luminous Exit Signs: Internally illuminated by tritium gas sealed inside phosphor lined gas tubes, requiring no electrical power to operate, with a service life of 20 years unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Photoluminescent Exit Signs: Powder-coated sheet aluminum with photoluminescent pigmented material.
- G. Accessories:
1. Provide compatible accessory high impact polycarbonate vandal shields where indicated.
  2. Provide compatible accessory wire guards where indicated.

## **2.05 BALLASTS AND DRIVERS**

- A. Manufacturers:
1. Alloy LED; [www.alloyled.com/#sle](http://www.alloyled.com/#sle).
  2. General Electric Company/GE Lighting: [www.gelighting.com](http://www.gelighting.com).
  3. Lutron Electronics Company, Inc; [www.lutron.com/#sle](http://www.lutron.com/#sle).
  4. Osram Sylvania: [www.sylvania.com](http://www.sylvania.com).
  5. Philips Lighting North America Corporation; [www.usa.lighting.philips.com/#sle](http://www.usa.lighting.philips.com/#sle).
  6. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

7. Manufacturer Limitations: Where possible, for each type of luminaire provide ballasts produced by a single manufacturer.
  8. Where a specific manufacturer or model is indicated elsewhere in the luminaire schedule or on the drawings, substitutions are not permitted unless explicitly indicated.
- B. Ballasts/Drivers - General Requirements:
1. Provide ballasts containing no polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs).
  2. Minimum Efficiency/Efficacy: Provide ballasts complying with all current applicable federal and state ballast efficiency/efficacy standards.
  3. Electronic Ballasts/Drivers: Inrush currents not exceeding peak currents specified in NEMA 410.
- C. Dimmable LED Drivers:
1. Dimming Range: Continuous dimming from 100 percent to five percent relative light output unless dimming capability to lower level is indicated, without flicker.
  2. Control Compatibility: Fully compatible with the dimming controls to be installed.
    - a. Wall Dimmers: See Section 26 27 26.
    - b. Daylighting Controls: See Section 26 09 23.

## 2.06 LAMPS

- A. Lamps - General Requirements:
1. Unless explicitly excluded, provide new, compatible, operable lamps in each luminaire.
  2. Verify compatibility of specified lamps with luminaires to be installed. Where lamps are not specified, provide lamps per luminaire manufacturer's recommendations.
  3. Minimum Efficiency: Provide lamps complying with all current applicable federal and state lamp efficiency standards.
  4. Color Temperature Consistency: Unless otherwise indicated, for each type of lamp furnish products which are consistent in perceived color temperature. Replace lamps that are determined by the Architect to be inconsistent in perceived color temperature.

## 2.07 ACCESSORIES

- A. Stems for Suspended Luminaires: Steel tubing, minimum 1/2" size, factory finished to match luminaire or field-painted as directed.
- B. Threaded Rods for Suspended Luminaires: Zinc-plated steel, minimum 1/4" size, field-painted as directed.
- C. Tube Guards for Linear Fluorescent Lamps: Provide clear virgin polycarbonate sleeves with endcaps where indicated.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that outlet boxes are installed in proper locations and at proper mounting heights and are properly sized to accommodate conductors in accordance with NFPA 70.

- C. Verify that suitable support frames are installed where required.
- D. Verify that branch circuit wiring installation is completed, tested, and ready for connection to luminaires.
- E. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

### **3.02 PREPARATION**

- A. Provide extension rings to bring outlet boxes flush with finished surface.
- B. Clean dirt, debris, plaster, and other foreign materials from outlet boxes.

### **3.03 INSTALLATION**

- A. Coordinate locations of outlet boxes provided under Section 26 05 33.16 as required for installation of luminaires provided under this section.
- B. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Install luminaires securely, in a neat and workmanlike manner, as specified in NECA 500 (commercial lighting) and NECA 502 (industrial lighting).
- D. Provide required support and attachment in accordance with Section 26 05 29.
- E. Install luminaires plumb and square and aligned with building lines and with adjacent luminaires.
- F. Suspended Ceiling Mounted Luminaires:
  - 1. Do not use ceiling tiles to bear weight of luminaires.
  - 2. Do not use ceiling support system to bear weight of luminaires unless ceiling support system is certified as suitable to do so.
  - 3. Secure surface-mounted and recessed luminaires to ceiling support channels or framing members or to building structure.
  - 4. Secure pendant-mounted luminaires to building structure.
  - 5. Secure lay-in luminaires to ceiling support channels using listed safety clips at four corners.
  - 6. In addition to ceiling support wires, provide two galvanized steel safety wire(s), minimum 12 gage, connected from opposing corners of each recessed luminaire to building structure.
  - 7. See appropriate Division 9 section where suspended grid ceiling is specified for additional requirements.
- G. Recessed Luminaires:
  - 1. Install trims tight to mounting surface with no visible light leakage.
  - 2. Luminaires Recessed in Fire-Rated Ceilings: Install using accessories and firestopping materials to meet regulatory requirements for fire rating.
- H. Suspended Luminaires:
  - 1. Unless otherwise indicated, specified mounting heights are to bottom of luminaire.
  - 2. Install using the suspension method indicated, with support lengths and accessories as required for specified mounting height.

3. Provide minimum of two supports for each luminaire equal to or exceeding 4 feet nominal length, with no more than 4 feet between supports.
  4. Install canopies tight to mounting surface.
  5. Unless otherwise indicated, support pendants from swivel hangers.
- I. Wall-Mounted Luminaires: Unless otherwise indicated, specified mounting heights are to center of luminaire.
  - J. Install accessories furnished with each luminaire.
  - K. Bond products and metal accessories to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.
  - L. Emergency Lighting Units:
    1. Unless otherwise indicated, connect unit to unswitched power from same circuit feeding normal lighting in same room or area. Bypass local switches, contactors, or other lighting controls.
    2. Install lock-on device on branch circuit breaker serving units.
  - M. Exit Signs:
    1. Unless otherwise indicated, connect unit to unswitched power from same circuit feeding normal lighting in same room or area. Bypass local switches, contactors, or other lighting controls.
    2. Install lock-on device on branch circuit breaker serving units.
  - N. Remote Ballasts: Install in accessible location as indicated or as required to complete installation, using conductors per manufacturer's recommendations not exceeding manufacturer's recommended maximum conductor length to luminaire.
  - O. Identify luminaires connected to emergency power system in accordance with Section 26 05 53.
  - P. Install lamps in each luminaire.

### **3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Inspect each product for damage and defects.
- C. Operate each luminaire after installation and connection to verify proper operation.
- D. Test self-powered exit signs, emergency lighting units, and fluorescent emergency power supply units to verify proper operation upon loss of normal power supply.
- E. Correct wiring deficiencies and repair or replace damaged or defective products. Repair or replace excessively noisy ballasts as determined by Architect.

### **3.05 ADJUSTING**

- A. Aim and position adjustable luminaires to achieve desired illumination as indicated or as directed by Architect. Secure locking fittings in place.
- B. Aim and position adjustable emergency lighting unit lamps to achieve optimum illumination of egress path as required or as directed by Architect or authority having jurisdiction.
- C. Exit Signs with Field-Selectable Directional Arrows: Set as indicated or as required to properly designate egress path as directed by Architect or authority having jurisdiction.

### **3.06 CLEANING**

- A. Clean surfaces according to NECA 500 (commercial lighting), NECA 502 (industrial lighting), and manufacturer's instructions to remove dirt, fingerprints, paint, or other foreign material and restore finishes to match original factory finish.

### **3.07 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES**

- A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for closeout submittals.
- B. See Section 01 79 00 - Demonstration and Training, for additional requirements.
- C. Demonstration: Demonstrate proper operation of luminaires to Architect, and correct deficiencies or make adjustments as directed.
- D. Just prior to Substantial Completion, replace all lamps that have failed.

### **3.08 PROTECTION**

- A. Protect installed luminaires from subsequent construction operations.

**END OF SECTION**



**SECTION 26 56 00**  
**EXTERIOR LIGHTING**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Exterior luminaires.
- B. Ballasts.
- C. Lamps.
- D. Poles and accessories.
- E. Luminaire accessories.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Materials and installation requirements for concrete bases for poles.
- B. Section 26 05 26 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- C. Section 26 05 29 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.
- D. Section 26 05 33.16 - Boxes for Electrical Systems.
- E. Section 26 09 19 - Enclosed Contactors: Lighting contactors.
- F. Section 26 09 23 - Lighting Control Devices: Automatic controls for lighting including outdoor motion sensors, time switches, and outdoor photo controls.
- G. Section 26 27 26 - Wiring Devices: Receptacles for installation in poles.
- H. Section 26 28 13 - Fuses.
- I. Section 26 51 00 - Interior Lighting.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ANSI O5.1 - American National Standard for Wood Poles -- Specifications and Dimensions; 2017.
- B. IEEE C2 - National Electrical Safety Code; 2017.
- C. IES LM-63 - IESNA Standard File Format for Electronic Transfer of Photometric Data and Related Information; 2002 (Reaffirmed 2008).
- D. IES LM-79 - Approved Method: Electrical and Photometric Measurements of Solid-State Lighting Products; 2008.
- E. IES LM-80 - Approved Method: Measuring Luminous Flux and Color Maintenance of LED Packages, Arrays, and Modules; 2015, with Errata (2017).
- F. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.
- G. NECA/IESNA 501 - Standard for Installing Exterior Lighting Systems; 2006.
- H. NEMA LE 4 - Recessed Luminaires, Ceiling Compatibility; 2012.
- I. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

- J. UL 844 - Luminaires for Use in Hazardous (Classified) Locations; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- K. UL 1598 - Luminaires; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- L. UL 8750 - Light Emitting Diode (LED) Equipment for Use in Lighting Products; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

#### **1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Coordination:
  - 1. Coordinate placement of poles and associated foundations with utilities, curbs, sidewalks, trees, walls, fences, striping, etc. installed under other sections or by others. Coordinate elevation to obtain specified foundation height.
  - 2. Notify Architect of any conflicts or deviations from Contract Documents to obtain direction prior to proceeding with work.

#### **1.05 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Indicate dimensions and components for each luminaire that is not a standard product of the manufacturer.
  - 2. Provide photometric calculations where luminaires are proposed for substitution upon request.
  - 3. Provide structural calculations for each pole proposed for substitution.
- C. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets including detailed information on luminaire construction, dimensions, ratings, finishes, mounting requirements, listings, service conditions, photometric performance, weight, effective projected area (EPA), and installed accessories; include model number nomenclature clearly marked with all proposed features.
  - 1. LED Luminaires:
    - a. Include estimated useful life, calculated based on IES LM-80 test data.
    - b. Include IES LM-79 test report upon request.
  - 2. Provide electronic files of photometric data certified by a National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP) lab or independent testing agency in IES LM-63 standard format upon request.
  - 3. Lamps: Include rated life and initial and mean lumen output.
  - 4. Poles: Include information on maximum supported effective projected area (EPA) and weight for the design wind speed.
- D. Samples:
  - 1. Provide one sample(s) of each specified luminaire where indicated.
  - 2. Provide one sample(s) of each luminaire proposed for substitution upon request.
  - 3. Provide one sample of each product finish illustrating color and texture upon request.

- E. Certificates for Poles and Accessories: Manufacturer's documentation that products are suitable for the luminaires to be installed and comply with designated structural design criteria.
- F. Field Quality Control Reports.
  - 1. Include test report indicating measured illumination levels.
- G. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, installation, and starting of product.
- H. Operation and Maintenance Data: Instructions for each product including information on replacement parts.
- I. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for District's use in maintenance of project.
  - 1. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
- J. Project Record Documents: Record actual connections and locations of pole foundations, luminaires, and any pull or junction boxes.

#### **1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.
- C. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- D. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

#### **1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Receive, handle, and store products according to NECA/IESNA 501 and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Keep products in original manufacturer's packaging and protect from damage until ready for installation.
- C. Receive, handle, and store wood poles in accordance with ANSI O5.1.

#### **1.08 WARRANTY**

- A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Provide three year manufacturer warranty for all LED luminaires, including drivers.

### **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

#### **2.01 LUMINAIRE TYPES**

- A. Furnish products as indicated in luminaire schedule included on the drawings.
- B. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

## **2.02 LUMINAIRES**

- A. Provide products that comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Provide products that are listed and labeled as complying with UL 1598, where applicable.
- C. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- D. Unless otherwise indicated, provide complete luminaires including lamp(s) and all sockets, ballasts, reflectors, lenses, housings and other components required to position, energize and protect the lamp and distribute the light.
- E. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide all required conduit, boxes, wiring, connectors, hardware, poles, foundations, supports, trims, accessories, etc. as necessary for a complete operating system.
- F. Provide products suitable to withstand normal handling, installation, and service without any damage, distortion, corrosion, fading, discoloring, etc.
- G. Provide luminaires listed and labeled as suitable for wet locations unless otherwise indicated.
- H. Recessed Luminaires:
  - 1. Ceiling Compatibility: Comply with NEMA LE 4.
  - 2. Luminaires Recessed in Insulated Ceilings: Listed and labeled as IC-rated, suitable for direct contact with insulation and combustible materials.
- I. Hazardous (Classified) Location Luminaires: Listed and labeled as complying with UL 844 for the classification of the installed location.
- J. LED Luminaires:
  - 1. Components: UL 8750 recognized or listed as applicable.
  - 2. Tested in accordance with IES LM-79 and IES LM-80.
  - 3. LED Estimated Useful Life: Minimum of 50,000 hours at 70 percent lumen maintenance, calculated based on IES LM-80 test data.
- K. LED Tape Lighting Systems: Provide all power supplies, drivers, cables, connectors, channels, covers, mounting accessories, and interfaces as necessary to complete installation.
  - 1. LED Tape - General Requirements:
    - a. Listed.
    - b. Designed for field cutting in accordance with listing.
  - 2. White LED Tape:
- L. Exposed Hardware: Stainless steel.

## **2.03 BALLASTS AND DRIVERS**

- A. Ballasts/Drivers - General Requirements:
  - 1. Provide ballasts containing no polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs).
  - 2. Minimum Efficiency/Efficacy: Provide ballasts complying with all current applicable federal and state ballast efficiency/efficacy standards.

## **2.04 LAMPS**

- A. Lamps - General Requirements:

1. Unless explicitly excluded, provide new, compatible, operable lamps in each luminaire.
2. Verify compatibility of specified lamps with luminaires to be installed. Where lamps are not specified, provide lamps per luminaire manufacturer's recommendations.
3. Minimum Efficiency: Provide lamps complying with all current applicable federal and state lamp efficiency standards.
4. Color Temperature Consistency: Unless otherwise indicated, for each type of lamp furnish products which are consistent in perceived color temperature. Replace lamps that are determined by the Architect to be inconsistent in perceived color temperature.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that outlet boxes are installed in proper locations and at proper mounting heights and are properly sized to accommodate conductors in accordance with NFPA 70.
- C. Verify that suitable support frames are installed where required.
- D. Verify that branch circuit wiring installation is completed, tested, and ready for connection to luminaires.
- E. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

### **3.02 PREPARATION**

- A. Provide extension rings to bring outlet boxes flush with finished surface.
- B. Clean dirt, debris, plaster, and other foreign materials from outlet boxes.

### **3.03 INSTALLATION**

- A. Coordinate locations of outlet boxes provided under Section 26 05 33.16 as required for installation of luminaires provided under this section.
- B. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Install luminaires in accordance with NECA/IESNA 501.
- D. Provide required support and attachment in accordance with Section 26 05 29.
- E. Install luminaires plumb and square and aligned with building lines and with adjacent luminaires.
- F. Recessed Luminaires:
  1. Install trims tight to mounting surface with no visible light leakage.
  2. Non-IC Rated Luminaires: Maintain required separation from insulation and combustible materials according to listing.
  3. Luminaires Recessed in Fire-Rated Ceilings: Install using accessories and firestopping materials to meet regulatory requirements for fire rating.
- G. Wall-Mounted Luminaires: Unless otherwise indicated, specified mounting heights are to center of luminaire.
- H. Pole-Mounted Luminaires:

1. Maintain the following minimum clearances:
  - a. Comply with IEEE C2.
  - b. Comply with utility company requirements.
2. Foundation-Mounted Poles:
  - a. Provide cast-in-place concrete foundations for poles as indicated, in accordance with Section 03 30 00.
    - 1) Install anchor bolts plumb per template furnished by pole manufacturer.
    - 2) Position conduits to enter pole shaft.
  - b. Install foundations plumb.
  - c. Install poles plumb, using leveling nuts or shims as required to adjust to plumb.
  - d. Tighten anchor bolt nuts to manufacturer's recommended torque.
  - e. Install non-shrink grout between pole anchor base and concrete foundation, leaving small channel for condensation drainage.
  - f. Install anchor base covers or anchor bolt covers as indicated.
3. Embedded Poles: Install poles plumb as indicated.
4. Grounding:
  - a. Bond luminaires, metal accessories, metal poles, and foundation reinforcement to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.
  - b. Provide supplementary ground rod electrode as specified in Section 26 05 26 at each pole bonded to grounding system as indicated.
5. Install separate service conductors, 12 AWG copper, from each luminaire down to handhole for connection to branch circuit conductors.
6. Install non-breakaway in-line fuse holders and fuses complying with Section 26 28 13 in pole handhole or transformer base for each ungrounded conductor.
7. Install weather resistant GFI duplex receptacle with weatherproof cover as specified in Section 26 27 26 in designated poles.
- I. Install accessories furnished with each luminaire.
- J. Bond products and metal accessories to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.
- K. Install lamps in each luminaire.

### **3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Inspect each product for damage and defects.
- C. Operate each luminaire after installation and connection to verify proper operation.
- D. Correct wiring deficiencies and repair or replace damaged or defective products. Repair or replace excessively noisy ballasts as determined by Architect.
- E. Measure illumination levels at night with calibrated meters to verify compliance with performance requirements. Record test results in written report to be included with submittals.

### **3.05 ADJUSTING**

- A. Aim and position adjustable luminaires to achieve desired illumination as indicated or as directed by Architect. Secure locking fittings in place.
- B. Luminaires with Field-Rotatable Optics: Position optics according to manufacturer's instructions to achieve lighting distribution as indicated or as directed by Architect.

### **3.06 CLEANING**

- A. Clean surfaces according to NECA/IESNA 501 and manufacturer's instructions to remove dirt, fingerprints, paint, or other foreign material and restore finishes to match original factory finish.

### **3.07 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES**

- A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for closeout submittals.
- B. See Section 01 79 00 - Demonstration and Training, for additional requirements.
- C. Demonstration: Demonstrate proper operation of luminaires to Architect, and correct deficiencies or make adjustments as directed.
- D. Just prior to Substantial Completion, replace all lamps that have failed.

### **3.08 PROTECTION**

- A. Protect installed luminaires from subsequent construction operations.

**END OF SECTION**





**SECTION 27 10 00**  
**STRUCTURED CABLING**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Communications system design requirements.
- B. Communications pathways.
- C. Copper cable and terminations.
- D. Fiber optic cable and interconnecting devices.
- E. Communications equipment room fittings.
- F. Communications outlets.
- G. Communications grounding and bonding.
- H. Communications identification.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 07 84 00 - Firestopping.
- B. Section 26 05 26 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
  - 1. Includes intersystem bonding termination.
  - 2. Includes bonding jumpers for bonding of communications systems and electrical system grounding.
- C. Section 26 05 33.13 - Conduit for Electrical Systems.
- D. Section 26 05 36 - Cable Trays for Electrical Systems.
- E. Section 26 05 33.16 - Boxes for Electrical Systems.
- F. Section 26 05 39 - Underfloor Raceways for Electrical Systems.
- G. Section 26 05 53 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products.
- H. Section 26 27 26 - Wiring Devices.
- I. Section 33 71 19 - Electrical Underground Ducts, Ductbanks, and Manholes.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. EIA/ECA-310 - Cabinets, Racks, Panels, and Associated Equipment; Revision E, 2005.
- B. ICEA S-83-596 - Indoor Optical Fiber Cables; 2016.
- C. ICEA S-90-661 - Category 3, 5, & 5e Individually Unshielded Twisted Pair Indoor Cables (With or Without An Overall Shield) For Use in General Purpose and LAN Communications Wiring Systems Technical Requirements; 2012.
- D. NECA/BICSI 568 - Standard for Installing Commercial Building Telecommunications Cabling; 2006.
- E. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

- F. TIA-455-21 - FOTP-21 - Mating Durability of Fiber Optic Interconnecting Devices; 1988a (Reaffirmed 2012).
- G. TIA-492AAAC - Detail Specification for 850-nm Laser-Optimized, 50-um Core Diameter/125-um Cladding Diameter Class Ia Graded-Index Multimode Optical Fibers; 2009b.
- H. TIA-526-7 - Measurement of Optical Power Loss of Installed Single-Mode Fiber Cable Plant; 2015a.
- I. TIA-526-14 - Optical Power Loss Measurement of Installed Multimode Fiber Cable Plant; 2015c.
- J. TIA-568 (SET) - Commercial Building Telecommunications Cabling Standard Set; 2018.
- K. TIA-568.2 - Balanced Twisted-Pair Telecommunications Cabling and Components Standards; 2009c, with Addendum (2016).
- L. TIA-568.3 - Optical Fiber Cabling and Components Standard; 2016d.
- M. TIA-569 - Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces; 2015d, with Addendum (2016).
- N. TIA-598 - Optical Fiber Cable Color Coding; 2014d.
- O. TIA-606 - Administration Standard for Telecommunications Infrastructure; 2017c.
- P. TIA-607 - Generic Telecommunications Bonding and Grounding (Earthing) for Customer Premises; 2015c, with Addendum (2017).
- Q. UL 444 - Communications Cables; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- R. UL 514C - Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Flush-Device Boxes, and Covers; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- S. UL 1651 - Fiber Optic Cable; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- T. UL 1863 - Communications-Circuit Accessories; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

#### **1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Coordination:
  - 1. Coordinate requirements for service entrance and entrance facilities with Communications Service Provider.
  - 2. Coordinate the work with other trades to avoid placement of other utilities or obstructions within the spaces dedicated for communications equipment.
  - 3. Coordinate arrangement of communications equipment with the dimensions and clearance requirements of the actual equipment to be installed.
  - 4. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.
- B. Arrange for Communications Service Provider to provide service.
- C. Preinstallation Meeting: Convene one week prior to commencing work of this section to review service requirements and details with Communications Service Provider representative.

#### **1.05 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for each product.
- C. Shop Drawings: Show compliance with requirements on isometric schematic diagram of network layout, showing cable routings, telecommunication closets, rack and enclosure layouts and locations, service entrance, and grounding, prepared and approved by BICSI Registered Communications Distribution Designer (RCDD).
- D. Evidence of qualifications for installer.
- E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, installation, and operation of product.
- F. Test Plan: Complete and detailed plan, with list of test equipment, procedures for inspection and testing, and intended test date; submit at least 60 days prior to intended test date.
- G. Field Test Reports.
- H. Project Record Documents: Prepared and approved by BICSI Registered Communications Distribution Designer (RCDD).
  - 1. Record actual locations of outlet boxes and distribution frames.
  - 2. Show as-installed color coding, pair assignment, polarization, and cross-connect layout.
  - 3. Identify distribution frames and equipment rooms by room number on drawings.
- I. Operation and Maintenance Data: List of all components with part numbers, sources of supply, and operation and maintenance instructions; include copy of project record documents.

#### **1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: At least 3 years experience manufacturing products of the type specified.
- C. Installer Qualifications: A company having at least 3 years experience in the installation and testing of the type of system specified, and:
  - 1. Employing a BICSI Registered Communications Distribution Designer (RCDD).
  - 2. Supervisors and installers factory certified by manufacturers of products to be installed.
  - 3. Employing BICSI Registered Cabling Installation Technicians (RCIT) for supervision of all work.
- D. Products: Listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- E. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

#### **1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging until ready for installation.
- B. Keep stored products clean and dry.

## 1.08 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Correct defective Work within a 2 year period after Date of Substantial Completion.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Cabling and Equipment:
  - 1. 3M Communications Technologies: solutions.3m.com.
  - 2. METZ CONNECT USA Inc; P|Cabling Products: www.metz-connect.com.
  - 3. Siemon Company: www.siemon.com.
  - 4. TE Connectivity: www.te.com.

### 2.02 SYSTEM DESIGN

- A. Provide a complete permanent system of cabling and pathways for voice and data communications, including cables, conduits and wireways, pull wires, support structures, enclosures and cabinets, and outlets.
  - 1. Comply with TIA-568 (SET) (cabling) and TIA-569 (pathways) (commercial standards).
  - 2. Comply with Communications Service Provider requirements.
  - 3. Provide fixed cables and pathways that comply with NFPA 70 and TIA-607 and are UL listed or third party independent testing laboratory certified.
  - 4. Provide connection devices that are rated for operation under conditions of 32 to 140 degrees F at relative humidity of 0 to 95 percent, noncondensing.
  - 5. In this project, the term plenum is defined as return air spaces above ceilings, inside ducts, under raised floors, and other air-handling spaces.
- B. System Description:
  - 1. Building Entrance Cable: By others.
  - 2. Backbones - Within Building: Fiber optic, \_\_\_\_\_-fiber.
  - 3. Offices and Work Areas: Provide one voice outlet and one data outlet in each work area.
  - 4. Provide additional outlets where indicated on drawings.
- C. Main Distribution Frame (MDF): Centrally located support structure for terminating horizontal cables that extend to telecommunications outlets, functioning as point of presence to external service provider.
  - 1. For the entire campus there is one main distribution frame and for each building there is a building distribution frame (BDF) that functions as the main distribution frame (MDF) for that building.
  - 2. Locate main distribution frame as indicated on the drawings.
  - 3. Capacity: As required to terminate all cables required by design criteria plus minimum 25 percent spare space.

- D. Intermediate Distribution Frames (IDF): Support structures for terminating horizontal cables that extend to telecommunications outlets.
  - 1. Locate intermediate distribution frames as indicated on the drawings.
- E. Backbone Cabling: Cabling, pathways, and terminal hardware connecting intermediate distribution frames (IDF's) with main distribution frame (MDF), wired in star topology with main distribution frame at center hub of star.
- F. Cabling to Outlets: Specified horizontal cabling, wired in star topology to distribution frame located at center hub of star; also referred to as "links".

### **2.03 PATHWAYS**

- A. Conduit: As specified in Section 26 05 33.13; provide pull cords in all conduit.
- B. Cable Trays: As specified in Section 26 05 36.
- C. Underfloor Ducts: As specified in Section 26 05 39.
- D. Underground Service Entrance: Rigid polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conduit, Schedule 40.

### **2.04 COPPER CABLE AND TERMINATIONS**

- A. Provide cables with lead content less than 300 parts per million.
- B. Copper Backbone Cable:
  - 1. Description: 100 ohm, balanced twisted pair cable complying with TIA-568.2, ICEA S-90-661, and listed and labeled as complying with UL 444; arranged in 25-pair binder groups.
  - 2. Cable Type: TIA-568.2 Category 3 UTP (unshielded twisted pair); 24 AWG.
  - 3. Cable Capacity: Quantity of pairs as indicated on drawings.
  - 4. Cable Applications:
    - a. Plenum Applications: Use listed NFPA 70 Type CMP plenum cable.
    - b. Riser Applications: Use listed NFPA 70 Type CMR riser cable or Type CMP plenum cable.
- C. Copper Horizontal Cable:
  - 1. Description: 100 ohm, balanced twisted pair cable complying with TIA-568.2 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 444.
  - 2. Cable Type - Voice and Data: TIA-568.2 Category 6 UTP (unshielded twisted pair); 23 AWG.
  - 3. Cable Capacity: 4-pair.
  - 4. Cable Applications: Use listed NFPA 70 Type CMP plenum cable unless otherwise indicated.
  - 5. Cable Jacket Color - Voice and Data Cable: Blue.
  - 6. Product(s):
- D. Copper Cable Terminations: Insulation displacement connection (IDC) type using appropriate tool; use screw connections only where specifically indicated.

- E. Jacks and Connectors: Modular RJ-45, non-keyed, terminated with 110-style insulation displacement connectors (IDC); high impact thermoplastic housing; suitable for and complying with same standard as specified horizontal cable; UL 1863 listed.
  - 1. Performance: 500 mating cycles.
  - 2. Voice and Data Jacks: 8-position modular jack, color-coded for both T568A and T568B wiring configurations.
  - 3. Product(s):
- F. Copper Patch Cords:
  - 1. Description: Factory-fabricated 4-pair cable assemblies with 8-position modular connectors terminated at each end.
  - 2. Patch Cords for Patch Panels:
    - a. Quantity: One for each pair of patch panel ports.
    - b. Length: \_\_\_\_\_ feet.
  - 3. Patch Cords for Work Areas:
    - a. Quantity: One for each work area outlet port.
    - b. Length: \_\_\_\_\_ feet.
  - 4. Product(s):

## **2.05 FIBER OPTIC CABLE AND INTERCONNECTING DEVICES**

- A. Provide cables with lead content less than 300 parts per million.
- B. Fiber Optic Backbone Cable:
  - 1. Description: Tight buffered, non-conductive fiber optic cable complying with TIA-568.3, TIA-598, ICEA S-83-596 and listed as complying with UL 444 and UL 1651.
  - 2. Cable Type: Multimode, laser-optimized 50/125 um (OM3) complying with TIA-492AAAC.
  - 3. Cable Capacity: Quantity of fibers as indicated on drawings.
  - 4. Cable Applications:
    - a. Plenum Applications: Use listed NFPA 70 Type OFNP plenum cable.
    - b. Riser Applications: Use listed NFPA 70 Type OFNR riser cable or Type OFNP plenum cable.
  - 5. Cable Jacket Color:
    - a. Laser-Optimized Multimode Fiber (OM3/OM4): Aqua.
    - b. Multimode Fiber (OM1/OM2): Orange.
    - c. Single-Mode Fiber (OS1/OS2): Yellow.
- C. Fiber Optic Horizontal Cable:
  - 1. Description: Tight buffered, non-conductive fiber optic cable complying with TIA-568.3, ICEA S-83-596 and listed as complying with UL 444 and UL 1651.
  - 2. Cable Type: Multimode, laser-optimized 50/125 um (OM3) complying with TIA-492AAAC.
  - 3. Cable Capacity: 2-fiber.

4. Cable Applications: Use listed NFPA 70 Type OFNP plenum cable unless otherwise indicated.
  5. Cable Jacket Color:
    - a. Laser-Optimized Multimode Fiber (OM3/OM4): Aqua.
    - b. Multimode Fiber (OM1/OM2): Orange.
    - c. Single-Mode Fiber (OS1/OS2): Yellow.
- D. Fiber Optic Interconnecting Devices:
1. Connector Type: Type LC.
  2. Connector Performance: 500 mating cycles, when tested in accordance with TIA-455-21.
  3. Maximum Attenuation/Insertion Loss: 0.3 dB.
- E. Fiber Optic Patch Cords:
1. Description: Factory-fabricated 2-fiber cable assemblies with suitable connectors at each end.
  2. Patch Cords for Patch Panels:
    - a. Quantity: One for each pair of patch panel ports.
    - b. Length: As indicated on Drawings.
  3. Patch Cords for Work Areas:
    - a. Quantity: One for each work area outlet port.
    - b. Length: As indicated on Drawings.

## 2.06 COMMUNICATIONS EQUIPMENT ROOM FITTINGS

- A. Copper Cross-Connection Equipment:
1. Connector Blocks for Category 5e and Up Cabling: Type 110 insulation displacement connectors; capacity sufficient for cables to be terminated plus 25 percent spare.
  2. Patch Panels for Copper Cabling: Sized to fit EIA/ECA-310 standard 19 inch wide equipment racks; 0.09 inch thick aluminum; cabling terminated on Type 110 insulation displacement connectors; printed circuit board interface.
    - a. Jacks: Non-keyed RJ-45, suitable for and complying with same standard as cable to be terminated; maximum 48 ports per standard width panel.
    - b. Capacity: Provide ports sufficient for cables to be terminated plus 25 percent spare.
    - c. Labels: Factory installed laminated plastic nameplates above each port, numbered consecutively; comply with TIA-606.
    - d. Provide incoming cable strain relief and routing guides on back of panel.
  3. Product(s):
    - a. METZ CONNECT USA Inc; P|Cabling Products; [www.metz-connect.com/#sle](http://www.metz-connect.com/#sle).
      - 1) Data Center Solutions (special patch panels and pre-wired sets of jacks):
        - (a) METZ CONNECT DCCS2 PL26 Link: Six port RJ45 DCCS2 assembly with 26 AWG cable.
        - (b) METZ CONNECT DCCS2 PL23 Link: Six port RJ45 DCCS2 assembly with 23 AWG cable.
- B. Fiber Optic Cross-Connection Equipment:

1. Patch Panels for Fiber Optic Cabling: Sized to fit EIA/ECA-310 standard 19 inch wide equipment racks; 0.09 inch thick aluminum.
  - a. Adapters: As specified above under FIBER OPTIC CABLE AND INTERCONNECTING DEVICES; maximum of 24 duplex adaptors per standard panel width.
  - b. Labels: Factory installed laminated plastic nameplates above each port, numbered consecutively; comply with TIA-606.
  - c. Provide incoming cable strain relief and routing guides on back of panel.
  - d. Provide rear cable management tray at least 8 inches deep with removable cover.
  - e. Provide dust covers for unused adapters.
- C. Backboards: Interior grade plywood without voids, 3/4 inch thick; UL-labeled fire-retardant.
  1. Size: As indicated on drawings.
  2. Do not paint over UL label.
- D. Equipment Frames, Racks and Cabinets:
  1. Component Racks: EIA/ECA-310 standard 19 inch wide.
  2. Wall Mounted Racks: Steel construction, hinged to allow access to back of installed components.
  3. Floor Mounted Racks: Aluminum or steel construction with corrosion resistant finish; vertical and horizontal cable management channels, top and bottom cable troughs, and grounding lug.
  4. Freestanding Cabinets: Front and rear doors with locks; removable side panels with locks; vented top and rear door; adjustable leveling feet; cable access in roof and base; grounding bar.
  5. Wall Mounted Cabinets: Front doors with locks, louvered side panels, top and bottom cable access, and ground lug.
    - a. Cover inside of cabinet back with plywood backboard as specified.
    - b. Duplex AC power outlet inside cabinet.
  6. Cabinets: Steel construction with corrosion resistant finish.
  7. Locks: Keyed alike.

## **2.07 COMMUNICATIONS OUTLETS**

- A. Outlet Boxes: Comply with Section 26 05 33.16.
  1. Provide depth as required to accommodate cable manufacturer's recommended minimum conductor bend radius.
  2. Minimum Size, Unless Otherwise Indicated:
    - a. Voice Only Outlets: 4 inch by 2 inch by 2-1/8 inch deep (100 by 50 by 54 mm) trade size.
    - b. Data or Combination Voice/Data Outlets: 4 inch square by 2-1/8 inch deep (100 by 54 mm) trade size.
    - c. Fiber Optic Outlets: 4-11/16 inch square by 2-1/8 inch deep (119 by 54 mm) trade size.
- B. Wall Plates:



1. Comply with system design standards and UL 514C.
2. Accepts modular jacks/inserts.
3. Capacity:
4. Wall Plate Material/Finish - Flush-Mounted Outlets: Match wiring device and wall plate finishes specified on the drawings.
5. Product(s):

## **2.08 GROUNDING AND BONDING COMPONENTS**

- A. Comply with TIA-607.
- B. Comply with Section 26 05 26.

## **2.09 IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS**

- A. Comply with TIA-606.
- B. Comply with Section 26 05 53.

## **2.10 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Factory test cables according to TIA-568 (SET).

# **PART 3 EXECUTION**

## **3.01 INSTALLATION - GENERAL**

- A. Comply with latest editions and addenda of TIA-568 (SET) (cabling), TIA-569 (pathways), TIA-607 (grounding and bonding), NECA/BICSI 568, NFPA 70, and SYSTEM DESIGN as specified in PART 2.
- B. Comply with Communication Service Provider requirements.
- C. Grounding and Bonding: Perform in accordance with TIA-607 and NFPA 70.
- D. Install firestopping to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements, using materials and methods specified in Section 07 84 00.

## **3.02 INSTALLATION OF PATHWAYS**

- A. Install pathways with the following minimum clearances:
  1. 48 inches from motors, generators, frequency converters, transformers, x-ray equipment, and uninterruptible power systems.
  2. 12 inches from power conduits and cables and panelboards.
  3. 5 inches from fluorescent and high frequency lighting fixtures.
  4. 6 inches from flues, hot water pipes, and steam pipes.
- B. Conduit, in Addition to Requirements of Section 26 05 33.13:
  1. Arrange conduit to provide no more than the equivalent of two 90 degree bend(s) between pull points.
  2. Conduit Bends: Inside radius not less than 10 times conduit internal diameter.

3. Arrange conduit to provide no more than 100 feet between pull points.
  4. Do not use conduit bodies.
  5. Minimum Cover - Underground Service Entrance: Comply with NFPA 70 and Communications Service Provider requirements.
- C. Outlet Boxes:
1. Coordinate locations of outlet boxes provided under Section 26 05 33.16 as required for installation of telecommunications outlets provided under this section.
    - a. Mounting Heights: Unless otherwise indicated, as follows:
      - 1) Telephone and Data Outlets: 18 inches above finished floor.
      - 2) Telephone Outlets for Side-Reach Wall-Mounted Telephones: 48 inches above finished floor to top of telephone.
      - 3) Telephone Outlets for Forward-Reach Wall-Mounted Telephones: 48 inches above finished floor to top of telephone.
    - b. Orient outlet boxes for vertical installation of wiring devices unless otherwise indicated.
    - c. Provide minimum of 24 inches horizontal separation between flush mounted outlet boxes installed on opposite sides of fire rated walls.
    - d. Unless otherwise indicated, provide separate outlet boxes for line voltage and low voltage devices.
    - e. Locate outlet boxes so that wall plate does not span different building finishes.
    - f. Locate outlet boxes so that wall plate does not cross masonry joints.

### **3.03 INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT AND CABLING**

- A. Cabling:
1. Do not bend cable at radius less than manufacturer's recommended bend radius; for unshielded twisted pair use bend radius of not less than 4 times cable diameter.
  2. Do not over-cinch or crush cables.
  3. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended cable pull tension.
  4. When installing in conduit, use only lubricants approved by cable manufacturer and do not chafe or damage outer jacket.
- B. Service Loops (Slack or Excess Length): Provide the following minimum extra length of cable, looped neatly:
1. At Distribution Frames: 120 inches.
  2. At Outlets - Copper: 12 inches.
  3. At Outlets - Optical Fiber: 39 inches.
- C. Copper Cabling:
1. Category 5e and Above: Maintain cable geometry; do not untwist more than 1/2 inch from point of termination.
  2. For 4-pair cables in conduit, do not exceed 25 pounds pull tension.
  3. Use T568B wiring configuration.
- D. Fiber Optic Cabling:

1. Prepare for pulling by cutting outer jacket for 10 inches from end, leaving strength members exposed. Twist strength members together and attach to pulling eye.
  2. Support vertical cable at intervals as recommended by manufacturer.
- E. Wall-Mounted Racks and Enclosures:
1. Install to plywood backboards only, unless otherwise indicated.
  2. Mount so height of topmost panel does not exceed 78 inches above floor.
- F. Floor-Mounted Racks and Enclosures: Permanently anchor to floor in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
- G. Floor-Mounted Enclosures: Connect adjacent cabinets together and remove interior side panels.
- H. Identification:
1. Use wire and cable markers to identify cables at each end.
  2. Use manufacturer-furnished label inserts, identification labels, or engraved wallplate to identify each jack at communications outlets with unique identifier.
  3. Use identification nameplate to identify cross-connection equipment, equipment racks, and cabinets.

### **3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Comply with inspection and testing requirements of specified installation standards.
- C. Visual Inspection:
1. Inspect cable jackets for certification markings.
  2. Inspect cable terminations for color coded labels of proper type.
  3. Inspect outlet plates and patch panels for complete labels.
  4. Inspect patch cords for complete labels.
- D. Testing - Copper Cabling and Associated Equipment:
1. Test backbone cables after termination but before cross-connection.
  2. Test backbone cables for DC loop resistance, shorts, opens, intermittent faults, and polarity between connectors and between conductors and shield, if cable has overall shield.
  3. Test operation of shorting bars in connection blocks.
  4. Category 3 Backbone: Perform attenuation test.
  5. Category 3 Links: Test each pair for short circuit continuity, short to ground, crosses, reversed polarity, operational and ring-back, and dial tone.
  6. Category 5e and Above Backbone: Perform near end cross talk (NEXT) and attenuation tests.
  7. Category 5e and Above Links: Perform tests for wire map, length, attenuation, NEXT, and propagation delay.
- E. Testing - Fiber Optic Cabling:

1. Backbone: Perform optical fiber end-to-end attenuation test using an optical time domain reflectometer (OTDR) and manufacturer's recommended test procedures; perform verification acceptance tests and factory reel tests.
  2. Multimode Backbone: Perform tests in accordance with TIA-526-14.
  3. Single Mode Backbone: Perform tests in accordance with TIA-526-7.
  4. Links: Perform optical fiber end-to-end attenuation tests and field reel tests.
- F. Final Testing: After all work is complete, including installation of telecommunications outlets, and telephone dial tone service is active, test each voice jack for dial tone.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 28 46 00**  
**FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Fire alarm system design and installation, including all components, wiring, and conduit.
- B. Transmitters for communication with supervising station.
- C. Replacement and removal of existing fire alarm system components, wiring, and conduit indicated.
- D. Maintenance of fire alarm system under contract for specified warranty period.

**1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. 36 CFR 1191 - Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities; Architectural Barriers Act (ABA) Accessibility Guidelines; current edition.
- B. ADA Standards - Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Standards for Accessible Design; 2010.
- C. IEEE C62.41.2 - IEEE Recommended Practice on Characterization of Surges in Low-Voltage (1000 V and less) AC Power Circuits; 2002 (Corrigendum 2012).
- D. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- E. NFPA 72 - National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code; Most Recent Edition Cited by Referring Code or Reference Standard.

**1.03 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Proposal Documents: Submit the following with cost/time proposal:
  - 1. NFPA 72 "Record of Completion", filled out to the extent known at the time.
  - 2. Manufacturer's detailed data sheet for each control unit, initiating device, and notification appliance.
  - 3. Certification by Contractor that the system design will comply with Contract Documents.
  - 4. Proposed maintenance contract.
- C. Drawings must be prepared as indicated in Division 01.
  - 1. District will provide floor plan drawings for Contractor's use; verify all dimensions on District-provided drawings.
- D. Evidence of designer qualifications.
- E. Design Documents: Submit all information required for plan review and permitting by authorities having jurisdiction, including but not limited to floor plans, riser diagrams, and description of operation:
  - 1. Copy (if any) of list of data required by authority having jurisdiction.
  - 2. NFPA 72 "Record of Completion", filled out to the extent known at the time.

3. Clear and concise description of operation, with input/output matrix similar to that shown in NFPA 72 Appendix A-7-5-2.2(9), and complete listing of software required.
  4. System zone boundaries and interfaces to fire safety systems.
  5. Location of all components, circuits, and raceways; mark components with identifiers used in control unit programming.
  6. Circuit layouts; number, size, and type of raceways and conductors; conduit fill calculations; spare capacity calculations; notification appliance circuit voltage drop calculations.
  7. List of all devices on each signaling line circuit, with spare capacity indicated.
  8. Manufacturer's detailed data sheet for each component, including wiring diagrams, installation instructions, and circuit length limitations.
  9. Description of power supplies; if secondary power is by battery include calculations demonstrating adequate battery power.
  10. Detailed drawing of graphic annunciator(s).
  11. Certification by either the manufacturer of the control unit or by the manufacturer of each other component that the components are compatible with the control unit.
  12. Certification by the manufacturer of the control unit that the system design complies with Contract Documents.
  13. Certification by Contractor that the system design complies with Contract Documents.
  14. Do not show existing components to be removed.
- F. Evidence of installer qualifications.
- G. Evidence of maintenance contractor qualifications, if different from installer.
- H. Inspection and Test Reports:
1. Submit inspection and test plan prior to closeout demonstration.
  2. Submit documentation of satisfactory inspections and tests.
  3. Submit NFPA 72 "Inspection and Test Form," filled out.
- I. Operating and Maintenance Data: See Section 01 78 00 for additional requirements; revise and resubmit until acceptable; have one set available during closeout demonstration:
1. Original copy of NFPA 72 with portions that are not relevant to this project neatly crossed out by hand; label with project name and date.
  2. Complete set of specified design documents, as approved by authority having jurisdiction.
  3. Additional printed set of project record documents and closeout documents, bound or filed in same manuals.
  4. Contact information for firm that will be providing contract maintenance and trouble call-back service.
  5. List of recommended spare parts, tools, and instruments for testing.
  6. Replacement parts list with current prices, and source of supply.
  7. Detailed troubleshooting guide and large scale input/output matrix.

8. Preventive maintenance, inspection, and testing schedule complying with NFPA 72; provide printed copy and computer format acceptable to District.
  9. Detailed but easy to read explanation of procedures to be taken by non-technical administrative personnel in the event of system trouble, when routine testing is being conducted, for fire drills, and when entering into contracts for remodeling.
- J. Project Record Documents: See Section 01 78 00 for additional requirements; have one set available during closeout demonstration:
1. Complete set of floor plans showing actual installed locations of components, conduit, and zones.
  2. "As installed" wiring and schematic diagrams, with final terminal identifications.
  3. "As programmed" operating sequences, including control events by device, updated input/output chart, and voice messages by event.
- K. Closeout Documents:
1. Certification by manufacturer that the system has been installed in compliance with manufacturer's installation requirements, is complete, and is in satisfactory operating condition.
  2. NFPA 72 "Record of Completion", filled out completely and signed by installer and authorized representative of authority having jurisdiction.
  3. Certificate of Occupancy.
- L. Maintenance Materials, Tools, and Software: Furnish the following for District's use in maintenance of project.
1. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
  2. Furnish spare parts of same manufacturer and model as those installed; deliver in original packaging, labeled in same manner as in operating and maintenance data and place in spare parts cabinet.
  3. In addition to the items in quantities indicated in PART 2, furnish the following:
    - a. All tools, software, and documentation necessary to modify the fire alarm system using District's personnel; minimum modification capability to include addition and deletion of devices, circuits, and zones, and changes to system description, operation, and evacuation and instructional messages.
    - b. One copy, on CD-ROM, of all software not resident in read-only-memory.
    - c. Extra Fuses: Two for each installed fuse; store inside applicable control cabinet.

#### **1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Copies of Design Criteria Documents: Maintain at the project site for the duration of the project, bound together, an original copy of NFPA 72, the relevant portions of applicable codes, and instructions and guidelines of authorities having jurisdiction; deliver to District upon completion.
- B. Designer Qualifications: NICET Level III or IV (3 or 4) certified fire alarm technician or registered fire protection engineer, employed by fire alarm control panel manufacturer, Contractor, or installer, with experience designing fire alarm systems in the jurisdictional area of the authorities having jurisdiction.

- C. Installer Qualifications: Firm with minimum 3 years documented experience installing fire alarm systems of the specified type and providing contract maintenance service as a regular part of their business.
  - 1. Authorized representative of control unit manufacturer; submit manufacturer's certification that installer is authorized; include name and title of manufacturer's representative making certification.
  - 2. Installer Personnel: At least 2 years of experience installing fire alarm systems.
  - 3. Supervisor: NICET level III or IV (3 or 4) certified fire alarm technician; furnish name and address.
  - 4. Contract maintenance office located within 50 miles of project site.
  - 5. Certified in California as fire alarm installer.
- D. Maintenance Contractor Qualifications: Same entity as installer or different entity with specified qualifications.
- E. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

#### **1.05 WARRANTY**

- A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Provide control panel manufacturer's warranty that system components other than wire and conduit are free from defects and will remain so for 1 year after date of Substantial Completion.
- C. Provide installer's warranty that the installation is free from defects and will remain so for 1 year after date of Substantial Completion.

### **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

#### **2.01 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Fire Alarm Control Units - Distric/Campus Standard: Match Existing.
- B. Initiating Devices and Notification Appliances:
  - 1. Same manufacturer as control units.
  - 2. Provide initiating devices and notification appliances made by the same manufacturer, where possible.
- C. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
  - 1. For other acceptable manufacturers of control units specified, submit product data showing equivalent features and compliance with Contract Documents.
  - 2. For substitution of products by manufacturers not listed, submit product data showing features and certification by Contractor that the design will comply with Contract Documents.



## 2.02 FIRE ALARM SYSTEM

- A. Fire Alarm System: Provide modifications and extensions to the existing automatic fire detection and alarm system:
  - 1. Provide all components necessary, regardless of whether shown in Contract Documents or not.
  - 2. Protected Premises: Entire building shown on drawings.
  - 3. Comply with the following; where requirements conflict, order of precedence of requirements is as listed:
    - a. ADA Standards.
    - b. The requirements of the State Fire Marshal.
    - c. The requirements of the local authority having jurisdiction.
    - d. Applicable local codes.
    - e. Contract Documents (drawings and specifications).
    - f. NFPA 72; where the word "should" is used consider that provision mandatory; where conflicts between requirements require deviation from NFPA 72, identify deviations clearly on design documents.
  - 4. Evacuation Alarm: Single smoke zone; general evacuation of entire premises.
  - 5. Hearing Impaired Occupants: Provide visible notification devices in all public areas and in dwelling units.
  - 6. Fire Command Center: Location indicated on drawings.
  - 7. Master Fire Alarm Control Unit: Existing, located at supervising station.
  - 8. Combined Systems: Do not combine fire alarm system with other non-fire systems.
- B. Supervising Stations and Fire Department Connections:
  - 1. Public Fire Department Notification: By on-premises supervising station.
  - 2. On-Premises Supervising Station: New proprietary station operated by District, located at location indicated on Drawings.
  - 3. Remote Supervising Station: UL-listed central station under contract to facility.
  - 4. Means of Transmission to On-Premises Supervising Station: Two-way radio frequency (RF) multiplex.
  - 5. Means of Transmission to Remote Supervising Station: Two-way radio frequency (RF) multiplex.
  - 6. Auxiliary Connection Type: Local energy.
- C. Circuits:
  - 1. Initiating Device Circuits (IDC): Class B, Style A.
  - 2. Signaling Line Circuits (SLC) Within Single Building: Class B, Style 0.5.
  - 3. Notification Appliance Circuits (NAC): Class B, Style W.
- D. Spare Capacity:
  - 1. Initiating Device Circuits: Minimum 25 percent spare capacity.
  - 2. Notification Appliance Circuits: Minimum 25 percent spare capacity.

3. Speaker Amplifiers: Minimum 25 percent spare capacity.
  4. Fire Alarm Control Units: Capable of handling all circuits utilized to capacity without requiring additional components other than plug-in control modules.
- E. Power Sources:
1. Primary: Dedicated branch circuits of the facility power distribution system.
  2. Secondary: Storage batteries.
  3. Capacity: Sufficient to operate entire system for period specified by NFPA 72.
  4. Each Computer System: Provide uninterruptible power supply (UPS).

### **2.03 EXISTING COMPONENTS**

- A. On-Premises Supervising Station: Include as part of this work all modifications necessary to existing supervising station to accommodate new fire alarm work.
- B. Clearly label components that are "Not In Service."
- C. Remove unused existing components and materials from site and dispose of properly.

### **2.04 FIRE SAFETY SYSTEMS INTERFACES**

- A. Supervision: Provide supervisory signals in accordance with NFPA 72.

### **2.05 COMPONENTS**

- A. General:
  1. Provide flush mounted units where installed in finish areas; in unfinished areas, surface mounted unit are acceptable.
  2. Provide legible, permanent labels for each control device, using identification used in operation and maintenance data.
- B. Fire Alarm Control Units: Conventional or addressable type; listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- C. Master Control Unit: As specified for Basis of Design above, or equivalent.
- D. Circuit Conductors: Copper or optical fiber; provide 200 feet extra; color code and label.
- E. Surge Protection: In accordance with IEEE C62.41.2 category B combination waveform and NFPA 70; except for optical fiber conductors.
  1. Equipment Connected to Alternating Current Circuits: Maximum let through voltage of 350 V(ac), line-to-neutral, and 350 V(ac), line-to-line; do not use fuses.
  2. Initiating Device Circuits, Notification Appliance Circuits, and Communications Circuits: Provide surge protection at each point where circuit exits or enters a building; rated to protect applicable equipment; for 24 V(dc) maximum dc clamping voltage of 36 V(dc), line-to-ground, and 72 V(dc), line-to-line.
  3. Signaling Line Circuits: Provide surge protection at each point where circuit exits or enters a building, rated to protect applicable equipment.
- F. Locks and Keys: Deliver keys to District.
  1. Provide the same standard lock and key for each key operated switch and lockable panel and cabinet; provide 5 keys of each type

- G. Instruction Charts: Printed instruction chart for operators, showing steps to be taken when a signal is received (normal, alarm, supervisory, and trouble); easily readable from normal operator's station.
  - 1. Frame: Stainless steel or aluminum with polycarbonate or glass cover.
  - 2. Provide one for each control unit where operations are to be performed.
  - 3. Obtain approval of District prior to mounting; mount in location acceptable to District.
  - 4. Provide extra copy with operation and maintenance data submittal.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install in accordance with applicable codes, NFPA 72, NFPA 70, and Contract Documents.
- B. Conceal all wiring, conduit, boxes, and supports where installed in finished areas.
- C. Obtain District's approval of locations of devices, before installation.
- D. Install instruction cards and labels.

### **3.02 INSPECTION AND TESTING FOR COMPLETION**

- A. Notify District 7 days prior to beginning completion inspections and tests.
- B. Notify authorities having jurisdiction and comply with their requirements for scheduling inspections and tests and for observation by their personnel.
- C. Provide the services of the installer's supervisor or person with equivalent qualifications to supervise inspection and testing, correction, and adjustments.
- D. Prepare for testing by ensuring that all work is complete and correct; perform preliminary tests as required.
- E. Provide all tools, software, and supplies required to accomplish inspection and testing.
- F. Perform inspection and testing in accordance with NFPA 72 and requirements of local authorities; document each inspection and test.
- G. Correct defective work, adjust for proper operation, and retest until entire system complies with Contract Documents.
- H. Diagnostic Period: After successful completion of inspections and tests, Operate system in normal mode for at least 14 days without any system or equipment malfunctions.
  - 1. Record all system operations and malfunctions.
  - 2. If a malfunction occurs, start diagnostic period over after correction of malfunction.
  - 3. District will provide attendant operator personnel during diagnostic period; schedule training to allow District personnel to perform normal duties.
  - 4. At end of successful diagnostic period, fill out and submit NFPA 72 "Inspection and Testing Form."

### **3.03 CLOSEOUT**

- A. Closeout Demonstration: Demonstrate proper operation of all functions to District.
  - 1. Be prepared to conduct any of the required tests.

2. Have at least one copy of operation and maintenance data, preliminary copy of project record drawings, input/output matrix, and operator instruction chart(s) available during demonstration.
  3. Have authorized technical representative of control unit manufacturer present during demonstration.
  4. Demonstration may be combined with inspection and testing required by authority having jurisdiction; notify authority having jurisdiction in time to schedule demonstration.
  5. Repeat demonstration until successful.
- B. Occupancy of the project will not occur prior to Substantial Completion.
- C. Substantial Completion of the project cannot be achieved until inspection and testing is successful and:
1. Specified diagnostic period without malfunction has been completed.
  2. Approved operating and maintenance data has been delivered.
  3. Spare parts, extra materials, and tools have been delivered.
  4. All aspects of operation have been demonstrated to District.
  5. Final acceptance of the fire alarm system has been given by authorities having jurisdiction.
  6. Provide NFPA 72 Record of Completion form to District, local fire official, and DSA.
  7. Occupancy permit has been granted.

### **3.04 MAINTENANCE**

- A. See Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements, for additional requirements relating to maintenance service.
- B. Perform routine inspection, testing, and preventive maintenance required by NFPA 72, including:
1. Maintenance of fire safety interface and supervisory devices connected to fire alarm system.
  2. Repairs required, unless due to improper use, accidents, or negligence beyond the control of the maintenance contractor.
  3. Record keeping required by NFPA 72 and authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Provide trouble call-back service upon notification by District:
1. Provide on-site response within 2 hours of notification.
  2. Include allowance for call-back service during normal working hours at no extra cost to District.
  3. District will pay for call-back service outside of normal working hours on an hourly basis, based on actual time spent at site and not including travel time; include hourly rate and definition of normal working hours in maintenance contract.
- D. Provide a complete description of preventive maintenance, systematic examination, adjustment, cleaning, inspection, and testing, with a detailed schedule.

- E. Maintain a log at each fire alarm control unit, listing the date and time of each inspection and call-back visit, the condition of the system, nature of the trouble, correction performed, and parts replaced. Submit duplicate of each log entry to District's representative upon completion of site visit.
- F. Comply with District's requirements for access to facility and security.

**END OF SECTION**



**SECTION 31 10 00**  
**SITE CLEARING**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Clearing and protection of vegetation.
- B. Grubbing of root systems of trees and shrubs, abandoned utility lines and structures and other below grade obstructions and debris.
- C. Removal of existing debris.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 01 10 00 - Summary: Limitations on Contractor's use of site and premises.
- B. Section 01 50 00 - Temporary Facilities and Controls: Site fences, security, protective barriers, and waste removal.
- C. Section 01 57 13 - Temporary Erosion and Sediment Control.
- D. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Project conditions; protection of bench marks, survey control points, and existing construction to remain; reinstallation of removed products.
- E. Section 01 74 19 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal: Limitations on disposal of removed materials; requirements for recycling.
- F. Section 02 41 00 - Demolition: Removal of built elements and utilities.
  - 1. Removal of paving and removal if indicated of abandoned utilities.
  - 2. Within building footprint, removal of designated walls, partitions, and other elements; capping and identifying utilities; and removal of concrete foundations.
  - 3. Sitework (Area of Work), removal of designated fences, walls, and other elements; capping and identifying utilities; landscape paving, and removal of concrete foundations.
- G. Section 31 23 16 - Excavation: Site preparation for structure and paving.
- H. Section 31 23 23 - Fill: Filling holes, pits, and excavations generated as a result of removal operations.
- I. Section 32 93 00 - Planting: Relocation of existing trees, shrubs, and other plants.

**1.03 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Site Plan: Showing:
  - 1. Areas for temporary construction and field offices.

**1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Clearing Firm: Company specializing in the type of work required.
  - 1. Minimum of five years of documented experience.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 MATERIALS**

- A. Fill Material: As specified in Section 31 23 23 - Fill and Backfill

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 SITE CLEARING**

- A. Comply with other requirements specified in Section 01 70 00.
- B. Minimize production of dust due to clearing operations; do not use water if that will result in ice, flooding, sedimentation of public waterways or storm sewers, or other pollution.

### **3.02 SURVEY STAKING IN UNCLEARED EASEMENTS**

- A. Flag centerline of utility lines prior to clearing. Contractor shall set offsets for clearing limits to suit the Work.
- B. When the clearing is completed, survey for utility construction in accordance with requirements specified in Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements.
- C. Contractor shall replace all controls and stakes damaged or destroyed, at no change in Contract Time or Contract Price.

### **3.03 EXISTING UTILITIES AND BUILT ELEMENTS**

- A. Coordinate work with utility companies; notify before starting work and comply with their requirements; obtain required permits.
- B. Protect existing utilities to remain from damage.
- C. Do not disrupt public utilities without permit from authority having jurisdiction.
- D. Protect existing structures and other elements that are not to be removed.

### **3.04 CLEARING**

- A. Perform clearing Work within confines of Project area indicated on Drawings or specified elsewhere herein and with strict adherence to the Contract Documents and Geotechnical recommendations.

### **3.05 VEGETATION**

- A. Scope: Remove trees, shrubs, brush, and stumps in areas to be covered by building structure, paving, lawns, and planting beds.
- B. Do not begin clearing until vegetation to be relocated has been removed.
- C. Do not remove or damage vegetation beyond the limits indicated on drawings.
- D. Install substantial, highly visible fences at least 3 feet high to prevent inadvertent damage to vegetation to remain:
  - 1. At vegetation removal limits.
- E. Remove only trees within area to be cleared that have been marked for removal. Confirm trees to be removed with District and Architect before beginning removal process.



1. Cut trunks close and parallel to ground.
  2. Remove roots where under or within five feet of proposed structures.
  3. Neither remove nor prune trees and shrubbery in public rights-of-way except by written approval of authorities having jurisdiction.
- F. In areas where vegetation must be removed but no construction will occur other than pervious paving, remove vegetation with minimum disturbance of the subsoil.
- G. Vegetation Removed: Do not burn, bury, landfill, or leave on site, except as indicated.
1. Chip, grind, crush, or shred vegetation for mulching, composting, or other purposes; preference should be given to on-site uses.
  2. Trees: Sell if marketable; if not, treat as specified for other vegetation removed; remove stumps and roots to depth of 18 inches.
  3. Existing Stumps: Treat as specified for other vegetation removed; remove stumps and roots to depth of 18 inches.
  4. Sod: Re-use on site if possible; otherwise sell if marketable, and if not, treat as specified for other vegetation removed.
- H. Dead Wood: Remove all dead trees (standing or down), limbs, and dry brush on entire site; treat as specified for vegetation removed.
- I. Restoration: If vegetation outside removal limits or within specified protective fences is damaged or destroyed due to subsequent construction operations, replace at no cost to District.

### **3.06 GRUBBING**

- A. At pipelines, remove all trees or stumps within five feet of the pipeline.
- B. Perform grubbing where indicated on Drawings or as specified herein. Grubbing shall include removal from the ground of all stumps, roots, buried logs and other vegetation not otherwise indicated to remain, and removal and disposal of resulting refuse.
- C. Completely grub areas where unsuitable surface material is to be removed.

### **3.07 DAMAGED VEGETATION**

- A. Neatly prune damaged branches and severed roots.
- B. Apply wound paint to above-ground cuts and abrasions.
- C. If trees and shrubs indicated to remain are damaged excessively, as determined by Owner Representative, Architect or authorities having jurisdiction, remove and replace damaged plants with comparable plants.

### **3.08 DEBRIS**

- A. Remove debris, junk, and trash from site.
- B. Remove logs, rocks and other debris.
- C. Dispose of Debris resulting from clearing and thoroughly clean rights-of-way.
- D. Leave site in clean condition, ready for subsequent work.
- E. Clean up spillage and wind-blown debris from public and private lands.

### **3.09 DISPOSAL**

- A. Debris Disposal: Dispose of all cleared and grubbed materials in a legal manner off site.
- B. Hazardous Materials:
  - 1. Immediately notify the Owner Representative should hazardous materials or suspected hazardous materials be encountered.
  - 2. Dispose of such materials in accordance with all applicable laws and regulations and as directed by authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 3. Unforeseen conditions will be resolved in accordance with the Conditions of the Contract.
- C. Saleable Materials:
  - 1. Unless otherwise indicated, all felled trees from which merchantable lumber or firewood can be produced shall become the property of the Contractor.
  - 2. Unless otherwise indicated, all metallic debris of salvageable value shall become the property of the Contractor.
  - 3. The Contractor shall remove all saleable materials from the site in a timely manner.
  - 4. Sale of salvaged and merchantable materials shall be done on site only with prior approval of the District.
- D. Stockpiling Vegetation: Only if specified or indicated under landscape work, stockpile vegetation for subsequent mulching.
- E. Burial and Burning: Debris shall not be buried or burned on site.

### **3.10 DUST CONTROL**

- A. Refer to requirements of:
  - 1. Section 01 50 00 - Temporary Construction Facilities and Controls.
  - 2. Section 31 22 00 - Grading.
- B. Minimize dust during clearing and grubbing to protect adjoining property and vehicles parked in the vicinity.
- C. Clean-up: Keep public thoroughfares clear of dust and debris by periodic sweeping and washing down, at least daily at the end of working hours.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 31 22 00**  
**GRADING**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Coordinate work of this Section to compliment and coordinate with field conditions and Civil Drawing noted specific referenced requirements. Utilize the most stringent requirements.
- B. Removal of topsoil.
- C. Rough grading and consolidation/compaction the site for site structures and building pads.
  - 1. Preparation for excavation, trenching, backfilling and compacting Work.
- D. Excavation of subsoil, stockpiling for later reuse, and removal of excess from the site.
- E. Preparing of subgrade for walks, pavements and site retaining walls.
- F. Excavating, backfilling and compaction for wet utility lines.
- G. Finish grading.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Document 00 31 00 - Available Project Information: Subsurface Investigations.
- B. Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements.
- C. Section 01 45 33 - Code Required Special Inspections and Procedures.
- D. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements.
- E. Section 31 10 00 - Site Clearing.
- F. Section 31 23 16 - Excavation.
- G. Section 31 23 16.13 - Trenching: Trenching and backfilling for utilities.
- H. Section 31 23 23 - Fill: Filling and compaction.
- I. Section 13 13 - Concrete Paving.

**1.03 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Project Record Documents: Accurately record actual locations of utilities remaining by horizontal dimensions, elevations or inverts, and slope gradients.
  - 1. Accurately record location of all changes in finish elevations and gradients which materially affect drainage.

**1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Regulatory Requirements: For conditions not covered in this Section, refer to applicable provisions of the California Building Code (CBC), Chapter 18A - Soils and Foundations, as amended and adopted by authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Perform Work in accordance with locally adopted SSPWC standards.

## **1.05 PROTECTION**

- A. Dust Control: Comply with requirements specified in Section 01 50 00 - Temporary Facilities and Controls.
- B. Protection:
  - 1. Comply with general requirements specified in Section 01 50 00 - Temporary Facilities and Controls.
  - 2. Provide protection for walks, curbs, drains, and trees and boxing around corners of existing buildings to prevent damage.
  - 3. Keep adjacent roads, streets and drives clear of dirt and debris from earthwork operations.
- C. Underground Utilities:
  - 1. Buried utility lines may exist.
  - 2. If such are encountered, notify Owner Representative, Architect and District and for directions to be followed for preservation, relocation or demolition of utilities.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 MATERIALS**

- A. Topsoil: See Section 31 23 23.
- B. Shoring and Bracing: Provide all materials and services necessary to properly engineer and construct shoring for excavations. Selection of materials and design of shoring, underpinning and bracing of new and existing structures shall be solely the responsibility of the Contractor.
  - 1. Shoring design shall comply with State of California Trenching and Shoring Manual issued by Offices of Structure Construction; 2011.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that survey bench mark and intended elevations for the Work are as indicated.
- B. Verify the absence of standing or ponding water.
- C. Upon discovery of unknown utility or concealed conditions, discontinue affected Work and notify Owner Representative, Architect and District for direction. Unforeseen conditions shall be resolved in accordance with the General Conditions.

### **3.02 PREPARATION**

- A. Identify required lines, levels, contours, and datum.
- B. Stake and flag locations of known utilities.
- C. Locate, identify, and protect from damage above- and below-grade utilities to remain.
  - 1. Maintain and protect existing utilities remaining which pass through Project area.
- D. Notify utility company to remove and relocate utilities, as required.

- E. Provide temporary means and methods to remove all standing or ponding water from areas prior to grading.
- F. Protect site features to remain, including but not limited to bench marks, survey control points, existing structures, fences, sidewalks, paving, and curbs, from damage by grading equipment and vehicular traffic.
- G. Protect trees to remain by providing substantial fencing around entire tree at the outer tips of its branches; no grading is to be performed inside this line.
- H. Protect plants, lawns, and other features to remain as a portion of final landscaping.

### **3.03 ROUGH GRADING**

- A. Comply with Geotechnical Report and field directives of geotechnical engineer on-site.
- B. Remove topsoil from areas to be further excavated, re-landscaped, or re-graded, without mixing with foreign materials.
  - 1. Coordinate topsoil with Section 10 00 - Site Clearing and Grubbing.
- C. Do not remove topsoil when wet.
- D. Remove subsoil from areas to be further excavated, re-landscaped, or re-graded.
- E. Do not remove wet subsoil, unless it is subsequently processed to obtain optimum moisture content.
- F. When excavating through roots, perform work by hand and cut roots with sharp axe.
- G. See Section 31 23 23 for filling procedures.
- H. All permanent cut or fill slopes shall have a maximum slope of 2:1 (H:V) ratio, horizontal to vertical and shall comply with applicable requirements of the Geotechnical Report and California Building Code (CBC).
- I. Benching Slopes: Horizontally bench existing slopes greater than 5:1 (H:V) to key fill material to slope for firm bearing.
- J. Stability: Replace damaged or displaced subsoil to same requirements as for specified fill.
- K. Remove and replace soils deemed unsuitable by classification and which are excessively moist due to lack surface water control.
- L. Grade top perimeter of excavations to prevent surface water from draining into excavation.
  - 1. Provide dewatering of excavations as required to ensure suitable conditions for concrete and backfilling operations.
- M. Uniformly grade areas as shown on Drawings to tolerances specified in this Section..
  - 1. Evenly grade between points where elevations are shown or between points of Work and existing grades.
- N. Slope rough grade away from building perimeter at gradient indicated.
  - 1. Upaved area slope for a distance of 10 feet from the building: Not less than one unit vertical in 20 units horizontal or 5 percent.
    - a. CBC Section 1804A.4.
  - 2. When supported by soil conditions and climate; slope not less than 1:48 or 2 percent in unpaved areas.
    - a. CBC Section 1804A.4, Exception.

- O. Make grade changes gradual. Blend slopes into level areas.

### **3.04 SOIL REMOVAL AND STOCKPILING**

- A. Stockpile topsoil to be re-used on site; remove remainder from site.
  - 1. Topsoil and vegetation layers, root zones, and similar surface materials should be stripped and stockpiled for either reuse in landscape surface areas or removed from the site.
- B. Stockpile subsoil on site for backfill, if soil is appropriate.
  - 1. Stockpile subsoil to depth not exceeding 8 feet.
- C. Remove all lumped subsoil, boulders and rock in excess of 6 inches in greatest dimension.
- D. Stockpile subsoil to be re-used on site; remove remainder from site.
- E. Stockpiles: Use areas designated on site; pile depth not to exceed 8 feet; cover to protect from erosion.

### **3.05 FINISH GRADING**

- A. Before Finish Grading:
  - 1. Verify building and trench backfilling have been inspected.
  - 2. Verify subgrade has been contoured and compacted.
- B. Remove debris, roots, branches, stones, in excess of 1/2 inch in size. Remove soil contaminated with petroleum products.
  - 1. Comply with CBC Section 1804A.3.
- C. Where topsoil is to be placed, scarify surface to depth of 6 inches.
- D. In areas where vehicles or equipment have compacted soil, scarify surface to depth of 6 inches.
- E. Place topsoil in areas indicated.
- F. Place topsoil where required to level finish grade.
- G. Place topsoil during dry weather.
- H. Remove roots, weeds, rocks, and foreign material while spreading.
- I. Near plants spread topsoil manually to prevent damage.
- J. Fine grade topsoil to eliminate uneven areas and low spots. Maintain profiles and contour of subgrade.
- K. Lightly compact placed topsoil.
- L. Maintain stability of topsoil during inclement weather. Replace topsoil in areas where surface water has eroded thickness below specifications.

### **3.06 TOLERANCES**

- A. Top Surface of Subgrade: Plus or minus 0.10 foot (1-3/16 inches) from required elevation.
- B. Top Surface of Finish Grade: Plus or minus 0.04 foot (1/2 inch).
- C. Top Surface Under Paving: Plus or minus 0.04 foot (1/2 inch) from required elevation.
- D. Top Surface Under Footings and Foundations: Plus 0, minus 0.2 foot (2.4 inch).

- E. Top Surface Under Slabs on Grade: Plus 0, minus 0.04 foot (1/2 inch).

### **3.07 REPAIR AND RESTORATION**

- A. Existing Facilities, Utilities, and Site Features to Remain: If damaged due to this work, repair or replace to original condition.
- B. Trees to Remain: If damaged due to this work, trim broken branches and repair bark wounds; if root damage has occurred, obtain instructions from Architect as to remedy.
- C. Other Existing Vegetation to Remain: If damaged due to this work, replace with vegetation of equivalent species and size.

### **3.08 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. See Section 31 23 23 for compaction density testing.
- B. Field Quality Control:
  - 1. Field inspections and testing shall be performed in accordance with requirements specified in Section 01 40 00 and 01 45 33.
  - 2. Make required quality control submittals in accordance with requirements specified.
- C. Non-compliance: Should grade elevations, tests of fill or backfill indicate non-compliance with required elevations or density, Contractor shall over-excavate, recompact and retest until specified grade or density is obtained.
  - 1. Costs and Time associated with remedial Work and retesting shall be in accordance with provisions of the General Conditions.
  - 2. Retesting to demonstrate compliance shall be by a testing laboratory acceptable to District and shall be at Contractor's expense.

### **3.09 CLEANING**

- A. Remove unused stockpiled topsoil and subsoil. Grade stockpile area to prevent standing water.
- B. Leave site clean and raked, ready to receive landscaping.

### **3.10 PROTECTION**

- A. Protect completed grading from erosion from weather and traffic.
- B. Over-excavate and recompact areas damaged by construction activities and weather.

**END OF SECTION**





**SECTION 31 22 10**  
**FINE GRADING FOR SYNTHETIC TURF SURFACING**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Finish grade subsoil and proof roll.
- B. Place, level, and compact topsoil.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 31 22 00 - Grading.
- B. Section 31 23 23 - Fill.
- C. Section 32 11 23.43 - Aggregate Base Course for Synthetic Turf.
- D. Section 32 18 23.24 - Synthetic Turf Base Underlayment.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ASTM D1557 - Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/ft<sup>3</sup> (2,700 kN m/m<sup>3</sup>)); 2012, with Editorial Revision (2015).

**1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Existing Conditions: Examine site of Work and verify existing conditions under which work will be performed, including subsurface conditions.

**1.05 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit samples under provisions of Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements.
- B. Submit 10 lb sample of each type of fill to testing laboratory, in air-tight containers.
- C. Submit name of imported materials source. Provide materials from same source throughout the work. Change of source requires Architect's approval.
- D. Certificate: Certify that area excavated, graded and surveyed meet or exceed specified requirements for field installation.
  - 1. Site Certificate: by a California licensed surveyor certifying that fields have been graded to drain per requirements of Contract Documents, including subgrade, base rock course, finish course and finish field turf. Contractor's Surveyor shall be approved by District.
- E. Submit test reports under provisions of Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements.

**1.06 PROTECTION**

- A. Protect trees, shrubs, lawns, and other features remaining as portion of final landscaping.
- B. Protect bench marks, fences, roads, sidewalks.
- C. Repair or replace all damage.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 MATERIALS**

- A. Porous Stone and Drainage System: See Section 32 11 23.43 - Aggregate Base Course for Synthetic Turf.
- B. Existing Topsoil: Excavated and re-used material, graded free of roots, rocks larger than one inch, subsoil, debris and large weeds.
- C. Imported Topsoil: Friable loam; free of subsoil, roots, grass, excessive amount of weeds, stone, and foreign matter; acidity range (pH) of 5.5 to 7.5; containing an amount of organic matter normal to the region.
- D. Materials (existing and import) shall be free of any toxic materials listed (by federal or state EPA or federal or state health agencies) as hazardous materials.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Examination of Site: Inspect entire site prior to commencing work and determine character of materials to be encountered and all conditions affecting Work.
- B. Use Laser technology to verify construction and accurate elevations and slopes required.
- C. Existing Site Conditions: Verify location of existing underground structures and facilities (if any) and take adequate precautions to avoid damage to any active service or structure.
- D. Existing Utilities: After approval of Architect, totally remove abandoned pipes and utilities found in excavations.
  - 1. Cap or plug at both ends all abandoned utility piping, conduit and lines encountered to provide a complete seal.
  - 2. Provide plugs or seals of concrete or threaded caps unless otherwise approved.
- E. Loose fill and natural on-site soils that are approved by Geotechnical Testing Laboratory may be stock-piled and used as fill material.
- F. After clearing and removal of loose fill, exposed surfaces shall be inspected and approved by Geotechnical Testing Laboratory prior to placing fill.
- G. Beginning work of this Section means acceptance of existing conditions.

### **3.02 PREPARATION**

- A. Eliminate uneven areas and low spots. Remove debris, roots, branches, stones, in excess of 1 inch in size.
- B. Remove and export existing soil from the site to the depths as indicated in drawings.
  - 1. Remove subsoil contaminated with petroleum products.
- C. Scarify or blade mix exposed soil to depth of 12 inches below porous stone.
- D. Grade soil bed as indicated on Drawings.
- E. Bring existing soil to optimum moisture content and re-compact to 90 percent of maximum dry density per 1. Geotechnical Laboratory shall test and approve results.

- F. Refer to Section 32 18 23.24 for Synthetic Base Underlayment Material.
- G. Drainage and Pumping: Maintain excavations and site free from water throughout work. Run surface water or seepage to sumps with float-switch controlled pumps. Pump to drainage system as approved by Architect.
- H. Protection: Provide and maintain protection to retain earth banks and protect adjoining existing monuments, grades and structures from caving, sliding, erosions or other damage and suitable forms of protection against bodily injury or property damage.

### **3.03 SEASONAL LIMITS**

- A. No fill material shall be placed, spread or rolled while it is frozen or thawing or during unfavorable weather conditions.
- B. When Work is interrupted by heavy rain, fill operations shall not be resumed until field tests by Geotechnical Testing Laboratory indicate that moisture content and density of fill are as previously specified.

### **3.04 STOCKPILING OF EXCESS MATERIAL**

- A. Soil removed that is suitable for fill shall be stockpiled separately on District's site.
- B. Stockpile Locations: Materials shall be stockpiled in locations approved by District and convenient for future placing, causing least disturbance to site and away from areas of actual construction
- C. Leave material stockpile areas completely free of excess materials.

### **3.05 DISPOSAL OF EXCESS AND WASTE MATERIAL**

- A. Remove waste materials, trash, and debris, and dispose of legally off site.
- B. Remove surplus topsoil materials from site and dispose of legally off site. See Section 014525 - Environmental Export Materials Testing.

### **3.06 TOLERANCES**

- A. Perform rough grading to grades indicated, plus or minus 0.04 foot. Where grades are not indicated, grade uniformly level or slope between points for which elevations are given or from such points to existing grades with due allowance for adequate drainage and subsequent materials.
  - 1. Rough grade soil to elevation to conform to specified depth of base and artificial turf.
- B. Final Porous Stone base grade: Utilizing laser guided equipment, fine grade to the required tolerances leaving behind no tire tracks or indentations.
- C. Top of Topsoil: Plus or minus 3/16-inch measured with 10 foot straight edge.

### **3.07 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Inspections:
  - 1. Grading operations shall be inspected by the Civil Engineer.
  - 2. No fill shall be placed on any prepared surface until that surface has been inspected and approved by Geotechnical Testing Laboratory.

3. Completed earthwork including fills shall be inspected by Geotechnical Testing Laboratory to determine suitability for subsequent operations for installation of aggregate base and artificial turf.
- C. Provide Grading Plan and Final survey:
1. Prior to turf installation, a grade verification survey shall be performed.
  2. Final grade verification shall consist of site survey conducted by the surveyor consisting of a 20 ft. x 20 ft. grid.
  3. Additional planarity verification shall consist of string line and 10 ft strait edge checks at random over entire area which has been prepared for synthetic turf.
  4. Immediately remediate any areas found not to meet specification.

### **3.08 MAINTENANCE**

- A. Protect newly graded areas. Keep free of trash and debris.
- B. Provide erosion control methods to prevent erosion.
- C. Repair and reestablish grades in settled, eroded, and rutted areas to specified tolerances and density.
- D. Where completed areas are disturbed by subsequent construction operations or adverse weather, scarify surface, reshape, and compact to required density prior to further construction.
- E. Where settling occurs, remove surface (pavement, lawn, or other finish), add backfill material, compact, and replace surface treatment. Restore appearance, quality, and condition or surface finish to match adjacent work and eliminate evidence of restoration.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 31 23 16**  
**EXCAVATION**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Excavating for footings, slabs-on-grade, paving, site structures, and utilities within the building.
- B. Trenching for utilities outside the building to on-site existing utilities.
- C. Temporary excavation support and protection systems.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Document 00 31 00 - Available Project Information: Geotechnical report; bore hole locations and findings of subsurface materials.
- B. Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements: Inspection of bearing surfaces.
- C. Section 01 50 00 - Temporary Facilities and Controls: Dewatering excavations and water control.
- D. Section 01 57 13 - Temporary Erosion and Sediment Control: Slope protection and erosion control.
- E. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Project conditions; protection of bench marks, survey control points, and existing construction to remain; reinstallation of removed products; temporary bracing and shoring. General requirements for dewatering of excavations and water control.
- F. Section 02 41 00 - Demolition: Shoring and underpinning existing structures.
- G. Section 26 05 53 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Underground warning tapes at underground electrical lines.
- H. Section 31 10 00 - Site Clearing: Vegetation and existing debris removal.
- I. Section 31 22 00 - Grading: Grading.
- J. Section 31 23 16.13 - Trenching: Excavating for utility trenches outside the building to utility main connections.
- K. Section 31 23 23 - Fill: Fill materials, backfilling, and compacting.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. 29 CFR 1926 - U.S. Occupational Safety and Health Standards; current edition.

**1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ASTM D1557 - Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/ft<sup>3</sup> (2,700 kN m/m<sup>3</sup>)); 2012, with Editorial Revision (2015).

**1.05 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Temporary Support and Excavation Protection Plan.

- C. Project Record Documents: Record drawings at project closeout according to 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements. Show locations of installed support materials left in place, including referenced locations and depths, on drawings.
- D. Shoring Installer's Qualification Statement.
- E. Field Quality Control Submittals: Document visual inspection of load-bearing excavated surfaces.

**1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Temporary Support and Excavation Protection Plan:
  - 1. Indicate sheeting, shoring, and bracing materials and installation required to protect excavations and adjacent structures and property.
  - 2. Include drawings and calculations for bracing and shoring.
  - 3. Bracing and shoring design to meet requirements of OSHA's Excavation Standard, 29 CFR 1926, Subpart P.
- B. Designer Qualifications: For design of temporary shoring and bracing, employ a Professional Engineer experienced in design of this type of work and licensed in California.
- C. Shoring Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the shoring and bracing work of this section with minimum five years of documented experience.

**1.07 COORDINATION OF SPECIFICATION REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Coordinate these Specification Section requirements with specifications included on Drawings. Comply with more stringent requirements and with those requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Comply in full with the direction (recommendations) given in the Geotechnical Report.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

**2.01 MATERIALS**

- A. Bedding and Fill to Correct Over-Excavation:
  - 1. See Section 31 23 23 for bedding and corrective fill materials at general excavations.

**PART 3 EXECUTION**

**3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that survey bench mark and intended elevations for the work are as indicated.
- B. Survey existing adjacent structures and improvements and establish exact elevations at fixed points to act as benchmarks.
  - 1. Resurvey benchmarks during installation of excavation support and protection systems and notify District if any changes in elevations or positions occur or if cracks, sags, or other damage is evident in adjacent construction.
- C. Determine the prevailing groundwater level prior to excavation. If the proposed excavation extends less than 1 foot into the prevailing groundwater, control groundwater intrusion with

perimeter drains routed to sump pumps, or as directed by Architect. If the proposed excavation extends more than 1 foot into the prevailing groundwater, control groundwater intrusion with a comprehensive dewatering procedures, or as directed by Geotechnical Engineer.

### **3.02 PREPARATION**

- A. Identify required lines, levels, contours, and datum locations.
- B. See Section 31 10 00 for clearing, grubbing, and removal of existing debris.
- C. Locate, identify, and protect utilities that remain and protect from damage.
- D. Protect bench marks, survey control points, existing structures, fences, sidewalks, paving, and curbs from excavating equipment and vehicular traffic.
- E. Grade top perimeter of excavation to prevent surface water from draining into excavation. Provide temporary means and methods, as required, to maintain surface water diversion until no longer needed, or as directed by Architect.

### **3.03 TEMPORARY EXCAVATION SUPPORT AND PROTECTION**

- A. Excavation Safety: Comply with OSHA's Excavation Standard, 29 CFR 1926, Subpart P.
  - 1. Excavations in stable rock or in less than 5 feet in depth in ground judged as having no cave-in potential do not require excavation support and protection systems.
  - 2. Depending upon excavation depth, time that excavation is open, soil classification, configuration and slope of excavation sidewalls, design and provide an excavation support and protection system that meets the requirements of 29 CFR 1926, Subpart P:
    - a. Sloping and benching systems.
    - b. Support systems, shield systems, and other protective systems.
- B. Shoring Design: Comply with State of California Trenching and Shoring Manual issued by Offices of Structure Construction; 2011.
  - 1. Provide all materials and services necessary to properly engineer and construct shoring for excavations. Selection of materials and design of shoring, underpinning and bracing of new and existing structures shall be solely the responsibility of the Contractor.
- C. Underpin adjacent structures that could be damaged by excavating work, including utilities and pipe chases.
- D. Protect excavations from cave-in and from loose soil and other matter from falling in.
- E. Leave excavation support and protection systems, used as formwork or within 10 feet of existing foundations, permanently in place, unless otherwise noted.
  - 1. Cut off top 4 feet below grade, abandon remainder.
- F. Excavation support and protection systems not required to remain in place may be removed subject to approval of District or District's Representative.
  - 1. Remove temporary shoring and bracing in a manner to avoid harmful disturbance to underlying soils and damage to buildings, structures, pavements, facilities and utilities.

### **3.04 EXCAVATING**

- A. Excavate to accommodate new structures, construction operations, and paving/site structures.

1. Excavate to the specified elevations.
2. Excavate to the length and width required to safely install, adjust, and remove any forms, bracing, or supports necessary for the installation of the work.
3. Cut utility trenches wide enough to allow inspection of installed utilities.
4. See Section 31 23 16.26 for required excavation clearances for pipes in utility trenches.
5. Hand trim excavations. Remove loose matter.
6. Excavate subsoil from areas to be filled with topsoil, to construct foundations, footings, slabs on grade, paving and to achieve final finish grades.
7. Over-excavate to working elevations for backfilling and compaction operations.
8. Specific Site / Geotech requirements:
  - a. Athletic Field:
    - 1) In areas of proposed athletic field, provide a minimum over-excavation and recompaction of one foot below existing grade.
    - 2) Scarify the resulting surface an additional 6 inches, moisture conditioned, and recompacted.
    - 3) Provide at least 12 inches of compacted fill below the flat panel drains, and 18 inches of compacted fill below the areas between the drains.
    - 4) Verify compaction to a minimum of 90% of the maximum dry density obtained by the ASTM D1557 test method.
    - 5) Extend over-excavation and recompaction a minimum horizontal distance of 2 feet from outside field limits.
    - 6) Proof-roll the bottom of the removal with heavy equipment to identify yielding subgrade conditions (for additional removal, if necessary) under the observation of the geotechnical consultant.
  - b. Track Surface:
    - 1) In areas of proposed track surface, asphalt pavement, provide a minimum over-excavation and recompaction of one foot below existing grade or 12 inches below proposed subgrade elevation, whichever is deeper.
    - 2) Scarify the resulting surface an additional 6 inches, moisture conditioned, and recompacted.
    - 3) Verify compaction to a minimum of 95% of the maximum dry density obtained by the ASTM D1557 test method.
    - 4) Extend over-excavation and recompaction a minimum horizontal distance of 2 feet from outside hardscape limits.
    - 5) Proof-roll the bottom of the removal with heavy equipment to identify yielding subgrade conditions (for additional removal, if necessary) under the observation of the geotechnical consultant.
  - c. Building Footprint:
    - 1) Within the footprint of proposed buildings, pier footings and site wall near the entry gates, remove/over-excavate and recompact the upper 5 feet of soils below existing grade, or 4.5 feet below bottom of footings/slab-on-grade, whichever is deeper.
    - 2) Extend over-excavation and recompaction a minimum horizontal distance of 5 feet from perimeter edges of proposed buildings.



- (a) Extend at pier footings and site walls to a distance of 3 feet on either side of the footing edges.
      - (b) Where adjacent structures are within 10 feet, the overexcavation width could be reduced to 3 feet outside the building perimeter in that direction only.
    - 3) Scarify the resulting surface an additional 6 inches, moisture condition, and recompact, to a minimum of 90% of the maximum dry density obtained by the ASTM D1557 test method..
    - 4) Bases of the overexcavations should be at relatively level elevations.
    - 5) Localized areas of deeper removals/over-excavation may be required depending on the actual conditions encountered pending verification by the geotechnical engineer during grading to confirm suitable bottom.
  - d. After completion of the removal of existing fill soils and prior to fill placement, scarify the exposed surface to a minimum depth of 6 inches, moisture condition as necessary to near optimum moisture content and recompact using heavy compaction equipment to an unyielding condition.
  - e. Compact all structural fill within the building footprints throughout to 95 percent of the ASTM D1557 laboratory maximum density, at or slightly above optimum moisture.
9. Flatwork/Hardscape/Pavement Outside Buildings:
- a. In areas of proposed concrete flatwork or pavement, provide a minimum over-excavation and recompaction of 2 feet below existing grade or 18 inches below proposed subgrade elevation, whichever is deeper.
  - b. Scarify the resulting surface an additional 6 inches, moisture conditioned, and recompact.
  - c. Verify compaction to a minimum of 95% of the maximum dry density obtained by the ASTM D1557 test method.
  - d. Extend over-excavation and recompaction a minimum horizontal distance of 2 feet from outside hardscape limits.
  - e. Proof-roll the bottom of the removal with heavy equipment to identify yielding subgrade conditions (for additional removal, if necessary) under the observation of the geotechnical consultant.
10. Where excavations are made to a depth greater than that indicated, such additional depth shall be filled with concrete having the same compressive strength as specified for the footing.
- a. Correct unauthorized and erroneous excavation at no change in Contract Time or Contract Sum.
- B. If pumping soils or otherwise unstable soils during excavation see the geotech report listed in Section 00 31 00 and recommendations of the Geotechnical Engineer on site.
- C. Notify Architect of unexpected subsurface conditions and discontinue affected Work in area until notified to resume work.
- D. Slope banks of excavations deeper than 4 feet to angle of repose or less until shored, per CalOSHA requirements for Type C Soil.

1. Machine slope banks of excavations to minimum 1 to 1 ratio horizontal to vertical or angle of repose, if less, until shored.
  - a. Exception: If authorized in writing by Geotechnical Engineer.
  - b. Slope must comply with local codes, ordinances and requirements of agencies having jurisdiction.
  - c. See Section 00 31 00 - Available Project Information.
- E. Do not interfere with 45 degree influence line of bearing splay of foundations.
  1. Avoid interference at footings by providing additional width, depth, and other provisions.
- F. Remove lumped subsoil, boulders, and rock up to 1/3 cu yd measured by volume.
- G. Provide temporary means and methods, as required, to remove all water from excavations until directed by Architect. Remove and replace soils deemed suitable by classification and which are excessively moist due to lack of dewatering or surface water control.

### **3.05 SUBGRADE PREPARATION**

- A. See Section 31 23 23 for subgrade preparation at general excavations.

### **3.06 FILLING AND BACKFILLING**

- A. Do not fill or backfill until all debris, water, unsatisfactory soil materials, obstructions, and deleterious materials have been removed from excavation.
- B. Install underground warning tape at buried utilities according to Sections 26 05 53.
- C. See Section 31 23 23 for fill, backfill, and compaction requirements at general excavations.
- D. See Section 31 22 00 for rough and final grading and topsoil replacement requirements.

### **3.07 REPAIR**

- A. Correct areas that are over-excavated and load-bearing surfaces that are disturbed; see Section 31 23 23 at no additional cost.

### **3.08 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for general requirements for field inspection and testing.
- B. Provide for visual inspection of load-bearing excavated surfaces by Architect before placement of foundations.
- C. Scarification, over excavation and all other excavations will be subject to the approval of the Soils Engineer.

### **3.09 CLEANING**

- A. Stockpile excavated material to be re-used in area designated on site in accordance with Section 31 22 00.
- B. Remove excavated material that is unsuitable for re-use from site.
- C. Remove excess excavated material from site.
  1. Geotechnical engineer or other consultant as selected by District to test soils prior to export for disposition.

### **3.10 PROTECTION**

- A. Divert surface flow from rains or water discharges from the excavation.
- B. Prevent displacement of banks and keep loose soil from falling into excavation; maintain soil stability.
- C. Protect open excavations from rainfall, runoff, freezing groundwater, or excessive drying so as to maintain foundation subgrade in satisfactory, undisturbed condition.
- D. Protect bottom of excavations and soil adjacent to and beneath foundation from freezing.
- E. Keep excavations free of standing water and completely free of water during concrete placement.

**END OF SECTION**



**SECTION 31 23 16.13**  
**TRENCHING**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Backfilling and compacting for utilities from 5 FEET outside the building to connection point on-site, where indicated on Drawings.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. 00 31 00 - Available Project Information: Geotechnical report; bore hole locations and findings of subsurface materials.
- B. Section 01 41 00 - Regulatory Requirements: Code Compliance.
- C. Section 31 22 00 - Grading: Site grading.
- D. Section 31 23 16 - Excavation: Building and foundation excavating.
- E. Section 31 23 23 - Fill: Backfilling at building and foundations.

**1.03 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Finish Grade Elevations: Indicated on drawings.
- B. Subgrade Elevations: Indicated on drawings.

**1.04 REFERENCES**

- A. AASHTO T 180 - Standard Specification for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 4.54-kg (10-lb) Rammer and a 457-mm (18 in.) Drop; 2018.
- B. ASTM C136/C136M - Standard Test Method for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates; 2014.
- C. ASTM D698 - Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort (12,400 ft-lbf/ft<sup>3</sup> (600 kN-m/m<sup>3</sup>)); 2012, with Editorial Revision (2015).
- D. ASTM D1556/D1556M - Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by Sand-Cone Method; 2015, with Editorial Revision (2016).
- E. ASTM D1557 - Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/ft<sup>3</sup> (2,700 kN m/m<sup>3</sup>)); 2012, with Editorial Revision (2015).
- F. ASTM D2487 - Standard Practice for Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System); 2011.
- G. ASTM D6938 - Standard Test Methods for In-Place Density and Water Content of Soil and Soil-Aggregate by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth); 2017.

**1.05 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Comply with the requirements listed in Section 31 23 23 - Fill.
- C. Fill Composition Test Reports: Results of laboratory tests on proposed and actual materials used.

- D. Compaction Density Test Reports.

### **1.06 COORDINATION OF SPECIFICATION REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Coordinate these Specification Section requirements with specifications included on Drawings. Comply with more stringent requirements and with those requirements of the authorities having jurisdiction.

### **1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. When necessary, store materials on site in advance of need.
- B. When fill materials need to be stored on site, locate stockpiles where designated.
  - 1. Separate differing materials with dividers or stockpile separately to prevent intermixing.
  - 2. Prevent contamination.
  - 3. Protect stockpiles from erosion and deterioration of materials.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 FILL MATERIALS**

- A. General Fill: Subsoil excavated on-site.
- B. Structural Fill: Subsoil excavated on-site.
  - 1. Free of lumps larger than 3 inches, rocks larger than 2 inches, and debris.
- C. Concrete for Fill: Lean concrete.
- D. Granular Fill - Gravel: Pit run washed stone; free of shale, clay, friable material and debris.
  - 1. Graded in accordance with ASTM C136/C136M, within the following limits:
    - a. 3/4 inch sieve: 95 to 100 percent passing.
- E. Topsoil: Topsoil excavated on-site.
  - 1. Select.
  - 2. Graded.
  - 3. Free of roots, rocks larger than 1/2 inch, subsoil, debris, large weeds and foreign matter.
  - 4. Acidity range (pH) of 5.5 to 7.5.
  - 5. Containing a minimum of 4 percent and a maximum of 25 percent inorganic matter.
  - 6. Complying with ASTM D2487 Group Symbol OH.

### **2.02 ACCESSORIES**

- A. Geotextile Fabric: Non-biodegradable, woven; 140N manufactured by Mirafi.

### **2.03 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for general requirements for testing and analysis of soil material.
- B. Where fill materials are specified by reference to a specific standard, test and analyze samples for compliance before delivery to site.
- C. If tests indicate materials do not meet specified requirements, change material and retest.

- D. Provide materials of each type from same source throughout the Work.

### **PART 3 EXECUTION**

#### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that survey bench marks and intended elevations for the work are as indicated.

#### **3.02 PREPARATION**

- A. Identify required lines, levels, contours, and datum locations.
- B. Locate, identify, and protect utilities that remain and protect from damage.
- C. Protect bench marks, survey control points, existing structures, fences, sidewalks, paving, and curbs from excavating equipment and vehicular traffic.
- D. Protect plants, lawns, and other features to remain.
- E. Grade top perimeter of trenching area to prevent surface water from draining into trench. Provide temporary means and methods, as required, to maintain surface water diversion until no longer needed, or as directed by the Architect.

#### **3.03 TRENCHING**

- A. Excavate subsoil required for conduits, storm drain, sanitary sewer, water and gas piping to municipal utilities.
- B. Notify Architect of unexpected subsurface conditions and discontinue affected Work in area until notified to resume work.
- C. Slope banks of excavations deeper than 4 feet to angle of repose or less until shored.
- D. Trenches Parallel to Footings: Do not place the trench below a 1 vertical to 2 horizontal from 9 inches above the bottom edge of the footing and no closer than 18 inches from the face of footing. CBC Section 1809A.14.
- E. Do not interfere with 45 degree bearing splay of foundations.
- F. Cut trenches wide enough to allow inspection of installed utilities.
- G. Hand trim excavations. Remove loose matter.
  - 1. Hand trim for bell and spigot pipe joints.
- H. Remove large stones and other hard matter that could damage piping or impede consistent backfilling or compaction.
- I. Remove lumped subsoil, boulders, and rock up to 1/3 cubic yard measured by volume.
- J. Remove excavated material that is unsuitable for re-use from site.
- K. Stockpile excavated material to be re-used in area designated in Section 31 22 00.
- L. Remove excess excavated material from site.
- M. Provide temporary means and methods, as required, to remove all water from trenching until directed by the Architect. Remove and replace soils deemed unsuitable by classification and which are excessively moist due to lack of dewatering or surface water control.

- N. Determine the prevailing groundwater level prior to trenching. If the proposed trench extends less than 1 foot into the prevailing groundwater, control groundwater intrusion with perimeter drains routed to sump pumps, or as directed by the Architect.

### **3.04 PREPARATION FOR UTILITY PLACEMENT**

- A. Cut out soft areas of subgrade not capable of compaction in place. Backfill with general fill.
- B. Compact subgrade to density equal to or greater than requirements for subsequent fill material.
- C. Until ready to backfill, maintain excavations and prevent loose soil from falling into excavation.
- D. Support pipe and conduit during placement and compaction of bedding fill.

### **3.05 BACKFILLING**

- A. Backfill to contours and elevations indicated using unfrozen materials.
- B. Fill up to subgrade elevations unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Employ a placement method that does not disturb or damage installed piping and conduits, or other work.
- D. Systematically fill and compact as as to achieve 90 percent relative compaction without damaging conduit or pipe. Do not fill over porous, wet, frozen or spongy subgrade surfaces.
- E. Maintain optimum moisture content of fill materials to attain required compaction density.
- F. Granular Fill: Place and compact materials in equal continuous layers not exceeding 6 inches compacted depth.
- G. Soil Fill: Place and compact material in equal continuous layers not exceeding 8 inches compacted depth or as directed by the Geotechnical Report.
- H. Slope grade away from building minimum 2 inches in 10 feet, unless noted otherwise. Make gradual grade changes. Blend slope into level areas.
- I. Correct areas that are over-excavated.
  - 1. Thrust bearing surfaces: Fill with concrete.
  - 2. Other areas: Use general fill, flush to required elevation, compacted to minimum 90 or 95 percent of maximum dry density as applicable for the fill area.
- J. Compaction Density Unless Otherwise Specified or Indicated:
  - 1. Under paving and similar construction: 95 percent of maximum dry density.
  - 2. At other locations: 90 percent of maximum dry density.
- K. Reshape and re-compact fills subjected to vehicular traffic.

### **3.06 BEDDING AND FILL AT SPECIFIC LOCATIONS**

- A. Use general fill unless otherwise specified or indicated.
- B. Utility Piping, Conduits, and Duct Bank:
  - 1. Bedding: Use Fill Type SP or SW (ASTM D2487) or SM with sand equivalent of 30 or greater per ASTM D2419, 3 inches thick, compacted to 90 percent..
  - 2. Cover with Fill Type SP, SW, SM, GM per ASTM D2487.



3. Fill up to subgrade elevation.
4. Compact in maximum 8 inch lifts to 95 percent of maximum dry density.
5. Gas Piping: As required by the Gas Company.

### **3.07 TOLERANCES**

- A. Top Surface of General Backfilling: Plus or minus 1.2 inch from required elevations.
- B. Top Surface of Backfilling Under Paved Areas: Plus or minus 1.2 inch from required elevations.

### **3.08 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Control, for general requirements for field inspection and testing.
- B. Perform compaction density testing on compacted fill in accordance with ASTM D1556 or ASTM D6938.
- C. See Section 31 23 23 for compaction density testing.
- D. Correct unauthorized excavation at no cost to District.
- E. Evaluate results in relation to compaction curve determined by testing uncompacted material in accordance with ASTM D1557 ("modified Proctor"), AASHTO T 180, or ASTM D698 ("standard Proctor").
- F. If tests indicate work does not meet specified requirements, remove work, replace and retest at no additional cost to District.
- G. Correct areas over excavated by error in accordance with Section 31 23 23 - Fill.
- H. Frequency of Tests: See Section 31 22 00 - Grading.

### **3.09 CLEANING**

- A. Leave unused materials in a neat, compact stockpile.
- B. Remove unused stockpiled materials, leave area in a clean and neat condition. Grade stockpile area to prevent standing surface water.
- C. Leave borrow areas in a clean and neat condition. Grade to prevent standing surface water.

### **3.10 PROTECTION OF FINISHED WORK**

- A. Protect finished Work under provisions of Section 01 50 00 - Temporary Construction Facilities and Controls.
- B. Recompact fills subjected to vehicular traffic.

**END OF SECTION**



## **SECTION 31 23 23**

### **FILL**

#### **PART 1 GENERAL**

##### **1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Filling, backfilling, and compacting for footings, paving, and site structures.
- B. Backfilling and compacting for utilities outside the building to utility main connections.
- C. Filling holes, pits, and excavations generated as a result of removal (demolition) operations.

##### **1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 00 31 00 - Available Project Information: Geotechnical report; bore hole locations and findings of subsurface materials.
- B. Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete.
- C. Section 31 22 00 - Grading: Removal and handling of soil to be re-used.
- D. Section 31 22 00 - Grading: Site grading.
- E. Section 31 23 16 - Excavation: Removal and handling of soil to be re-used.

##### **1.03 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Finish Grade Elevations: Indicated on drawings.
- B. Subgrade Elevations: Indicated on drawings.

##### **1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. AASHTO T 180 - Standard Specification for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 4.54-kg (10-lb) Rammer and a 457-mm (18 in.) Drop; 2018.
- B. ASTM D4829 - Standard Test Method for Expansion Index of Soils; 2011.
- C. ASTM D1556/D1556M - Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by Sand-Cone Method; 2015, with Editorial Revision (2016).
- D. ASTM D1557 - Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/ft<sup>3</sup> (2,700 kN m/m<sup>3</sup>)); 2012, with Editorial Revision (2015).
- E. ASTM D2487 - Standard Practice for Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System); 2011.
- F. DTSC-Clean Fill - California Department of Toxic Substances Control - Clean Imported Fill Material; Current.
- G. Greenbook - Greenbook: Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction; latest adopted edition.

##### **1.05 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Soil Samples: 10 pounds sample of each type of fill; submit in air-tight containers to testing laboratory.

1. Submit samples directly to Geotechnical Engineer for testing and analysis copy transmittals to Architect and District.
- C. Materials Sources: Submit name of imported materials source.
- D. Fill Composition Test Reports: Results of laboratory tests on proposed and actual materials used, including manufactured fill.
- E. Compaction Density Test Reports.
- F. Manufacturer's Instructions.
- G. Manufacturer's Qualification Statement.
- H. Specimen Warranty.
- I. Provide proof that all imported materials conform to the requirements of DTSC-Clean Fill Imported Fill Materials for School Sites by proper documentation for the imported materials.

#### **1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section, with not less than ten years of documented experience.
- B. Testing Agency Qualifications: Independent firm specializing in performing testing and inspections of the type specified in this section.
- C. Copies of Documents at Project Site: Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.

#### **1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. When necessary, store materials on site in advance of need.
- B. When fill materials need to be stored on site, locate stockpiles where agreed to.
  1. Separate differing materials with dividers or stockpile separately to prevent intermixing.
  2. Prevent contamination.
  3. Protect stockpiles from erosion and deterioration of materials.

#### **1.08 WARRANTY**

- A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Correct defective Work within a five year period after Date of Substantial Completion.

### **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

#### **2.01 FILL MATERIALS**

- A. General Fill: Subsoil excavated on-site.
  1. Graded.
  2. Free of lumps larger than 3 inches, rocks larger than 4 inches, and debris.
  3. Complying with ASTM D2487 Group Symbol CL.
- B. Structural Fill: Subsoil excavated on-site.
  1. Graded.

2. Free of organic matter, debris, and oversize particles (e.g., cobbles, rubble, etc. that are larger than 3 inches, rocks larger than 4 inches. Fill shall contain at least fifty percent of material smaller than 1/4 inch in size.
3. Imported fill materials: The soil shall be tested for potential contamination in accordance with DTSC-Clean Fill protocols. Submit to Geotechnical Engineer.
  - a. Import sandy soil shall be free of organics, debris and oversize particles (e.g., cobbles, rubble, etc. that are greater than 3 inches in the largest dimension).
  - b. Additionally, import soils shall not have any corrosion impacts to buried concrete; and be non-expansive (Expansion Index less than 50 per ASTM D4829).
  - c. Prior to import, geotechnical consultant shall evaluate and test the import soils in order to confirm the quality of the material.
4. On-site soils should only be used as specified in the Soils Report.
5. Complying with ASTM D2487 Group Symbol CL.
- C. Concrete for Fill: As specified in Section 03 30 00; compressive strength of 2500 psi.
  1. Exception: Concrete used under footings and foundations to correct over-excavation shall be same as for footings and foundation.
- D. Granular Fill - Fill Type GM, GW: Coarse aggregate, conforming to Uniform Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction Off-Site Improvements standard.
- E. Sand: Natural river or bank sand; free of silt, clay, loam, friable or soluble materials, and organic matter.
  1. Grade in accordance with ASTM D2487 Group Symbol SP or SW.
- F. Topsoil: Topsoil excavated on-site.
  1. Unclassified.
    - a. The soil shall be tested for potential contamination in accordance with DTSC-Clean Fill protocols.
  2. Graded.
  3. Free of roots, rocks larger than 1/2 inch, subsoil, debris, large weeds and foreign matter.
  4. Acidity range (pH) of 5.5 to 7.5.
  5. Containing a minimum of 4 percent and a maximum of 25 percent inorganic matter.
  6. Complying with ASTM D2487 Group Symbol OH.
  7. Limit decaying matter to 5 percent of total content by volume.
- G. Type F - Subsoil: Reused, free of rocks larger than 3 inch size, and debris.
  1. Existing fill and alluvium or older alluvium may be considered suitable for re-use as compacted fills provided the recommendations of the geotechnical report and observations of the geotechnical engineer are followed.
  2. Expansive soils (EI>51) are not be placed with the upper 3 feet of subgrade soils

## 2.02 ACCESSORIES

- A. Geotextile Fabric: Non-biodegradable, non-woven; Geotex 801 manufactured by Propex Geotextile Systems, geotextile.com.

## **2.03 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for general requirements for testing and analysis of soil material.
- B. Where fill materials are specified by reference to a specific standard, test and analyze samples for compliance before delivery to site.
- C. If tests indicate materials do not meet specified requirements, change material and retest.
- D. Provide materials of each type from same source throughout the Work.
- E. Comply with EPA/DTSC-Clean Fill requirements.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify structural or other backfill materials to be reused or imported are acceptable to the satisfaction of the Geotechnical Engineer. Approval shall be obtained in advance of re-use or importation onto the site.
  - 1. The soil shall be tested for potential contamination in accordance with DTSC-Clean Fill protocols.
  - 2. Provide imported fill materials compatible with on-site soils in addition to being suitable for its intended use with the following criterion, as allowed by the Geotechnical Engineer.
    - a. Predominantly granular in nature.
    - b. Containing no rocks larger than 6 inch maximum dimension.
    - c. Free of organic material (loss on ignition less-than 2 percent).
    - d. Very low expansion potential (with an Expansion Index less than 21).
    - e. Low corrosion impact to the proposed improvements.
- B. Verify that survey bench marks and intended elevations for the Work are as indicated.
- C. Identify required lines, levels, contours, and datum locations.
- D. See Section 31 22 00 for additional requirements.
- E. Verify subdrainage, dampproofing, or waterproofing installation has been inspected.
- F. Verify structural ability of unsupported walls to support imposed loads by the fill.
- G. Verify areas to be filled are not compromised with surface or ground water.

### **3.02 PREPARATION**

- A. Scarify and proof roll subgrade surface to a depth of 8 inches to identify soft spots.
- B. Cut out soft areas of subgrade not capable of compaction in place. Backfill with Greenbook, Type II or concrete fill and compact to density equal to or greater than requirements for subsequent backfill material.
- C. Compact subgrade to density equal to or greater than requirements for subsequent fill material.
- D. Prior to placement of aggregate base course material at paved areas, compact subsoil to 95 percent of its maximum dry density in accordance with ASTM D1557.

- E. Until ready to fill, maintain excavations and prevent loose soil from falling into excavation.

### 3.03 FILLING

- A. Fill to contours and elevations indicated using unfrozen materials.
- B. Fill up to subgrade elevations unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Following compaction of each bottom, place a layer of geogrid on the prepared subgrade that extends across the entire area of over-excavation and up the sidewalls of the remedial excavation.
    - a. The reinforcing geogrids consist of Tensar Tri-Axial TX190, or equivalent as approved by the Geotechnical Engineer.
    - b. Overlap the bottom layers or sheets of geogrid at least 3 feet.
    - c. Place a 1 foot layer of 1 inch minus aggregate base material and compact over the bottom layer of geogrid.
    - d. Uniformly moisture conditioned the aggregate base material to at or above optimum moisture content and compacted to achieve a relative compaction of at least 95 percent of the ASTM D1557 maximum dry density.
    - e. Place a second layer of geogrid over the compacted aggregate base material.
    - f. Overlap the second layer of geogrid 1 foot and extend across the entire excavation; however, it does not need to extend up the sidewalls.
    - g. Place an additional foot of aggregate base material and compact on top of the second geogrid layer.
    - h. Once the second lift of aggregate base material has been compacted to achieve a minimum relative compaction of 95% of the ASTM D1557 maximum dry density, fold back the bottom layer of geogrid extending up the sidewall of the remedial excavation onto the compacted surface to create an 8 foot overlap onto the compacted base material.
    - i. Bring up the remedial excavation to finished grade using the excavated soil compacted to at least 95 percent of the ASTM D1557 maximum dry density.
    - j. Install the geogrid in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.
- C. Employ a placement method that does not disturb or damage other work.
  - 1. Do not disturb or damage foundation perimeter drainage and foundation waterproofing and protective cover utilities in trenches.
- D. Systematically fill and compact per geotechnical report. Do not fill over porous, wet, frozen or spongy subgrade surfaces.
- E. Maintain optimum moisture content of fill materials to attain required compaction density.
- F. Granular Fill: Place and compact materials in equal continuous layers not exceeding 6 inches compacted depth.
- G. Soil Fill: Place and compact material in equal continuous layers not exceeding 8 inches compacted depth.
  - 1. Expansive soils (EI>20) are not be placed with the upper 3 feet of subgrade soils. CBC Section 1803.5.3.
- H. Slope grade away from building minimum 2 inches in 10 feet, unless noted otherwise. Make gradual grade changes. Blend slope into level areas.

- I. Correct areas that are over-excavated.
  - 1. Load-bearing foundation surfaces: Fill with concrete.
  - 2. Other areas: Use general fill, flush to required elevation, compacted to minimum 90 or 95 percent of maximum dry density in subgrade zone.
- J. Compaction Density Unless Otherwise Specified or Indicated:
  - 1. Under paving, slabs-on-grade, and similar construction: 90 percent of maximum dry density.
  - 2. At other locations: 90 percent of maximum dry density.
- K. Reshape and re-compact fills subjected to vehicular traffic.
- L. Maintain temporary means and methods, as required, to remove all water while fill is being placed as required, or until directed by the Architect. Remove and replace soils deemed unsuitable by classification and which are excessively moist due to lack of dewatering or surface water control.
- M. Remove surplus fill and backfill materials from site.

### **3.04 FILL AT SPECIFIC LOCATIONS**

- A. Use general fill unless otherwise specified or indicated.
- B. Structural Fill:
  - 1. Use structural fill.
  - 2. Fill up to subgrade elevations.
  - 3. Maximum depth per lift: 6 inches, compacted.
  - 4. Compact to minimum 90 percent of maximum dry density.
- C. At Footings:
  - 1. Use general fill.
  - 2. Fill up to subgrade elevation.
  - 3. Compact each lift to 90 percent of maximum dry density.
  - 4. Do not backfill against unsupported foundation walls.
  - 5. Backfill simultaneously on each side of unsupported foundation walls until supports are in place.
- D. Over Buried Utility Piping, Conduits, and Duct Bank in Trenches:
  - 1. Bedding: Use general fill.
  - 2. Cover with general fill.
  - 3. Fill up to subgrade elevation.
  - 4. Compact in maximum 8 inch lifts to 90 percent of maximum dry density. Compact to 95 percent in subgrade zone.
- E. Under Monolithic Paving :
  - 1. Compact subsoil to 90 percent of its maximum dry density before placing fill.
  - 2. Use general fill.



3. Fill up to subgrade elevation.
4. Compact to 90 percent of maximum dry density.
5. See Section 32 11 23 for aggregate base course placed over fill.

### **3.05 TOLERANCES**

- A. Top Surface of General Filling: Plus or minus 1 inch from required elevations.
- B. Top Surface of Filling Under Paved Areas: Plus or minus 1/2 inch from required elevations.

### **3.06 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for general requirements for field inspection and testing.
  1. Laboratory Tests and Analyses: Where backfill is required to be compacted to a specified density, tests for compliance shall be made in accordance with requirements specified in Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements.
- B. Perform compaction density testing on compacted fill in accordance with ASTM D1556 or ASTM D6938.
  1. Field inspections and testing shall be performed and submitted in accordance with requirements specified in Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements.
  2. Allow testing service to inspect and approve each subgrade and fill layer before further fill, backfill or construction Work is performed.
  3. Alternate Density Test Method:
    - a. Field density tests may also be performed by the nuclear method in accordance with ASTM D6938, providing that calibration curves are periodically checked and adjusted to correlate to tests performed using ASTM D1556/D1556M.
    - b. In conjunction with each density calibration check, check the calibration curves furnished with the moisture gages in accordance with ASTM D6938.
    - c. If field tests are performed using nuclear methods, make calibration checks of both density and moisture gages at beginning of Work, on each different type of material encountered, and at intervals as directed by Architect or District's testing and inspection agency.
- C. Evaluate results in relation to compaction curve determined by testing uncompacted material in accordance with ASTM D 1557 ("modified Proctor") or AASHTO T 180.
- D. Non-compliance: If tests indicate work does not meet specified requirements, remove work, replace and retest.
  1. Should tests of fill or backfill indicate non-compliance with required density, Contractor shall over-excavate, recompact and retest until specified density is obtained.
  2. Costs and Time associated with remedial Work and retesting shall be in accordance with provisions of the General Conditions.
  3. Retesting to demonstrate compliance shall be by a testing laboratory acceptable to District and shall be at Contractor's expense.
- E. Frequency of Tests:
  1. Footing Subgrade Testing:

- a. For each strata of soil on which footings will be placed, perform at least one test to verify required design bearing capacities.
  - b. Subsequent verification and approval of each footing subgrade may be based on a visual comparison of each subgrade with related tested strata when acceptable to Geotechnical Engineer.
2. Paved Areas and Building Slab Subgrade Testing:
    - a. Perform at least one field density test of subgrade for every 2,000 sf of paved area or building slab, but in no case fewer than three tests.
    - b. In each compacted fill layer, perform one field density test for every 2,000 sf of overlying building slab or paved area, but in no case fewer than three tests.
  3. Foundation Wall Backfill Testing: Perform at least two field density tests at locations and elevations as directed.
- F. Proof roll compacted fill at surfaces that will be under slabs-on-grade.

### **3.07 CLEANING**

- A. See Section 01 74 19 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal, for additional requirements.
- B. Remove unused stockpiled materials, leave area in a clean and neat condition. Grade stockpile area to prevent standing surface water.
- C. Leave borrow areas in a clean and neat condition. Grade to prevent standing surface water.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 32 01 17**  
**ASPHALT PAVEMENT REPAIR**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Bituminous Surfacing Repair: Areas removed for utility trenches, heaved by tree roots, cracked areas, protruding areas where pavement meets hard surfaces, depressed areas, holes and areas around new structures, and raveled bituminous pavement.
- B. Areas heaved by tree roots, cracked areas, holes, trenches, and areas around new structures.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Division 01 - General Requirements.
- B. Section 01 50 00 - Temporary Facilities and Controls.
- C. Section 01 61 16 - Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content Restrictions.
- D. Section 01 74 19 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal.
- E. Section 3270 - 3270: Selective demolition, site demolition, structure removal.
- F. Section 31 22 00 - Grading.
- G. Section 31 23 16 - Excavation.
- H. Section 31 23 16.13 - Trenching: Excavation and Fill for Utilities.
- I. Section 31 23 23 - Fill.
- J. Section 32 11 23 - Aggregate Base Courses.
- K. Section 32 12 16 - Asphalt Paving.
- L. Section 32 13 13 - Concrete Paving.
- M. Section 321236 - Seal for Bituminous Surfacing: Bituminous Surfacing.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. SSPWC - Greenbook: Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction; latest adopted edition.

**1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Preinstallation Meeting: Conduct a preinstallation meeting one week prior to the start of the work of this section; require attendance by all affected installers.
- B. Sequencing: Ensure that maintenance of temporary pedestrian and vehicular traffic flow is achieved in an orderly and expeditious manner.

**1.05 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's product literature, technical data, materials, and products, .
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate areas to be repaired.

- D. Certificate: Certify that products of this section meet or exceed specified requirements.
- E. Field Reports: Indicate procedures followed, ambient temperatures, humidity, wind velocity during application, and supplementary instructions given.

### **1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Single Source Responsibility: Provide products by the same manufacturer.
- B. Comply with SSPWC.
- C. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with minimum three years of experience.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 MATERIALS**

- A. Base course materials: Refer to Section 32 11 23 - Aggregate Base Courses.
- B. Asphalt paving materials: Refer to Section 32 12 16 - Asphalt Paving.
- C. Seal materials: Refer to Section 321236 - Seal for Bituminous Surfacing.
- D. Headers: Refer to Section 32 12 16 - Asphalt Paving.
- E. Bituminous Materials:
  - 1. Provide materials and products of the class, grade or type indicated, conforming to relevant provisions of Section 203 - Bituminous Materials of the latest ASTM D3763.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 PAVEMENT REMOVAL**

- A. Remove bituminous and concrete pavement in accordance with applicable provisions of Section 300 - Earthwork of the ASTM D3763.
- B. Pavement Heaved By Roots:
  - 1. Remove pavement to limits of distortion and expose roots.
  - 2. Trim roots to provide at least 12 inch clearance to pavement.
- C. Remove protruding bituminous surfaces flush with the surrounding grade using a suitable tool or equipment so that adjacent finishes are not blackened.
- D. Remove raveled and depressed bituminous pavement to limits indicated or required.
- E. Saw cut existing improvements, trim holes and trenches in bituminous and concrete pavement to permit mechanical hand tampers to compact the fill.
- F. Remove broken concrete by saw cutting. If the required cut line is within 30 inches of a score or joint line or edge, cut and remove to the score, joint line, or edge.

### **3.02 EXCAVATING, BACKFILLING AND COMPACTING**

- A. Conform to requirements in Section 31 23 16.13 - Trenching, as required.

- B. Where subgrade or base is deemed to be unstable or otherwise unsuitable, excavate such materials to firm earth, and replace with a required material. Install and compact fill materials in accordance with the requirements of related Specification sections.

### **3.03 HEADERS**

- A. Install headers along edge of bituminous surfacing abutting turf, earth, or planting area, unless indicated otherwise.
- B. Install headers so the bottom surface has continuous bearing on solid grade.
  - 1. Where excavation for headers is undercut, thoroughly tamp soil under the header.
  - 2. Compact backfill on both sides of header to the density of the adjacent undisturbed grade.
- C. Fasten headers in place with redwood or Douglas fir stakes of length necessary to extend into solid earth a minimum of 12 inches.
  - 1. Stakes shall be of sound material, neatly pointed, driven vertically, and securely nailed to headers.
  - 2. Space stakes, not to exceed 4 feet on centers with top of stakes set one inch below top of header.
  - 3. Provide a minimum of two 12d galvanized common nails through each stake.
- D. Remove existing headers where new surfacing is installed adjacent to existing surfacing.
- E. Install temporary headers at transverse joints of paving where continuous paving operations are not maintained.
- F. Provide additional stakes and devices as required to fasten headers.

### **3.04 BASE COURSE**

- A. Unless otherwise indicated, base course shall be crushed aggregate base, fine grade, 3 inches thick or equal to thickness of the existing base, whichever is greater.
- B. Fill grade and compact as specified in Section 31 22 00 - Grading.

### **3.05 RESURFACING**

- A. Holes and Trenches:
  - 1. Remove loose dirt and backfill with cement-sand slurry allowing for surfacing one inch thicker than existing.
  - 2. Resurface flush with existing adjoining pavement installing the same type of materials and section provided in existing improvements.
- B. Other Areas:
  - 1. Other surface improvements damaged or removed shall be cut to a neat even line and excavated one inch below the bottom of the existing pavement.
  - 2. Resurface by following the original grades and installing the same type of materials provided in existing improvements.
- C. Where bituminous surfacing abuts concrete, masonry, walks or paving, tamp joint smooth, if necessary, as described above to obtain a uniformly even joint, true to line and grade. Tamp and smooth materials before asphalt cools.

### **3.06 REPAIRING AND RESEALING EXISTING SURFACES**

- A. Preparation of Surfaces: Prior to filling cracks, clean existing bituminous surfacing of loose and foreign materials and coat with a film of asphalt emulsion.
- B. Repair of Existing Surfacing:
  - 1. Fill cracks 1/2 inch wide and less with RS-1 emulsion and silica sand or other required material.
  - 2. Cracks larger than 1/2 inch wide shall be filled with Type C2 Asphalt Concrete as specified.
    - a. Cracks shall be filled to the level of adjacent surfacing.
  - 3. Where low areas, holes, or depressions occur in existing surfacing, repair with emulsified asphalt.
    - a. Install material, strike off the emulsified asphalt with a straightedge flush with adjoining surfacing.
    - b. Finish with a steel trowel, and after dehydration, compact by rolling or tamping.
- C. Testing:
  - 1. Flood test entire area in presence of the Project Inspector.
  - 2. Entire area tested shall be free of standing water or puddles.
- D. Surface Seal:
  - 1. After surface has been repaired and tested, install seal coat over entire area indicated.
  - 2. Surface seal shall be as specified in Section 321236 - Seal for Bituminous Surfacing.

### **3.07 CLEANING**

- A. Remove all stains on the Project site and adjacent properties caused by or attributed to the Work of this section.
- B. Remove rubbish, debris, and waste materials and legally dispose of off the Project site.

### **3.08 PROTECTION**

- A. Protect installed Work from subsequent construction operations.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 32 01 90**  
**OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE OF PLANTING**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Maintain plants in manner that promotes health, growth, color and appearance, to quality levels specified; replace dead, dying, and damaged plants at no extra cost to District.
  - 1. It is Contractor's responsibility to determine type and quantity of soil amendments and fertilizer required.
  - 2. Perform soil analysis to determine type and quantity of soil amendments; test enough soil samples to obtain a comprehensive analysis; submit reports.
- B. Maintain newly planted landscape plants, including turf (lawns), turf (playfields), trees, shrubs, hedges, vines, ground cover, perennials, flowering bulbs, and annuals.
- C. Maintain established landscape plants, including turf (lawns), turf (playfields), trees, shrubs, hedges, vines, ground cover, perennials, and flowering bulbs.
- D. Renovate the following established landscape plants within the project boundaries: turf (lawns), turf (playfields), trees, regardless of size, shrubs, hedges, vines, ground cover, and perennials.
- E. Operate permanent irrigation system.
- F. Clean up landscaped areas.
- G. Maintenance Period: The time frame covered by these requirements is 90 days:
  - 1. Start Date: Project Date of Substantial Completion.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 01 57 13 - Temporary Erosion and Sediment Control.
- B. Section 31 22 00 - Grading.
- C. Section 32 84 23 - Irrigation System.
- D. Section 32 93 00 - Planting.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ANSI A300 Part 1 - American National Standard for Tree Care Operations -- Tree, Shrub and Other Woody Plant Maintenance -- Standard Practices; 2017.
- B. ANSI Z133.1 - American National Standard For Arboricultural Operations - Pruning, Repairing, Maintaining, And Removing Trees, And Cutting Brush - Safety Requirements; 2012.
- C. ASTM C602 - Standard Specification for Agricultural Liming Materials; 2013a.
- D. ASTM D4972 - Standard Test Method for pH of Soils; 2018.

**1.04 PROPOSAL SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit complete maintenance plan, showing:
  - 1. Irrigation volume and frequency.

2. Fertilizer type, quantity, and schedule of application.
3. Soil amendment type, quantity, and schedule of application.
4. Personnel assigned, including supervisor.
5. Inspection procedures, diagnostics, and remedies.

#### **1.05 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Soil Tests and Analysis: Submit report showing number of samples, test results, and recommendations for soil amendments and fertilizer prior to any planting.
- C. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each fertilizer, herbicide, pesticide, and other chemical material to be used, showing trade name, chemical composition, mixing instructions, recommended application rate, storage and handling instructions, and application instructions.
  1. Pesticides and Herbicides: Also include U.S. EPA registration number and Material Safety Data Sheets.
- D. Shop Drawings:
  1. Maintenance plan.
  2. Recommendations of the local Cooperative Extension Service office for maintenance and care of turf.
  3. Pesticide application plan; obtain approval of District for each individual pesticide application.
- E. Certificates: Certification of composition of the following as delivered:
  1. Fertilizer.
  2. Mulch.
  3. Pesticides.
  4. Herbicides.
  5. Other chemical materials.
- F. Installer Qualifications: As specified.
- G. Site Reports: Include date, time, personnel, condition of plants, activities, temperature, precipitation, irrigation applied; record:
  1. Each visit for maintenance purposes.
  2. Volume of water applied and area applied to.
  3. Diagnosis for treatment of unhealthy plants.
  4. Pesticide application; provide all additional reports and recordkeeping required by law.
  5. Herbicide application; provide all additional reports and recordkeeping required by law.
  6. Removal of dead plants, with quantity and diagnosis.
  7. Replanting.
  8. Volume of bio-degradable debris composted.
  9. Volume of wood chips produced.



10. Volume of debris removed from site.

### **1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Installer Qualifications:
  1. Maintenance Contractor: The contractual entity that performed the planting installation.
  2. Pruners: Certified member, or supervised by certified member, of International Society of Arboriculture.
  3. Pesticide Applicators: Certified by authorities having jurisdiction.
  4. Herbicide Applicators: Certified by authorities having jurisdiction.

### **1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Deliver U.S. EPA-controlled materials to site in original containers with legible labels indicating registration number and registered uses.
- B. Deliver fertilizer and manufactured soil amendments to site in original containers bearing manufacturer's chemical analysis, name, trade name or trademark, and indication of compliance with applicable state and federal laws and regulations; alternatively, bulk delivery with equivalent certificate is acceptable.
- C. Store fertilizer, soil amendments, and mulch in dry locations away from contaminants.
- D. Do not store pesticides, herbicides, or other chemical treatment materials in locations where they could damage seeds or plants.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Fertilizers:
  1. Provide product based on soil report recommendations.
- B. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

### **2.02 FERTILIZERS AND SOIL AMENDMENTS**

- A. Fertilizers: Free flowing granular organic type containing nitrogen, phosphorus, and potassium, plus trace minerals and micro-nutrients; controlled release type is preferred.
  1. Determine type and quantity based on soil analysis.
- B. Soil Amendments: Type and quantity as required to achieve specified results, based on soil analysis.
- C. pH Adjuster: ASTM C602 Class O limestone.
- D. Gypsum: Commercially packaged, free flowing, minimum 95 percent calcium sulfate by volume.
- E. Sand: Clean and free of materials harmful to plants; 95 percent by weight, minimum, passing No.10 ( sieve and 10 percent by weight, minimum, passing No.16 ( sieve).
- F. Decomposed Wood Derivatives: Ground bark, sawdust, humus or other green wood waste material; free of stones, sticks, and fully composted or stabilized with nitrogen.

- G. Recycled Compost: Well decomposed, stable, weed free; derived from food, agricultural or industrial residuals, biosolids, yard trimmings, or source-separated or mixed solid waste; with no objectionable odors and not resembling the raw material from which it was made; no substances toxic to plants.
  - 1. Gradation: 100 percent passing 3/8 inch screen.
  - 2. Moisture Content: 35 to 55 percent by weight.
  - 3. pH: 5.5 to 8.9.
  - 4. Not more than 1 percent man-made matter and without plastic items more than 2 inches in length.
- H. Bonemeal: Finely ground, steamed, with 2 to 4 percent nitrogen and 16 to 40 percent phosphoric acid.

### 2.03 APPLIED MATERIALS

- A. Antidessicants: Sprayable, water insoluble film-forming material that produces a moisture retarding barrier not removable by rain or snow.
  - 1. Film-Forming Temperature: Temperature commonly encountered out of doors during planting season.
  - 2. Moisture Vapor Transmission: 0.2 pounds per 24 hours at 70 percent humidity, maximum.
- B. Plant Growth Regulators: Sprayable, foliar absorbed non-translocatable liquid; not for application via permanent irrigation system.
- C. Organic Mulch: Maintain general appearance of existing mulched areas; use one of the Nitrolized following types:
  - 1. Wood chips ranging in size from 1/2 inch to one inch.
  - 2. Ground or shredded bark.
  - 3. Shredded hardwood ranging in size from 1/2 inch to one inch.
  - 4. Bark peelings ranging in size from 1/2 inch to one inch.
  - 5. Recovered 100 percent paper-based materials ranging in size from 1/2 inch to one inch.
  - 6. Recovered 100 percent wood-based materials ranging in size from 1/2 inch to one inch.
- D. Inorganic Mulch: Maintain a uniform appearance; existing mulch may be removed; use one of the following types:
  - 1. Riverbank stone ranging in size from 2 inch to 6 inch. See Section 321530 - Decorative Rock.
  - 2. Crushed rock ranging in size from 3/4 inch to 1 inch. See Section 321530 - Decorative Rock.
  - 3. Granite Chips: See Section 32 15 41 - Stabilized Decomposed Granite Surfacing
- E. Pesticides: U.S. EPA registered.
  - 1. Insecticide: Submit for review.
  - 2. Rodenticide: Submit for review.
- F. Herbicides for Use on Turf: U.S. EPA registered.

1. Pre-Emergence Type: Do not use.
  2. Post-Emergence Type: Submit for review.
- G. Water: Suitable for irrigation; District's water supply may be used.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. If soil analysis has not already been performed, take sufficient samples to obtain a comprehensive analysis; perform analysis in accordance with ASTM D4972.

### **3.02 LANDSCAPE MAINTENANCE - GENERAL**

- A. Obtain and follow the maintenance instructions provided by the installer of new plant materials.
- B. Protect existing vegetation, pavements, and facilities from damage due to maintenance activities; restore damaged items to original condition or replace, at no extra cost to District.
- C. General Cleanup: Remove debris from all landscape areas at least once a week and from turf areas before each mowing.
1. Debris consists of trash, rubbish, dropped leaves, downed branches and limbs of all sizes, dead vegetation, rocks, and other material not belonging in landscaped areas.
  2. Remove debris from site and dispose of properly.
- D. Watering, Soil Erosion, and Sedimentation Control: Comply with federal, state, local, and other regulations in force; prevent over-watering, run-off, erosion, puddling, and ponding.
1. Site grading and planting have been designed to resist erosion once fully grown, with temporary measures in place during establishment period.
  2. Repair temporary erosion control mechanisms provided by others.
  3. Repair eroded areas and replant, when caused by inadequate maintenance.
  4. Prevent sediment from entering storm drains.
- E. Trees: Exercise care to avoid girdling trees; provide protective collars if necessary; remove protective collars at end of maintenance period.
- F. Fertilizing: Apply fertilizer only when necessary.
- G. Earth Mound Watering/Percolation Basins: Maintain in good condition and as required to permit efficient application of water without waste; reapply mulch if soil surface shows.
- H. Drainage Channels: Remove obstructions in gutters, catch basins, storm drain inlets, yard drains, swales, ditches, and overflows.
1. Remove grates from catch basins to clean.
  2. Prevent encroachment of other vegetation on turfed surface drainage channels.
- I. Health Maintenance: Inspect all plants regularly for health:
1. Eradicate diseases and damaging pests, regardless of severity or speed of effect.
  2. Treat accidental injuries and abrasions.

3. If a plant is unhealthy but not yet dead, according to specified definitions, determine reason(s) and take remedial action immediately.
  4. Remove dead plants immediately upon determining that they are dead.
- J. Pesticide and Herbicide Application: Comply with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations and applicable regulations.
1. Obtain District's approval prior to each application.
  2. Apply in manner to prevent injury to personnel and damage to property due to either direct spray or drifting, both on and off District's property.
  3. Use backflow preventers on hose bibbs used for mixing water; prevent spills.
  4. Inspect equipment daily before application; repair leaks, clogs, wear, and damage.
  5. Do not dispose of excess mixed material, unmixed material, containers, residue, rinse water, or contaminated articles on site; dispose of off site in legal manner.
  6. Rinse water may be used as mix water for next batch of same formulation.
  7. Contractor is responsible for all recordkeeping, submissions, and reports required by laws and regulations.
- K. Replanting: Perform replacement and replanting immediately upon removal of dead plant.

### **3.03 IRRIGATION**

- A. Irrigation: Do not allow plants to wilt; apply water as required to supplement rainfall; do not waste water; do not water plants or areas not needing water; do not water during rainfall; shut off water flow when finished; repair leaks.
1. New automatic irrigation system may be used.
  2. District's water source is to be used.
  3. Do not drive water trucks over turf, seeded areas, or planting beds.
  4. Provide backflow preventers on hose bibbs used for irrigation hoses.
- B. Automatic Irrigation System: Obtain and follow manufacturer's operating and maintenance instructions.
1. Adjust to water landscape areas only.
  2. Adjust sprinkler heads, drippers, valves, pumps, and controllers as required for optimum operation to comply with the State Water Ordinance.
  3. Drain and prepare for freezing weather; prepare and start up in spring.
  4. During system warranty period notify Architect and system installer promptly of defects and leaks that adversely affect irrigation performance.
  5. After end of system warranty period, service and repair all defects and leaks.

### **3.04 RENOVATION OF ESTABLISHED TURF**

- A. Remove turf from around trees to radius of 18 inches from base of tree trunk. Cut turf out and remove; do not simply mow. Trim turf edge as specified.
- B. Trim perimeter of turf area and around intervening objects as specified under Turf Maintenance.

- C. Eliminate undesirable grasses and weeds. Remove as much thatch as possible.
- D. Aerate established turf at least once every two years by coring and pulling out soil plugs 2 to 3 inches deep and not more than 2 inches apart.
  - 1. Leave the plugs on the turf until the soil has been washed from them, then remove.
  - 2. Clean plugs from pavements immediately.
- E. Apply fertilizer over entire aerated area.
- F. After aeration, seed entire aerated area as specified in Section 32 92 19; rake or brush seed into contact with soil.
- G. When soil amendments are necessary, apply as top dressing to entire aerated area after overseeding to depth of 1/4 inch; blend top dressing mixture thoroughly before applying.
- H. Water as soon as possible after planting. Do not allow newly planted material to become dry.
- I. Fertilize again 3 to 4 weeks after seeding.
- J. Begin normal mowing once grass reaches 1-1/2 times specified mowing height.

### **3.05 TURF MAINTENANCE**

- A. Maintain turf in manner required to produce turf that is healthy, uniform in color and leaf texture, and free from weeds and other undesirable growth.
  - 1. Obtain and follow the recommendations of local agricultural extension service office.
  - 2. Grass Density - Lawns: 20 plants per square foot, minimum.
  - 3. Bare Spots - Lawns: 2 percent of total area, maximum; 6 inches square, maximum.
  - 4. Bare Spots - Other Than Lawns: 2 percent of total area, maximum.
  - 5. Keep turf relatively free of thatch, woody plant roots, diseases, nematodes, soil-borne insects, stones larger than 1 inch in diameter, and other materials detrimental to grass growth.
  - 6. Limit broadleaf weeds and patches of foreign grass to a maximum of 2 percent of the total area.
  - 7. When new grass is planted in existing turf areas, quality will be evaluated when grass is 1 inch high.
- B. Mowing: During growing season(s) mow turf to uniform height, in manner that prevents scalping, rutting, bruising, and uneven or rough cutting.
  - 1. Prior to mowing clean all debris and leaves from turf surface.
  - 2. Schedule frequency of mowing so that no more than one-quarter to one-third of grass leaf length is removed during a cutting.
    - a. Maximum grass height before mowing: 4 inches.
    - b. Height of turf is measured from the soil surface.
  - 3. Make each successive mowing at approximately 45 degrees to the previous mowing, if practical.
  - 4. Cool Season Grasses:
    - a. Reduce mowing height in fall and spring.
    - b. Use rotary type mowers; mulcher type mowers may be used.

5. Warm Season Grasses:
    - a. Increase mowing height slightly as fall approaches.
    - b. Use reel type mowers; do not use mulcher mowers.
  6. Removal of grass clippings is not required.
- C. Summer Mowing Height for Lawns:
1. Bermuda, Common: 2 inches.
  2. Bermuda, Hybrid: 1 inches.
  3. Bluegrass: 3 inches.
  4. Fescue, Creeping Red: 3 inches.
  5. Fescue, Fine: 2 inches.
  6. Fescue, Tall: 4 inches.
  7. Rye, Annual: 3 inches.
  8. Rye, Perennial: 3 inches.
  9. St. Augustine, Common: 4 inches.
  10. St. Augustine, Improved: 3 inches.
- D. Mowing Playfields:
1. Mowing Height: 2 inches.
  2. Mowing Frequency: Once a week.
- E. Trimming: Immediately after each mowing, neatly trim perimeter of each turf area and around obstructions within turf area; match height and appearance of adjacent turf.
1. Adjacent to Pavements: Cut edges of turf to form a distinct, uniform turf edge.
  2. Adjacent to Planting Beds and Permanently Mulched Areas: Cut edges of turf to form a distinct, uniform turf edge.
  3. Around Palm Trees: Do not use string trimmer as it slowly damages the bark, leaving tree susceptible to disease.
  4. Around Other Trees and Poles: Where no planting bed or mulched area exists, trimming with string trimmer is acceptable.
  5. At Fences: Trim on both sides of fence.
  6. Irrigation Heads and Valve Boxes: Trim neatly so grass doesn't interfere with operation.
- F. Fertilizer: Apply as recommended by manufacturer and at rate indicated by soil analysis.
1. Cool Season Grasses: Apply at least once, in Fall before first frost; do not apply high nitrogen fertilizer during Summer; Spring application is optional but must be reduced in quantity.
  2. Warm Season Grasses: Make two applications, in Spring when grass begins to green up, and in Fall about 6 weeks before average first frost.
- G. Resodding: Comply with requirements of Section 32 92 23.

### **3.06 PLANTING BED MAINTENANCE**

- A. Planting beds include all planted areas except turf.

- B. Begin maintenance immediately after plants have been installed; inspect at least once a week and perform needed maintenance promptly.
- C. Keep planting beds free of pests; remove weeds and grass by hand before reaching 1 inch height.
- D. Do not allow climbing, twining, or creeping plants to encroach into other species.
- E. Ground Cover and Vines:
  - 1. Trim to encourage dense, well-developed growth covering intended areas.
  - 2. Do not allow plants to grow up trees, shrubs, or vines or encroach into turf or drainage channels, unless the drainage channel is intended to be planted with ground cover.
  - 3. Remove existing plants grown up trees, shrubs, and vines.
- F. Flowering Plants: Remove dead flower heads; do not trim off leaves of flowering bulbs until they are brown.
- G. Replace mulch as required and remove debris.

### **3.07 TREE AND SHRUB MAINTENANCE**

- A. Trees will be considered dead when main leader has died back or when 25 percent or more of crown has died; except as otherwise indicated for palm trees.
- B. Shrubs will be considered dead when 25 percent or more of plant has died.
- C. Inspect woody plants for health by scraping up to 1/16 inch square area of bark; no green cambium layer below bark shall be evidence of death.
- D. Adjust stakes, guys and turnbuckles, ties, and trunk wrap as required to promote growth and avoid girdling.
- E. Fertilizing: Fertilize all trees at least once during maintenance period, preferably in the Fall; use accepted standards for determining type and method of fertilization.
- F. Pruning: Unless otherwise indicated, prune only to maintain balanced natural shape; follow recommendations of ANSI A300 and ANSI Z133.1 and best local practices for species involved.
- G. Shrubs: Prune at least once during maintenance period at best time to influence ultimate shape and size for the particular species.
  - 1. Prune to balance the plant's form and according to its natural growth characteristics.
  - 2. Remove water shoots, suckers, and branches not complying with desired shape and size.
- H. Hedges: Trim to encourage growth into voids and gaps.
- I. Young Trees: Prune at least once during maintenance period at best time to influence ultimate shape and size for the particular species; do not remove or cut off leader.
- J. Palm Trees: Palm trees are extremely susceptible to disease. Wounds in the bark must be avoided as puncture wounds never heal.
  - 1. Remove diseased and damaged fronds and all seed pods and fruit clusters; do not remove any green fronds; cut fronds close to trunk.
  - 2. Unless fronds come off easily, do not pull or rip them off as this causes permanent wounds to the trunk.
  - 3. Preferred tool is manual pruning saw. Do not use a machete to remove fronds as an overstrike will wound the trunk. Be very careful using chain saws for the same reason.

4. Do not use climbing spikes.
  5. Prior to pruning each tree, disinfect tools with 50 percent chlorine bleach solution, or other approved disinfectant to prevent transmission of diseases.
- K. Renovation of Established Shrubs: Prune and trim as required to improve shape and balance as appropriate to the particular species; remove dead, damaged, and diseased branches and limbs; do not remove excess growth except as follows:
1. Remove growth in front of windows, above or obstructing entranceways and walkways, leaning against structures, and obstructing vision at street intersections.
  2. Where indicated, remove excess growth by pruning technique best suited to future growth for the particular species.
- L. Renovation of Established Trees (Except Palm Trees):
1. Remove dead, damaged, and diseased branches and limbs and structurally weak limbs that may be a safety hazard.
  2. Remove growth in front of windows, above or obstructing entranceways and walkways, and leaning against structures.
  3. Remove growth obstructing traffic signs or vision at street intersections.
  4. Remove branches that extend over buildings or otherwise endanger roofs.
  5. Remove low-hanging branches over vehicular traffic routes to height necessary to clear expected traffic including buses and moving vans.
  6. Where indicated, remove excess growth by pruning technique best suited to future growth for the particular species.

### **3.08 CLEANING**

- A. Remove fallen deciduous leaves in Fall; removal may wait until all leaves have fallen.
- B. Clean adjacent pavements of plant debris and other debris generated by maintenance activities.
- C. Remove and dispose of general cleanup debris and biodegradable debris in a proper manner; District's trash collection facilities may be used.
- D. Remove and dispose of general cleanup debris and biodegradable debris in a proper manner.
  1. Biodegradable Debris: District will designate a compost pile on site where biodegradable debris may be deposited; branches and bark are not considered biodegradable.
  2. Branches and Bark: District will designate a wood chip storage area; machine-chip all branch and bark debris.
  3. Non-Biodegradable Debris: District's trash collection facilities may be used.

### **3.09 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES**

- A. 10 days prior to end of maintenance period, submit request for final inspection.
- B. Final inspection will be conducted by District.

### **END OF SECTION**



**SECTION 32 11 23**  
**AGGREGATE BASE COURSES**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Aggregate base course.
- B. Paving aggregates.
- C. Soil sterilization.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 31 22 00 - Grading: Preparation of site for base course.
- B. Section 31 23 16.13 - Trenching: Compacted fill over utility trenches under base course.
- C. Section 32 12 16 - Asphalt Paving: Finish and binder asphalt courses.
- D. Section 32 13 13 - Concrete Paving: Finish concrete surface course.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. AASHTO T 180 - Standard Specification for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 4.54-kg (10-lb) Rammer and a 457-mm (18 in.) Drop; 2018.
- B. ASTM D698 - Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort (12,400 ft-lbf/ft<sup>3</sup> (600 kN-m/m<sup>3</sup>)); 2012, with Editorial Revision (2015).
- C. ASTM D1556/D1556M - Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by Sand-Cone Method; 2015, with Editorial Revision (2016).
- D. ASTM D1557 - Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/ft<sup>3</sup> (2,700 kN m/m<sup>3</sup>)); 2012, with Editorial Revision (2015).
- E. ASTM D2487 - Standard Practice for Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System); 2011.
- F. ASTM D6938 - Standard Test Methods for In-Place Density and Water Content of Soil and Soil-Aggregate by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth); 2017.
- G. SSPWC - Greenbook: Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction; latest adopted edition.

**1.04 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Samples: 10 lb sample of each type of aggregate; submit in air-tight containers to testing laboratory.
- C. Materials Sources: Submit name of imported materials source.
- D. Certificates of Conformance: Aggregate and sterilant materials.
- E. Aggregate Composition Test Reports: Results of laboratory tests on proposed and actual materials used.
- F. Compaction Density Test Reports.

### **1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Regulatory Requirements: Where reference is made to Standard Specifications, the following shall apply.
  - 1. Perform off-site Work in public rights-of-way in accordance with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction, including SSPWC. For conditions not indicated otherwise on Contract Drawings, conform to Standard Details adopted by authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 2. Perform on-site Work as indicated and referenced on Contract Drawings and as specified herein.
- B. The quantity of volatile organic compounds (VOC) used in weed killer, tack coat, primer and other materials shall not exceed limits permitted under current regulations of:
  - 1. South Coast Air Quality Management District (AQMD).
- C. Source Quality Control: Obtain materials from one source throughout.

### **1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. When necessary, store materials on site in advance of need.
- B. When aggregate materials need to be stored on site, locate where directed by District.
- C. Aggregate Storage, General:
  - 1. Separate differing materials with dividers or stockpile separately to prevent intermixing.
  - 2. Prevent contamination.
  - 3. Protect stockpiles from erosion and deterioration of materials.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 MATERIALS**

- A. Sub-Base Material: Existing or imported materials as recommended in geotechnical report. Refer to Document 00 31 00 - Available Project Information.
- B. Aggregate Type Class II: Coarse or crushed aggregate, conforming to Municipality, SSPWC Section 200-2.2.
- C. Coarse Aggregate: Pit run washed stone; free of shale, clay, friable material and debris.
  - 1. Graded in accordance with ASTM D2487 Group Symbol GW.
- D. Herbicide: Comply with all applicable environmental protection and hazardous materials laws and regulations .
  - 1. Comply with current EPA acceptable standard and the California Department of Pesticide Regulations for soils sterilant.
  - 2. Comply with the "Healthy Schools Act" as amended in 2014.
  - 3. Obtain product approval from District, prior to purchase and use.
  - 4. Sterilant: Selected as appropriate for the environment in which is it to be placed.
  - 5. Contractor shall be licensed with the State of California to apply sterilant.
  - 6. Sterilant: Commercial grade for commercial application.

7. Payment for soil sterilization: Include full compensation for application and all materials and incidental work required.
8. Application Rate: Follow manufacturer recommendations.
9. Acceptable Manufacturers:
  - a. Dow AgroSciences; Spike 80DF: [www.dowagro.com](http://www.dowagro.com).
  - b. Pro-Serve Inc.; Bare-Spot Monobor-Chlorate: [www.pro-serveinc.com](http://www.pro-serveinc.com).
  - c. Casoron 50W by Uniroyal Chemical Co., Inc.
  - d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

## **2.02 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for general requirements for testing and analysis of aggregate materials.
- B. Where aggregate materials are specified using ASTM D2487 classification, testing of samples for compliance shall be provided before delivery to site.
- C. If tests indicate materials do not meet specified requirements, change material and retest.
- D. Provide materials of each type from same source throughout the Work.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Establishment of Grades
  1. Set grade stakes per Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements.
  2. All work shall conform to the lines, elevations, and grades shown on the Drawings.
    - a. Use three consecutive points set on the same slope together so that any variation from a straight grade can be detected.
    - b. Report any such variation to the Architect. Contractor shall be responsible for any error in the grade of the finished work.
  3. Grade or location stakes lost or disturbed, shall be reset by the Surveyor at no additional expense to District.
  4. Areas having drainage gradients of 2 percent or more, provide elevation stakes, set with instrument, at grid intervals of 25 feet.
    - a. Intermediate stakes may be set by using a tightly-drawn string line over the tops of adjacent stakes.
    - b. Grade stakes must be set at all grade breaks, grade changes, etc.
  5. Areas having drainage gradients of less than 2 percent; provide elevation stakes, set with instrument, at 10 foot intervals.
    - a. Grade stakes must be set at all grade breaks, grade changes, etc.
- B. Verify that survey bench marks and intended elevations for the work are as indicated.
- C. Verify substrate has been inspected, gradients and elevations are correct, and is dry.

### **3.02 PREPARATION**

- A. Stockpiling:
  - 1. Clear and level storage sites prior to stockpiling of material.
  - 2. Stockpile all materials, including approved material available from excavation and grading, in the manner and at the locations designated.
  - 3. Aggregates shall be stockpiled on the cleared and leveled areas designated by the Owner Representative to prevent segregation.
  - 4. Materials obtained from different sources shall be stockpiled separately.
- B. Soil Sterilant:
  - 1. Sterilize soil areas to receive paving.
  - 2. Apply soil sterilant in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and applicable environmental regulations.
  - 3. Take care to confine application to the areas to be paved. Sterilant shall not be applied within 2 feet of planting areas.
- C. Correct irregularities in substrate gradient and elevation by scarifying, reshaping, and re-compacting.
- D. Do not place aggregate on soft, muddy, or frozen surfaces.

### **3.03 INSTALLATION**

- A. Place and compact aggregate base material in accordance with SSPWC, Subsection 301-2. Place aggregate base below curbs and gutters and paving also, compacted to 95 percent at vehicular traffic and at pedestrian-only traffic.
- B. Application of Base Course:
  - 1. After preparing the subgrade, Avoid all vehicular or machine traffic on the subgrade.
    - a. Should it be necessary to haul over the prepared subgrade, drag and roll the traveled way as frequently as may be necessary to remove ruts, cuts, and breaks in the surface.
    - b. Rake and hand tamp all cuts, ruts, and breaks in the surface of the subgrade that are not removed by the above operations.
    - c. Equip with pneumatic tires all equipment used for transporting materials over the prepared subgrade.
  - 2. Do not permit continued use of sections of prepared subgrade for hauling, so as to cut up or deform it from the true cross-section. Protect the prepared subgrade from all traffic.
  - 3. Maintain the surface in its finished condition until the succeeding layer is placed.
- C. Under Bituminous Concrete Paving:
  - 1. It is required that areas of exterior asphalt pavement be underlain by a layer of aggregate base material which meets the requirements, Thickness of base layer is as shown on the Drawings and varies per the Usage Type area.

- a. It is required that the upper 12 inches of soils below asphalt pavement base material be over-excavated and consist predominantly of satisfactory soil materials and/or approved imported fill.
  - 1) Engineered Fill: See Section 31 23 23 - Fill.
- b. It is required that the exposed bottom surface soils, below overexcavation, be scarified to the recommended depth of 8 inches, moisture conditioned to achieve optimum moisture content, but not higher than 2 percent above optimum, and then re-compacted to a minimum 90 percent relative compaction before any fill materials are placed.
- 2. The above subgrade preparation recommendations are based on the assumption that soils encountered during field exploration are representative of soils throughout the site.
  - a. However, there can be unforeseen and unanticipated variations in soils between points of subsurface exploration. For this reason, the actual subgrade preparation will have to be determined on the basis of in-grading observations and testing performed by representatives of the project geotechnical consultant.
- 3. Provide grade stakes and elevations by a California Licensed Surveyor (LS) for the Geotechnical Engineer.
  - a. Verify that the over-excavation depths, shown on the construction drawings for asphalt concrete pavement structural sections, have been achieved prior to re-compaction.
- 4. Correct irregularities by dressing down or filling as may be required, to bring areas to true subgrade elevations.
- 5. Where filling is required, scarify the subgrade to bond the new material to the in place material; use additional material as required at no additional cost. Subject to the approval of the Architect.
- 6. Remove excess material from the site to a legal disposal area.
- D. Under Portland Cement Concrete Paving:
  - 1. Compact to 95 percent of maximum dry density.
- E. Place aggregate in maximum 4 inch layers and roller compact to specified density.
- F. Level and contour surfaces to elevations and gradients indicated.
- G. Add small quantities of fine aggregate to coarse aggregate as appropriate to assist compaction.
- H. Add water to assist compaction. If excess water is apparent, remove aggregate and aerate to reduce moisture content.
- I. Use mechanical tamping equipment in areas inaccessible to compaction equipment.
- J. Apply herbicide to finished surface.

### **3.04 TOLERANCES**

- A. Subgrade Tolerances:
  - 1. Subgrade for Pavement: Do not vary more than 0.02 ft..
  - 2. Subgrade for Subbase or Base Material: Do not vary more than 0.04 ft..

- 3. Variations within the above specified tolerances shall be compensating so that the average grade and cross section specified are met.
- B. Flatness: Maximum variation of 1/4 inch measured with 10 foot straight edge.
- C. Scheduled Compacted Thickness: Within 1/4 inch.
- D. Variation From Design Elevation: Within 1/2 inch.

### **3.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for general requirements for field inspection and testing.
- B. Compaction density testing shall be performed on compacted aggregate base course in accordance with ASTM D1556 or ASTM D6938.
- C. Results will be evaluated in relation to compaction curve determined by testing uncompacted material in accordance with AASHTO T 180, ASTM D698 ("standard Proctor"), or ASTM D1557 ("modified Proctor").
- D. If tests indicate work does not meet specified requirements, remove work, replace and retest.
- E. Proof roll compacted aggregate at surfaces that are under slabs-on-grade and paving.

### **3.06 CLEANING**

- A. Remove unused stockpiled materials, leave area in a clean and neat condition. Grade stockpile area to prevent standing surface water.
- B. Leave borrow areas in a clean and neat condition. Grade to prevent standing surface water.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 32 12 16**  
**ASPHALT PAVING**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Single course bituminous concrete paving.
- B. Double course bituminous concrete paving.
- C. Surface sealer.
- D. This section compliments and shall be coordinated with Civil Drawing specifications / requirements. The most stringent requirements shall be utilized.
- E. Asphaltic concrete paving for vehicular traffic and curbs, including necessary patching and repair of damaged new and existing paving.
- F. Patching and repair of existing asphaltic concrete paving for previous damage, for underground utility work and where damaged by new construction.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 31 22 00 - Grading: Preparation of site for paving and base.
- B. Section 31 23 23 - Fill: Compacted subgrade for paving.
- C. Section 32 11 23 - Aggregate Base Courses: Aggregate base course.
- D. Section 32 13 13 - Concrete Paving: Concrete curbs.
- E. Section
- F. Section 32 17 13 - Parking Bumpers: Concrete bumpers.
- G. Section 32 17 23.13 - Painted Pavement Markings:
  - 1. Parking and Traffic Control Pavement Markings.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. AI MS-2 - Asphalt Mix Design Methods; 2015.
- B. AI MS-19 - Basic Asphalt Emulsion Manual; 2008.
- C. ASTM D946 - Standard Specification for Penetration-Graded Asphalt Cement for Use in Pavement Construction; 2009a.
- D. SSPWC - Greenbook: Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction; latest adopted edition.

**1.04 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Materials List: List source and quality standard for all asphaltic concrete materials.
- B. Mix Design:
  - 1. Formulate a job-mix formula using the Hveem method in accordance with SSPWC Section 203-6.2 and submit for approval.

2. Submit designs for asphaltic concrete prepared by a materials laboratory under direct supervision of a Civil Engineer licensed in the State of California or a standard mix design proven in actual performance.
  3. Resultant Mixture: Hveem properties conforming to SSPWC Section 203-6.4.3.
- C. Certifications:
1. Weighmaster's Certificates or certified delivery tickets for each truckload of bituminous material delivered to site.
  2. Certificates of Conformance: Asphalt, aggregate and sterilant materials.
    - a. 20 days prior to the delivery of aggregates, asphalt materials, and paving mixes to the project site, submit certificates and test results of compliance of such materials with these specifications.
    - b. Submit certificates of compliance from the supplier for bituminous materials for paint binder, asphaltic concrete, and seal coat.
    - c. Submit weigh master's certificates or certified delivery tickets for each truck load of asphaltic material delivered to the project site.
    - d. Upon completion of the weed control treatment, and as a condition for final acceptance, furnish a written certificate stating the brand name of the sterilant and the manufacturer, and that the sterilant used had at least the minimum required concentration, and that the rate and method of application complied in every respect with the conditions and standards contained herein.
- D. Samples:
1. Prior to the delivery of specified aggregate to the site, submit samples of the material for the Inspector's acceptance in accordance with SSPWC Section 4-1.4. Samples shall be typical of materials to be furnished from the proposed source and in conformance with the specified requirements.
  2. Provide aggregate base gradation and quality certifications, dated within 30 days of submittal.

### **1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Perform Work in accordance with locally adopted SSPWC.
- B. Mixing Plant: Conform to Locally adopted SSPWC.
  1. Asphaltic Concrete Producers Qualifications: Use only materials furnished by a bulk asphaltic concrete producer regularly engaged in production of hot mix, hot laid bituminous concrete.
  2. Applicator Qualifications: Paving machine and roller operators shall be fully trained and experienced in the installation of asphaltic concrete paving on projects of similar size and complexity.
- C. Testing and analysis of granular base material and asphaltic concrete paving mix shall be performed under provisions of Division 1.
- D. Obtain materials from same source throughout.



## 1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not place asphalt when ambient air or base surface temperature is less than 40 degrees F, or surface is wet or frozen; or when rain is imminent.
  - 1. Tack Coats: Minimum surface temperature of 60 deg F.
  - 2. Asphalt Base Course: Minimum surface temperature of 40 deg F and rising at time of placement.
  - 3. Asphalt Surface Course: Minimum surface temperature of 60 deg F at time of placement.
- B. Place bitumen mixture when temperature is not more than 15 F degrees below bitumen supplier's bill of lading and not more than maximum specified temperature.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.01 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with applicable code for paving work on public property.
- B. Where reference is made to SSPWC, the following shall apply.
  - 1. For conditions not indicated otherwise on Contract Drawings, conform to Standard Details adopted by authorities having jurisdiction, including Standard Details for Public Works Construction, as amended and adopted by those authorities.
  - 2. Perform on-site Work as indicated and referenced on Contract Drawings and as specified herein.
- C. The quantity of volatile organic compounds (VOC) used in weed killer, seal coat, tack coat, primer, and other materials shall not exceed limits permitted under current regulations of local Air Quality Management District (AQMD).

### 2.02 MATERIALS

- A. General: Aggregate base, prime coat paint binder, bituminous surface course and other materials shall be as noted on the Contract Drawings and shall comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Asphalt Cement: ASTM D 946.
- C. Aggregate for Base Course: See Section 32 11 23 - Aggregate Base Course.
- D. Asphalt Concrete Materials: SSPWC, Subsection 203-6.
- E. Aggregate for Binder Course : Angular crushed washed stone; free of shale, clay, friable material and debris.
- F. Mineral Filler: Finely ground particles of limestone, hydrated lime or other mineral dust, free of foreign matter.
- G. Fiber Reinforcement: Synthetic fibers shown to have long-term resistance to deterioration when in contact with alkalis and moisture; 1/2 inch length.
- H. Crack Filler:
  - 1. Cracks less than 1/2 inch in width: GuardTop Crackfiller or equal.
  - 2. Cracks 1/2 inch or greater in width: #4 Sheet mix asphalt.

- I. Primer: In accordance with locally adopted SSPWC.
- J. Tack Coat: Homogeneous, medium curing, liquid asphalt.
- K. Seal Coat: AI MS-19, slurry type.
  - 1. Asphalt Emulsion, [www.aema.org](http://www.aema.org), SS1-h, per SSPWC Section 203-9.
  - 2. Acceptable Manufacturers:
    - a. Asphalt Coating Engineering; Sure Seal.
    - b. Diversified Asphalt Product; Over Kote: [www.diversifiedasphalt.com](http://www.diversifiedasphalt.com).
    - c. SealMaster Pavement Products & Equipment; MasterSeal: [sealmaster.net](http://sealmaster.net).
    - d. Vulcan Materials Company; GuardTop: [www.vulcanmaterials.com](http://www.vulcanmaterials.com).
    - e. Western Colloid Products; Park Top: [www.westerncolloid.com](http://www.westerncolloid.com).
    - f. Satin Seal by Blue Diamond Co., Long Beach, CA.
    - g. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

### **2.03 ASPHALT PAVING MIXES AND MIX DESIGN**

- A. Asphalt Surfacing Materials: Provide asphalt surfacing meeting the following requirement, furnished from a commercial asphalt central mixing plant.
- B. Asphalt Paving Mix:
  - 1. Standard Specifications, C2-PG-64-10.
- C. Use dry material to avoid foaming. Mix uniformly.
- D. Base Course: 4.5 to 5.8 percent of asphalt cement by weight in mixture in accordance with SSPWC Section 203-6.4.3, Type B.
- E. Binder Course: 4.5 to 6 percent of asphalt cement by weight in mixture in accordance with AI MS-2.
  - 1. CSS-1 h and conform to the requirements of SSPWC, Section 203-3 Emulsified Asphalt.
- F. Parking Lot Wearing Course: 4.6 to 6.0 percent of asphalt cement by weight in mixture in accordance with SSPWC, Section 203-6.4.3, Type C2.
  - 1. Provide at least two courses of asphalt when Type C2 asphalt pavement is greater than 3 inches.
  - 2. Surface Course Minimum Thickness: 1 inch and a maximum of 2 inches.
- G. Submit proposed mix design of each class of mix for review prior to beginning of work.

### **2.04 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Test mix design and samples in accordance with AI MS-2.
- B. Submit asphaltic concrete mix design proposed by the Contractor to the Engineer for review.
- C. Proposed mix to be tested for conformance with the specifications, including grading, asphalt content and stability.

### **2.05 ACCESSORIES**

- A. Headers and Stakes:

1. 2 x 6 inch nominal Redwood, Construction Heart Grade, or preservative treated douglas fir (PTDF), except at curves provide laminated 1 x 6 inch nominal PTDF., unless indicated otherwise on Drawings
  2. Stakes: 2 x 4 x 18 inch long Redwood, or 2 x 3 x 18 inch long PTDF; at 48 inch on center maximum.
  3. Nails: Common, use hot dipped galvanized only, 12d minimum.
- B. Pavement Reinforcing Fabric: Non-woven polypropylene fabric conforming to SSPWC, Subsection 213-1.
1. Basis of Design Product: Petromat as manufactured by Propex Fabrics inc.; [www.geotextile.com](http://www.geotextile.com), or approved equal.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Refer to geotechnical report, provided under separate cover, notes on Contract Drawings, and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Verify that compacted subgrade and granular base is dry and ready to support paving and imposed loads.
- C. Verify gradients and elevations of base are correct.
- D. Fine grading, checking, shaping, and compacting of subgrade shall be complete before start of asphaltic concrete Work.
- E. Soil Sterilant: Sterilize soil areas to receive asphaltic concrete paving. Apply soil sterilant in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and applicable environmental regulations. Take care to confine application to the areas to be paved. See Section 32 11 23 - Aggregate Base Courses for product information.
- F. Curbs and Gutters: Gutters shall be in place and cured prior to start of asphaltic concrete Work. Provide lumber ramping at all locations where rolling equipment or vehicles cross new concrete paving, curbs and gutters.
- G. Headers: Place headers with tops flush with finish asphaltic concrete surfaces. Back headers with stakes.
  1. Install headers along edge of bituminous surfacing abutting turf, earth, or planting area, unless indicated otherwise.
  2. Install headers so the bottom surface has continuous bearing on solid grade. Where excavation for headers is undercut, thoroughly tamp soil under the header. Compact backfill on both sides of header to the density of adjacent undisturbed earth.
  3. Fasten headers in place with redwood or Douglas fir stakes of length necessary to extend into solid grade a minimum of 12 inches. Stakes shall be of sound material, neatly pointed, driven vertically, and securely nailed to headers. Space stakes, not to exceed 4 feet on centers with top of stakes set one inch below top of header. Provide a minimum of 2-12d galvanized common nails through each stake.
  4. Remove existing headers where new surfacing is installed adjacent to existing surfacing.

5. Install temporary headers at transverse joints of paving where continuous paving operations are not maintained.
  6. Provide additional stakes and anchorage as required to fasten headers in place
- H. Do not asphalt concrete on any surface, which contains ponded water or excessive moisture in the opinion of the Architect or consulting engineer.
1. If paving operations are in progress and rain or fog forces a shut down, loaded trucks in transit shall return to the plant, and no compensation will be allowed therefore.
  2. Provide canvas tarpaulins to cover all loads of asphalt from the time that the mixture is loaded until it is discharged from the delivery vehicle, unless otherwise directed in writing.

### **3.02 BASE COURSE**

- A. See Section 32 11 23.
- B. Inspector will examine the base before the paving has begun. Correct any deficiencies before the paving is started.
- C. Wherever asphaltic pavement does not terminate against a curb, gutter, or another pavement, provide and install a redwood or pressure treated Douglas fir header at the line of termination.

### **3.03 PREPARATION - PRIMER**

- A. Apply primer in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Apply primer on aggregate base or subbase at uniform rate of 0.25 gal/sq yd.
- C. Apply primer to contact surfaces of curbs, gutters.
- D. Use clean sand to blot excess primer.

### **3.04 PREPARATION - TACK COAT**

- A. Apply tack coat in accordance with SSPWC Section 302-5.4.
- B. Apply tack coat on asphalt or concrete surfaces over subgrade surface at uniform rate of 0.10 gal/sq yd.
- C. Apply tack coat to contact surfaces of curbs, gutters and previously placed or existing paving.
- D. Joining Pavement: Expose, cut and clean edges of existing pavement to straight, vertical surfaces for full depth of existing pavement.
  1. Paint edge with asphalt emulsion before placing new asphaltic concrete.
  2. Joints in New Paving: In accordance with SSPWC.

### **3.05 PLACING ASPHALT PAVEMENT - SINGLE COURSE**

- A. Install Work in accordance with SSPWC, Subsection 302-5.
- B. Asphalt concrete of the class indicated in Part 2 shall be laid in courses conforming to SSPWC Table 302-5.5(A), unless otherwise stated herein.
- C. Place asphalt within 24 hours of applying primer or tack coat.
- D. Place thickness as indicated on Civil Drawings to minimum 1 inch compacted thickness.

1. Asphalt concrete work shall include full depth patching and variable thick asphalt concrete transition areas.
  2. Provide daily the Inspector, with copies of certificates of weight for all materials delivered to the job site and/or incorporated in the work.
  3. At no time shall the coarse aggregate that has segregated from the mix be scattered across the paved mat.
- E. Install gutter drainage grilles and frames and manhole frames in correct position and elevation.
- F. Compact pavement by rolling to specified density. Do not displace or extrude pavement from position.
1. Compact (roll) asphaltic concrete in accordance with SSPWC, Subsection 302-5.6, using machine rollers.
    - a. Compaction by vehicular traffic is prohibited.
    - b. Compact areas inaccessible to rolling equipment with machine-powered tamper.
- G. Perform rolling with consecutive passes to achieve even and smooth finish without roller marks.

### **3.06 PLACING ASPHALT PAVEMENT - DOUBLE COURSE**

- A. Provide at least two courses of asphalt when Type D2 asphalt pavement is greater than 1-1/2 inches. The surface course shall be a minimum thickness of 1 inch and a maximum of 1-1/2 inches.
- B. Provide at least two courses of asphalt when Type C2 asphalt pavement is greater than 3 inches. The surface course shall be a minimum thickness of 1 inch and a maximum of 2 inches.
- C. Install Work in accordance with SSPWC Subsection 302-5.
- D. Place asphalt binder course within 24 hours of applying primer or tack coat.
- E. Place binder course to thickness as indicated on Civil Drawings, minimum 1 inch compacted thickness.
- F. Place wearing course within two hours of placing and compacting binder course.
- G. Place wearing course to thickness as indicated on Civil Drawings, minimum 1 inch compacted thickness.
- H. Install gutter drainage grilles and frames and manhole frames in correct position and elevation.
- I. Compact pavement by rolling to specified density. Do not displace or extrude pavement from position.
1. Compact (roll) asphaltic concrete in accordance with SSPWC, Subsection 302-5.6, using machine rollers.
    - a. Compaction by vehicular traffic is prohibited.
    - b. Compact areas inaccessible to rolling equipment with machine-powered tamper.
- J. Perform rolling with consecutive passes to achieve even and smooth finish, without roller marks.

### **3.07 SEAL COAT**

- A. Apply seal coat after surface course application, in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. Apply seal coat to surface course and asphalt curbs in accordance with SSPWC, Subsection 302-8.2.
- C. Add water to specified seal coat material. When air temperatures of 90 degrees F or more are encountered during application, consult manufacturer for recommendations.
- D. If pavement surface exhibits imperfections of roller marks, rock pockets, ridges or depressions as determined by the Architect, the addition of sand aggregate to seal coat, and amounts thereof, shall be as recommended by the manufacturer.
- E. A second application shall be made after first coat has dried to the touch. When sand is added to the first seal coat, two additional coats without extra sand shall be applied.
- F. Allow seal coat to dry before permitting traffic or striping.

### **3.08 PAVEMENT REPAIR AND PAVING**

- A. Preparation of existing pavement: Where indicated, remove loose asphaltic concrete, cleanout "pot holes" and cracks, remove dirt, oil and other foreign materials.
- B. Repair holes with full paving section as specified. Repair "alligating" with asphalt "skin-patch". Fill all cracks larger than 1/4 inch wide with asphalt emulsion slurry.
- C. Tack Coat: Apply asphalt oil AR-4000 or AR-8000, as required for jobsite condition, at metered application rate of no less than a range from .2 to .3 gallons per square yard of fabric or as directed by manufacturer and to provide 100 percent fabric saturation and ample bonding for paving section.
- D. Fabric Reinforcement: Place fabric smooth side up in tack coat with 2 to 4 inch overlap. Hand-broom to remove wrinkles. Apply additional tack coat to joints and between overlapped fabric layers.
- E. Overlay Asphalt: Place single course asphalt, 1-1/2 inch compacted thickness, in conformance with specified standards in this section.

### **3.09 TOLERANCES**

- A. Flatness: Maximum variation of 1/4 inch measured with 10 foot straight edge.
- B. Compacted Thickness: Within 1/4 inch of specified or indicated thickness.
- C. Variation from True Elevation: Within 1/2 inch.

### **3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for general requirements for quality control.
- B. Provide field inspection and testing. Take samples and perform tests in accordance with AI MS-2.
- C. Pavement at all longitudinal joints shall have a Field Density of 95%, as described in SSPWC Section 302-5.6.2.
  - 1. When the test results of the field cores are less than 95% Relative Compaction, remove a 1 foot wide section on each side of the longitudinal joint.

2. Replace the removed pavement with an asphalt mix that meets the job specification at no additional cost to the District.
- D. Test: Flood test all paving to demonstrate positive drainage.
1. Before acceptance, water test all pavements to ensure proper drainage as directed by the Inspector.
  2. Flooding Method: By water tank truck.
  3. Fill depressions where the water ponds to a depth of more than 1/8 inch; or the slope corrected to provide proper drainage.
  4. The edges of the fill shall be feathered and smoothed so that the joint between the fill and the original surface is invisible.
  5. No standing water shall remain 1-hour after test.

### **3.11 PROTECTION**

- A. Immediately after placement, protect pavement from mechanical injury for 2 days or until surface temperature is less than 140 degrees F.
1. After final rolling, prohibit all traffic on asphaltic concrete until mix has fully cooled and set. Minimum time, in all cases shall be 6 hours.

### **3.12 CLEANING**

- A. After completion of paving operations, clean all existing and new improvements that have been soiled, especially by oil tracking from asphalt tanks or placement in general.
- B. For Substantial Completion review, broom clean and wash paving with hoses. Clean residue from landscaping installation.

**END OF SECTION**





**SECTION 32 12 16.50**  
**ASPHALT PAVING AT SYNTHETIC RUNNING TRACK SURFACING**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.01 SUMMARY**

- A. Asphalt concrete paving work as indicated on Drawings at athletic running track.
- B. The Contractor shall provide the synthetic athletic surface asphalt paving and related appurtenances.
  - 1. The system shall be complete and ready for installation of the synthetic surface by a separate vendor hired by the District.

**1.02 REFERENCES**

- A. ASTM D3381/D3381M - Standard Specification for Viscosity-Graded Asphalt Cement for Use in Pavement Construction; 2013.
- B. ASTM D946 - Standard Specification for Penetration-Graded Asphalt Cement for Use in Pavement Construction; 2009a.
- C. SSPWC - Greenbook: Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction; latest adopted edition.

**1.03 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Material Certificates: Provide copies of materials certificates signed by material producer and Contractor, certifying that each material item complies with, or exceeds, specified requirements.

**1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Codes and Standards: Comply with Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction adopted edition, with supplements, and with local governing regulations if more stringent than herein specified.

**1.05 SITE CONDITIONS**

- A. Weather Limitations: Construct asphalt concrete surface course when temperatures exceed 40 degrees F and when the base is dry.
- B. Grade Control: Establish and maintain required lines and elevations.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.01 MATERIALS**

- A. General: Use locally available materials, which exhibit a satisfactory record of previous installations.
- B. Sub-base: Shall contain no recycled content. See Section 321123.33 - Aggregate Base Course for Synthetic Track Surface.
- C. Asphalt Cement: comply with AASHTO M 226 (1) for viscosity rated materials and AASHTO M 20 (2) for penetration materials.

## **2.02 ASPHALT-AGGREGATE MIXTURE**

- A. Provide plant-mixed, hot laid asphalt aggregate mixture complying as specified in SSPWC, C2 1/2 inch PG64-10 paving mix design.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.01 SURFACE PREPERATION**

- A. For the Synthetic Track Surfacing System, the Contractor shall provide compaction test results of 95% or greater for the installed subbase and asphalt surface.
- B. Proof roll prepared subbase surface to check for unstable areas and areas requiring additional compaction.
- C. Notify Owner Representative of unsatisfactory conditions. Do not begin paving work until deficient sub-base areas have been corrected.

### **3.02 PLACING MIX**

- A. General:
  - 1. Place asphalt concrete mixture on prepared surface, spread and strike off.
  - 2. Spread mixture at a minimum temperature of 225 degrees F.
  - 3. Place inaccessible and small areas by hand.
  - 4. Place each course to required grade, cross-section, and compacted thickness.
  - 5. Asphalt placement shall be at the thickness shown on the plans.
- B. Joints:
  - 1. Make joints between old and new pavements, or between successive days' work, to ensure continuous bond between adjoining work.
  - 2. Construct joints to have same texture, density and smoothness as other sections of asphalt concrete course.

### **3.03 ROLLING**

- A. General: Begin rolling when mixture is capable of bearing the roller weight without excessive displacement.
- B. Compact mixture with hot hand tampers or vibrating plate compactors in areas inaccessible to rollers.
- C. Breakdown Rolling:
  - 1. Accomplish breakdown or initial rolling immediately following rolling of joints and outside edge.
  - 2. Check surface after breakdown rolling, and repair displaced areas by loosening and filling, if required, with hot material.
- D. Second Rolling:
  - 1. Follow breakdown rolling as soon as possible, while mixture is hot.
  - 2. Continue second rolling until mixture has been thoroughly compacted.

- E. Finish Rolling:
  - 1. Perform finish rolling while mixture is still warm enough for removal of roller marks.
  - 2. Continue rolling until roller marks are eliminated and course has attained maximum density.
- F. Protection: After final rolling, do not permit vehicular traffic on pavement until it has cooled and hardened.

### 3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL - PREMIUM PAVING TOLERANCES

- A. General:
  - 1. Test in-place asphalt concrete courses for compliance with requirements for thickness and surface smoothness.
  - 2. Repair or remove and replace unacceptable paving as directed by Owner Representative.
- B. Thickness: Tolerances for thickness shall be 1/4 inch, plus or minus.
- C. All paving is to be flush with adjacent concrete curbs. **NO RECESSED PAVING IS REQUIRED.**
- D. Planarity:
  - 1. The asphalt substrate, shall not vary from the planned cross slope by more than + 0.2%.
    - a. Maximum lateral slope outside to inside of 1%.
    - b. Maximum slope of 0.1% in any running direction
  - 2. The finished asphalt shall not vary, plus or minus, under a 10 foot straight edge greater than 1/8 inch.
  - 3. It is the responsibility of the paving contractor to water flood the surface immediately after the asphalt is capable of handling traffic, but within 24 hours.
  - 4. If, after 20 minutes on a 70 degree F day, "bird baths" are evident, the paving contractor, track surfacing contractor and the Architect's Consultant will determine the best method of correction.
    - a. No cold tar patching, skin patching or sand mix patching will be acceptable.
- E. Final grade verification shall consist of site survey conducted by owner provided Land Survey Engineer consisting of a 15 x 15 foot grid.
  - 1. Additional planarity verification shall consist of string line and 10 foot straight edge checks at random over entire area which has been prepared for synthetic track. Contractor shall immediately remediate any areas found not to meet specification.
  - 2. The track specialty contractor must accept in writing that the paving and concrete curbs all meet the requirements for the track surface installation.
  - 3. First the Owner Representative and then the Architect has the final word on all matters relating to compliance with the plans and specifications as well as remediation techniques acceptable under the unique circumstances.
- F. Corrective Measures:
  - 1. It is the Contractor's responsibility to determine if the planarity, cross slopes, and general specifications have been met.
  - 2. Any oil spills (hydraulic, diesel, motor oil, etc.) must be completely removed, either by chipping out or removing and replacing with new, keyed in asphalt.

3. The minimum depth of any asphalt replacement shall be one inch.
4. If all of the conditions have been met, the Contractor must notify the Owner Representative in writing of the acceptance of the asphalt paving.
  - a. This notification must include the acceptance of the paving by the track surfacing contractor.
5. No slurry or fog seals are to be applied to areas of asphalt paving that are to receive synthetic track surfacing.

### **3.05 PROTECTION**

- A. Protect installed asphalt paving from subsequent construction operations.
- B. Do not permit traffic over unprotected surface.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 32 13 13**  
**CONCRETE PAVING**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Concrete sidewalks.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 03 10 00 - Concrete Forming and Accessories.
- B. Section 03 20 00 - Concrete Reinforcing.
- C. Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete.
- D. Section 31 22 00 - Grading: Preparation of site for paving and base.
- E. Section 32 11 23 - Aggregate Base Courses: Typical base course.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ACI 211.1 - Standard Practice for Selecting Proportions for Normal, Heavyweight, and Mass Concrete; 1991 (Reapproved 2009).
- B. ACI 301 - Specifications for Structural Concrete; 2016.
- C. ACI 304R - Guide for Measuring, Mixing, Transporting, and Placing Concrete; 2000 (Reapproved 2009).
- D. ACI 305R - Guide to Hot Weather Concreting; 2010.
- E. ACI 306R - Guide to Cold Weather Concreting; 2016.
- F. ACI 318 - Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete and Commentary; 2014 (Errata 2018).
- G. ADA Standards - Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Standards for Accessible Design; 2010.
- H. ASTM A615/A615M - Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement; 2018.
- I. ASTM C33/C33M - Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates; 2016, with Editorial Revision (2016).
- J. ASTM D2047 - Standard Test Method for Static Coefficient of Friction of Polish-Coated Flooring Surfaces as Measured by the James Machine; 2011.
- K. ASTM C1315 - Standard Specification for Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds Having Special Properties for Curing and Sealing Concrete; 2011.
- L. ASTM C39/C39M - Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens; 2018.
- M. ASTM C920 - Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants; 2018.
- N. ASTM C94/C94M - Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete; 2018.
- O. ASTM C150/C150M - Standard Specification for Portland Cement; 2018.
- P. ASTM C309 - Standard Specification for Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete; 2011.

- Q. ASTM C494/C494M - Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Concrete; 2017.
- R. ASTM D1751 - Standard Specification for Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Nonextruding and Resilient Bituminous Types); 2018.
- S. ASTM D1752 - Standard Specification for Preformed Sponge Rubber Cork and Recycled PVC Expansion Joint Fillers for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction; 2018.
- T. SSPWC - Greenbook: Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction; latest adopted edition.

#### **1.04 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Mix Design: Design mixes for each concrete mix.
- C. Product Data: Provide data on joint filler, admixtures, and curing compound.
  - 1. Material Certificates signed by manufacturers for each of the following:
    - a. Cementitious materials and aggregates.
    - b. Steel reinforcement and reinforcement accessories.
    - c. Admixtures.
    - d. Curing compounds.
    - e. Joint fillers.
- D. Shop drawings: For pattern layout and verification.

#### **1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Industry Standard: Perform concrete paving Work in accordance with ACI 301.
- B. Regulatory Requirements: Where reference is made to Standard Specifications, the following shall apply.
  - 1. Where reference is made to Standard Specifications, the following shall apply:
    - a. Perform off-site Work in public rights-of-way as indicated on the Contract Drawings and in accordance with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction, including SSPWC.
      - 1) For conditions not indicated otherwise on Contract Drawings, conform to Standard Details adopted by authorities having jurisdiction, including SSPWC.
    - b. Perform on-site Work as indicated and referenced on the Contract Drawings and as specified herein.
  - 2. Conform to California Code of Regulations (CCR), Volume 2, Part 2, Chapters 18 and 19.
  - 3. Conform to California Building Code (CBC), Chapter 11B and ADAAG for accessibility requirements.
    - a. Portland cement concrete paving shall be stable, firm, and slip resistant and shall comply with CBC Sections 11B-302 and 11B-403.
    - b. Concrete paving and concrete finishes along accessible routes of travel shall be at least as slip-resistant as that described as a medium salted finish for slopes of less than 6%, and slip resistant at slopes of 6% or greater; CBC 11B-403.2.
    - c. Continuous surfaces, including walks and sidewalks, shall have a continuous common surface, not interrupted by steps or by abrupt changes in level exceeding

1/4 inch vertical (CBC 11B-303.2), or beveled at 1:2 slope to a maximum height of 1/2 inch (CBC 11B-303.3) and shall have a minimum width of 48 inches; CBC 11B-403.5.1.

4. Comply with OSHA and Cal-OSHA requirements.
  5. Surface cross slopes shall not exceed 2 percent on any accessible path of travel.
- C. Source Quality Control: Obtain like materials from one source throughout.
- D. Lines and Levels: Established by State of California licensed Surveyor or registered Civil Engineer. Costs of surveying services shall be included in the Contract Sum.
- E. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified and with minimum three years of documented experience.
1. The Installer shall provide a qualified foreman or supervisor who has a minimum of three years experience with imprinted and textured concrete, and who has successfully completed at least five similar installations of high quality and similar in scope to that required.

#### **1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- A. Delivery, Storage and Handling: Comply with requirements specified for regular concrete in Section 03 30 00 - Cast in Place Concrete.

### **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

#### **2.01 PAVING ASSEMBLIES**

- A. Comply with applicable requirements of ACI 301.
- B. Concrete Sidewalks: 3,500 psi 28 day concrete, thickness as indicated on Drawings, minimum 4.5 inches, natural grey color Portland cement.
- C. Curbing, gutters, related drainage components: 3,500 psi, 28 day concrete.

#### **2.02 FORM MATERIALS**

- A. Wood form material, profiled to suit conditions.
- B. Joint Filler: Preformed; non-extruding bituminous type (ASTM D1751) or sponge rubber or cork (ASTM D1752).
1. Thickness: 1/2 inch.

#### **2.03 REINFORCEMENT**

- A. General: As indicated on Drawings and specified following. Reinforcement for portland cement concrete paving in public rights-of-way shall comply with all applicable requirements in the Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction and Standard Details, as adopted by local authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Reinforcing Steel: ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 60 (60,000 psi) yield strength; deformed billet steel bars; unfinished.
1. Unless detailed otherwise on Drawings, provide number 4 reinforcing bars at 24 inches on center, each way.
- C. Tie Wires: 18 gage minimum, black annealed steel.

D. Construction Joint Reinforcing:

1. Dowels: ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 60 - 60,000 psi yield strength; deformed billet steel bars; unfinished finish.

## 2.04 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Albedo reflectance of finish concrete shall be minimum 0.30.

## 2.05 CONCRETE MATERIALS

- A. Obtain cementitious materials from same source throughout.
- B. Cement: ASTM C150/C150M, Sulfate Resistant - Type V Portland cement, gray color.
- C. Fine and Coarse Mix Aggregates: ASTM C33/C33M Table 3 Class 4M, Non-reactive.
1. Class C per SSPWC Section 201-1.3.2 // Section 73 and 90.
- D. Water: Clean, and not detrimental to concrete.
- E. Chemical Admixtures: ASTM C494/C494M, Type A - Water Reducing, Type B - Retarding, Type D - Water Reducing and Retarding, Type F - Water Reducing, High Range, and Type G - Water Reducing, High Range and Retarding.
1. Do not use chemicals that will result in soluble chloride ions in excess of 0.1 percent by weight of cement.

## 2.06 ACCESSORIES

- A. Curing Compound: ASTM C309, Type 1, Class A.
1. Comply with all applicable air pollution requirements.
- B. Liquid Surface Sealer:.
1. High solids, acrylic curing and sealing compound: Minimum 30% non-yellowing, acrylic solids curing compound; shall conform to ASTM C309 and ASTM C1315, Type I, Class A, VOC compliant.
    - a. Acceptable Products:
      - 1) L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc.; Dress & Seal WB: [www.lmcc.com](http://www.lmcc.com).
      - 2) L.M. Scofield Company; Cureseal-W: [www.scofield.com](http://www.scofield.com).
      - 3) W. R. Meadows Company; Decra-Seal W/B: [www.wrmeadows.com](http://www.wrmeadows.com).
      - 4) Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- C. Concrete Paving Joint Sealant: Polyurethane, self-leveling; ASTM C920, Class 25, Uses T, I, M and A; single component.
1. Color: Gray.
  2. Applications: Use for:
    - a. Joints in sidewalks and vehicular paving.
  3. Products:
    - a. Pecora Corporation; NR-201 Self-Leveling Traffic and Loop Sealant: [www.pecora.com](http://www.pecora.com).
    - b. Sherwin-Williams Company; Stampede 1SL Polyurethane Sealant: [www.sherwin-williams.com](http://www.sherwin-williams.com).
    - c. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.



- D. Soil Sterilant: As specified in Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction. Soil sterilant shall comply with all applicable environmental protection and hazardous materials laws and regulations.
  - 1. See Section 32 11 23 - Aggregate Base Course for product.
- E. Headers and Stakes: Pressure preservative treated douglas fir, 2 x 6 inch nominal size except at curves provide laminated 1 x 6 inch. Use hot dipped galvanized nails only.
- F. Expansion Joint Filler: ASTM D1751, premolded, compressible 1/2 inch thick non-extruding bituminous type resilient filler, compatible with joint backing and sealing products.

## **2.07 CONCRETE MIX DESIGN**

- A. Proportioning Normal Weight Concrete: Comply with ACI 211.1 recommendations.
- B. Concrete Mix for Pedestrian (Sidewalk) Pavements and exterior slab on grade, Natural Color, unless indicated otherwise: SSPWC, Section 201-1.1.2, minimum compressive strength of 3,500 psi at 28 days, with slump of 4 inches.
- C. Concrete Strength: Establish required average strength for each type of concrete on the basis of field experience or trial mixtures, as specified in ACI 301.
  - 1. For trial mixtures method, employ independent testing agency acceptable to Architect for preparing and reporting proposed mix designs.
- D. Admixtures: Add acceptable admixtures as recommended in ACI 211.1 and at rates recommended by manufacturer.
  - 1. Use accelerating admixtures in cold weather or set retarding admixtures in hot weather only when approved by Architect. Do not use calcium chloride.
- E. Concrete Properties:
  - 1. Compressive strength, when tested in accordance with ASTM C39/C39M at 28 days; As indicated on drawings.
  - 2. Water-Cement Ratio: Maximum 0.5 at point of placement, or according to indicated concrete strength.
  - 3. Maximum Slump: 4 inches.

## **2.08 MIXING**

- A. Transit Mixers: Comply with ASTM C94/C94M.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify compacted stabilized soil is acceptable and ready to support paving and imposed loads.
- B. Fine grading, checking, shaping, and compacting of subgrade shall be complete before start of concrete paving Work.
- C. Verify gradients and elevations of base are correct.

### **3.02 SUBBASE**

- A. See Section 32 11 23 Aggregate Base Course for construction of base course for work of this Section.
- B. Aggregate base is required under Portland cement concrete paving subject only to pedestrian traffic in normal use. See Civil Drawings for details.

### **3.03 PREPARATION**

- A. Project Conditions:
  - 1. Water and Dust Control: Maintain control of concrete dust and water at all times. Do not allow adjacent planting areas to be contaminated.
  - 2. Do not place pavement when base surface or ambient temperature is less than 40 degrees F or if base surface is wet or frozen.
  - 3. Maintain environmental conditions (temperature, humidity, and ventilation) within limits recommended by manufacturer for optimum results. Do not install products under environmental conditions outside manufacturer's absolute limits.
- B. Moisten base to minimize absorption of water from fresh concrete. Do not place concrete on standing water.
- C. Notify Architect minimum 24 hours prior to commencement of concreting operations.
- D. Curbs and Gutters: Schedule portland cement concrete curbs and gutters to be in place and cured prior to start of adjoining asphaltic concrete and portland cement concrete paving Work.

### **3.04 COORDINATION WITH EXISTING CONSTRUCTION**

- A. Connection to Existing Construction: Where new concrete is doweled to existing construction, drill holes in existing concrete, insert steel dowels and pack with non-shrinking grout.
- B. Preparation of Existing Concrete: Prepare previously placed concrete by cleaning with steel brush and apply bonding agent in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

### **3.05 FORMING**

- A. Place and secure forms to correct location, dimension, profile, and gradient.
  - 1. Surfaces and Edges: Except where special finishes and tooled edges are indicated, provide all exposed finish surfaces of dense concrete with sharp arises and outside corners.
  - 2. Recesses and Openings: As indicated on Drawings or as directed.
- B. See Section 03 10 00 - Concrete Forming and Accessories.
- C. Assemble formwork to permit easy stripping and dismantling without damaging concrete.
  - 1. Remove side forms for sidewalks, gutter depressions, island paving and driveways, not less than 12 hours after the finishing has been completed.
- D. Place joint filler vertical in position, in straight lines. Secure to formwork during concrete placement.

### **3.06 REINFORCEMENT**

- A. Place reinforcement at midheight of slabs-on-grade.
- B. Reinforcement Placement, General: Locate reinforcement as indicated on Drawings or in Standard Specifications, whichever is more stringent.
  - 1. Locate reinforcement to provide required cover by concrete. If not otherwise indicated on Drawings or in Standard Specifications, provide concrete cover in compliance with ACI 318, Article 20.6.1.3.
  - 2. Place, support and secure reinforcement against displacement.
- C. Reinforcement Spacing: Space reinforcement as indicated on Drawings or in Standard Specifications, whichever is more stringent. If not indicated, maintain clear spacing of two times bar diameter but not less than 1-1/2 inch nor less than 1-1/3 times maximum size aggregate.
- D. Coordination: Locate reinforcement to accommodate embedded products and formed openings and recesses.
- E. Reinforcement Supports: Provide load bearing pads under supports or provide precast concrete block bar supports.
- F. Interrupt reinforcement at contraction and expansion joints.
- G. Place dowels to achieve pavement and curb alignment as detailed.
  - 1. Secure tie dowels in place before depositing concrete. Provide No. 3 bars, 18 inch long at 24 inches O.C. for securing dowels where no other reinforcement is provided.

### **3.07 COLD AND HOT WEATHER CONCRETING**

- A. Follow recommendations of ACI 305R when concreting during hot weather.
- B. Follow recommendations of ACI 306R when concreting during cold weather.
- C. Do not place concrete when base surface temperature is less than 40 degrees F, or surface is wet or frozen.

### **3.08 PLACING CONCRETE**

- A. Mixing: If batch plant is within travel time not exceeding maximum limits, transit mix concrete in accordance with ASTM C94/C94M. If travel time exceeds limits, provide alternative means for mixing and submit for review and approval.
- B. Place concrete in accordance with ACI 304R.
- C. Do not place concrete when base surface is wet.
- D. Ensure reinforcement, inserts, embedded parts, formed joints are not disturbed during concrete placement.
- E. Place concrete continuously over the full width of the panel and between predetermined construction joints. Do not break or interrupt successive pours such that cold joints occur.
- F. Use internal vibration to consolidate concrete around reinforcing per industry guidelines.

### **3.09 JOINTS**

- A. Align curb, gutter, and sidewalk joints.

- B. Place 1/2 inch wide expansion joints as indicated on Drawings and to separate paving from vertical surfaces and other components and in pattern indicated.
  - 1. Place in all concrete walks, other exterior flatwork and concrete curbs and gutters.
  - 2. If expansion joints are not indicated, comply with standard details and specifications of authorities having jurisdiction, including Standard Details for Public Works Construction and Standard Specification for Public Works Construction, as applicable.
  - 3. Place expansion control filler to correct elevation and profile. Form joints with joint filler extending from bottom of pavement to within 1/2 inch of finished surface.
  - 4. Secure to resist movement by wet concrete.
  - 5. Coordinate locations of joints for walkways to align expansion joints in adjoining concrete walks, curbs, gutters and other exterior flatwork.
  - 6. Provide expansion joints also at beginning and end of all curved segments at sidewalks.
  - 7. Provide expansion joints also at intersections of concrete curbs and gutters and building footing.
  - 8. Provide expansion joints also at intersections of concrete paving and building footing.
  - 9. Lay out expansion joint locations to occur where possible at penetrations such as handrail posts and columns.
  - 10. Place expansion control filler to correct elevation and profile.
- C. Provide scored joints:
  - 1. As indicated on Drawings. If not indicated, locate joints in compliance with Standard Details and as indicated below.
  - 2. Evenly spaced at maximum 5 feet intervals for vehicular paving and 5 feet for pedestrian paving.
  - 3. Between sidewalks and curbs.
  - 4. Between curbs and pavement.
  - 5. Lay out control joint locations to occur at penetrations such as handrail posts and columns and where shown on Drawings.
  - 6. Refer to Architectural, Landscape and Civil Drawings for additional information and joint locations.
- D. Provide keyed joints as indicated.
- E. Saw cut contraction joints 1/8 inch wide at an optimum time after finishing. Cut 1/3 into depth of slab.

### **3.10 EXPOSED AGGREGATE**

### **3.11 FINISHING**

- A. Sidewalk Paving: As indicated on Drawings, minimum equal to Light broom, texture perpendicular to direction of travel with troweled and radiused edge 1/4 inch radius.
  - 1. Broomed: Pull broom across freshly floated concrete to produce medium texture in straight lines perpendicular to main line of traffic. Do not dampen brooms.
  - 2. Tooled Joints: 1-inch deep by 3/16-inch wide tooled joints with 1/8-inch radius corners.

- B. Specific Finishes: Where indicated on Drawings.
  - 1. Concrete Paving Finish: ACI 301, two-step trowel finish, followed after surface has achieved initial set by flooding of surface and light rubbing with bristle brush so that concrete fines are exposed slightly.
    - a. Finish surface less than 6 percent shall receive medium broom finish resembling medium grit sandpaper. CBC 11B-403 and 11B-302.1.
    - b. Finish surface greater than 6 percent shall receive heavy broom finish. CBC 11B-403 and 11B-302.1.
    - c. Surfaces shall have static coefficients of friction of 1.3 to 1.6 (dry) and 1.2 to 1.4 (wet) when field tested in accordance with ASTM D2047.
- C. Curing and Sealing:
  - 1. Place curing compound on exposed concrete surfaces immediately after finishing. Apply in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
  - 2. Precautions shall be taken in hot weather to prevent plastic cracking resulting from excessively rapid drying at surface as described in CIP 5 Plastic Shrinkage Cracking published by the National Ready Mixed Concrete Association.
  - 3. Do not cover concrete with plastic sheeting.

### 3.12 TOLERANCES

- A. ACI 301, Class B, except paving in public rights-of-way shall comply with the Standard Specifications.
- B. Maximum Variation of Surface Flatness: 1/4 inch in 10 ft.
- C. Maximum Variation From True Position: 1/4 inch.
- D. Control-joint grooves and other conspicuous lines:
  - 1. 1/4 inch maximum in any 20 feet.
  - 2. 1/2 inch maximum in any 40 feet.
- E. Variation in Cross-Sectional Thickness of Slabs:
  - 1. Minus 1/4 inch.
  - 2. Plus 1/2 inch.
- F. Variation in Radii
  - 1. In radii of less than 10 feet:
    - a. 1/8 inch in any 5 feet.
    - b. 1/4 inch in any 10 feet.
  - 2. In radii of 20 feet:
    - a. 1/4 inch in any 10 feet.
    - b. 3/8 inch in any 20 feet
  - 3. In radii of 30 feet or more:
    - a. 1/2 inch in any 20 feet.
    - b. 1 inch in any 30 feet.
- G. Coefficient of Friction for Finish Surface:

1. Pedestrian Vehicular Finish Surface: Minimum 0.6 static coefficient of friction is required for all concrete paving finish surface. All concrete paving surfaces to be broom finish.
2. Ramps: Minimum 0.8 static coefficient of friction is required for all concrete paving finish surfaces on ramps. All concrete paving surfaces on ramps to be broom finish.

### **3.13 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. An independent testing agency will perform field quality control tests, as specified in Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements.
  1. Provide free access to concrete operations at project site and cooperate with appointed firm.
  2. Submit proposed mix design of each class of concrete to inspection and testing firm for review prior to commencement of concrete operations.
  3. Tests of concrete and concrete materials may be performed at any time to ensure compliance with specified requirements.
- B. Compressive Strength Tests: ASTM C39/C39M. For each test, mold and cure three concrete test cylinders. Obtain test samples for every 75 cu yd or less of each class of concrete placed each day.
  1. Take one additional test cylinder during cold weather concreting, cured on job site under same conditions as concrete it represents.
  2. Perform one slump test for each set of test cylinders taken.
- C. Maintain records of placed concrete items. Record date, location of pour, quantity, air temperature, and test samples taken.

### **3.14 PROTECTION**

- A. Immediately after placement, protect pavement from premature drying, excessive hot or cold temperatures, and mechanical injury.
- B. Do not permit pedestrian traffic over pavement until 75 percent design strength of concrete has been achieved.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 32 15 41**  
**STABILIZED DECOMPOSED GRANITE SURFACING**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.01 DESCRIPTION:**

- A. Section includes:
  - 1. Construction of stabilized decomposed granite walkways.
  - 2. Walkway edging installation.

**1.02 REFERENCES:**

- A. AASHTO M 288 - Standard Specification for Geosynthetic Specification for Highway Applications; 2017.
- B. AASHTO T 11 - Standard Method of Test for Materials Finer Than 75 Micrometer (No.200) Sieve in Mineral Aggregates by Washing; 2005 (Reapproved 2018).
- C. AASHTO T 27 - Standard Method of Test for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates; 2014 (Reapproved 2018).
- D. AASHTO T 89 - Standard Method of Test for Determining the Liquid Limit of Soils; 2013.
- E. AASHTO T 96 - Standard Method of Test for Resistance to Degradation of Small-Size Coarse Aggregate by Abrasion and Impact in the Los Angeles Machine (ASTM C 131-01); 2002 (Reapproved 2015).
- F. ASTM C136/C136M - Standard Test Method for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates; 2014.
- G. ASTM D3786/D3786M - Standard Test Method for Hydraulic Bursting Strength of Knitted Goods and Nonwoven Fabrics--Diaphragm Bursting Strength Tester Method; 2013.
- H. ASTM D4355/D4355M - Standard Test Method for Deterioration of Geotextiles by Exposure to Light, Moisture and Heat in a Xenon Arc Type Apparatus; 2014.
- I. ASTM D4491 - Standard Test Methods for Water Permeability of Geotextiles by Permittivity; 1999a (Reapproved 2014).
- J. ASTM D4533/D4533M - Standard Test Method for Trapezoid Tearing Strength of Geotextiles; 2015.
- K. ASTM D4632/D4632M - Standard Test Method for Grab Breaking Load and Elongation of Geotextiles; 2015a.
- L. ASTM D4751 - Standard Test Method for Determining Apparent Opening Size of a Geotextile; 2016.
- M. ASTM D4833/D4833M - Standard Test Method for Index Puncture Resistance of Geomembranes, and Related Products; 2007, with Editorial Revision (2013).
- N. ASTM D5261 - Standard Test Method for Measuring Mass per Unit Area of Geotextiles; 2010 (Reapproved 2018).
- O. ASTM D6241 - Standard Test Method for Static Puncture Strength of Geotextiles and Geotextile-Related Products Using a 50-mm Probe; 2014.

### **1.03 SUBMITTALS:**

- A. Test Reports:
  - 1. Submit sieve analysis of proposed material to insure it meets grading requirements.
  - 2. Test Results: Supplied by an independent testing laboratory for compliance of gradation of decomposed granite material in accordance with ASTM C136/C136M.
- B. Samples:
  - 1. Products: Five lb. sample and sieve analysis for grading of decomposed granite. Color shall be as specified on the Drawings, or as selected by Architect.
- C. Sieve analysis and color of decomposed granite screenings shall be approved in writing from the Architect before any material is delivered to the project site.

### **1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE:**

- A. Installation shall be by a Contractor and crew with at least one year of experience in placing decomposed granite with stabilizer on projects of similar nature or dollar cost.
- B. Paving: Contractor shall replace without additional cost to the District all areas of decomposed granite surface that may become defective within one (1) year after date of acceptance.
- C. Sterilization: Contractor shall maintain all areas of decomposed granite surface free of vegetation growing through from below for (90) days after date of acceptance. Any procedure required for eradication of such vegetation growth shall be done by the Contractor at no additional cost to the District.
- D. Regulatory Requirements: Placement of surfacing shall comply with CBC Section 11B-302 Floor and Ground Surfaces, 11B-303 Changes in Level, and 11B-403 Walking Surfaces.

### **1.05 MOCK-UPS:**

- A. Install 4 ft. wide x 10 ft. long mock-up of decomposed granite with stabilizer additive at location as directed by Architect.
- B. This area shall be the standard from which the work will be judged and shall be incorporated into the work.

### **1.06 PROJECT CONDITIONS:**

- A. Use lightweight hauling equipment.
- B. Exercise care in using equipment, avoiding damage to adjacent paving, walls and plant materials.
- C. Do not install decomposed granite surface material during rainy conditions or below 40 degrees.

## **PART 2 – PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 STABILIZER BINDER**

- A. Patented, non-toxic, organic binder that is a colorless and odorless concentrated powder that binds decomposed granite together to produce a firm surface.



B. Products:

1. Stabilizer Solutions, Inc. 33 South 28th St., Phoenix, AZ 85034; phone (602) 225-5900, (800) 336-2468; fax (602) 225-5902; website stabilizersolutions.com; email info@stabilizersolutions.com
2. Technisoil Stabilizer; Distributed by: KRC Rock Inc., San Marcos, California (800) 572-7625, or approved equal.
3. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

**2.02 DECOMPOSED GRANITE SCREENINGS FOR WALKWAYS**

- A. Provide decomposed granite, clean, non-plastic, natural or manufactured from crushed rock.
  1. No greater than 3/8 inch-minus.
  2. Free from clay lumps.
  3. Free from organic matter.
  4. Free from deleterious material or foreign matter.
- B. Conform to the grading requirements shown below.
  1. Do not use limestone screenings or stone dust.
- C. Color(s): To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
- D. Crushed Stone Sieve Analysis Percentage of Weight Passing: Square Mesh Sieve AASHTO T 11 and AASHTO T 27 and conforming to the grading requirements below:

SIEVE DESIGNATION	PERCENT PASSING
3/8 inch	100
No. 4	86
No. 8 (2.36 mm)	64
No. 30 (0.600 mm)	47
No. 50 (0.300 mm)	26
No. 100 (0.150 mm)	19
No. 200 (0.075 mm)	13.6

- E. Provide screenings of clean, hard, durable particles of fragments of select granite.
  1. Evenly mix fines throughout the aggregate.
  2. Material with one fractured face produced from gravel; Provide 50 percent retained on a No. 4 sieve, by weight.
- F. No. 4 Sieve Retention, AASHTO T 96: Maximum percentage of wear of 50 at 500 revolutions.
- G. Passing No. 4 Sieve:
  1. Maximum liquid limit of 25; AASHTO T 89.
  2. Maximum plasticity index of 7.
- H. Basis of Design Product: Decomposed Granite as manufactured by Southwest Boulder & Stone, or approved equal.
- I. Source Quality Control:

1. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
2. Provide the entire quantity required from a single supply source.

**2.03 WEED CONTROL FABRIC**

- A. Thermally spun-bonded polypropylene, non-woven, thin geo-textile weed control fabric, 4.0 oz/lineal yard weight. Needle punched material is unacceptable.

PROPERTY	TEST METHOD	RESULT
Weight - Typical	ASTM D5261	4.0 oz/sy (136 g/sm)
Tensile Strength	ASTM D4632/D4632M	130 lbs (578 N)
Elongation @ Break	ASTM D4632/D4632M	60%
Puncture Strength*	ASTM D4833/D4833M*	41 lbs (180 N)
CBR Puncture	ASTM D6241	225 lbs (1,001 N)
Trapezoidal Tear	ASTM D4533/D4533M	60 lbs (270 N)
Apparent Opening Size	ASTM D4751	70 US Sieve (0.21 mm)
Permittivity	ASTM D4491	0.70 Sec-1
Water Flow Rate	ASTM D4491	60 g/min/sf (2,460 l/min/sm)
UV Resistance @ 500 Hrs	ASTM D4355/D4355M	70%

\* Historical averages (current values not available): Mullen Burst Strength ASTM D3786/D3786M is no longer recognized by ASTM Committee D35 on Geosynthetics as an acceptable test method. Puncture Strength ASTM D4833/D4833M is not recognized by AASHTO M 288 and has been replaced with CBR Puncture ASTM D6241.

- B. Basis of Design Product: Typar 3401 as manufactured by US Fabrics, Inc.: [www.usfabricsinc.com](http://www.usfabricsinc.com), or approved equal.
- C. Distributors:
1. American Excelsior Co., 609 South Front Street, Yakima, WA 98901, Telephone: 509-575-5794, contact: Kevin Suave.
  2. CSI Geotextile Fabric, 600 SE Assembly, Suite 100, Vancouver, WA 98661, Telephone: 206-699-1426, contact: Tammy Eastman.
  3. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

**2.04 EDGING**

- A. Recycled Plastic Wood Edging: Construction grade lumber, including stakes.
1. Edging: Minimum size as indicated on Drawings. Solid recycled plastic lumber.
  2. Basis of Design Product: Trex Transcend as manufactured by Trex Company, Inc., or approved equal.
- B. Geotextile Fabric: Non-biodegradable, non-woven, Impervious, placed under base; Mirafi HP-Series manufactured by TenCate; or approved equal.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.01 DECOMPOSED GRANITE WALKWAY SUBGRADE PREPARATION**

- A. Sub-grade that is to receive decomposed granite shall be prepared immediately prior to placing of surfacing and edging. After area is brought approximately to required grades, scarify to a minimum depth of 6 inches.
- B. After scarifying, loosened material shall be worked to a finely divided condition and the moisture content brought to optimum by the addition of water, by the addition and blending of dry, suitable material or drying of existing material.
  - 1. Sub-grade shall then be compacted to at least 90% standard Proctor density per ASTM D 698.
  - 2. Re-grade high and low areas to a uniform grade.
- C. No placement of walkway steel edging material shall be allowed until approval of subgrade by Owner Representative.
- D. No placement of decomposed granite surfacing material shall be allowed until approval of sub-grade by the Owner Representative.

### **3.02 SETTING METAL EDGING**

- A. Define areas where edging is to be installed using string or paint. Layout shall match radius and/or arc shown on Drawings.
- B. Use spade or trencher and cut along edge of area to receive edging. Top of edging shall not exceed 1/2 inch above finish grade of adjacent landscape decomposed granite or turf. Walkway surface shall be flush with top of edging.
- C. Install with stake pockets on inside of walkway.
- D. A minimum of five (5) stakes shall be used with each full section of edging.
- E. Backfill both sides of edging during installation leaving no more than two sections unsupported at one time.

### **3.03 BLENDING STABILIZER**

- A. Blend 12 to 16 lbs (call manufacturer for exact blend) of stabilizer per 1-ton of decomposed granite screenings.
  - 1. It is critical that stabilizer be thoroughly and uniformly mixed throughout decomposed granite screenings.
  - 2. Blending is best accomplished with a truck-mounted mixer or a portable mechanical mixer.
  - 3. Blend for a minimum of 15 minutes prior to placing on sub-grade.
  - 4. Bucket blending is not acceptable.
  - 5. Blending with a rake and or shovel is not acceptable.
  - 6. Blend material while dry. Water will make the material hard.
- B. Soil stabilizer shall not be applied during, just prior to, or immediately following rainfall.

### **3.04 WEED CONTROL FABRIC**

- A. Fabric shall be installed between the compacted sub-grade and decomposed granite screenings to prevent weeds from growing up through the decomposed granite. Pre-emergent chemicals are to be used prior to installing fabric.
- B. Place fabric across the entire surface to receive decomposed granite.
- C. Overlap ends of rolls a minimum of 6 inches.

### **3.05 PLACING DECOMPOSED GRANITE SCREENINGS**

- A. After pre-blending, place the stabilized decomposed granite on prepared sub-grade, and rake smooth using a steel tine rake to desired grade and cross section.
- B. Place to avoid segregation, in two layers of 2 inches maximum thickness.

### **3.06 WATERING**

- A. Water activates stabilizer.
- B. Water heavily to achieve full depth moisture penetration of the mix.
- C. Watering is accomplished using a garden hose with spray nozzle set to a coarse spray; pressure should not disturb leveled walkway surface.
  - 1. A one-hour application at a rate of 20 gpm per 1,000 sq. ft. of mix surface is necessary to achieve the desired full depth moisture penetration.
  - 2. Stabilized material shall be fully saturated to the full depth of installation.
  - 3. Test for depth of water penetration by random inspection of cores.
  - 4. After inspection, fill core holes with material removed, smooth and hand tamp to match adjoining surface grade.
    - a. Let watered mix stand 6-24 hours until surface water is no longer present; the mix should then be moist but not wet).

### **3.07 COMPACTION**

- A. While the mix is still thoroughly moist, roll walkway area with a heavy lawn roller (minimum 225 pounds and maximum 30 inch width), to achieve finish grade and initial compaction.
- B. Hand tamp edges around signposts, tree stakes, etc.
- C. Use a heavy (1 ton minimum) small rider, after having initially used the lawn roller, to obtain the desired final dense, smooth, uniform texture.
- D. Do not use wackers or vibratory rollers.

### **3.08 FINISHING**

- A. After finished compacted surface has been achieved, check surface to assure slope is to required grade and cross section. Finish grade of walkway decomposed granite shall be flush with top of metal edging.

### **3.09 INSPECTION**

- A. Finished surface shall be smooth, uniform and solid, with no evidence of chipping or cracking.
  - 1. Dried, compacted material shall be firm all the way through with no spongy areas.

2. Loose material shall not be present on the surface.
- B. Loose gravel on the surface, or unconsolidated crushed aggregate screenings below the surface, is evidence of improper bonding due to poor mixing or insufficient watering.
  1. Test the loose material for adequate stabilizer by wetting, then tamping, and allowing it to dry.
- C. Any unconsolidated areas shall be dug out, and shall be replaced with new decomposed granite screenings with a high proportion of fines meeting the grading requirements of seive analysis above, pre-blended with stabilizer per the procedures listed in this Section.
  1. Patched areas then shall be wetted thoroughly and rolled smooth.
  2. Patching shall be completed prior to any final smoothing takes place.
- D. Any significant irregularities shall be smoothed out prior to final acceptance of work.
  1. Smoothing shall be accomplished by rewetting/saturating rough areas thoroughly, and then rolling again with a heavy roller (100-1500 lbs. powered walk-behind or small rider).
  2. "Wackers" are not acceptable.
- E. Final thickness of completed area shall not vary more than 1/2 inch from dimension indicated. Measurements may be taken by means of test holes taken at random in finished trail surface.
  1. Correct any variations in the thickness beyond the allowable 1/2 inch by repeating the procedures listed under above.
- F. Edges of weed control fabric shall not be exposed to view.

### **3.10 MAINTENANCE**

- A. Remove debris, such as paper, grass clippings, leaves or other organic material by mechanically blowing or hand raking the surface as needed.
- B. During the first year, a minor amount of loose aggregate will appear on the paving surface (1/16 to 1/4 inch). If this material exceeds a 1/4 inch, redistribute the material over the entire surface.
  1. Water thoroughly to the depth of 1 inch.
  2. Compact with power roller of no less than 1000 lbs.
  3. This process should be repeated as needed.
- C. If cracking occurs, simply sweep fines into the cracks, water thoroughly and hand tamp with an 8 or 10 inch hand tamp plate.
- D. After the one year maintenance program is complete, provide the following:
  1. Extra materials as indicated in part 1 of this section.
  2. Annual maintenance program for execution by the District's staff. Maintenance program shall consider these items:
    - a. Maintenance is an integral part of the upkeep of any stabilized decomposed granite or crushed stone surface. Periodic maintenance is the key to keeping this area functioning correctly.
    - b. A small amount of erosion is possible over time, depending on the % of slope.
      - 1) These areas should be raked out or have new material added to them.

- 2) If a stabilized surface should be infiltrated with silt, the silt should be scraped out to keep from blending with the aggregate and compromising the integrity of the mix.
- 3) Once the silt is scraped out, material from underneath should be raked up to rejuvenate the area once again.
- c. Ideally, a small stockpile should be kept for those areas that see unusually high traffic, or have been generally disturbed for whatever reason. Repairs immediately.
- d. The loose material on top inevitably gets dislodged, kicked around, and generally displaced over time.
  - 1) Grooming or raking the areas every so often will maintain the aesthetics and reduce the need for major maintenance as time progresses.
  - 2) If the larger kernels continue to be of concern, they can always be swept up and distributed into another, less busy, area...or simply discarded.

### **3.11 REPAIRS**

- A. Excavate damaged area to the depth of the Stabilized aggregate and square off sidewalls.
- B. If area is dry, moisten damaged portion lightly.
- C. Pre-bend the dry required amount of Stabilizer powder with the proper amount of aggregate in a concrete mixer.
- D. Add water to the pre-blended aggregate and Stabilizer. Thoroughly moisten mix with 25 to 45 gallons per 1-ton of pre-blended material or to approximately 10% moisture content.
- E. Apply moistened pre-blended aggregate to excavated area to finish grade.
- F. Compact with an 8 or 10 inch hand tamp or 250 to 300 pound roller. Keep traffic off areas for 12 to 48 hours after repair has been completed.

### **3.12 MAINTENANCE MATERIALS**

- A. Provide District with the following excess materials for use in future decomposed granite surface repair:
  - 1. Ten 50 lb bags of decomposed granite walkway material.
  - 2. One 40 lb. bag of stabilizer additive

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 32 16 13.50**  
**CONCRETE CURBS AND FLATWORK AT TRACK**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.01 SUMMARY**

- A. Furnish all labor, materials, equipment, facilities, transportation, and services to complete all concrete and related work as shown on the Drawings and/or specified herein.
- B. Scope of work: The general extent of the concrete work is shown on the Drawings and may include, but is not necessarily limited to the following:
  - 1. Concrete curbs
  - 2. Expansion and Score Joints
  - 3. Reinforcement

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 31 22 00 - Grading: Excavation, backfill and compaction required for installation of synthetic running track surfacing.
- B. Section 32 11 23 - Aggregate Base Courses.
- C. Section 32 12 16.50 - Asphaltic Concrete Paving at Synthetic Surfacing.
- D. Section 32 13 13 - Concrete Paving.
- E. Section 32 18 13 - Synthetic Grass Surfacing.
- F. Section 32 18 23.39 - Synthetic Running Track Surfacing : Curb markers at curve.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

**1.04 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit "cut-sheets," mill certificates, or certificates of compliance for all products proposed for use on the project.

**1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Concrete
  - 1. All formwork, joint patterns, base material, reinforcement and other miscellaneous items shall be reviewed and accepted by the Owner Representative prior to pouring concrete
  - 2. The Owner Representative shall at all times have access to any off-site batch plant or quarry supplying materials for subject project and trucks en route to the project site. The Owner Representative may at any time request slump tests and secure samples for further testing.
  - 3. Concrete Testing Service: The District may retain a testing lab to perform material evaluation tests; the District will pay for all costs associated with on or off site testing.
  - 4. Codes and Standards: Comply with the provisions of the following codes, specifications and standards, except where more stringent requirements are shown or specified.

## 1.06 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

- A. Deliver concrete reinforcement to job site properly tagged and ready to set. Store above ground surface on platforms, skids, or other supports. Coordinate delivery and storage of all other materials as appropriate.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.01 CONCRETE MATERIALS

- A. Cement shall be Type II cement conforming to 1.
- B. Water used for mixing shall be potable.
- C. It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to design the concrete mixes to provide the minimum requirements listed below. Minimum ultimate compression strength of concrete at 28 days is as follows:
  - 1. Compressive strength: 3000 PSI. minimum
  - 2. Slump Range: 2 to 4 inches
  - 3. Air Content: 3% to 5%
  - 4. Aggregate Size: 1 inch maximum

### 2.02 OTHER MATERIALS

- A. New form lumber shall be required for all track and field concrete form work, the practice of utilizing used lumber is prohibited even within the scope of this project.
  - 1. Formwork materials shall be surfaced lumber, plywood, metal, metal-framed plywood faced or other acceptable materials, to provide continuous, straight, smooth, exposed surfaces.
  - 2. Provide form material with sufficient thickness to withstand pressure of newly placed concrete without bow or deflection.
  - 3. Plywood for forming shall be ACX or better.
- B. Score Joints: One half-inch (1/2 inch) radius tooled joint to a depth of one inch (1 inch) spaced at 10'-0" on center.
- C. Reinforcing Bars, 2: Comply with 1, Grade 60 #4 rebar.
- D. Provide supports for reinforcement to position the bars at mid depth of the concrete. Plastic and/or steel chairs, and dobies are acceptable.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.01 PREPARATION

- A. Weather Conditions:
  - 1. Place concrete only when the air temperature is above 35 degrees F and conform to the standards set forth in 1.
  - 2. Retardant may be required when the temperature exceeds 85 degrees F and conform to the standards set forth in 1.



- B. The Subgrade should be uniform in composition and compacted.
  - 1. Base course or cushion sand may needed or used to bring the elevation of the subgrade up to the desired level before the placement of concrete.
  - 2. All organic material should be removed from the subgrade before base course or cushion sand is placed.

### **3.02 INSTALLATION**

- A. Comply with 1.
- B. Forms and Screeds:
  - 1. New form lumber shall be required for all track and field concrete form work, the practice of utilizing used lumber is prohibited even within the scope of this project.
  - 2. Set forms to the required grades and lines, rigidly braced and secured.
  - 3. A form should be placed as deep as the pavement edge.
  - 4. Install a sufficient quantity of forms to allow continuous progress of work.
- C. Placement:
  - 1. Concrete shall be a minimum of 4 inch thickness.
  - 2. Rebar shall be accurately placed at mid-depth, supported adequately by chairs, terminating 2 inches away from edges and joints.
  - 3. Rebar should be lapped 18 inches and tied securely tied so that there is no displacement.
  - 4. Rebar shall be clean and free of rust as not to interfere with bonding of the concrete.
- D. Finishing:
  - 1. Concrete shall be spread, consolidated, screeded, bull-floated, edged, and finished in accordance with 1.
  - 2. The final finish texture should be in accordance with the synthetic surface installer's recommendations, but must have at least a medium broom finish.
- E. Curing:
  - 1. Immediately after brooming, the concrete be kept continuously moist for 7 days by covering with polyethylene film.
  - 2. Curing compounds shall never be used.
  - 3. Curing time should be in accordance with the synthetic surface installers recommendations, but in no case less than 28 days.

### **3.03 TOLERANCES**

- A. Tolerance:
  - 1. The concrete surface should be finished so that the tolerance should not vary more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet when measured with a 10 foot straightedge in all directions vertically and horizontally.
  - 2. Finish surfaces shall drain properly with no areas of standing water.
  - 3. The top of all curb work shall not vary more than 1/8 inch laterally.

4. There also shall be no elevation variance greater than ½ inch between any 2 locations over the entire project.

#### **3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Immediately upon completion of all concrete curbs and before any base or paving construction takes place, a final tolerance verification shall be performed.
- B. This shall consist of site survey conducted by the District's Land Survey Engineer consisting of elevation shots every 20 feet at the trackside edge of the curb.
- C. Additional planarity verification shall consist of string line, digital hand level and 10 foot straight edge checks at random over entire area.
- D. Contractor shall immediately remediate any areas found not to meet specification.
- E. The track specialty Contractor must accept in writing that the concrete curbs all meet the requirements for the track surface installation.
- F. The Architect has the final word on all matters relating to compliance with the plans and specifications as well as remediation techniques acceptable under the unique circumstances.

#### **3.05 CLEANUP**

- A. Remove excess material, concrete spills, and all other excess materials from all project areas prior to Final Acceptance.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 32 17 13**  
**PARKING BUMPERS**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Precast concrete parking bumpers and anchorage.

**1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ASTM A615/A615M - Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement; 2018.
- B. ASTM C150/C150M - Standard Specification for Portland Cement; 2018.
- C. ASTM C260/C260M - Standard Specification for Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete; 2010a (Reapproved 2016).
- D. ASTM C330/C330M - Standard Specification for Lightweight Aggregates for Structural Concrete; 2017a.

**1.03 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide unit configuration, dimensions.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

**2.01 MATERIALS**

- A. Parking Bumpers: Precast concrete, complying with the following:
  - 1. Cement: ASTM C150/C150M, Portland Type I - Normal; white color.
  - 2. Concrete Materials: ASTM C330/C330M aggregate, water, and sand.
  - 3. Reinforcing Steel: ASTM A615/A615M, deformed steel bars; unfinished, strength and size commensurate with precast unit design.
  - 4. Air Entrainment Admixture: ASTM C260/C260M.
  - 5. Concrete Mix: Minimum 5,000 psi compressive strength after 28 days, air entrained to 5 to 7 percent.
  - 6. Use rigid molds, constructed to maintain precast units uniform in shape, size and finish. Maintain consistent quality during manufacture.
  - 7. Embed reinforcing steel, and drill or sleeve for two dowels.
  - 8. Cure units to develop concrete quality, and to minimize appearance blemishes such as non-uniformity, staining, or surface cracking.
  - 9. Minor patching in plant is acceptable, providing appearance of units is not impaired.
- B. Dowels: Cut reinforcing steel, 1/2 inch diameter, 1 inch long, pointed tip.
- C. Adhesive: Epoxy type.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install units without damage to shape or finish. Replace or repair damaged units.
- B. Install units in alignment with adjacent work.
- C. Fasten units in place with 2 dowels per unit.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 32 17 23.13**  
**PAINTED PAVEMENT MARKINGS**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Parking lot markings, including parking bays, crosswalks, accessibility symbols, and curb markings.
- B. "No Parking" curb painting.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 32 12 16 - Asphalt Paving.
- B. Section 32 13 13 - Concrete Paving: Surface for painting.
- C. Section 32 17 26 - Tactile Warning Surfacing: Plastic tactile and detectable warning tiles for pedestrian walking surfaces.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ADA Standards - Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Standards for Accessible Design; 2010.
- B. FED-STD-595C - Colors Used in Government Procurement (Fan Deck); 2008 (Chg Notice 1).
- C. FS TT-B-1325 - Beads (Glass Spheres); Retro-Reflective; 2007d (Validated 2017).
- D. FS TT-P-1952 - Paint, Traffic Black, and Airfield Marking, Waterborne; 2015f.
- E. SAE AMS-STD-595 - Colors Used in Government Procurement; 2017a.
- F. SSPWC - Greenbook: Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction; latest adopted edition.
- G. MPI (APL) - Master Painters Institute Approved Products List; Master Painters and Decorators Association; Current Edition.
- H. FHWA MUTCD - Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Streets and Highways; U.S. Department of Transportation, Federal Highway Administration; Current Edition.
- I. SCAQMD 1113 - Architectural Coatings; 1977 (Amended 2016).

**1.04 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:
  - 1. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
  - 2. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
  - 3. Installation methods.
- C. Certificates: Submit for each batch of paint and glass beads stating compliance with specified requirements.
- D. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for District's use in maintenance of project.
  - 1. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
  - 2. Extra Paint: 2 containers, 1 gallon size, of each type and color.

## **1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Regulatory Requirements:
  - 1. See Section 01 61 16 - Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content Restrictions regarding CalGreen requirements.
    - a. Comply at time of installation with Air Quality standards of:
      - 1) South Coast Air Quality Management District, SCAQMD 1113.
      - 2) California Air Resources Board (CARB).
  - 2. For accessibility markings see Part 3 Article "Installation".
  - 3. Conform to State of California, Department of Transportation (CALTRANS) Standard Specifications, Section 84, Traffic Control Markings, as amended and adopted by authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 4. Where reference is made to Standard Specifications, the following shall apply.
    - a. Perform off-site Work in public rights-of-way in accordance with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. For conditions not indicated otherwise on Contract Drawings, conform to Standard Details adopted by authorities having jurisdiction, including ASTM D3763.
    - b. Perform on-site Work as indicated and referenced on the Contract Drawings and as specified herein.
- B. Applicator Qualifications: Company regularly engaged in pavement marking, well-experienced in use of machine-applied painted stripes and other markings, with three years of verifiable experience.

## **1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Deliver paint in containers of at least 5 gallons accompanied by batch certificate.
- B. Deliver glass beads in containers suitable for handling and strong enough to prevent loss during shipment accompanied by batch certificate.
- C. Store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging until ready for installation.
- D. Store and dispose of solvent-based materials, and materials used with solvent-based materials, in accordance with requirements of local authorities having jurisdiction.

## **1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS**

- A. Do not install products under environmental conditions outside paint manufacturer's absolute limits.
  - 1. Do not apply marking paint when weather is foggy or rainy, or when ambient or pavement temperatures are below 40 degrees F., or when such conditions are anticipated within eight hours of application.
- B. Do not apply marking paint when wind velocity causes uncontrollable overspray or excessively rapid drying.
- C. Sequence and Schedule: Apply pavement markings after asphaltic concrete and portland cement concrete and interlocking concrete paving Work are complete and properly cured and, if applicable, sealer has been applied to asphaltic concrete and landscaping Work is complete.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 MATERIALS**

- A. General: Provide standard factory-mixed, quick drying and non-bleeding colors, conforming to Standard Specifications, as amended and adopted by the AHJ, City, and County, as applicable.
- B. Line and Zone Marking Paint: MPI (APL) No. 97 Latex Traffic Marking Paint; color(s) as indicated.
  - 1. Parking Lots: Fast-dry type. If required by authorities having jurisdiction for Work in public rights-of-way, include reflective material in paint. Paint for marking curbs shall not require reflective material. See Color Schedule in Part 3.
  - 2. Accessibility Symbols: Blue shall conform to Color No. 15090, FED-STD-595C. (SAE AMS-STD-595)
  - 3. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- C. Paint For Obliterating Existing Markings: FS TT-P-1952; black for bituminous pavements, gray for portland cement pavements.
- D. Reflective Glass Beads: FS TT-B-1325, Type I (low index of refraction), Gradation A (coarse, drop-on); with silicone or other suitable waterproofing coating to ensure free flow.
  - 1. Comply with CALTRANS State Specification No. 8010-51J-22, Type II, and CBC Section 11B-502.6 Identification.
- E. Temporary Marking Tape: Preformed, reflective, pressure sensitive adhesive tape in color(s) required; Contractor is responsible for selection of material of sufficient durability as to perform satisfactorily during period for which its use is required.
- F. Tactile Warning Surfaces: See Section 32 17 26.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Do not begin installation until substrates have been properly prepared.
- B. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

### **3.02 PREPARATION**

- A. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.
- B. Obliteration of existing markings using paint is acceptable in lieu of removal; apply the black paint in as many coats as necessary to completely obliterate the existing markings.
- C. Clean surfaces thoroughly prior to installation.
  - 1. Remove dust, dirt, and other granular surface deposits by sweeping, blowing with compressed air, rinsing with water, or a combination of these methods.

2. Completely remove rubber deposits, existing paint markings, and other coatings adhering to the pavement, by scraping, wire brushing, sandblasting, mechanical abrasion, or approved chemicals.
  3. Sandblasting: Use equipment of size and capacity necessary, providing not less than 150 cfm of air at pressure not less than 90 psi at each nozzle used.
- D. Where oil or grease are present, scrub affected areas with several applications of trisodium phosphate solution or other approved detergent or degreaser, and rinse thoroughly after each application; after cleaning, seal oil-soaked areas with cut shellac to prevent bleeding through the new paint.
- E. Establish survey control points to determine locations and dimensions of markings; provide templates to control paint application by type and color at necessary intervals.
1. Lay out markings as shown on Drawings. Use guide lines, templates and forms for precise edges and spacings.
    - a. At off-site and on-site public rights-of-way, obtain review and approval of layout by authorities having jurisdiction.
- F. Temporary Pavement Markings: When required or directed by Architect, apply temporary markings of the color(s), width(s) and length(s) as indicated or directed.
1. After temporary marking has served its purpose, remove temporary marking by carefully controlled sandblasting, approved grinding equipment, or other approved method so that surface to which the marking was applied will not be damaged.
  2. At Contractor's option, temporary marking tape may used in lieu of temporary painted marking; remove unsatisfactory tape and replace with painted markings at no additional cost to District.

### 3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Regulatory Accessibility Requirements for Installation:
1. Pavement markings for disability requirements shall meet requirements of California Building Code (CBC), Title 24, Part 2, Chapter 11B and ADA Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities, per latest amendments.
    - a. Accessible parking spaces serving a particular building or facility shall be located, and dispersed if serving more than one accessible entrance, on the shortest accessible route to an entrance or to multiple accessible entrances. CBC Sections 11B-208.3.1
    - b. Accessible parking spaces in a parking facility not serving a particular building or facility shall be located on the shortest accessible route to an accessible pedestrian entrance of the parking facility. CBC Sections 11B-208.3.1
    - c. Minimum number of required accessible parking spaces shall be provided in accordance with CBC Table 11B-208.2 for each parking facility provided.
    - d. For every six or fraction of six accessible parking spaces, at least one shall be an accessible van parking space. CBC Section 11B-208.2.4
    - e. Accessible parking spaces and access aisles shall comply with CBC Section 11B-502 and shall be dimensioned to the centerline of the marked lines as follows:
      - 1) Parking spaces and access aisles shall be marked according to CBC Figures 11B-502.2, 11B-502.3, and 11B-502.3.3.



- (a) Their surfaces shall comply with CBC Section 11B-302 and shall be at the same level with slopes not steeper than 1:48 in any direction. CBC Section 11B-502.4.
  - 2) Parking spaces shall be 9 x 18 feet minimum and van parking spaces shall be 12 x 18 feet minimum with an adjacent access aisle of 5 x 18 feet minimum.
    - (a) Access aisles shall be placed on either side of the parking spaces except be located on the passenger side for van parking spaces.
    - (b) Van parking spaces shall be permitted to be 9 x 18 feet minimum where the access aisle is 8 x 18 feet minimum.
  - 3) Access aisles shall be marked by a blue painted borderline around their perimeter.
    - (a) The area within the blue borderlines shall be marked with hatched lines a maximum of 36 inches on center in a color contrasting with that of the aisle surface, preferably blue or white.
    - (b) Access aisle markings may extend beyond the minimum required length. CBC Section 11B-502.3.3
    - (c) At drive aisle provide minimum 12 inch high white letters with the text "NO PARKING" per CBC Figure 11B-502.3.3.
  - 4) Access aisles (parking spaces as well- similar application) shall not overlap the vehicular way. CBC Section 11B-502.3.4
  - 5) A vertical clearance of 98 inches minimum shall be provided for accessible parking spaces, access aisles, and vehicular routes serving them. CBC Section 11B-502.5
- B. Begin pavement marking as soon as practicable after surface has been cleaned and dried.
- C. Do not apply paint if temperature of surface to be painted or the atmosphere is less than 50 degrees F or more than 95 degrees F.
- D. Apply in accordance with manufacturer's instructions using an experienced technician that is thoroughly familiar with equipment, materials, and marking layouts.
- E. Comply with FHWA MUTCD manual (<http://mutcd.fhwa.dot.gov>) for details not shown.
- F. Apply markings in locations determined by measurement from survey control points; preserve control points until after markings have been accepted.
- G. Apply uniformly painted markings of color(s), lengths, and widths as indicated on drawings true, sharp edges and ends.
  - 1. Apply paint in one coat only.
  - 2. Wet Film Thickness: 0.015 inch, minimum.
  - 3. Length Tolerance: Plus or minus 3 inches.
  - 4. Width Tolerance: Plus or minus 1/8 inch.
- H. Curbs: Paint full vertical face and first 6-inches of horizontal plane at top of curb or combination curb/paving. Provide minimum 2 coats paint.
  - 1. Provide stenciled text in the height, spacing and typeface as indicated on Drawings.
- I. Parking Lots: Apply parking space lines, entrance and exit arrows, painted curbs, and other markings indicated on drawings.
  - 1. Mark the International Symbol of Accessibility at indicated parking spaces.

- a. Accessibility Logo: Provide minimum of 2 coats paint.
    - 1) Comply with CBC Figure 11B-703.7.2.1.
  - b. Stall Marking:
    - 1) Use single-line style striping between parking stalls, unless otherwise indicated.
    - 2) Comply with local agency regulatory requirements.
    - 3) Accessible Stalls: Comply with ADA Standards and local agency regulatory requirements.
      - (a) Painted lines and markings on pavement shall be minimum 3 inches wide, color as indicated on Drawings
      - (b) Tactile warning lines shall comply with CBC Section 11B-705.1.2.5 Hazardous Vehicular Areas.
      - (c) Tactile warning devices shall comply with CBC, see Section 32 17 26 - Tactile Warning Surfacing.
  - c. Hatching: Provide hatching in parking areas, including accessible parking stalls, as indicated on Contract Drawings or as required by Standard Details. Should Contract Drawings and Standard Details conflict, comply with the more stringent.
2. Hand application by pneumatic spray is acceptable.
- J. Symbols: Use a suitable template that will provide a pavement marking with true, sharp edges and ends, of the design and size indicated.

**3.04 DRYING, PROTECTION, AND REPLACEMENT**

- A. Protect newly painted markings so that paint is not picked up by tires, smeared, or tracked.
  - 1. Prevent construction activities over completed markings, except light vehicular and pedestrian traffic.
- B. Provide barricades, warning signs, and flags as necessary to prevent traffic crossing newly painted markings.
- C. Allow paint to dry at least the minimum time specified by the applicable paint standard and not less than that recommended by the manufacturer.
- D. Touch-up paint as required to provide clean, straight lines and full coverage of surfaces.
- E. Remove and replace markings that are applied at less than minimum material rates; deviate from true alignment; exceed length and width tolerances; or show light spots, smears, or other deficiencies or irregularities.
- F. Remove markings in manner to avoid damage to the surface to which the marking was applied, using carefully controlled sand blasting, approved grinding equipment, or other approved method.
- G. Replace removed markings at no additional cost to District.
  - 1. Clean up all oil, paint splatters and other stains from surfaces in preparation for Substantial Completion review.

**3.05 COLOR SCHEDULE**

- A. Parking and On-Site Roadways

<u>Location</u>	<u>Color</u>	<u>Reflectance**</u>
Oxnard Union High School District <b>Channel Islands HS Track &amp; Field Improvements</b> LDAC Project No. 612-12353-05		PAINTED PAVEMENT MARKINGS 32 17 23.13 - 6

Driving lane striping	White	82%
Parking space striping	White	82%
Accessible Parking, ISA, and zone markings	Blue No. 15090 per FED-STD-595C (SAE AMS-STD-595)	52%
Accessible loading and cross-hatching	A. White with Blue perimeter at Asphalt Paving. B. Blue at Concrete Paving*	82% / 52% 52%
12 inch high Text: "NO PARKING", "LOADING ZONE", and "FIRE LANE", etc.	White	82%
Firelanes / No Parking zone markings Special Use Markings	Red No. 31350 per FED-STD-595C (SAE AMS-STD-595)	52%
Loading zone markings	Orange Yellow No. 33538 per FED-STD-595C (SAE AMS-STD-595)	52%
Directional arrows	White	82%
Speed Bumps	Orange Yellow No. 33538 per FED-STD-595C (SAE AMS-STD-595)	52%
Black special-use pavement markings, if indicated on Drawings	Black No. 37038 per FED-STD-595C (SAE AMS-STD-595)	NA

\*Contrasting color per CBC.

a. See also Division of the State Architect IR 11B-7.

\*\*Daylight directional reflectance (without glass beads) , when tested in accordance with Federal Test Method Standard 141A, Method 612.

**END OF SECTION**



**SECTION 32 17 26**  
**TACTILE WARNING SURFACING**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Plastic tactile and detectable warning tiles for pedestrian walking surfaces.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Concrete for sidewalks and platforms.
- B. Section 32 13 13 - Concrete Paving: Concrete sidewalks.
- C. Section 32 17 23.13 - Painted Pavement Markings: Crosswalk and curb markings.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. 49 CFR 37 - Transportation Services for Individuals with Disabilities (ADA); current edition.
- B. AASHTO LRFD - Bridge Design Specifications; 2017, with Errata (2018).
- C. ASTM D2047 - Standard Test Method for Static Coefficient of Friction of Polish-Coated Flooring Surfaces as Measured by the James Machine; 2011.
- D. ADA Standards - Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Standards for Accessible Design; 2010.
- E. ASTM A666 - Standard Specification for Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bar; 2015.
- F. ASTM B117 - Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus; 2018.
- G. ASTM C501 - Standard Test Method for Relative Resistance to Wear of Unglazed Ceramic Tile by the Taber Abraser; 1984 (Reapproved 2015).
- H. ASTM C903 - Standard Practice for Preparing Refractory Specimens by Cold Gunning; 2015, with Editorial Revision (2016).
- I. ASTM D543 - Standard Practices for Evaluating the Resistance of Plastics to Chemical Reagents; 2014.
- J. ASTM D570 - Standard Test Method for Water Absorption of Plastics; 1998 (Reapproved 2010).
- K. ASTM D638 - Standard Test Method for Tensile Properties of Plastics; 2014.
- L. ASTM D695 - Standard Test Method for Compressive Properties of Rigid Plastics; 2015.
- M. ASTM D790 - Standard Test Methods for Flexural Properties of Unreinforced and Reinforced Plastics and Electrical Insulating Materials; 2016.
- N. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2018b.
- O. ASTM G155 - Standard Practice for Operating Xenon Arc Light Apparatus for Exposure of Nonmetallic Materials; 2013.
- P. ATBCB PROWAG - Proposed Accessibility Guidelines for Pedestrian Facilities in the Public Right-of-Way; 2011.
- Q. SAE AMS-STD-595 - Colors Used in Government Procurement; 2017a.

- R. California Department of General Services, Division of the State Architect, Interpretation of Regulations Document:
  - 1. IR A-5 - Acceptance of Products, Materials and Evaluation Reports; Revised 1/27/17.

#### **1.04 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's product data, standard details, details specific to this project; written installation and maintenance instructions.
- C. Samples: For each product specified provide two samples, 8 inches square, minimum; show actual product, color, and patterns.
- D. Shop Drawings: Submit plan and detail drawings. Indicate:
  - 1. Locations on project site. Demonstrate compliance with referenced accessibility standards.
  - 2. Sizes and layout.
  - 3. Pattern spacing and orientation.
  - 4. Attachment and fastener details, if applicable
- E. Warranty: Submit manufacturer warranty; complete forms in District's name and register with manufacturer.
- F. Certification: Manufacturers certification that product meets ADA for tactile warning surfaces.

#### **1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section, with not less than five years documented experience.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Company certified in writing by product manufacturer as having successfully completed work substantially similar to the work of this section.

#### **1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Deliver to project site in manufacturer's protective wrapping and in manufacturer's unopened packaging.
- B. Store covered and elevated above grade and in manufacturer's unopened packaging until ready for installation. Maintain at ambient temperature between 40 and 90 degrees F.

#### **1.07 WARRANTY**

- A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Provide manufacturer's standard five year warranty against manufacturing defects, breakage or deformation.
  - 1. Provide minimum 5 year warranty per DSA Bulletin 10/31/02, revised 04/09/08.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Detectable warnings shall comply with California Building Code (CBC) Section 11B-705.1 requirements, Section 11B-705.1.2 Locations and 11B-705.1.2.5 Hazardous Vehicular Areas, for special warnings for disabled persons.
- B. Nominal dimensions meeting Section 11B-705.1.2 Locations.
- C. Color contrast requirements meeting Section 11B-705.1.1.3 Contrast.
- D. Detectable warning surfaces at transit boarding platform edges, bus tops, hazardous vehicle areas, reflecting pools, and track crossings shall be yellow and approximate Federal Color No. 33538 as shown in SAE AMS-STD-595 (Table IV of Federal Standard No. 595C).
  - 1. Detectable warning surfaces at other locations shall be either the aforementioned yellow or a color providing a 70 percent minimum visual contrast with that of adjacent walking surfaces.
  - 2. The materials used to provide visual contrast shall be an integral part of the surface. CBC Section 11B-705.1.1.3.
- E. Detectable warning surfaces shall differ from adjoining surfaces in resiliency or sound-on-cane contact. Such constraint shall not be required for detectable warning surfaces at curb ramps, islands, or cut-through medians. CBC Section 11B-705.1.1.4 Resiliency.
- F. Color yellow for detectable warning surface is required at all hazardous vehicle locations and shall conform to Federal Color No. 33538 as shown in Table IV of Federal Standard No. 595C. CBC Sections 11B-705.1.1.3 Color and Contrast.
  - 1. Except for locations at curb ramps, islands, or cut-through medians where color used shall contrast visually with that of adjacent walking surfaces, either light-on-dark, or dark on-light. CBC Sections 11B-705.1.1.3 Contrast and 11B-705.1.1.5 Color.
- G. Truncated dome pattern in-line, not staggered.

### **2.02 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Plastic Tactile and Detectable Warning Surface Tiles:
  - 1. Access Tile, a brand of Access Products, Inc: [www.accesstile.com](http://www.accesstile.com).
  - 2. ADA Solutions, Inc: [www.adatale.com/#sle](http://www.adatale.com/#sle).
  - 3. Answer Industries: [www.answerindustries.com](http://www.answerindustries.com).
  - 4. Armor-Tile, a brand of Engineered Plastics, Inc: [www.armortiletransit.com/#sle](http://www.armortiletransit.com/#sle).
  - 5. Safety StepTD, Inc.; SSTD-Traditional Mat System: [www.safetystepTD.com](http://www.safetystepTD.com)
  - 6. Transpo Industries, Inc.: [www.transpo.com](http://www.transpo.com)
  - 7. Van-Duerr Industries, Inc.: [safepathproducts.com](http://safepathproducts.com).
  - 8. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

### **2.03 TACTILE AND DETECTABLE WARNING TILES**

- A. Plastic Tactile and Detectable Warning Tiles: ADA Standards compliant, glass fiber and carbon fiber reinforced, exterior grade, matte finish polyester sheet with truncated dome pattern,

solid color throughout, internal reinforcing of sheet and of truncated domes, integral radius cut lines on back face of tile; with factory applied removable protective sheeting.

1. Material Properties:
  - a. Water Absorption: 0.20 percent, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM D570.
  - b. Slip Resistance: 0.50 minimum dry static coefficient of friction, when tested in accordance with ASTM D2047.
  - c. Compressive Strength: 25,000 pounds per square inch, minimum, when tested in accordance with ASTM D695.
  - d. Tensile Strength: 10,000 pounds per square inch, minimum, when tested in accordance with ASTM D638.
  - e. Flexural Strength: 25,000 pounds per square inch minimum, when tested in accordance with ASTM D790.
  - f. Chemical Stain Resistance: No reaction to 1 percent hydrochloric acid, motor oil, calcium chloride, gum, soap solution, bleach, or antifreeze, when tested in accordance with ASTM D543.
  - g. Abrasion Resistance: 300, minimum, when tested in accordance with ASTM C501.
  - h. Flame Spread Index: 25, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
  - i. Accelerated Weathering: Delta-E of less than 5.0 at 2,000 hours exposure, when tested in accordance with ASTM G155.
  - j. Adhesion: No delamination of tile prior to board failure in a temperature range of 20 to 180 degrees F, when tested in accordance with ASTM C903.
  - k. Loading: No damage when tested according to AASHTO LRFD test method HS20.
  - l. Salt and Spray Performance: No deterioration or other defect after 200 hours of exposure, when tested in accordance with ASTM B117.
2. Installation Method: Surface applied.
3. Shape: Rectangular.
4. Dimensions: 24 inches by 36 inches.
  - a. Curb Ramp: Cover entire width of the ramp surface, minimum 36 inches along path of travel.
  - b. Drive Aisle: 36 inches along path of travel.
5. Dome Spacing: 2.3 to 2.4 inches per CBC Section 11B-705.1.1.2.
6. Pattern: In-line pattern of truncated domes complying with ADA Standards.
7. Edge: ADAAG compliant bevel.
8. Joint: Butt.
9. Color: SAE AMS-STD-595, Table IV, Federal Yellow No. 33538.
10. Basis of Design Product: SSTD Traditional Mat System as manufactured by Safety Step TD; [www.safetysteptd.com](http://www.safetysteptd.com), or approved equal.

## **2.04 ACCESSORIES**

- A. Fasteners: ASTM A666, Type 304 stainless steel
  1. Type: Countersunk, color matched composite sleeve anchors



2. Size: 1/4 inch diameter and 1-1/2 inches long.
- B. Adhesive: Type recommended and approved by surfacing tile manufacturer.
- C. Sealant: Elastomeric sealant of color to match adjacent surfaces; approved by surfacing tile manufacturer.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. When installation location is near site boundary or property line, verify required location using property survey.
- B. Verify that work area is ready to receive work:
  1. If existing conditions are not as required to properly complete the work of this section, notify Architect.
  2. Do not proceed with installation until deficiencies in existing conditions have been corrected.
- C. Verify that dimensions, tolerances, and attachment methods for work in this section are properly coordinated with other work on site.

### **3.02 INSTALLATION, GENERAL**

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
  1. Do not install damaged, warped, bowed, dented, abraded, or otherwise defective units.
  2. Do not install when ambient or substrate temperature has been below 40 degrees F during the preceding 8 daylight hours.
- B. Field Adjustment:
  1. Cut units to size and configuration shown on drawings.
  2. Do not cut tiles to less than 9 inches wide in any direction.
  3. Locate relative to curb line in compliance with ATBCB PROWAG, Sections 304 and 305.
  4. Orient so dome pattern is aligned with the direction of ramp.
  5. Align truncated dome pattern between adjacent units.
- C. Install units fully seated to substrate, square to straight edges and flat to required slope.
- D. Align units so that tops of adjacent units are flush and joints between units are uniform in width.

### **3.03 INSTALLATION, PRECAST TILES**

- A. Concrete Substrate:
  1. See Section 32 13 13 - Concrete Paving.
  2. Slump: 4 to 7 percent.
- B. When installing multiple adjacent units, leave a 3/16 inch gap between units to allow for expansion.
- C. Tamp and vibrate units as recommended by manufacturer.

- D. Place and position weights on units while concrete cures as recommended by manufacturer. Ensure no voids or air pockets exist between top surface of concrete and underside of units.

#### **3.04 INSTALLATION, SURFACE APPLIED PLASTIC TILES**

- A. Cure concrete surfaces for a minimum of 4 days before installing units.
- B. Verify substrate is clean and dry; free of voids, projections and loose material. Remove dust, oil, grease, curing compounds, sealers and other substances that may interfere with adhesive bond or sealant adhesion.
- C. Mechanically roughen surface as required to remove contaminants and prepare surface for adhesive and sealant application.
- D. When installing multiple adjacent units, leave a 1/8 inch gap between tiles to allow for expansion.
- E. Drill fastener holes straight, true and to depth recommended by manufacturer.
- F. Apply adhesive to back of unit as recommended by manufacturer.
- G. Mechanically fasten to substrate. Avoid striking or damaging the unit itself during installation.
- H. Apply sealant to edges in cove profile.

#### **3.05 PROTECTION**

- A. Protect installed units from traffic, subsequent construction operations or other imposed loads until concrete is fully cured.
- B. Touch-up, repair or replace damaged products prior to Date of Substantial Completion.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 32 18 13**  
**SYNTHETIC GRASS SURFACING**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SUMMARY**

- A. The District will contract with an independent vendor (CMAS) to supply the synthetic turf surface. This section is provided for reference purposes of the Site Contractor.
  - 1. Aggregate base and drainage is the responsibility of the Overall Site Contractor.
- B. It shall be the responsibility of the successful synthetic turf contractor (District's CMAS Vendor) to provide all labor, materials, equipment and tools necessary for the complete installation of the synthetic grass turf field as indicated on the plans and as specified herein, on to the base provided by the Site Contractor. The installation of all materials shall be performed in strict accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions and in accordance with all approved shop drawings.
- C. Site Contractor to furnish all labor, materials, tools and equipment necessary to install synthetic turf as indicated on the Drawings and as specified herein; including components and accessories required for a complete installation. including but not limited to:
  - 1. Acceptance of prepared sub-base.
  - 2. Coordination with related trades to ensure a complete, integrated, and timely installation
    - a. Coordination with aggregate base course, sub-base material (tested for permeability), grading and compacting, piping, and drainage components; as provided under respective section(s).
- D. Perimeter edge details required for the system shall be as detailed and recommended by the turf manufacturer, and as approved by the District.
  - 1. Supply and installation of these details will be under the scope of work of the base contractor, not that of the artificial grass field turf Installer.

**1.02 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Synthetic grass surfacing and infill.
- B. Edge anchoring and borders.
- C. Shock absorbing course.
- D. Correction of grades and subgrade.
- E. Field graphics.

**1.03 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete.
- B. Section 11 68 33 - Athletic Field Equipment.
- C. Section 11 68 33.43 - Track and Field Equipment.
- D. Section 11 68 93 - Synthetic Turf Maintenance Equipment.
- E. Section 31 10 00 - Site Clearing.

- F. Section 31 23 16 - Excavation.
- G. Section 31 23 16.13 - Trenching.
- H. Section 31 23 23 - Fill.
- I. Section 31 22 10 - Fine Grading For Synthetic Turf Surfacing.
- J. Section 32 11 23.33 - Aggregate Base Course for Synthetic Track Surface.
- K. Section 32 11 23.43 - Aggregate Base Course for Synthetic Turf.
- L. Section 321613.50 - Concrete Curbs and Flatwork at Track.
- M. Section 32 31 13 - Chain Link Fences and Gates.
- N. Section 33 42 11 - Stormwater Gravity Piping.

#### **1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ASTM C920 - Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants; 2018.
- B. ASTM C136/C136M - Standard Test Method for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates; 2014.
- C. ASTM D698 - Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort (12,400 ft-lbf/ft<sup>3</sup> (600 kN-m/m<sup>3</sup>)); 2012, with Editorial Revision (2015).
- D. ASTM D1335 - Standard Test Method for Tuft Bind of Pile Yarn Floor Coverings; 2017, with Editorial Revision (2018).
- E. ASTM D1557 - Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/ft<sup>3</sup> (2,700 kN m/m<sup>3</sup>)); 2012, with Editorial Revision (2015).
- F. ASTM D2859 - Standard Test Method for Ignition Characteristics of Finished Textile Floor Covering Materials; 2016.
- G. ASTM D5823 - Standard Test Method for Tuft Height of Pile Floor Coverings; 2013.
- H. ASTM D6662 - Standard Specification for Polyolefin-Based Plastic Lumber Decking Boards; 2017.
- I. ASTM F1292 - Standard Specification for Impact Attenuation of Surfacing Materials Within the Use Zone of Playground Equipment; 2017.
- J. ASTM F1487 - Standard Consumer Safety Performance Specification for Playground Equipment for Public Use; 2017.
- K. ASTM F1632 - Standard Test Method for Particle Size Analysis and Sand Shape Grading of Golf Course Putting Green and Sports Field Rootzone Mixes; 2003 (Reapproved 2018).
- L. ASTM F1667 - Standard Specification for Driven Fasteners: Nails, Spikes, and Staples; 2018a.
- M. ASTM F1936 - Standard Specification for Impact Attenuation of Turf Playing Systems as Measured in the Field; 2010 (Reapproved 2015).
- N. ASTM F2765 - Standard Specification for Total Lead Content in Synthetic Turf Fibers; 2014.
- O. ASTM F2898 - Standard Test Method for Permeability of Synthetic Turf Sports Field Base Stone and Surface System by Non-confined Area Flood Test Method; 2011.
- P. ASTM STP322-1 - Field Testing of Soils, Chapter 1: Field Percolation Tests for Sanitary Engineering Application; 1962.
- Q. CPSC Pub. No. 325 - Public Playground Safety Handbook; 2010.

- R. NFHS (Guide) - Court and Field Diagram Guide; current edition.

### **1.05 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements - Administrative Requirements, for project meetings.
- B. Preinstallation Meeting: Conduct a preinstallation meeting at least one week prior to the start of the work of this section; require attendance by all affected installers.
- C. Sequencing: Ensure that utility connections are achieved in an orderly and expeditious manner.

### **1.06 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: For all manufactured surfacing products, provide manufacturer's product data showing materials of construction, compliance with specified standards, installation procedures, and safety limitations.
  - 1. Include STC and IPEMA certifications where required.
  - 2. Treated Wood Products: Provide information on wood treatment chemical content, toxicity level, and life-cycle durability.
- C. Shop Drawings: Carpet Roll: Show locations of seams and methods of seaming.
  - 1. Field Graphics: Include methods of seaming.
- D. Samples: For each product for which color must be selected provide color chart showing full range of colors.
- E. Samples: Provide the following prior to ordering material:
  - 1. Synthetic Grass carpet: Two 12 inch by 12 inch (305 mm by 305 mm) pieces.
  - 2. Infill material: Two 1 gallon bags for each type.
  - 3. Seamed synthetic grass carpet: Two 12 inch by 24 inch (305 mm by 610 mm) pieces seamed together for each seaming method indicated on drawings.
  - 4. Shock absorbing material: two 1 gallon bags for each type.
  - 5. Field graphics synthetic grass carpet: Two 12 inch by 12 inch (305 mm by 305 mm) pieces for each color indicated on drawings.
- F. Percolation Test Report: Describing test method used and results.
- G. Manufacturer's Qualification Statement.
- H. Installer's Qualification Statement.
- I. Maintenance Data:
  - 1. For manufactured surfacing products, provide manufacturer's recommended maintenance instructions and list of repair products, with address and phone number of source of supply.
  - 2. For loose fill surfacing products, provide detailed re-ordering information to enable District to match installed material exactly.
- J. Manufacturer's Field Report.

- K. Topographical survey of loose fill layer prior to installation of synthetic grass carpet.
- L. Certification: Provide IPEMA certification of ASTM F1292 Critical Fall Height at thickness specified.

### **1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. See section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for procedures for testing, inspection, mock-ups, reports, certificates, use of reference standards.
- B. Maintain one copy of the latest edition of ASTM F1487 and CPSC Pub. No. 325 at project site.
- C. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company regularly engaged in manufacturing products specified in this section, with not less than three years of documented experience.
  - 1. Surfacing installed in minimum 10 sites and been in successful service minimum 5 years.
  - 2. Manufacturer's Representative: Provide name, company name and address, and qualifications.
- D. Installer Qualifications: Company certified by manufacturer for training and experience installing the protective surfacing; provide installer's company name and address, and training and experience certificate.
  - 1. Installers of the subsurface drainage base system for the fields shall be required to comply with and supply proof/references to the District 10 days prior to the bid the following information:
    - a. General Contractor constructing the drainage base system must have an installation team possessing a Class A California Engineering Contractor's License.
    - b. Have prior direct experience in preparing a minimum of 10 drainage base sub-surface systems for synthetic turf sports fields as is proposed for this project and must have installed a minimum of 10 synthetic turf field projects the past 3 years in California.

### **1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Deliver, handle, and store synthetic grass surfacing to project site in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. Store materials in a dry, covered area, elevated above grade.

### **1.09 FIELD CONDITIONS**

- A. Ambient Conditions: Work under this section will cease when:
  - 1. Temperatures are below 55 degrees F.
  - 2. Humidity levels are above the adhesive manufacturer's requirements.
  - 3. Rain is imminent or falling.
  - 4. Surfaces are wet or damp.

### **1.10 WARRANTY**

- A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Provide 10 year minimum warranty from the date of substantial completion for materials and installation covering:

1. Excessive wear.
2. Fiber tensile strength.
3. Deterioration or fading from UV light.
4. Seam integrity.
5. Shock absorption.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Provide surfacing meeting the requirements for the physically disabled of the California Code of Regulations (CCR), Title 24, Part 2, and ADA Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities, as amended.
  1. Surfacing shall be stable, firm, and slip resistant and shall comply with CBC Sections 11B-302 and 11B-403.
  2. Surfacing shall have accessible points of entry and use.

### **2.02 SYNTHETIC GRASS SURFACING**

- A. CMAS Provided Product: FieldTurf Elite FT-CORE 2.5" CoolPlay synthetic turf as manufactured by FieldTurf, a Tarkett Sports Company.
- B. CMAS Provided Synthetic Grass Carpet: Yarn fibers tufted through and adhered to a porous fiber backing.
  1. Primary Blades:
    - a. Fibers: Monofilament.
    - b. Material: Polyethylene.
    - c. Weight: 40 ounces per square yard (1.4 l/sm).
    - d. Height: 2-1/2 inch (64 mm), in compliance with 1.
    - e. Tuft Bind: 8 pounds-force, minimum, in compliance with ASTM D1335.
  2. Backing:
    - a. First: Dual layer of woven polyester treated with UV inhibitors.
    - b. Second: Coating of polyurethane.
    - c. Backing Weight: 20 ounces per square meter.
  3. Face Weight: Minimum 40 ounces per square yard.
  4. Permeability: 40 inches (1016 mm) of water per hour, minimum.
  5. Lead Content: 100 ppm, maximum, in compliance with ASTM F2765.
  6. Roll: 15 feet (4.6 m) feet wide, minimum.
    - a. Rolls shall be long enough to go from field sideline to sideline.
    - b. Where the playing field is for football, the perimeter white line shall be tufted into the individual sideline rolls.
  7. Noncombustible: Pass ASTM D2859 for flammability.
  8. Field Graphics:

- a. Inlaid Marking: Synthetic grass of the same manufacturer in colors indicated on drawings.
- C. Synthetic Grass Infill: 2 pounds per square foot (10 ksm), minimum at 50-50 percent rubber granule to synthetic sand:
  - 1. CMAS Provided Product: FieldTurf CoolPlay Heat Reduction Infill as manufactured by FieldTurf, a Tarkett Sports Company.
  - 2. Rubber granule: EPDM, 10-20 mesh, free of metals, nonmetal fibers, and contaminants.
    - a. Infill shall consist of a resilient layered granular system, comprising selected and graded sand and cryogenically hammer-milled SBR rubber crumb with a top layer of the extruded CoolPlay composite.
    - b. Artificial Grass products without cryogenically processed SBR rubber and a top layer of the extruded CoolPlay composite will not be acceptable.
    - c. CoolPlay composite must have a bulk density of 0.55 g/cm<sup>3</sup> +/- 15% and a specific gravity of greater than 1.
  - 3. Sand: Silica, 20-30 mesh, free of silts, clays, and contaminants, roundness of subangular, minimum, per ASTM F1632.
    - a. Average Particle shape > 0.4 on the Krumbein scale.
    - b. Particle structure predominantly single grain.
    - c. Produce < 0.4%, -50M in API crush test at 80 psig.
- D. Meet California's Prop 65. Ensure the material has been tested to key local standards.
- E. Shock Absorbing Course:
  - 1. Recycled Rubber Fill: Loose fill; 100 percent recycled rubber chips, shreds, granules, or nuggets; installed over subgrade.
    - a. Chip Size: 3/8 inch.
    - b. Depth: As indicated on drawings.
  - 2. Impact Mats:
    - a. In Situ Cushion: Shredded rubber bonded with polyurethane adhesive, allowing water penetration, over aggregate subbase.
      - 1) Rubber: 100 percent recycled shredded styrene butadiene rubber (SBR) shreds or granules.
      - 2) Depth: As indicated on drawings.

### 2.03 MATERIALS

- A. Edge Anchoring: Wood-polymer composite lumber complying with ASTM D6662; factory finished, free of sharp vertical edges, protruding elements, and trip hazards, capable of being secured to the border.
  - 1. Size(s): 2 inch by 3 inch (51 mm by 76mm).
  - 2. Minimum Edge Radius: 1/2 inch.
- B. Border: Permanent element surrounding edge anchoring, consisting of exterior walls:
  - 1. Sidewalks: As indicated on drawings.
  - 2. Rubber Curb: 6 inch wide by 6 inch deep (152 mm by 152 mm).



3. Chain Link Fence: As indicated on drawings.
- C. Drainage (Base Stone) Course: Fractured, non-rounded gravel; washed; free of dust, clay, dirt, organic material, hazardous substances, or foreign objects; rounded particles, either naturally or mechanically; sieved in compliance with ASTM C136/C136M in the specified gradation range.
  1. Percent Passing Sieve Size 1-1/2 inch: 100 percent.
  2. Percent Passing Sieve Size 3/4 inch: 75 to 85 percent.
  3. Percent Passing Sieve Size 1/2 inch: 40 to 70 percent.
  4. Percent Passing Sieve Size 3/8 inch: 75 to 85 percent.
  5. Percent Passing Sieve Size No. 4: 0 percent.
  6. Depth: As indicated on drawings.
- D. Drainage Pipes: Uniform material, free of defects:
  1. Material: As indicated on drawings.
  2. Shape: As indicated on drawings.
  3. Perforations: As indicated on drawings.
  4. Size: As indicated on drawings.
- E. Geotextile Fabric: Nonwoven Needle punched polyester sheet composed of recycled polyester resins.

#### **2.04 ACCESSORIES**

- A. Fasteners, Synthetic Grass to Edging: 1/2 inch (13 mm) stainless steel staples, in compliance with ASTM F1667.
- B. Fasteners, Edging to Border: Self drilling, stainless steel screws, in compliance with ASTM F1667.
- C. Fasteners, Seams:
  1. Sewing Thread: As recommended by manufacturer.
  2. Bonding:
    - a. Adhesive: One-part urethane based glue.
    - b. Backing: 12 inch (305 mm) wide woven polyester fabric.
- D. Rebar: Number 4 rod.
- E. Joint Sealant: As recommended by curbing manufacturer, in compliance with ASTM C920.
- F. Field Groomer and Sweeper as part of the Work.
  1. CMAS Provided Product: GroomRight, (800)-724-2969 as manufactured by FieldTurf, a Tarkett Sports Company.
    - a. Field groomer to include a towing mechanism compatible with a field utility tow vehicle.
  2. CMAS Provided Product: SweepRight, (800)-724-2969 as manufactured by FieldTurf, a Tarkett Sports Company.
    - a. Field sweeper to include a towing mechanism compatible with a field utility tow vehicle.

## **2.05 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Supply individual components from a single source.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 PREPARATION**

- A. Lay out entire project perimeter as indicated on drawings prior to starting work.
- B. Measure the location of all synthetic grass elements, including perimeter of existing synthetic grass surfacing, access and egress points, hard surfaces, walls, fences, and structures.
- C. Verify location of underground utilities and facilities in the project area. Damage to underground utilities and facilities will be repaired at Contractor's expense.

### **3.02 SUBGRADE**

- A. Excavate unsuitable soils as specified in Section 31 23 16. Backfill with suitable material as specified in Section 31 23 23.
- B. Correct irregularities to ensure that required depth of drainage layer can be installed, and elevation is in accordance with manufacturer's requirements.
- C. Remove all obstructions that extend into the drainage layer within the composite nailer boards.
- D. Perform rough and finish grading as specified in Section 31 22 00.
- E. Shape to profile indicated on drawings and compact by proof rolling to a minimum 95 percent, in compliance with ASTM D698.
- F. Flatness Tolerance: 1/2 inch in 10 feet, maximum.
- G. Perform percolation test at the lowest elevation of the subgrade, in compliance with ASTM STP322-1.
  - 1. Report results to Architect.
  - 2. If percolation is less than 1 inch in a 3 hour period, do not proceed.
- H. Verify that subgrades are at proper elevations and that smooth grading is complete.

### **3.03 TRENCHING AND BACKFILLING**

- A. Lay out trenching for entire drainage network prior to excavation, as indicated on drawings.
- B. Excavate trenches in accordance with drawings.
- C. Mirror base of trenches to finish grade.
- D. Open trenches require the presence of daily site activity.
- E. Repair any deviations from plans after drainage pipe installation and prior to installing geotextile fabric.
- F. Perform trenching as specified in Section 31 23 16.13.

### **3.04 DRAINAGE PIPE**

- A. Install all piping and fittings as indicated on drawings.

- B. Install collector lines prior to laterals with deepest excavations first.
- C. Connect collector lines to discharge outlet prior to field use.
- D. Completion of installation in accordance to design requires approval by Architect.
- E. Install drainage pipe as specified in Section 33 42 11.

### **3.05 GEOTEXTILE FABRIC**

- A. Verify that subgrade is free of ruts or protruding objects.
- B. Install geotextile fabric over subgrade in in drainage trenches first, prior to field installation.
- C. Lap minimum 36 inches width at seams. Adhere seams in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
- D. Install fabric smooth, and free of tensile stresses, folds, or wrinkles.
- E. Protect fabric from clogging, tears, or other damage during surfacing installation.
- F. Repair or replace damaged fabric in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

### **3.06 DRAINAGE AGGREGATE**

- A. Loose Fill Surfacing:
  1. Install in compliance with CPSC Pub. No. 325, ASTM F1487, and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction (AHJ).
  2. Install aggregate subbase as indicated on drawings. Compact aggregate to maximum 95 percent, in compliance with 1.
  3. Compact to minimum 95 percent density, in compliance with ASTM D698.
  4. Flatness Tolerance: 1/4 inch in 10 feet, maximum.
  5. Correct high and low areas in accordance with design drawings.
  6. Match top of layer with top of edge anchoring.
  7. Prevent base stone from entering into loose fill surfacing layer. Prevent loose fill from entering into base stone layer.
- B. Base Stone:
  1. Install aggregate subbase as indicated on drawings and in Section 32 11 23. Compact aggregate to maximum 95 percent, in compliance with ASTM D1557.
  2. Install in compliance with CPSC Pub. No. 325, ASTM F1487, and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction (AHJ).
  3. Compact to minimum 95 percent density, in compliance with ASTM D698.
  4. Flatness Tolerance: 1/2 inch in 10 feet, maximum.
  5. Correct high and low areas in accordance with design drawings.
  6. Mirror base stone elevations to final elevations.
  7. Prevent disturbance to geotextile fabric during installation.
  8. Approval of drainage piping by Architect required prior to commencement of installation. Prevent disturbance of drainage piping during installation.

### **3.07 SHOCK ABSORBING COURSE**

- A. Recycled Rubber Fill:
  - 1. Install to thickness meeting critical fall heights, as determined by ASTM F1292, or according to drawings.
  - 2. Install in a smooth level manner without depressions or rises.
  - 3. Compact until adult foot depressions do not occur.
- B. Impact Mats:
  - 1. In Situ Cushion:
    - a. Mix SBR and adhesive mechanically on-site in accordance with manufacturer's directions; do not mix by hand.
    - b. Install in a continuous bond; ensure complete bond to subbase.
    - c. Maintain full thickness of resilient layers within Use Zone; cover or abut containment curbs as indicated on drawings; completely cover tapered transition edges.
    - d. Hand trowel exposed surface to smooth, even finish.
    - e. Impact Attenuation Layer: Install entire layer in one continuous pour on the same day.

### **3.08 EDGE ANCHORING**

- A. Layout composite nailer boards. Approval of locations by Architect required prior to installing.
- B. Install along full perimeter of synthetic grass.
- C. Fasten to border with case hardened screws at 24 inch on center, minimum.
- D. Set top of edging flush or recessed 1/2 inch below top of border, maximum.

### **3.09 BORDER**

- A. Verify that site furnishings and composite nailer boards located within project area are complete.
- B. Install border sidewalks according to design drawings.
- C. Sidewalks: Match to top elevation or increase by 1/2 inch above edge anchoring, maximum. Install cast-in-place sidewalks as specified in Section 03 30 00.
- D. Rubber Curb: Install rubber curb in retrofit projects with a perimeter fence separating synthetic grass from adjacent areas. Elevate curb 1-1/2 inch higher than outside soil surfaces. Slope top surface outward from synthetic grass. Install four rebar anchors to each 8 feet length, recessed 1-1/2 inch from top of curb.
- E. Chain Link Fence: Align centerlines of fence and curb. Apply grout to each curb hole installed with fence post, securing post in place. Install chain link fences and gates as specified in Section 32 31 13.

### **3.10 SYNTHETIC GRASS**

- A. Carpet Rolls:

1. Unroll all carpet in the same direction.
  2. Prevent seams from being located over impact mats.
  3. Allow carpet to rest for at least 4 hours after unrolling and prior to seaming.
  4. Smooth seams and edges, eliminate overlaps and gaps.
- B. Seaming:
1. Cut: Straight, with a clean and smooth edge.
  2. Method:
    - a. Sewing: 2 thread, bound seam stitch.
    - b. Bonding: adhesive-backed, applied uniformly with complete coverage.
- C. Securing: Staple carpet to edging 1 inch (25 mm) on center.
- D. Field Graphics:
1. District is to provide Turf Manufacturer (District's CMAS Vendor), through the Architect, with final electronic versions of artwork and all Pantone Matching System color codes at least two (2) months in advance of field installation commencement.
  2. Applied Marking: Per manufacturer recommendations, in dimensions and color patterns indicated on drawings.
  3. Inlaid Marking:
    - a. Shearing: Cut the synthetic grass through the backing, in dimensions and pattern indicated on drawings.
    - b. Inlay: Bond synthetic grass in colors indicated on drawings within sheared patterns.

### 3.11 LINES AND MARKINGS

- A. Provide a complete field lining, marking and field boundary system with team area limits, etc., with the initial installation of the surfacing system. Accurately survey layouts and mark prior to installation.
- B. Tolerances: Do not deviate more than 1/4 inch from the dimensions shown on the plans.
- C. All lines and graphics shall be tufted or sewn into the synthetic turf panels.

#### Football:

Typical Lines:	4 inch wide white lines, sewn.
Sideline Boundary:	24 inch wide white lines, sewn.
Goal Line:	8 inch wide white lines, sewn.
1 Yard Line Numerals:	72 inch tall, white, sewn.
Directional Arrow:	36 by 18 inches triangle, white, sewn.
Hash Marks and Inbound Lines:	4 inch wide, 24 inch long, sewn. 53'-4" from sideline per <u>NFHS (Guide)</u> .
Extra Point Line:	4 inch wide, 48 inch long, sewn.
Kick-Off Marking:	4 inch wide by 24 inch white lines, sewn.
Mid-Field Graphics:	Color graphic, sewn, graphic to supersede field lines.

End Zone Graphics:	Distinct solid field color Color graphic or letters, sewn, graphic to supersede field lines.
Spectator Zone Marking:	4 inch wide broken white line and 48 inch long with a space of 24 inch intervals

1. Team/Player Box: Back edge of team/player box to extend to Soccer field boundary line when the two fields are overlaid.
2. Pylons: The four intersections of goal lines and sidelines must be marked at inside corners of the end zone and the goal line by pylons. Pylons must be placed at inside edges of white lines and should not touch the surface of the actual playing field itself.

Soccer:

Playing field boundaries:	4 inch wide yellow lines, sewn.
Mid-field line:	4 inch wide white line, sewn down the middle. 2 inch wide yellow line, tufted on each side of the white line.
Goal and penalty boxes:	4 inch wide yellow lines, sewn.
Center circle & penalty arc:	4 inch wide yellow lines, sewn.
Corner kick arc:	4 inch wide yellow lines, sewn.
Corner kick hash marks:	4 inch wide by 36 inch white lines, sewn.
Center spot:	9 inch diameter white dot, sewn. Center spot to supersede graphics. Confirm with Architect after mid-field graphics are available.
Team box:	4 inch wide white lines, sewn.
Turf perimeter at conc. curb:	12 inch wide yellow lines, sewn.

Modified Soccer (Cross Courts):

Playing field boundaries	4 inch wide "Nike Green" lines, sewn.
Goal and penalty boxes:	4 inch wide "Nike Green" lines, sewn.
Corner kick arc:	4 inch wide "Nike Green" lines, sewn.

**3.12 INFILL**

- A. Apply during dry weather without signs of moisture on synthetic grass.
- B. Thoroughly brush synthetic grass prior to infill installation.
- C. Apply infill uniformly in multiple lifts, brush fibers between each application.
- D. Measure depth to confirm accordance with plans.

**3.13 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Drainage aggregate completion requires approval by Architect.
- C. District or District's representative will inspect synthetic grass after installation to verify that surfacing is of proper type and meets specified design safety and accessibility requirements.

- D. Repair or replace rejected work until compliant with specified requirements and design criteria.
- E. Confirm rainfall permeability meets design, per ASTM F2898.
- F. Confirm impact attenuation meets design, per ASTM F1936.
- G. Replace damaged products before Date of Substantial Completion.

### **3.14 CLEANING**

- A. Clean surrounding areas of excess construction materials, debris, and waste.
- B. Remove excess and waste material and dispose of off-site in accordance with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. See Section 01 74 19 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal, for additional requirements.

### **3.15 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES**

- A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for closeout submittals.
- B. See Section 01 79 00 - Demonstration and Training, for additional requirements.
- C. Demonstration: Demonstrate operation of system to District's personnel.
  - 1. Use operation and maintenance data as reference during demonstration.
  - 2. Conduct walking tour of project.
  - 3. Briefly describe function, operation, and maintenance of each component.
- D. Training: Train up to eight District's personnel on operation and maintenance of system.
  - 1. Use operation and maintenance manual as training reference, supplemented with additional training materials as required.
  - 2. Provide minimum of two hours of training.
  - 3. Location: At project site.

### **3.16 PROTECTION**

- A. Protect installed products until Date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Restore adjacent existing areas that have been damaged by work of this section.

**END OF SECTION**





**SECTION 32 18 23.26**  
**CLAY BRICK ATHLETIC SURFACING**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Surfacing material for:
  - 1. Outfield Warning Track.

**1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ASTM D1557 - Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/ft<sup>3</sup> (2,700 kN m/m<sup>3</sup>)); 2012, with Editorial Revision (2015).
- B. SSPWC - Greenbook: Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction; latest adopted edition.
- C. Standard Specifications: State of California, Department of Transportation, Standard Specifications, (CALTRANS).

**1.03 QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Material Analysis:
  - 1. Before delivery of materials to the Project site, submit samples of the proposed base and surfacing materials together with a copy of these specifications to a testing laboratory, to be selected and paid for by the District.
  - 2. The testing laboratory shall prepare a report of determinations, including a statement of specification compliance or non-compliance, and send copies to the Architect, Contractor, and District.
  - 3. The cost of analysis and reports for materials that fail to meet the specification requirements shall be back charged to the Contractor by the District.
  - 4. During the course of material delivery, the District may take random samples for laboratory analysis. In the event the delivered material does not meet specifications, remove the material and replace it with specified material.
- B. Verification of Related Work: Before placing any materials, substantiate that the required subgrade has been made; that the curbs and headers are in place, and that the required elevations and dimensional layouts have been verified by a licensed civil engineer or surveyor.
- C. Regulatory Requirements: The quantity of volatile organic compounds (VOC) used in weed killer, seal coat, primer and other materials shall not exceed the limits permitted under the current regulations of the South Coast Air Quality Management District.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.01 MATERIALS**

- A. Aggregate for Base Course: Meet the requirements of SSPWC/CALTRANS Section 26 for a class 2 aggregate base, 1-1/2 inch maximum gradation.

- B. Baseball Diamond/Outfield Warning Track Surface Material: Mix consisting of approximately equal amounts of clay and brick dust. The entire crushing, grinding and blending operation shall be performed in the plant of the manufacturer before delivery to the Project site.
  - 1. Baseball Diamond Mix: 40% fired clay and 60% brick dust. Screened to 1/8 inch minus. No psyllium binding agent.
    - a. Basis of Design Product: Angel Mix as manufactured by Corona Clay Co.; [www.coronaclaycompany.com](http://www.coronaclaycompany.com), or approved equal.
  - 2. Pitchers Mound Mix: 100 percent clay. Pure clays, screened to 1/8 inch minus. Intended for use on pitching mounds, home plate, and bases.
    - a. Basis of Design Product: Mound Mix as manufactured by Corona Clay Co.; [www.coronaclaycompany.com](http://www.coronaclaycompany.com), or approved equal.
  - 3. Warning Track Mix: Crushed red brick and tile. Screened to 1/4 inch minus.
    - a. Basis of Design Product: Warning Track Mix as manufactured by Corona Clay Co.; [www.coronaclaycompany.com](http://www.coronaclaycompany.com), or approved equal.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.01 PROTECTION**

- A. Protect adjacent surfaces from contamination with treatment material. Repair or replace adjacent surfaces damaged from contact with treatment material.

#### **3.02 PREPARATION**

- A. Subgrade Preparation: Scarify earth subgrade to a depth of not less than 6 inches, and compact to 95 percent of maximum density, ASTM D1557.
- B. Moisten with water to approximate optimum moisture content, and while moist, roll until the surface is unyielding, with a power roller of such weight as to develop a pressure of not less than 200 lbs. per 1 inch of roller width.

#### **3.03 BASE COURSE**

- A. The base course material shall be evenly spread over the subgrade and compacted to a uniform thickness of 4 inches, and rolled with a 3 to 5 ton roller. Mix gravel and wet sand to provide a firm, leveled surface.
- B. Placing Herbicide: Conform to Environmental Control requirements.
  - 1. Apply as directed by the manufacturer's printed instructions just before application of the surface material.
  - 2. Take special care to insure that herbicide is not applied to any areas which are to be planted.

#### **3.04 BASEBALL DIAMOND/OUTFIELD WARNING TRACK SURFACING**

- A. Dampen, but do not flood the base course. Truck spread in one pass, to a depth of an excess of 4 inches; compact to a net thickness of 4 inches
- B. Level the mix with a power operated blade. Properly leveled material shall then be dampened well, but not flooded. Roll with a 3 ton steel road roller.

**3.05 EXTRA MATERIAL**

- A. Stockpile 25 cubic yards of baseball diamond and warning track surface material for future maintenance purposes, in a location as directed by the District. Extra material is not required for long jump sand and shot-put landing area aggregate.

**END OF SECTION**



**SECTION 32 18 23.39**  
**SYNTHETIC RUNNING TRACK SURFACING**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Synthetic running track surfaces.
- B. Line markings.
- C. This Section is provided as reference for the Site Contractor, This system is District Furnished and District Assigned Vendor Installed through the Contractor (OFCl).
  - 1. The synthetic surfacing contractor shall furnish all labor, materials, equipment, supervision and services necessary for the proper completion of the BSS 300 Synthetic Track Surfacing System and related work indicated on the drawings and specified herein.
  - 2. The synthetic surfacing contractor shall refer to the drawings for the required locations of synthetic track surfacing to be installed. All quantities and dimensions shall be field verified by the synthetic surfacing contractor.
  - 3. Specific Scope of Work
    - a. Paved-in-place, all-weather synthetic track surface consisting of impermeable polyurethane bound rubber base mat and a solid pour polyurethane coating with broadcast rubber granules in a embedded finish.
    - b. Layout and paint all track lines and event markings as required and specified by current NFHS (Guide) rules.
  - 4. Coordination
    - a. The synthetic surfacing contractor shall coordinate the work specified with an authorized and appointed representative of the District, so as to perform the work during a period and in a manner acceptable to the District.
  - 5. See the scope appendix provided by Beynon following this section.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 32 11 23 - Aggregate Base Courses.
- B. Section 32 12 16.50 - Asphaltic Concrete Paving at Synthetic Surfacing.
- C. Section 32 13 13 - Concrete Paving.
- D. Section 32 16 13.50 - Concrete Curbs and Flatwork at Track
- E. Section 31 22 00 - Grading: Excavation, backfill and compaction required for installation of synthetic running track surfacing.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ASTM D2240 - Standard Test Method for Rubber Property--Durometer Hardness; 2015e1.
- B. DIN 18035-6 - Sporting Grounds Part 6 - Synthetic Surfaces; 2014.
- C. NCAA (TF) - Men's and Women's Track and Field and Cross Country Rules; current edition.
- D. NFHS (Guide) - Court and Field Diagram Guide; current edition.

#### **1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Preinstallation Meeting: Conduct a preinstallation meeting one week prior to start of work of this section; require attendance by all affected installers.
- B. The synthetic surfacing contractor shall coordinate the work specified with the District Representative, Construction Manager, General Contractor, and related subcontractors, so as to perform the work during a period and in a manner acceptable to the District.

#### **1.05 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Manufacturer's product data including standard specifications, installation guidelines and maintenance instructions.
  - 1. Submit documentation that synthetic running track surfacing material is free of toxic or hazardous substances that exceed the limits set forth by the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency.
- C. Shop Drawings: Show location and color of lane lines, start lines, finish lines, and related markings for District to review a minimum of 4 weeks prior to application.
  - 1. Prepare a set of computerized calculations and diagrams to verify the accurate distance around the track for each lane and each race.
    - a. Conform calculations to NFHS (Guide), National Federation for State High School Associations.
    - b. Include all standard high school races included in the striping and as indicated in this Section.
  - 2. Consult with the District and Architect prior to the start of calculations for determination of the finish line, events to be run, location of lane numbers and additional paint markings.
  - 3. Provide a scaled drawing to the District prior to construction as a submittal for approval.
    - a. Provide the approved scaled drawing to the District as part of the closeout documents.
- D. Samples: Three, 4 inch by 6 inch samples of the full-depth system in the color(s) indicated on Contract Documents.
- E. Certifications:
  - 1. Submit installer's certification that the installer has reviewed the asphalt or concrete base drawings and specifications and accepts the asphalt or concrete base will be suitable if constructed as indicated and specified.
  - 2. Submit installer's certification that in-place concrete or asphalt substrate is acceptable as installed.
  - 3. Submit certification from registered engineer or land surveyor that synthetic running track surface layout and dimensions are as shown on drawings.
  - 4. A current IAAF Certificate proving the product to be installed meets the current IAAF Performance Standards for Synthetic Surfaced Athletics Tracks (Outdoor).

5. A letter signed by an authorized representative surfacing installer that the track and field surfacing has no measurable traces of heavy metals, leachable mercury, and any other hazardous materials identified by the EPA.
- F. Test Reports: Reports of field quality control testing.
- G. Manufacturer's Instructions: Submit copies of manufacturer's written installation instructions and other recommendations
- H. Manufacturer's Qualification Statement.
- I. Installer's Qualification Statement.
  1. A list of completed facilities, including the installing supervisor, of the exact synthetic track surfacing system.
- J. Maintenance Data: Operations and Maintenance Manual.
- K. Warranty: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in District's name and registered with manufacturer.
- L. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of installed synthetic running track surfaces.
  1. Upon completion of all line Markings, the SSC shall submit to the District a letter of accuracy. Confirm in the document that the track markings and layout meets the NFHS (Guide) requirements and the requirements of these bid documents.

#### **1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company that has produced surfacing materials for not less than 10 years with not less than five similar projects that have been in successful use for more than five years in the California Market.
- B. Single Source Responsibility: Provide products and installation by the same manufacturer.
- C. Installer Qualifications: Minimum five years' experience in successful installation of surfacing systems of type specified herein.
  1. Submit manufacturer's certification that installer is qualified to install the products specified.
  2. Submit installer's certification that installer is a member of American Sports Builders Association (ASBA).
  3. Submit installer's certification that installer employs at least one ASBA "Certified Track Builder" (CTB) on installation team for project.
  4. Submit not less than ten similar projects that have been installed in the California Market within the last two years.
    - a. Installed using the exact, NFHS (Guide) certified, synthetic track surfacing, as specified herein with the contractor bidding this project.
- D. Contractor must have a current California contractor's license and DIR number at time of bid.

#### **1.07 DELIVERY STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- A. Store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging until ready for installation.
- B. Store in weathertight location and protect from damage during delivery, storage and handling.

## **1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS**

- A. Ambient Conditions: Do not install during rainfall, when rain is imminent, when freezing temperatures are forecasted or exist, or when gusting winds are occurring.
  - 1. Work is to progress only when the installing Contractor can guarantee successful cure of the materials.
- B. During surface installation and striping, all irrigation systems shall be shut-off or controlled so that no water falls on the track or event areas.
- C. During set-up, installation and striping, the Site Contractor and/or District shall be responsible to have the entire track and other pertinent areas closed and secured of all activities 24 hours per day until completion of the project.

## **1.09 WARRANTY**

- A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Correct defective work within a five year period after date of Substantial Completion.
- C. Provide five year manufacturer warranty for synthetic running track surface system.
  - 1. The warranty shall cover defects in materials and workmanship not deemed as ordinary wear on a running track.
  - 2. All material shall be guaranteed to the extent that the surfacing:
    - a. Has been manufactured and applied in accordance with these and the manufacturer's specifications.
    - b. Will hold fast and/or adhere to the asphalt, concrete, edging, filler and patches or overlay materials.
    - c. Will perform as specified in these specifications and the specifications of the product manufacturer in the current standard product information literature and specification sheets.
    - d. Is Ultra-Violet resistant and will not de-laminate, bubble, blister, fade, crack or wear excessively during the guarantee period.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Synthetic Running Track Surfacing:
  - 1. Basis of Design Product: BSS 300 Synthetic Track Surfacing System as manufactured by Beynon Sports Surfaces, or approved equal.
  - 2. Beynon Sports Surfaces: [www.beynonSports.com/#sle](http://www.beynonSports.com/#sle).
    - a. Local Representative:
      - 1) Jeb Burgess, Regional Sales Manager 559.349.8924, [JBurgess@beynonSports.com](mailto:JBurgess@beynonSports.com).
      - 2) Mason Farnsworth 559.237.2590, [mfarnsworth@beynonSports.com](mailto:mfarnsworth@beynonSports.com).
  - 3. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.



## 2.02 SYNTHETIC RUNNING TRACK SURFACING

- A. Color: To be selected by Architect from full range.
- B. Synthetic Running Track Surfacing System: Impermeable; paved-in-place base mat with embedded wear layer.
  - 1. System Thickness: ~1/2 inch.
  - 2. Base Layer: Paved-in-place Type 2 base layer recycled SBR rubber granule and polyurethane binder sealed for impermeability.
  - 3. Finish Layer: Embedded Type 2 top layer EPDM rubber granule mixture, with two component urethane.
  - 4. Comply with the following as described in NFHS (Guide) Performance Specification for Synthetic-Surfaced Athletics Tracks (Outdoor):
    - a. Force Reduction: 35 to 50 percent.
    - b. Modified Vertical Deformation: 0.23 inch to 0.07 inch.
    - c. Friction (TRRL Skid Resistance): 47.
    - d. Tensile Strength:
      - 1) Porous Surface: 72.5 pound per square inch.
      - 2) Non-Porous Surface: 58 pounds per square inch.
    - e. Elongation at Break: 40 percent.
    - f. Maximum Rubber Content in Force Reduction Layer: 20 percent.
  - 5. Comply with the following as described in DIN 18035-6:
    - a. Spike Resistance: Class 1.
    - b. Ball Rebound: 99 percent.
    - c. Abrasion Resistance: 1.30.
    - d. Maximum Indentation: 7/32 inch.
    - e. Sliding Coefficient:
      - 1) Dry: 0.52.
      - 2) Wet: 0.49.
  - 6. Flammability Behavior: Class 1 in accordance with DIN 4102-1.

## 2.03 MATERIALS

- A. Polyurethanes: ISO 9001 approved.
- B. Polyurethane Primer: Single-component, designed specifically for use in priming concrete, asphalt or existing, cured polyurethane prior to installation of new polyurethane coating.
- C. Polyurethane Binder: Single component, 100 percent polyurethane, moisture curing, middle viscosity binding agent based on diphenylmethane diisocyanate (MDI)/TDI, containing less than 0.5 percent of TDI monomer, with no solvents or extenders (plasticizers).
- D. Polyurethane Pore Filler: 2-component thixotropic colored polyurethane containing no solvents, TDI, or mercury.
- E. Base Layer Granules, Type 2: Recycled black styrene-butadiene (SBR) rubber, processed and graded to 3/64 inch to 5/32 inch in size, containing less than 4 percent dust.

- F. Top Layer Granules, Type 1: Colored, virgin EPDM rubber granules, processed and graded 3/64 inch to 1/8 inch in size unless otherwise specified. Provide rubber containing minimum of 20 percent EPDM and approved by resin manufacturer.
  - 1. Specific Density: 1.60 plus or minus 0.08.
  - 2. Hardness of 60 when tested in accordance with ASTM D2240, Shore A.

#### **2.04 ACCESSORIES**

- A. Track and Event Line Marking Paint: Polyurethane paint formulated for exterior service environments in striping applications in color as specified for line markings.
  - 1. Thickness: 12 mils dry film thickness (DFT).
  - 2. Formulate paint to be compatible with synthetic track surface materials. Comply with VOC requirements in Section 01 61 16 - Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content Restrictions.
  - 3. Colors shall be as prescribed or approved by the appropriate governing body; NFHS (Guide) and NCAA (TF).

### **PART 3 EXECUTION**

#### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verification of Conditions: Examine areas and conditions under which work is to be performed and identify conditions detrimental to proper or timely completion.
  - 1. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
  - 2. Substrate tolerances:
    - a. Planarity: Not to exceed 1/8 inch in 10 feet, non-cumulative.
    - b. Levelness: Not to exceed 0.1 percent in running direction.
    - c. Concrete Curbs: Ensure top elevations of continuous concrete curbs are at constant elevation.
- B. Flood Test: Flood substrate immediately after substrate is capable of supporting foot traffic. Allow to dry for 20 minutes.
  - 1. If any areas of ponded water ("birdbaths") are visible at the end of the 20 minute drying time, correct areas of substrate that allow water to pond.
  - 2. Obtain Architect's written approval of method of correction prior to proceeding with corrective work.
  - 3. Cold tar patching, skim-coat patching and sand-mix patching are not acceptable methods of correction.
  - 4. Site Contractor and/or District (Not installer) to protect the base from activities and traffic that may damage the base or leave dirt, oil or other foreign material on the base prior to application of the synthetic track surface.

#### **3.02 PREPARATION**

- A. Protection: Protect surfaces adjacent to track surfacing operations from polyurethane liquids.

- B. Surface Preparation: Surfacing contractor to verify substrate is fully cured and free from excess surface oils and chemicals that would impair track surface installation.
  - 1. Asphalt: Cure asphalt for no less than 28 days. Test cured asphalt and provide documentation that volatiles and latent asphalt content are within limits defined by manufacturer. See Section 32 12 16.50 - Asphalt Paving at Synthetic Running Track Surfacing.
  - 2. Any oil spills (hydraulic, diesel, motor oil, etc.) must be completely removed, either by chipping out or removing and replacing with new, keyed in asphalt. The minimum depth of any asphalt replacement shall be one inch. The curing time for the asphalt base is 28 days. It shall be the responsibility of the surfacing contractor to determine if the asphalt substrate has cured sufficiently prior to the application of polyurethane surfacing system.
- C. Asphalt paving installer to ensure that asphalt compaction tests indicate compaction of 95 percent or greater. Check asphalt with 10 foot straightedge in all directions. Asphalt paving installer to repair areas not in conformance or replace with new materials, recompact, and recheck surfaces.

### **3.03 INSTALLATION**

- A. General:
  - 1. Comply with manufacturer's recommendations.
  - 2. Prime areas to be surfaced.
  - 3. Make substrate surface repairs and minor planarity corrections with repair compound.
  - 4. Install track surface as specified to achieve track surface performance and physical dimensions within tolerances.

### **3.04 INSTALLATION OF PAVED-IN-PLACE SYNTHETIC TRACK SURFACE**

- A. Priming: Prime only area to be covered within working day to ensure good bond to base. Apply primer at manufacturer's recommended rate.
  - 1. Asphalt: Prime asphalt substrates with mixture of one part polyurethane binder.
- B. Base Layer: Mix base layer granules with polyurethane binder at manufacturer's recommended rate until homogeneous. Pave mixture in place using heated mechanical screed paver specially designed for this work. Apply to recommended depth at recommended application rate.
- C. Seal Coat: Seal base layer by scraping thixotropic mixture of pore filler and rubber dust onto surface to render it impermeable. Inspect sealed surfaces for pinholes prior to further application. Apply at rates recommended by material manufacturer.
- D. Wearing Course: Integrate the 1 to 3mm EPDM granules into the 2 component urethane to achieve the full depth of the 4 mm wearing course. The resilient embedded textured finish shall be a dense matrix of exposed EPDM granules. Apply the homogeneous wearing course in situ with the base course.

### **3.05 TRACK AND EVENT LINE MARKING**

- A. Track and Event Line Markings, General: Comply with the requirements of the referenced NFHS (Guide) standards.

- B. Provide NFHS (Guide) standard markings for the following track and field events:
1. 100 m; white lines.
  2. 200 m; white lines 1 turn stagger.
  3. 400 m; white lines 2 turn stagger.
  4. 800 m; (one turn stagger in green line) green waterfall line where runners break.
  5. 1500 m; waterfall line white and dashed black line 3 meters behind start line for start.
  6. 1600 m; Waterfall line (white) and dashed black line 3 meters behind start line for start.
  7. 3200 m; Waterfall line (white) and dashed black line 3 meters behind start line for start.
  8. 1 mile; Black waterfall line and dashed black line 3 meters behind start line for start.
  9. 2 mile; Black waterfall line and dashed black line 3 meters behind start line for start.
  10. Waterfall line at 200 meters for medley relays – white.
  11. Provide alleys on outside lane staggered start for large field 1600 m and 3200 m starts – white line from inside of lane 5 to outside edge of lanes on track.
  12. 100 m hurdles; white start line, yellow marks for hurdle locations.
  13. 110 m hurdles; white start line, blue marks for hurdle locations.
  14. 300 m hurdles (men and women); white start lines, one turn stagger, green marks for hurdle locations.
  15. 400 m hurdles (men and women): black marks for hurdle locations .
  16. 4 by 100 m relay; white start line, 2 turn stagger, solid gray for exchange zones.
  17. 4 by 400 m relay; white start lines, 3 turn stagger distances, blue diamonds for exchange zones, white line where runners break out of lanes.
  18. 4 by 800 m relay.
  19. 4 by 1500 m relay.
  20. Other events defined by District.
- C. Paint school mascot name in full color on the home grandstand straightaway.
- D. Paint school name on visitor grandstand straightaway.
1. Letter Size: 32 inches.
  2. Color: Yellow.

### 3.06 TOLERANCES

- A. Percent Granules: Variation of plus or minus 2 percent.
- B. Surface Thickness, variation: Variation of minus 0.0 inch to plus 1/8 inch.
- C. Color Deviation: 5 Delta E (Hunter) units maximum allowed.
- D. Slopes:
  1. Track Oval:
    - a. Running Direction: 1.0 percent, maximum.
    - b. Lateral Slope: 1.0 percent maximum.
  2. High Jump (“D” area): 1.0 percent maximum, downwards to the cross bar.

3. Run Ups: Same as track oval unless located in the High Jump ("D") area.
- E. Striping:
1. Calculations shall be made to the nearest 1/100th of a foot.
  2. Angles shall be set by using a total station GPS survey equipment or theodolite capable of reading direct to 20 seconds.
  3. Measurement shall also be made with a steel tape in engineering scale.

### **3.07 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements for additional information.
- B. Striping Layout:
  1. Employ registered surveyor to document compliance of in-place work with the Contract Documents and the referenced standards.
  2. Submit reports.

### **3.08 CLEANING**

- A. Leave surfacing in clean condition and free of surface defects.
- B. Reapply and touch up paint striping once during the warranty period.

### **3.09 PROTECTION**

- A. Protect installed surfacing from damage during the balance of construction activity.

**END OF SECTION**



## **Beynon Scope Appendix for BSS 300**

### **PART 1 – GENERAL**

#### **1.1 SCOPE OF WORK:**

The Owner has purchased synthetic track surfacing and all associated line striping direct under separate contract. Beynon and its installation are not part of the bid. This section is for clarification and in coordination with the general contractor's scope of work and project schedules.

- A. It shall be the responsibility of the synthetic track surfacing manufacturer to provide all labor, materials, equipment and tools necessary for the complete installation of the synthetic track surfacing system as indicated on the plans and as specified herein. The installation of all materials shall be performed in strict accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions and in accordance with all approved shop drawings.
- B. Perimeter edge details required for the system shall be as detailed and recommended by the Manufacturer, and as approved by the Owner. Supply and installation of these details will be under the scope of work of the general contractor based on project plans and are not part of the synthetic track surfacing manufacturer / installer's scope.
- C. The system shall consist of, but not necessarily be limited to, the following:
  - 1. An acceptable subbase including asphalt paving, base rock, concrete curbs and a drainage system to drain the impermeable track surfacing system constructed by the General Contractor per the contract drawings.
  - 2. Beynon BSS 300 Track Surfacing System.

### **PART 2 – GENERAL CONTRACTOR QUALIFICATIONS FOR INSTALLING THE DRAINAGE BASE**

- A. Installers of the subsurface base system and AC paving for the track shall be required to comply with and supply proof/references to the Owner 10 days post award for the following information:
  - 1. General Contractor installing the base system must have a Class A California Engineering Contractor's License.
  - 2. General Contractor and / or AC paving contractor must have prior direct experience in paving a base for synthetic running track to required tolerances and must have paved a minimum of 5 tracks in California during the past 3 years, with a minimum size of 60,000 SF per track and field event areas.

### **PART 3 – SYNTHETIC TRACK SURFACING MATERIAL/INSTALLATION**

#### **3.1 Beynon BSS 300 Track Surfacing System**

**Beynon and its installation have been purchased direct via separate CMAS contract.**

Contacts for Beynon Sports are Mason Farnsworth. (559) 237-2590

- A. Track surfacing will commence after the completed installation of the FieldTurf synthetic turf and any other trades that need access the track and/or D areas.
- B. Installation of track surfacing including mobilization, prep work, seal layer, force reduction layer, wearing layer and clean up, will require **20 working days.**
- C. Track striping will require **4 additional working days** by a separate crew.

#### PART 4 – TRACK MARKINGS

- A. Standard NFHS and CIF line markings on track oval and event areas are included as well as lettering of school name or nickname on one straight. Minor modifications to the above will be reviewed with owner and will be free of charge. Large logos or extra lettering may be subject to additional charges.

#### PART 5 – CLEANING RECOMMENDATIONS

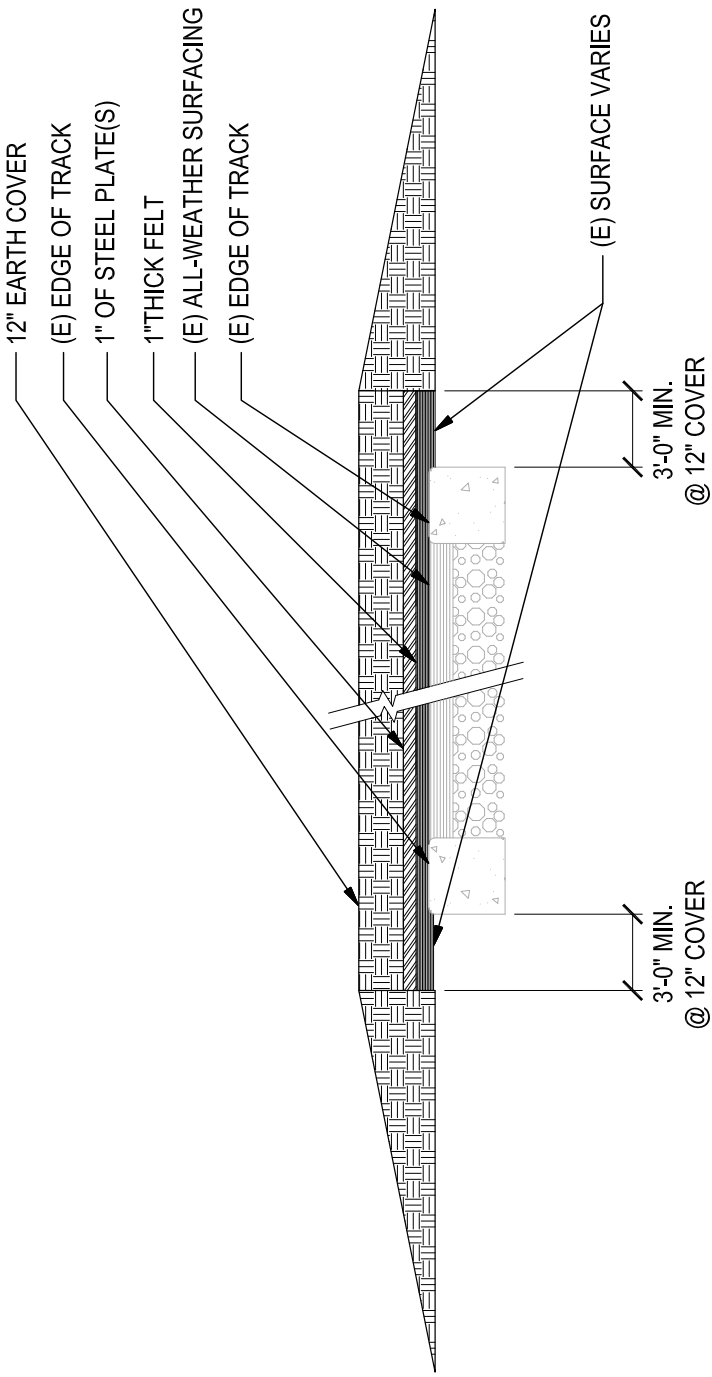
- A. The general contractor shall protect installed track asphalt base from subsequent construction operations during the 28 curing time.
- B. Do not permit traffic over unprotected asphalt prior to track surfacing.
- C. General Contractor shall provide the labor, supplies, and equipment as necessary for final cleaning of asphalt base and installed items prior to track surfacing installation.

#### PART 6 – PROJECT CLOSEOUT

- A. Beynon will train the Owner's facility maintenance staff in the maintenance and care of the new track surfacing.

END OF SECTION





NOTES:  
MINIMUM REQUIRED TRACK PROTECTION AT ACCESS

# ALL-WEATHER TRACK PROTECTION

NTS

**SECTION 32 18 23.53**  
**TENNIS COURT SURFACING**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Textured acrylic surfacing for concrete tennis courts and similar play areas.
- B. Court marking for tennis courts.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. See Section 01 74 19 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal.
- B. Section 11 68 23.33 - Tennis Equipment: Net and support posts.
- C. Section 11 68 23.33 - Tennis Equipment: Net and support posts.
- D. Section 320117 - Asphalt Pavement Repair.
- E. Section 32 31 13 - Chain Link Fences and Gates: Perimeter fencing and windscreen.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. USTA (Tech. Specs) - United States Tennis Association Technical Specifications; Current.
- B. American Concrete Institute (ACI)
- C. United States Tennis Association (USTA)
- D. International Tennis Federation (ITF)
- E. American Sport Builders Association (ASBA)

**1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Preinstallation Meeting: Conduct a preinstallation meeting one week prior to the start of the work of this section; require attendance by all affected installers.

**1.05 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer specifications for components, color chart and installation instructions..
- C. Certificate: Certify that products of this section meet or exceed specified requirements.
  - 1. ITF classification certificate for the system to be installed
- D. Installer's Qualification Statement.
  - 1. Reference list from the installer of at least 5 projects of similar scope done in each of the past 3 years.
- E. Field Quality Control Submittals:
  - 1. Batch number of each product used.
  - 2. Upon request, an estimate of the volume of each product to be used on the site.
- F. Warranty: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in District's name and registered with manufacturer.

### **1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Single Source Responsibility: Provide products by the same manufacturer.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section, with not less than three years of documented experience.
  - 1. System manufacturer shall provide documentation that the surface to be installed has been classified by the ITF as a medium pace surface.
  - 2. System manufacturer shall be a US owned company.
  - 3. System manufacturer shall be a member of the ASBA.
- C. Installer Qualifications: Tennis Court Constructor's Company specializing in performing the work of this section and approved by manufacturer.
  - 1. Acrylic Surfacing Installer's Qualifications: Company specializing in installation of exterior recreational surfacings, with minimum of five years of documented experience and approved by surfacing products manufacturer.
    - a. Installer shall be a builder member of the ASBA.
- D. Copies of Documents at Project Site: Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.

### **1.07 MOCK-UP**

- A. Provide court surfacing mock-up, 6 feet long by 6 feet wide, illustrating complete system including striping.
- B. Locate where directed.
- C. Mock-up may not remain as part of the Work.

### **1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Deliver products to project site in original unopened containers with proper labels attached.
- B. Store materials under cover and elevated above grade; in accordance with manufacturer specifications and MSDS.
- C. All surfacing materials shall be non flammable.

### **1.09 FIELD CONDITIONS**

- A. Ambient Conditions: Do not install coating system when rainfall is imminent or extremely high humidity prevents drying.
- B. Ambient Conditions: Do not apply coating system unless surface and air temperature are 50°F and rising.
- C. Surface Conditions: Do not apply coating system if surface temperature is in excess of 140°F.

### **1.10 WARRANTY**

- A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Correct defective Work within a one year period after Date of Substantial Completion.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 MANUFACTURER**

- A. Basis of Design Product: Plexipave System as manufactured by California Products Corp., or approved equal.
- B. Manufacturers:
  - 1. California Products Corp.; Plexipave System: [www.plexipave.com](http://www.plexipave.com)
- C. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

### **2.02 COATING SYSTEM:: PLEXIPAVE SYSTEM.**

- A. Product: Acrylic Coating system over asphalt.
- B. ITF System Rating: 3 - Medium.
- C. System Description:
  - 1. Engineered acrylic surfacing system for tennis courts.
  - 2. System Design: Suitable for medium court speed and allow moisture vapor to pass through from substrate.

### **2.03 MATERIALS**

- A. Components: Manufacturer to determine to suit Project requirements, including:
  - 1. Patching Mix: For use in patching cracks, holes, depressions and other surface imperfections.
    - a. Basis of Design Product: California Court Patch Binder as manufactured by California Products Corp., or approved equal.
      - 1) 100% acrylic resin blended with Portland Cement and silica sand.
      - 2) Percent solids by weight (minimum): 46%
      - 3) Weight: 8.7-8.9 lbs./gallon
  - 2. Crack Filler: For use in filling fine cracks.
    - a. Basis of Design Product: Plexipave Crack Filler as manufactured by California Products Corp., or approved equal.
      - 1) 100% acrylic resin heavily filled with sand.
      - 2) Percent solids by weight (minimum): 85%
      - 3) Percent solids by weight (minimum): 15 lbs./gallon
  - 3. Acrylic Filler Course: For use as a filler for new or existing asphalt surfaces.
    - a. Blend 100% acrylic filler on-site with approved silica sand.
    - b. Basis of Design Product: California Acrylic Resurfacer as manufactured by California Products Corp., or approved equal.
      - 1) 100% acrylic resin (no vinyl copolymerization constituent), containing not less than 3.5% attapulgite.
      - 2) Percent solids by weight (minimum): 26.7%.
      - 3) Weight: 8.7-8.9 lbs./gallon.
  - 4. Acrylic Color Playing Surface: For use as the finish color and texture. Blend on-site to achieve the correct surface texture.

- a. Color: To be selected by Architect from full range.
  - b. Basis of Design Product: Plexichrome/Plexipave Color Base as manufactured by California Products Corp., or approved equal.
    - 1) Plexichrome: 100% acrylic resin (no vinyl copolymerization constituent) with selected light fast pigments.
      - (a) Percent solids by weight (minimum): 36.5%.
      - (b) Weight: 10.0-10.2 lbs./gallon.
    - 2) Plexipave Color Base: 100% acrylic resin containing no vinyl copolymerization constituent. Contains rounded silica sand.
      - (a) Rounded Silica Sand: Not more than 63%.
      - (b) Percent solids by weight (minimum) 74%.
      - (c) Weight 13.1-14.1 lbs./gallon.
  - c. Alternative Product: Factory Fortified Plexipave as manufactured by California Products Corp., or approved equal.
5. Line Paint: Compatible with acrylic surfacing, color as indicated on the Drawings or, if not indicated, as selected by Architect. Lines shall be typically white.
- a. Color: White.
  - b. Basis of Design Product: Plexicolor Line Paint as manufactured by California Products Corp., or approved equal.
    - 1) 100% acrylic resin containing no alkyds or vinyl constituents.
    - 2) Texturing shall be rounded silica sand.
    - 3) Percent solids by weight (minimum): 60.5%.
    - 4) Weight: 12-12.3 lbs./gallon.
6. Water - for use in dilution/mixing shall be clean and potable.
- B. All surfacing materials shall be non-flammable and have a VOC content of not less than 100g./ltr. Measured by EPA method 24.
- C. Local sands are not acceptable in the color playing surface. Sands must be incorporated at the manufacturing location to insure quality and stability.

**2.04 ASPHALT PAVING MIXTURES FOR TENNIS COURTS**

- A. Subgrade: Granular fill as needed for stability and slope.
- B. Base Course: Minimum 4 inch dense graded crushed aggregate properly compacted. Finish tolerance  $\pm 1/2$  inch in 10 feet (95% minimum of laboratory density).
- C. Binder or Leveling Course (Hot Mix Asphalt):
  - 1. Thickness: Minimum 1-1/2 inch thick.
  - 2. Surface Tolerance After Completion:  $\pm 1/4$  inch in 10 feet.
  - 3. Sieve Sizes:

<b>Square Openings</b>	<b>Percentage Passing</b>
1 inch	100
3/4 inch	90-100
3/8 inch	65-80
#4	46-60
#8	35-45

#30	17-29
#200	2-7
A.C. (% of mix)	5.5-7.5

D. Surface Course (Hot Mix Asphalt):

1. Thickness: Minimum 1 inch thick.
2. Surface Tolerance After Completion:  $\pm 1/4$  inch with a 10 foot straight edge.
3. Sieve Sizes:

**Square Openings Percentage Passing**

1/2 inch	100
3/8 inch	90-100
#4	63-78
#8	50-60
#30	25-42
#200	3/8
A.C. (% of mix)	7.5-9.5
A.C. 20 or 30	

- E. Voids content less than 5%.

### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verification of Conditions: .
1. Surfacing shall conform to the guidelines of the 1 for planarity.

#### 3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Clean surfaces of loose dirt, oil, grease, leaves, and other debris in strict accordance with manufacturer's directions.
1. Pressure washing will be necessary to adequately clean areas to be coated.
  2. Any areas previously showing algae growth shall be treated with bleach or approved product to kill the organisms and then be properly rinsed.
- B. Holes and cracks: Cracks and holes shall be cleaned and a suitable soil sterilant, as approved by the District. Apply to kill all vegetation 14 days prior to use of binder according to manufacturer's specifications.
- C. Depression: Depressions holding enough water to cover a five cent coin piece shall be filled with binder patching mix.
1. Mix Ratio: 3 gallons of Court Patch Binder, 100 lbs. 60-80 silica sand, 1 gallon Dry Portland Cement (Type I).
  2. This step shall be accomplished prior to the squeegee application of Acrylic Resurfacer.
  3. The contractor shall flood all the courts and then allow draining.
  4. Define and mark all areas holding enough water to cover a nickel.

5. After defined areas are dry, prime with tack coat mixture of 2 parts water/1 part Court Patch Binder. Allow tack coat to dry completely.
  6. Spread Court Patch Binder mix true to grade using a straight edge (never a squeegee) for strike off.
  7. Steel trowel or wood float the patch so that the texture matches the surrounding area.
  8. Never add water to mix. Light misting on surface and edges to feather in is allowed as needed to maintain work ability.
  9. Allow to dry thoroughly and cure.
- D. No Work beyond this stage shall be started until a manufacturer's representative and inspector has accepted the surface.
- E. Filler Course:
1. Apply to the clean underlying surface in one application to obtain a total quantity of not less than .06 gallon per square yard based on the material prior to any dilution.
    - a. Filler Course may be used to pre-coat depression and crack/hole repairs to achieve better planarity prior to filler course application.
  2. Over a properly repaired surface of concrete on existing courts, apply one coat of Acrylic Resurfacer according to the following mix:
 

Acrylic Resurfacer	55 gallons
Water	20 - 40 gallons
Sand	600-800 pounds / 60-80 mesh
Liquid Yield	112-138 gallons
  3. On new asphalt, two coats of filler course may be used to properly fill all voids in the surface.
    - a. Use clean, dry 50-60 mesh sand and clean, potable water to make mixes.
    - b. Quantity of sand and water in the above mix may be adjusted within above limits to complement the roughness and temperature of the surface.
  4. Mix the ingredients thoroughly using accepted mixing devices and use a 70 Durometer rubber bladed squeegee to apply each coat of Acrylic Resurfacer as required.
  5. Allow the application of filler course to dry thoroughly.
    - a. Scrape off all ridges and rough spots prior to any subsequent application of filler course.

### 3.03 APPLICATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Acrylic Color Playing Surface:
  1. All areas to be color coated shall be clean, free from sand, clay, grease, dust, salt or other foreign matters. Contractor shall obtain the Architect's approval, prior to applying any surface treatment.
  2. Blend color base and Plexichrome with a mechanical mixer to achieve a uniform Fortified Plexipave mixture. The mix shall be:

Color Base:	30 gallons
Plexichrome:	20 gallons
Water:	20 gallons

3. Application shall be made by 50 durometer rubber faced squeegees. The Fortified Plexipave mixture should be poured on to the court surface and spread to a uniform thickness in a regular pattern.
4. A total of 3 applications of Fortified Plexipave shall be made to achieve a total application rate of not less than .15 gal./sy.
  - a. No application should be made until the previous application is thoroughly dry.

### **3.04 LINE PAINTING**

- A. Line shall be 2 inches wide unless otherwise noted on the drawings.
- B. Layout lines carefully in compliance with 1 and USTA (Tech. Specs) guidelines.
- C. Tape area to be marked to insure a crisp line.
- D. Line Paint Texture: Similar to the surrounding play surface.
- E. Application: Brush or roller at the rate of 150-200 sg./gal. (3/4 gal. per tennis court).

### **3.05 TOLERANCES**

- A. Surfacing shall conform to the guidelines of the 1 for planarity.

### **3.06 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. The Contractor shall record the batch number of each product used on the site and maintain it through the warranty period.
- C. The Contractor shall provide the inspector, upon request, an estimate of the volume of each product to be used on the site.
- D. Provide manufacturer's field representative to observe and resolve material questions..

### **3.07 CLEANING**

- A. Remove all containers, surplus materials and debris. Dispose of materials in accordance with local, state and Federal regulations.
- B. Leave site in a clean and orderly condition.
- C. See Section 01 74 19 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal for additional requirements.

### **3.08 PROTECTION**

- A. Protect installed surfacing from subsequent construction operations.
- B. Do not permit traffic over unprotected surface.

### **3.09 COLOR SCHEDULE**

- A. Exact colors to be approved by Architect.



- B. Inbound Area: Green.
- C. Out of Bounds: Red.
- D. Line Marking: White.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 32 31 13**  
**CHAIN LINK FENCES AND GATES**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Posts, rails, and frames.
- B. Wire fabric and windscreen fabric.
- C. Concrete.
- D. Manual gates with related hardware.
- E. Accessories.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Concrete anchorage for posts.
- B. Section 08 71 00 - Door Hardware: Gate locking device.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ADA Standards - Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Standards for Accessible Design; 2010.
- B. ASTM A123/A123M - Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products; 2017.
- C. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware; 2016a.
- D. ASTM A392 - Standard Specification for Zinc-Coated Steel Chain-Link Fence Fabric; 2011a (Reapproved 2017).
- E. ASTM A1011/A1011M - Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet and Strip, Hot-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, and Ultra-High Strength; 2018a.
- F. ASTM A780/A780M - Standard Practice for Repair of Damaged and Uncoated Areas of Hot-Dip Galvanized Coatings; 2009 (Reapproved 2015).
- G. ASTM C94/C94M - Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete; 2018.
- H. ASTM F567 - Standard Practice for Installation of Chain-Link Fence; 2014a.
- I. ASTM F626 - Standard Specification for Fence Fittings; 2014.
- J. ASTM F1043 - Standard Specification for Strength and Protective Coatings on Steel Industrial Fence Framework; 2017a.
- K. ASTM F1083 - Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Hot-Dipped Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Welded, for Fence Structures; 2016.
- L. CLFMI CLF 2445 - Product Manual - Drawings; 2012.
- M. ASTM F900 - Standard Specification for Industrial and Commercial Swing Gates; 2011.
- N. CLFMI CLF-FIG0111 - Field Inspection Guide; 2014.
- O. CLFMI CLF-PM0610 - Product Manual; 2017.

- P. CLFMI CLF-SFR0111 - Security Fencing Recommendations; 2014.
- Q. CLFMI WLG 2445 - Chain Link Fence Wind Load Guide for the Selection of Line Post and Line Post Spacing; June 2016.

#### **1.04 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on fabric, posts, accessories, fittings and hardware.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate plan layout, spacing of components, post foundation dimensions, hardware anchorage, and schedule of components. See CLFMI CLF-SFR0111 for planning and design recommendations.
- D. Samples: Submit two samples of fence fabric, 12 inch by 12 inch in size illustrating construction and colored finish.
- E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate installation requirements and accessories.
- F. Manufacturer's Qualification Statement.
- G. Fence Installer Qualification Statement.
- H. Project Record Documents: Accurately record actual locations of property perimeter posts relative to property lines.
- I. Field Inspection Records: Provide installation inspection records that include post settings, framework, fabric, barbed wire, fittings and accessories, gates, and workmanship.

#### **1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section, with not less than three years of documented experience.
- B. Fence Installer: Company with demonstrated successful experience installing similar projects and products, with not less than five years of documented experience.

#### **1.06 WARRANTY**

- A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Correct defective Work within a five year period after Date of Substantial Completion.
- C. Provide five year manufacturer warranty for gate hardware.

### **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

#### **2.01 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Chain Link Fences and Gates, or equal:
  - 1. Allied Tube and Conduit Corp.: [www.atcfence.com](http://www.atcfence.com)
  - 2. Anchor Fence, Inc.: [www.anchorfenceinc.com](http://www.anchorfenceinc.com).
  - 3. Master-Halco, Inc: [www.masterhalco.com/#sle](http://www.masterhalco.com/#sle).
  - 4. Merchants Metals: [www.merchantsmetals.com/#sle](http://www.merchantsmetals.com/#sle).
  - 5. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

## 2.02 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide fences and gates meeting life safety and accessibility requirements of California Building Code (CBC) Title 24, Part 2, Chapters 10 and 11B; and ADA Standards, per latest amendments.
  - 1. Gates that are part of the accessible route shall meet all the requirements of an accessible door in compliance with CBC Section 11B-404 and 11B-206.5.
  - 2. Gate Hardware: Meet the requirements of CBC 11B-206.5 and 11B-404.2.9.
    - a. Latch: Latch, including padlock eye as integral part of latch, mounted 40 inches above finish grade. Comply with California Fire Code.
    - b. Hardware shall comply with local Fire Authority, California Building Code (CBC) Title 24, Section 1010.2, and California Fire Code (CFC) Section 503.5.2.
    - c. The lever of lever actuated latches or locks for an accessible gate shall be curved with a return to within 1/2 inch of the (face of) gate to prevent catching on the clothing or persons. California Referenced Standards Code T-24 Part 12, Section 12-10-202, Item (F).
    - d. Hand activated opening hardware, handles, pulls, latches, locks, and other operating devices for an accessible gate shall have a shape that is easy to grasp with one hand and does not require tight grasping, tight pinching, or twisting of the wrist to operate. CBC Section 11B-404.2.7 and 11B-309.4.
  - 3. Swing doors and gate surfaces within 10 inches of the finish floor or ground shall have a smooth surface on the push side extending the full width of the door or gate. Parts creating horizontal or vertical joints in these surfaces shall be within 1/16 inch of the same plane as the other and be free of sharp or abrasive edges. Cavities created by added kick plates shall be capped. CBC Section 11B-404.2.10
  - 4. The bottom of the gate shall be within 3 inches of the finish surface of the path of travel. The maximum effort to operate a gate shall not exceed 5 lbf. CBC Section 11B-404.2.9.

## 2.03 MATERIALS

- A. Posts, Rails, and Frames:
  - 1. ASTM A1011/A1011M, Designation SS; hot-rolled steel strip, cold formed to pipe configuration, longitudinally welded construction, minimum yield strength of 50 ksi; zinc coating complying with ASTM F1043 and ASTM F1083.
    - a. Alternate minimum yield strengths based on application and load calculations:
      - 1) Intermediate grade: 50,000 psi (344 MPa).
      - 2) High Strength 83000 Grade: 83,000 psi (572 MPa).
  - 2. Line Posts: Type I round.
  - 3. Terminal, Corner, Rail, Brace, and Gate Posts: Type I round.
  - 4. Comply with CLFMI CLF-PM0610.
- B. Wire Fabric:
  - 1. ASTM A392 zinc coated steel chain link fabric.
  - 2. Comply with CLFMI CLF-PM0610.
- C. Concrete:

1. Ready-mixed, complying with ASTM C94/C94M; normal Portland cement; 2,500 psi strength at 28 days, 3 inch slump; 3/4 inch nominal size aggregate.

## **2.04 COMPONENTS**

- A. Sizes to be determined by fencing manufacturer for wind load of fencing with "tennis court" windscreen and design wind speed of 110 mph. Comply with CLFMI WLG 2445.
- B. Line Posts: 2.38 inch diameter. Unless indicated larger on Drawings.
- C. Corner and Terminal Posts: 2.88 inch diameter. Unless indicated larger on Drawings.
- D. Gate Posts: 3-1/2 inch diameter. Unless indicated larger on Drawings.
  1. Provide posts for supporting single gate leaf, or one leaf of a double gate installation, for nominal gate widths.
    - a. Comply with CLFMI CLF 2445 published standards.
- E. Top and Brace Rail: 1.66 inch diameter, plain end, sleeve coupled. Unless indicated larger on Drawings.
- F. Bottom Rail: 1.66 inch diameter, plain end, sleeve coupled. Unless indicated larger on Drawings.
- G. Gate Frame: 1.90 inch diameter for welded fabrication.
  1. Fabricate perimeter frames of gates from metal and finish to match fence framework. Provide horizontal and vertical members to ensure proper gate operation and attachment of fabric, hardware, and accessories with additional horizontal and vertical members to insure proper gate operation.
  2. Use same fabric as for fence, installed with stretcher bars and bands at vertical edges and at top and bottom edges.
  3. Install diagonal cross bracing consisting of 5/16 inch diameter truss rods with drop forged steel turnbuckles, per ASTM F626, where necessary to insure frame rigidity without sag or twist.
  4. Meet the requirements of ASTM F900. Maximum gate leaf width 4'-0" and minimum gate width of 36 inches along path of travel and means of egress.
    - a. Gate frame to be of welded construction.
      - 1) Weld areas to be protected with zinc-rich paint per ASTM A780/A780M.
    - b. The gate frame members are to be spaced no greater than 8'-0" (2.44 m) apart horizontally or vertically.
- H. Fabric: 1-3/4 inch diamond mesh interwoven wire, 9 gage, 0.1483 inch thick, top selvage knuckle end closed, bottom knuckle end closed.
- I. Tension Wire: 6 gage, 0.1920 inch thick steel, single strand.
- J. Tension Band: 3/4 by 3/16 inch thick steel.
- K. Tension Strap: 3/4 by 3/16 inch thick steel.
- L. Tie Wire: Aluminum alloy steel wire.

## **2.05 MANUAL GATES AND RELATED HARDWARE**

- A. See Section 08 71 00 - Door Hardware for specific hardware components.

- B. Hardware for Single Swinging Gates: 180 degree hinges, 2 for gates up to 60 inches high, 3 for taller gates; fork latch with gravity drop and padlock hasp.
- C. Hardware for Double Swinging Gates: 180 degree hinges, 2 for gates up to 60 inches high, 3 for taller gates; drop bolt on inactive leaf engaging socket stop set in concrete, active leaf latched to inactive leaf preventing raising of drop bolt, padlock hasp; keepers to hold gate in fully open position.
  - 1. See Section 08 06 71 - Door Hardware Schedule for specific hardware components.
  - 2. Drop bolt is not to be provided or installed on exit gates.
  - 3. Provide galvanized pressed steel locking latch, requiring one padlock for locking both gate leaves, accessible from either side.
- D. Hinges: Finished to match fence components.
  - 1. Hinges: Hot dip galvanized pressed steel or malleable iron, structurally capable of supporting gate leaf and allow opening and closing without binding.
  - 2. Non-lift-off type hinge design to permit gate to swing 180 degrees.
  - 3. Closing: Manual.
- E. Latches: Finished to match fence components.
  - 1. Galvanized forked type with welded U-bracket on both sides. Capable of retaining gate in closed position and have provision for padlock.
    - a. Latch shall permit operation from either side of gate.
- F. Gate Holdback: Provide galvanized gate hold back keeper for each gate leaf over 5 feet (1524 mm) wide.
  - 1. Gate keeper shall consist of mechanical device for securing free end of gate when in full open position.

## 2.06 ACCESSORIES

- A. Caps: Cast steel galvanized; sized to post diameter, set screw retainer.
- B. Fittings: Sleeves, bands, clips, rail ends, tension bars, fasteners and fittings; steel.
- C. Windscreen Fabric:
  - 1. Basis of Design: Permascreen 70 manufactured by All Court Fabrics, Inc.; [allcourtfabrics.com](http://allcourtfabrics.com), or approved equal.
    - a. Acceptable Manufacturers:
      - 1) Aer-Flo, Inc.: [aerflo.com](http://aerflo.com).
      - 2) Collins Company, Fullerton, CA (714) 870-9779.
      - 3) Fence Screen: [www.fencescreen.com](http://www.fencescreen.com).
    - b. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
  - 2. Warranty: 3 Year Limited Warranty.
  - 3. Windscreen Fabric: Vinyl Coated Polyester.
    - a. Weave: Open, 9 x 12.
    - b. Opacity: 70 percent.
    - c. Weight: 9.0 ounce per square yard.
    - d. Tensile strength:

- 1) Grab: 230 lbs. x 200 lbs.
- 2) Strip: 200 lbs. x 140 lbs.
4. Color: To be selected by Architect from full range.
5. Fabric fabrication:
  - a. Reinforce sewn hems and seams with folded binding tape.
  - b. Provide center reinforcing tape in addition to reinforced perimeter hems and panel seams.
  - c. Sew hems and seams with UV light resistant polyester thread.
  - d. Provide brass grommets spaced at 12 inches on center in perimeter hems and center reinforcing tape.
- D. Other Fencing Accessories: Provide other pressed steel or cast iron accessories and fencing items necessary for a complete installation as required by Project conditions and as recommended by fencing manufacturer.

## **2.07 FINISHES**

- A. Components (Other than Fabric): Galvanized in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M, at 1.7 ounces per square foot.
- B. Hardware: Hot-dip galvanized to weight required by ASTM A153/A153M.
- C. Accessories: Same finish as framing.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verification of Conditions: Verify that areas are clear of obstructions or debris.

### **3.02 PREPARATION**

- A. Removal: Obstructions or debris.
- B. Fence Layout: Lay out fencing in advance of installation, noting locations for posts, gates, operators and accessories applicable to the installation.
  1. Space line posts maximum 10 feet o.c., unless otherwise indicated.
  2. Straight runs between braced posts shall not exceed 500 feet.
- C. Excavation: Excavate line post holes as indicated on Drawings, minimum 10 inch diameter and to a depth of not less than 30 inches for post plus 3 inches below bottom of post.
  1. Excavate corner end, pull and gate posts minimum 12 inch diameter and to a depth of not less than 36 inches for post plus 3 inches below bottom of post.
  2. Provide footing depths conforming to CLFMI published standards, based on fabric height, wind pressure and soil types.

### **3.03 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install framework, fabric, accessories and gates in accordance with ASTM F567.
- B. Place fabric on outside of posts and rails.

- C. Set intermediate posts plumb, in concrete footings with top of footing 2 inches above finish grade. Slope top of concrete for water runoff.
- D. Line Post Footing Depth Below Finish Grade: ASTM F567.
- E. Corner, Gate and Terminal Post Footing Depth Below Finish Grade: ASTM F567.
- F. Gates: Install gates plumb, level and secure. Install as recommended by fence manufacturer. Adjust hardware for smooth operation and lubricate as required.
- G. Brace each gate and corner post to adjacent line post with horizontal center brace rail and diagonal truss rods. Install brace rail one bay from end and gate posts.
- H. Provide top rail through line post tops and splice with 6 inch long rail sleeves.
  - 1. Connect ends with sleeves forming a rigid connection, allow for expansion and contraction.
- I. Install center brace rail on corner gate leaves.
  - 1. Center Rails: Install mid rails between line posts and attach to post using rail end or line rail clamps.
- J. Bottom Rails: Install bottom rails between posts and attach to post using rail end or line rail clamps
- K. Do not stretch fabric until concrete foundation has cured 28 days.
- L. Stretch fabric between terminal posts or at intervals of 100 feet maximum, whichever is less.
  - 1. Adjust fabric for rigid installation.
  - 2. Tighten hardware, fasteners, and accessories.
  - 3. Bend ends of tie wires to preclude snagging.
- M. Position bottom of fabric 2 inches above finished grade.
- N. Fastening: Fasten all fence and gate hardware secured in place by peening or welding to allow proper operation of components, but to prevent disassembly of fencing or removal of gates.
  - 1. Fastenings, hardware, and all other connections, which have been peened or welded, shall be covered with a heated re-galvanizing alloy.
- O. Fasten fabric to top rail, line posts, braces, and bottom tension wire with tie wire at maximum 15 inches on centers.
- P. Attach fabric to end, corner, and gate posts with tension bars and tension bar clips.
- Q. Do not attach the hinged side of gate to building wall; provide gate posts.
- R. Install gate locking device specified in Section 08 71 00.
- S. Peen all bolts upon installation.
  - 1. Fasten all fence and gate hardware secured in place by peening or welding to allow proper operation of components, but to prevent disassembly of fencing or removal of gates.
  - 2. Cover fastenings, hardware, and all other connections, which have been peened or welded, with a heated re-galvanizing alloy.
- T. Perform three random field inspections confirming proper installation.



### **3.04 TOLERANCES**

- A. Maximum Variation From Plumb: 1/4 inch.
- B. Maximum Offset From True Position: 1 inch.
- C. Do not infringe on adjacent property lines.

### **3.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Layout: Verify that fence installation markings are accurate to design, paying attention to gate locations, underground utilities, and property lines.
- C. Post Settings: Randomly inspect three locations against design for:
  - 1. Hole diameter.
  - 2. Hole depth.
  - 3. Hole spacing.
- D. Fence Height: Randomly measure fence height at three locations or at areas that appear out of compliance with design.
- E. Gates: Inspect for level, plumb, and alignment.
- F. Workmanship: Verify neat installation free of defects. See CLFMI CLF-FIG0111 for field inspection guidance.

### **3.06 CLEANING**

- A. Leave immediate work area neat at end of each work day.
- B. Clean jobsite of excess materials; scatter excess material from post hole excavations uniformly away from posts. Remove excess material if required.
- C. Clean fence with mild household detergent and clean water rinse well.
- D. Remove mortar from exposed posts and other fencing material using a 10 percent solution of muriatic acid followed immediately by several rinses with clean water.
- E. Touch up scratched surfaces using materials recommended by manufacturer. Match touched-up paint color to factory-applied finish.
- F. See Section 01 74 19 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal, for additional requirements.

### **3.07 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES**

- A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for closeout submittals.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 32 31 19**  
**ORNAMENTAL METAL FENCES AND GATES**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Ornamental steel fences.
- B. Excavation for post bases; concrete foundation for posts and center drop for gates.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 03 33 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Concrete footings.
- B. Section 31 23 16 - Excavation: Excavation for footings.
- C. Section 32 31 13 - Chain Link Fences and Gates.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ADA Standards - Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Standards for Accessible Design; 2010.
- B. ASTM A276/A276M - Standard Specification for Stainless Steel Bars and Shapes; 2017.
- C. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2018.
- D. ASTM E935 - Standard Test Methods for Performance of Permanent Metal Railing Systems and Rails for Buildings; 2013, with Editorial Revision.
- E. ASTM F2408 - Standard Specification for Ornamental Fences Employing Galvanized Steel Tubular Pickets; 2016.
- F. AWS D1.1/D1.1M - Structural Welding Code - Steel; 2015, with Errata (2016).
- G. SSPC-Paint 20 - Zinc-Rich Primers (Type I, "Inorganic," and Type II, "Organic"); 2002 (Ed. 2004).

**1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Preinstallation Meeting: Conduct a preinstallation meeting one week prior to start of work of this section; require attendance by affected installers.

**1.05 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:
  - 1. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
  - 2. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
  - 3. Installation methods.
- C. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Indicate plan layout, spacing of components, post foundation dimensions, hardware anchorage, gates, and schedule of components.
- D. Manufacturer's Qualification Statement.
- E. Installer's Qualification Statement.

- F. Project Record Documents: Accurately record actual locations of property perimeter posts relative to property lines.
- G. Field Inspection Records: Provide installation inspection records that include post settings, framework, fittings and accessories, gates, and workmanship.
- H. Manufacturer's Warranty.

**1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section with minimum five years documented experience.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Experienced with type of construction involved and materials and techniques specified and approved by fence manufacturer.
- C. Regulatory Requirements: Provide fences and gates meeting life safety and accessibility requirements of California Building Code (CBC) Title 24, Part 2, Chapters 10 and 11B; and ADA Standards, per latest amendments.
  - 1. Gates that are part of the accessible route shall meet all the requirements of an accessible door in compliance with CBC Section 11B-404 and 11B-206.5.
  - 2. Gate Hardware: Meet the requirements of CBC 11B-206.5 and 11B-404.2.9.
    - a. Latch: Latch, including padlock eye as integral part of latch, mounted 40 inches above finish grade. Comply with California Fire Code.
    - b. Hardware shall comply with local Fire Authority, California Building Code (CBC) Title 24, Section 1008.2, and California Fire Code (CFC) Section 503.5.2.
    - c. The lever of lever actuated latches or locks for an accessible gate shall be curved with a return to within 1/2 inch of the (face of) gate to prevent catching on the clothing or persons. California Referenced Standards Code T-24 Part 12, Section 12-10-202, Item (F).
    - d. Hand activated opening hardware, handles, pulls, latches, locks, and other operating devices for and accessible gate shall have a shape that is easy to grasp with one hand and does not require tight grasping, tight pinching, or twisting of the wrist to operate. CBC Section 11B-404.2.7 and 11B-309.4.
  - 3. Swing doors and gate surfaces within 10 inches of the finish floor or ground shall have a smooth surface on the push side extending the full width of the door or gate. Parts creating horizontal or vertical joints in these surfaces shall be within 1/16 inch of the same plane as the other and be free of sharp or abrasive edges. Cavities created by added kick plates shall be capped. CBC Section 11B-404.2.10
  - 4. The bottom of the gate shall be within 3 inches of the finish surface of the path of travel. The maximum effort to operate a gate shall not exceed 5 lbf. CBC Section 11B-404.2.9.
- D. Structural Design: Fence, gates and all components, including guide frames and hardware, shall be designed and constructed to withstand 110 MPH wind loading. In addition, design to support minimum lateral force of 50 pounds per lineal foot uniform load and 200 pounds at any single point without permanent set or damage; ASTM E935.
- E. Fabricator's Qualifications: Fabricator of light structural steel framing members and other miscellaneous metal fabrications of structural character shall have a minimum 5 years experience fabricating similar fences and gates and shall be approved by the Building Official in accordance with applicable Code provisions.

- F. Welder's Qualifications: Welding shall be performed by certified welders qualified in accordance with procedures specified in applicable referenced AWS standard, using materials, procedures and equipment of the type required for the Work. Certify that each welder has satisfactorily passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and, if pertinent, has undergone re-certification.
- G. Coordination: Provide templates and sleeves for incorporation of embedded items into the work specified elsewhere herein or in other Sections.
- H. Field-Verified Dimensions: Prior to fabrication, field verify dimensions and details of construction. Immediately report variances in writing to Architect.

**1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- A. Store materials in a manner to ensure proper ventilation and drainage. Protect against damage, weather, vandalism and theft.
- B. Delivery, Storage and Handling of Galvanized Products:
  - 1. Stack and bundle during transport and store to allow air flow between galvanized surfaces.
  - 2. Load for transport to permit continuous drainage should wetting occur.
  - 3. Do not rest galvanized products on cinders or clinkers.
  - 4. Material showing evidence of damage shall be rejected.

**1.08 WARRANTY**

- A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Correct defective Work within a five year period after Date of Substantial Completion.
- C. Provide five year manufacturer warranty for finish.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

**2.01 FENCES**

- A. Fences: Complete shop-fabricated system of posts and panels, accessories, fittings, and fasteners; finished with specified coating, and having the following performance characteristics:
  - 1. Capable of resisting vertical load, horizontal load and infill performance requirements for fence categories defined in ASTM F2408.
- B. Steel: ASTM A653/A653M; tensile strength 45,000 psi, minimum.
  - 1. Hot-dip galvanized; ASTM A653/A653M, G60.
  - 2. 62 percent recycled steel, minimum.
- C. Fasteners: ASTM A276/A276M, Type 302 stainless steel; finished to match fence components.

**2.02 WELDED STEEL FENCE**

- A. Provide fence meeting requirements for Industrial class as defined by ASTM F2408.
- B. Fence Panels: Fusion welded; 8 feet high by 10 feet long.

1. Panel Style: As indicated on Drawings.
  2. Attach panels to posts with manufacturer's standard panel brackets.
- C. Posts: Steel tube.
1. Size: As indicated on Drawings.
  2. Post Cap: Flush plate, watertight.
- D. Rails: Steel Tube.
1. Size: 2 by 3 inch by 14 gage, 0.0785 inch.
- E. Pickets: Steel tube.
1. Spacing: 3-3/4 inch clear.
  2. Size: 3/4 inch square by 11 gage, 0.1233 inch.
  3. Style: Flush top rail.
- F. Infill Panel:
1. Perforated Panels: G90 Galvanized steel panel, staggered perforated pattern.
    - a. McNichols Company HS Item Number 1431141641, 16 gage, 3/16 inch holes and 1/4 inch spacing, or equal.
- G. Flexibility: Capable of following variable slope of up to 1:2.
- H. Color: Galvanized Exposed.

### **2.03 HINGED STEEL GATES**

- A. Steel Gate: Fabricated steel gate as indicated on Drawings.
- B. Construction: As indicated on Drawings.
- C. Nominal size: As indicated on Drawings.
- D. Hardware:
1. Hinges:
    - a. Size and type as determined by manufacturer.
    - b. Provide 2 hinges for each leaf up to 6 feet high and 1 additional hinge for each additional 24 inches in height or fraction thereof.
  2. Latch: 3/4 inch diameter slide bolt to accommodate padlock.
- E. Pedestrian Gate Hardware: Provide for proper operation, including 3-heavy duty hinges, center drop cane bolt for inactive leaf of pairs where occur and lock with cylinder keyed to building keying system.

### **2.04 PEDESTRIAN GATE HARDWARE, GENERAL**

- A. Provide heavy duty ball bearing non-lift-off type and 180 degree opening hinges, latches, drop bolts, and other hardware required.
1. See Section 08 71 00 - Door Hardware for specific items.
  2. Hardware shall comply with local Fire Authority, California Building Code (CBC) Title 24 section 1010; and California Fire Code (CFC) section 503.5.2.
    - a. Hardware shall be operable with single effort lever-type hardware, or other hardware designed to provide passage without grasping or twisting.

3. Double and Single Leaf Gates: Provide with mechanisms for padlocking gates in open position.
4. Double Gates Not in Path of Travel or Egress: Provide gate stops set in concrete to engage center drop rod or plunger bar. Include locking device and padlock eyes as integral part of latch, permitting both gate leaves to be locked with single padlock.
5. Gates in Path of Travel:
  - a. Gates across an exit to a public way or to a safe dispersal area shall have panic hardware. No padlocks or cane bolts shall be allowed.
  - b. See the Regulatory Requirements paragraph in the Quality Control article in Part 1 for more detailed code references.

## **2.05 FABRICATION**

- A. Metal Fences, Gates and Components: Fabricated of galvanized steel construction, all welded with welds ground smooth. Provide steel anchors for securing into adjoining construction. Weld anchors to frames not more than 12 inches from both top and bottom and space anchors not more than 24 inches apart.
- B. Swinging Gates: Fabricate gates of galvanized steel framework with infill panels as specified herein. Provide with latch of type to permit operation from either side of gate by means of lever handles, and incorporating a padlock eye as integral part of latch. Latch shall be mounted 40 inches above finish grade. Comply with California Fire Code (CFC) Article 1208.
  1. On gates over 5 feet; Install diagonal cross bracing consisting of 3/8 inch diameter truss rods with drop forged steel turnbuckles where necessary to insure frame rigidity without sag or twist.

## **2.06 ACCESSORIES**

- A. Concrete: Ready-mixed, complying with ASTM C 94/C 94M; normal Portland cement; 2,500 psi strength at 28 days, 3 inch slump; 3/4 inch nominal size aggregate.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Do not begin installation until substrates have been properly prepared.
- B. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.
- C. Field Inspection of Fabricated Products: Prior to installation, inspect products for damage and verify markings and dimensions against reviewed submittals.
- D. Coordination: Coordinate fence and gate Work with Work specified in other Sections so that related Work shall be accurately and properly joined. Furnish templates for exact location of items to be embedded in concrete or masonry.

### **3.02 PREPARATION**

- A. Clean surfaces thoroughly prior to installation.
- B. Obtain Architect's review prior to site cutting or making adjustments not indicated on Drawings and reviewed shop drawings.

- C. Clean and strip site primed steel items to bare metal where site welding is necessary.
- D. Make provision for erection loads with temporary bracing. Keep work in alignment.
- E. Provide items required to be cast into concrete with setting templates. Coordinate placement with Work specified in Section 03 30 00 - Cast In Place Concrete.
- F. Clean and prime field welds. Touch up galvanized steel with cold repair compound.

### **3.03 INSTALLATION**

- A. Installation, General: Install items plumb and level, accurately fitted, free from distortion or defects.
- B. Install in accordance with fabricator's instructions.
- C. Set fence posts in accordance with the approved spacing.
- D. Perform field welding in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M. All welds ground smooth.
- E. When cutting rails immediately seal the exposed surfaces by:
  - 1. Removing metal shavings from cut area.
  - 2. Apply zinc-rich primer or galvanizing patch compound to thoroughly cover cut edge and drilled hole; allow to dry.
  - 3. Apply two coats of custom finish spray paint matching fence color.
- F. Install posts in concrete by means of pipe sleeve inserts set and anchored in concrete. Fill annular space between pipe posts and sleeve inserts with grouting compound.
- G. Set line posts in concrete footing.
  - 1. Diameter: 12 inch minimum to maintain 3 inch concrete cover. Unless otherwise indicated or detailed on Drawings.
  - 2. Provide 36 inches minimum embedment of posts up to 8'-0".
  - 3. Provide 6 inches minimum concrete beneath post bottom.
- H. Provide concrete center drop to footing depth and drop rod retainers at center of double gate openings.

### **3.04 TOLERANCES**

- A. Maximum Variation From Plumb: 1/4 inch.
- B. Maximum Offset From Indicated Position: 1 inch.
- C. Minimum Distance from Property Line: 6 inches.

### **3.05 CLEANING**

- A. Leave immediate work area neat at end of each work day.
- B. Clean jobsite of excess materials; scatter excess material from post hole excavations uniformly away from posts. Remove excess material if required.
- C. Clean fence with mild household detergent and clean water rinse well.
- D. Cleaning: Perform initial cleaning immediately after completion of installation.
- E. Touch up scratched surfaces using visually materials recommended by manufacturer. Match touchup paint color to fence finish.

1. Galvanized Touch-Up: Touch up surfaces immediately after installation, including field welding. Prepare surface and apply cold repair compound in compliance with the product manufacturer's instructions and recommendations.
  - a. Material: SSPC-Paint 20, Type I - Inorganic, complying with VOC limitations of authorities having jurisdiction. Provide finish coat to match galvanized finish.

### **3.06 PROTECTION**

- A. Protect installed products until completion of project.
- B. Touch-up, repair, or replace damaged products before Date of Substantial Completion.

**END OF SECTION**





**SECTION 32 84 23**  
**IRRIGATION SYSTEM**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Pipe and fittings, valves, sprinkler heads, emitters, bubblers, and accessories.
- B. Control system.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 26 05 19 - Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables.
- B. Section 26 05 33.13 - Conduit for Electrical Systems.
- C. Section 31 23 16 - Excavation: Excavating for irrigation piping.
- D. Section 31 23 16.13 - Trenching: Excavating and backfilling for irrigation piping.
- E. Section 31 23 23 - Fill: Backfilling for irrigation piping.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ASTM D2241 - Standard Specification for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pressure-Rated Pipe (SDR Series); 2015.
- B. ASTM D2564 - Standard Specification for Solvent Cements for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Piping Systems; 2012 (Reapproved 2018).

**1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Coordination: Coordinate the work with site backfilling, landscape grading and delivery of plant life.
- B. Preinstallation Meeting: Convene one week prior to commencing work of this Section.

**1.05 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide component and control system and wiring diagrams.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate piping layout to water source, location of sleeves under pavement, location and coverage of sprinkler heads, components, plant and landscaping features, site structures, schedule of fittings to be used.
- D. Samples: Provide one outlet of each type, with housing. Accepted samples may be used in the Work.
- E. Operation and Maintenance Data:
  - 1. Provide instructions for operation and maintenance of system and controls, seasonal activation and shutdown, and manufacturer's parts catalog.
  - 2. Provide watering schedule that complies with the State Water Ordinance.
- F. Record Documents: Record actual locations of all concealed components piping system.
  - 1. Three laminated copies of the system map/station controller chart.

- G. Maintenance Materials: Provide the following for District's use in maintenance of project.
1. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
  2. Extra Sprinkler Heads: Six of each type and size.
  3. Extra Valve Keys for Manual Valves: Two, 30 inch.
  4. Extra Valve Box Keys: Two.
  5. Extra Valve Marker Keys: Two.
  6. Extra Quick Coupler Keys: Four keys and quick coupler locking four ways.
  7. Extra Controller Box Keys: Six.
  8. Extra Ball Valve: One, five foot long valve handle to fit specified valve.
  9. Wrenches: Two for each type head core and for removing and installing each type head.

### **1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section, with not less than three years of documented experience.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with minimum three years of experience.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Comply with applicable code for piping and component requirements.

### **2.02 IRRIGATION SYSTEM**

- A. Electric solenoid controlled underground irrigation system, with low point self drain.
  1. Source Power: 120 volt, 20 A., 1 phase.
  2. Low Voltage Controls: 24 volt, 0.45 A.
- B. Manufacturers:
  1. Rain Bird Sales, Inc: [www.rainbird.com](http://www.rainbird.com).
  2. Toro Company: [www.toro.com](http://www.toro.com).
  3. Hunter: [www.hunterindustries.com](http://www.hunterindustries.com).
  4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

### **2.03 PIPE MATERIALS**

- A. PVC Pipe: ASTM D2241; 280 psi pressure rated upstream from controls, 200 psi downstream; solvent welded sockets.
- B. Fittings: Type and style of connection to match pipe.
- C. Pipe Risers at Valves: 200 psi PVC pipe.
- D. Solvent Cement: ASTM D2564 for PVC pipe and fittings.
- E. Sleeve Material: PVC.

## **2.04 OUTLETS**

- A. Outlets: Brass construction.
- B. Rotary Type Sprinkler Head: Fixed type with screens; fully adjustable for flow and pressure; size as indicated; with letter or symbol designating degree of arc and arrow indicating center of spray pattern.
- C. Spray Type Sprinkler Head: Fixed surface head.
- D. Emitter: Adjustable outlet, non-clogging.
- E. Bubbler: Adjustable outlet and pressure compensating.
- F. Quick Coupler: \_\_\_\_\_.

## **2.05 VALVES**

- A. Gate Valves: Bronze construction non-rising stem.
- B. Backflow Preventers: reduced pressure zone type.
  - 1. Basis of Design Product: Reduce Pressure as manufactured by Febco, or approved equal.
- C. Valve Box and Cover: Plastic Carson boxes or equal.

## **2.06 CONTROLS**

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Rainbird: [www.rainbird.com](http://www.rainbird.com).
  - 2. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Controller: As indicated on Drawings.
- C. Controller Housing: As indicated on Drawings.
- D. Valves: As indicated on Drawings.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify location of existing utilities.
- B. Verify that required utilities are available, in proper location, and ready for use.

### **3.02 PREPARATION**

- A. Piping layout indicated is diagrammatic only. Route piping to avoid plants, ground cover, and structures.
- B. Layout and stake locations of system components.
- C. Review layout requirements with other affected work. Coordinate locations of sleeves under paving to accommodate system.

### **3.03 TRENCHING**

- A. Trench and backfill in accordance with Section 31 23 16.13.
- B. Trench to accommodate grade changes and slope to drains.

- C. Maintain trenches free of debris, material, or obstructions that may damage pipe.

### **3.04 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install pipe, valves, controls, and outlets in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Connect to utilities.
- C. Set outlets and box covers at finish grade elevations.
- D. Provide for thermal movement of components in system.
- E. Use threaded nipples for risers to each outlet.
- F. Install control conduit and wiring in accordance with Section 26 05 19. Provide 10 inch expansion coil at each valve to which controls are connected, and at 100 ft intervals. Bury conduit beside mainline pipe.
- G. Mark valves with neoprene valve markers containing locking device. Set valve markers in pipe risers extending from top of valve to finish grade.
- H. After piping is installed, but before outlets are installed and backfilling commences, open valves and flush system with full head of water.

### **3.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Field inspection and testing will be performed under provisions of Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements.
- B. Prior to backfilling, test system for leakage at main piping to maintain 100 psi pressure for one hour.
- C. System is acceptable if no leakage or loss of pressure occurs and system self drains during test period.

### **3.06 BACKFILLING**

- A. Provide 3 inch sand cover over piping.
- B. Backfill trench and compact to specified subgrade elevation. Protect piping from displacement.

### **3.07 SYSTEM STARTUP**

- A. Prepare and start system in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Adjust control system to achieve time cycles required.
- C. Adjust head types for full water coverage as directed.

### **3.08 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES**

- A. Instruct District's personnel in operation and maintenance of system, including adjusting of sprinkler heads. Use operation and maintenance data as basis for demonstration.

### **3.09 MAINTENANCE**

- A. See Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements, for additional requirements relating to maintenance service.
- B. Provide a separate maintenance contract for specified maintenance service.

- C. Provide one complete spring start-up and a fall shutdown by installer, at no extra cost to District.

**END OF SECTION**



**SECTION 32 92 23**  
**SODDING**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Preparation of subsoil.
- B. Placing topsoil.
- C. Fertilizing.
- D. Sod installation.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 31 22 00 - Grading: Topsoil material.
- B. Section 31 22 00 - Grading: Preparation of subsoil and placement of topsoil in preparation for the work of this section.
- C. Section 31 23 23 - Fill: Topsoil material.
- D. Section 32 01 90 - Operation and Maintenance of Planting: Post-occupancy maintenance.

**1.03 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Weeds: Includes Dandelion, Jimsonweed, Quackgrass, Horsetail, Morning Glory, Rush Grass, Mustard, Lambsquarter, Chickweed, Cress, Crabgrass, Canadian Thistle, Nutgrass, Poison Oak, Blackberry, Tansy Ragwort, Bermuda Grass, Johnson Grass, Poison Ivy, Nut Sedge, Nimble Will, Bindweed, Bent Grass, Wild Garlic, Perennial Sorrel, and Brome Grass.

**1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. TPI (SPEC) - Guideline Specifications to Turfgrass Sodding; 2006.

**1.05 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Certificate: Certify grass species and location of sod source.
- C. Maintenance Data: Include maintenance instructions, cutting method and maximum grass height; types, application frequency, and recommended coverage of fertilizer.
- D. Maintenance Contract.

**1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Sod Producer: Company specializing in sod production and harvesting with minimum five years experience, and certified by the State of California.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Company approved by the sod producer.

**1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Deliver sod on pallets. Protect exposed roots from dehydration.
- B. Do not deliver more sod than can be laid within 24 hours.



## **1.08 MAINTENANCE**

- A. See Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements, for additional requirements relating to maintenance service.
- B. Provide a separate maintenance contract for specified maintenance service.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 MATERIALS**

- A. Sod: TPI (SPEC), Certified Turfgrass Sod quality; cultivated grass sod; type indicated in plant schedule on Drawings; with strong fibrous root system, free of stones, burned or bare spots; containing no more than 5 weeds per 1000 sq ft. Minimum age of 18 months, with root development that will support its own weight without tearing, when suspended vertically by holding the upper two corners.
  - 1. Kentucky Blue Grass Type: \_\_\_\_\_ percent.
  - 2. Thickness: "Thick" sod, minimum 1 inch and maximum 1-3/8 inch topsoil base.
  - 3. Cut sod in area not exceeding 1 sq yd.
  - 4. Machine cut sod and load on pallets in accordance with TPI (SPEC) Guidelines.
- B. Topsoil: Excavated from site and free of weeds.
- C. Water: Clean, fresh and free of substances or matter that could inhibit vigorous growth of grass.

### **2.02 ACCESSORIES**

- A. Wood Pegs: Softwood, sufficient size and length to ensure anchorage of sod on slope.
- B. Edging: Galvanized steel.

### **2.03 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Provide analysis of topsoil fill under provisions of Section 01 40 00.
- B. Analyze to ascertain percentage of nitrogen, phosphorus, potash, soluble salt content, organic matter content, and pH value.
- C. Submit minimum 10 oz sample of topsoil proposed. Forward sample to approved testing laboratory in sealed containers to prevent contamination.
- D. Testing is not required if recent tests are available for imported topsoil. Submit these test results to the testing laboratory for approval. Indicate, by test results, information necessary to determine suitability.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that prepared soil base is ready to receive the work of this section.

### **3.02 PREPARATION**

- A. Prepare subgrade in accordance with Section 31 22 00.

- B. Place topsoil in accordance with Section 31 22 00.

### **3.03 FERTILIZING**

- A. Apply fertilizer in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Apply after smooth raking of topsoil and prior to installation of sod.
- C. Apply fertilizer no more than 48 hours before laying sod.
- D. Mix thoroughly into upper 2 inches of topsoil.
- E. Lightly water to aid the dissipation of fertilizer.

### **3.04 LAYING SOD**

- A. Moisten prepared surface immediately prior to laying sod.
- B. Lay sod immediately after delivery to site to prevent deterioration.
- C. Lay sod smooth and tight with no open joints visible, and no overlapping; stagger end joints 12 inches minimum. Do not stretch or overlap sod pieces.
- D. Where new sod adjoins existing grass areas, align top surfaces.
- E. Where sod is placed adjacent to hard surfaces, such as curbs, pavements, etc., place top elevation of sod 1/2 inch below top of hard surface.
- F. On slopes 6 inches per foot and steeper, lay sod perpendicular to slope and secure every row with wooden pegs at maximum 2 feet on center. Drive pegs flush with soil portion of sod.
- G. Prior to placing sod, on slopes exceeding 8 inches per foot or where indicated, place wire mesh over topsoil. Securely anchor in place with wood pegs sunk firmly into the ground.
- H. Water sodded areas immediately after installation. Saturate sod to 4 inches of soil.
- I. After sod and soil have dried, roll sodded areas to ensure good bond between sod and soil and to remove minor depressions and irregularities. Roll sodded areas with roller not exceeding \_\_\_\_ lbs.

### **3.05 MAINTENANCE**

- A. See Section 32 01 90 - Operation and Maintenance of Planting for post-occupancy maintenance.

**END OF SECTION**



**SECTION 32 93 00  
PLANTING**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Preparation of subsoil.
- B. New trees, plants, and ground cover.
- C. Relocated trees, plants, and ground cover.
- D. Mulch and Fertilizer.
- E. Tree Pruning.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 31 22 00 - Grading: Topsoil material.
- B. Section 31 23 23 - Fill: Topsoil material.
- C. Section 32 01 90 - Operation and Maintenance of Planting: Post-occupancy maintenance.

**1.03 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Weeds: Include Dandelion, Jimsonweed, Quackgrass, Horsetail, Morning Glory, Rush Grass, Mustard, Lambsquarter, Chickweed, Cress, Crabgrass, Canadian Thistle, Nutgrass, Poison Oak, Blackberry, Tansy Ragwort, Bermuda Grass, Johnson Grass, Poison Ivy, Nut Sedge, Nimble Will, Bindweed, Bent Grass, Wild Garlic, Perennial Sorrel, and Brome Grass.
- B. Plants: Living trees, plants, and ground cover specified in this Section, and described in ANSI Z60.1.

**1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ANSI/AHIA Z60.1 - American National Standard for Nursery Stock; 2014.
- B. ANSI A300 Part 1 - American National Standard for Tree Care Operations -- Tree, Shrub and Other Woody Plant Maintenance -- Standard Practices; 2017.

**1.05 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Maintenance Data: Include cutting and trimming method; types, application frequency, and recommended coverage of fertilizer.
- C. Submit list of plant life sources.
- D. Maintenance Contract.

**1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Nursery Qualifications: Company specializing in growing and cultivating the plants with three years documented experience.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in installing and planting the plants with three years experience.

- C. Tree Pruner Qualifications: Company specializing in pruning trees with proof of Arborist Certification.
- D. Tree Pruning: Comply with ANSI A300 Part 1.
- E. Maintenance Services: Performed by installer.

#### **1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Deliver fertilizer in waterproof bags showing weight, chemical analysis, and name of manufacturer.
- B. Protect and maintain plant life until planted.
- C. Deliver plant life materials immediately prior to placement. Keep plants moist.

#### **1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS**

- A. Do not install plant life when ambient temperatures may drop below 35 degrees F or rise above 100 degrees F.
- B. Do not install plant life when wind velocity exceeds 30 mph.

#### **1.09 WARRANTY**

- A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Provide one year warranty.
- C. Warranty: Include coverage for one continuous growing season; replace dead or unhealthy plants.
- D. Replacements: Plants of same size and species as specified, planted in the next growing season, with a new warranty commencing on date of replacement.

#### **1.10 END OF SECTION**

- A. See Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements, for additional requirements relating to maintenance service.
- B. Provide a separate maintenance contract for specified maintenance service.
- C. Provide a separate maintenance contract for the service and maintenance of work specified in this section for one years from Date of Substantial Completion.

### **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

#### **2.01 PLANTS**

- A. Plants: Species and size identified in plant schedule, grown in climatic conditions similar to those in locality of the work.

#### **2.02 SOIL AMENDMENT MATERIALS**

- A. Fertilizer: Amend soil based on soil report prepared prior to any planting.
- B. Water: Clean, fresh, and free of substances or matter that could inhibit vigorous growth of plants.

## **2.03 MULCH MATERIALS**

- A. Mulching Material: any species wood ground bark, free of growth or germination inhibiting ingredients.

## **2.04 ACCESSORIES**

- A. Wrapping Materials: Burlap.
- B. Stakes: Softwood lumber, pointed end.

## **2.05 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Provide analysis of topsoil; comply with requirements of Section 01 40 00.
- B. Provide testing of existing topsoil.
- C. Analyze to ascertain percentage of nitrogen, phosphorus, potash, soluble salt and organic matter; pH value.
- D. Submit minimum 10 oz sample of topsoil proposed. Forward sample to testing laboratory in sealed containers to prevent contamination.
- E. Submit soil sample to testing laboratory in sealed containers to prevent contamination.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that prepared subsoil and planters are ready to receive work.
- B. Saturate soil with water to test drainage.
- C. Verify that required underground utilities are available, in proper location, and ready for use.

### **3.02 PREPARATION OF SUBSOIL**

- A. Prepare subsoil to eliminate uneven areas. Maintain profiles and contours. Make changes in grade gradual. Blend slopes into level areas.
- B. Remove foreign materials, weeds and undesirable plants and their roots. Remove contaminated subsoil.
- C. Scarify subsoil to a depth of 6 inches where plants are to be placed. Repeat cultivation in areas where equipment, used for hauling and spreading topsoil, has compacted subsoil.
- D. Dig pits and beds 6 inches larger than plant root system.

### **3.03 FERTILIZING**

- A. Apply fertilizer in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Apply per soil amendments.

### **3.04 PLANTING**

- A. Place plants as indicated.
- B. Place plants for best appearance for review and final orientation by Architect.
- C. Set plants vertical.

- D. Remove non-biodegradable root containers.
- E. Set plants in pits or beds, partly filled with prepared plant mix, at a minimum depth of 6 inches under each plant. Remove burlap, ropes, and wires, from the root ball.
- F. Place bare root plant materials so roots lie in a natural position. Backfill soil mixture in 6 inch layers. Maintain plant life in vertical position.
- G. Saturate soil with water when the pit or bed is half full of topsoil and again when full.

### **3.05 INSTALLATION OF ACCESSORIES**

- A. Place decorative cover and membrane, where indicated on drawings.
- B. Place grates at base of trees where indicated on drawings.

### **3.06 PLANT SUPPORT**

- A. Stake trees per details on Drawings.

### **3.07 TREE PRUNING**

- A. Prune trees as recommended in ANSI A300 Part 1.
- B. Prune newly planted trees as required to remove dead, broken, and split branches.

### **3.08 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Perform field inspection and testing in accordance with Section 01 40 00.
- B. Plants will be rejected if a ball of earth surrounding roots has been disturbed or damaged prior to or during planting.

### **3.09 MAINTENANCE**

- A. See Section 32 01 90 - Operation and Maintenance of Planting for post-occupancy maintenance.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 33 01 10.58**  
**DISINFECTING OF SITE WATER DISTRIBUTION PIPING**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Disinfection of site domestic water lines and site fire water lines specified in Section 33 14 16.
- B. Disinfection of building domestic water piping specified in Division 22.
- C. Testing and reporting results.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 33 14 16 - Site Water Distribution Piping.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. AWWA B300 - Hypochlorites; 2010, Addendum 2011.
- B. AWWA B301 - Liquid Chlorine; 2010.
- C. AWWA B302 - Ammonium Sulfate; 2016.
- D. AWWA B303 - Sodium Chlorite; 2010.
- E. AWWA C651 - Disinfecting Water Mains; 2014.

**1.04 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Test Reports: Indicate results comparative to specified requirements.
- C. Certificate: From authority having jurisdiction indicating approval of water system.
- D. Certificate: Certify that cleanliness of water distribution system meets or exceeds specified requirements.
- E. Disinfection report:
  - 1. Type and form of disinfectant used.
  - 2. Date and time of disinfectant injection start and time of completion.
  - 3. Test locations.
  - 4. Initial and 24 hour disinfectant residuals (quantity in treated water) in ppm for each outlet tested.
  - 5. Date and time of flushing start and completion.
  - 6. Disinfectant residual after flushing in ppm for each outlet tested.
- F. Bacteriological report:
  - 1. Date issued, project name, and testing laboratory name, address, and telephone number.
  - 2. Time and date of water sample collection.
  - 3. Name of person collecting samples.
  - 4. Test locations.



5. Initial and 24 hour disinfectant residuals in ppm for each outlet tested.
6. Coliform bacteria test results for each outlet tested.
7. Certification that water complies, or fails to comply, with bacterial standards of County Health Department.

### **1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Water Treatment Firm: Company specializing in disinfecting potable water systems specified in this Section with minimum three years documented experience.
- B. Testing Firm: Company specializing in testing potable water systems, certified by governing authorities of California.
- C. Submit bacteriologist's signature and authority associated with testing.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 DISINFECTION CHEMICALS**

- A. Chemicals: AWWA B300, Hypochlorite, AWWA B301, Liquid Chlorine, AWWA B302, Ammonium Sulfate, and AWWA B303, Sodium Chlorite.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that piping system and water well has been cleaned, inspected, and pressure tested.
- B. Schedule disinfecting activity to coordinate with start-up, testing, adjusting and balancing, demonstration procedures, including related systems.

### **3.02 DISINFECTION**

- A. Use method prescribed by the applicable state or local codes, or health authority or water purveyor having jurisdiction, or in the absence of any of these follow AWWA C651.
- B. Provide and attach equipment required to perform the work.
- C. Inject treatment disinfectant into piping system.
- D. Maintain disinfectant in system for 24 hours.
- E. Flush, circulate, and clean until required cleanliness is achieved; use municipal domestic water.
- F. Replace permanent system devices removed for disinfection.
- G. Pressure test system to 120 psi. Repair leaks and re-test.

### **3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Perform field inspection and testing in accordance with Section 01 40 00.
- B. Test samples in accordance with AWWA C651.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 33 05 13**  
**MANHOLES AND STRUCTURES**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Modular precast concrete manhole sections with tongue-and-groove joints covers, anchorage, and accessories.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. TMS 402/602 - Building Code Requirements and Specification for Masonry Structures; 2016.
- B. ASTM A48/A48M - Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings; 2003 (Reapproved 2016).
- C. ASTM C494/C494M - Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Concrete; 2017.
- D. ASTM C478 - Standard Specification for Circular Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections; 2015a.
- E. ASTM C478M - Standard Specification for Circular Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections (Metric); 2015a.
- F. ASTM C923 - Standard Specification for Resilient Connectors Between Reinforced Concrete Manhole Structures, Pipes, and Laterals; 2018.
- G. ASTM C923M - Standard Specification for Resilient Connectors Between Reinforced Concrete Manhole Structures, Pipes, and Laterals (Metric); 2018.

**1.04 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manhole covers, component construction, features, configuration, and dimensions.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate manhole locations, elevations, piping sizes and elevations of penetrations.
- D. Manufacturer's Qualification Statement.

**1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

**1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS**

- A. Cold and Hot Weather Requirements: Comply with requirements of TMS 402/602 or applicable building code, whichever is more stringent.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 MATERIALS**

- A. Manhole Sections: Reinforced precast concrete in accordance with ASTM C478 (ASTM C478M), with resilient connectors complying with ASTM C923 (ASTM C923M).
- B. Concrete: As specified in Section 03 30 00.
- C. Reinforcement: Formed steel wire, galvanized finish, wire diameter as indicated on drawings.
- D. Admixtures, General: Chemical type conforming to ASTM C494/C494M (wet mix only).

### **2.02 COMPONENTS**

- A. Lid and Frame: 1, Class 30B Cast iron construction, machined flat bearing surface, removable lockable lid, closed lid design; live load rating of 1200 psf; sealing gasket; lid molded with identifying name.
- B. Manhole Steps: Formed galvanized steel rungs; 3/4 inch diameter. Formed integral with manhole sections.

### **2.03 CONFIGURATION**

- A. Shaft Construction: Concentric with concentric cone top section; lipped male/female joints; sleeved to receive pipe sections.
- B. Shape: Cylindrical.
- C. Clear Inside Dimensions: As indicated.
- D. Design Depth: As indicated.
- E. Clear Lid Opening: As indicated.
- F. Pipe Entry: Provide openings as indicated.
- G. Steps: As required by code.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify items provided by other sections of Work are properly sized and located.
- B. Verify that built-in items are in proper location, and ready for roughing into Work.
- C. Verify excavation for manholes is correct.

### **3.02 PREPARATION**

- A. Coordinate placement of inlet and outlet pipe or duct sleeves required by other sections.

### **3.03 MANHOLES**

- A. Place concrete base pad, trowel top surface level.
- B. Place manhole sections plumb and level, trim to correct elevations, anchor to base pad.
- C. Cut and fit for pipe.

- D. Grout base of shaft sections to achieve slope to exit piping. Trowel smooth. Contour as required.
- E. Set cover frames and covers level without tipping, to correct elevations.
- F. Coordinate with other sections of work to provide correct size, shape, and location.

#### **3.04 SCHEDULES**

- A. Storm Sewer Manholes: Precast concrete sections, galvanized steel steps, 48 inch inside dimension, to depth indicated, with bolted lid.

**END OF SECTION**



**SECTION 33 05 43**  
**CORROSION PROTECTION**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Protection of underground utilities from corrosion.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements: Submittal procedures, reports, coordination.
- B. Section 33 14 16 - Site Water Distribution Piping.
- C. Section 33 31 13 - Site Sanitary Sewerage Piping.
- D. Section 33 52 16 - Gas Hydrocarbon Piping.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ASTM B280 - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube for Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Field Service; 2018.
- B. ASTM B88 - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube; 2016.
- C. AWWA C200 - Steel Water Pipe, 6 In. (150 mm) and Larger; 2017.
- D. AWWA C222 - Polyurethane Coatings for the Interior and Exterior of Steel Water Pipe and Fittings; 2008 (Including Addendum C222A-09).
- E. AWWA C215 - Extruded Polyolefin Coatings for Steel Pipe; 2016.
- F. AWWA C214 - Tape Coating Systems for the Exterior of Steel Water Pipelines; 2007.
- G. AWWA C203 - Coal-Tar Protective Coatings and Linings for Steel Water Pipe; 2015.
- H. AWWA C213 - Fusion-Bonded Epoxy Coatings and Linings for Steel Water Pipe and Fittings; 2015.
- I. AWWA C205 - Cement-Mortar Protective Lining and Coating for Steel Water Pipe, 4 in. (100 mm) and Larger - Shop Applied; 2012.
- J. AWWA C105/A21.5 - Polyethylene Encasement for Ductile-Iron Pipe Systems; 2010.
- K. AWWA C217 - Microcrystalline Wax and Petrolatum Tape Coating Systems for Steel Water Pipe and Fittings; 2016.
- L. ACI 318 - Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete and Commentary; 2014 (Errata 2018).
- M. NACE SP0169 - Control of External Corrosion on Underground or Submerged Metallic Piping Systems; 2013.
- N. NACE SP0286 - Electric Isolation of Cathodically Protected Pipelines; 1997 (Reaffirmed 2007).

**1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Coordination: Coordinate the installation of corrosion protection with size, location and installation of service utilities.

- B. Preinstallation Meeting: Conduct a preinstallation meeting one week prior to the start of the work of this section; require attendance by all affected installers.
- C. Sequencing: Ensure that utility connections are achieved in an orderly and expeditious manner.

#### **1.05 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's product literature, component dimensions, describe components within assembly, anchorage and fasteners, and special installation requirements.
- C. Test Reports: Indicate electrical continuity.
- D. Manufacturer's Field Reports: Indicate procedures followed and supplementary instructions given.

#### **1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section, with not less than three years of documented experience.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified and with minimum three years of documented experience.
- C. Testing Agency Qualifications: Independent firm specializing in performing testing and inspections of the type specified in this section.
- D. Copies of Documents at Project Site: Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.

#### **1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Deliver products to project site in unopened packaging until ready for installation.
- B. Store components under a dry covered area and elevated above grade.

#### **1.08 WARRANTY**

- A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

### **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

#### **2.01 APPLICATIONS / SYSTEM DESCRIPTION**

- A. Steel Pipe or Valve Assemblies:
  - 1. Implement all the following measures:
    - a. Underground steel pipe with rubber gasketed, mechanical, grooved end, or other nonconductive type joints should be bonded for electrical continuity. Electrical continuity is necessary for corrosion monitoring and cathodic protection.
    - b. To prevent dissimilar metal corrosion cells and to facilitate the application of cathodic protection, electrically isolate each buried steel pipeline per NACE SP0286 from:
      - 1) Dissimilar metals.
      - 2) Dissimilar coated piping (cement-mortar vs. dielectric).

- 3) Above ground steel pipe.
  - 4) All existing piping.
- c. Choose one of the following corrosion control options:
- OPTION 1
- 1) Apply a suitable dielectric coating intended for underground use such as:
    - (a) Polyurethane per AWWA C222; or
    - (b) Extruded polyethylene per AWWA C215; or
    - (c) A tape coating system per AWWA C214; or
    - (d) Hot applied coal tar enamel per AWWA C203; or
    - (e) Fusion bonded epoxy per AWWA C213.
  - 2) Apply cathodic protection to steel piping as per NACE SP0169.
- OPTION 2
- 3) As an alternative to dielectric coating and cathodic protection, apply a 3/4 inch cement mortar coating per AWWA C205 or encase in concrete 3 inches thick, using any type of cement. Joint bonds, test stations, and insulated joints are still required for these alternatives.
2. NOTE: Some steel piping systems, such as for oil, gas, and high-pressure piping systems, have special corrosion and cathodic protection requirements that must be evaluated for each specific application.
- B. Iron Pipe or Valve Assemblies:
1. Implement all the following measures:
    - a. Choose one of the following corrosion control options:
 

OPTION 1

      - 1) Apply a suitable coating intended for underground use such as:
        - (a) Polyethylene encasement per AWWA C105/A21.5; or
        - (b) Epoxy coating; or
        - (c) Polyurethane; or
        - (d) Wax tape.
      - 2) NOTE: The thin factory-applied asphaltic coating applied to ductile iron pipe for transportation and aesthetic purposes does not constitute a corrosion control coating.
      - 3) Apply cathodic protection to cast and ductile iron piping as per NACE SP0169.

OPTION 2

      - 4) As an alternative to coating systems described in Option 1 and cathodic protection, concrete encase all buried portions of metallic piping so that there is a minimum of 3 inches of concrete cover provided over and around surfaces of pipe, fittings, and valves using any type of cement.
- C. Copper Tubing:
1. Protect buried copper tubing by one of the following measures:
    - a. Installation of a factory-coated copper pipe with a minimum 25-mil thickness. The coating must be continuous with no cuts or defects.
    - b. Installation of 12-mil polyethylene pipe wrapping tape with butyl rubber mastic over a suitable primer. Protect wrapped copper tubing by applying cathodic protection per NACE SP0169.



## 2.02 MATERIALS

- A. Factory Coated Potable Water Copper Piping:
  - 1. Coating: Polyethylene.
  - 2. Thickness: 25 mils on 5/8 inch pipe.
  - 3. Copper Pipe: Type as indicated in Division 22 and 33.
  - 4. Manufacturers:
    - a. Kamco Products Limited; Aqua Shield™, : [www.kamcoproducts.com](http://www.kamcoproducts.com).
    - b. Mueller Industries; Streamline Protec™: [www.muellerindustries.com](http://www.muellerindustries.com).
    - c. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Factory Coated Natural Gas and LP Gas Copper Piping:
  - 1. Coating: Linear Low Density Polyethylene LLDPE Extrusion Resin.
    - a. Additional Outer Sleeve Option: Black HDPE Outer Sleeve.
  - 2. Thickness: 25 mils on 5/8 inch pipe.
  - 3. Copper Pipe: Type as indicated in Division 22, 23, and 33.
    - a. Type L, ASTM B88.
    - b. REF Type, ASTM B280.
  - 4. Manufacturers:
    - a. Kamco Products Limited; Gas-Tec™: [www.kamcoproducts.com](http://www.kamcoproducts.com).
    - b. Mueller Industries; Streamline Protec™: [www.muellerindustries.com](http://www.muellerindustries.com).
    - c. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- C. Tape Coating System:
  - 1. Basis of Design: Polyken manufacture by Berry Plastics Corporation, [www.berryplastics.com](http://www.berryplastics.com) or approved equal..
  - 2. Provide straight pipe sections with a four layer polyethylene tape system, where not factory coated:
    - a. Primer layer.
    - b. Filler tape, extruded butyl rubber compound compatible with the primer and tape.
    - c. Weld stripping tape, if required (25 mils).
    - d. Inner layer, corrosion protection tape (20 mils).
    - e. Middle layer, mechanical protection tape (30 mils).
    - f. Outer layer, mechanical protection tape (30 mils) with ultraviolet light stabilizers.
    - g. Total system thickness shall be at least 80 mils.
    - h. Provide coating materials supplied by a single manufacturer, and shall have a successful application and service history on pipe fabricated in accordance with AWWA C200.
  - 3. Provide fittings, specials, and field joints with a three layer polyethylene tape system:
    - a. Primer layer
    - b. Filler tape, extruded butyl rubber compound compatible with the primer and tape.
    - c. Inner layer, corrosion protection tape (50 mils).

- d. Outer layer, mechanical and ultraviolet light protection tape (30 mils).
  - e. Total system thickness shall be at least 80 mils.
  - f. The coating materials shall be supplied by the same manufacturer as the materials for straight pipe.
4. Storage of Materials: Store materials within the temperature ranges specified for application, using heated storage areas if necessary. Tape shall be stored at a minimum temperature of 70 degrees F
- D. Mortar Coating:
- 1. Thickness: 1 inch thick reinforced mortar coating over the tape coat system.
  - 2. Mortar Coating: Comply with AWWA C205.

### **PART 3 EXECUTION**

#### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verification of Conditions: Verify that piping is installed correctly and tested.

#### **3.02 CORROSION PROTECTIVE COATING APPLICATION**

- A. Comply with NACE SP0169.
- B. Steel Pipe or Valve Assemblies:
  - 1. Implement all the following measures:
    - a. Install corrosion monitoring test stations to facilitate corrosion monitoring and the application of cathodic protection:
      - 1) At each end of the pipeline.
      - 2) At each end of all casings.
      - 3) Other locations as necessary so the interval between test stations does not exceed 1,200 feet.
    - b. To prevent dissimilar metal corrosion cells and to facilitate the application of cathodic protection, electrically isolate each buried steel pipeline per NACE SP0286 from:
      - 1) Dissimilar metals.
      - 2) Dissimilar coated piping (cement-mortar vs. dielectric).
      - 3) Above ground steel pipe.
      - 4) All existing piping.
- C. Iron Pipe or Valve Assemblies:
  - 1. Implement all the following measures:
    - a. Electrically insulate underground iron pipe from dissimilar metals and from above ground iron pipe with insulating joints per NACE SP0286.
    - b. Bond all nonconductive type joints for electrical continuity. Electrical continuity is necessary for corrosion monitoring and cathodic protection.
    - c. Install corrosion monitoring test stations to facilitate corrosion monitoring and the application of cathodic protection:
      - 1) At each end of the pipeline.
      - 2) At each end of any casings.

- 3) Other locations as necessary so the interval between test stations does not exceed 1,200 feet.

D. Copper Tubing:

1. Protect buried copper tubing by one of the following measures:
  - a. Prevention of soil contact. Soil contact may be prevented by placing the tubing above ground or encasing the tubing using PVC pipe with solvent-welded joints.
  - b. Installation of a factory-coated copper pipe with a minimum 25-mil thickness. The coating must be continuous with no cuts or defects.
  - c. Installation of 12-mil polyethylene pipe wrapping tape with butyl rubber mastic over a suitable primer. Protect wrapped copper tubing by applying cathodic protection per NACE SP0169.

E. Plastic and Vitrified Clay Pipe

1. No special precautions are required for plastic and vitrified clay piping placed underground from a corrosion viewpoint.
2. Protect all metallic fittings and valves with wax tape per AWWA C217 or epoxy.

F. All Pipe or Valve Assemblies:

1. On all pipes, appurtenances, and fittings not protected by cathodic protection, coat bare metal such as valves, bolts, flange joints, joint harnesses, and flexible couplings with wax tape per AWWA C217 after assembly.
2. Where metallic pipelines penetrate concrete structures such as building floors, vault walls, and thrust blocks use plastic sleeves, rubber seals, or other dielectric material to prevent pipe contact with the concrete and reinforcing steel.

G. Concrete

1. From a corrosion standpoint, any type of cement may be used for concrete structures and pipe because the sulfate concentration is negligible, 0 to 0.1 percent. (American Concrete Institute (ACI 318) Table 4.3.1)
2. Standard concrete cover over reinforcing steel may be used for concrete structures and pipe in contact with these soils due to the low chloride concentration found on-site. (Design Manual 303: Concrete Cylinder Pipe. Ameron. p.65)

### 3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Tape Application:

1. Tape coating materials shall be applied in accordance with this Section, the product application instructions of the tape manufacturer, and the field technical support instructions from the manufacturer.
2. Application of Tape:
  - a. Maintain pipe shell temperature within a range of 45 degrees F to 100 degrees F during application of the tape system.
  - b. Maintain inner layer tapes a minimum temperature of 70 degrees F during application.

- 1) Maintain middle and outer layer tapes at a minimum temperature of 90 degrees F during application.
  - c. Tape Application Tension: Maintained at a value that produces a tape width reduction equal to 1.0 to 2.0 percent of the tape width during application, as recommended by the tape manufacturer. Maintain width reduction simultaneously with the minimum tape temperature.
  - d. At the point of tape application, all tape, including weld stripping tape, press onto the pipe with a pressure roller that maintains a constant pressure. Use enough pressure to fully bond the tape at all welds.
  - e. Filler tape shall be used at lap joints, weld step-downs, and other discontinuities.
  - f. The tape application equipment and materials shall result in a fully bonded tape coating system, without blisters, voids, wrinkles or any areas that have a lack of bond to the pipe.
  - g. Succeeding layers of tape shall be applied so that the laps are staggered by at least two inches.
  - h. Before tape application, the primer shall be dried sufficiently so that the primer is in a tacky to dry condition.
  - i. Primer: Apply while it is in a temperature range of 50 degrees F to 80 degrees F, using airless spray equipment and a drum agitator. Application shall be of uniform thickness on all pipe surfaces.
3. Repair Patches
    - a. Repair patches shall be applied by wrapping tape completely around the pipe, using the tape system for joints.
  4. Tape Application to Fittings, Specials:
    - a. Filler tape shall be used to fill voids on fittings, specials, welds, and pipe joints.
    - b. All bell and spigot joints, lap joints, and other locations where voids will otherwise exist: Provide specially shaped, filler tape applied after priming.

### **3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Test for electrical continuity in accordance with NACE SP0286.

### **3.05 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES**

- A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for closeout submittals.

### **3.06 PROTECTION**

- A. Protect installed coatings from subsequent construction operations.

**END OF SECTION**



**SECTION 33 14 16**  
**SITE WATER DISTRIBUTION PIPING**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Water pipe for site conveyance lines.
- B. Fire hydrants.
- C. Site water lines up to approximately 5 feet from the building perimeter. See individual building systems for continuation.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 09 91 13 - Exterior Painting.
- B. Section 21 11 00 - Facility Fire-Suppression Water-Service Piping.
- C. Division 22 - Plumbing: Underground water line extension into the building.
- D. Section 330543 - Corrosion Protection: Reducing exposure of metal parts in sulfate containing soils.
- E. Section 33 01 10.58 - Disinfecting of Site Water Distribution Piping: Disinfection of site service utility water piping.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ASTM A197 - Standard Specification for Cupola Malleable Iron; 2000 (Reapproved 2015).
- B. ASTM A506 - Standard Specification for Alloy and Structural Alloy Steel, Sheet and Strip, Hot-Rolled and Cold-Rolled; 2016.
- C. ASTM A307 - Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts, Studs, and Threaded Rod 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength; 2014, with Editorial Revision (2017).
- D. ASTM A575 - Standard Specification for Steel Bars, Carbon, Merchant Quality, M-Grades; 1996 (Reapproved 2013)e1.
- E. ASTM C94/C94M - Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete; 2018.
- F. ASTM D1785 - Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40, 80, and 120; 2015, with Editorial Revision (2018).
- G. ASTM D2466 - Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 40; 2017.
- H. ASTM D2855 - Standard Practice for the Two-Step (Primer & Solvent Cement) Method of Joining Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) or Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Pipe and Piping Components with Tapered Sockets; 2015.
- I. ASTM D3139 - Standard Specification for Joints for Plastic Pressure Pipes using Flexible Elastomeric Seals; 1998 (Reapproved 2011).
- J. AWWA C105/A21.5 - Polyethylene Encasement for Ductile-Iron Pipe Systems; 2010.
- K. AWWA C111/A21.11 - Rubber-Gasket Joints for Ductile-Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings; 2017.
- L. AWWA C600 - Installation of Ductile-Iron Water Mains and Their Appurtenances; 2017.

- M. AWWA C900 - Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pressure Pipe, 4 In. Through 12 In. (100 mm Through 300 mm), for Water Transmission and Distribution; 2016.
- N. NFPA 24 - Standard for the Installation of Private Fire Service Mains and Their Appurtenances; 2016.
  - 1. As amended in 2016 CBC Referenced Standards.
- O. SSPWC - Greenbook: Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction; latest adopted edition.

#### **1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Preinstallation Meeting: Conduct a preinstallation meeting one week prior to the start of the work of this section; require attendance by all affected installers.
- B. Sequencing: Ensure that utility connections are achieved in an orderly and expeditious manner.

#### **1.05 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on pipe materials, pipe fittings, joints, couplings, valves and accessories.
- C. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that products meet or exceed specified requirements.
  - 1. Submit a certificate stating that the meters have been tested and that the accuracy and capacity meet the requirements of AWWA C700 when tested in accordance with AWWA Standards according to type installed.
- D. Shop Drawings: Submit shop drawings for potable water system, showing piping materials, size, locations, and elevations. Include details of underground structures, connections, thrust blocks, and anchors. Show interface and spatial relationship between piping and proximate structures.
- E. Project Record Documents:
  - 1. Record actual locations of piping mains, valves, connections, thrust restraints, and invert elevations.
  - 2. Identify and describe unexpected variations to subsoil conditions or discovery of uncharted utilities.
  - 3. On a set of Contractor Drawings, kept at the site during construction, mark construction that is installed differently from that indicated.
    - a. Locate materials installed underground by dimensions from fixed identifiable points whether installed as indicated or not.
- F. Maintenance Data:
  - 1. Submit maintenance data and parts list for potable water system materials and products.
  - 2. Include this data, product data, shop drawings, and record drawings in maintenance manual; in accordance with requirements of Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals.

## **1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Perform Work in accordance with utility company requirements.
- B. Manufacturer's Qualification: Firms regularly engaged in manufacture of potable water system materials and products, of types and sizes required, whose products have been in satisfactory use in similar service for not less than 5 years.
- C. Installer's Qualifications: Firm with at least 3 years of successful installation experience on projects with potable water piping work similar to that required for project.

## **1.07 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Materials and installation shall be in accordance with the following documents hereinafter referred to as the "SSPWC".
- B. Comply with NFPA 24 as adopted by authority having jurisdiction.

## **1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Deliver and store valves in shipping containers with labeling in place.
- B. Do not store materials directly on the ground. Support the pipe uniformly during shipping and storage.
  - 1. Do not stack higher than 4 feet nor stack with weight on bells.
  - 2. Cover plastic pipe to protect it from sunlight.
  - 3. Keep inside of pipe and fittings free of dirt and debris.
  - 4. Avoid scratching the pipe surface.
- C. Do not install pipe that is cracked, broken, gouged, scratched or forming a clear depression. Remove damaged pipe from the site.
- D. Do not install pipe contaminated with a petroleum product or any other toxic material whether inside or outside of pipe.
- E. Take special care to avoid injury to coatings and linings on pipe and fittings; make satisfactory repairs if coatings or linings are damaged.
  - 1. Hoist pipe with mechanical equipment using a cloth belt sling or a continuous fiber rope which avoids scratching the pipe.
  - 2. Pipes may be lowered by rolling on two ropes controlled by snubbing.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 WATER PIPE**

- A. General:
  - 1. Provide piping materials and factory-fabricated piping products of size, type, pressure ratings, and capacities as indicated.
  - 2. Where not indicated, provide proper selection as determined by Installer to comply with installation requirements.
  - 3. Provide size and types matching piping and equipment connections; provide fittings of materials which match pipe materials used in potable water systems.



4. Where more than one type of materials or products are indicated, selection is Installer's option.
- B. Piping:
1. Provide pipes of one of the following materials, of weight/class indicated.
  2. Provide pipe fittings and accessories of same material and weight/class as pipes, with joining method as indicated.
- C. Ductile Iron Pipe: AWWA C151/A21.51:
1. Fittings: Ductile iron, standard thickness.
    - a. Ductile-iron, AWWA C110/A21.10; asbestos-cement couplings.
  2. Joints: AWWA C111/A21.11, rubber gasket with rods.
  3. Jackets: AWWA C105/A21.5 polyethylene jacket.
- D. PVC Pipe: ASTM D 1785, Schedule 80 for sizes 1/2 inch through 3 inches.
1. Fittings: ASTM D2466, PVC, socket type, solvent cement joints; or elastomeric gaskets joints.
  2. Joints: ASTM D2855, solvent weld.
- E. PVC Pipe: AWWA C900 FM approved, Class 235 (formerly 150): for sizes 4 inches through 12 inches; UL Listed.
1. Dimension Ratio: DR 18.
  2. Fittings: AWWA C111/A21.11, ductile-iron, cement lined, with rubber gaskets.
  3. Joints: ASTM D3139 compression gasket ring, bell and spigot.
- F. Trace Wire: Magnetic detectable conductor, clear plastic covering, imprinted with "Water Service" in large letters.

## 2.02 HYDRANTS

- A. Hydrants: Type as required by local Fire Department or utility company.
- B. Hydrant Extensions: Fabricate in multiples of 6 inches with rod and coupling to increase barrel length.
- C. Hose and Streamer Connection: Match sizes with utility company, two hose nozzles, one pumper nozzle.
- D. Fire Department Connections: As required by Fire Department having jurisdiction and responsibility for serving site.
- E. Finish: Primer and two coats of enamel in color required by local Fire Department or utility company.

## 2.03 BEDDING AND COVER MATERIALS

- A. Bedding: As specified in Section 31 23 23.
- B. Cover: As specified in Section 31 23 23.

## 2.04 ACCESSORIES

- A. Anchorages: Provide anchorages for tees, wyes, crosses, plugs, caps, bends, valves, and hydrants. After installation, apply full coat of asphalt or other acceptable corrosion-retarding material to surfaces of ferrous anchorages.
  - 1. Clamps, Straps, and Washers: Steel, ASTM A506.
  - 2. Rods: Steel, ASTM A575.
  - 3. Rod Couplings: Malleable-iron, ASTM A197.
  - 4. Bolts: Steel, ASTM A307.
  - 5. Cast-Iron Washers: Gray-iron, ASTM A126.
- B. Concrete: Ready-mixed, complying with ASTM C94/C94M; normal Portland cement; 2,500 psi strength at 28 days, 3 inch slump; 3/4 inch nominal size aggregate.
- C. Identification
  - 1. Underground-Type Plastic Line Marker: Manufacturer's standard permanent, bright-colored, continuous-printed plastic tape, intended for direct-burial service; not less than 6 inches wide x 4 mils thick. Provide blue tape with black printing reading "CAUTION WATER LINE BURIED BELOW".
    - a. Manufacturer: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide identification markers of one of the following:
      - 1) Allen Systems Inc.
      - 2) Seton Name Plate Corp.
    - b. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
  - 2. Nonmetallic Piping Label: If nonmetallic piping is used for water service, provide engraved plastic laminate, label permanently affixed to main electrical meter panel stating "THIS STRUCTURE HAS A NONMETALLIC WATER SERVICE".

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that building service connection and municipal utility water main size, location, and invert are as indicated.
- B. Do not proceed with work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in manner acceptable to Installer.

### 3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Cut pipe ends square, ream pipe and tube ends to full pipe diameter, remove burrs.
- B. Remove scale and dirt on inside and outside before assembly.
- C. Prepare pipe connections to equipment with flanges or unions.

### 3.03 INSTALLATION - VALVES AND HYDRANTS

- A. Check operation of all valves before installing. Install valves true to line and grade. Install valves in accordance with AWWA C600 and manufacturer's written instructions. Wrap all

buried, ferrous metal valves with polyethylene film in conformance with Section 5-4 of AWWA C105/A21.5.

- B. Set valves on solid bearing.
- C. Install valves as indicated with stems pointing up. Provide valve box over underground valves.
- D. Center and plumb valve box over valve. Set box cover flush with finished grade.
- E. Set hydrants plumb; locate pumper nozzle perpendicular to and facing roadway in accordance with Section 21 11 00.
- F. Set hydrants to grade, with nozzles at least 20 inches above ground in accordance with Section .
- G. Locate control valve 4 inches away from hydrant.
- H. Provide a drainage pit 36 inches square by 24 inches deep filled with 2 inches washed gravel. Encase elbow of hydrant in gravel to 6 inches above drain opening. Do not connect drain opening to sewer.
- I. Paint hydrants in accordance with Section 09 91 13.

### **3.04 CORROSION PROTECTIVE COATING APPLICATION**

- A. See Section 330543 - Corrosion Protection.
- B. Comply with NACE SP0169.

### **3.05 IDENTIFICATION INSTALLATION**

- A. During backfilling/top-soiling of underground water piping systems, install continuous underground-type plastic line marker, located directly over buried line at 6 to 9 inches below finished grade.
- B. Attach nonmetallic piping label permanently to main electrical meter panel.

### **3.06 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Perform field inspection and testing in accordance with Section 01 40 00.
- C. Test valves for leakage and alignment prior to backfilling.
- D. Conduct piping tests before joints are covered, and after thrust blocks have sufficiently hardened. Fill pipeline 24 hours prior to testing, and apply test pressure to stabilize system. Use only potable water.
- E. Pressure test water piping to \_\_\_\_ pounds per square inch.
  - 1. PVC Water Pipelines: Test all water lines in accordance with manufacturers recommendations.
    - a. Test pipe in accordance with Division 22 - Plumbing.
  - 2. Increase pressure in 50 psi increments and inspect each joint between increments. Hold at test pressure for one hour, decrease to 0 psi. Slowly increase again to test pressure and hold for one more hour.
  - 3. Test fails if leakage exceeds 2-qts per hour per 100 gaskets or joints, irrespective of pipe diameter.

- F. Pressure test fire line water piping to 200 psi, or 50 psi in excess system working pressure, NFPA 24.
  - 1. Increase pressure in 50 psi increments and inspect each joint between increments. Hold at test pressure within +/- 5 psi for two hours, decrease to 0 psi. Slowly increase again to test pressure and hold for one more hour.
- G. If tests indicate Work does not meet specified requirements, remove Work, replace and retest at no cost to District.
- H. Submit the completed and approved NFPA 24 Certificate as indicated under Submittals in this section.

### **3.07 CLEANING**

- A. Clean and disinfect water-distribution piping as indicated in Section 33 01 10.58 - Disinfecting of Site Water Distribution Piping.

**END OF SECTION**



**SECTION 33 31 13**  
**SITE SANITARY SEWERAGE PIPING**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Sanitary sewerage system piping and appurtenances from a point 5 feet outside the building to the point of disposal.
- B. Sanitary sewerage drainage piping, fittings, and accessories.
- C. Connection of building sanitary drainage system to existing on-site.
- D. Cleanout access.

**1.02 PRODUCTS INSTALLED BUT NOT FURNISHED UNDER THIS SECTION**

- A. Supply of connection devices to building piping for placement by this Section.

**1.03 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 31 23 16 - Excavation: Excavating of trenches.
- B. Section 31 23 23 - Fill: Bedding and backfilling.

**1.04 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Bedding: Fill placed under, beside and directly over pipe, prior to subsequent backfill operations.

**1.05 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ASTM C443 - Standard Specification for Joints for Concrete Pipe and Manholes, Using Rubber Gaskets; 2012 (Reapproved 2017).
- B. ASTM C564 - Standard Specification for Rubber Gaskets for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings; 2014.
- C. ASTM C891 - Standard Practice for Installation of Underground Precast Concrete Utility Structures; 2011.
- D. ASTM D2321 - Standard Practice for Underground Installation of Thermoplastic Pipe for Sewers and Other Gravity-Flow Applications; 2014.
- E. ASTM D2564 - Standard Specification for Solvent Cements for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Piping Systems; 2012 (Reapproved 2018).
- F. ASTM D3034 - Standard Specification for Type PSM Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings; 2016.
- G. ASTM D3212 - Standard Specification for Joints for Drain and Sewer Plastic Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals; 2007 (Reapproved 2013).
- H. ASTM D3350 - Standard Specification for Polyethylene Plastics Pipe and Fittings Material; 2014.
- I. ASTM F477 - Standard Specification for Elastomeric Seals (Gaskets) for Joining Plastic Pipe; 2014.

- J. SSPWC - Greenbook: Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction; latest adopted edition.
- K. City requirements.

#### **1.06 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Coordination: Coordinate the installation of sewer line with size, location and installation of service utilities.
- B. Preinstallation Meeting: Conduct a preinstallation meeting one week prior to the start of the work of this section; require attendance by all affected installers.
- C. Sequencing: Ensure that utility connections are achieved in an orderly and expeditious manner.

#### **1.07 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data indicating pipe, pipe accessories.
- C. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Coordination profile drawings showing sanitary sewerage system piping in elevation . Draw profiles at a horizontal scale of not less than 1 inch equals 50 feet and vertical scale of not less than 1 inch equals 5 feet. Indicate pipe and underground structures. Show types, sizes, materials, and elevations of other utilities crossing sewerage system piping.
- D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures required to install Products specified.
- E. Project Record Documents:
  - 1. Submit documents under provisions of Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals.
  - 2. Record location of pipe runs, connections, manholes, cleanouts, and invert elevations.
  - 3. Identify and describe unexpected variations to subsoil conditions or discovery of uncharted utilities.

#### **1.08 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Conform to applicable code for materials and installation of the Work of this section.
- B. Comply with requirements of Local Plumbing Code, Health Department, and Authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Utility Compliance: Comply with local utility regulations and standards pertaining to sanitary sewerage systems.
- D. Environmental Compliance: Comply with applicable portions of local environmental agency regulations pertaining to sanitary sewerage systems.
- E. Permits: Obtain all required permits in name of Owner.

#### **1.09 PROJECT CONDITIONS**

- A. Site Information: Perform site survey, research public utility records, and verify existing utility locations. Verify that storm sewerage system piping may be installed in compliance with original design and referenced standards.

1. Locate existing sanitary sewerage system piping and structures that are to be abandoned and closed.

### **1.10 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING**

- A. Coordinate connection to public sewer with utility company.
- B. Coordinate with interior building sanitary drainage piping.
- C. Coordinate with other utility work.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 SEWER PIPE MATERIALS**

- A. Provide products that comply with applicable code(s).
- B. General: Provide pipe and pipe fitting materials compatible with each other. Where more than one type of materials or products is indicated, selection is Installer's option.
- C. Plastic Pipe: ASTM D3034, Type SDR35, Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) material; inside nominal diameter of 4 to 8 inches, bell and spigot style solvent sealed joint end.
  1. Solvent Cement: ASTM D2564.
  2. Gaskets: ASTM F477, elastomeric seal.
  3. Pipe Joints: ASTM D3212.
- D. Plastic Pipe: ASTM D3350, SDR 11, High Density Polyethylene (HDPE) material; inside nominal diameter of 1-1/2 inches, with cell classification of 335434C or better, thermal butt fusion joints and fittings in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations; pipe and fittings same material utilizing transition fittings when connecting to existing piping.
- E. Joint Seals: Mechanical clamp ring type, stainless steel expanding and contracting sleeve, neoprene ribbed gasket for positive seal.
- F. Fittings: Same material as pipe molded or formed to suit pipe size and end design, in required wyes, bends, cleanouts, reducers, traps and other configurations required.

### **2.02 PIPE ACCESSORIES**

- A. Cleanouts: Provide cast-iron ferrule and countersunk brass cleanout plug, with round cast-iron access frame and heavy-duty, secured, scoriated cast-iron cover.
  1. Acceptable Manufacturers:
    - a. Ancon, Inc.
    - b. Josam Co.
    - c. Smith (Jay R.) Mfg. Co.
    - d. Wade Div.; Tyler Pipe.
    - e. Zurn Industries, Inc.; Hydromechanics Div.
    - f. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Trace Wire: Magnetic detectable conductor, clear plastic covering, imprinted with "Sewer Service" in large letters.



- C. Underground Warning Tapes: Polyethylene plastic tape with metallic core, 6 inches wide by 4 mils thick, solid green in color with continuously printed caption in black letters "CAUTION - SEWER LINE BURIED BELOW."
  - 1. Allen Systems, Inc.; Reef Industries, Inc.
  - 2. Brady (W.H.) Co.; Signmark Div.
  - 3. Calpico, Inc.
  - 4. Carlton Industries, Inc.
  - 5. EMED Co., Inc.
  - 6. Seton Name Plate Co.
- D. Couplings: Rubber or elastomeric compression gasket, made to match pipe inside diameter or hub, and adjoining pipe outside diameter.
  - 1. Gaskets: ASTM C425, rubber for vitrified clay pipe; ASTM C443, rubber for concrete pipe; ASTM C564, rubber for cast-iron soil pipe; and ASTM F477, elastomeric seal for plastic pipe. Gaskets for dissimilar or other pipe materials shall be compatible with pipe materials being jointed.
- E. Fittings: Same material as pipe molded or formed to suit pipe size and end design, in required wyes, bends, cleanouts, reducers, traps and other configurations required.
- F. Corrosivity Protection: All underground metallic pipe and fittings shall be protected from corrosive soils by 8 mil minimum polyethylene sheet.

**2.03 BEDDING AND COVER MATERIALS**

- A. Pipe Bedding Material: As specified in Division 31 - Earthwork and applicable City or County Standards.
- B. Pipe Cover Material: As specified in Division 31 - Earthwork and applicable City or County Standards.

**PART 3 EXECUTION**

**3.01 GENERAL**

- A. Perform work in accordance with applicable code(s).

**3.02 TRENCHING**

- A. See Division 31 - Earthwork for additional requirements.
- B. Hand trim excavation for accurate placement of pipe to elevations indicated.
  - 1. Correct over excavation in accordance with the Section in Division 31.
  - 2. Remove large stones or other hard matter which could damage pipe or impede consistent backfilling or compaction.
- C. Backfill around sides and to top of pipe with cover fill, tamp in place and compact, then complete backfilling.
- D. If during the installation of pipe, the trench material, backfill material is found to be unsuitable, as determined by the Engineer, it shall be removed and replaced by crushed rock as defined by SSPWC 200-2.2 or 200-2.3 except that minimum sand equivalent value shall be

30. Any excess material that is generated by this process shall be disposed of by the Contractor at no additional cost to the District.

E. Bedding:

1. Excavate pipe trench in accordance with the Section in Division 31 for work of this Section. Hand trim excavation for accurate placement of pipe to elevations indicated.
2. Place bedding material at trench bottom, level materials in continuous layer not exceeding 6 inches compacted depth, compact to 95 percent.
3. Maintain optimum moisture content of bedding material to attain required compaction density.

### 3.03 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that trench cut is ready to receive work and excavations, dimensions, and elevations are as indicated on layout drawings.
- B. Inspect piping before installation to detect apparent defects. Mark defective materials with white paint and promptly remove from site.
- C. Unless specified otherwise, all buried piping shall have coverage of at least three feet between top of pipe and finished grade.

### 3.04 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. General Locations and Arrangements: Drawings (plans and details) indicate the general location and arrangement of the underground sanitary sewerage system piping. Location and arrangement of piping layout take into account many design considerations. Install the piping as indicated, to the extent practical.
- B. Install piping beginning at low point of systems, true to grades and alignment indicated with unbroken continuity of invert. Place bell ends of piping facing upstream. Install gaskets, seals, sleeves, and couplings in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements.
- C. Use fittings for branch connections, except where direct tap into existing sewer or manhole is indicated.
- D. Use proper size increasers and couplings, where different size or material of pipes and fittings are connected. Reduction of the size of piping in the direction of flow is prohibited.
- E. Install piping pitched down in direction of flow, at minimum slope of 2 percent, except where indicated otherwise.
  1. Place bell ends of piping facing upstream.
- F. Tunneling: Install pipe under streets or other obstructions that cannot be disturbed, by tunneling, jacking, or a combination of both.
- G. No pipe shall be laid in water and all costs for drainage and/or dewatering trenches during construction shall be borne by the Contractor.

### 3.05 INSTALLATION - PIPE

- A. Verify that trench cut is ready to receive work and excavations, dimensions, and elevations are as indicated on layout drawings.
- B. Pipe Applications For Underground Sanitary Sewers

1. Pipe Sizes 15 inches and Smaller: PVC gasket joint sewer pipe and fittings.
  2. Pipe Sizes 1-1/2 to 10 Inches: Hubless cast-iron soil pipe and fittings.
- C. Install pipe, fittings, and accessories in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Seal watertight.
1. Plastic Pipe: Also comply with ASTM D2321.
  2. Pipe shall be assembled by hand or by use of a bar and block or by lever puller. No swinging or stabbing shall be permitted. The "popping-on" of joints is expressly forbidden. All bell and spigot type connection shall be marked on the spigot end to indicate full insertion.
- D. Lay pipe to slope gradients noted on layout drawings; with maximum variation from true slope of 1/8 inch in 10 feet.
- E. Connect to building sanitary sewer outlet and municipal sewer system, through installed sleeves.
- F. Install trace wire 6 inches above top of pipe; coordinate with the Section in Division 31 - Earthwork.

### **3.06 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION AND INSTALLATION**

- A. Join and install hubless cast iron soil pipe and fittings, with "Best" or "MG" cast-iron couplings with neoprene gaskets. Stainless steel couplings not acceptable below grade.
- B. Join and install PVC pipe as follows:
1. Pipe and gasketed fittings, joining with elastomeric seals.
  2. Installation in accordance with ASTM D2321.
- C. Join different types of pipe with standard manufactured couplings and fittings intended for that purpose.

### **3.07 INSTALLATION MANHOLES**

- A. Install manholes complete with accessories as indicated. Form continuous concrete or split pipe section channels and benches between inlets and outlet. Set tops of frames and covers flush with finish surface where manholes occur in pavements. Elsewhere, set tops 3 inches above finish surface, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Place pre-cast concrete manhole sections as indicated, and install in accordance with ASTM C891.
- C. Provide rubber joint gasket complying with ASTM C443 at joints of sections.
- D. Apply bituminous mastic coating at joints of sections.

### **3.08 INSTALLATION - CLEANOUTS**

- A. Install cleanouts and extension from sewer pipe to cleanout at grade as indicated. Set cleanout frame and cover in concrete block 18 by 18 by 12 inches deep, except where location is in concrete paving. Set top of cleanout 1 inch above surrounding earth grade or flush with grade when installing in paving.
1. Provide as shown on plans and as required by Plumbing Code.
- B. Form bottom of excavation clean and smooth to correct elevation.

- C. Form and place cast-in-place concrete base pad, with provision for sanitary sewer pipe end sections.
- D. Establish elevations and pipe inverts for inlets and outlets as indicated.
- E. Mount lid and frame level in grout, secured to top cone section to elevation indicated.

### **3.09 TAP CONNECTIONS**

- A. Make connections to existing piping and underground structures so that finished work will conform as nearly as practicable to the requirements specified for new work.
- B. Use commercially manufactured wye fittings for piping branch connections. Remove section of existing pipe, install wye fitting into existing piping, and encase entire wye fitting plus 6-inch overlap, with not less than 6 inches of 3000 psi 28-day compressive-strength concrete.
- C. Protect existing piping and structures to prevent concrete or debris from entering while making tap connections. Remove debris, concrete, or other extraneous material that may accumulate.

### **3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Perform field inspection and testing in accordance with Section 01 40 00.
- B. Perform testing of completed piping in accordance with local authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Request inspection prior to and immediately after placing bedding.
- D. If tests indicate Work does not meet specified requirements, remove Work, replace and retest at no cost to District.
- E. Interior Inspection: Inspect piping to determine whether line displacement or other damage has occurred.
  - 1. Make inspections after pipe between manholes and manhole locations has been installed and approximately 2 feet of backfill is in place, and again at completion of project.
  - 2. All sewer mains constructed and to become part of the public sewer system shall be digitally recorded by the City prior to acceptance of the sewer system for maintenance by the City.
  - 3. If inspection indicates poor alignment, debris, displaced pipe, infiltration or other defects correct such defects, and reinspect.
  - 4. If requested by local utility, provide video recording of visual interior inspection.
  - 5. Reinspect after any corrections.

### **3.11 CLEANING**

- A. Cleaning: Clear interior of piping and structures of dirt and other superfluous material as work progresses. Maintain swab or drag in piping and pull past each joint as it is completed.
  - 1. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted pipe at end of day or whenever work stops.
  - 2. Flush piping between manholes, if required by local authority, to remove collected debris.

### **3.12 PROTECTION**

- A. Protect finished installation under provisions of Section 01 50 00 - Temporary Facilities and Controls.
- B. Protect pipe and bedding cover from damage or displacement until backfilling operation is in progress.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 33 42 11**  
**STORMWATER GRAVITY PIPING**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Storm drainage piping, fittings, and accessories.
- B. Connection of drainage system to on-site system.
- C. Catch basins, Trench drains, Plant area drains, Paved area drainage, and Site surface drainage.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 00 31 00 - Available Project Information : Subsurface Investigations.
- B. Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Concrete for cleanout base pad construction.
- C. Section 31 23 16 - Excavation: Excavating of trenches.
- D. Section 31 23 16.13 - Trenching: Excavating, bedding, and backfilling.
- E. Section 31 23 23 - Fill: Bedding and backfilling.

**1.03 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Bedding: Fill placed under, beside and directly over pipe, prior to subsequent backfill operations.

**1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. AASHTO M 252 - Standard Specification for Corrugated Polyethylene Drainage Pipe; 2018.
- B. AASHTO M 294 - Standard Specification for Corrugated Polyethylene Pipe, 300- to 1500-MM (12- to 60-in.) Diameter; 2018.
- C. ADA Standards - Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Standards for Accessible Design; 2010.
- D. ASTM D2321 - Standard Practice for Underground Installation of Thermoplastic Pipe for Sewers and Other Gravity-Flow Applications; 2014.
- E. ASTM D3034 - Standard Specification for Type PSM Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings; 2016.
- F. ASTM D3350 - Standard Specification for Polyethylene Plastics Pipe and Fittings Material; 2014.
- G. ASTM D7001 - Standard Specification for Geocomposites for Pavement Edge Drains and Other High-Flow Applications; 2006 (Reapproved 2011).
- H. ASTM F2306/2306M - Standard Specification for 12 to 60 in. [300 to 1500 mm] Annular Corrugated Profile-Wall Polyethylene (PE) Pipe and Fittings for Gravity-Flow Storm Sewer and Subsurface Drainage Applications; 2019.
- I. ASTM F477 - Standard Specification for Elastomeric Seals (Gaskets) for Joining Plastic Pipe; 2014.
- J. PCI MNL-120 - PCI Design Handbook - Precast and Prestressed Concrete; 2012.
- K. PCI MNL-135 - Tolerance Manual for Precast and Prestressed Concrete Construction; 2000.

- L. SSPWC - Greenbook: Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction; latest adopted edition.

### **1.05 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Coordination: Coordinate the installation of storm drainage with size, location and installation of service utilities.
- B. Preinstallation Meeting: Conduct a preinstallation meeting one week prior to the start of the work of this section; require attendance by all affected installers.
- C. Sequencing: Ensure that utility connections are achieved in an orderly and expeditious manner.

### **1.06 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data indicating pipe, pipe accessories.
- C. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that products meet or exceed specified requirements.
- D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures required to install Products specified.
- E. Field Quality Control Submittals: Document results of field quality control testing.
- F. Project Record Documents:
  - 1. Submit documents under provisions of Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals.
  - 2. Record location of pipe runs, connections, catch basins, cleanouts, and invert elevations.
  - 3. Identify and describe unexpected variations to subsoil conditions or discovery of uncharted utilities.

### **1.07 PROJECT CONDITIONS**

- A. Site Information: Perform site survey, research public utility records, and verify existing utility locations. Verify that storm drainage system piping may be installed in compliance with original design and referenced standards.
  - 1. Locate existing storm drainage system piping and structures that are to be abandoned and closed.

### **1.08 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING**

- A. Coordinate connection to public storm sewer with utility company.
- B. Coordinate with interior building storm drainage piping.
- C. Coordinate with other utility work.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Comply with applicable code for materials and installation of the Work of this section.
  - 1. Conform to requirements of California Plumbing Code and Authorities Having Jurisdiction.

- B. Utility Compliance: Comply with local utility regulations and standards pertaining to storm drainage systems.
- C. Environmental Compliance: Comply with applicable portions of local environmental agency regulations pertaining to storm drainage systems.

## 2.02 DRAINAGE PIPE MATERIALS

- A. Provide products that comply with applicable code(s).
- B. Plastic Pipe: ASTM D3350, High Density Polyethylene (HDPE) corrugated wall pipe with integrally formed smooth liner; inside nominal diameter of 4 inch, meeting the requirements of AASHTO M 252, Type S, for diameters between 3 inches and 10 inches and AASHTO M 294, Type S, for diameters between 12 inches and 60 inches, water-tight, bell and spigot joints with rubber gaskets, with pipe and fittings manufactured from virgin PE compounds with cell classification 3254420C.
  - 1. Basis of Design Product: ADS N-12® WT IB Pipe (Per AASHTO) as manufactured by ADS Pipe, Inc, www.ads-pipe.com, or approved equal.
    - a. Fittings: Conform to AASHTO M 252, AASHTO M 294, or ASTM F2306/2306M. Bell and spigot connections shall utilize a welded bell and valley or saddle gasket meeting the watertight joint performance requirements.
    - b. Field Pipe and Joint Performance:
    - c. Materials: High-density polyethylene conforming with the minimum requirements of cell classification 424420C for 4- through 10-inch (100 to 250 mm) diameters, and 435400C for 12- through 60-inch (300 to 1500 mm) diameters, as defined and described in the latest version of ASTM D3350, except that carbon black content should not exceed 4%.
      - 1) The 12- through 60-inch (300 to 1500 mm) pipe material shall comply with the notched constant ligament-stress (NCLS) test as specified in Sections 9.5 and 5.1 of AASHTO M 294 and ASTM F2306/2306M respectively.
    - d. Minimum Cover:
      - 1) 4 inch through 48 inch Diameters: 1 foot.
      - 2) 60 inch Diameter: 2 foot.
- C. Plastic Pipe: High Density Polyethylene (HDPE) corrugated wall pipe with integrally formed smooth liner per ASTM F2648/2648M; inside nominal diameter as indicated on Drawings. Meeting the requirements of ASTM F477, for diameters between 4 inches and 60 inches, soil-tight, bell and spigot joints with rubber gaskets.
  - 1. Basis of Design Product: ADS N-12® ST IB PIPE (ASTM F2648) as manufactured by ADS Pipe, Inc, www.ads-pipe.com, or approved equal.
    - a. Fittings: Conform to ASTM F2306/2306M. Bell and spigot connections shall utilize a welded bell and valley or saddle gasket meeting the soil-tight joint performance requirements.
    - b. Materials: Engineered compound of virgin and recycled high density polyethylene conforming with the minimum requirements of cell classification 424420C (ESCR Test Condition B) for 4- through 10-inch (100 to 250 mm) diameters, and 435420C (ESCR Test Condition B) for 12- through 60-inch (300 to 1500 mm) diameters, as defined and described in the latest version of ASTM D3350, except that carbon black content should not exceed 4%.



- c. Minimum Cover:
  - 1) 4 inch through 48 inch Diameters: 1 foot.
  - 2) 60 inch Diameter: 2 foot.
- D. Flat Drainage Plastic Pipe: High Density Polyethylene (HDPE) corrugated wall pipe; soil-tight, manufactured couplings.
  - 1. Basis of Design Product: ADS ADVANEDGE® PIPE as manufactured by ADS Pipe, Inc, [www.ads-pipe.com](http://www.ads-pipe.com), or approved equal.
    - a. Materials: Engineered compound of virgin and recycled high density polyethylene conforming with the minimum requirements of cell classification 424420C (ESCR Test Condition B), as defined and described in the latest version of ASTM D3350.
    - b. Width: 12.5 inches and/or 18.5 inches, as indicated on Drawings.
    - c. Thickness: 1.5 inches.
    - d. Annular interior and exterior corrugations per ASTM D7001.
    - e. Provide with geotextile wrap to meet the requirements of Class B Geocomposite as defined in ASTM D7001.
- E. Refer to Drawings for additional information.

### **2.03 PIPE ACCESSORIES**

- A. Pipe Joints: Mechanical clamp ring type, stainless steel expanding and contracting sleeve, neoprene ribbed gasket for positive seal.
- B. Fittings: Same material as pipe molded or formed to suit pipe size and end design, in required wyes, bends, cleanouts, reducers, traps and other configurations required.
- C. Filter Fabric: Non-biodegradable, woven . Provide 315ST manufactured by Advanced Drainage Systems, Inc.: [www.ads-pipe.com](http://www.ads-pipe.com).
- D. Trace Wire: Magnetic detectable conductor, clear plastic covering, imprinted with "Storm Drain " in large letters.

### **2.04 CATCH BASIN, TRENCH DRAIN, CLEANOUT, AND AREA DRAIN COMPONENTS**

- A. Catch Basin:
  - 1. Basis of Design Product: CBXXXX Series as manufactured by J&R Concrete Products; [www.jrconcreteproducts.com](http://www.jrconcreteproducts.com), or approved equal.
  - 2. Precast Structural Concrete Units: Comply with , PCI MNL-120, PCI MNL-135, and applicable codes.
    - a. Design components to withstand dead loads and design loads in the configuration indicated on the drawings.
- B. Reinforced cast-in-place concrete, nominal dimension as indicated on Drawings.
- C. Lids and Drain Covers: Cast iron, hinged to cast iron frame.
  - 1. Basis of Design Product: CBXXXX Series as manufactured by J&R Concrete Products; [www.jrconcreteproducts.com](http://www.jrconcreteproducts.com), or approved equal.
  - 2. At pedestrian areas provide ADA compliant grates with maximum 1/2 inch wide openings. Place linear openings perpendicular to path of travel.
  - 3. Catch Basin:

- a. Lid Design: Linear grill.
    - 1) At vehicle traffic areas provide AASHTO H-20 load rating.
  - b. Nominal Lid and Frame Size: As indicated on Drawings.
4. Cleanout:
- a. Lid Design: Checkerboard grill.
  - b. Nominal Lid and Frame Size: As indicated on Drawings.
5. Area Drain:
- a. Lid Design: Linear grill.
  - b. Nominal Lid and Frame Size: As indicated on Drawings.
- D. Sediment Filter: Provide sediment filter compliant with BMP practice for NPDES II, as indicated on Drawings.
- 1. Product: Storm Water Sediment Control Grate Insert manufactured by Transpo Industries, Inc.: [www.transpo.com](http://www.transpo.com)

## **2.05 GEOTEXTILE FILTER FABRIC**

- A. Non-biodegradable, non-woven, AASHTO M288 Class 2. Provide Geosynthetics 601T manufactured by ADS Advanced Drainage Systems, Inc.; [www.ads-pipe.com](http://www.ads-pipe.com).

## **2.06 BEDDING AND COVER MATERIALS**

- A. Bedding: As specified in Section 31 23 16.13.
- B. Cover: As specified in Section 31 23 23.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 TRENCHING**

- A. See Section 31 23 16.13 - Trenching for additional requirements.
- B. Hand trim excavation for accurate placement of pipe to elevations indicated.
  - 1. Correct over excavation in accordance with Section 31 22 00 - Grading.
  - 2. Remove large stones or other hard matter which could damage pipe or impede consistent backfilling or compaction.
- C. Backfill around sides and to top of pipe with cover fill, tamp in place and compact, then complete backfilling.
- D. Bedding:
  - 1. Excavate pipe trench in accordance with Section 31 23 16.13 for work of this Section. Hand trim excavation for accurate placement of pipe to elevations indicated.
  - 2. Place bedding material at trench bottom, level materials in continuous layer not exceeding 6 inch compacted depth, compact to 90 percent.
  - 3. Maintain optimum moisture content of bedding material to attain required compaction density.

### **3.02 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that trench cut is ready to receive work and excavations, dimensions, and elevations are as indicated on layout drawings.
- B. Inspect piping before installation to detect apparent defects. Mark defective materials with white paint and promptly remove from site.

### **3.03 CLOSING ABANDONED STORM DRAINAGE SYSTEM**

- A. Abandoned Piping: Close open ends of abandoned underground piping that is indicated to remain in place. Provide sufficiently strong closures to withstand hydrostatic or earth pressure that may result after ends of abandoned utilities have been closed.
  - 1. Close open ends of concrete or masonry utilities with not less than 8 inch thick brick masonry bulkheads.
  - 2. Close open ends of piping with threaded metal caps, plastic plugs, or other acceptable methods suitable for size and type of material being closed. Wood plugs are not acceptable.
- B. Abandoned Structures: Remove structure and close open ends of the remaining piping, or remove top of structure down to not less than 3 feet below final grade; fill structure with stone, rubble, gravel, or compacted dirt, to within 1 foot of top of structure remaining and fill concrete.

### **3.04 INSTALLATION, GENERAL**

- A. General Locations and Arrangements: Drawings (plans and details) indicate the general location and arrangement of the underground drainage system piping. Location and arrangement of piping layout take into account many design considerations. Install the piping as indicated, to the extent practical.
  - 1. Install in accordance with SSPWC, local standards and soils report.
  - 2. Install pipe, fittings and accessories in accordance with ASTM D3034 and manufacturer's instructions. Seal joints watertight.
- B. Install piping beginning at low point of systems, true to grades and alignment indicated with unbroken continuity of invert. Place bell ends of piping facing upstream. Install gaskets, seals, sleeves, and couplings in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements.
- C. Use fittings for branch connections, except where direct tap into existing sewer or manhole is indicated.
- D. Use proper size increasers and couplings, where different size or material of pipes and fittings are connected. Reduction of the size of piping in the direction of flow is prohibited.
- E. Install piping pitched down in direction of flow, at minimum slope of 2 percent, except where indicated otherwise.
  - 1. Place bell ends of piping facing upstream.
- F. Tunneling: Install pipe under streets or other obstructions that cannot be disturbed, by tunneling, jacking, or a combination of both.

### **3.05 INSTALLATION - PIPE**

- A. Verify that trench cut is ready to receive work and excavations, dimensions, and elevations are as indicated on layout drawings.
- B. Install pipe, fittings, and accessories in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Seal watertight.
  - 1. Plastic Pipe: Also comply with ASTM D2321.
- C. Lay pipe to slope gradients noted on layout drawings; with maximum variation from true slope of 1/8 inch in 10 feet.
- D. Connect to building storm drainage system, foundation drainage system, and utility/municipal sewer system.
- E. Make connections through walls through sleeved openings, where provided.
- F. Install continuous trace wire 6 inches above top of pipe; coordinate with Division 31 - Earthwork.

### **3.06 INSTALLATION - CATCH BASINS, TRENCH DRAINS AND CLEANOUTS**

- A. Install cleanouts and extension from storm sewer drain pipe to cleanout at grade as indicated. Set cleanout frame and cover in concrete block 18 by 18 by 12 inches deep, except where location is in concrete paving. Set top of cleanout 1 inch above surrounding earth grade or flush with grade when installing in paving.
  - 1. Provide as shown on plans or as required by Plumbing Code.
- B. Form bottom of excavation clean and smooth to correct elevation.
- C. Form and place cast-in-place concrete base pad, with provision for drainage pipe end sections.
- D. Level top surface of base pad; sleeve concrete shaft sections to receive drainage pipe sections.
- E. Establish elevations and pipe inverts for inlets and outlets as indicated.
- F. Mount lid and frame level in grout, secured to top cone section to elevation indicated.

### **3.07 TAP CONNECTIONS**

- A. Make connections to existing piping and underground structures so that finished work will conform as nearly as practicable to the requirements specified for new work.
- B. Use commercially manufactured wye fittings for piping branch connections. Remove section of existing pipe, install wye fitting into existing piping, and encase entire wye fitting plus 6 inch overlap, with not less than 6 inches of 3000 psi 28-day compressive-strength concrete.
- C. Protect existing piping and structures to prevent concrete or debris from entering while making tap connections. Remove debris, concrete, or other extraneous material that may accumulate.

### **3.08 CLEANING**

- A. Cleaning: Clear interior of piping and structures of dirt and other superfluous material as work progresses. Maintain swab or drag in piping and pull past each joint as it is completed.
  - 1. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted pipe at end of day or whenever work stops.

2. Flush piping between manholes, if required by local authority, to remove collected debris.

### **3.09 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Perform field inspection and testing in accordance with Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements.
  1. Perform testing of completed site piping in accordance with the Uniform Plumbing Code using water or air pressure test.
- B. Interior Inspection: Inspect piping to determine whether line displacement or other damage has occurred.
  1. Make inspections after pipe between manholes and manhole locations has been installed and approximately 2 feet of backfill is in place, and again at completion of project.
  2. If inspection indicates poor alignment, debris, displaced pipe, infiltration or other defects correct such defects, and reinspect.
  3. Perform video inspection of all piping prior to final acceptance of work.
    - a. All video operations shall be recorded digitally for playback if required.
    - b. All video inspections will include a detailed narrative identifying exact locations of the installed lines and limits of areas to be re-installed.
- C. If tests indicate Work does not meet specified requirements, remove Work, replace and retest at no cost to District.

### **3.10 PROTECTION**

- A. Protect pipe and bedding cover from damage or displacement until backfilling operation is in progress.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 33 46 50**  
**ATHLETIC FIELD SUBDRAINAGE SYSTEM**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Natural Surface Athletic Field and Synthetic Surface Athletic Field Drainage Systems.
  - 1. Drainage as a complete designed working subdrainage system channeling water to below grade drainage system piping, or to curb face.
  - 2. Geotextile pipe wrap.
  - 3. Subdrainage piping system, complete with necessary couplings and accessories.
- B. Filter aggregate and fabric and bedding.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 07 92 00 - Joint Sealants .
- B. Section 31 23 16 - Excavation: Excavating for subdrainage system piping and surrounding filter aggregate.
- C. Section 31 23 16.13 - Trenching: Excavating and backfilling for site subdrainage systems.
- D. Section 31 23 23 - Fill: Backfilling over filter aggregate, up to subgrade elevation.
- E. Section 32 84 23 - Irrigation System: Coordination of piping below grade.
- F. Section 33 42 11 - Stormwater Gravity Piping: Transport piping collection system outside the field area.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. AASHTO M 252 - Standard Specification for Corrugated Polyethylene Drainage Pipe; 2018.
- B. ASTM D1621 - Standard Test Method for Compressive Properties Of Rigid Cellular Plastics; 2016.
- C. ASTM D1777 - Standard Test Method for Thickness of Textile Materials; 1996 (Reapproved 2015).
- D. ASTM D2729 - Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings; 2011.
- E. ASTM D3350 - Standard Specification for Polyethylene Plastics Pipe and Fittings Material; 2014.
- F. ASTM D3776/D3776M - Standard Test Methods for Mass Per Unit Area (Weight) of Fabric; 2009a (Reapproved 2017).
- G. ASTM D3786/D3786M - Standard Test Method for Hydraulic Bursting Strength of Knitted Goods and Nonwoven Fabrics--Diaphragm Bursting Strength Tester Method; 2013.
- H. ASTM D4355/D4355M - Standard Test Method for Deterioration of Geotextiles by Exposure to Light, Moisture and Heat in a Xenon Arc Type Apparatus; 2014.
- I. ASTM D4491/D4491M - Standard Test Methods for Water Permeability of Geotextiles by Permittivity; 2017.

- J. ASTM D4533/D4533M - Standard Test Method for Trapezoid Tearing Strength of Geotextiles; 2015.
- K. ASTM D4595 - Standard Test Method for Tensile Properties of Geotextiles by the Wide-Width Strip Method; 2011.
- L. ASTM D4632/D4632M - Standard Test Method for Grab Breaking Load and Elongation of Geotextiles; 2015a.
- M. 11
- N. ASTM D4751 - Standard Test Method for Determining Apparent Opening Size of a Geotextile; 2016.
- O. ASTM D751 - Standard Test Methods for Coated Fabrics; 2006 (Reapproved 2011).
- P. ASTM G21 - Standard Practice for Determining Resistance of Synthetic Polymeric Materials to Fungi; 2015.

#### **1.04 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Geotextile: Any permeable textile used with foundation, soil, rock, earth, or any other geotechnical material, as an integral part of man-made product, structure, or system.
- B. Normal Direction: Direction perpendicular to the plane of a geotextile.
- C. Permittivity: Volumetric flow rate of water per unit cross sectional area per unit head under laminar flow conditions, in the normal direction through a geotextile.
- D. Permeability: Rate of flow of a liquid under a differential pressure through a material.
- E. Transmissivity: Flow or amount of liquid water per foot of material width passing through composite system at certain maximum soil pressure against geotextile at defined hydraulic gradient.

#### **1.05 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate dimensions, layout of piping, high and low points of pipe inverts, gradient of slope between corners and intersections, and depths of footings.
- C. Product Data: Provide data on pipe drainage products, pipe accessories, and geotextile fabric.
- D. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that products meet or exceed specified requirements.
- E. Project Record Documents: Record location of pipe runs, connections, cleanouts and principal invert elevations.

#### **1.06 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Conform to applicable code for materials and installation of the work of this section.

#### **1.07 PRE-INSTALLATION MEETING**

- A. Pre-Installation Conference: Include subdrainage system conference with conference scheduled for waterproofing materials.

#### **1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Packing and shipping: Provide materials in original unopened containers with manufacturer's labels intact and legible. Remove damaged materials from Project site immediately.

- B. Storage and Protection: Store materials in dry area in manufacturer's protective packaging in original containers with labels and installation instructions intact. Store materials under cover, off ground and protected from sunlight.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

**2.01 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION**

- A. This work shall consist of providing and placing a drainage system comprised of a geo-composite, prefabricated, water collection system and the associated water transport pipe system as described in the Drawings. The drainage system shall be installed in accordance with these specifications and in close conformity with the locations and dimensions as shown on the Drawings or specified by the engineer.
- B. The quantities of drainage system materials as shown on the Drawings may be increased or decreased at the discretion of the engineer based on actual site conditions that occur during construction of the project. Such variations in quantity shall not be considered as alterations in the details of construction or a change in the character of the work.

**2.02 MANUFACTURERS:**

- A. Basis of Design Product: Athletic Field Drainage System as manufactured by Varicore Technologies, Inc., or approved equal.
- B. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Varicore Technologies, Inc.; [www.multi-flow.com](http://www.multi-flow.com).
  - 2. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

**2.03 COLLECTION SYSTEM MATERIALS**

- A. The collection system shall be of a flexible, prefabricated, rounded rectangular shaped, composite product, consisting of an inner core and an outer geotextile wrap described below. The outer wrap shall function only as a filter and shall not be a structural component of the core.
  - 1. The collection system core shall be made of a high-density polyethylene. The core shall be constructed using interconnected corrugated pipes that define and provide the flow channels and structural integrity of the collection system. Perforations shall be evenly distributed on both faces of the core. The core of the collection system shall conform to the following physical property requirements.:

Thickness, inches	1	1.0
Flow Rate, gpm/ft*	2	30
Compressive Strength, psf	3 (modified sand method)	6000
Perforations / sq. ft.	---	≥300

\* At gradient = 0.1, pressure = 10 psi for 100 hours

- a. The core shall be constructed using interconnected corrugated pipes that define and provide the flow channels and structural integrity of the drain.



2. Wrap the collection system with a non-woven geotextile of a non-woven needle-punched construction consisting of long-chain polymeric fibers composed of polypropylene, polyethylene or polyamide. The fibers shall be oriented into a multi-directional stable network whereby they retain their positions relative with each other and allow the passage of water as specified.
3. The fabric shall be free of any chemical treatment or coating, which reduces permeability and shall be inert to chemicals commonly found in soil.
4. Geotextile: Conform to the following minimum average roll values:

Weight	1	4.0
Tensile Strength	3	100
Elongation %	4	50
Puncture, lb	5	50
Mullen Burst, psi	2	200
Trapezoidal Tear, lb	6	42
Coefficient of Permeability	7	0.1 cm/sec
Flow Rate, gpm/ft <sup>2</sup>	9	100
Permittivity, 1/sec	8	1.8
Apparent Opening Size	10	70 Max. US Std Sieve Opening
Seam Strength, lb/ft	ASTM D4595	100
Fungus	ASTM D4595	No growth

- a. The geotextile shall function only as a filter.
- B. Connectors: The fittings used with the collection system shall be of a "snap together" design. In no case shall any product be joined without the use of the manufacturer's connector designed specifically for the purpose.
- C. Transport Pipe:
  1. Smooth and Corrugated Plastic Piping: Flexible type; Plain end, Size as noted in Drawings diameter, with required fittings.
  2. Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe: 1; plain end, 4 inch inside diameter; with required fittings.
  3. High-density polyethylene pipe; 2.2.4 and 1.

**2.04 AGGREGATE AND BEDDING**

- A. Filter Aggregate and Bedding Material: Granular fill as specified in Section 22 00.
- B. Filter Sand and Bedding Material: Sand as specified in Section 22 00.

**2.05 ACCESSORIES**

- A. Pipe Couplings: Solid plastic.
- B. Joint Covers: 10 mil thick polyethylene.
- C. Geotextile Filter Fabric: Water pervious type, black polyolefin.
  1. Material: Non-woven needle punched polypropylene or black polyolefin.

2. Weight: 4.0 oz. per square yard, minimum.
3. Performance Requirements:
  - a. UV resistance: 70 percent or more when tested in accordance with 1.
  - b. Permittivity: 205 gallons per square foot, when tested in accordance with 1.
- D. Furring strips: Pressure treated lumber.
- E. Sleeve: Unperforated PVC type for foundation wall.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that trench cut is ready to receive work and excavations, dimensions, and elevations are as indicated on layout Drawings.
- B. Substrate: Examine substrates to determine suitability in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations. Correct all deficiencies before proceeding with subdrainage system installation.

### **3.02 PREPARATION**

- A. Excavate trenches to lines and grades required for pipe positions and slopes to drain.
- B. Natural Turf and Paved Surface Installation:
  1. The trench shall be 4 inches wide and at the depth specified in the plans. The collection system shall be centered in the trench, and backfilled with clean coarse sand or an alternate selected by the engineer.
- C. Hardscape and Synthetic Turf Installation:
  1. The collection system shall be installed in a horizontal orientation and placed directly upon the geotextile soil separator.
- D. Hand trim excavations to required elevations. Correct over-excavation with bedding aggregate.
  1. Over excavation in the bottom of the excavation shall be backfilled to the proper grade with excavated material or sand prior to the placement of the collection system.
- E. Remove large stones or other hard matter that could damage drainage piping or impede consistent backfilling or compaction.
- F. Bedding: Place bedding aggregate to depths and arrangements shown on Drawings, taking care to provide uniform and solid bearing for full length of each pipe segment.

### **3.03 INSTALLATION**

- A. Form piping into a continuous system, using such fittings and accessories as are recommended by manufacturer of pipe or tile materials, starting at highest required drainage elevation and continuing to point of approved discharge.
- B. Install and join pipe and pipe fittings in accordance with pipe manufacturer's instructions.
  1. The amount of trench excavated at any time shall not exceed the amount of drain that can be set and backfilled completely in one working day. The trench shall be 4 inches wide and at the depth specified in the plans. The collection system shall be centered in

the trench, and backfilled with clean very coarse sand or an alternate selected by the engineer.

- C. Place drainage pipe on clean cut subsoil.
- D. Lay pipe to slope gradients noted on Drawings; with maximum variation from true slope of 1/8 inch in 10 feet.
- E. Take care to prevent potential blockage of system through inadvertent soil or debris intrusions.
- F. The collection system shall be securely connected to the transport pipe using connectors approved by the manufacturer.
- G. Install filter sand at sides, over joint covers and top of pipe, where filter fabric is not factory-wrapped around pipe. Provide top cover compacted thickness of 12 inches.
- H. Provide cleanouts to grade at ends of each run for system cleaning and checking.
- I. Refer to Section 31 23 23 for compaction requirements. Do not displace or damage pipe when compacting.
- J. Connect to Storm Drain System or to curb face with unperforated pipe, through installed sleeves.
- K. Coordinate the Work with connection to storm drain system, and trenching.

#### **3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements: Field inspection and testing.
- B. Request inspection prior to and immediately after placing aggregate cover over pipe.

#### **3.05 PROTECTION**

- A. Protect pipe and aggregate cover from damage or displacement until backfilling operation begins.
- B. Any damaged collection system, or transport pipe shall be replaced or repaired by splicing in an undamaged section of like material.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 33 71 19**  
**ELECTRICAL UNDERGROUND DUCTS, DUCTBANKS, AND MANHOLES**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Conduit and duct:
  - 1. Galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC).
  - 2. Rigid polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conduit.
  - 3. Polyvinyl chloride (PVC) plastic utilities duct.
  - 4. High density polyethylene (HDPE) conduit.
  - 5. Reinforced thermosetting resin conduit (RTRC).
- B. Accessories:
  - 1. Underground warning tape.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete.
- B. Section 31 23 16.13 - Trenching: Excavating, bedding, and backfilling.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ANSI C80.1 - American National Standard for Electrical Rigid Steel Conduit (ERSC); 2015.
- B. ASTM F512 - Standard Specification for Smooth-Wall Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Conduit and Fittings for Underground Installation; 2012 (Reapproved 2017).
- C. NEMA FB 1 - Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes, and Conduit Bodies for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing, and Cable; 2014.
- D. NEMA TC 2 - Electrical Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Conduit; 2013.
- E. NEMA TC 3 - Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Fittings for Use with Rigid PVC Conduit and Tubing; 2016.
- F. NEMA TC 6&8 - Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Plastic Utilities for Underground Installations; 2013.
- G. NEMA TC 7 - Smooth-Wall Coilable Electrical Polyethylene Conduit; 2016.
- H. NEMA TC 9 - Fittings for Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Plastic Utilities Duct for Underground Installation; 2004 (Reaffirmed 2012).
- I. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- J. UL 6 - Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit-Steel; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- K. UL 514B - Conduit, Tubing, and Cable Fittings; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- L. UL 651 - Schedule 40, 80, Type EB and A Rigid PVC Conduit and Fittings; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

- M. UL 651A - Schedule 40 and 80 High Density Polyethylene (HDPE) Conduit; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- N. UL 2420 - Belowground Reinforced Thermosetting Resin Conduit (RTRC) and Fittings; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- O. UL 2515 - Aboveground Reinforced Thermosetting Resin Conduit (RTRC) and Fittings; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

#### **1.04 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide for metallic conduit, nonmetallic conduit, and manhole accessories.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate dimensions, reinforcement, size and locations of openings, and accessory locations for precast manholes.
- D. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency specified under Quality Assurance. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.
- E. Project Record Documents: Record actual routing and elevations of underground conduit and duct, and locations and sizes of manholes.

#### **1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Comply with requirements of CEC.
- B. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

### **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

#### **2.01 CONDUIT AND DUCT**

- A. Galvanized Steel Rigid Metal Conduit (RMC): NFPA 70, Type RMC; comply with ANSI C80.1 and list and label as complying with UL 6.
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Allied Tube & Conduit: [www.alliedeg.com/#sle](http://www.alliedeg.com/#sle).
    - b. Republic Conduit: [www.republic-conduit.com/#sle](http://www.republic-conduit.com/#sle).
    - c. Wheatland Tube, a Division of Zekelman Industries: [www.wheatland.com/#sle](http://www.wheatland.com/#sle).
    - d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
  - 2. Fittings: Comply with NEMA FB 1 and list and label as complying with UL 514B; steel or malleable iron, threaded type.
    - a. Manufacturers:
      - 1) Bridgeport Fittings Inc: [www.bptfittings.com/#sle](http://www.bptfittings.com/#sle).
      - 2) O-Z/Gedney, a brand of Emerson Electric Co: [www.emerson.com/#sle](http://www.emerson.com/#sle).
      - 3) Thomas & Betts Corporation: [www.tnb.com/#sle](http://www.tnb.com/#sle).
      - 4) Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

- B. Rigid Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Conduit: NFPA 70, Type PVC; comply with NEMA TC 2 and list and label as complying with UL 651; Schedule 40 unless otherwise indicated; rated for use with conductors rated 90 degrees C.
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Cantex Inc: [www.cantexinc.com/#sle](http://www.cantexinc.com/#sle).
    - b. Carlon, a brand of Thomas & Betts Corporation: [www.carlon.com/#sle](http://www.carlon.com/#sle).
    - c. JM Eagle: [www.jmeagle.com/#sle](http://www.jmeagle.com/#sle).
    - d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
  - 2. Fittings: Comply with NEMA TC 3 and list and label as complying with UL 651.
    - a. Manufacturer: Same as manufacturer of conduit to be connected.
- C. Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Plastic Utilities Duct: Comply with NEMA TC 6&8 and ASTM F512; Type EB-20 listed and labeled as complying with UL 651, suitable for burial with concrete encasement.
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Cantex Inc: [www.cantexinc.com/#sle](http://www.cantexinc.com/#sle).
    - b. Carlon, a brand of Thomas & Betts Corporation: [www.carlon.com/#sle](http://www.carlon.com/#sle).
    - c. JM Eagle: [www.jmeagle.com/#sle](http://www.jmeagle.com/#sle).
    - d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
  - 2. Fittings: Comply with NEMA TC 9.
    - a. Manufacturer: Same as manufacturer of duct to be connected.
- D. High Density Polyethylene (HDPE) Conduit: NFPA 70, Type HDPE; comply with NEMA TC 7 and list and label as complying with UL 651A; Schedule 40 unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Blue Diamond Industries, LLC: [www.bdiky.com/#sle](http://www.bdiky.com/#sle).
    - b. Carlon, a brand of Thomas & Betts Corporation: [www.carlon.com/#sle](http://www.carlon.com/#sle).
    - c. Dura-Line: [www.duraline.com/#sle](http://www.duraline.com/#sle).
    - d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- E. Reinforced Thermosetting Resin Conduit (RTRC) and Fittings: NFPA 70, Type RTRC; list and label as complying with UL 2420 or UL 2515.
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Champion Fiberglass, Inc: [www.championfiberglass.com/#sle](http://www.championfiberglass.com/#sle).
    - b. FRE Composites USA, Inc: [www.frecomposites.com/#sle](http://www.frecomposites.com/#sle).
    - c. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

## 2.02 ACCESSORIES

- A. Duct Bank Spacers: Nonmetallic; designed for maintaining conduit/duct spacing for concrete encasement in open trench installation; suitable for the conduit/duct arrangement to be installed.
  - 1. Products:
    - a. Advance Products & Systems, LLC; Duct Bank Spacers: [www.apsonline.com/#sle](http://www.apsonline.com/#sle).

- b. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Underground Warning Tape: Polyethylene tape suitable for direct burial.
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Brady Corporation: [www.bradyid.com/#sle](http://www.bradyid.com/#sle).
    - b. Brimar Industries, Inc: [www.brimar.com/#sle](http://www.brimar.com/#sle).
    - c. Seton Identification Products: [www.seton.com/#sle](http://www.seton.com/#sle).
    - d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
  - 2. Foil-backed Detectable Type Tape: 3 inches wide, with minimum thickness of 5 mil, unless otherwise required for proper detection.
  - 3. Legend: Type of service, continuously repeated over full length of tape.
  - 4. Color:
    - a. Tape for Buried Power Lines: Black text on red background.
    - b. Tape for Buried Communication, Alarm, and Signal Lines: Black text on orange background.

### 2.03 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify routing and termination locations of duct bank prior to excavation for rough-in.
- C. Duct bank routing is shown in approximate locations unless dimensions are indicated. Route as required to complete duct system.

### 3.02 DUCT BANK INSTALLATION

- A. Install duct to locate top of ductbank at depths as indicated on drawings.
- B. Install duct with minimum slope of 4 inches per 100 feet (0.33 percent). Slope duct away from building entrances.
- C. Cut duct square using saw or pipe cutter; de-burr cut ends.
- D. Insert duct to shoulder of fittings; fasten securely.
- E. Join nonmetallic duct using adhesive as recommended by manufacturer.
- F. Wipe nonmetallic duct dry and clean before joining. Apply full even coat of adhesive to entire area inserted in fitting. Allow joint to cure for 20 minutes, minimum.
- G. Install no more than equivalent of three 90-degree bends between pull points.
- H. Provide suitable fittings to accommodate expansion and deflection where required.
- I. Stagger duct joints vertically in concrete encasement 6 inches minimum.
- J. Use suitable separators and chairs installed not greater than 4 feet on centers.
- K. Band ducts together before backfilling.

- L. Securely anchor duct to prevent movement during concrete placement.
- M. Place concrete under provisions of Section 03 30 00. Use mineral pigment to color concrete red.
- N. Provide minimum 3 inch concrete cover at bottom, top, and sides of ductbank.
- O. Provide two No. 4 steel reinforcing bars in top of bank under paved areas.
- P. Provide suitable pull string in each empty duct except sleeves and nipples.
- Q. Swab duct. Use suitable caps to protect installed duct against entrance of dirt and moisture.
- R. Interface installation of underground warning tape with backfilling. Install tape 6 inches below finished surface.

**END OF SECTION**



